

SG 3500.236

EX LIBRIS



SILAS W. HOWLAND

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

FROM THE COLLECTION OF

SILAS W. HOWLAND

RECEIVED BY BEQUEST NOVEMBER 8, 1938



# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAMES.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Balson v. Pilkington, 481                          | Gunsberg v. Owen, 417                              |
| Bardeleben v. Blackburne, 426                      | Gunsberg v. Thorold, 369                           |
| Bardeleben v. Mackenzie, 379                       | Hodges v. Max Judd, 209                            |
| Bardeleben v. Mortimer, 380                        | Hooke v. Jacobs, 259                               |
| Bardeleben v. Pollock, 382                         | Lambert v. Wainwright, 257                         |
| Benbow v. von der Lasa, 162                        | Lee v. Burn, 375                                   |
| Berlin Chess Club v. Berlin Chess Association, 448 | Lee v. Gunsberg, 386                               |
| Bird v. Blackburne, 373                            | Lee v. Hall, 381                                   |
| Bird v. Burn, 160                                  | Lee v. Thorold, 422                                |
| Bird v. Max Weiss, 372                             | Lipschütz v. Delmar, 197                           |
| Bird v. Owen, 414                                  | Locock v. Mackenzie, 370                           |
| Bird and Blackburne v. Bardeleben and Weiss, 411   | Locock v. Gunsberg, 484                            |
| Blackburne v. Burn, 418                            | London v. St. Petersburg, 50, 101                  |
| Blackburne v. Cairns, Rutherford, and Wilson, 478  | Mackenzie v. Blackburne, 420, 452, 455             |
| Blackburne v. Lee, 368                             | Mackenzie v. Golmayo, 165                          |
| Blackburne v. Phillips, 211                        | Mackenzie v. Vasquez, 115, 206                     |
| Blake v. Pilkington, 458                           | Mason v. Gunsberg, 58                              |
| Bremner v. Kemp, 299                               | Mason v. Rumboll, 384                              |
| Burn v. Gunsberg, 66, 108, 482                     | Mongredien v. Spreckley, 295                       |
| Burn v. Miniati, 155                               | Mortimer v. Weiss, 424                             |
| Burn v. Owen, 328                                  | Mortimer v. Zukertort, 63, 388                     |
| Burn v. Thorold, 412                               | Owen v. Burn, 327, 456                             |
| Burn and Edgar v. Gunsberg and Howard, 321         | Owen v. Pollock, 378                               |
| Burn and Owen v. Rutherford & Co., 364             | Pierce v. Pilleau, 133                             |
| Cairns & Co. v. Rutherford & Co., 56               | Pollock v. Burn, 330                               |
| Cook v. Walton, 117                                | Pollock v. Rumboll, 376                            |
| Euphrat v. Lowe, 460                               | Ranken v. Campbell, 256                            |
| Fedden v. Thorold, 298                             | Ranken v. Heppell, 203                             |
| Fedden and Ranken v. Aspa and Grundy, 296          | Rutherford v. Kaiser, 167                          |
| Ferris v. Conroy, 392                              | Spreckley v. Mongredien, 294                       |
| Freeborough v. Theaker, 329                        | Steinitz and Vasquez v. Golmayo and Mackenzie, 246 |
| "Gamma" v. "Delta," 159                            | Taubenhaus v. Lee, 413                             |
| Gattie v. Burn, 252                                | Taubenhaus v. Locock, 425                          |
| Gattie v. Rynd, 391                                | Thorold v. Mackenzie, 416                          |
| Golmayo v. Mackenzie, 112, 164, 205                | Tinsley v. Warner, 254                             |
| Gunsberg v. Burn, 60, 68, 110                      | Warner v. Hughes, 255                              |
|  | Wayte v. Gover, 55                                 |
|  | Wright v. Pope, 395                                |
|  | Zukertort v. Blackburne, 64                        |
|  | Zukertort v. Mr. S—, 325, 326                      |

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

J. PIERCE, M.A.,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

D. FORSYTH,

I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,

J. RAYNER,

G. W. LENNOX,

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

---

---

**VOL. VIII., 1888.**

---

---

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., LUDGATE HILL.

LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS: N. PRET, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.

**CHALLENGE PROBLEMS :—**

J. Nerray (J. Rayner), 217  
 Solution of, 262  
 J. A. Miles, Solution of, 72  
 (*Vide B.C.M., Vol. VII., p. 449.*)  
 Aspa, 220, 465  
 Baird, 434  
 Bettmann, 491  
 Billington, 268, 333, 434  
 Blumenthal, 76  
 Bremner, 76  
 Bull, 76, 268, 402, 465, 491, 492  
 Butler, 466  
 Decker, 490  
 Dyer, 128  
 Elms, 491  
 Fison, 402  
 Fuss, 490  
 Geijersstam, 127, 402  
 Gledhill, 429

Gold, 128  
 Jespersen, 220, 490  
 Kidson, 492  
 Kotre, 490  
 Laws, 434, 466  
 Lloyd, 119  
 Mackenzie, 491  
 McArthur, 268  
 Minckwitz, 127  
 Northern Figaro, from, 71 (2)  
 Pierce, 465  
 Planck, 220  
 Pradignat, 120  
 Shinkman, 492  
 Slater, 128, 333, 430, 465, 466  
 Taverner, 430, 466  
 Wickwar, 402  
 Winkler, 127, 220  
 Womersley, 429

**SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.**

Andrews Tourney, 173, 215, 265, 302, 332, 399, 431, 464, 488.  
 General, 73, 174, 216, 303, 338, 431, 464, 489.

**END-GAME, 446.****MISCELLANEOUS.**

Almondbury Grammar School, 317  
 Analysis of Play in the Masters' Tournament (Bradford), 353  
 Ancient Chess Pieces, 318  
 Andrews Solution Tourney, Result of, 487  
 Answers to Correspondents, 73, 124, 173, 214, 264, 332, 399, 430, 463  
 British Chess Association, 29, 337  
 B.C.A. Amateur Championship, 80, 139, 283, 354  
 B.C.A. Annual Congress, 29  
 B.C.A. International Congress, 345  
 Bolton again! 462  
 Centre Gambit, 344  
**CHESS IN :—**  
 Aberdare, 146  
 Aberdeen, 236  
 America, 20, 94, 150, 191, 241, 287, 319, 360, 407, 442, 471  
 Armagh, 238  
 Australia, 22, 95, 242, 286, 408, 443, 471  
 Austria, 149, 240, 285, 318, 473  
 Banbury, 142  
 Belfast, 90, 191, 237

Brighton, 141, 186, 230, 316, 355, 470  
 Bristol, 9, 83, 142, 186, 230, 316, 440  
 Cambridge, 187  
 Canada, 22, 94, 152, 193, 288, 408  
 Cape Colony, 195  
 Cardiff, 441  
 Cheshire, 8, 86, 405, 441  
 Chippenham, 469  
 Cuba, 22, 94, 152, 192, 241, 445  
 Cumberland, 469  
 Denmark, 318, 473  
 Dublin, 190, 237  
 Dundee, 237, 442  
 Eastbourne, 83  
 France, 24, 93, 149, 194, 238, 285, 318, 359, 444, 473  
 Germany, 24, 91, 150, 194, 239, 286, 317, 359, 407, 444, 473  
 Glasgow, 14, 89, 147, 237, 356  
 Grantham, 9  
 Hastings, 83  
 Haydock, 86  
 Hereford, 406  
 Holland, 444

Hull, 145, 189  
 Ireland, 90, 148, 190, 285, 317, 442, 470  
 Isle of Wight, 9, 142, 187, 231, 440, 469  
 Italy, 24, 93, 149, 194, 238, 318, 407, 474  
 Lancashire, 6, 84  
 Leicester, 187  
 Lewes, 141  
 Limerick, 238  
 Liverpool, 143, 187, 231, 406, 441, 470  
 London, 4, 79, 137, 178, 224, 279, 313, 404, 436, 468  
 Londonderry, 148, 238  
 Kent, 469  
 Macclesfield, 84  
 Manchester, 85, 143, 188, 231, 406, 441, 470  
 Merthyr Tydvil, 188  
 Newcastle, 146  
 Newport (Mon.), 188  
 New Zealand, 23, 194, 242, 287, 360, 408, 443, 472  
 Nottingham, 9, 84, 142, 232, 441, 470  
 Oxford, 188  
 Plymouth, 232, 440  
 Rheims, 194  
 Russia, 24  
 Scotland, 14, 89, 147, 190, 236, 285, 317, 356, 406, 442, 470  
 Southampton, 142  
 South Shields, 146  
 South Wales, 13, 188, 406, 441, 470  
 Stirling, 147  
 Sunderland, 146, 188  
 Sussex, 9, 82, 141, 406, 440  
 Sweden, 318  
 Switzerland, 444  
 Tasmania, 195, 360  
 Ulster, 90  
 Wigan, 85  
 Windsor, 440  
 Yorkshire, 10, 86, 144, 189, 232, 317, 406, 441  
 Chess Library, largest in the world, 241  
 Chess Players I have known (Mongredien), 221, 269  
 Notes on above, 275  
 Chess Professionalism, 177  
 Chess World, the, 4, 79, 137, 224, 279, 313, 345, 404, 436  
 Correspondence, 447, 477  
 Counties' Chess Association, 284  
 Cunningham Gambit, 129

Death of W. Atkinson, 94  
 „ F. Barrow, 320  
 „ W. Beckett, 96  
 „ Belaieff, 246  
 „ O. E. Blackmar, 474  
 „ J. Burt, 245  
 „ P. T. Duffy, 230, 245, 281  
 „ S. W. Earnshaw, 98  
 „ T. Gordon ("Gamma") 97  
 „ Hirschbach, 318  
 „ L. Johnson, 363  
 „ W. Martin, 195  
 „ McArthur, 186, 212  
 „ W. Mitcheson, 262  
 „ A. Mongredien, 243, 289  
 „ L. Mussini, 362  
 „ R. A. Proctor, 442  
 „ A. Rosenbaum, 320  
 „ A. G. Sellman, 445  
 „ W. C. Spencer, 246  
 „ G. S. Spreckley, 244  
 „ Steinitz, Miss, 140, 150, 193  
 „ A. Steinkühler, 445  
 „ Troback, 92  
 „ F. P. Wilson, 319  
 „ T. C. Yarranton, 9, 97  
 „ J. H. Zukertort, 315

Defaulters, Tournay, 77  
 Divan Handicap (Simpson's) 279, 439  
 End-Games, 446

„ Tournay, 319  
 Forsyth Notation, 123  
 Frankfort Congress, prettiest game in, 444

"Glasgow Citizen," remarks in, 78  
 International Chess Congress (Bradford), 86, 144, 345

International Code, 403  
 International Masters' Tournament, 347

Jottings, 178  
 King's Knight's Gambit, 340

LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS:—  
 Adelaide Chess Congress, 1887, 246

Analises del juego del ajedrez (Vasquez), 197

Blackburne's Blindfold Games, 195  
 Bradford Tournament (a selection of games), 475

Bristol and Clifton Chess Recorder, 475

Ceské Ulohy Sachové, 99

Chess Openings, 48, 196, 292

Chess, Handy Chart of, 292

Chess Player's Pocket Book, 476

Der Kleiner Schachkönig, 196

- Directory, Chess-Players' Annual and Club, 409  
 Endings of Games (Salvioli), 153  
 Fuhrer durch die Schachtheorie, 475  
 Guide to Theory of chess, 153  
 Handbuch, 152  
 Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels, 475  
 Pamphlet, "To the Subscribers to the Proposed American Chess Congress," 196  
 Pierce Gambit, 99, 196, 409  
 Pocket Book, Chess-Player's, 440  
 Roma, Il quinto torneo scacchistico nazionale, 1886 (Salvioli), 49  
 Stars, Chess, 292, 301  
 Steinitz's "Book on chess," 99  
 "Toz" Game Recorder, 196
- MATCH BETWEEN:—**  
 Aberdeenshire and Dundee, 190  
 Bardeleben and von Scheve, 194, 286  
 Bath and Bristol, 470  
 Belfast and United Ulster, 237  
 Bird and Blackburne and Bardeleben and Weiss, 354, 411  
 Birmingham and Oxford City, 187  
 Birmingham and Oxford University, 188  
 Blackburne and Mackenzie, 405  
 Bournemouth and Southampton, 284  
 Bristol and Cardiff and County, 142  
 Bristol and Clifton and Bath and District, 320  
 Brighton and London Athenæum, 355  
 Brighton and West Sussex, 440  
 British Chess Club and St. George's, 183  
 British Chess Club and St. Petersburg, 50, 101  
 Burn and Gunsberg, 66, 68, 108, 110  
 Burn and Owen, 187  
 Cambridge University and British Chess Club, 226  
 Donnithorpe and Gattie, 80, 139  
 Edinburgh and Glasgow, 15  
 England and Germany, 80, 91, 239  
 Glasgow and Liverpool, 359  
 Ireland and Yorkshire, 12, 189, 191, 317  
 Leamington and Oxford, 470  
 Leeds and Nottingham, 146  
 Liverpool and Manchester, 84, 441  
 Liverpool and Manchester St. Ann's, 8  
 London University and Surrey, 5  
 London City and Cambridge University, 139  
 London City and Oxford University, 138  
 Mackenzie and Galmayo, 193, 205  
 Oxford and Cambridge Universities and City of London, 225  
 Oxford University and Cambridge University, 228  
 Oxford University — Past and Present, 188  
 Oxford University and St. George's, 227  
 Scotland and Ireland, 18  
 South Wales and Bristol and Clifton, 13  
 Surrey and Sussex, 141, 316  
 Steinitz and Galmayo, 241  
 Steinitz and Tchigorin, 445  
 Steinitz and Vasquez, 193
- McArthur Fund, 262, 264  
 National Masters' Tournament, 29  
 "Newnes" Cup, 80, 139, 144, 283  
 Obituary, 96, 195, 242, 280, 319, 362, 445, 474  
 Odds and Ends, 72, 397  
 Pierce Gambit, 25, 132, 309  
 Plagiarism or Coincidence? 397, 428  
 Poetry, 1, 305, 435, 467  
 Problem, Adjudication, 461  
 Problem Awards, 398  
 Professionalism, chess, 177  
 Puzzle (Rowland), 73, 123 (*Vide* Vol. VII., p. 478)  
 Resemblances in Problems, 70  
 Results of Games, B.C.M., 1887, 154  
 Ruskin Competition, 140, 144, 337, 354, 448  
 Scottish Chess Association Annual Congress, 356  
 Scottish Correspondence Tourney, 17  
 Solvers as Judges, 168  
 Tennyson Competition, 139, 144, 337, 354.  
 Theme in Problems, 118  
 Time Limit, 3  
 To our Readers, 2, 333  
 Two-Movers, 462  
 Watkinson, Mr. J., his services, 2  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association, 189, 232  
 Zukertort, 307, 338

R.J.W.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

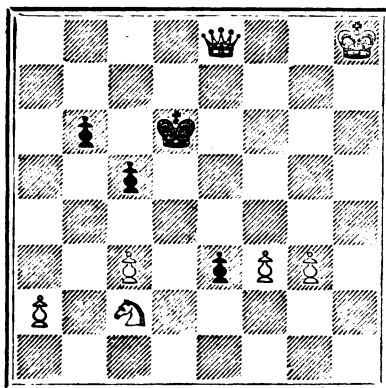
WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
 J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
 E. FREEBOROUGH,  
 D. FORSYTH,  
 I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
 W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
 J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
 J. RAYNER,  
 G. W. LENNOX.

By Cecil A. L. Bull, Twickenham.

WHITE.



BLACK.

White mates in five moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Prédi, 72, rue St. Gaudet.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky., and New York.

WHITHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

[IN THE PRESS.]

# CHESS OPENINGS

ANCIENT AND MODERN,

*Revised and corrected up to the present time from the best authorities,*

BY

**E. FREEBOROUGH**

AND

**THE REV. C. E. RANKEN,**

*With numerous original variations and suggestions*

BY

**GEO. B. FRASER, ESQ., Dundee,**

**THE REV. W. WAYTE, London,**

AND OTHER EMINENT ANALYSTS.

---

EDITED AND ARRANGED BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

The object of the compilers has been to submit to the Chess World, at a moderate price, a reliable text book which shall combine the handiness of the *Synopsis* arrangement with the usefulness of the German *Handbuch*, so as to provide alike for the requirements of the student and the skilful player. In carrying out this design they have been favoured with the assistance of the most able and experienced British Analysts. Every opening has been gone through, compared with the practice of the best masters, and carefully examined with a view to the removal of existing errors, and also to possible improvements in the text. The result is that numerous interesting variations and suggestions are now put before the public for the first time, and owing to its co-operative character the book is well calculated to become a standard work.

It is clearly printed by the printers of the *British Chess Magazine*, with which it corresponds in size and type, with diagrams to save trouble in playing over the openings into normal positions. Every attention has been bestowed to ensure accuracy and thoroughness. It contains nearly double the matter of the *Synopsis*, with original introductions to each début, and an analysis of development upon which the various openings are founded.

---

*Price, neatly bound in cloth, Six Shillings.*

Post free anywhere in the Postal Union, to *Subscribers whose names are received before publication of the work.*

Interleaved copies may be ordered for 1s. 6d. additional.

---

Orders should be sent in to the Manager of the *British Chess Magazine* without delay, as the price will be raised after publication.





Yours v. truly  
John W. Atkinson

# The British Chess Magazine,

JANUARY, 1888.

---

## On Mr. J. WATKINSON'S Retirement

FROM THE

*EDITORSHIP*

OF

"THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

---

**WE** bid our chief farewell with three times three.

All honour to the long unflagging zeal,  
The tact, the kindly help that made us feel  
How strong the bonds of mutual sympathy ;  
That made us work in willing service free :  
As, to the royal game for ever leal,  
He sought, through sunshine and adversity,  
Some new delight and beauty to reveal.

As when o'er regions wonderful and vast,  
The brave explorer points, and to the view  
Bewilder'd shows the vales and uplands blue,  
Seen from some mighty summit gain'd at last,  
So he, our leader, through the well-tried past.  
Good speed to him whose prowess long we knew !

J. PIERCE.

The contributors to this Magazine, whilst expressing their sincere regret at his resignation, desire to put on record their appreciation of the services of its founder and (until this number) editor, John Watkinson, of Huddersfield.

Actuated solely by his enthusiasm for Chess, he has spared neither time, trouble nor money in its cause. He has supported every movement which may claim to have benefitted the game in this country, he has avoided every clique or quarrel which has harmed it, and they believe, that to him, more than to any one man, is due the great advance it has made in public favour during the last few years. They feel that there is little need to praise his work. He has earned,—it is perhaps not too much to say, has—the thanks of every English Chess student.

---

#### TO OUR READERS.

---

The size of the present number must be an excuse for reminding our readers of the claim we have made upon their help, particularly just now at the beginning of a new volume. If, as we hope, we are able each month to give them more than what we promised, or what most of them have a right to expect, they will not be surprised at our suggesting that we look for a return of some sort. Is it too much to ask each one to justify the enlargement of our Magazine by obtaining for it at least one new subscriber? We think not. Every one cannot contribute to the Enlargement Fund—we do not expect it; but surely every one may fairly ask some of his acquaintance to support a journal which is devoted as fully as is ours, to the interests of Chess. We believe we are safe in trusting that British Chess-players will support the British Chess Magazine at least as well as it deserves, and it is upon this assumption that our circular announces its permanent enlargement.

### THE TIME LIMIT.

One would have thought, considering the discussion as to whether fifteen, twenty, or even Mr. Bird's thirty, moves an hour is the proper number, that a Time Limit of some sort had become a recognised necessity of modern Chess. Professional players have found it so at any rate, and they may reasonably be supposed to have most time for play and most need of time. Amateurs, however, who have only two or three evenings weekly to spare for their game, and only a few hours on Saturday in which to decide their matches, seem to think that the slower they play the better, and to be satisfied with victories by adjudication. We had an example of this in a recent contest between two northern county teams. There were fifty players a-side, and of that number, just about one half finished their games—the others being decided by the adjudicators. In another case, still more recent, a team of ten succeeded in deciding by play *one game only*—and that they lost. Matches such as these are a farce, and players who value their time or patience will soon refuse to take part in them. The nuisance of adjudications has moreover, become more marked now that one-game matches are in vogue. Formerly, when each member of a team was supposed to play two games, he did succeed in finishing one; now that he has only one to play, it is a sort of duty to take all the time over it he can. If there is any satisfaction to be got out of modern Chess matches, it will have to be by the aid of clocks and a Time Limit, and the sooner players accustom themselves to both, the better.

An unreasonable slowness is the more to be deprecated, when it is remembered that no one plays the better for it. Masters may disagree as to the exact rate at which the best Chess can be played, but they are unanimous in giving fifteen moves per hour as a minimum. The London Tournament of 1883 was played at this rate, and it produced some of the finest games on record. The Frankfort Tourney, and the just concluded National Tournament of the British Chess Association, were played at the rate of twenty moves an hour, and the games do not shew many traces of time pressure. Players may of course, and do, make a practice of staring at the board for five or ten minutes over every move, just as they may and do acquire other bad habits, and they may even come to think them necessary. But it does not follow that they play better. The general experience is on the contrary—that they do not, and that they might with advantage, be a little less tedious.

The drawbacks to a Time Limit in ordinary play, are of course, the annoyance of clocks, and the trouble of taking down the game; but these are very small, and at worst, hardly worth considering. The anxiety caused by the tick of the little pendulum at one's side soon disappears, and the mere act of writing down a move has prevented many a mistake. If a club were for one season to insist upon, say all Tournament games being played under a Time Limit, there would be no further difficulty. The condition, however, should be compulsory, should not be optional, or it will come to be enforced only against slow players, and be resented and avoided accordingly. The clocks themselves are comparatively inexpensive, and when once bought, require little or no attention. Most clubs could afford to purchase three or four, and could bring their stock to supplement that of their neighbours when they went to play matches.

Clearly, unless we would be at the mercy of the dullest of our companions, we must follow the example of our professional brethren, and play under a reasonable Time Limit.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

So much attention has been given to the meeting in King Street, that other Chess quarters have been less well attended than usual at this time of the year. The City Club Tournament goes on regularly, and some of the scores are beginning to be significant. Mocatta is still ahead, but only by one game, and as such men as Heppel, Hooke, and Pollock, are close behind him, he probably will not find it necessary to make more than one false step.

Mr. Pollock set himself a difficult task on the 18th Dec. He visited the new London Banks Club, and played simultaneously against 21 of the members. As this club has something like 150 names on its books, one may imagine that our youngest master did not find matters very easy. He won eleven games, lost seven, and drew three.

The members of the British are beginning to look upon their Smoking Concerts as a regular institution, it is hoped that there will be at least one every month throughout the season. That, on the 15th December, was particularly enjoyable, thanks to Mr. Lionel Brough. Mr. Newnes, M.P., presided.

The hitherto invincible North London Club are not having quite all their own way this season. As will be seen from the match list they suffered a severe defeat by the Blackfriars Club. They have had bad luck, however, in getting together their team for several matches. Despite the efforts made by their rivals, they are still, without doubt, the strongest of the district clubs.

Among the chief fixtures are the City v. Oxford and Cambridge—to be played at the Universities early in February, and the St. George's v. the City, in March.

## MATCHES.

- Nov. 29.—Railway Clearing House 7, v. S. Norwood 3.  
 „ 30.—Metropolitan Board of Works 9½, v. School Board 5½.  
 „ 30.—N. London (2nd) 6, v. Blackfriars 6.  
 Dec. 1.—Athenæum 10, v. N. London 5.  
 „ 1.—Y. M. C. A. (Stratford) 5½, v. Y. M. C. A. (Aldersgate) 2½.  
 „ 3.—London University v. Surrey County Association, played at the City of London Chess Club.

LONDON UNIVERSITY.		SURREY ASSOCIATION.	
Rev. W. Wayte .....	1	F. Gover.....	0
Dr. Hunt .....	½	Wyke Bayliss .....	½
L. Cohen.....	1	H. C. Hill .....	0
Herbert Jacobs .....	1	A. H. Anderson .....	0
H. W. Trenchard.....	1	Harold Jacobs .....	0
H. Seward .....	1	G. J. Clarke .....	0
R. Rabson .....	0	H. S. Gover .....	1
J. Frankland .....	0	T. E. Burroughs .....	1
T. W. Smith .....	1	B. F. Bussy .....	0
A. P. Nesbitt.....	0	C. P. Kindell.....	1
A. W. Marfleet .....	½	E. J. Winter-Wood .....	½
I. Zangwill.....	½	W. N. Osborne .....	½
Cryus Legg .....	0	M. Beyfus .....	1
E. Pront .....	½	C. Vincent .....	½
A. Tomlinson .....	1	G. P. Hill .....	0
Total.....		Total.....	
9		6	

- Dec. 5.—Twickenham 7, v. Putney 3.  
 „ 5.—Blackfriars 6½, v. Brixton 5½.  
 „ 6.—Brixton 8½, v. Athenæum 6½.  
 „ 22.—\*Blackfriars 10½, v. Aldersgate 1½.

\*Blackfriars scored three games by absence.

THE PROVINCES.

---

LANCASHIRE.—Liverpool players are greatly delighted though not much surprised, at Mr. Burn's recent successes. The adage about a prophet in his own country, has failed in this case, for his club-mates have long looked upon him, as one of the strongest of living players. He is back again at the rooms in Eberle Street, just as if nothing had happened, and ready in his official capacity as President, to play any of the members. There is a strong feeling that some small memento should be given him of the British Chess Association Tourney, and it will probably take the shape of a set of Chessmen and a Board. A banquet was proposed, but he expressed such a strong objection to being "lionised," that the committee felt themselves compelled to abandon any compliment of that kind. Play in the Liverpool Club Tourney has progressed most satisfactorily,—the severity of the handicapping, about which some grumbling was heard when the lists were posted, has been shewn in the ill success of many of the higher class competitors; the survivors (three) in each section, will begin their final competition early this month. There is now every probability of the telegraphic match with the Manhattan Club being arranged. The New York players have hitherto avoided such contests, but the Liverpool challenge was one that no club could well afford to refuse. No conditions are yet agreed to, but we hear that the cost of telegraphing from this side, will be defrayed by the proprietors of the Liverpool "*Courier*"—a paper which has given more than once recently, practical proof of its interest in local Chess. The Manchester Club, after leading a nomadic sort of existence for a long time, has at last settled down in very comfortable quarters. The new rooms are in Bank Buildings, Ducie Street, and are most central and most conveniently situated. They will doubtless be an attraction for new members. We are sorry to learn that the attempt to resuscitate the old Preston Club, has had to be abandoned, one of the leading local players, who had interested himself most actively in the project, having left the town.

The list of matches annexed will shew that there is no lack of activity in our smaller circles. Such clubs as those of Atherton, Burnley, and Wigan, to say nothing of the local Liverpool and Manchester Societies, shewing an energy and enthusiasm which are most gratifying, and we learn on good authority, that the standard of play in them, is this season distinctly higher.

There have been several simultaneous performances during the month. On December 3rd, Mr. N. T. Miniati visited the rooms of a newly organised Manchester Club (the Clydesdale), and was opposed by 12 of its members. He succeeded in winning 8 games after 3 hours' play,—losing the remaining 4.

Mr. O. H. Labone gave a similar performance on December 19th, at the rooms of the Liverpool Imperial Club. Out of 13 opponents, he defeated 10 and lost to one, two games being drawn.

## MATCHES.

Nov. 26.—Wigan won 17, v. Haydock 3, at Wigan.

This was the Haydock Club's first match.

Nov. 26.—Manchester St. Ann's (B) won 9, v. Rochdale 4, at Manchester.

„ 26.—Liverpool North End won 10, v. Manchester Piccadilly 10, at Manchester.

„ 26.—Northwich won 4, v. Manchester Y. M. C. A. 3, at Manchester.

„ 30.—Manchester (B) won 8, v. Burnley 3, at Rochdale.

Dec. 3.—Manchester Athenæum v. Bradford, at Bradford.

## ATHENÆUM.

## BRADFORD.

Won	Drawn		Won
0 N. T. Miniati .....	1	J. E. Hall .....	0
1 I. G. Boulaye .....	0	J. A. Woollard .....	1
1 T. von Zabern .....	0	R. Whitaker .....	0
0 F. J. Hamel .....	1	T. Spencer .....	0
1 G. Worrall .....	0	T. A. Guy .....	0
0 T. Higginbotham .....	1	J. A. Guy .....	0
0 W. H. Todd .....	1	H. C. Padgett.....	0
2 W. J. Pescall .....	0	E. Dobson .....	0
0 J. Heap.....	1	S. Hudson .....	0
1 R. Lewis .....	0	J. Gorell .....	0
0 M. Benfey.....	0	J. H. Tetley .....	1
1 C. Löbel .....	0	L. H. Browne .....	1
1 A. T. Hargreaves.....	0	W. H. Fawcett .....	0
2 C. Wagner .....	0	W. W. Simpson.....	0
10	5		3

Dec. 3.—Northwich won  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Manchester St. Ann's (B)  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , at Northwich.

„ 3.—Liverpool (2nd) won  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Liverpool Imperial  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , at Liverpool.

„ 9.—Liverpool North End won  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Egremont Institute  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , at Egremont.

Dec. 10.—Liverpool v. Manchester St. Ann's, at Manchester. A most unsatisfactory match. Out of 10 games, 4 were abandoned unfinished, 4 were drawn, 1 claimed by absence, and 1 decided by play.

LIVERPOOL.		ST. ANN'S.	
Absent.....	—	N. T. Miniati.....	1
Rev. J. Owen.....	*	G. W. Wright .....	*
R. K. Leather.....	*	R. B. Hardman ..	*
J. Cairns.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Parker .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Wellington .....	*	O. H. Labone.....	*
W. W. Rutherford .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Hodgson.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. Kaizer .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. McClelland .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
L. E. Whitby.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Cohen.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. S. Edgar.....	*	W. J. Pescall .....	*
A. Rutherford .....	1	J. Leake .....	0
Total.....	3	Total.....	3

Dec. 10.—Southport won 5, v. Liverpool North End 7, at Southport.

„ 10.—Manchester (3rd) won 14, v. Wigan 4, at Wigan.

„ 10.—Manchester Piccadilly won 10, v. Y. M. C. A. 10, at Manchester.

„ 12.—Liverpool Imperial (2nd) won  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Egremont  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , at Liverpool.

„ 13.—Manchester (4th) won 4, v. Macclesfield 4, at Macclesfield.

The first match played by the fourth team of the Manchester Club.

Dec. 15.—Atherton won  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Bolton  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , at Atherton.

„ 17.—Liverpool North End won  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Manchester St. Ann's (2nd)  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , at Manchester.

CHESHIRE.—The Birkenhead Club have left their former pleasant, but inaccessible quarters in Tranmere, and taken rooms in Hamilton Square. The enterprise has necessarily involved some extra expense, but this has already been justified by an increase in the number of members. There is no doubt that in their present position, more local players will join, and that the club will now be in fact what it is in name, the representative Chess club of the town. A simultaneous performance was given on the 21st inst., by Mr. O. H. Labone, of Liverpool; the single player won 10, and lost two of the 12 games played.

In the Wallasley district, there is talk of a match between the three local clubs and the Liverpool North End. The

contest, if arranged, will probably take place about the middle of January.

At Northwich, the members are competing for a Championship Silver Cup, presented by the President, Dr. D. B. Hewitt. The Crewe Club sustained a severe defeat at Northwich on the 17th December. It is a pity that the members have so little match practice, situated as they are at one of the greatest railway centres in the country, they are within easy reach of the three strongest provincial Chess circles.

BRISTOL.—A simultaneous performance was given at the Athenæum on the 16th December, by Mr. E. Thorold, of Bath. After 3 hours' play, that gentleman had lost 2 games (to Messrs. Griffin and Hooper), drawn 2, and won 13.

BIRMINGHAM.—The death is announced of the Rev. T. C. Yarranton, Vicar of Wythall, a member and former president of the Birmingham Club.

The St. George's, the most active apparently of the local clubs, has played two matches this last month. On the 10th December, a team from Wolverhampton visited Birmingham, and won by 7 games to 4,—4 games being drawn. On the 17th inst., a match with the Birmingham Club resulted in the latter winning by 13 games to 7, with 3 draws.

GRANTHAM.—The open tourney of the local club has been won by the Captain, Mr. Cockman. Mr. W. H. K. Pollock has visited this neighbourhood, and gave two most successful simultaneous performances.

An Isle of Wight Association has been mooted, and is supported by the clubs at Cowes, Ryde, and Ventnor.

NOTTINGHAM.—Mr. T. Marriott played simultaneously against 8 members of Christ Church Institute, on Monday, December 19th. The contest began shortly after 8 o'clock, and lasted till 10 p.m.; the single player winning 10 and drawing 2 of the 12 games played.

SUSSEX.—The Winter Handicap of the Brighton Club, seems likely to be won by a second class player, Mr. Comber. There are 20 competitors.

A match on the 12th December, between a second team (16) of the Brighton and the Lewes Clubs, resulted in a victory for the former, by 15 games to 9.

Mr. Cheshire has won both the General and Captaincy Tourneys, in the Hastings and St. Leonard's Club.

A special general meeting of the members of the Sussex Chess Association, was held at the British Chess Club, on

Wednesday, the 14th December, Mr. Arthur Smith in the chair. The following resolution was proposed by Mr. Mead, seconded by Mr. Andrews, and carried unanimously :—That this, a special general meeting of the Brighton members of the Sussex Chess Association, protests against the adoption of the rules published by the Honorary Secretary, in the *Southern Weekly News* of December 3rd, for governing the Sussex Challenge Cup Competition. Firstly, because it is not just that the rules of so important a contest should be altered during its progress, unless done with the approbation of all concerned, or at the annual general meeting or a special general meeting called for the purpose. Secondly, because it is informal to publish, as decisive, rules which have not first been submitted to the whole managing body of the Association, or received the consent of the majority of such managing body at a Committee meeting. Thirdly, because this meeting disagrees with any scheme or alteration in the rules which would restrict the number of players in the final contest, as this would obviously detract from the interest of the competition, besides diminishing the honours of coming out the ultimate winner. This meeting therefore desires that the Honorary Secretary should call a special general meeting of the members of the Association, in order that the question may be fully discussed, and such resolutions carried as the meeting may deem desirable.

**YORKSHIRE.**—The energy and activity which has hitherto been displayed in promoting the success of the "Royal Game" in Yorkshire, shews no sign of diminution, on the contrary, the year on which we are just entering, gives promise of witnessing a further successful development of the attempts recently made, to organise a team of players, who will thoroughly and efficiently represent Yorkshire in inter-County matches. Already have we noticed the various societies and competitions, whose object is the encouragement of a higher style of play, and now we are pleased to chronicle the establishment in Hull, of an amalgamated society under the title of the Hull Chess Association, and representing the following clubs :—Central Conservative C. C., De La Pole C. C., St. Augustine's C. C., Salisbury Conservative C. C., United Liberal C. C., and the Western Liberal C. C. The objects of the Association are—"To provide a representative team to fairly represent Hull in all Chess matters, and to further the cause of Chess by all means within its power. To provide a Chess column in one of the leading local papers. To institute a succession of tournaments in the various openings, and so far as Chess is concerned, to be a thoroughly

educational organisation." The Society has already a membership roll of 150 players, and the following gentlemen have been elected to fill the official positions :—President, E. Freeborough, Esq. ; Vice-Presidents, G. W. Farrow, Esq., and R. H. Philip, Esq. ; Hon. Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. W. E. Trumble ; and a Committee of Management, consisting of one representative from each club in the Association. A tournament consisting of 32 selected players, to represent what may be called a match-playing team is now being organised, and arrangements have been made with Mr. Blackburne, to play simultaneously and *sans voir* during the present month, probably on the 13th and 14th. Match engagements have also been entered into, and as the leading players of the district have given their hearty support, the Association bids fair to become a worthy compeer of kindred societies.

The Annual Tournament Meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Club, will this year be held on January 28th, at the Clarence Hotel, High Street, Sheffield, under the management of a local committee, consisting of Messrs. Snow, Askham, and Hepworth, and the following gentlemen, acting on behalf of the County Club :—Messrs. White (Leeds), Waight (Halifax), Cassel (Bradford), and the Hon. Secretary (Mr. I. M. Brown). The competitions arranged, are—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
First Class Tournament. —1st Prize, value	4	4	0	2nd Prize, value	2	2	0
Second " " " "	"	3	3	" " " "	"	1	11
Third " " " "	"	2	2	" " " "	"	1	1
Problem Solving Competition " "	"	0	12	" " " "	"	0	7
" Composition Tournament " "	"	1	0	" " " "	"	0	10

The contests are open to all members of clubs affiliated with the County Club, individual membership of which is granted on payment of an annual subscription of 1/- per annum. There is every prospect of a most successful gathering, and we hope to give a full report of the proceedings in our next issue.

At the Annual General Meeting of the County Club, held in November last, it was decided to challenge both Scotland and Ireland to play a match by correspondence, 15 players a-side. A prompt acceptance of the challenge was received from the "Emerald Isle," and the following rules agreed upon for the guidance of the contestants :—

- 1.—Each player to play two games, and to have first move in one game, and *vice versa*.
- 2.—Seventy-two hours between time of receiving move and posting reply to be allowed.

- 3.—One week's delay to be permitted once on each side, as may be agreed upon between the players.
- 4.—The winner of a game or first player in a drawn game to send copy to each of the respective secretaries without delay.
- 5.—Drawn games to count a half to each player.
- 6.—Disputes to be referred to the Secretaries of the Associations, who, in case of disagreement, will refer the point in dispute to a third person to be mutually agreed upon.
- 7.—So far as not before provided, the games to be played according to the rules laid down in "Staunton's Chess Praxis."

Below we give the names of both teams, and it will be seen that they are thoroughly representative; the contest is certain to be a keen and most interesting one.

#### IRISH TEAM.

- 1 P. Rynd, Dublin
- 2 G. D. Soffe, Dublin
- 3 J. Neill, Belfast
- 4 M. S. Wollett, Dublin
- 5 R. W. Barnett, Belfast
- 6 S. Gunning, J.P., Cookstown
- 7 J. Morphy, Dublin
- 8 F. Hobson
- 9 A. S. Peake, Dublin
- 10 R. Tennent, J.P., Belfast
- 11 W. Nicholls, Mullingar
- 12 D. D. Persse, Ballinrobe
- 13 A. Hill
- 14 W. Steen, Belfast
- 15 S. J. Magowan, Belfast

#### YORKSHIRE PLAYERS.

- 1 James Rayner, Leeds
- 2 F. H. Wright, Wakefield
- 3 F. Toothill, Leeds
- 4 J. A. Woollard, Bradford
- 5 T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds
- 6 S. B. Slack, Sheffield
- 7 Arthur Common, Halifax
- 8 J. S. West, Leeds
- 9 P. Whitley, Halifax
- 10 F. Lamb, Sheffield
- 11 T. G. Hart, Hull
- 12 S. M. Cockin, Halifax
- 13 T. Spencer, Bradford
- 14 W. Ives, Leeds
- 15 J. A. Guy, Bradford

At a specially summoned meeting of the committee of the Yorkshire County Chess Club, held at the Exchange Café, Market Street, Bradford, on Saturday evening, December 30th, the following resolutions were passed unanimously: "Provided that the sub-committee, to be elected by the Bradford Chess Club, can raise £100, and satisfactory arrangements can be made with the Council of the British Chess Association, the Secretary of the Y.C.C.C. is authorised to invite the B.C.A. to hold its Biennial International Tournament for 1888, in Bradford." "That a copy of the foregoing resolution be sent to the Hon. Secretary of the British Chess Association, at the same time asking him to what extent the B.C.A. would co-operate with the Y.C.C.C." It was also decided that the total amount added to the prize fund by Yorkshire, should be £125. In connection with the ordinary annual tournaments meeting, which was fixed to be held at Sheffield, on the 28th of January, the Secretary was instructed to communicate with the Secretary of the Sheffield

and District Chess Association, with a view to the postponement of the meeting, owing to the epidemic of smallpox now prevailing in Sheffield.

### CHESS IN SOUTH WALES.

The return match between a representative team of South Wales players, and the Bristol and Clifton Chess Association, took place at the Park Hotel, Cardiff, on Saturday, December 3rd, with 24 players on each side. This is the second contest of the kind that has been organised, and there seems to be every prospect that it will now become an annual affair. The South Walians have evidently improved very much in their play, and it is to their credit that we are able to record a much closer result than took place at the previous match. The following is the complete score ("A" denoting Aberdare, "C" Cardiff, "N" Newport, and "S" Swansea, whilst the asterisks show the adjudicated games):—

SOUTH WALES.			BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		
No.		Won.			Won.
1	Rev. J. Pollock ...S	0—	Mr. N. Fedden .....	1—	
2	Mr. G. W. Lennox C	1—	Rev. J. E. Vernon .....	0—	
3	Rev. T. C. Salusbury N	0 0	Mr. A. Rumboll .....	1 1	
4	Mr. J. C. Woods .. S	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Mr. A. J. Perry .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ —	
5	Mr. W. F. Richards S	$\frac{1}{2}$ —	Mr. H. L. Leonard .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ —	
6	Mr. W. Pethybridge C	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. O. Hunt .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7	Mr. J. Moses .....	N 0 0	Mr. H. M. Prideaux .....	1 1	
8	Mr. T. Jones .....	A 0* $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Templar .....	1* $\frac{1}{2}$	
9	Mr. J. Hutchins ...N	0 1	Dr. J. Pritchard .....	1 0	
10	Rev. Dr. Gibbings C	0—	Mr. T. G. Wright .....	1 0	
11	Mr. G. F. Colborne N	0 0	Mr. W. Hall .....	1 1	
12	Mr. F. P. Down ...C	0 0	Mr. F. Rickman .....	1 1	
13	Mr. C. Kirby .....	N 0 1	Mr. F. Burford .....	1 0	
14	Mr. W. H. Morris C	1*	Mr. J. N. Broughton ...	0*—	
15	Mr. F. Gardner ...N	0 0	Mr. W. Franklin .....	1 1	
16	Dr. Arthur .....	C 0 0	Rev. R. W. Southey ...	1 1	
17	Mr. R. Weights ...N	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. R. Griffiths .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
18	Mr. E. Possart .....	C 0 0	Mr. W. Briggs .....	1 1	
19	Mr. Rees Williams A	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Tribe .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	
20	Mr. A. J. Woodcock N	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. T. C. Cross .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
21	Mr. G. H. Green ...A	1*—	Mr. E. J. Kiddle .....	0*—	
22	Rev. A. Wilkins ...N	1 1	Mr. A. Lovell .....	0 0	
23	Mr. W. D. Wight ...A	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *	Mr. T. Letchford .....	0* $\frac{1}{2}$	
24	Mr. J. Gall .....	N 0*1	Mr. W. H. Bush .....	1 0	
Total.....16			Total.....26		

At boards 1, 2, 5, 10, 14, and 21, only one game was played.

The visiting team was entertained to a substantial tea, to which about 80 sat down, and at the conclusion of which Mr. N. Fedden, the President of the Bristol and Clifton Chess Association, thanked the South Wales players for their hospitality, and hoped it would not be the last gathering of the kind.—The Rev. R. Gibbings, D.D., replied for Cardiff; Mr. J. Moses for Newport; Mr. W. F. Richards for Swansea; and Mr. W. D. Wight for Aberdare; this latter gentleman bringing forward the important question of forming a Chess Association for South Wales. The way in which this suggestion was received by those present, is a sufficient guarantee that sooner or later, it will be acted upon.

On Saturday afternoon, December 10th, a match was played at the Black Lion Hotel, Aberdare (10 players on each side), between the Aberdare and Rhonddas United Chess Clubs. Aberdare won by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

We note that the interest in Chess seems on the increase in Scotland—judging from the activity shewn by the various leading clubs in organising matches and in arranging handicaps and tournaments. The tournament for the Championship of the Edinburgh Chess Club, as also a handicap have recently begun. The Championship Tournament of the Glasgow Chess Club has been in progress for some time; a Handicap Competition has been started, the winner in which will receive a Board and Set of Chessmen; and a tournament, open to players resident in the West of Scotland, for the custody of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup is being set on foot, entries being received up to 31st December. At the Dundee Chess Club there are in progress a tournament for the Champion Challenge Shield, a minor tournament for the Trophy of the Silver Queen, and a handicap.

The Glasgow Chess Club have already this season played several matches, and are prepared for further encounters. On 12th November, they played against the Arlington Chess Club (Glasgow) in the rooms of the latter, and defeated them by 14 games to 11. A match between the Manchester and Glasgow Chess Clubs was proposed and almost arranged, but the Secretary of the Manchester Club was unable to

arrange a team to go to Carlisle, the proposed scene of the match. On the 3rd December, one of the strongest teams that ever represented the Glasgow Chess Club travelled to Edinburgh, and played a match against the Edinburgh Chess Club. On arrival at 2-30 p.m., the visitors were entertained to luncheon at the Waterloo Hotel. Mr. Meikle, President of the Edinburgh Club, in welcoming the Glasgow Team, expressed the pleasure the Edinburgh players had in again meeting their old antagonists. Sheriff Spens, President of the Glasgow Chess Club, replying, thanked the Edinburgh players for their hospitality, and proposed a return match in Glasgow during the ensuing year, which will probably be carried out. The match, which was played in the rooms of the Edinburgh Chess Club, 4, Queen Street, commenced shortly after 3, and the last game terminated about 7-20. The Glasgow Club won by a large majority of games, as the following details shew :—

EDINBURGH.		GLASGOW.	
C. Meikle.....	0 0	Sheriff Spens.....	1 1
D. Forsyth .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	John Crum .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
D. M. Latta .....	0 0	G. E. Barbier .....	1 1
Rev. G. McArthur .....	1 0	Jas. Marshall .....	0 1
G. P. Galloway .....	0 0	John Gilchrist.....	1 1
C. Matthew .....	0 0	John S. Pagan.....	1 1
Jas. Greenhill .....	0 -	Wm. Tait .....	1 -
John Macfie.....	0 0	P. Fyfe.....	1 1
Dr. J. C. Rattray.....	0 0	J. D. Chambers .....	1 1
Dr. Jas. Cappie .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	G. B. W. Jonas .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
W. W. Robertson .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	George Beckett .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. Dr. Cazenove .....	0 0	Wm. Black .....	1 1
A. D. Vardon .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Robert Pirrie .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
W. C. Wisby .....	1 0	A. B. Law.....	0 1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		21 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Mr. J. L. Whiteley, a strong player of the Glasgow Club, volunteered to remain out, there being no opponent for him at all equal to his calibre.

Crushing as this defeat undoubtedly is for the Edinburgh Chess Club, it is scarcely so great as was anticipated by those acquainted with the strength of both clubs. Messrs. McArthur and Forsyth, in making the scores they did against their strong opponents, have reasons to feel satisfied.

The weakness of the Edinburgh players undoubtedly lies in their ignorance of the openings, and this ignorance is due to two causes; first, the want of systematic study of the

openings ; and secondly, the keeping in force of a rule which has gone into disuse in all the masters' tournaments, and in almost all flourishing clubs, viz : that of retaining the colour of the Chessmen during a sitting,—the first player attacking with the black, and the second player defending with the white. This rule, though enjoined by Staunton, retards the progress of young players in acquiring a knowledge of the openings, and on the advice of one of their number, the Edinburgh Chess Club, in order not to handicap themselves in future matches, have agreed not to enforce the rule.

The Annual General Meeting of the Edinburgh Chess Club was held on the 28th November, and the following were elected the Council of Management for 1887-88. President, Mr. Christopher Meikle ; Vice-Presidents, Rev. C. J. Waterhouse and Mr. G. P. Galloway ; Councillors, Dr. James Cappie, and Messrs. James Greenhill, W. W. Robertson, and David Forsyth ; Treasurer, Mr. James Pringle ; Secretary, Rev. George McArthur, M.A. ; with Mr. D. M. Latta as holder of the Gold Medal. It was reported that a handicap, which had been in progress for several months, had terminated, the prizes being won as follows :—1st, John Macfie (Class II) ; 2nd, D. Forsyth (Class I) ; 3rd, G. P. Galloway (Class II).

The Council appointed a Committee to arrange a series of special meetings for the study and discussion of the Chess Openings. The first meeting was held on the evening of Monday the 19th December, when there was a large attendance. Mr. Latta, the Medallist of the Club, gave an exposition of the Centre Counter Gambit. The next meeting will be held on Monday the 9th January (Subject, the K B Gambit ; Expositor, Mr. Forsyth), and thereafter the meetings will be held fortnightly, on alternate Mondays till probably the end of April.

The proposed procedure at these meetings is as follows :—

- 1st.—The Expositor will give an exposition of the Opening.
- 2nd.—A discussion will follow, questions will be asked and answered, and
- 3rd.—If time permit, the opening will be played by the members present, either, (*a*) simultaneously against the expositor, or (*b*) with each other, the expositor being called in to give advice at any stage of the opening.

As the result of these arrangements, it is hoped that the Edinburgh Chess Club will be in a state of greater efficiency than they were on the 3rd December, and that they will give a better account of themselves in their next match.

The regulations of the Scottish Chess Association's Problem Tournament\* have been widely published in Scotland. The attention of problemists and residents abroad entitled to compete, are directed to them.

THE SECOND CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT OF THE SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION has just been started. The number of entrants is 16, and consists of the following gentlemen :—

1. P. Sandeman, Dundee.
2. Rev. Robt. Kemp, Blairgowrie.
3. G. L. Miller, Berwick-on-Tweed.
4. D. M. Latta, Edinburgh.
5. Dr. E. Duncan, Queen's Park, Glasgow.
6. J. D. Chambers, Glasgow.
7. Alex. Gauld, Berwick-on-Tweed.
8. Daniel Baxter, Alford, N.B.
9. John Comrie, Alloa.
10. Rev. F. R. Macdonald, Coupar-Angus.
11. James Young, Glasgow.
12. John Russell, Glasgow.
13. William M'Combie, Glasgow.
14. Dr. Andrew Ritchie, Pollokshaws.
15. John C. Bremner, Broughty-Ferry.
16. George Sutherland, Brora.

The entrants were arranged by ballot in the above order, and the following rules regulate the move in the games between the various competitors throughout the tournament:—

*Odds have the move against less evens and greater odds.*

*Evens have the move against greater evens and less odds.*

The following are the rules :—

1. Every player to play one game with every other, and to play four games simultaneously.
2. Forty-eight hours between time of receiving move and of posting reply to be allowed. One fortnight's holiday each year to be allowed.
3. Competitors retiring to have all unplayed games scored against them.
4. Players to be bound in honour to conduct the games without any consultation whatever with any other player. They may consult books.
5. Drawn games to count a half to each player.

---

\*Published in the Problem Department.

6. The games to be played strictly according to the rules in Staunton's *Chess Praxis* so far as applicable to correspondence play, and the player to be bound in honour to observe the strictest rules as to enforcing penalties. A move once despatched to be irrevocable.

7. In the event of two players making an even score, the winner of the first game shall be preferred, the move to be decided by lot.

8. The winner of a game, or first player in a drawn game, to communicate the result to the Secretary of the Association, and to send him a copy of the game within one week of its termination.

9. Any disputes arising to be referred to the Chess Editor of the *Glasgow Weekly Herald*, who decision shall be final.

The prizes shall be as follow :—First prize, £5 ; second prize, 25s. ; third prize, 15s.

#### SCOTLAND V. IRELAND.

The last game in the great correspondence match between the Scottish Chess Association and the Irish Chess Association has now been finished. The six games last finished, have all been won by the Irishmen, so that the majority by which Scotland won the match, is not so overwhelming as was at first expected. At p. 110, vol. VII., of the *British Chess Magazine*, will be found the results of the games till March last, with the openings adopted ; the following supplement contains the remainder :—

SCOTLAND.		IRELAND.		Opening.
No.	Brot. forwd.	No.	Brot. forwd.	
1	Fraser ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	1	Neill ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	Vienna
3	Marshall ... 1	2	Agnew ..... 0	Ruy Lopez
7	Baxter ..... 1	3	Morphy ... 0	Scotch
9	Fleming ... 0	4	K. A. Rynd 1	Vienna
12	Duvoisin... 0	5	Murray..... 1	Greco
14	Walker..... 0	6	Gunning ... 1	Evans
15	Robertson 1	7	Livingstone 0	Ruy Lopez
16	Sandeman 1	8	Barrington 0	Giucoco Piano
19	Semple..... 1	9	Brophy..... 0	Ruy Lopez
21	{ Mavor ... 1	10	*Hanahan... { 0	Ruy Lopez
	{ Gordon... 0			1 Q P Opening
23	Thomson... 0	11	Gamble..... 1	Ruy Lopez
24	Latta..... ... 1	12	Harris ..... 0	Centre Counter Gambit
25	Walker ... 0	13	Kennedy ... 1	Hungarian Defence

\*Through a misunderstanding, Mr. Hanahan had two opponents assigned to him.

26 McCrae ...	1	Law .....	0	Giuoco Piano
28 McArthur ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Magowan ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Two Kts Defence
29 Crum .....	0	Barry .....	1	Kt to K B 3
30 Whiteley...	1	Hobson.. ...	0	Evans
32 Pagan .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Palmer.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Scotch
33 Hunter.....	0	Soffe.....	1	Centre Gambit
36 Rattray ...	1	Carey .....	0	Giuoco Piano
38 Duncan ...	0	Armstrong	1	Scotch
40 Urguhart...	1	Ennis .....	0	Q B P Opening
42 Mac'ayden	0	Miley .....	1	Bishop's Gambit
45 Drummond	1	Conroy .....	0	Scotch
46 Shand .....	1	Belshaw ...	0	Giuoco Piano
47 Vardon ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Shanahan...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Giuoco Piano
48 Walsh ... ..	1	Fitt .....	0	French
49 Black .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Harrington	$\frac{1}{2}$	Petroff
51 Macfie .....	0	McTear.....	1	Berlin
52 Fraser .....	0	Cavins .. ...	1	Ruy Lopez
53 Grant .....	1	Wade .....	0	Scotch
54 Lyness.....	0	Hill .....	1	Evans Declined
55 Hodge .....	0	Steen .....	1	French
57 Stewart ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Thompson	$\frac{1}{2}$	French
58 Burnett ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Booth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Anderrsen's
59 Miller .....	1	Wakefield	0	Giuoco Piano
60 McCombie	0	Knox .....	1	Scotch
61 Mitchell ...	0	Burns .....	1	Ruy Lopez
62 Macdonald	$\frac{1}{2}$	Honiball ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Giuoco Piano
63 Harvey ...	0	King.....	1	K Kt Opening
64 Kemp .....	1	Seaver .....	0	Evans Gambit

37

28

The clerical errors which occurred during the match in the transmission of moves, were very numerous, but only in one case, we believe, was a penalty exacted. Shortly after the commencement of play, two instances of impossible moves were reported to the Secretaries of the Association, whose advice was asked, one of these moves being *P to K R 2*. As there could be no doubt that the errors referred to were merely clerical, it was agreed to let the moves be construed as the sender intended. By and bye the Secretaries were frequently applied to for advice in similar circumstances, and regretted to find that, having advised a departure from the strict rule in two cases, they felt bound to do so throughout the match. As the result of their experience in this matter, they agree in recommending to conductors of correspondence matches, that the rule as to interpretation of moves be strictly adhered to, regardless of the hardship resulting to the individual player.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—Mr. Sèguin, the able Chess Editor of the *New Orleans Times Democrat*, in a recent article opens fire with heavy guns upon Mr. Steinitz, and, in particular, upon the "Personal and General" columns of his magazine. No right-feeling persons, we should think, who are in the habit of perusing the *International*, can fail to deplore the introduction into so valuable a periodical of personal disputes and quarrels with which the general Chess public feel no sympathy, and have little or no concern. The space thus wasted, which might be devoted to elucidating the science of the game, is another subject for regret, but this is Mr. Steinitz's own affair. What we chiefly feel constrained to remark, is the great harm which these personalities have done, and are doing to the cause of Chess. But for the enmity which the constant publication of them has stirred up against their author, we believe that the sixth American Congress would have been by this time a *suit accompli*: as it is, the subscriptions hang fire. The language used, and the assertions made, both by Mr. Steinitz and some of his opponents, would in France lead to a challenge, and in this country to an action at law. In America they are only a wordy duel, but we heartily wish that Chess literature could be purged of them. From the *International Magazine* just to hand, we find that, in consequence of Mr. Sèguin's article, Mr. Steinitz has resigned his honorary membership of the New Orleans Chess Club.

Capt. Mackenzie is stated to have said, that he has no intention of entering the Championship Contest in the proposed American Congress, as long as the present rules remain unaltered. He has also, we hear, declined Mr. Steinitz's *defi* to a match. The Captain lately paid a visit to Boston, and gave many exhibitions of his skill at the local club, including five simultaneous performances, in which he won 43, lost 19, and drew 7 games. He has now gone to fulfil his long-standing engagement at Havana.

The automaton Ajeeb has been starring it at Minneapolis, and will shortly hold *séances* at St. Louis and New Orleans.

A Chess Club has been formed at Galveston, Texas, with 40 members.

Mr. C. Mühle of Chicago, has been to St. Paul, and played simultaneously at both the local clubs. He had respectively 10 and 11 opponents, defeating 8 of the former, and 7 of the latter.

A match for the Championship of the Milwaukee C. C., between Messrs. Elliott and Bechler, resulted in the victory of the latter, by a score of 5 to 3.

From *Yenowine's News* we learn that a grand tourney was to commence at the Milwaukee Club, early in December. The chief prize is the Championship Cup, now held by Mr. Bechler; for the second prize, Mr. Pirie has offered a gold medal.

The trophy above mentioned appears to be a very remarkable work of art; the following description of it is given in *Yenowine's News*.—"The first prize, a Championship Cup, consists of a large Texas steer horn, highly polished. In the centre is an escutcheon and scroll work in embossed silver. The horn is supported by the figure of a dwarf in nickel, standing on a pedestal of rolled silver with gilt embellishments. The tapering end of the horn is covered with a crown, silver embossed, in the similitude of a Chess King. The open end turned upwards is lined with gold plate and highly burnished. Above this is a dome-shaped covering of rolled silver ornamented with gold, surmounted by the figure of a Knight in silver, who, with sword drawn, stands defending a Chess Board with enamelled squares. Around the circumference of the covering is a string of thirteen silver bangles, looped up with chains, for engraving the various ownership through which the cup is designed to pass. On the escutcheon in the middle of the horn is engraved the following inscription: 'Won in the first tournament of the Milwaukee Chess Club, by Eugene S. Elliott.' On the first silver bangle we find: 'May 1, 1887. Match, E. S. Elliott, J. V. May. Score, Elliott 5, May 3.' On the second the following record: 'Won by R. H. Bechler in match with E. S. Elliott, November 16, 1887. Score: Bechler 5, Elliott 3.'"

During a recent visit to New York, Mr. Max Judd played four games with Mr. Delmar, and won them all. Twelve players are taking part in the handicap of the Columbia C.C., but none of them possess names which are as yet known to fame. Negotiations are in progress to secure a visit from Captain Mackenzie to the New Orleans Club, as soon as he ends his four weeks stay at Havana. The first Annual Tourney of the Atlantic Chess Club resulted in Mr. Blount, of Cl. 5, coming out head of the poll with 19 won games; Mr. Weisenfield, of Cl. 3, won 18 games, and took second prize; while Mr. Wurm, of Cl. 1, with 15 games gained the third. There were 14 competitors.

A new club was founded on December 3rd, at Grand Rapids, Mich., Mr. Shinkman being among the members.

As a nucleus to the funds of the proposed Congress at Cincinnati, several Baltimore gentlemen have agreed to make up a purse of 100 dollars, to be offered as a prize for the most brilliant game.

Mr. Sellman has challenged Gen. Congdon to a match, offering him the P and move, but the General declined.

Mr. Schofield has won the gold, and Mr. Hughes the silver medal, in the Baltimore Chess Association Tourney.

There is some talk of an International Chess Congress at Cincinnati. It is not intended as a rival scheme to the New York Congress, but as an auxiliary, to induce foreign players, as well as natives, to enter for both.

The Omaha Club has now 57 members, and is about to hold two tournaments, to determine who are to represent it at the Cincinnati and New York Congresses. The Ohio Chess Association, will hold its Championship Contest at Cincinnati, on February 22nd.

CANADA.—The Governor General has become the Patron of the Canadian Chess Association, which will hold its annual meeting at Quebec, on January 16th. There will be three prizes, and the winner of the first will be entitled to hold the solid silver Championship Cup, lined with gold, presented by the President, L. Detroit, Esq., which will become the property of the player who shall twice win it. At least six competitors must enter for the trophy or it will not be awarded.

CUBA.—*El Sport* informs us that great activity prevails at the Havana Chess Club, and that more tables will shortly be wanted for the increasing number of players in attendance. The fourth handicap tourney of the club ended in first honours being awarded to Senor Diaz; Senores Golmayo, Carvajal, and Ponce having equal scores for second place. A match of two simultaneous games, by correspondence, is being played with Philadelphia, for \$50 a side.

AUSTRALIA.—Stimulated by the success of the late Adelaide meeting, the promoters of the proposed Chess Congress at Melbourne, this year, have resolved to make it worthy of the occasion, and corresponding in importance with the International Exhibition, which is to commemorate the centenary of Australia, by throwing open the chief tourney to all the world. The Congress will probably take place in September or October, and the committee hope to raise sufficient funds to attract some American and European players to take part in it. In the major tourney, it is

intended that the first prize shall not be less than £150, and the entrance fee £3 3s. The rules of the London 1883 Congress will be adopted, with certain exceptions, the chief of these being that one game will have to be finished every day of play, which will be five or six each week; competitors will contest one game only with every other, and drawn games will count half to each. In playing off ties, the winner must score two games, and draws will not count. The time limit will be fixed at 17 moves per hour. For the minor tourney, the entrance fee will be £1 1s., and residence in Australasia for a period of at least six months before the Congress, will be required as a qualification for competing in it. The play in this contest will be in sections, and the time limit 20 moves an hour. We wish the promoters all success in their arduous undertaking, and trust that as the Congress is international, it will receive a world-wide support. Subscriptions may be at once forwarded to the Treasurer of the Committee, Mr. Andrew Burns, 67, Temple Court, Melbourne. The Governor of Victoria has consented to act as patron of the Melbourne Centennial International Tourney.

A team match took place on October 14th, between the Melbourne and Victorian Clubs, each represented by 14 players, and the result was a drawn battle, a total of 7 games being scored by each side.

We are sorry to report (says the *Mail*) that the old Sydney Chess Club will cease to hold its meetings for some time to come. The proprietors of Compagnoni's have given the club notice that they require the chess-room for business purposes. Besides this reason, the attendance of members for some time past has not been encouraging. Mr. Chamier and Mr. Russell, who were accustomed to meet regularly at the club, have dropped out of the chess circle. Mr. Walker and Mr. Smith have unfortunately too many other engagements to find time for chess. The valuable club property will therefore be stored until the spirit of chess moves lovers of the game to energetic action.

NEW ZEALAND.—A match by telegraph took place at the end of September, between Dunedin and Timarn Chess Clubs, victory resting with the latter by a score of 6½ to 2½.

On October 14th and 15th, the Wellington Club was honoured by a visit from Baron Heydebrand von der Lasa, who was at the time staying with the Governor. The celebrated master played two games with Mr. Benbow, both of which were drawn. The Annual Tourney of the

Wellington Club, with 25 competitors, was nearly over when the mail left.

RUSSIA.—The St. Petersburg Club have celebrated by a banquet, their victory over London in the late Correspondence Match; they have also challenged the Vienna Club to a similar contest, the only difference being the stipulation that a score of one game and a draw, shall entitle the victors to three-fourths instead of the whole of the stakes.

FRANCE.—A new club has been formed in Paris, called "The French Association of Chess and other Games," which is to be established in rooms above the Café de la Régence. The subscription is 25 francs.

The director and subscribers of the *Stratégie*, as well as a large number of amateurs, request M. Grèvy to accept their respectful acknowledgment of the numerous and generous marks of sympathy for the cause of Chess, which he has given during his Presidency of the Republic.

GERMANY.—The Anguste Chess Club of Leipsic, has begun its winter tourney with 17 entrants. Herr Bardeleben lately played five blindfold games at the club, of which he won 3, and the other 2 were left as drawn, though much in his favour. A consultation game between Herren Bardeleben and Bock on the one side, and Herren Von Gottschall and Roegner on the other, was also drawn.

The fourth annual congress of the Erzgebirge-Vogtland Chess Union, recently took place at Planen. Nine clubs were represented by 40 players, and there were the usual tourneys. Herr Zwanzig was among the visitors.

At the Munich Club, a winter tourney with 12 entries is in progress, and two correspondence games are being played with the Berlin Academical Club.

On account of ill health, Herr Lehner has been obliged to give up editing the Chess column in the *Neue Illustrirte Zeitung*, and it has now ceased.

ITALY.—The Duke of Genoa, who is an ardent Chess-player, has become an honorary member of the Turin Chess Circle, whereof the Crown Prince Amedeus is already the Honorary President. The Turin Circle, will, this winter, organise classes for the instruction of beginners in Chess, as it did so successfully last year. A handsome trophy, in the form of a banner embroidered in silk, silver, and gold, has been presented to the Circle by Signor Bonaveggi, as the first prize for the annual tourney of 1888.

## PIERCE GAMBIT.

P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P to B 4	Kt to B 3	P to Q 4
1 —————	2 —————	3 —————	4 —————	5 —————
P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P takes P	P to K Kt 4	

I propose in this game to show how to meet a very ingenious defence, which was originally adopted, I believe, by some of the Brighton Chess Players, in a tourney held to test this opening, and which met with considerable success at the time. It consists in the continuation 5..., P to Kt 5: 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; the position at this point is—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 8th move.

Black ingeniously sacrifices his Q P, to gain time and a counter attack.

8 P takes Q P

The choice seems to be between this move and Kt takes P. If the latter, Black would probably continue B to K Kt 5, and the position is more disadvantageous to White, as he has no open King's file on which to check with R or Q; suppose now 9 P takes P or (A), B to R 6; 10 B takes P, R to B sq; 11 Q to Q 2, Kt to B 3; 12 B to K Kt 5, R to K Kt sq; 13 K to R sq, Kt takes K P, &c., or (A) 9 Q to Q 3, Kt to Kt 5;

10 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt ; 11 B takes P ch, K takes B ; 12 Q to B 4 ch, B to K 3 ; 13 Q takes K B, Q to Kt 4 ; 14 R to B 2 ; Kt to B 3 or B to R 6, and Black's game seems preferable.

8 B to K Kt 5

A difficult attack to meet. Black threatens to win the Q next move. The best reply, and in my opinion the only one which sustains White's game and keeps the attack with him, is—

9 R to K sq ch

It may, however, be useful here, to show the probable results of other lines of play, namely, (1) P takes P, (2) R to B 2, (3) R takes P and (4) Q to K sq ch.

(1) 9 P takes P, B to R 6 ; 10 R to K sq ch (or 10 P takes Kt, Q to Kt 4 ch ; 11 K to B 2, Q to R 5 ch, &c.), K Kt to K 2 ; 11 B takes P, R to Kt sq ch ; 12 B to Kt 3, Kt to R 4 with the superior game.

(2) 9 R to B 2 is certainly inferior, either B to Kt 2, Kt to R 4 or Q Kt to K 2 would be safe replies.

(3) 9 R takes P is too bold ! for then B takes R ; 10 Q takes B, Kt takes P ; 11 Q to K 4 ch, Q to K 2 ; 12 Q takes Kt, Q to B 4 forcing the exchange of Queens.

(4) 9 Q to K sq ch, this is a stronger move than any of the others, except the text move, but with careful play, it can be effectually met. The right answer is B to K 2 [if K Kt to K 2 ; 10 B takes P, P to Q R 3 (if Kt to R 4 ; 11 Kt to K 4 &c.) ; 11 B to K 5, Kt takes B ; 12 Q takes Kt, R to K Kt sq ; 13 Kt to K 4 &c.] ; 10 Q to K 4 [this, or B takes P seems best ; the answer to 10 B takes P is of course Kt takes P continued with 11 B to K 5, Kt to K 7 ch ; 12 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 13 B takes P, B takes B ; 14 Q takes B, P to K B 3 ; 15 B takes K B P, Kt takes B ; 16 R takes Kt, R to K B sq ; 17 R to K 6, R to B 2 ; 18 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq with the better game ; if White try 10 Kt to Kt 5 the following is likely, P to Q R 3 ; 11 P takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 12 P takes P, Q takes P ch ; 13 R to B 2, R to Kt sq ; 14 B takes P ch, K to B sq, &c.], P to B 4 ; 11 Q takes P (B 4), B to Q 3 ; 12 R to K sq ch, K to B sq and White's attack is exhausted. If 13 Q to R 6 ch, Kt takes Q ; 14 B takes Kt ch, K to B 2 ; 15 P takes Kt dis ch, K to Kt 3 ; 16 R to K 6 ch, K to R 4 ; 17 B to Kt 7, Black escapes by B takes P ch, &c.

9 K Kt to K 2

Black may also play (1) B to K 2 and (2) Q Kt to K 2 ; thus (1) B to K 2 ; 10 P takes P, Kt to R 4 ; 11 B to B sq, B to R 4 ; 12 P to Kt 4 winning the Kt. (2) Q Kt to K 2 ; 10 B to

Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2 best; 11 B takes P, B takes B (a); 12 Kt takes B, R to B sq; 13 P to Q 6, &c., or (a) 11..., P to Q R 3; 12 B to B 4, &c.

10 Kt to K 4

Threatening mate. It is necessary to make this move before taking P with P, for if now 10 P takes P, B to R 6 and White cannot take the Kt, because of the deadly check of R winning the Q at least.

10 B to Kt 2

The only move.

11 P takes P

11 Kt to R 4

If now B to R 6; then 12 P takes Kt, R to K Kt sq (or B takes P ch; 13 K to R sq); 13 B takes P ch, K takes B; 14 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq; 15 Kt takes B, &c.

12 B to B sq

The only move to sustain the attack; it is both defensive and attacking, as White threatens the B and also to win the Q Kt by P to Kt 4. The position at this critical point of the game is—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 12th move.

The only other move of White, instead of 12 B to B sq is 12 B to Kt 5 ch, to which the best reply is B to Q 2, not P to B 3, for in that case White will obtain the advantage by 13 P takes B, P takes B; 14 P to Q 6 then if Kt to Kt 3 (Q to Kt

3 is better) White wins by 15 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq; 16 R to K 8 ch, Q takes R; 17 Kt takes Q. R takes Kt; 18 P to Kt 3, &c. But after 12 B to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2; 13 B takes B ch, Q takes B; 14 P to Kt 4, R to K Kt or Kt to B 5 with the better game by far.

12 B to R 4

He may also play Q takes P when the following will occur, 13 P takes B, B takes P ch; 14 Kt to B 2! If 12..., B to B 4; 13 P to Kt 4, R to K Kt sq (or 13..., Q takes P; 14 P takes Kt, B takes P ch; 15 K to R sq, B takes R?; 16 Kt to B 6 ch, &c.; or 13..., B takes Kt; 14 P takes B!, R to K Kt sq; 15 K to R sq, &c.); 14 K to R sq, Q takes P; 15 P takes Kt, B takes P; 16 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq!; 17 Kt takes R, B takes R; 18 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 19 Kt to R 6, B to B 6!; 20 B to R 3 ch, K to Kt 2; 21 Kt takes B ch, K to B 3; 22 R to Q sq, and in each case White ought to win.

13 P to B 4

White dare not attempt to win the Q Kt by 13 P to Kt 4 now, for Black would play in answer R to K Kt sq necessitating 14 K to B 2 (not K to R sq because of B takes Q P, and if 15 Q takes B, B takes P ch; 16 B to Kt 2, B takes B ch, &c.), Q takes P; 15 P takes Kt, B takes P ch, and Black should win.

13 R to K Kt sq

14 K to B 2

Not K to R sq for fear of the reply B takes Q P, and White dare not take the B.

14 P to Q Kt 4

It is very difficult to find a really good move for Black here; it seems natural he should try to release his Kt, and this can only be done by P to Q Kt 4 or 3; if he play P to Q Kt 3, then follows 15 B takes P, P to K R 3 (or Kt to Kt 2, 16 B to Kt 5); 16 Q to Q 2 or P to Q 6, with the better game.

15 Kt to B 5

15 Kt takes P?

This is a bad move, but has he a better? White still threatens P to Kt 4, forcing Kt takes P. Perhaps a better move is 15..., K to B sq.

16 B takes Kt

16 P takes B

17 Q to R 4 ch

17 K to B sq

18 Kt to Q 7 ch

18 K to K sq

19 Kt to B 6 dbl ch

19 K to B sq

20 Kt takes P mate

The above game has not actually occurred in play, and the ending might of course be easily avoided, but it is not at all improbable, and will serve to show the dangerous position Black is in at the 15th move. The above analysis is intended to meet a special defence after Blacks 7th and 8th moves, P to Q 4 and B to Kt 5.

It may be that 7..., P to Q 3 is a sounder defence followed by 8 Q takes P, B to K 3, &c., and it also may eventually be proved that White's 7th move Castles, will require emendation, and that 7 Q B takes P is a stronger move. All this, however, must form the subject of future experience and analysis.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

*September, 1887.*

---

## BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

### THIRD ANNUAL CONGRESS.

The Third Annual Congress of the British Chess Association, commenced on Tuesday, 29th November, in the rooms of the British Chess Club, 37, King Street, Covent Garden. The proceedings included a National Master Tournament, an Amateur Championship Tournament, and Tennyson and Ruskin Tournaments. The Congress closed officially, on Monday, 12th December, but, as a matter of fact, play in the tie-match between Burn and Gunsberg for first and second places in the Master Tournament, did not cease till Friday, 16th December; whilst the play in the other contests was prolonged even to a later date.

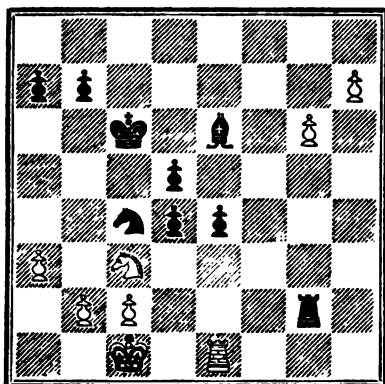
The chief public interest naturally centred round the National Master Tournament, although the other contests were, certainly, not devoid of considerable attraction. The play took place in the large room of the Club, which was effectively decorated by Mr. V. Jettley. The Newnes Challenge Cup formed a prominent feature of the decorations, and was much admired. The room itself, though, of course, not equal to the Victoria Hall of the Criterion, is both long and lofty, and is very suitable for such a gathering. At one end sat the Masters, within a roped-in space, whilst the Amateurs found accommodation at the other end.

The players who took part in the Master Tournament, were Mr. Amos Burn, of Liverpool; and Messrs. H. E. Bird, J. H. Blackburne, A. Guest, I. Gunsberg, F. Lee, J. Mason, J. Mortimer, W. H. K. Pollock, and J. H. Zukertort, of

London. Originally, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth's name appeared in the list in place of Mr. Guest, but at the last moment, the rev. gentleman declined to play, as he objected to the Tournament being held in a private club, and to make up the number to 10 and so keep it a one-game fight, Mr. Guest volunteered to play. On the first day of play, the players did not sit down till three o'clock, but after that, two o'clock was the hour of play, except on Saturday, 3rd December, when play started at noon, to give time for the banquet to be held in the evening. As our space is limited, it is impossible for us to go through the play day by day, and we must content ourselves with a passing glance at the salient points in the play of the various masters.

The first and second prizes were tied for by Mr. A. Burn and Mr. I. Gunsberg, and, as after five games had been played to settle the tie it was still unsolved, their position in the present Tournament must be considered absolutely equal, and we commence first with a notice of Mr. BURN'S play simply because his name falls so alphabetically. Taken all through the Tournament, Mr. Burn's play was of a very high order indeed, and, except for his lucky win against Gunsberg on the 30th November, fortune had but little to do with his successive victories. He displayed, throughout, great caution, coolness, and steadiness, and, as a master in the modern school, he has never shown himself to greater advantage; set, behind this caution, there lay a strong reserve of invention, and when he got the opportunity, he at times "flashed a blinding stroke" that even Morphy need not have disdained. Undoubtedly, Burn is showing himself more and more to be a great match player. In his game against Lee, he had a more difficult task than might have been expected, considering this was Lee's first game in a Master Tournament. Lee defended with a French of a very close form, evidently looking for a draw; but, at length, the younger master had to haul down his flag. Burn, in his turn, defended with a French against Gunsberg. About the 10th move, Burn began to get a somewhat inferior game. He had moved his K Kt to Q Kt 3 to support the Q P, but Gunsberg took instant advantage of the weakened position, and pushed on a smart attack, winning the exchange on the 19th move, and sacrificing a Kt on the 26th move. To avert worse disaster, Burn was obliged to give up his Q for a R on his 30th move, but with his Kt left in a strong attacking position, and to break this down, Gunsberg, in his turn, gave his Q for a Kt, being left with a forced win. We append the position, on the following diagram :—

BLACK (BURN).



WHITE (GUNSBERG) to play.

Considerable excitement at this point existed amongst the spectators, as it was even then felt that the fate of one of the prizes would be materially affected by the result of this game. "Gunsberg wins and will win the first prize!" thus ran, in hushed whispers, the exclamations of his friends, whilst Burn's friends looked anxious. Gunsberg sat looking at the board for some time, his head a little bent on one side. At last he lifts his arm, his fingers are outstretched, "will he grasp the right piece?" Alas, for him, no! for he picks up the attacked Kt and plays it to R 2, and then Burn, by playing 36..., R to R 7, effectively stopped the P's from Queening with advantage, and his superior force won. Had Gunsberg played the simple move 36 P to R 8 Queen, he would have won right off. In his game with Zukertort, Burn was fated to suffer his only defeat in the Tournament, and we will speak of it at length, when referring to the former's play. His game against Bird was a fine piece of Chess; Bird opened 1 P to K B 4 and the game was a very even one for some time, but Burn at length got an attack on two weak P's by a Kt, forcing Bird to lose time in defending them, and from this point Burn drew ahead, and at last he won a well fought game. Mortimer defended a Ruy Lopez against Burn by his own ingenious variation, and some pretty play ensued, but Burn was too strong and won in good style. The game between Mason and Burn was a very beautiful specimen of both master's play. Mason opened 1 P to Q B 4 and the game took in a Fianchetto development on both sides. With dogged tenacity Mason held his own, whilst Burn tried his best, by

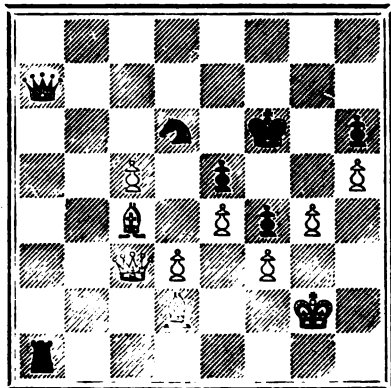
several strategical moves to break through, directing his main attention to Mason's Q P which was somewhat weak ; slight as the advantage was, Burn succeeded in gradually breaking down Mason's defence, and won a fine game. This was an important game, for Mason is at all times a dangerous foe, and he has been gradually regaining something like his old form, and as Gunsberg had only lost one game—that to Burn himself—and Burn had lost one, it was evident that the latter could not safely allow another hole to be made in his score. Burn played a French defence against Guest, and the latter emerged from the opening with what looked like an advantage, for it was noticed that Burn's Q P was isolated and looked weak. Elated, it may be, by this hopeful sign, the young master played rashly, and initiating an unsound attack by the sacrifice of a piece threw away all chance, and Burn won. The game between Burn and Blackburne was also of a most important character, as in certain contingencies the latter was still a possible first prize winner, and it was soon seen that Blackburne intended to win if he could, as the draw would not help his score. Burn opened with 1 Kt to K B 3, and the game for some time was of an uneventful nature ; but Blackburne, at length, sacrificed a Pawn to try and force the game. The sacrifice did not succeed, however, and he had to give up another Pawn to keep an attack. This, however, was not strong enough to overcome Burn's stubborn defence, and the latter won. The last round brought Burn and Pollock face to face. The latter is often a dangerous foe, and that more especially towards the end of a Tournament, as witness his defeat of Captain Mackenzie, in the 1886 B.C.A. Tournament. Burn and Gunsberg were still equal (7 out of 8), and it was evident that Burn could not afford to play any tricks with his score in such a critical condition. Burn again adopted a French, and a somewhat slow game ensued when Pollock gave up a Pawn, which he followed up by sacrificing a second. The attack he got, however, was not sound, and he soon after lost the exchange, and Burn won. Burn's score at the final was, therefore, 8 out of a possible 9.

GUNSBERG'S play throughout the Tournament has been excellent, and though, like Burn, he had one stroke of good fortune—in his game with Bird—yet his position on the score sheet was well deserved. His play is not so cool and cautious as that of Burn, but, on the other hand, he is a very "trippy" player, and full of subtle strokes, and, although not so absolutely accurate, as a rule, in his analysis as Burn, often hits upon a happy idea almost by intuition, trusting to

the "chapter of accidents" to bring him safely through. In the first round, he had to meet Mason, and the latter opened with a Giuoco Piano, which was a very interesting one, and carefully opened on both sides. Gunsberg, at length, got his two Bishops posted on adjoining diagonals in a very threatening manner, but his K was somewhat exposed, as he had Castled on the Queen's side. Each player pushed on his own game, and Mason's attack, at one time, looked very formidable; Gunsberg, however, was equal to the occasion, and pushing on his Pawns on both flanks, at length won. In the third round, he had to meet the formidable Blackburne. The latter opened with a Muzio Gambit, defended by Gunsberg with great care. To win the Q Kt P however, he placed his Q somewhat out of play, and Blackburne tried to trap her, but without avail, for Gunsberg got his R into play, and swept off the Pawns and won. Pollock played a Greco Counter Gambit against Gunsberg, but got on little better than he had done when he played it against Blackburne in the first round, for on the 9th move he was forced to give up a piece without any avail, however, for Gunsberg had it all his own way and won. Guest opened with a Giuoco Piano against Gunsberg, and played a very stubborn game indeed. The Pawns on both flanks were thrown up, but Gunsberg forced a passage on the Q's side, and, notwithstanding Guest's admirably handled defence, Gunsberg won, but not till the 65th move. His game against Zukertort was a four Kts opening, but on the 9th move the latter blundered, thus losing a piece. To keep up what little attack he had, he was obliged to give up the exchange, being thus a clear R down. His attack, however, was not strong enough to break down Gunsberg's defence, and the latter won. The eighth round found Bird and Gunsberg opposed to each other. This, of course, was a most important game for Gunsberg, just as Burn's game with Blackburne, in the same round, was for Burn. Bird opened with a Ruy Lopez, and played in his very best form, displaying all those brilliant qualities for which he was renowned in the early days of his play. By Gunsberg's somewhat weak play on the 6th and 8th moves, he got a slight advantage, and this he kept in hand, pushing his attack, and Gunsberg could not Castle with safety on either side, but had to play his K to K 2 instead. To keep up his attack, Bird in the 33rd move boldly gave up the exchange, which he followed up by a series of admirably played moves. On the 39th move, Gunsberg ingeniously sacrificed his Q B P to get his Q into play, but still leaving Bird with a won game. On the 44th move, the position appeared as on the diagram :—

A 3

BLACK (GUNSBERG) last move 43—Kt (B 2) to Q 3.



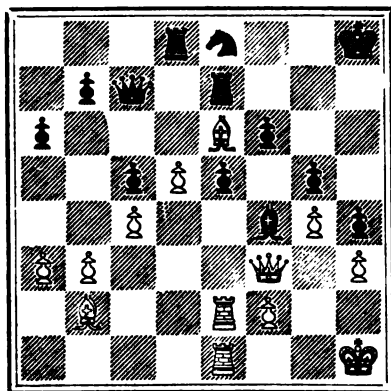
WHITE (BIRD) to move.

Great was the interest in the game, and the spectators were crowding round the players. It was known that Gunsberg had for some time been in difficulties, that he had been playing most ingeniously, whilst Bird had not given up an inch of ground. Gunsberg looked for some time at the position before playing his 44th move—Kt from B 2 to Q 3. Hardly, however, had he placed the Kt on the sq, when Bird, almost without a glance at the position, took up his B and played 45 B takes P, and a little murmur of disappointment could not be suppressed amongst the spectators, for the move played was fatal, whilst he actually had mate in two before him. 45 Q takes P ch, K takes Q 46 B to B 3 mate, for the cavalier on skipping to Q 3 had blocked the only square of escape. The move actually played 45 B takes P was answered by Gunsberg playing 45...Kt takes B and Bird's game was hopeless, and he resigned on the 49th move. Thus, if ill-luck snatched a well-deserved victory from Gunsberg in his game with Burn, Dame Fortune had now returned the loan, for here was a game, lost beyond redemption, actually given to him at the last moment. In the last round, Gunsberg had to meet Mortimer, and he elected to play a Centre Gambit. The moves went 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to Q 4, P takes P; and then Gunsberg took up the P and his own Queen, but before he almost had time to place the Q on the Q 4, Mortimer played 3.. Kt to Q B 3, and Gunsberg placed his Q on B 4. Mortimer looked up with a puzzled smile. "Is that your move?" said he, evidently thinking that in the quickness of the move the Q had gone by error to B 4 instead

of Q 4. "Yes! yes!" said Gunsberg, "let it stand." Mortimer, who had evidently expected the usual  $\frac{1}{2}$  Q to K 3, seemed puzzled at this "new departure," and took some time over his reply, but he did not get a good game despite Gunsberg's weak move, and the latter won. This made his score 8 out of 9, and he and Burn tied for first and second places.

The Committee decided that the tie should be played off, the first winner of two games, to be the winner of the first prize. Play in the tie-match commenced on Monday, 12th December, and it certainly was of as much, if not more, interest than the Tournament itself. Burn had the move in the first game, and opened with 1 Kt to K B 3, which he followed up by advancing his Queen's P on the second move, followed by a Fianchetto development on the 5th move. Gunsberg seemingly weakened his game by advancing his R P on the 8th move, and on the 15th move, he offered the sacrifice of a Kt for an attack which subsequent analysis has proved to be unsound. Burn, however, with the time-limit before him preferred to keep his game in hand, instead of risking intricate combinations. After several time-saving repetition of moves from the 17th to the 21st, Burn prepared to advance his P's on both wings with a strong game. Some very delicate manoeuvres now took place, the outcome of which was that Gunsberg got a Bishop completely blocked on K B 5, whilst Burn had still a good game. On the 39th move he could have forced the game as was discovered by Mr. Bird. We give the position on a diagram :—

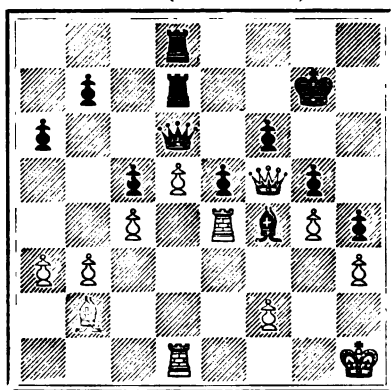
BLACK (GUNSBERG).



WHITE (BURN) to play.

Here White by sacrificing the R for the P could have won—*e.g.*, 39 R takes P; now, if Black takes the R with the P it is mate in 3, and if, with the B White forces the game in a few moves, whilst, if he refuse to capture the R, his game becomes completely broken up. However, time-limit again prevailed, for Mr. Burn had nearly expended his second hour, and he played 39 Q to K 4, a good and sound move. On the 44th move he sacrificed the exchange in a very brilliant combination, and we give a diagram of the game at this point.

BLACK (GUNSBERG).



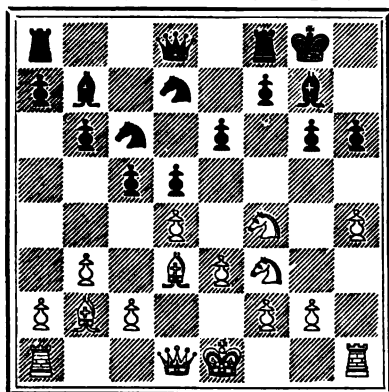
WHITE (BURN) to play.

Mr. Burn now played 44 R takes B, and Mr. Gunsberg replied 44..., Kt P takes R. Mr. Burn then advanced the P to Kt 5 and speedily forced the game. On the conclusion of the game the position was analysed by many of the players present, and Mr. Burn's combination was found to be sound in every variation. This game, altogether, is a fine specimen of Mr. Burn's skill as a strategical player, whilst Mr. Gunsberg, though losing, is not disgraced, for he played an uphill game very well.

The second tie-match game was played on Tuesday, 13th December. Burn, being second player, defended with a French. Each master looked rather for safety than brilliancy, Burn being content to wait his opportunity, whilst Gunsberg dared not risk anything in the face of his score. A sound, steady game, therefore resulted, and it was given up as drawn, on the 46th move.

The third game was played on the Wednesday, Burn having the move. He again opened 1 Kt to K B 3, and Gunsberg defended by a similar Fianchetto to that he adopted in one of his games against Blackburne, at Bradford. On the 11th move, Burn threw up his K R P to its 4th, and this was a source of subsequent weakness. We give a diagram of the position on the 13th move :—

BLACK (GUNSBERG) to play.

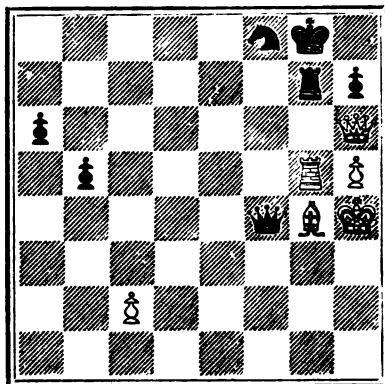


WHITE (BURN).

Mr. Gunsberg now played 13..., P to K 4, a most excellent move, for after the exchange of the pieces, Burn's Q P was isolated and weak. Mr. Gunsberg then got a check with his R at K sq driving the K to B sq, and he then got both Rs into effective play, and Mr. Burn resigned on the 33rd move. Though not possessing the brilliant possibilities of the first game of the match, this was a well played game of the close form, and reflects great credit on Mr. Gunsberg. The score was now Burn, 1 ; Gunsberg, 1 ; drawn, 1 ; and this balance of affairs drew a very large number of spectators together to witness the fourth game, which was played on the Thursday. Gunsberg opened with 1 P to Q 4, and a very steady game of the close kind took place, each side developing in approved manner, and on the 8th move, the position was exactly similar on both sides. On the 15th move, however, Gunsberg imprudently played his R to K B 3, and this lost him the exchange. He, however, had a Bishop on Q Kt 2 sweeping the diagonal and getting his Rook and Queen into fine play against the K ; he played most ingeniously, and Burn was

compelled to act on the defensive. Burn managed, however, to capture the Q R P with his Q, obtaining thereby a passed P for the end game, but Gunsberg, in the meanwhile, kept his attack going most beautifully, and eventually Burn had to give up the exchange in his turn, but was left with a P ahead. At the 49th move, Burn had a forced win, but missed it. We give a diagram of the position at this point.

BLACK (BURN) to play.



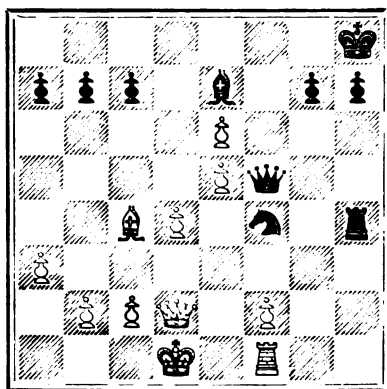
WHITE (GUNSBERG).

In this position, Mr. Blackburne pointed out that Black could force the game by 49..., Q to B 7 ch; 50 K to R 3, Q to K 6 ch; 51 K to R 4, Kt to Kt 3 ch! and now, whether White takes the Kt with P or R, Black answers with 52..., Q to K 8 ch, winning. Fatigued however by a long sitting, Mr. Burn missed the point, and relying upon his extra for the end game, he played 49..., Q takes R, and the Q's were changed off. But his extra Pawn was no use to him, and the game was drawn on the 65th move, after six hours' hard fighting. When Mr. Burn missed his chance, Mr. Blackburne's face was a study. He passed through the opening in the curtain which covered the doorway, and as he got into the porch, he raised his hands, screwed his face round into such an expression of helpless agony that only J. L. Toole could hope to imitate. "They can't play an end game" he growled out, *sotto voce*; "they can't play an end game." The score was Burn, 1; Gunsberg, 1; drawn, 2. On Friday, 16th December, the fifth and last game in the tie-match was played. Burn

opened once again with 1 Kt to K B 3, and, like the second game, this was more remarkable for cautious development and guarded play, than for interesting points or beautiful combinations. At the time of adjournment, the position looked very like a draw, and on the time arriving for resumption of play a drawn game was decided upon, and the score was Burn, 1; Gunsberg, 1; drawn, 3. In the face of this balance of forces, and not being wishful to break into another week, the Committee decided that the match should be drawn, and the first and second prizes divided. Mr. A. Burn and Mr. I. Gunsberg, therefore, each took £25.

BLACKBURNE'S score has certainly not been altogether satisfactory to his friends, but he still keeps his unbroken record of being a constant Tournament prize-winner. His play too, at times, scarcely showed him at his best, and the wisdom of his choice of a Muzio Gambit against Gunsberg, might be questioned. But then, Blackburne is an "old tournament hand," and in choosing this risky opening (risky I mean in this sense, that if it fails the failure is absolute) he may have had inducements that outsiders know nothing of. He may, for example, have had an idea of a new line of play in some variation that never presented itself, or he may have speculated on Gunsberg not being "up" in the opening, or he might have expected Gunsberg to play a particular defence which he could soon beat. Whatever idea he had in playing this form of the Kt's Gambit it "didn't come off," and his score suffered accordingly. His game with Pollock was played in a very dashing style. Pollock gave him a chance which he took promptly enough. The defence was a Greco Counter Gambit, and Pollock got a very constrained game. On the 8th move, Blackburne checked with his Q at K R 5th, and upon the P interposing at Kt 3, he captured it with his Kt, and then on this being taken by the R P, he captured P with Q checking. From this point Pollock's doom was sealed, but he hastened the end by his 15th move, B takes Kt P, whereby Blackburne was able to force the game off hand. Lee opened with a Ruy Lopez, and on the 14th move Blackburne gave up a P for the attack, following this up on the 18th move by giving up a second P, and on the 24th move the attack was getting so hot that Lee gave up his Kt for a P, and by some ingenious play got three Pawns together in the centre, and well advanced. But Blackburne's attack was still powerful. We give a diagram of the position on the 33rd move.

## BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (LEE) to play.

The game now proceeded 33 Q to R 5, Kt takes P ; 34 Q takes R P, R takes P ch ; 35 B to Q 3, Q to B 5 ch ; 36 K to B sq, B to Kt 4 ch ; 37 K to Kt sq, R takes B ; and Lee resigned. Blackburne played a French against Zukertort, and won a Pawn on the 10th move, R's and Q's were changed off on the 19th and 20th moves, and in the end game Blackburne got his P up to Q 7, and Zukertort resigned on the 41st move. Blackburne's game with Bird was both a long and an interesting one. The opening was a Scotch, defended by Mr. Bird with rare skill, and it taxed Mr. Blackburne's utmost efforts to effect a draw, which he did on the 69th move. Blackburne played a Centre Counter Gambit against Mortimer. The latter stuck to his Gambit Pawn, whilst Blackburne rapidly developed his game, and this being accomplished, he carried the enemy's entrenchment by a *coup de main*, and won after two and a half-hours' play. Blackburne played a Scotch against Mason, which the latter hardly defended in the strongest possible manner. Not that he perpetrated any very obvious blunder or fell into any concealed trap. He failed, however, to do the right thing at the right time, and by allowing Blackburne to get his R's posted on an open file, he greatly injured his game, and had to lose time in moving his own R. This slight advantage, however, was sufficient for Blackburne, who won. He adopted a French against Guest, who lost a move or two in the opening, for which he

had to pay the penalty of an inferior game, and Blackburne won on the 66th move. This gave him the third prize, with the total score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 9.

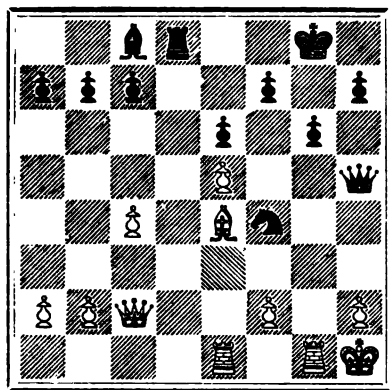
ZUKERTORT, too, has not come up to the expectation of his friends, and his play at times undoubtedly lacked that force and precision, which marked it in his palmy days of 1883. Mortimer played a Ruy Lopez against him, and the game went smoothly for some time, but on the 19th move, Zukertort got a chance and won brilliantly. He also had a very easy victory over Mason, who, in a French defence, continued 3..., B to Kt 5, a move accounted weak on all sides, and Zukertort at once got a better game. Mason followed up his ill-advised sortie of the B by two or three weak moves, and at last left mate in two on the board, after an hour-and-a-half's play. In his game with Burn however, Zukertort showed much of his old form. Burn offered a Queen's Gambit, which Zukertort of course declined, and a very good example of a well-played close opening ensued, but about the 13th move, Burn seemed to lose a little time, and Zukertort got his Q posted strongly on K 2; on his 23rd move, Zukertort gave a powerful stroke by advancing P to Q 5 which resulted in the exchange of Q's, leaving him the better game. On the 27th move, Zukertort played P to Q 6, and Burn replied 27..., Kt to Q B 3, from the effects of which he never recovered, though he fought on till the 51st move before he resigned. Had he played 27 Kt to Kt 3, his game would have been much better, and a draw might have resulted. This win gave Zukertort 3 out of a possible 3, and as Guest was the only other player who had a clean score, Zukertort's chances for first prize looked very promising. But "there's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip," and this victory proved the last that he should win for several rounds, and, indeed it was not till the eighth round, that he secured another win. Pollock played a Staunton opening against him, and played it very well and certainly got a little the better game, and sacrificing a P for an attack, he seemed likely to win, but was not able to do so; but by a pretty sacrifice of the exchange, he forced a draw. Lee played a French against Zukertort, and drew, after having had a forced win in hand. Guest pluckily accepted an Evans from the Master, but the result was not difficult to foresee, and Zukertort speedily won. The game between Zukertort and Bird was a Vienna, and after some good play, Zukertort won. This brought his total score up to 6, and gave him fourth place.

The fifth place was taken by POLLOCK, who has certainly not added to his reputation during the present encounter. His playing the Greco counter—a recognised risky defence—so many times did not show good generalship, and doubtless had a good deal to do with his comparatively poor score. His play against Lee, however, was of a high order. The latter, defended by a French, and taking his Q out of the game, on the vain supposition that he could thereby win a Pawn, he allowed Pollock to get up an attack from which he never recovered, and Pollock won. We have already mentioned his draw against Zukertort, and we can only add that he fairly earned the half-point, for his play was exceedingly good. His game also with Bird, was well and correctly played. The latter opened with a *Giuoco Piano*, and, as usual with him, early advanced P to Kt 4, but he never got more than equal terms with Pollock, who at last forced a draw by perpetual check in an ending, when each had a Q and equal Pawns. His play against Mortimer was dashing and brilliant. The opening was a three Kt's, and Pollock got a strong attack before the first dozen moves had been played. "Horse, foot, and artillery" rushed to the charge, and at last Pollock, by a sacrifice of his Queen, had a mate in two in sight, and Mortimer resigned. Invigorated, doubtless, by his now rising score, Pollock sat down in good spirits to play Mason, and this may have had something to do with his adopting once more the Greco Counter—2...., P to K B 4—despite his defeats by Blackburne and Gunsberg in the same opening. Be that as it may, however, he had better fortune with it this time, for Mason did not get by any means a good game, and Pollock playing very elegantly, won. This, however, was his first victory, for in the final round, Burn defeated him as we have already said, and he therefore came in fifth, with 4 out of a possible 9.

Next came the young master F. LEE, and his score must be considered very creditable, when it is borne in mind, that this being his first appearance in a Master Tournament, he would naturally feel somewhat timid at times, especially when opposed to such masters as Blackburne, Burn, Gunsberg, and Zukertort; when this wears off, however, we have no doubt that he will do himself full justice. He has the making of a good player in him, and we are of opinion that in any future contest, he will be seen to better advantage. He opened his score badly, for he lost successively to Burn, Blackburne, and Pollock, but in fairness we must state that when he played these opponents, he was suffering from

severe cold in the head. He scored his first victory by defeating Guest, inflicting by the way too, the first defeat on that player. The opening was a Ruy Lopez, and Lee early won a Pawn. Guest struggled to regain this loss, and eventually succeeded in doing so, but at the expense of an inferior position, and Lee playing in the steady tenacious style which characterises him, won. It was in his game with Zukertort, however, that he showed what dangerous stuff he is made of as a tournament player. He adopted a French defence, and played it in a very close form, and was evidently bent on waiting for Zukertort to initiate the attack. His tactics so far hardly served his purpose, for Zukertort got some advantage of position, and on the 16th move, Lee sacrificed the exchange to free his game and assist his development. This sacrifice may not have been quite sound in theory, but it was worth trying in actual play with time limit considerations, and it is certain from this point his game steadily improved, until on the 23rd move, he actually had a forced win in hand, as shewn on annexed diagram.

## BLACK (LEE.)



## WHITE (ZUKERTORT) to play.

Zukertort here played 23 Q to B 3 and gave Lee his chance by 23..., R to Q 6, for if 24 Q moves, then 24..., Q takes P ch and mates next move, and if 24 Q takes R, then 24..., Kt takes Q; 25 B takes Kt, Q to B 6 ch, winning the B and the game. Lee, however, missed the point and played 23..., Kt to K 7, and a long fight ensued, wherein Lee played with

remarkable precision. At adjournment time he looked to have some advantage, but Zukertort calling him back to the board, rapidly exchanged pieces, and a draw was decided on there and then. His next game, that against Bird, was also a good specimen of his play, cool and steady. The game was opened very irregularly, but the veteran could make no impression upon his youthful antagonist, and it was drawn after a long fight. He adopted a French defence against Mortimer, and the latter playing in very good form, seemed to get sufficient advantage to draw at the least, but trying to win he overshot the mark and Lee secured the game. Lee played a Ruy Lopez against Mason, and the game was drawn after a stubborn fight.

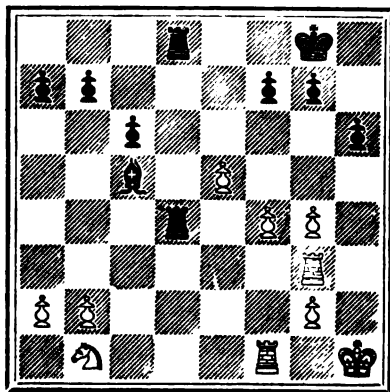
The most disappointing score in the whole Tournament was that of BIRD'S. The veteran's play in almost every game was of a very high order, and indeed some of the very best games played were those at his board, but unfortunately his score is no index to his play, for in some cases after obtaining a winning position by excellent play, he threw all away by a fearful blunder at the end, whilst in other cases, players who had hardly done themselves justice against other players, seemed to play their level best against the old man. Gunsberg's was a case in point of the former class, whilst Blackburne, Lee, and Pollock come under the second. "Ah!" said Bird, in the hearing of the writer of this report, "these young dogs"—alluding to Lee and Pollock—"played P and move stronger against me than they did against any one else in the Tournament!" And indeed there is much truth in this, as can be seen by anyone going carefully over the games. His game against Mortimer was spirited and clever. He opened with his favourite "Close Bishop's Gambit." (1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 B to K 2.) He regained the Gambit Pawn and eventually had two Pawns ahead in the centre and won. His game with Blackburne was a masterpiece of fine, solid, steady play, wherein Bird showed that the old force of thirty-five years ago was not altogether expended, and it certainly taxed Blackburne's utmost efforts to avert defeat. Such a game requires to be gone over move for move almost, before its beauties can be appreciated, for whilst it contains no special brilliant sacrifice or complicated combination, every move seemed to follow as the logical sequence of that which had preceded it. We give a diagram of the position at the 42nd move :—



Here he had a perpetual check by 41..., R to Kt 8 ch, &c. Overestimating his attack, however, he now played 41..., R to Q B 8, to which Guest replied by 42 R to Q B 7 (still leaving the perpetual), and Bird captured the Q B P with his R, whereupon Guest played 43 R (B 2) to K B 7, and after a long struggle won. Pollock offered an Evan's, which Guest accepted, and after some interesting play the latter won. Guest played a Giuoco Piano against Mortimer, and the latter gave up his Q for two Rs, but unfortunately for him Guest's Q was able to get right into his game and sweep off his Ps, whereby Guest won. This concluded Guest's list of wins, and his score was 3 out of a possible 9, a result not to be wondered at when the circumstances under which he joined the Master Tournament is kept in mind.

MASON was sadly out of form, especially in the early part of the Tournament, and his position on the present occasion forms no index whatever to his true strength when in full play. Bird defended a Ruy Lopez against him, with his favourite 3..., Kt to Q 5, following this up by speedily advancing both his R's Pawns, and, after a difficult end game, a draw resulted. Mason played a Philidor against Mortimer, and by skilful manœuvring, managed to weaken both flanks of Mortimer's game, and ultimately won by the sacrifice of a R. His game with Guest, although set down for the fifth round, was not played until Friday, 16th December, and was the very last game of the Tournament to be finished. Guest played a Giuoco Piano, which Mason defended in good style right through. On the 35th move, the position of the game was as here given :—

BLACK (MASON) to play.



WHITE (GUEST).

Mason now played 35..., R takes P; and the game went on 36 R takes R, R to Q 8 ch; 37 K to R 2, B to Kt 8 ch; 38 K to R 3, B to B 7; 39 K to R 2, B takes R ch; 40 K takes B, R takes Kt, and Mason won.

As to MORTIMER, there is little to be said, he played all through with too great impetuosity, and several times when he had a draw in hand, he flung it away in order to force a win that never came.

We annex final score in the Masters' Tournament :—

NAMES.	Burn	Gunsberg	Blackburne	Zukertort	Pollock	Lee	Bird	Guest	Mason	Mortimer	TOTAL
A. Burn .....	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
I. Gunsberg .....	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
J. H. Blackburne .....	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
J. H. Zukertort .....	1	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
W. H. K. Pollock .....	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	0	1	1	4
F. Lee .....	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	3½
H. E. Bird .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	0	1	1	3
A. Guest .....	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	0	1	3
Jas. Mason .....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	1	3
Jas. Mortimer .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0

In playing off the tie-match between Burn and Gunsberg, the final score was :—Burn, 1; Gunsberg, 1; drawn 3, and the prizes were divided. The following are the prize winners :—

A. Burn and I. Gunsberg, divided first and second prizes, £25 each.

J. H. Blackburne, third prize, £10.

J. H. Zukertort, fourth prize, £5.

In the Amateur Championship Tournament there were 16 players, and these were divided into two sections of 8 each; in section "B" however, only 6 players actually took part in the contest, Mr. Guest having entered himself in the Master Tournament, and Mr. Salomon not presenting himself for play. In the end in Section "A" Mr. Locock is first, whilst Messrs. Cathcart and Mills tie for second place

and will have to play off to decide second place. In section "B," Mr. F. Anger is first with  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 5, and Mr. G. E. Wainwright 4 out of 5. The Committee decided that the two top names of each section should play off a pool of 4 between themselves to decide the ultimate result, and the winner of this pool will hold the Challenge Cup for the ensuing year, and this contest is not yet decided. Mr. W. M. Gattie, the late holder of the Cup, did not enter in this year's contest, and we thoroughly admit the soundness of his reasons for not playing. He says in effect that having won the Championship, it is a monstrous requirement that to hold it, it should be "necessary to enter year after year into competition with every amateur who may present himself, and he goes on to say that he does not know of any other popular game or sport in which a man, when once established as champion, is called upon to do more than defend his laurels against a single challenger of acknowledged repute." This is exceedingly well put, and as some—though not many—Chess-players have had somewhat hazy notions of how a Championship in Chess can be gained and retained, we are glad that Mr. Gattie has made the sensible stand he has done.

In the Tennyson and Ruskin Tournaments, the entries were fairly numerous, but play forecasted so irregularly, that it is impossible to follow it, and up to this we have not heard the final result in either case.

The Annual Banquet was held on Saturday, 3rd December, in the British Chess Club, and we understand that Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., occupied the chair, and that there was a good attendance of members of the Association.

---

### LITERARY NOTICE.

---

We are glad to notice that Chess literature, which of late has shown a disposition to favour problems, is in no danger of failing us on the wider and perhaps more difficult subject of openings. Mr. Lipschütz, of New York, is at work upon a new edition of Wormald's "*Chess Openings*," and on such a good foundation, we may look to his well known ability to build a valuable text book. Another work however, which we are informed is now in the press, bids fair to give English students the advantage of having at command a better and more exhaustive treatise on the openings than any yet published. We are promised a volume which, while being as

complete as the "*Handbuch*," shall be as handy as the "Synopsis," and which, in being illustrated with diagrams, will have a paramount advantage over both these well known works. That this promise will be fulfilled the authors' names alone are ample warrant. Messrs. Fraser, Ranken, and Wayte are too well known as analysts for there to be any misgivings on this point. Mr. Freeborough has undertaken the editing and arrangement of the work, and the price, which we believe will be raised after publication, is 6/- post free. Interleaved copies (a very good idea), may be had for 1/6 more.

---

### REVIEW.

---

*Il quinto torneo scacchistico nazionale Roma, 1886*—by C. Salvioli (Venice :—Ferrari).—A report which does credit, not only to its world-celebrated author, but to everyone concerned in its production. Mr. Salvioli has taken no narrow view of his duty as chronicler; his preface, and Mr. Guasco's able chronological article, are both splendid tributes to Italian Chess; they make certain, what few, indeed, have doubted that there are students in Italy to-day, fit pupils of their greatest masters, and in whose hands are safe the reputation and traditions of the most brilliant school in the world. These two first articles are ample justification (for the "Future hopes," Mr. Salvioli next tells us he has) of Chess in Italy, and of a true Italian Chess Association. His "*hoc est in votis*," indeed, seems in fair way to be accomplished. For the very complete description of the Congress, Mr. Bernieri is to be credited; it will be remembered that there were eight competitors in the Masters' Tourney, and that the first prize was won by Mr. Cantoni. The games, of which the scores are given of 27 out of the 42 played, are all most carefully annotated by Mr. Salvioli, and of themselves, constitute a most valuable treatise. In an appendix, hardly less interesting than the main body of his work, the editor gives some of the best examples of play in the chief European tourneys of the year 1886. These all happen to have been British, so that British masters have received nearly as much notice as their Italian brethren. Of the volume itself, we can only speak in terms of the greatest admiration; printer and lithographer have vied in producing one of the most beautiful books we have seen for a long time.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 579.

Played in the match by correspondence between the British Chess Club of London, and the St. Petersburg Chess Club.

LONDON V. ST. PETERSBURG.

(Irregular.)

1 Kt to K B 3

(The White Feather. Are not the Gambits and the Openings better than all the Irregular evasions of theory, even in correspondence play ?)

1 P to Q 4

This is generally accepted as the best reply.

2 P to Q 4

2 B to Kt 5

There is a well-known diversity of opinion as to the judgment of playing the Queen's Bishop to the King's side of the board in these openings. The piece is more generally deployed at Q Kt 2. If played to the King's side, it must be done early and boldly, as in the present instance, and readily exchanged for the King's Knight. One thing to be observed is that, thus played, and except as treated as by White in this game, the manoeuvre prevents the first player posting his Q B on K B 4, which were considered so strong a position by Morphy, but has since been discarded.

3 Kt to K 5

An original and enterprising plan, by which a line of attack, so initiated, is for some time admirably pursued by the London players.

3 B to R 4

If B to B 4, White can get a good game without undertaking the difficult text continuation.

4 P to K Kt 4

Q B to B 4 is still feasible.

4 B to Kt 3

A very slight examination will suffice to shew, that P to K B 3 would result in loss of a Pawn without any compensation in position. (4... P to K B 3, 5 P takes B, 5 P takes Kt ; 6 P takes P, 6 Kt to Q B 3 ; 7 B to K B 4, 7 P to K 3 ; 8 P to K 3.)

5 P to K R 4

Masterly. The student will notice that this attacking move brings two fresh pieces into play, without obstructing the

action of others; the King's Pawn being for once, in this strange debüt, destined to remain in *statu quo*, the "diagonal" White pieces entering the field in an unusual form.

5 P to K 3

Able defended. For if 5... P to K B 3; 6 Kt takes B; 6 P takes Kt, 7 Q to Q 3, 7 K to B 2; (7... P to K Kt 4, 8 Q to Kt 5, or 6 ch; [the latter to be followed by 9 B to K R 3] with the advantage.) 8 P to R 5, 8 P takes P; 9 P takes P, 9 Kt to K R 3; 10 B to R 3, and should win.

It is hardly necessary to look at 5... B to K 5, but, 6 P to K B 3; 6 P to K B 3 (the Bishop cannot, of course retreat now to Kt 3, because of P to R 5, P takes B; and R takes P.) 7 P takes B, 7 P takes Kt; 8 Q P takes P, 8 P takes P; (if 8... P to Q 5, White plays) B to B 4, Q to Q 3; and Kt to B 3), 9 Q takes Q ch, 9 K takes Q; 10 Kt to B 3, 10 Kt to B 3; 11 B to B 4, and wins.

6 B to B 4!

If 6 P to R 5, 6 B to K 5; (best), 7 P to K B 3 (7 R to R 3 may be safer, but White gains nothing), 7 P to K B 3; 8 Kt to B 7 (if 8 P takes B, 8 P takes Kt; 9 Q P takes P, 9 B to K 2; 10 Q to Q 3, 10 B to R 5 ch; 11 K to Q sq, 11 Q Kt to B 3 with the better game.) 8 K takes Kt; 9 P takes B, 9 P takes P; 10 B to Kt 2, 10 P to K B 4. The issue of such a variation is doubtful.

6 B to K B 4, is in unison with White's other opening moves:

6 P to K B 3

Now of course necessary.

7 Kt takes B

7 P takes Kt

8 Q to Q 3

A grand move, an examination of the bearings of which will explain the principles of White's attack, of which the remarkable features are:—

The unusual relations of the Queen and King's Bishop, the latter being, for once, a reserve piece, not to be fully developed except at the right moment and with a direct object, the former combining with the Queen's Bishop to command the board, while preparation is being made for the early play of the Queen's Rook and Knight, the latter officer being destined for important operations on the Queen's side.

8 P to K Kt 4

Black cannot defend otherwise, as the Queen menaces both wings.

9 B to Kt 3 (best)  
10 Q to Kt 6 ch

9 Kt to B 3

An useless check, and a deplorably bad move. The unhappy part of it is that the very voice and spirit of the opening is gone, the moves now no longer dovetail in for White, their position no longer resembles a picture.

P to Q R 3 seems the best move, reserving both Q B 3 or Q 2 for the Knight, and preventing the displacement of the Queen. Or 10 Kt to Q 2 [if] 10 Kt to Kt 5, 11 Q to Kt 3 (White might also play 11 Q to Kt 6 ch, 11 K to Q 2; 12 P to Q B 3, 12 Kt to K 2; 13 Q to Kt sq), 13 Q Kt to B 3, 14 Kt to Kt 3, followed by P to K 4.)

10 K to Q 2

11 P to Q B 3

If 11 P to K 3, 11 Kt to Kt 5; and, as the Knight is at home, White has a bad game.

11 Q to K sq

12 Q to Q 3

Q to B 2 would here be far stronger. The position being changed, White's return to Q 3 is as ugly a move as their eighth was beautiful. Afterwards, escaping from the exchange, the piece posted on Q Kt 3, might have exercised a healthy control on the game, preventing any central Pawn operations, and leaving a choice of diagonals for the King's Bishop.

12 K Kt to K 2!

13 B to Kt 2

There is no point in this, except that White is now strictly on the defensive. If 13 P to R 5, 13 P to K Kt 3; and White will lose a Pawn, but gain a good deal in position, playing Kt to Q 2 and Castling.

13 P takes P

As will presently appear, this manœuvre leads to the working of the Black Queen's Rook, into the game.

14 R takes P

14 R takes R

15 B takes R

15 Q to Kt 3

16 Q takes Q

Compulsory. It is hardly necessary to say that if Q defends Kt P, Black wins with 16... Q to Q B 7.

16 Kt takes Q

17 B to Kt 3

17 B to Q 3

The Russian players have succeeded in obtaining a superiority in position, having gained time by a very able combination of moves.

18 B takes B

It would help them in no way to leave the B on Kt 3, as Black need not (for the sake of doubling and isolating the Pawns), create obstacles against the march of his pieces into the adversary's game, but simply persist in bringing up the Rook and Knight, as in the actual game.

18 K takes B

The excellent position of the "sable monarch" as contrasted with his opponent, is a result of that primary "*fons et origo malorum*"—that disastrous check at K Kt 6.

19 P to K 3

The advance of these Pawns insensibly rots out the core of White's game. Still we are bound to praise their able perseverance in the fight, long after the thread was hopelessly lost.

19 R to R sq !

20 K to B sq

Of course, if 20 P to B 3, 20 P to R 7, 21 B to B sq (must), 21 R takes Q Kt P and wins.

20 P to K 4

21 Kt to Q 2

At last !

21 R to R 5

Cleverly compelling another Pawn-advance.

22 P to B 3

Because if 22 B to B 3, 22 P to K 5 winning a Pawn or a Rook.

22 P takes P

23 B P takes P

K P takes P would not only let the King's Knight into the field, but afterwards his brother, through the same gate at K B 5, wreaking havoc together.

23 Kt to Kt 5

Obviously threatening to win a Pawn by Kt to B 7.

24 K to B 2

To guard the King's Pawn, etc.

24 P to Kt 3

Threatening to win the Q Kt P at once.

25 P to Kt 3

25 R to R sq

The Russian Rook-play, throughout this game, is an admirable lesson in Chess.

26 P to R 3

In order to liberate the Rook, but allowing Black to make a combination which was certainly most difficult to foresee.

26 Kt to Q 6 ch !!

27 K to K 2

If 27 K to Kt 3, 27 R to K sq ; 28 Kt to B sq (28 P to K 4, 28 Q Kt to B 5 ; [if 28..., K Kt to B 5, 29 B to B sq] 29 R to K sq, 29 Kt to R 5, 30 B to B sq, 30 P to K Kt 4), 28 K Kt to B 5, 29 R to Q sq, 29 Kt to K 7 ch ; and mates directly.

27 R to R 7

28 K takes Kt

If 28 R to K Kt sq, 28 Kt to R 5 ; 29 K takes Kt, 29 Kt takes B ; and White dare not attack the Rook with Knight.

28 R takes B

29 R to R sq

Rarely, in first-class games, does the Queen's Rook remain one of the unemployed as far as the 29th move. In this case, the long expected opportunity which at first sight appears to brighten the prospect, is fated to be a "Will o' the Wisp."

29 P to Q B 4

A most brilliant, sound, and charming combination.

30 R to R 7

If 30 P takes P ch, 30 P takes P, 31 R to R 7, 31 Kt to 4 ch, 32 K to B 3, 32 P to Q 5 ch, 33 P takes P, 33 P takes P ch, 34 K takes P, 34 R takes Kt ch, 35 K to K 4, 35 R to K 7 ch, 36 K to B 4 or 5, 36 R to K B 7, and wins.

30 P takes P

31 P takes P

Plainly R takes P would here be worse than as in the previous note.

31 Kt to B 5 ch

32 K to B 3

If 32 K to K 3, 32 P to Kt 4 wins instantly.

32 Kt to K 3

33 K to Q 3

It would be interesting to observe what condition the companion game in at this period.

33 P to Q R 4

35 K to K 3

34 R to Kt 8

Seizing the open rank in order to gain the open file (and rank again).

35 R to R 8

35 R to Q B 8

36 R to Q Kt 8

36 R to B 6 ch

The three last moves on the part of the St. Petersburg players (together with the 40th and final coup), form a beautiful illustration of the principles of Rook play.

37 K to B 2

37 Kt takes P

38 R takes P ch

38 K to K 4

39 R to Kt 7

39 K to B 5

It is the irony of fate, and atonement for their crime on move 10 in this game, that the British players have to see the Black King march step by step to victory, impelled by the very attacks of his foes, to assist in the lowering of the Chess-flag of England.

40 P to Kt 5

40 R to K 6

41 Resigns.

## GAME 580.

Played at the captains' board in the match, London University v. County of Surrey, December 3rd, 1887.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. WAYTE, Univ.)	(Mr. F. F. GOVER, Surrey.)	(Mr. WAYTE, Univ.)	(Mr. F. F. GOVER, Surrey.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	22 B to R 3	R to K sq (c)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	23 R takes P	P takes R
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	24 Kt takes B	R takes Q
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	25 Kt takes R ch	P takes Kt
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	26 R takes R	K to B 2
6 B takes B	Q takes B	27 P to B 3	P to Kt 4
7 Q to Q 2 (a)	Castles	28 B to Kt 2	R to Q 2
8 P to B 4	P to Q B 4	29 B to B sq	B to Kt 5
9 Kt to B 3	P takes P	30 P takes P	P takes P
10 Q Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q B 3	31 K to B 2	P to B 4 (f)
11 QKt takes Q	P to B 3	32 R to K 5	R to B 2
12 P takes P (b)	Q takes P	33 R takes B P ch	K to K 3
13 Castles	Kt to B 4 (c)	34 R to K 5 ch	K to Q 3
14 P to K Kt 3	B to Q 2	35 K to Q 2	Kt to K 5 ch
15 Q to K 3	Q R to B sq	36 K to Q 3	Kt to B 7 ch
16 Kt takes Kt	R takes Kt	37 K to Q 4	R to B 8
17 Kt to K 5	R to Q B 2	38 R takes P ch	K to B 3
18 B to R 3	Kt to K 5	39 B to Kt 2	R to Q 8 ch
19 B to Kt 2 (d)	Kt to B 4	40 K to B 4	R to K Kt 8
20 K R to K sq	P to Q Kt 3	41 B to B 3	Resigns
21 K to Kt sq	P to Q R 4		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The usual move. Zukertort has lately tried B to Q 3.

(b) To isolate the K P would evidently be bad. The opening presents some original features, notably White's castling on the Queen's side.

(c) Q takes P would lose both the centre Pawns by 14 Kt takes KP, Q takes Q ch; 15 R takes Q, R moves; 16 Kt to B 7.

(d) White's attack is directed against the centre Pawns. He is already meditating R takes P, but it would not do now; 19 R takes P, P takes R; 20 Kt takes B, Q to Q B 3; threatening mate.

(e) This move affords White the desired opportunity; B to B sq would have made all safe for the present, but Black was doubtless thinking of attack, and loth to relinquish the prospect of ultimately doubling his Rooks on Q B file.

(f) An error which loses the game. By remaining on the defensive, Black might yet have given his opponent much trouble to win.

---

 GAME 581.
 

---

A consultation game, played at the rooms of the Liverpool Club, in February last. Messrs. J. Cairns, J. R. Wilson, G. F. McConkey, and B. Barber had first move, and were opposed by Messrs. W. W. Rutherford, J. S. Edgar, and L. E. Whitby.

---

 (Allgaier Gambit.)
 

---

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 Kt to K 2 (b)	Kt to Q B 3
2 P to K B 3	P takes P	12 B to K 3 (c)	K Kt to K 2
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	13 Q to Q 2	Kt to B 4 (d)
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	14 Castles Q R	Kt takes B
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	15 Q takes Kt	B to B 4
6 Kt takes KRP	K takes Kt	16 K R to B sq	Q to Q 2 (e)
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 R takes B	Q takes R
8 B takes P	P takes P	18 Kt to Kt 3	B takes Q P
9 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3 (a)	19 R takes B	Kt takes R
10 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2	20 P to R 5 ch (f)	K to B 3

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
21 Kt takes P ch (g)	K to Kt 2	28 Q takes Q	P takes Q
22 Q takes Kt ch	K to B sq	29 Kt takes P	K to K 2
23 Q takes R ch	K to K 2	30 K to Q 2	R to R sq
24 Q to Kt ch	K to Q sq	31 P to R 6	P to B 3
25 Q to Q 4 ch	K to K 2	32 K to K 3	P to R 4
26 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to Q sq	33 P to R 3	R to K B sq
27 Kt to B 6	Q to Kt 4 ch	34 P to R 7	Resigns

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Based on the assumption that the K B is better placed on Kt 2 than on Q 3 or K 2, but this is not borne out by the evidence; while the King is obviously more exposed to attack on Kt 3 than on Kt 2.

(b) 11 Kt to Q 5 retains the move and the attack, if then Kt to Q B 3; 12 P to B 3, Kt to B 3; 13 Kt takes P, &c. If 12 B to B 4; 13 B takes P.

(c) White ought to have no time for this retreat if the defence is properly conducted.

(d) B to B 4, followed by Q to Q 2 and Q R to K B sq, is a combination that might come in here. The performance with the Kt does not turn out well. It is essential that Black should always make development moves where practicable, and avoid moving pieces already played out.

(e) They no doubt anticipated R takes B if they played R to K B sq. The opportunity afforded for a dashing attack is duly taken advantage of by White.

(f) Which refers to Black's 9th move, and Note a.

(g) 21 Kt takes Q would be equivalent to winning two pieces, which is accomplished by the move adopted, and White has more mating power left in hand. Black might now reply by Q takes Kt; 22 Q takes Q, Kt to B 4; and the position is the same as that arising from 21 Kt takes P, Kt takes Q; 22 Q takes P.

## GAME 582.

The following games were played in the National Masters' Tournament, at the Congress of the British Chess Association.

## (Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(JAS. MASON.)	(I. GUNSBURG.)			(JAS. MASON.)	(I. GUNSBURG.)		
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	26 Q to B 6	Q to K sq				
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	27 B to Kt 5	Kt to Q 2				
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	28 Q to K 7 (j)	P to B 4				
4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	29 Q takes Q ch	R takes Q				
5 Kt to B 3	P to K R 3	30 P takes P	R to R 4				
6 P to Q R 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	31 Q R to K sq	R to Kt sq				
7 B to K 3 (b)	B to K Kt 5	32 B to Q 2	P takes P				
8 B to Q Kt 5	B to Kt 3	33 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3				
9 Kt to K 2 (c)	Q to K 2	34 K to R 2	B to R 5 (k)				
10 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q 4 (d)	35 R to K 6	Kt to Q 4				
11 P to R 3	B to Q 2	36 Kt to K sq	Kt to K 6				
12 Q to K 2 (e)	P to Q 5	37 B takes Kt	P takes B				
13 B to Q 2	P to Kt 3 (f)	38 P to B 3	B to Q 2				
14 B takes Kt	B takes B	39 R to K 5	P to Q B 4 (l)				
15 B to Kt 4	Q to K 3	40 R takes K P	P takes P				
16 B to Q 2 (g)	Castles Q R	41 P to Q 4	B to Kt sq ch				
17 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3	42 K to Kt sq	P to B 5				
18 P to Kt 4	Q to K sq (h)	43 R to K 2 (m)	P takes P				
19 P to R 5	B to R 2	44 R to B 3	R takes R P				
20 Kt to R 2	Kt to Q 2	45 R takes P ch	K to Q sq				
21 Castles K R	P to R 4	46 Kt to K B 2 (n)	R to R 8				
22 P to K B 4	Q to K 2	47 Kt to Q 3	P to B 6				
23 P takes P	Kt takes P	48 R to K 4 (o)	R takes P ch				
24 Q to B 2	P to R 5		Resigns				
25 Kt to R sq (i)	Q R to B sq						

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) To prevent Black from exchanging his Kt for the K B.

(b) He would do better probably to keep out the adverse Q B by P to R 3.

(c) Our preference here would be for Kt to Q 5.

(d) With this move Black begins to acquire the better position.

(e) It would have been safer, we think, to first exchange Bishops.

(f) At this point Black seems to have a decidedly superior game; his pieces are comparatively free, while White's have no scope for action, and the attempt which he now makes to liberate them only makes matters worse for him.

(g) He had, perhaps, intended to play Kt to Q 2, forgetting that it would lose a piece.

(h) A good move, entirely checking White's premature attack, by compelling him either to block his Pawns or to lose one.

(i) We see no reason why the Kt should go to this square rather than K 2.

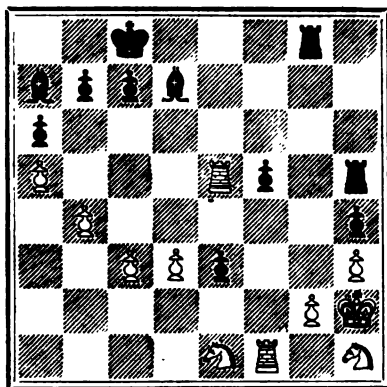
(j) Mr. Mason appears certainly now to have worked himself free from his difficulties, but though he forces the exchange of Queens, it will be seen presently that he is not out of the wood.

(k) An ingenious diversion, the main object of which is to bring his K B into the field by P to Q B 4.

(l) There was something to be said also for P to B 3, compelling the reply P to Kt 3, for if he removed his R to K 7, he would have lost the exchange, by K to Q sq. We illustrate the position here :—

Position after White's 39th move.

BLACK (MR. GUNSBERG).



WHITE (MR. MASON).

(m) Curiously enough, the loss of the exchange was inevitable, wherever the Rook went; Black, however, declines to profit by it, preferring to retain the strength of two Bishops against two Kts.

(n) Coming out of his hole at last, but Kt to Q B 2 was preferable, to prevent R to R 8.

(o) Doubtless an oversight, yet if R to K B 2, Black, captures the R P, with fatal effect.

This has been an interesting game all through, and is a capital specimen of Mr. Gunsberg's skill.

## GAME 583.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (I. GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (I. GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	24 R to B 4	Q to B 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	25 P to K Kt 4	P to Q B 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to KB3(a)	26 Kt to Kt 6 (o)	P takes Kt (p)
4 B to Kt 5	B to K 2	27 B P takes P	Q to K 2
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	28 Q to R 8 ch	K to B 2
6 B takes B	Q takes B	29 R takes B P	R tks P Kt 4
7 Kt to K B 3	Castles (b)	30 P to R 6	Q to K 4 (q)
8 P to Q R 3(c)	P to KB3(d)	31 R to B 6 ch	K takes R
9 P takes P	P takes P	32 Q takes Q	R to Kt 7
10 B to Q 3	Kt to Kt 3(e)	33 Q to B 6 ch	B to K 3
11 Q to K 2	Kt to QB3(f)	34 P to R 7	Kt to B 5
12 Castles Q R	R to B 2	35 Q takes Kt (r)	P takes Q
13 P to K R 4	K to R sq (g)	36 Kt to R 2 (s)	R to R 7
14 Q R to Ksq (h)	B to Q 2	37 Kt to Kt 4 ch	K to Q 3
15 P to R 5	Q R to K'Kt sq	38 R to Kt sq	P to R 4
16 Kt to R 4	K to Kt 2 (i)	39 Kt to R 2	K to K 4
17 Q to Q 2 (j)	Kt takes P	40 P to Kt 3	Kt to K 6
18 B to Kt 6 (k)	P to K 4	41 P to Kt 7	R takes P
19 B takes R	K takes B	42 P queens	B takes P
20 Q to R 6	K to K sq	43 R takes B	R to R 8 ch
21 P to K B 4	P to K 5 (m)	44 K to Kt 2 (t)	Kt to Q 8 ch
22 P to B 5	R to Kt 4		Resigns
23 K R to B sq	K' to Q sq (n)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Potter once suggested B to K 2 as a feasible continuation here for Black, and we wonder that it has not been more frequently tested.

(b) P to Q R 3 followed by P to Q B 4 is, we think, the best way to take advantage of White's play in this form of the opening.

(c) To enable him to bring his Kt to K 2 without losing a Pawn.

(d) This, perhaps, is somewhat too early ; we prefer the course mentioned in note (b.)

(e) A weak move, putting the Kt out of play ; his right line now was R to B 2, and then Kt to B sq.

(f) And here P to Q B 4 first was preferable, getting rid of the obstruction to the advance of his K P.

(g) Lost time, for the K is safer where he is, being able to escape to the Q's side if necessary.

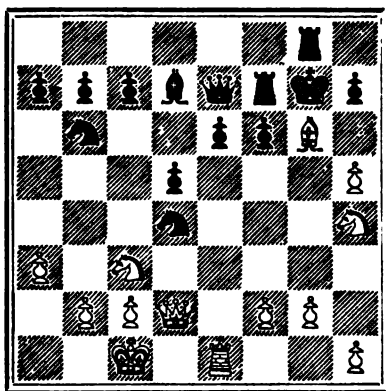
(h) Completely frustrating for the present the oncoming of Black's centre Pawns.

(i) See note (g).

(j) Clever ; if now K to B sq, White wins the exchange by Kt to B 5. Black's best defence, notwithstanding appearances, seems to be P to K 4.

(k) Good again, and stronger than taking the R P. If in reply, Black captures the Bishop, then 19 P takes P, K R to B sq, 20 Q takes Kt, with a winning position. For suppose now, 20 Q to Q sq, then 21 Kt to B 5 ch, K takes P, (if P takes Kt, 22 R to R 7 ch, K takes P, 23 Q to K R 4) 22 Q to Kt 4 ch, and mates in four more moves. Or suppose 20 P to K 4 (best), 21 Kt takes P, Q to Q 3, 22 Q to Q 2, whereupon if Q or Kt takes Kt, then 23 Kt to B 5 ch, and wins. We present a diagram.

BLACK (MR. BURN).



WHITE (MR. GUNSBERG).

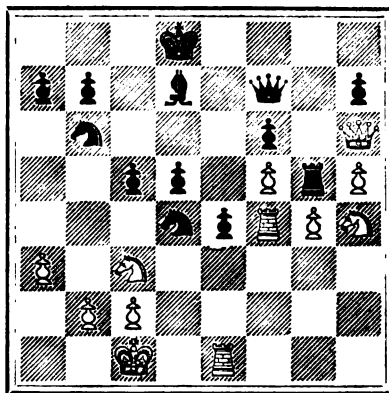
(l) This sally only leads to his Queen being shut in ; she is better where she is, and our choice would have been P to B 4 at once.

(m) He could not have made this move if the W Q had been at Q 2. Mr. Gunsberg now seeks to liberate his Queen by offering a valuable Pawn, which which we think Black might safely have taken, but he preferred to imprison the Queen.

(n) Mr. Burn might still apparently capture the Pawn, with either B or Kt; he could, however, if we mistake not have flown at still higher game by 23 Kt to B 3, 24 R to B 4, (can he do any better?) Q to B 2, 25 P to K Kt 4, Kt to K 2, (threatening to win the Queen) 26 Kt takes K P (best), P takes Kt, 27 K R takes P, Kt to B sq, and now, in order to prevent K to Q sq, and Kt to Kt sq, White is forced to play 28 Kt to Kt 6, P takes Kt, 29 B P takes P (if R P takes P, then B to B 3, etc.), 30 Q to R 7, B takes P, 31 P to R 6, B to B 4, and must win.

(o) This sacrifice seems now to be perfectly sound, and the position is so interesting that we again delineate—

BLACK (MR. BURN).



WHITE (MR. GUNSBURG).

(p) Kt to B 3 was better than taking the Kt.

(q) Giving up his Queen, for which there seems no necessity; why not B to K sq?

(r) Almost compulsory, since Black threatened mate in four moves; the only alternative was Kt to Q 2.

(s) A remarkable oversight in such an important game; of course, P to R 8 queening must have won.

(t) There was no escape, for if 44 K to Q 2, then R to R 7 ch, 45 K to Q sq, P to Q 6, and wins,

## GAME 584.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. MORTIMER.)		(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)		(J. MORTIMER.)		(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	18	B to Q 2 ( <i>g</i> )		Q to R 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	19	P to B 5		B tks P ( <i>h</i> )
3	B to Kt 5		Kt to B 3	20	R tks R ( <i>i</i> )		R tks R
4	Castles		Kt tks P	21	Kt tks B		R to K 7
5	P to Q 4 ( <i>a</i> )		P to Q R 3	22	B to Q 3 ( <i>j</i> )		B tks P ch ( <i>k</i> )
6	B tks Kt ( <i>b</i> )		Q P tks B	23	K to B sq		Q tks Q ch
7	Kt tks P ( <i>c</i> )		B to K 2	24	P tks Q		R tks B
8	Kt Q B 3		Kt tks Kt	25	R to Kt sq		P to Q Kt 3
9	P tks Kt		Castles	26	R to Kt 2 ( <i>l</i> )		K to B 2
10	P to K B 4		P to B 3	27	Kt to K 3		B to B 6
11	Kt to B 3		B to K 3	28	Kt to B 4		R to R 7
12	P to Q R 4 ( <i>e</i> )		R to K sq	29	Kt tks P ( <i>m</i> )		P tks Kt
13	R to K sq ( <i>f</i> )		B to Q 3	30	R tks P		R tks P
14	B to K 3		Q to Q 2	31	R tks B P		P to K R 4
15	Q to Q 2		Q to B 2	32	P to Q 5		P to K R 5
16	Q to B 2		R to K 2	33	Resigns		
17	Kt to R 4		Q to R K sq				

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) On the whole, we rather prefer R to K sq here, as was played by Mr. Steinitz in his match with Mr. Zukertort.

(*b*) In his notes to this game, Mr. Zukertort pointed out that if the B retreats to Q 3 now, Black would continue with P to Q 4.

(*c*) White may also advantageously proceed with 7 Q to K 2, followed by R to Q sq.

(*d*) This is very inferior to B to K 3.

(*e*) With the probable intention of playing B to R 3, which would leave him a Kt against a Bishop for the end game, but for the reply B to K Kt 5.

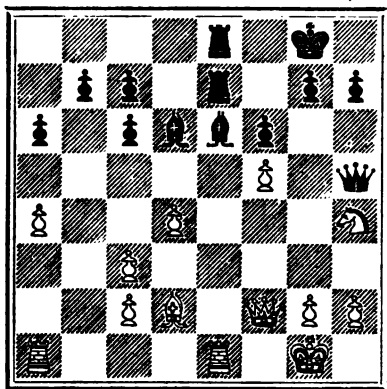
(*f*) For which reason, perhaps, he abandons the intention, but he does not pursue a more excellent way.

(*g*) If Mr. Mortimer wished to push on his K B P, he should have done so at once, following this with P to Kt 4; next move it comes too late.

(*h*) Black has been gradually manœuvring his forces into the best position for action, and now he executes a dashing *coup*, which must have astonished his opponent. We give a diagram,

The following was the position after White's 19th move ;

BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (MR. MORTIMER.)

(i) If 20 Kt takes B, then R to K 7, 21 Kt to Kt 3 (best), B takes Kt, 22 Q takes B, R takes B, 23 R t R ch, Q takes R, &c.

(j) Kt to Kt 3 was scarcely more hopeful, for then would ensue R takes Q, &c.

(k) As Mr. Zukertort justly observes, Q takes P ch was more decisive.

(l) If 26 Kt to K 7 ch, K to B 2, 27 Kt takes P, then either R takes P or B to Kt 6.

(m) As good as anything else ; the game is gone.

### GAME 585.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)	(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	11 P tks P	Kt tks Q P
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	12 Kt tks Kt	Q to Kt 5 ch
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	13 Q to Q 2	Q tks Kt
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	14 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 3
5 P to K 5	K Kt to Q 2	15 R to Q B sq	Kt to B 4
6 B tks B	Q tks B	16 B to Kt sq	B to Q 2
7 B to Q 3 (a)	P to Q R 3 (b)	17 Q to Q 4 (d)	R to Q B sq
8 Q Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	18 Castles	Kt to R 5
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 R tks R ch	B tks R
10 P to K B 4 (c)	P tks P	20 P to Q Kt 3	Q tks Q ch

21 Kt tks Q	Kt to Kt 3	32 B to Q 3	K to K 4
22 P to B 5 (e)	P to Kt 3	33 R to R 7	K to Q 5 (h)
23 P tks K P	B tks P!	34 R tks R P (i)	R to B 8 ch
24 P to K R 4	K to K 2	35 B to B sq	K to K 6
25 P to R 5 (f)	Kt to Q 2	36 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q 5
26 P tks P	R P tks P	37 R to R 3 ch	R to B 6
27 R to B sq	Kt tks P	38 R to R 6	P to Q 6
28 R to B 7 ch	K to B 3	39 R to Q 6 (j)	P to Q 7
29 R tks Kt P	R to Q B sq	40 P to Kt 5	B to B 5
30 B to B 2	Kt to B 3	41 P to Kt 6	R to B 8
31 Kt tks Kt (g)	R tks Kt	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Introduced by Gunsberg in the 11th game of his late match with Blackburne; the usual course is to play Q Kt to K 2 at once, in order to support the centre with Q B P.

(b) Necessary before advancing the Q B P, to prevent White from replying Kt to Kt 5.

(c) An error which costs a valuable Pawn; the correct move was either Q to Q 2, or Kt to B 3.

(d) This leads presently to the exchange of Queens, but had he played Kt to Q 4, Black could have prevented castling by B to Kt 4, and the K could not then go to B 2, on account of Kt to Q 6 ch.

(e) We question the wisdom of thus leaving the K P unsupported and opening the K B file, but no doubt the passed extra Pawn must have won eventually in any case.

(f) White's plan is evidently to exchange as many Pawns as he can. Mr. Blackburne, however, does not object to this, so long as he can get command of this centre, and drive on his Q P.

(g) Forced, for of course he cannot play R to Kt 6, and if Kt to B 3, Black compels the exchange of Rooks by Kt to R 4.

(h) With fine judgment, Black has given up his Q Kt P and Q R P, for what he foresaw must be a winning position.

(i) B takes P was perhaps a little better, for then, on the Rook checking, White could have moved his King, avoiding the pinning of his Bishop.

(j) White could, of course, prolong the the game by taking the P at once, but the two passed Pawns would be unable to do anything against the extra piece and Pawn, since Black would then speedily obtain a mating position.

## GAME 586.

## FINAL TIE.—FIRST GAME.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(A. BURN.)	(I. GUNSBERG.)			(A. BURN.)	(I. GUNSBERG.)		
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4			28 B to K 4 ( <i>j</i> )	R to Q 2		
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3			29 R to K Kt sq	P to K Kt 4		
3 P to K 3	B to Kt 5 ( <i>a</i> )			30 B to Kt 2 ( <i>k</i> )	Kt to K sq		
4 B to K 2	P to K 3			31 R (Kt sq) to	Kt to Kt 2		
5 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2				Ksq		
6 B to Kt 2	P to QB 3 ( <i>b</i> )			32 Q to B 3	K R to R sq		
7 Q Kt to Q 2	B to Q 3			33 P to Q 5	P to K 4		
8 Castles ( <i>c</i> )	P to R 4 ( <i>d</i> )			34 B to K 4	P to B 3		
9 P to Q B 4	B tks Kt			35 Q to B 3	P to Q B 4 ( <i>l</i> )		
10 Kt tks B	Kt to Kt 5			36 B to B 2	Ktto Ksq ( <i>m</i> )		
11 Q to B 2 ( <i>e</i> )	Q Kt to B 3			37 B to B 5	R to K 2		
12 B to Q 3	Q to Kt sq			38 B to K 6 ch	K to R sq		
13 P to K R 3	Kt to R 7 ( <i>f</i> )			39 Q to K 4 ( <i>n</i> )	Kt to Kt 2		
14 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt ch			40 B to B 5	Kt tks B		
15 K to R sq	Ktto Kt 5 ( <i>g</i> )			41 Q tks Kt	K to Kt 2		
16 P to K 4	P tks K P			42 R to Q sq	R (Kt 2) to		
17 B tks P	B to Q 3				Q 2 ( <i>o</i> )		
18 K to Kt sq	B to R 7 ch			43 R to K 4	Q to Q 3		
19 K to R sq	B to Q 3			44 R tks B ( <i>p</i> )	Kt P tks R		
20 K to Kt sq	B to R 7 ch			45 P to Kt 5	K to B 2		
21 K to R sq	B to Q 3 ( <i>h</i> )			46 R to K Kt sq	K to K 2 ( <i>q</i> )		
22 P to Kt 3	Kt to K B 3			47 Q to R 7 ch	K to K sq		
23 B to Kt 2	Q to B 2			48 Q to R 5 ch	R to B 2		
24 P to R 3 ( <i>i</i> )	R to Q sq			49 P tks P	Q tks B P		
25 Q R to K sq	P to R 5			50 R to Kt 5	K to K 2		
26 P to Kt 4	B to B 5			51 B tks P	Q to Q Kt 3		
27 R to K 2	Castles			52 R to Kt 6	Resigns		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) The development of the Q B on the K's side in this opening has been tried pretty often, but never with much success. Harrwitz, when first player, used to move it to K B 4, and this post seems better than Kt 5 for some reasons though it is questionable whether White may not then at once attack it with advantage by Kt to R 4.

(*b*) The routine move is P to B 4, 'Mr. Gunsberg, however, as will be seen, adopts a thoroughly unconventional course in this game, and his purpose here is to support the Q P, so as to enable him to advance the K P presently.

(*c*) We prefer Kt to K 5, practically compelling the exchange of B's, and maintaining his own attack.

(d) Black essays to carry the enemy's position by a *coup de main*, but the fierce onset is steadily repulsed, and by and bye it compromises his game.

(e) It would be unwise to play P to K R 3, for Black would reply with Q to Kt sq, and the Kt could not be taken safely.

(f) He can now now longer disregard the attack of his Kt by the R P, for suppose instead of moving it, he had played R to R 3; then 14, P takes Kt, P takes P; 15, Kt to K 5, K to K 2; 16, K R to Kt sq, Q to R sq; 15, K to B sq, etc.

(g) Unsound, since White might have harmlessly capture the Kt, *e.g.*, 16, P tks Kt, P tks P; 17, P to Kt 3, B takes P disch; 18, K to Kt sq., &c. Mr. Burn, however, being short of time naturally avoided all needless risks.

(h) The foregoing repetition of moves, we are told, was a time-limit manoeuvre tacitly agreed to on both sides. If instead of B to Q 3, Black tried B to Kt 8, then 22 P to Kt 3, B takes P; 23 R takes B, and if now Q takes P; 24 P takes Kt, P takes P dis ch; 25 R to R 2.

(i) To hinder Black from Castling on the Q's side by using the threat of advancing the Pawns.

(j) Tempting his opponent to take the Bishop which would not be good, and preparing by R to K Kt sq to push on the K Kt P.

(k) White seems to lose time with this B; a good move for him here, perhaps, was 30 Q to B 3, and if K R to Q sq, then 31 B to Kt sq.

(l) Mr. Gunsberg's game is now very much blocked, whereas Mr. Burn's pieces are all in excellent play.

(m) This lets in the Bishop, and practically loses the battle.

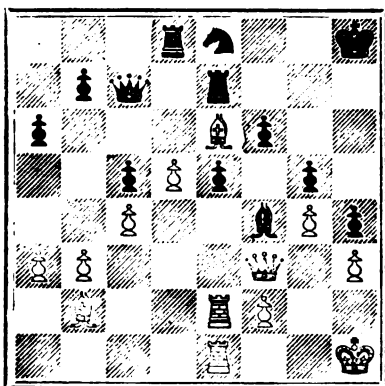
(n) It was pointed out by Mr. Bird, says the *Field*, after the game was over, that White had a pretty and decisive mode of winning here, by R takes P, and Mr. Mill's submitted the following demonstration:—39 R takes P, B takes R (if P takes R, then 40 B takes P ch, B takes B, and White mates in two moves), 40 B takes B, Q to R 4 [or A], 41 B takes P ch, Kt takes B, 42 Q takes Kt ch, R to Kt 2, 43 R to K 5, and wins.

[A] If K takes B, 41 B takes Q, R takes R ch, 42 K to Kt 2, R to Q 2 or B sq, 43 P to Q 6, and now in every variation it will be found that White must win. [C.E.R.]

We give a diagram of this very interesting position. Mr. Burn afterwards said that he would not have ventured on 39 R takes P, had he seen it, owing to want of time to examine.

Position after Black's 38th move.

BLACK (MR. GUNSBERG.)



WHITE (MR. BURN.)

(o) He should rather, we think, have played R to Q 3, and if 43 R to K 4, Q to Q 2, forcing the exchange of Queens, in which case we do not see how White could have broken through.

(p) Mr. Gunsberg evidently had not duly considered the force of this clever *coup*, as he could easily have prevented it in the manner above indicated.

(q) There is clearly no escape, for if 46...R to K 2, 47 P takes P, Q takes P, 48 Q to R 6 ch, K to B sq, 49 R to Kt 6, etc. Or if 46... R to K Kt sq, 47 P takes P, R takes R ch, 48 K takes R, R to Q sq, 49 B takes P Q to B sq, 50 Q to R 5 ch, and mates in three more moves.

## GAME 587.

## FINAL TIE.—SECOND GAME.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (I. GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (I. GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	6 B to Q 3	Castles
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	7 Castles	B to K 3 (a)
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	8 Kt to K 2	Q Kt to Q 2
4 P takes P	P takes P	9 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 3
5 Kt to B 3	B to Q 3	10 P to Kt 3 (b)	Q to B 2

11 B to Kt 2	QR to Ksq(c)	29 K to B 2	Q to B 3 ch
12 P to B 4	B to K Kt 5	30 Q to B 5	Q takes Q
13 P to K R 3	B to K 3 (d)	31 P takes Q (i)	B to Q 3
14 Kt to B 5	B takes Kt	32 K to B 3	K to B sq
15 B takes B	Kt to K 5	33 P to K Kt 4	P to B 3
16 Q to B 2	Q to Q sq (e)	34 P to B 5	B to B 2
17 K R to K sq	Q Kt to B 3	35 B to B 3	K to B 2
18 Kt to K 5	R to K 2	36 P to Kt 4	K to K 2
19 P to B 3	Kt to Kt 4	37 B to Q 2	K to Q 2
20 Q to Q 2	Kt to K 3	38 P to Q R 4	K to K 2
21 R to K 2	K R to K sq	39 P to R 4	K to B 2
22 Q R to K sq	Q to Kt sq	40 P to K Kt 5	K to K 2
23 B takes Kt (f)	R takes B	41 B to B 4	B takes B
24 Kt to Kt 4	Kt takes Kt	42 K takes B	P to K R 4
25 B P takes Kt	Q to B sq (g)	43 P takes R Pe.p.	P takes P
26 Q to Q 3	B to Kt sq	44 K to Kt 4	K to B 2
27 R takes R	R takes R (h)	45 K to R 5	K to Kt 2
28 R takes R	Q takes R	46 P to Kt 5	P to R 3

Drawn Game.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This resolves itself into a modification of Mr. Potter's defence, safe, but exceedingly dull. B to K Kt 5 is more enterprising, and Kt to B 3 may also be played.

(b) We cannot approve of this and White's next move, for the Q B at Kt 2 in the French opening is out of play; P to B 3, or R to K sq was preferable.

(c) K R to K sq seems better, making room for the Kt to go to B sq, &c., if required.

(d) A similar position occurs in Mr. Potter's variations. Black may now sacrifice his two B's for a Kt and three Pawns, but a little analysis will shew that it would not be sound.

(e) Avoiding the exchange of Queens, and opening a retreat for his Bishop if attacked by the Pawn.

(f) This and the next move look very like playing for a draw, but Black having the best of the position, no doubt it was his true policy.

(g) Q to Q sq would have the advantage of threatening to go both to Q B 2 and K R 5 after the B retreated to Kt sq.

(h) If P takes R, White has an ample defence against Q to B 2 in P to Kt 3, followed by K to Kt 2.

(i) After this, we need make no further comments; the remainder of the game was accurately played on both sides, and the result, barring mistakes, was inevitable.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

With the present number, we begin our new Problem and Solution Tournaments. Upwards of 67 entries have been made for the Andrews Tourney—a striking proof of the high regard in which the late Mr. Andrews was held. We hope a goodly number of solvers will take part in the Solution Tourney and thus ensure for the competing positions as complete an examination as possible. Eight problems will be published each month, with an occasional increase, in order to finish the tourney by October.

## CONDITIONS.

- 1.—Two points will be allowed for every correct key-move. **VARIATIONS. NEED NOT BE SENT** but we shall be glad if our solvers will point out any dual continuations they may discover.
- 2.—If a problem be impossible of solution, the mere statement “unsolvable” will score two points. Positions impossible in actual play will not be published.
- 3.—Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. American solvers will have three weeks allowed from receipt of magazine.
- 4.—Each solver is required to pay an entrance fee of 1/-, which is to be devoted exclusively to an augmentation of the Prize Fund.

## PRIZES.

For highest score—	£1	10	0,	and one-half of entrance fees.
„ second „	£1	0	0,	and one-fourth of entrance fees.
„ third „	£0	15	0,	and one-fourth of entrance fees.
„ fourth „	£0	10	0.	
„ fifth „	£0	7	6.	
„ sixth „	“B. C. M.” for one year.			
„ seventh „	£0	5	0.	

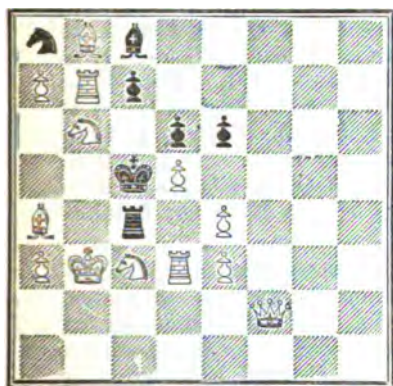
Special Prize for highest score made by the solver who has never won a prize; 10/-.

Resemblances in problems arise from various causes. At times a half-witted fellow in ignorance appropriates the work of some composer, and passes it off as his own composition, only to discover that a lynx-eyed solver has penetrated his disguise and exposed his miserable deception. This is the plagiarist pure and simple, and when once detected he never repeats the experiment. Of quite a different character is the production of a problem by two composers widely apart, and acting unconsciously of each other. These are remarkable co-incidences and extremely rare. Neither of the causes named will account for the greater part of the similarities, but rather the fact that composers amend and reconstruct their own problems. No one can have any reasonable objection to the ordinary publication of a problem built up from the ruins of an

unsound position, nor can much fault be found with a composer for harping upon the same themes, provided new features are introduced and fresh colouring imparted, but in problem tournaments the case is different, for then originality is the primary condition, and revised versions are not admissible. Our attention has been drawn to a striking likeness in some of the competing positions in *Northern Figaro*, and in justice to the remaining competitors, we give publicity to the matter. The following diagrams will show how close is the resemblance.

PUBLISHED NOVEMBER 26.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

1 P to K 5; solved also by  
1 Kt takes B.

PUBLISHED DECEMBER 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

1 Q to Q Kt 2.

A three-mover was published with each of the above, and they also have a marked affinity. At first glance, one would be inclined to suspect wilful plagiarism, but further consideration suggests a more reasonable hypothesis. Our supposition is that all four problems are by the same composer, and that having found the first pair unsound, he re-constructed them, and re-entered them for competition. Now the competing positions must either be original or not. If the former, then the above specimens are clearly ineligible; but if the latter, then what is there to debar the "Bristol" and other noted problems from competing? The latter alternative is out of the question, and the admission of the problems is indefensible.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

Mr. Miles has again imposed a tremendous task upon our solvers by the Challenge Problem published in our last. Of three solutions received only one proves correct, that by A. Dod, who is to be congratulated upon his signal performance. East Marden, who solved the position prior to publication, speaks of it as "one of the very best he has seen." Those who have a taste for this form of composition will find a lot of pretty play in the following elaborate solution. 1 B to K B 8, R takes R; 2 R to K 6 ch, K takes Kt; 3 Q to R 4 ch, R to Kt 5; 4 Q to R 2 ch, R to Kt 6; 5 K to R 6, P to Kt 5; 6 Q to R 4 ch, R to Kt 5; 7 B to K Kt 7, R takes Q mate. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 2 ch, K to K 4; 3 B to Q 6 ch, K takes R; 4 Q to Q 4 ch, K to K 3 (best); 5 B to Q B 8 ch, K to B 2; 6 Q to Q 5 ch, K to B 3; 7 R to Kt 6 ch, P takes R mate. If 1..., P to R 3; 2 R to K 6 ch, K takes Kt; 3 R to Kt 4 ch, P takes R; 4 B to Q 6 ch, K to B 4; 5 R to K 5, K to B 5; 6 R to K 4 ch, K to B 4; 7 Q to Kt 5 ch, P takes Q mate. If 1..., P to Kt 5; 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, K to Q 5; 3 Q takes Q R's P, K to K 4; 4 B to Q 6 ch, K takes R; 5 R to Kt 6 ch, P takes R mate.

We are happy to inform our readers that Mr. Miles is going to publish shortly a number of his best sui-mates, together with about forty of the choicest self-mates of modern times by various authors. We are not in a position to give full particulars, but from the limited knowledge at hand, we feel assured that the collection will be most interesting and valuable.

## ODDS AND ENDS.

Planck, Loyd, and Robbins, a formidable trio, are the judges in *Yenowine's News*; Brown, in *Birmingham Times*, transferred to *Nottingham Guardian*; Rayner in Sussex Chess Association, and Frankenstein in Scottish Association. T. H. Billington, one of our contributors, finishes the *Montreal Gazette* Solution Tourney with a clean score. The proprietors of *Pen and Pencil*, offer £2 in Chess Works for best Solutions during the present quarter.

CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.—*Yenowine's News*. Two-ers and three-ers, not more than six in each section, mottoes and sealed envelopes, full solutions, and address. Closes April 1st, 1888. Address: P O Box 332, Milwaukee.

*Columbia Chess Chronicle.*—Three sections. Two, three, and four-movers, respectively, not more than two in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: 1½, Second Avenue, N.Y.

*Scottish Chess Association.*—Members of Association only. Two sections, three-movers and four-movers, not more than four in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: D, Forsyth, 16, St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh.

### PUZZLE.

The solution to this curious composition is as follows :—  
1 B to Q 2, B to R 5; 2 K to R 2, K to Q 5; 3 K to R 3, B to Q 4; 4 K to R 4, B to R 2; 5 B to R 3 ch, K to Q 4; 6 B to B 3 ch, K to Q 3; 7 B to Q 4, K to Q 2; 8 K to B 5, B to Q 3; 9 K to B 6, K to B 1; 10 B to B 5, B to B 2; 11 B to B 4, B to B 3.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 429 by T. G. Hart.—1 Q to B 7, K to B 4; 2 Kt to K 2, any; 3 Q takes K's P ch, Kt takes Q mate. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 P to B 3 ch, K to Q 6; 3 B to K 4 ch, B takes B mate. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to K 2 ch, K moves; 3 Q takes K's P ch, Kt takes Q mate.

No. 430 by Dr. Gold.—1 R to B 4.

No. 431 by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Kt to R 8, Q to B 2; 2 Kt takes Q, &c. If 1..., Q to Kt 6; 2 B takes Q, &c. If 1..., Q to B 5 ch; 2 P takes Q, &c. If 1..., Q to R 6; 2 Kt takes Q, &c. Solved by F. Elson and East Marden.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Fr. af Geijersstam.—Many thanks for the trouble you have taken. We make the necessary correction in that unfortunate problem. It now seems sound.

F. C. S. Dyer.—The position was very amusing, but it has a familiar appearance to us. Hope you will have better luck with the sui-mate.

J. H. Overton.—Will you get us the name of the author of the problem.

A. Demonchy.—How do you proceed after 4..., K to B 2?

Rev. R. J. Wright.—How do you proceed after 4..., R takes R?

Problems received with thanks from Fr. af Geijersstam, J. Minchwitz, J. Pierce, J. H. Overton, J. Keeble, and C. F. S. Dyer.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

1.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

4.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

5.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

6.

BLACK.

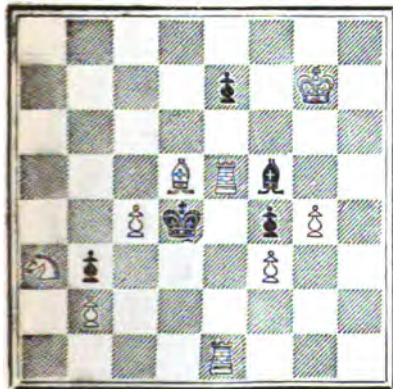


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

7.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

8.

BLACK.

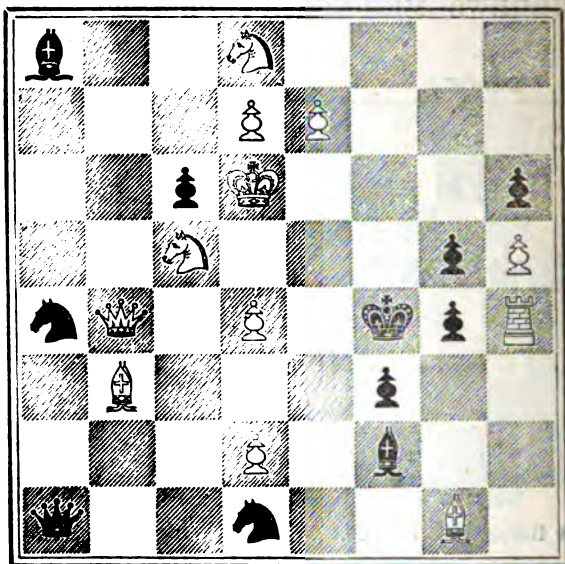


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 432.—By J. C. BREMNER, GLASGOW.

WHITE.



BLACK.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 433.—By Dr. O. BLUMENTHAL,

BERLIN.

WHITE.



BLACK.

White sui-mates in 3 moves.

No. 434.—By C. A. L. BULL,

TWICKENHAM.

WHITE.



BLACK.

White mates in 5 moves.

VOL. VIII.

FEBRUARY, 1888.

No. 86.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

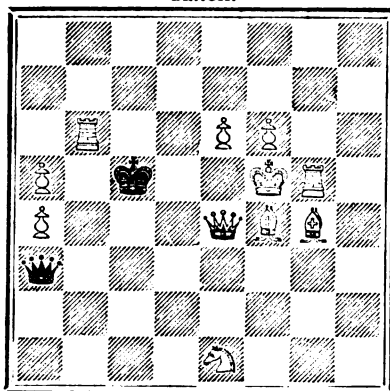
WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

By **K. W. Winkler**. Dedicated to **J. A. Miles**, Norwich.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in six moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

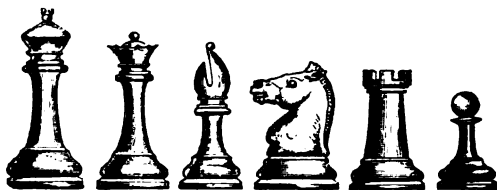
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILNER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



These celebrated Chessmen have now become the only recognised pattern amongst all players of the game. Their elegant form, designed so as not to obscure the view of other pieces on the board, their nice adaptation to the hand, and their justly indicated value in relation to each other, give them a decided superiority over any others yet produced.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.				
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet, 25/- extra.			

**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS,

# The British Chess Magazine,

FEBRUARY, 1888.

---

## TOURNEY DEFAULTERS.

---

No slight injustice is done to competitors in a handicap tournament by the failure of one of their number to complete his games. Suppose five members of a club are competing for a prize,—one of them, A, after beating B, and being beaten by C, loses interest in the tourney, enters a new one, or for some other equally good reason, retires; D and E score their games against him by absence, and do not feel particularly aggrieved at the turn things have taken in their favour, but obviously B and C are at a disadvantage: they have had to play one more competitor than D and E, and are virtually giving the latter the odds of a game in a contest in which all are supposed to start equal. If, as the rules in some clubs provide, a tourney defaulter's whole score is cancelled, even greater injustice is done; C is deprived of a game he has fairly won, and degraded to the level of B, who has lost a game. To A it does not matter—he found, probably, he had no chance of the prize, is careless who wins it, and any abstract principles of fair play are not likely to influence him. Of course the injustice is magnified in cases where A remains in the tournament purposely to try and defeat a particular player, and retires after having done so; this is by no means an improbable contingency, in fact an instance of something very like it was reported a few weeks ago in a provincial Chess column.

Now there are two remedies for this injustice,—neither effectual singly,—but together, very nearly so: one is a *deposit system*, the other, *sectional play*. Every competitor in a club tourney should be required to guarantee his play in it by depositing a sum, large or small, according to the importance of the competition; if he retires before completing his games, this deposit will be forfeited, or a deduction made from it, in the case of one or two losses by absence. Play throughout the tournament would of course entitle him to have the full amount of his deposit refunded at once. This is the first remedy, and will probably be found

effective in cases where simple carelessness or negligence is the cause of default. The second is more a preventive measure, and aims at removing the cause of default, rather than punishing the defaulter. There is no doubt that a club handicap, extending as it often does, over four or six months, does become excessively wearisome; the ultimate prize winners can be picked out almost with certainty, and the majority of the competitors have to go on playing without prospect of reward. No wonder they find excuses for dropping out; the contest has lost interest for all but one or two. Now sectional play avoids this danger entirely—the contests are short, the weak or careless players rapidly disappear, and with the arrangement of a new round, comes new and increased interest. All large clubs, in which sectional play has long been necessary, have had ample experience of its advantages. There are, it is true, some few objections to this form of tournament, notably, the impossibility of having all sections equal in strength; if, however, care is taken that each class is fully represented in each section, and that a fair number of competitors in each section go up for the final competition (the number of survivors in each section, should be the same as the number of prizes), the scheme is as nearly fair as possible, and may be trusted to show the best man, winner. Of course we do not put forward either of these remedies against tourney defaulters as new, they have both been employed successfully for many years. A deposit is an invariable condition of entrance for a public or international tourney, and as before stated, the number of competitors in our larger clubs, make sections necessary. It is the smaller clubs which do not always appreciate the injustice caused by tourney defaulters, and it is the smaller clubs that most readily might adopt these well tried means to prevent it.

---

We must acknowledge our inability to find either reason or pertinence in an article which appears in the *Glasgow Citizen*, concerning this magazine. The writer, presumably the editor of the Chess column in that paper, would seem to object to our publishing the names of "one or two" of our contributors; he is at great pains to disclaim "the remotest intention of hurting anybody's feelings," but he makes his disclaimer the preliminary to a covert and most cowardly attack upon some one member of our staff: which—we do not know, and do not care to enquire. He says that "our list of co-operators would inspire more confidence, if that name, or

those names, whose owners were born to blush unseen, *but for some special and occult design of providence* (the italics are ours, ED.), were conspicuous by their absence"; that some of our contributors "have done absolutely nothing which can entitle their opinions to any consideration," and that their co-operation is only "show and incapacity." How does G. E. B. know all this? He does not and cannot know it, and he stultifies himself in asserting it.

We do not propose to justify our acknowledgments of help received—our contributors deserve something better than this indignity at our hands,—but we would tell Mr. G. E. B., or rather Mr. G. E. Barbier (since if the paragraph is not his, he is responsible for its publication) that his article shows his true motives too clearly for us to believe those he puts forward. He refers to *one*, has not the courage to say to whom, and is careless how many his remarks may annoy. The subject however, is not one to dwell upon; Mr. Barbier has made several mistakes lately in connection with this magazine, let us hope this one—the first to which we have referred—will be the last.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

Chess in London during 1888 has been marked rather by steady inter-club match play, than by any sensational incidents. The chosen warriors of the various clubs have met and fought and the victors have returned exulting, whilst the vanquished have accepted their defeat as best they could, hoping for sweet revenge—a beaten Chess-player can roll that word out into r-r-revenge, in a way that would do honour to any heavy villain of a transpontine theatre—when next they cross swords.

In the ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB, there is a little buzz of excitement over the forthcoming match with the City, and Mr. Minchin is doing his best to get together a strong team. The account between the two clubs is now a fairly even one and much will therefore depend upon the result of the forthcoming encounter. The Knights of St. George against the train-bands of the City! Which side will win? For my part, I shall not be able to answer that question till the end of the match; then I will prophesy as one "to the manner born," but till then your deponent knoweth not the likely result.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, the winter tournament of 132 players is well advanced, so far as the sectional play is concerned. In No. 1 section, the leaders are :—Mr. Jacobs  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 11, Mr. Hooke 9 out of 12, Mr. Lomon 8 out of 11, and Messrs. Mocatta and Block 7 each out of 10. In section No. 2, the leaders are :—Messrs. Ross, Winter-Wood, and Coupland, with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  each out of 12, and Mr. Smith with 9 out of 12. In No. 3 section, Mr. Lucas is top with 9 out of 11, whilst next to him come Mr. Hamburger with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of 12, and Mr. Stiebel with 9 out of 12. In the other sections the struggle is still severe.

In the BRITISH CHESS CLUB, matters have been somewhat quiet, apart from the playing off of the unfinished games in connection with the various competitions of the B. C. A. In the little match Donnithorpe v. Gattie, the score is now equal—4 each—as Mr. Donnithorpe (who was a game down) defeated Mr. Gattie in the last game played.

The Annual General Meeting of the BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION was held in the British Chess Club, on Saturday, 21st January, the Rev. W. Wayte in the chair. Mr. L. Hoffer (Hon. Secretary) was prevented from being present owing to indisposition, and Mr. D. Y. Mills took his place. One of the most important decisions come to was that of accepting the offer of the Yorkshire County Chess Club to co-operate with the B. C. A., in holding an International Masters' Tournament in Bradford, some time in July next. The players of "the county of broad acres" are to be congratulated on thus having the opportunity of seeing a Master Tournament played in their midst. I am sure the Masters will receive a hearty Yorkshire welcome, and that means something. Another important matter was the acceptance of the challenge of the German Chess Association to play a match, with 30 players a-side; the match to be played in Holland, probably at The Hague, either at Easter or Whitsuntide. It will be a noble contest, and well worth seeing by such amateurs as can arrange for a little jaunt on the continent.

The British Chess Association decided that the Amateur Championship of the Association should go with the Newnes Cup, and according to the conditions laid down for holding the latter. This puts an end to Mr. Gattie's contention that he, as Amateur Champion, ought not to have been called upon to play for the title in an indiscriminate Tournament,

but that the ultimate winner in the Tournament should have been called upon to play him a match for the Championship. When the title is clearly defined as that of the British Chess Association only, not a word can be said against the decision of the Association, the members of which undoubtedly have a perfect right of settling amongst themselves how the Amateur Championship of their own Association should be won and held. How the Amateur Chess Championship of Great Britain is to be gained and held, is of course quite another question, and one in which many are interested outside the pale of the B. C. A.

The readers of the B. C. M. are aware that the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, so well known and respected in London chess circles, has accepted a living in Rutland, and that therefore, to some extent, his long connection with Metropolitan chess will be severed. Simpson's will not so often see his face, the City will lose his benign countenance, the British will miss his portly presence ; not altogether, however, for he will be able to run up to town occasionally. The subscription for a testimonial to be presented to him has now reached almost £70. It closes this month, but if any reader of the B. C. M. wishes to place a small tribute at the disposal of Mr. D. Y. Mills, the Hon. Secretary of the movement, I don't think that gentleman will say nay, even if February should be in. As many of your readers may not have had an opportunity of seeing this genial Chess-player, I quote a pen and ink sketch of him given in the *Leeds Mercury*, during the progress of the great International Tournament of 1883: "That stout man, with features somewhat heavy in repose, but mobile in a high degree, and with an eye in which humour beams in every glance, is the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, one of the happiest tellers of anecdotes and good things in all town, and a perfect walking cyclopædia of knowledge of things connected with the annals of English Chess." Such he was in 1883, such he is in 1888, and such may he long remain.

In the course of a speech which Mr. Routledge, the eminent publisher, made lately at a complimentary dinner, he paid a high tribute to the literary abilities of the late Howard Staunton, and stated that his firm had paid that gentleman £1,000 for editing his edition of Shakespeare. The work was a labour of love on the part of the great chess-player, but nevertheless the payment would be welcome.

## MATCHES.

1887.

Dec. 28.—\*Thistle v. Aldersgate Y. M. C. A., drawn.

1888.

Jan. 2.—Ludgate Circus won  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Railways  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ." 3.—Brixton won  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Balham  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ." 7.—\*Hampstead won  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , v. North London (2nd)  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ." 14.—Hampstead won  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Somerset House  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

" 17.—Brixton won 5, v. South Norwood 4.

Brixton, by this victory, become holders of the Surrey Trophy.

" 19.—North London won  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , v. London Banks  $7\frac{1}{2}$  (21 players a-side).

" 19.—Twickenham won 5, v. Putney 3.

" 24.—New Cross won 5, v. Balham 3.

" 25.—Hampstead won 6, v. G. W. Ry. 4.

\* Scored one game by forfeit.

## THE PROVINCES.

SUSSEX (BRIGHTON.)—A Special General Meeting of the Sussex Chess Association was held at Brighton on January 11th, the President, the Rev. A. M. Deane (East Marden) in the chair. There were nearly 20 members present. Mr. H. W. Butler was appointed Hon. Sec. in place of Mr. McArthur, resigned; the chairman being requested to convey to the latter gentleman the meeting's hearty thanks for his services. Considerable discussion took place as to whether the rules for the Challenge Cup Tourney could be altered, and it was ultimately resolved that they could not, until the present cup was won right out. It was then arranged that entries for this year should close on the 28th of January, and that preliminary contests should be finished by the 14th of February. A hearty vote of thanks to the chairman brought the meeting to a close.

It is proposed to hold a gathering of Sussex players at Brighton on the 24th and 25th of February, when the final competition for the Sussex Challenge Cup will be played, as also a Ladies' Championship Tourney, a County Members' Handicap, and a handicap restricted to Brighton players. A subscription list towards prizes has been opened in the *Southern Weekly News*, from which it would appear that here is every prospect of this enterprising scheme being uponed out.

The Winter Handicap at the local club has just been concluded, Mr. H. Rainbow winning the first prize with a score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games. Mr. F. W. Comber (Class 2) being second, half a game behind; Mr. E. W. R. Spinks (Class 3) taking third with a score of 9 games; while Messrs. Kirke and Collins tied for fourth prize. There were originally 24 competitors, but no less than 11 retired before the contest was finished. This obviously took away much of the interest of the competition. The Brighton Challenge Cup Tourney is now in full sway, the entries being Messrs. Erskine, Wilson, Bowley, Andrews, Pritchett, Butler, Taunton, and Spinks. The Handicap Challenge Cup has by this time been started, there being seventeen competitors.

(HASTINGS.)—The Captaincy Tourney of this club was concluded last month. Mr. Cheshire again holds the premier position with 14 games, Mr. Womersley is second with  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , then come Mr. Jones with 11, and Mr. J. G. Colborn with 10. In a General Equalised Tourney, in which the play was even, but the weaker members were allowed to score a part of their losses, the result was as follows:—1st prize, Mr. Cheshire, with 17; and for the 2nd and 3rd prizes, the four following tied with  $16\frac{1}{2}$ —E. Dobell (2nd Class), C. B. Gaitskell (3rd Class), A. Parks (4th Class), and F. Wroblerski (4th Class). The Club meets twice a week now, on Wednesdays and Saturdays. This year, a Championship Tourney is to be instituted for a trophy to be played for annually, and won three times, to become the property of the holder.

The members had their revenge against the Lewes Club on the 17th, when they scored a victory by 11 games to 4. The score, strange to say, is exactly the same as in the out match at Lewes, only that the positions of winner and loser were reversed.

EASTBOURNE.—A club has been formed here, under the Presidency of Dr. Smith. Mr. Lewis Braund is Hon. Secretary. Rooms have been secured at Gildridge's Hotel, and matches arranged with Lewes. Speaking of the latter club, induces us to notice that it has a large membership roll in comparison to the size of the town, and shows commendable activity.

Mr. H. W. Butler, of Brighton, visited the Steyning district on the 21st, and played simultaneously against the members of that club. His opponents gave him no easy work, as out of 9 games, they succeeded in winning 3.

BRISTOL.—Two matches have been played here during the past month. On the 11th January, the City Club sus-

tained a very severe defeat from its older rival, the "Bristol and Clifton." Score:—Bristol and Clifton 15, City 8. On the 19th January, the "City" recovered their equanimity by a victory over the Montpelier; City 13, Montpelier 8.

At the St. Agnes Club, the Championship Tourney has been won by Mr. J. H. Rumley, with a score of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 20. By his victory Mr. Rumley is entitled to hold the trophy—a Chess King (Richard Cœur de Lion),—subscribed for by the members.

**NOTTINGHAM.**—The festivities of the season have interfered very considerably with chess-playing in this neighbourhood. The tournaments at the Mechanics' Institute, however, are making fair progress; Mr. E. Marriott (Class 1) is leading in the first section, and Mr. Howe (Class 2) is making an unbroken score in the second. The tournament at the local club has hardly begun. The Annual Competition of the Church Institutes Association began with a match between St. Andrew's and St. Saviour's, which resulted in favour of the former, by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . On the following evening, St. James's and Christ Church tried conclusions, the latter winning by 6 games to 1. St. Mary's, the fifth Institute in the competition, had a bye. The next tie is Christ Church v. St. Mary's, St. Andrew's having the bye. These trophy matches are limited to 5 players a-side, but St. Andrew's and Christ Church, the strongest teams in the Association, have played a friendly match—10 players a-side, which St. Andrew's won by 9 games to 6. The second team of the Mechanics' Institute Chess Class, visited Farnsfield on the 7th ult., and were victorious by  $13\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . A pleasant feature of the Farnsfield team is that half the players—not the weaker half—are ladies.

**MACCLESFIELD.**—A match was played on the 21st January, by the local club, against the "B" team of the Piccadilly Club of Manchester. The visitors were defeated by 9 games to 5.

**LANCASHIRE.**—**LIVERPOOL** has been the scene of the only really important event we have to chronicle this month. On the 21st of January, a "district" match between that city and Manchester, was played at the rooms of the Liverpool club. There were 20 players a-side, and although Manchester was short of the services of Hardman and Von Zabern, she sent a very strong and thoroughly representative team. For Liverpool, the first three players were the Rev. J. Owen, Mr. Burn, and Senor Rosello, the last a Spanish player who has lately come to reside in Liverpool. They were opposed

by Messrs. H. Jones, N. T. Miniati, and G. W. Wright. The contest throughout was very close, but ended in a win for Manchester by one game—adjudicated. After play the Manchester team was entertained to supper by the Liverpool committee.

Two new tournaments on even terms have been started at the Liverpool club. They are intended to fix the position of members in the second and third match teams. The Hon. Treasurer of the club (Mr. F. Gregory Jones), has given a trophy for each tourney, to be held by the winner for twelve months.

A very strong second team has been organised at the Liverpool Club, Mr. W. G. Shaw being appointed Captain. This team should be a match for any Lancashire club outside Manchester, and will, no doubt, find plenty to do. A third team is in process of formation.

Mr. Burn has been presented with a valuable board and set of men by members of the Liverpool Club, "in token," says the inscription on the box, "of high esteem and best wishes, and as a memento of his recent and remarkable successes against the best players in the world."

At the Liverpool North End Club on the 31st December, Mr. O. H. Labone gave a simultaneous performance. Out of 13 games played, he won 6, drew 3, and lost 4—to Messrs. Butcher, Colman, Jacks, and J. Rowe.

**MANCHESTER.**—The fourth and final round of the Bateson Wood Cup Tournament began on January 24th, at the Manchester Club. Mr. H. Jones is paired with Mr. J. Thompson on even terms; and Mr. R. B. Hardman, giving the odds of a P and move, will play Mr. J. D. Waterhouse. In each case the match is one of two games up, draws counting as half. The two winners will have to play a similar match for the cup and second prize, and the two losers will engage in a similar contest for the third and fourth prizes.

A Junior Handicap with 22 competitors is in progress at the Athenæum Club.

The South Manchester Chess Society, held their fifth annual social gathering on the 11th January, at the Denmark Hotel, Greenheys. The proceedings throughout were most enjoyable.

**WIGAN.**—An association has been formed for this district, and embraces the clubs and players of Atherton and Leigh. Two matches—with Southport and the Piccadilly (Manchester) Club have already been arranged.

The Wigan Club has removed to the Moot Hall Café, in Wallgate. "A change," says the Hon. Secretary, "which seems to give general satisfaction."

**HAYDOCK.**—This club, which meets at the Workman's Institute, has lately begun match-play. Its visitors all speak in most enthusiastic terms, of the elegance and comfort of its rooms. We have had the pleasure of visiting them, and know them to be among the best appointed club rooms in the country.

#### MATCHES.

Jan. 9.—Liverpool North End won  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Liverpool Imperial  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , at Liverpool.

„ 14.—Manchester Y. M. C. A. won 8, v. St. Ann's (2nd) 7, at Manchester.

„ 21.—Manchester District won 10, v. Liverpool District 9, at Liverpool.

„ 24.—Manchester (3rd) won 5, v. Rochdale 1, at Manchester.

**CHESHIRE.**—A most gratifying activity is noticeable in the clubs of this county. Several matches have been played, and in the Wallasey district there is some talk of forming an association.

#### MATCHES.

Jan. 13.—Liscard Kingsley Club won 6, v. Egremont Institute 6, at Liscard.

„ 26.—Liverpool North End won 18, v. Wallasey 8, at Egremont.

**YORKSHIRE.**—We have much pleasure in announcing that the invitation of the YORKSHIRE COUNTY CHESS CLUB to the management council of the BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION, to hold its Biennial International Masters' Tournament for 1888 in Bradford, under the joint auspices of the two societies, has been accepted, and that the B. C. A. will supplement the County Club's offer of £125 with a corresponding sum, thus raising the minimum amount to £250. This should provide prizes that will prove an attraction to the majority of the leading players of the world.

The meeting will be held during July, and from the negotiations already concluded and the correspondence which has passed between the respective Secretaries, we confidently assert that it will prove a grand success. It will advance and stimulate the cause of chess in the North of England, and doubtless be the forerunner of similar gatherings in other parts of Yorkshire.

The officials of the County Club have been unanimously elected members of the B. C. A. Council, which is a satisfactory guarantee to the Y. C. C. C. subscribers that their

wishes will meet with full consideration on questions of detail and subjects of importance. We can also add that so far as Yorkshire is concerned, success is already assured, and participants in the Tournament, of whatever nation, may rely on receiving a hearty Yorkshire welcome. It only remains for the officials of both societies to maintain the harmonious sentiments which have been expressed, and the meeting will be one long to be remembered.

In our last issue, we stated that the Annual Tournaments meeting of the County Club would be held at Sheffield, on 28th January. Since our announcement, the epidemic of small-pox which has visited that town, has increased to such an alarming extent that the committee appointed to carry into effect the programme have resolved to postpone the meeting. The local members of the committee suggest that the interests of the Y. C. C. C. will be best served if the competitions this year take place in some other town, with the understanding that Sheffield should have the honour of the meeting next season. The wisdom of this suggestion is unquestionable. The holding of the meeting in some other town, is, of course, a matter for consideration by the general committee, meantime we are of opinion that it should be abandoned for this year, else it will clash with other important gatherings, or be held at a time when most Chess-players are seeking recreation in "holiday attire."

The present season's competition for the honour of holding the *Bradford Observer* Trophy, began on January 7th, when the first round resulted as shewn below. Owing to some misunderstanding on the part of the Doncaster Secretary, his club was unfortunately omitted from the list of entries. The four matches were pleasantly contested, and ended in accordance with public opinion. A new feature of the competition is, that a referee is appointed, who has power to order play in any game to proceed under a time limit, if on the appeal of a player, he considers such a course necessary. No call, however, has yet been made for the exercise of this power.

#### RULE.

That the contesting teams be composed of not less than 5, nor more than 12 players. The town with the smaller population having the privilege of fixing the number within these limits.

#### FIRST ROUND, JANUARY 7TH.

Dewsbury 7, v. Farsley 5, at Dewsbury; 12 a-side.

Ilkley 3, v. Burley 2, at Burley; 5 a-side.

Manningham 6½, v. Undercliffe 1½, at Manningham; 8 a-side.

Leeds Blenheim 5, v. Wakefield Parish Church 3, at Wakefield; 8 a-side.

The second round was played on January 21st, when a stubbornly fought match between Dewsbury and Ilkley—at Ilkley, 12 a-side—resulted after 4 hours' play, in a draw, score 6 each. This necessitates a second match, which will take place at Dewsbury, on February 4th. The contest between Leeds Blenheim and Manningham, 8 a-side, was decided at Manningham; it produced a startling surprise for the home players, who, headed by the well-known Herr Cassel, regarded defeat an impossibility. Speaking of the probable result of the match, the *Bradford Observer Budget* of January 14th, says—"The home team will probably win with a handsome *plus* in hand"; an unfortunate prognostication, Blenheim being victorious by 6 games against 2. The final round will be played at either Dewsbury or Ilkley, on February 11th, and we hear that the "Leeds Juniors" intend making a bold bid for victory.

During the past month, the genial Master, Blackburne, has visited Yorkshire. On Friday and Saturday, January 13th and 14th, he fulfilled an engagement at the Gladstone Hall, Hull, under the auspices of the Hull Chess Association. On the Friday evening, he played simultaneously against 25 opponents, amongst whom were Messrs. R. H. Philip, W. E. Trumble, J. Crake, and others. Mr. Crake, who is President of the United Liberal Chess Club, briefly introduced the Master, and at 7-30 p.m. the play began. At 9-45, the first victory was gained by the peripatetic player, and shortly afterwards draws were proposed for the second and third results. After two more victories, Mr. Blackburne was defeated cleverly on the 25th move by Mr. Philip. The last game was not concluded until past midnight, when the final result was Mr. Blackburne won 15, lost 2, drawn 8. On Saturday afternoon, he gave one of those blindfold performances for which he is renowned; his opponents numbered 8, amongst them being Miss Thorold, a sister of the distinguished lady-player of Bath. The lady conducted her game with steadiness and judgment, and scored the only victory gained. In addition to Miss Thorold, the players chosen to contest in the blindfold exhibition, were Messrs. J. Gregson (Scarborough), R. Morris, Geo. W. Farrow, H. H. Ayre, F. White, G. Thorpe, and Tom G. Hart (Burstwick). Mr. Blackburne won 4 games, lost 1, and drew the remainder. The exhibitions at Hull on this occasion have created great interest, and will no doubt do good to the Chess cause in that district. Mr. Freeborough kindly acted as teller for the moves.

On Monday evening, January 16th, Mr. Blackburne visited the Leeds Club, and gave an exhibition of simul-

taneous play at 20 boards. Play concluded at 11-30, the score sheet showing 17 wins for the single player, 1 lost, and 2 drawn. Mr. F. C. Howell was the fortunate winner, Messrs. F. Toothill and Jno. Millard drawing. Several leading members of the club were unable to take part. After leaving Leeds, Mr. Blackburne went on to Bradford where he spent a few days and left for Birmingham on Friday, January 20th.

A meeting of the committee of the WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION was held at the Leeds Chess Club, on January 30th, to consider what course should be taken respecting the playing of the matches in the Woodhouse Challenge Cup Competition, difficulties having arisen in consequence of the small-pox epidemic at Sheffield. Mr. J. S. West (Leeds) occupied the chair. After some discussion, Mr. Snow, the Hon. Secretary of the Sheffield and District Chess Association, said that the Society which he represented would willingly withdraw from this year's competition, on condition that the winning club was not allowed to count its success as a contribution to the three victories required, before permanent possession of the Cup can be obtained.

Mr. I. M. Brown (Leeds) said—In the event of Sheffield not competing, it would be unfair to count the victory, yet he did not see how they could fairly withhold from the successful club the full value of its success, therefore in the interest of all concerned, he moved "That in consequence of difficulties having arisen which prevent the matches in the Woodhouse Challenge Cup Competition being played in accordance with the arrangements, the competition be abandoned for the present season." The resolution was seconded by Mr. A. Fattorini (Bradford), and carried unanimously.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

GLASGOW.—The conditions have been published (in the *Glasgow Herald*, of the 28th January), which are to govern the competition for the West of Scotland Challenge Cup. The tourney is open to all players residing in the West of Scotland on payment of 5/- entrance fee. The following have already entered:—G. E. Barbier, G. M. Chamberlain, J. D. Chambers, J. M. Finlayson, Peter Fyfe, John Gilchrist, B. Law, John Russell, Sheriff Spens, James Young.

The Glasgow Club were to have removed on the 28th of January, from Queen Street to new and more suitable quarters,

which have been prepared for them in the Athenæum. Arrangements are in progress for a match between the Glasgow Club and a team representing the West of Glasgow.

GOUROCK.—A Club has been formed here, under the presidency of Provost Binnie.

---

### IRELAND.

---

ULSTER.—The new life recently exhibited in Ulster Chess is chiefly due to the very successful meeting of the Irish Chess Association, held in Belfast at the close of '86. But other causes have contributed to the result, notably the re-organization of the Belfast Club on a broader and sounder basis, the formation of a Club in Derry, the initiation of Chess columns in leading Belfast and Derry newspapers, occasional inter-club matches over the board, and matches of correspondence.

This year, the Belfast Club enters upon its fortieth year, a longevity in a Chess club probably exceptional. Not long ago it was threatened with creeping paralysis but fortunately the remedies applied have proved effective, and now at an advanced age it exhibits all the vigour of youth; the number of its members has been quadrupled, and their enthusiasm indefinitely increased. The first stage of the winter tournament now in progress is drawing to a close. The competitors are divided into classes according to strength, and in the first instance those in each class compete together in preliminary tournaments on even terms, the various class winners afterwards meeting in a handicap at the class odds. The winner of the first class preliminary tourney becomes Champion of the Club for the time being. For this coveted honor, no less than three members, Messrs. R. W. Barnett (Irish Champion), James Neill, and E. L. Harvey, have made equal scores. In our next issue, we hope to announce the result of the tie being played off. In the second class preliminary tourney, Mr. S. J. Magowan has secured first place. Play in the other classes has not yet concluded.

Another Belfast Club, the Salvio, has not shown any signs of life since the beginning of the season. Its members deserve very great credit as being the first to give any encouragement to the scheme of holding a meeting of the Irish Chess Association in Belfast, and its social re-unions, tournaments, and inter-club matches undoubtedly did much

to promote local Chess. If it is only asleep these lines may awake it, if dead they will serve for an epitaph.

The Victoria Chess Club is the title of a new club having its headquarters in Belfast. Thirty of its members are busily engaged in a tournament, of which we hope to give the result in a future issue.

The Derry and Lurgan Chess Clubs have been very quiet this season, so far as the outside public can judge. We would suggest for the consideration of their members, a match between Belfast and united Ulster, an event very easily carried out, likely to prove in itself interesting and exciting, and sure to bring about a pleasant meeting between the principal players of the province.

We regret to hear that Mr. E. L. Harvey, who has for some time past performed with marked ability, the duties of Chess Editor of *The Northern Whig*, and *The Belfast Newsletter*—contemplates retiring from his post. *The Belfast Weekly News* has recently instituted a Chess and Draughts column.

Although, as already recorded, Ireland has suffered defeat in the Correspondence Match against Scotland, the contingent which Belfast supplied was, taken by itself, victorious by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Of the 15 Irishmen now engaged in the match against Yorkshire, six are from Belfast. Will they be equally successful?

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

**GERMANY.**—The idea of a grand team match between the Chess players of England and Germany, has now taken a definite shape. The subject, it will be remembered, was broached for the first time in public last year at the Frankfort Congress, when Herr Zwanzig, in the name of the German Chess Association, challenged England to a *monstre* trial of strength, and it was agreed to leave to him on the part of Germany, and to Mr. Hoffer on the part of England, the arrangement of the necessary preliminaries. From a very interesting article in the January issue of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, we learn that this challenge originated in a discussion as to which of the two countries had a right to the leadership in Chess. There can be no doubt that up to quite a recent period the devotees of Caissa were more numerous in Great Britain than in the Fatherland, but since the formation of the Schachbund and the holding of its

biennial congresses, an enormous impetus has been given to Chess in the German empire, and the number of clubs to-day existing between Cologne and Königsberg, Hamburg and Munich, is a sufficient proof of the greater interest now taken by Germans in the royal game. It is not, however, so much the relative number of players in the two countries, as their relative strength of play, which is at present in question, and we must confess that if we subtract from the tale of our own first-rates the players which Germany herself has contributed to it, such as Messrs. Zukertort, Gunsberg and Hoffer, we are not able to produce a total of British Masters equal to the phalanx which could be put in the field by Germany. With the aid of our foreign residents, who are all, we believe, naturalised Englishmen, we ought to have no fear in facing the strongest team which Germany can bring against us. The matter however will soon be put to the test, for Herr Zwanzig's challenge has been accepted, and the match will take place most probably during the Easter or Whitsuntide holidays, in either Holland or Belgium, with 30 combatants on each side. As the issue of such an important contest should not depend upon a single game all round, it is intended that there shall be three or four between each pair of players, but only one game each day, with a time-limit of 20 moves an hour. If the last-named proposal is adopted it will demand a stay of five days at least in the place chosen, and this, with the long journey to and fro, will of course involve considerable expense. How to meet the difficulty in the cases of players who can ill afford the cost, is a point not yet settled. The *Schachzeitung* says that Herr Zwanzig proposes to play for a stake of 1000 marks, or £50, while Mr. Blackburne prefers a trophy of honour, but neither of these suggestions would solve the problem as to expenses. We cannot help thinking that no stake but honour is required, and that there must surely be enough patriotism in Britain and Germany, to raise funds sufficient to defray the costs of those skilled warriors who go forth to fight for their country without the means to do so. Anyhow, we are glad to hear that the project will be carried out.

Herr Trobach, one of Berlin's strongest players, died suddenly a short time ago of disease of the heart. His state of health had long obliged him to abandon tourney and match games, but every afternoon he was to be found at the Café Royal, where he was the soul of the circle of strong players regularly assembling, and such names as Brüning, Caro, Seufert, and Harmonist are to be reckoned among his

pupils. Herr Trobach disliked publicity, and took down very few of his games, for which reason his name outside Berlin was but little known.

The Academical Chess Clubs of Germany have united, under the presidency of that of Berlin, in an Academical Chess Union, which will have for its object the study, exclusively among the pupils, of the fundamental theory of Chess.

The Correspondence Match between Halle and Magdeburg was won by the latter.

On Dec. 3rd, the Charlottenburg Chess Club celebrated its third birthday with a brilliant festival. Concert, banquet, and ball composed the programme, and in the musical line several members of the club, together with their lady relatives, specially distinguished themselves.

FRANCE.—Nineteen players, divided into five classes and each competitor having to play two games with every other, are taking part in the Annual Handicap of the Cercle des Echecs. The prizes will be works of art.

For the Handicap Tourney at the Café de la Régence, more than 80 names are already inscribed as intending combatants.

Two years ago, M. Grévy, the then President of the Republic, presented a Sèvres vase to be competed for as the first prize in a Correspondence Tourney, limited to the French departments; that of the Seine being alone excepted. The second prize was to consist of two-thirds of the entrance fees, and the third prize of the remaining third. There were 14 entries, but for different reasons four players retired from the contest before finishing one-third of their games, so that by the rules their scores were cancelled. The tourney is now ended and the Sèvres vase has been gained by M. Bavoux, of Besançon, with a total of 14 won games; M. Laquière, with 13 games, takes the second prize, and M. de Bazillac, with 12 games, the third.

ITALY.—The Milan Club has removed its quarters to the Caffè Arrigoni, and a tourney of ten players was lately held there.

The prizes in the tourney at the Caffè Arrigoni, Milan, were distributed on the 3rd ult., to the winners, by Signor Crespi. The first prize was won by Prof. Jacoby.

Signor Salvioli has just published the third and last volume of his great work on the Opening's, entitled the "Theory and Practice of Chess,"

AMERICA.—The Milwaukee Championship Tourney mentioned in our last has started with 14 entries. The recent tourney of the Virginia State Chess Association was a great success; there were 15 competitors for the championship, which was gained by Mr. Kinnier. Prof. Norton, who lately won the Championship of Ohio, has been elected President of the Mt. Auburn Club of Cincinnati. We have received a copy of a neat little pamphlet containing a report of the proceedings of the Ohio State Chess Association, the rules of its constitution, an account of its first tourney, and some of the games. Mr. Steinitz not long since played 23 games simultaneously at the Germantown Workmen's Institute, Philadelphia, of which he won 20, and drew the rest.

The St. Louis C. C. has moved into new quarters, and Mr. Max Judd inaugurated them with a simultaneous performance. He had ten opponents, to two of whom he gave the odds of a Rook and a Knight respectively, and the result was that he won 4 games, lost 4, and drew 2.

The return match between Messrs. Hodges of Nashville, Tenn., and Max Judd of St. Louis, was to begin at the latter city, on January 16th. Five won games secure the victory, and draws do not count.

The proposed telegraph match between the Manhattan Club of New York and the Liverpool Club, will probably take place on Capt. Mackenzie's return to the Empire City from Cuba.

CANADA.—There died recently at Montreal, Mr. W. Atkinson, a problem composer of great merit, and Chess Editor of the *Canadian Spectator*.

CUBA.—Capt. Mackenzie had a grand reception on his arrival at Havana. Two members of the Chess Club, Senores Moliner and Carricarte, went out to meet him in a steam launch specially lent by the naval authorities, and the next day he was entertained by the club at a magnificent banquet of 40 covers, in the spacious saloons of the Spanish-American Hotel. At this were present the most noted Chess players of Havana, the Consuls of the United States, Mexico, Austria, France, Italy, and Russia, Colonels Ruiz and Cervantes, and several bankers, lawyers, and journalists. The *ménú* was of a very *recherché* character, and the dishes, sauces, &c., were all named after well-known players. In replying to the toast of his own health, Capt. Mackenzie modestly disclaimed the title of Champion, which some over-zealous admirers had given him, and said he had been assured at Frankfort that he

could not have won the first prize in a world's tourney till he had played at Havana with Senores Golmayo and Vasquez. On the Saturday after his arrival, the Captain encountered simultaneously 14 members of the Union Club, of whom he defeated 10, lost to 2, and drew with the rest. The same day he played the game with Senor Vasquez which we give in our present number, and on the Monday following began his match of five games up with Senor Golmayo. This was continued each Monday and Wednesday, while the match with Senor Vasquez occupied the Tuesdays and Thursdays. Fridays were devoted to games at odds, and Saturdays to peripatetic play. The present score in the two matches is, Mackenzie 5, Golmayo 0, drawn 1; Mackenzie 4, Vasquez 0, drawn 3. The Captain afterwards played a short match with Senor Carvajal, of Cienfuegos, and left for New Orleans on the 11th January.

AUSTRALIA.—From the *South Australian Chronicle*, we learn that Mr. Gossip has once more changed his residence, having left Adelaide for Melbourne in November. The same paper states that it has been obliged to refuse publication to some of Mr. Gossip's criticisms, because of his unkind comments and attacks upon those whom he looks upon as his enemies. When we say that these are such well esteemed men as the Chess Editors of the *Sydney Mail* and *Melbourne Leader*, and when we add that Mr. Gossip has unhappily succeeded in alienating a great many other people from him both in England and Australia, Chess players will know where to put the blame. Imputation of malicious motives has always been Mr. Gossip's *forte*, and we are sorry to find that he is still allowed to indulge this habit in his letters to the *International Chess Magazine*.

With reference to a remark recently made in the *Australasian* as to the desirability of having Chess taught in the schools of Victoria, Mr. Incedon, the head teacher of the Modewarre State School, writes to that paper as follows:—"It may interest you and your readers to know that though departmental regulations do not make any provision for such instruction to be given in the schools here, I have for about two years conducted a Chess class in this neighbourhood, the members of which are all old scholars. Their progress has been so satisfactory that I feel confident half a dozen of them would make a good show if pitted against an equal number of players from any provincial town. I agree with Mr. Henry Hookham in thinking that great benefit would accrue from the subject or game being systematically taught in our

State and other schools. Why not, too, have school chess teams as well as cricket and football teams?"

On leaving New Zealand, Baron von Heydebrand und der Lasa paid a flying visit to Melbourne, but his arrival not becoming known to the Chess players of that city till too late, there was no public reception, nor did he visit the clubs. Some of the leading players, however, were in time to call on him at his hotel before he left for Sydney on his way home to Europe.

The return match between the Melbourne and Victoria Clubs took place on December 3rd, and resulted in a win for the former club by 8 games to 2, with 3 draws, and 1 game unfinished. Messrs. Burnes & Fisher, the two leaders of the Melbourne team, were worsted by their opponents. The heat was so great in Adelaide when the mail left, a little before Christmas, that hardly any chess was being played.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

The Nestor of English Chess players, the Rev. Wilson Beckett, died towards the end of last summer, having nearly completed his 94th year. We did not hear of the event till some time after it had taken place, and then wrote to the friend from whom we heard it, asking for particulars, which unfortunately were not forthcoming. If there are any readers of the B.C.M. at Darlington, the date of his death, at least, might possibly be recovered. Mr. Beckett was born September 19th, 1793, as he himself informed us; was educated at Trinity College, Cambridge; and was for very many years Vicar of Heighington, Durham. In advanced life he resigned his preferment, and lived thenceforward in retirement at Darlington. He was a country member of St. George's Chess Club, and till his 90th year came regularly to town for some weeks in the summer, showing a keen enjoyment of social pleasures, as well as of his favourite game. In 1883 he was a frequent visitor to the Tournament, making light of the long ascent to the upper story of the Criterion, and of the dangers of the neighbouring streets. After that year we saw him no more, but were informed that, though he had given up Chess, he continued to find life worth living, and to enjoy society. By his death the St. George's Club has lost its oldest member, but, we are happy to say, still contains several octogenarians, whose youthful vigour bears testimony to the merits of Chess as an *elixir vite*.

The death of the Rev. T. C. Yarranton, Vicar of Wythall, and a former president of the Birmingham Chess Club, was briefly mentioned in the January number. Here, too, we are glad to supplement our very slight personal knowledge, with a graceful tribute from one who knew him far better, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, in the *Horncastle News*:—“We regret to have to record the death of the Rev. T. C. Yarranton, of Wythall Vicarage, near Alvechurch, which took place a short time ago. As a Chess player, he was an unselfish lover of the game,—a liberal patron for the benefit of others, and for Chess in general. He was a vice-president of the Counties' Chess Association, and for many years an annual subscriber, though seldom a competitor, on account of an eye affliction, which obliged him to refrain from all hard and exciting match play. In actual play, he ranked as a strong provincial amateur, who could win with grace and lose in good temper, and what is especially to be noted, without making excuses for his defeat. He was gentle and gentleman-like, and his influence for good will, we are assured, long live after him in the parish where he laboured, as in the Chess community to which he belonged.” Mr. Yarranton was formerly a scholar of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, took mathematical honours in 1843, and was ordained in the following year. He was not less than 66 or 67 years of age.

The Edinburgh Chess circle have lost a prominent member by the death, on the 12th January, in his 71st year, of the Rev. Thomas Gordon, D.D., minister of the parish of Newbattle, Midlothian. Dr. Gordon was born at Borgue Manse, was a member of the Edinburgh Chess Club from 1845 to 1870, and after the death of Mr. James Donaldson, the leading player of the Edinburgh Club at the time of the celebrated match by correspondence with London. He was regarded as the strongest player in the Edinburgh District, and though he never engaged in any club matches, he held his own well against most players. He practically retired from Chess about twenty years ago. Many of his games appeared in the *Chess-Players' Chronicle* of the time, under the *nom de guerre* of “Gamma,” a frequent antagonist of his being his Dumfriesshire relative, the minister of Kirkconnel, known among Chess players as “Delta.” The present President of the Edinburgh Chess Club states that he enjoyed many a stubbornly fought game over the board with Dr. Gordon, whose combinations, he

says, united in a wonderful degree the qualities of boldness and soundness. As a clergyman, Dr. Gordon was held in high esteem. He was a man of more than average culture, and an accomplished German scholar at a time when German literature was not a fashionable study among divinity students. His classical attainments well fitted him for the duty which he discharged for several years—of presiding over the Board of Examiners for entrants on the ministry of the Church of Scotland.

[We have succeeded in obtaining a hitherto unpublished example of the late Dr. Gordon's play, and will present it to our readers in our next issue.—ED.]

---

The Rev. Samuel Walter Earnshaw was formerly Head Master of Hemsworth Grammar School, and subsequently Rector of Ellough, Suffolk. As a Chess player, his favourite resort was the Divan, rather than any of the Metropolitan Clubs, and having been but slightly acquainted with him, we avail ourselves of the testimony of the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*, to his Chess skill and his engaging qualities. "Never have I met a truer or more enthusiastic lover of Chess than the late Mr. S. W. Earnshaw, who died on the 20th October, at his rectory, Ellough, in Suffolk. A diligent, patient, and thoroughly sound manipulator of the Chess pieces was he. All the knowledge of the game that books could give he had extracted, and seldom failed to utilise when in battle. Strange to say, nothing bothered him more than his opponent's deviating in an opening from the accredited course. He worshipped the classics and abhorred heterodoxy. He preferred being wrong with the books to being right with the innovators. For some years until lately, he regularly visited London every seventh week, for the purpose of tackling the masters. He always desired to fly at the highest game, and many a successful bout did he accomplish. He was a great friend of Boden, and shortly before the latter's decease, Mr. Earnshaw presented him with the board and men which Boden had used in his private encounters with Paul Morphy. Mr. Earnshaw was deeply affected by Boden's death. Shortly after the event I met him one evening looking very miserable. On my inquiring what was the matter, he replied that he had just lost a series of games to some man in the City, who was known to be vastly his inferior. 'But,' added he, 'I am not surprised at my defeat, seeing how deeply Boden's loss has affected

me.' Then musing philosophically for a time, he gravely asked to what extent the loss of a friend whom you loved as a brother ought to affect the powers of a Chess-player. 'I am certain it has diminished my strength for a time, by pawn and two moves.' It was the game, not problems, nor the literature of Chess, that gave delight to Mr. Earnshaw; and when in London, practising the game or talking about his battles so monopolised his attention, that a superficial observer would have thought that beyond Chess he had no idea or pleasure in the world. But this was not the case. I frequently visited him at his pleasant home near Lowestoft, and found him full of fun, and clever at story-telling. An amiable, good-hearted, right principled, accomplished gentleman was the Rev. S. W. Earnshaw." Mr. Earnshaw graduated at Cambridge in 1857, and must have been a little over 50 years of age. He is survived, we believe, by his venerable father, the Rev. S. Earnshaw, a famous Senior Wrangler and Mathematical Tutor, whose text books were well known at Cambridge thirty or forty years ago.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

A new Chess work, which promises to be no less entertaining than instructive, is announced for publication by Messrs. J. and W. T. Pierce. We have not yet seen a table of contents, but we believe the volume will contain besides analyses of modern lines of play, a selection of Chess papers and problems. The price, we are glad to see, has been fixed unusually low (2/6 to subscribers), and few of our readers will need any advice to order a copy from our manager. Our experience is that works of this class always increase in value.

Mr. Steinitz announces in the January number of his magazine, that he has in preparation "a book on chess which will give instruction on all parts of the game, and that one of the greatest publishing firms in America has already made an offer for publishing the work when ready."

*Ceské Ulohy Sachové.*—(Bohemian Chess Problems.)—Prague—Bohemia Chess Club:—This work, which has been in preparation for some time, has now been issued, and consists of a collection of problems compiled to illustrate the Bohemian style of composition, with an introductory essay on the theory of problem construction, by J. Pospisil.

The essay is not intended to be a course of instruction in the art of problem composing, but is a *resumé* of the main features required by a problem, and aptly describes the characteristics of the Bohemian problem school. It is divided into two sections and treats, firstly, of the Chess problem from a constructive point of view. Under this division, the style of the key-move, nature of the after-play, originality in the combination of Chess ideas, and the accuracy of the finished production, is considered, and to a great extent agrees with the opinion of our leading English problemists, as exemplified by their work. The second part of the essay is devoted to the consideration of a Chess Problem as a work of art. It is here claimed that a problem should be artistic in the arrangement and the appearance of the pieces, the mating should be as pure as possible, and that economy in the use of the pieces, so as to obtain their full strategetic power, is imperative. The subject throughout is treated in a masterly manner, and concisely exhibits the salient features of the Bohemian Problem, which we think combines the best points of the Anglican, Teutonic, and American styles. Beauty is not sacrificed for a too slavish regard for accuracy, and pleasing harmony and combination in the play of the pieces is preferred to depth and profundity.

The problems, over three hundred in number, are mostly of the direct three and four-move class, though there are a few specimens of the sui-mate, and a sprinkling of two movers. The collection contains examples by all the leading Bohemian composers, including such well known names as Pospisil, Dobrusky, Chocholous, Drtina, &c., all of whose problems reach the highest standard of excellence. We would advise all problem lovers to procure the work, and have no doubt they would derive pleasure and instruction from its examination.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 588.

BRITISH CHESS CLUB V. ST. PETERSBURG.

The St. Petersburg Game.

(Evans Gambit.)

(WHITE : St. Petersburg.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to K B 3
- 3 B to B 4
- 4 P to Q Kt 4
- 5 P to B 3
- 6 Castles
- 7 P to Q 4
- 8 P takes P

(BLACK : British C. C.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to Q B 3
- 3 B to B 4
- 4 B takes P
- 5 B to B 4
- 6 P to Q 3
- 7 P takes P
- 8 B to Kt 3

The "Normal Position" in the Evans Gambit, and the first important junction of various branches.

9 Kt to B 3

Ever since the days of Morphy, this powerful continuation has held its own, but in these Tournament times of latter date, it has even superseded the attacks, 9 P to Q 5 and 9 B to Kt 2. Modern practice exhibits the early play of the Queen's Bishop to the King's side of the board, in this *début*; indeed, 9 B to K Kt 5 before Q Kt to B 3, produces some strong and interesting variations.

9 B to Kt 5

9..., Kt to R 4 is considered safer.

Not improbably Black felt qualms about the following, a favourite continuation, we believe, of M. Tchigorin. 9... Kt to R 4; 10 Q B to Kt 5, P to K B 3; 11 B to B 4, Kt takes B (if Kt to K 2; 12 Q to Q 3 is very strong, not 12 R to K sq, on account of 12... Kt takes B; 13 Q to R 4 ch, K to B 2; 14 Q takes Kt ch, B to K 3 (if) 15 P to Q 5, B to Q 2, and 16 P to K 5 does no harm to Black). 12 Q to R 4 ch, Q to Q 2; 13 Q takes Kt, Q to B 2; 14 Kt to Q 5, B to K 3; 15 Q to R 4 ch, B to Q 2; 16 Q to R 3, R to B sq; 17 Kt takes B, R P takes Kt; 18 P to Q 5, or 18 K R to K sq for P to K 5

The young "gambitant" must notice that White's 9th constitutes a powerful "waiter," and that Black's reply, whether it be the text move, or Kt to Q R4, or other, aims at playing K Kt to K 2 next move, without fear of K Kt to Kt 5, bearing in mind the following not uncommon pitfall, 9... K Kt to K 2; 10 K Kt to Kt 5, Castles; 11 Q to R 5, P to K R 3; 12 Kt takes P, R takes Kt; 13 B takes R ch, K to B sq (if K to R sq, B takes P); 14 B to Kt 3, Q to K sq; 15 Q takes P. There is no mistake in the "Evans" so often made by the young, as the wrongful play of the King's Knight.

10 B to Q Kt 5

Stronger than the "Fraser" attack, 10 Q to R 4, which, properly answered by B to Q 2, leads White into the mazes of the "Fraser—Mortimer," the famous extinct volcano, where the first player is obliged to sacrifice a piece to keep up his attack.

10 K to B sq

11 B to K 3

This is a sound line of play, and, in combination with move 12, a sufficiently attacking one, yielding to White a forward all-round position. The retaining of the Bishops is an all-important factor in the subsequent double-headed attack, especially as it conduces far more to the continued embarrassment of the Black Knights than the old plan of exchanging them off would do.

11 K Kt to K 2

We believe 11 Q Kt to K 2, to be a better move than this, either with or without B takes K Kt. The early advance of P to K R 4 has always been regarded as of important assistance to the freeing of Black's rather confined position, and the King's Knight may be kept, perhaps, for R 3rd square, where it will defend the Bishop's Pawn, an especial weak point.

12 P to Q R 4

Undoubtedly a far-seeing, if not an original continuation, see note on 11 B to K 3; there are also some points in the slower move of 12 B to K 2.

12 P to Q R 4

Of course they cannot play 12... Kt to Kt 3, on account of B takes Kt and P to R 5 winning a piece; so the clever and plausible idea of establishing one Knight on Q Kt 5 and getting the other round to the King's side as soon as possible,

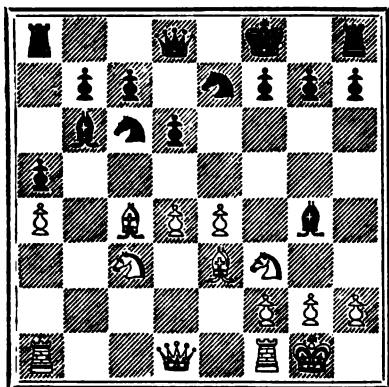
marks ability in the defence ; nevertheless, 12... P to Q R 3 would have been safer (though risking the inroad of the Kt at Q 5, the prevention of which is a main object in posting Kt on Q Kt 5), viz.:—12..., P to Q R 3; 13 B to Q B 4, Kt to Kt 3; 14 Kt to Q 5 (if 14 B takes P, Kt to R 5; 15 B to Q B 4, B takes Kt; 16 P takes B, B takes P and wins.) 14... B R 2; 15 R to Kt sq, Kt to R 4, etc.

13 B to Q B 4!!

A move fraught with an abysmal as well as with a surface design, almost seeming to look through the plans of the adversary ; thus, while threatening immediately to win the K B P, White, in this play of the Bishop, provide a square at Q Kt 5 for their own Knight, and ensure, by the timely advance of P to Q 5, a point for its attack, in compelling the favourable exchange of their Queen's Bishop.

Position after White's 13th move:—

BLACK (BRITISH CHESS CLUB).



WHITE (ST. PETERSBURG).

13 Q to B sq

It is difficult to speak with certainty about such a move as this ; Black have obviously a very inferior position, and in this instance, patience proved a good remedy. As observed above, the advance of K R P appears always to be called for at an early stage, rather than late in the game ; but 13... P to K R 4 (protecting the Bishop) is inapplicable here, as the piece cannot be left at K Kt 5. Can Black not play 13... Kt

to Kt 3? If then, 14 B takes P, K takes B; 15 Kt to Kt 5 ch, Q takes Kt; 16 Q to Kt 3 ch, B to K 3; 17 P to Q 5, Kt to B 5; 18 P to Kt 3 (P takes B or B takes Kt, leaves White still minus a piece), 18... Kt to Q 5, and wins. Yet here, if 13... Kt to Kt 3; 14 P to R 3, B takes Kt; 15 Q takes B, Q to Q 2; 16 B to Q Kt 5, R to Q sq; 17 K R to Q sq (17 P to Q 5, Q Kt to K 4, or 17 Kt to Q 5, B takes P), and evidently Black, with the imprisoned Rook, is helplessly constrained.

14 R to B sq

All White's forces have now been excellently developed, and each piece has an intelligent bearing on the game.

14 Kt to Kt 5

As before-mentioned, a skilful manœuvre, but one for which their opponents were quite prepared.

15 P to Q 5!

This is a pretty and instructive position, for, whether the exchange of White Q B for Black K B takes place actively or passively, the first player brings a Rook into action on either K B file or Q B file; in our opinion, the Russian players evince hereabouts a profound insight into the position, if we bear in mind the force of a direct assault against the weak King's wing, without obstructing by P to Q 5, the ray of the King's Bishop; such a line of play however is not easy, Q to Kt 3 being here unsound, Black replying with B takes Kt.

15 Q to Q sq

Of course if 15... B to R 2, 16 B takes B, R takes B; 17 Kt to Q Kt 5, R to R sq (17... R to R 3, 18 Kt takes Q B P); 18 B moves and wins; or 15... B to Q B 4 (?) 16 B takes B; or 15... B takes B (?) 16 P takes B, and a glance is sufficient.

16 B takes B

16 P takes B

17 P to R 3

It is now time to liberate the King's Knight, in order to be able to advance the King's Pawn to K 5, and attack on either wing or the centre; so also the Queen here enters the field, and the Rooks are connected.

17 B takes Kt

Must. If B to Q 2; 18 P to K5, if B to R 4, 18 P to Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 19 Kt to Q 4, R to B sq; 20 Q to K 2, followed by P to K B 4, with a crushing attack.

18 Q takes B

18 R to B sq

This Rook, if not moved here at once, would soon be in even worse circumstances than his brother.

19 Kt to Q Kt 5

One more of those moves of the double class,—defending the attacked Bishop, and at the same time threatening the fatal advance of P to K 5.

19 R to B 4!

Again this Rook must move, and to this square, where it is, at all events, some check against the beleaguering party. It is hardly necessary to point out that, in answer to 19... P to B 3, White could either play simply Q to K Kt 3, or the following might occur:—19... P to B 3; 20 P to K 5, P takes P; 21 P to Q 6, K Kt to B 3 (Kt to Kt 3, 22 Q takes Q Kt P); 22 Q to R 5, P to Kt 3 (22... Q to K sq, 23 P to Q 7!); 23 Q to R 6 ch, K to K sq; 24 B to K 6, mating in two or three moves.

20 P to K 5!

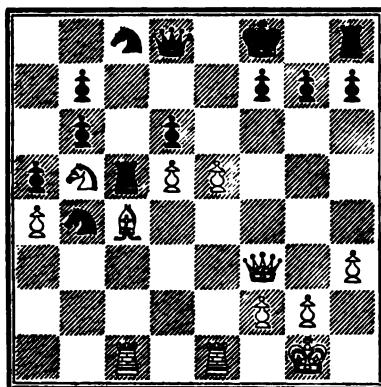
20 Kt to B sq

If 20... P takes P; 21 P to Q 6, K Kt to Q 4; 22 Kt to B 7, Q takes P; 23 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 24 B takes Kt and wins.

21 K R to K sq

Position after White's 21st move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

The situation is highly interesting, and abounds in possibilities. The strong combination initiated by the text move, ought to

win somehow. There are two other continuations, at least, in this position. 21 Kt to Q 4, strikes the eye as very attractive, on account of its command of K 6 and K B 5. To attempt to give a tithe of the variations is out of the question, especially as we have nothing but the bare score of the game to go upon, and can know nothing of the works of either camp (a game by correspondence absolutely demanding the analysis of the players themselves engaged). Supposing 21 Kt to Q 4, K to Kt sq. (A) 22 Kt to K 6, P takes Kt; 23 P takes P, Q to K 2; 24 K R to Q sq (24 Q takes P, R takes B), 24..., R to B 3 (P to Q 4 loses); 25 P takes P, Kt takes P; 26 B to Kt 3 (if 26 R takes Kt, R takes R; 27 Q takes P, Kt to B 3), 26..., R takes R; 27 R takes R, P to R 3 (or Kt 3); 28 R to Q sq, and should win. (B) 22 Kt to B 5, P takes P; 23 P to Q 6, P to R 3; 24 Kt to K 7 ch, Kt takes Kt; 25 B takes P ch, K to R 2; 26 P takes Kt, and wins; but in answer to 22 Kt to B 5, Black may play P to R 3 or 4. If 21..., K to K sq; 22 B to Kt 5 ch, K to K 2; 23 P takes P ch, with a winning attack.

21 P to R 4

That either the P or R may be able to dislodge the Q, if she takes up a position on K Kt 3, and for other reasons.

22 P takes P  
23 Kt takes Kt  
24 R to K 6

22 Kt takes P (Q 3)  
23 Q takes Kt

All this is extremely interesting and instructive.

24 Q to Q 2

The only square.

25 P to Q 6

A beautiful stroke of play, but it does not seem, by any force, to effect a win.

26 R takes R  
27 Q takes Kt P

25 R takes B  
26 Q takes R

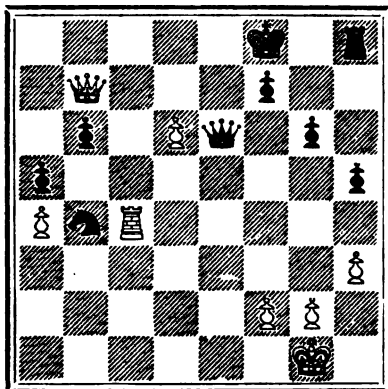
We fail to discover a winning variation for White. If 27 R to B 7, Kt to B 3! 28 R takes Q Kt P, Kt to Q sq, escaping the danger.

27 P to Kt 3

Of course K to Kt sq would be a lost move, or rather two lost moves, as, with the text continuation, Black would afterwards have to play P to Kt 3 to avoid loss of a Pawn by R to Q Kt 5 after R takes Q Kt P.

Position after Black's 27th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

28 R to B 8 ch

There is a very nice variation here—If 28 P to Q 7. K to Kt 2; 29 Q to B 8, R to Q sq (must); 30 Q takes R, Q takes R; 31 Q to B 8, Kt to B 3; 32 P Queens, Q to B 8 ch; 33 K to R 2, Q to B 5 ch; 34 K to Kt sq, Kt takes Q.

28 K to Kt 2

29 P to Q 7

Nothing results from taking the Rook here.

29 Kt to B 3

The saving clause.

30 Q takes Kt  
31 R takes Q  
32 R to Q 6!  
33 K to B sq  
34 R takes Q Kt P  
35 R to Q Kt 5  
36 P to Kt 4

30 Q takes Q  
31 R to Q sq  
32 K to B sq  
33 K to K 2  
34 R takes P  
35 R to R 2

St. Petersburg wrestle hard for victory, this Pawn must be taken, on pain of material loss.

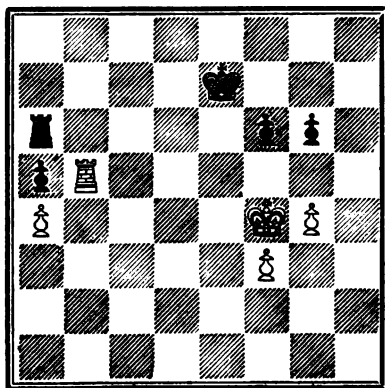
37 P takes P  
38 K to Kt 2  
39 K to Kt 3  
40 K to B 4  
41 P to B 3

36 P takes P  
37 P to K B 3  
38 R to Q R 3  
39 R to Q R 2  
40 R to Q R 3

At this point a draw was agreed upon, and the game and match abandoned. White offered to continue the game for a special stake, and to give their opponents the odds of the draw. The position affords scope for an instructive analysis, into which it would be superfluous to embark, considering the results of the above challenge. Though we fail to perceive a definite win for White, the position is in their favour, and the opportune advance of P to Kt 5 will produce a further gain towards victory. The British players deserve a vote of commendation for their so far successful defence against a protracted and severe attack in this game.

Position after White's 41st move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

### GAME 589.

BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.  
NATIONAL MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.  
FINAL TIE MATCH.—THIRD GAME.  
(Irregular.)

WHITE. (A. BURN.)	BLACK. (I. GUNSBURG.)	WHITE. (A. BURN.)	BLACK. (I. GUNSBURG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	5 B to Kt 2	B to Kt 2
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	6 Q Kt to Q 2	P to K Kt 3(a)
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	7 Kt to K 5(b)	B to Kt 2
4 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q Kt 3	8 Q Kt to B 3	K Kt to Q 2

9 Kt to Q 3 (c) Castles	22 K to B sq	Q to B 3
10 B to K 2 P to Q B 4	23 R to Q sq	P to KR 4 (h)
11 P to KR 4 (d) P to K R 3	24 K to Kt sq (i) R to K 7	
12 Kt to B 4 Kt to Q B 3	25 P to R 3	Q R to K sq
13 B to Q 3 (e) P to K 4 (f)	26 P to Kt 4 (j) P tks P	
14 Kt tks Q P (g) K P tks P	27 P tks P	R to Kt 7
15 P tks P	28 P to Q 4	R tks Kt P
16 B tks Kt	29 Q to Q B 3	R to K 7
17 Kt tks B	30 P to B 3	K R to Kt 7
18 Kt to B 3	31 R to R 2	K R to B 7
19 Q tks B	32 Q to Q 3	Q to B 5
20 Q to Kt 3	33 P to Q 5	Q to Kt 6
21 P tks Kt	R to K sq ch	White resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Gunsberg adopted this deviation from the ordinary course in his match with Mr. Blackburne; we pronounce no opinion on it, save that it appears to be quite safe, but of a strictly defensive character.

(b) In this game, Mr. Burn follows the example of Mr. Gunsberg in the first game of the match, by attacking too early, which in the close *débuts* hardly ever pays.

(c) The Kt has now to retreat to an inferior post on pain of a weak Pawn being left at K 5, or else, by exchanging Kts, bringing another of Black's pieces into play.

(d) See note (b). We entirely object to this move.

(e) B to Kt 5 would temporarily arrest the advance of Black's K P, and probably it was the best move at White's command. A diagram of the position of the game at this point appeared in last month's issue, page 37.

(f) With this powerful *coup*, Black destroys all chance of his opponent's intended attack, and after the exchanges, he isolates White's Q P, foreseeing that he must then obtain a winning position.

(g) 14 P takes K P, Q Kt takes P; 15 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 16 B to K 2, would have been much better for White than the line of play adopted.

(h) Making all safe, but we think Q to Kt 7, followed by R to K 3, in order to double Rooks, was stronger.

(i) Q to Kt 5, as the *Field* remarks, was no doubt preferable, for the text move enables Black to take up at once the position which he coveted.

(j) These Pawns are now indefensible, and in fact the game is gone.

## GAME 590.

## FINAL TIE MATCH.—FOURTH GAME.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	35 R to Kt 3 ( <i>j</i> )	Q to B 7 ch
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	36 R to Kt 2	Q to B 6
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	37 R to Kt 3	Q to B 7 ch
4 B to Q 3	B to Q 3 ( <i>a</i> )	38 R to Kt 2	Q to K 8
5 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q Kt 3	39 R to Kt sq	Q to B 7 ch
6 B to Kt 2	B to Kt 2	40 R to Kt 2	Q to K 6 ( <i>k</i> )
7 Q Kt to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2	41 P to R 5	R to Kt 2
8 Castles	Castles	42 K P tks P	K P tks P
9 Kt to K 5	P to B 4	43 B tks R	R tks B
10 P to K B 4	R to B sq ( <i>b</i> )	44 B tks B P	P to Kt 4 ( <i>l</i> )
11 Q to B 3	R to K sq	45 R to Kt 4	Q to Q 7 ch
12 Q to Kt 3	Kt to B sq	46 K to R 3	Q to Q 4
13 Q Kt to B 3	P to Q R 3 ( <i>c</i> )	47 R tks P	Q to B 6 ch
14 Kt to Kt 5	R to B 2	48 K to R 4	Q tks P ch
15 R to B 3 ( <i>d</i> )	P to B 5	49 B to Kt 4	Q tks R ch ( <i>m</i> )
16 P tks P	P tks P	50 Q tks Q	R tks Q
17 Kt tks Q B P	B tks R	51 K tks R	P to R 4 ( <i>n</i> )
18 P tks B	P to Kt 4	52 K to B 6	P to R 5
19 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt	53 K to K 7 ( <i>o</i> )	K to Kt 2
20 P to Q 5	Q to Q sq ( <i>e</i> )	54 B to B 3 ( <i>p</i> )	P to R 6 ( <i>q</i> )
21 P to Q 6	R to Q 2	55 B to Q 5	P to Kt 5
22 Kt to K 4	Kt to R 4	56 K to Q 6	K to R 3
23 Q to R 3	P to Kt 3	57 K to B 5	K tks P
24 K to R sq	P to B 4	58 K tks P	K to Kt 4
25 Kt to B 5 ( <i>f</i> )	R to B 2	59 K tks P	P to R 4
26 R to K Kt sq	Q tks P	60 K to Kt 4	K to B 3
27 Q tks Kt	Q tks Kt	61 K to B 5	P to R 5
28 B to Q 4	Q to Q 4	62 K to Q 6	P to R 6
29 B to K 5	Q tks R P ( <i>g</i> )	63 P to B 4	Kt to Kt 3
30 P to K 4 ( <i>h</i> )	Q to R 4	64 P to B 5	Kt to K 4
31 Q to R 6	Q to Kt 3	65 P to B 6	Kt takes P
32 P to R 4	Q to B 7	Drawn game.	
33 R to Kt 2	Q tks K B P		
34 K to R 2	R (K sq) to K 2 ( <i>i</i> )		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) The dictum of some modern authorities is, that in the defence of this opening, the K B should go to K 2 and

not to Q 3 ; we do not think Staunton, St. Amant, Horwitz, and the masters of that period were of this opinion, at least to judge from their practice, nor do we find that Mr. Blackburne usually plays the B to K 2.

(b) Mr. Burn might have returned the compliment here by Kt to K 5, and White's next move seems partly intended to prevent it ; we doubt, however, if it would have been at all good.

(c) And now if Kt to K 5, 14 B takes Kt, P takes B ; 15 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt ; 16 P takes P, with a decided advantage.

(d) The attack initiated by White's last move is unsound, and by this one he subjects himself to the loss of the exchange, or a hopelessly bad position ; he should have played, we think, 14 P to B 4.

(e) Obviously his only reply to avoid loss.

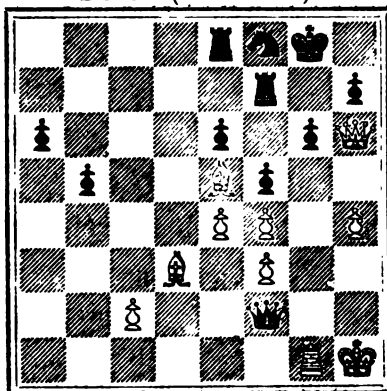
(f) Ever since his error at the 15th move, Mr. Gunsberg has conducted his attack with great ability ; here, however, perhaps he might have strengthened it by R to K Kt sq, for if then P takes Kt ; 26 Q takes Kt, P takes B ; 27 Q to K 5, and Black is obliged to play K R to K 2.

(g) This takes the Queen too far out of action, but as he cannot move his Kt, there was little else to do.

(h) The result of this move is to let in Black's Queen presently ; it would be better at once to proceed with Q to R 6 or P to R 4.

Position after Black's 32nd move:—

BLACK (MR. BURN).



WHITE (MR. GUNSBURG).

(i) Forced, for otherwise P to R 5 wins.

(j) There would be no advantage in P to R 5 now, since Black would answer with R to K Kt 2, giving up the exchange, and then threatening Q takes P ch, or if the Pawns were exchanged, R to K R 2.

(k) Of course White has been playing either to draw or to force the Queen to a square where she did not command his own K R 4 or 5, so as to be able to push on his R P; it will be seen however, presently, that the Queen should have retreated now to R 2, in order to protect his Rook, and prevent the capture of the Pawn with the Bishop.

(l) Ingenious, but a still better move was either Q to K 2 or Q to Q B 6.

(m) A diagram of the position at this point appeared in our last month's issue, on page 38, and Mr. Blackburne, after the game was over, demonstrated a win for Black by 49 Q to B 7 ch; 50 K to R 3, Q to K 6 ch; 51 K to R 4, Kt to Kt 3 ch; 52 R takes Kt (if P takes Kt, then Q to K 8 ch wins), Q to K 8 ch; 53 K to R 3, P takes R and wins.

(n) K to B 2 was afterwards tried, but with no other result than a draw.

(o) It was necessary thus to confine the Kt's action before stirring his Bishop.

(p) If P to R 6 ch, K would take P, and if K took Kt, one of the Rook's Pawns would win, as the B could not stop both.

(q) Black might safely have played here Kt to Kt 3 ch, for if 55 P takes Kt, then P to Kt 5; 56 B to Q 5 (forced), P to K R 4; 56 K to Q 6, P to K R 5; 57 K to B 5, P to Kt 6; 58 P takes P (best), P to Q R 6; 59 P to Kt 4, P to K R 6, and again one of the two Rook's Pawns must queen.

### GAME 591.

We are indebted to *El Sport* for the score of the following games, which were played by CAPT. MACKENZIE at Havana in his matches with SEÑORES GOLMAYO and VASQUEZ.

#### (Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (SOR. GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (CAP. MACKENZIE.)	WHITE. (SOR. GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (CAP. MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 B to K 3	Q to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	7 Q to Q 2	B tks Kt (a)
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	8 P tks B	P to Q 4

9 P to K 5 (b)	Q to Kt 3	31 K R to B sq	P to B 4
10 P to B 3 (c)	B to B 4	32 R tks P (o)	Kt tks R
11 Kt to R 3 (d)	P to K R 4 (e)	33 Q to K 2 (p)	P to Kt 6
12 B to Q Kt 5	P to R 3	34 P tks Kt	Q to Kt 3
13 B to R 4	P to Kt 4 (f)	35 P to K R 3 (q)	P to Kt 5
14 B to B 2	Kt to Q sq	36 Q to Q 3	P to Q 5
15 Castles K R	Kt to K 3	37 B to Q 2 (r)	Q to K 3
16 Q R to B sq	Castles K R	38 P to R 3	P tks P
17 B to K B 2	K R to K	39 P tks P	P to R 5
	sq (g)	40 Q to K 4 (s)	R to B 3
18 B tks B	Q tks B	41 B to Kt 4	Q to Q 2
19 Kt to B 2	P to Kt 4	42 R to Q sq	Q to K 3
20 Kt to Kt 4	K to Kt 2	43 R to K sq	Q to Q 2
21 Kt to Q 3	P to Q B 3	44 Q to B 2 ? (t)	P to Q 6
22 Kt to Kt 4 (h)	K R to Q B sq	45 Q to B 3	Q to Q 5 ch
23 Kt to Q 3	P to R 4	46 K to R sq (u)	Q tks Q
24 P to B 4 (i)	P to K Kt 5	47 B tks Q	R tks P
25 R to B 2 (j)	Kt to Kt 3	48 R to Q B sq	K to Kt 3 (v)
26 B to K 3	P to K R 5	49 K to Kt sq	Kt to Q 5
27 Kt to B 5	Kt to K 2	50 P to B 5 ch	K to R 2
28 Kt to Kt 7 (k)	Q to R 2	51 K to B sq	Kt to K 7
29 Kt to Q 6 (l)	Kt to K	52 R to Kt sq	Kt tks B
	B 4 (m)		and wins
30 Kt tks R	R tks Kt (n)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The disadvantages of this move are that it unites the adverse Pawns in the centre, gives White an open file, and makes room for the egress of his Q Kt. There are, *per contra*, advantages in saving time, and forcing the opponent's hand, but P to Q R 3 is now generally preferred.

(b) The strongest continuation is Kt to B 3; for if then P takes P, White obtains by P to Q 5 and Kt to Kt 5, a decided superiority.

(c) Much better than P to B 4, which blocks his own Bishop, and leaves a hole at his K 4.

(d) 11 Kt to B 3 would, of course, be unsafe, on account of the reply Kt to Kt 5, for if then 12 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to B 7 ch; 13 K to B 2, Kt takes R; 14 Kt takes P ch, K to Q 2; 15 Kt takes R, Kt to B 7; &c.

(e) Preventing his B from being dislodged, and preparing a future attack if White castles on K's side.

(f) As this move leaves his Q B P weak, he should have followed it up, we think, by 14... P to Kt 5; 15 B takes B, Kt takes B; 16 Kt to B 2, R to Q Kt sq; in order

to prevent White from playing P to Q Kt 4 presently, which, however, White does not see fit to do.

(g) The object of this is not apparent, and the Rook would seem better posted at Q sq or Q B sq.

(h) Lost time; the Kt may as well have gone to B 5 at once, which would be stronger perhaps now than afterwards, but we still prefer P to Q Kt 4.

(i) A good move, the intention, apparently, being to gain an entrance for his Bishop at R 4, so as to attack the Kt and weaken the Q B P.

(j) But if so, he should here carry out the intention, for after Black's next move it is too late.

(k) A powerful stroke, which Black ought to have prevented by either R to B 2 or Kt takes Kt.

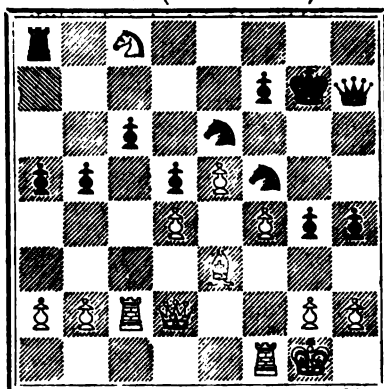
(l) If Kt takes P, Black replies with Kt to K B 4, threatening to win a piece by Kt takes B.

(m) This was, of course, imperative, for otherwise White wins a piece by P to B 5.

(n) It would not be safe to take the Bishop, *e.g.*, 30...., Kt takes B; 31 Q takes Kt, Q takes R; 32 P to B 5, R takes Kt (best); 33 P takes Kt, P takes P; 34 Q to Kt 5 ch, Q to Kt 3; 35 Q to K 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 36 Q takes R P and ought to win, see diagram:—

Position after White's 30th move:—

BLACK (MACKENZIE).



WHITE (GOLMAYO).

(o) If 32 P takes P, P to Q 5; 33 B to B 2, P to Kt 6; 34 B to K sq, Kt to K 6; &c.

(p) Good, for if P takes Kt at once, Black gains time by P to Q 5, and then P to Kt 6.

(g) Black threatened P takes P ch and Q to Kt 6 ch, but White's mode of avoiding Charybdis runs him upon Scylla, and ultimately causes the loss of the game; he should have played Q to B 3.

(r) We believe Sor. Golmayo might have safely captured the Pawn now, for suppose 37 B takes P, R to Q sq; 38 P to B 6, Kt takes B (if R takes B, then Q takes R, &c.); 39 P to B 7, and White appears to have the advantage.

(s) If Q to B 4, the reply would be Q to Q B 3.

(t) The game on its merits would probably have been drawn, but this is an error on White's part which greatly compromises his position.

(u) And here he spoils a well-contested battle by a fatal blunder, which, say *El Sport*, was due to the lateness of the hour and the fatigue of combatants.

(v) There was no need of this precaution, the Kt might go to Q 5 at once.

### GAME 592.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (CAP. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (SOR. VASQUEZ.)	WHITE. (CAP. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (SOR. VASQUEZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	22 R to B 3	Kt tks P
2 P to KB 4 (a)	P to Q 4	23 B tks Kt	R tks B
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	24 Q R to KB sq	K R to Kt sq
4 Kt to KB 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 Q R to B 2	Q to Kt 2
5 P to B 3	B to Q 2 (b)	26 Kt to Q sq	R to Kt 6 (j)
6 B to Q 3	P to B 4 (c)	27 R tks R	Q tks R
7 Castles	B to K 2 (d)	28 Q to B 3	Q to Kt 4
8 B to B 2	Kt to R 3	29 B to R 4	K to Kt sq
9 P to Q 4	P tks P (e)	30 B tks Kt	B tks B
10 Kt tks P	B to B 4	31 Q to K 3	Q to R 4
11 K to R sq	B tks Kt (f)	32 Q to KB 3	Q to Kt 4
12 P tks B	Kt to K Kt 5	33 Kt to K 3?	B to Kt 4
13 P to KR 3	Q to R 5	34 Kt to Q sq (h)	R to Q B sq
14 K to Kt sq	P to KR 4	35 Kt to B 3	B to K sq
15 R to B 3 (g)	Castles QR	36 Q to B 4	Q to R 4
16 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 3 (h)	37 Q to Q 2	B to Q 2
17 B to K 3	Q to K 2	38 R to B 4	R to Kt sq
18 P to R 3	Kt to B 2	39 Q to KB 2	R to R sq (l)
19 Q to Q 2	QR to Kt sq	40 K to R 2	Q to Kt 4
20 R to Kt 3? (i)	P to K Kt 4	41 P to R 4	P to R 3
21 P tks P	P to R 5	42 P to Q Kt 3	R to Q B sq
		Abandoned as drawn.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Many of the old condemned moves in the Openings have been resuscitated of late, even in important games, and have been found not so bad after all. Let not, however, any mere book player or tyro try his hand at them, for it is only in the hands of a Master that they can be made to answer, and then only by his eschewing routine and striking out a line of his own.

(b) Cook's "Synopsis" gives P to B 3 as Black's correct play here.

(c) Thereby precluding himself from any chance of breaking up White's centre. We prefer P to B 3, followed by Kt to R 3, Kt to B 2, Q to Kt 3, &c.

(d) Q to Kt 3 seems to us much stronger, or Black may gain an excellent development by P to B 5, B to B 4 ch, and Kt to R 3.

(e) Here again Q to Kt 3 was preferable as still keeping up the pressure.

(f) The force of the attack now begun by Sor. Vasquez would be much increased without this capture of the Kt, nor was it at all necessary, for if instead, 11... Kt to K Kt 5 ; 12 P to K R 3 ; Black would continue with P to K R 4, and not Q to R 5 first.

(g) Forced, for otherwise the Q goes to Kt 6.

(h) Foiled in this attack, Sor. Vasquez soon organises another, for which purpose a retreat must first be sounded.

(i) A wasted move, since it does not stay the advance of the K Kt P, and allows Black to gain time.

(j) He ought rather, we think, to bring his Bishop into action via K sq to R 4, for the exchange of pieces is in White's favour.

(k) To prevent Black from establishing his B at K 5.

(l) The draw is now assured, the Pawns being blocked, and no chance being left of either side manœuvring his pieces to any advantage.

---

 GAME 593.
 

---

We give the following, sent us by Mr. Taylor, of Birmingham, *in memoriam* of the late Mr. Walton, and as a good specimen of his play.

## (Allgaier—Kieseritzky.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. COOK.)		(Mr. WALTON.)		(Mr. COOK.)		(Mr. WALTON.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		12 Kt tks Kt		P tks Kt ( <i>c</i> )	
2 P to K B 4		P tks P		13 P to B 3 ( <i>d</i> )		P to Q B 4	
3 Kt to K B 3		P to K Kt 4		14 B tks P ( <i>e</i> )		P tks P	
4 P to K R 4		P to Kt 5		15 Kt to R 3		Q to Q B 4	
5 Kt to K 5		B to Kt 2 ( <i>a</i> )		16 B to Kt 3		P tks Pdisch	
6 P to Q 4		Kt to K B 3		17 B to B 2		P tks P ( <i>f</i> )	
7 B to B 4		P to Q 4		18 B tks Q		P tks R ( <i>Q</i> )	
8 P tks P		Castles		19 Q to Q 5		Q to K 4	
9 B tks P ( <i>b</i> )		Kt tks P		20 Q to B 6		B to Q 2 ( <i>g</i> )	
10 B tks Kt		Q tks B		and White resigned.			
11 Castles		Kt to B 3					

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) We prefer Kt to K B 3 here, because in answer to Paulsen's move B to Kt 2, White may we think safely continue with 6 Kt takes Kt P, and if then P to Q 4, with 7 Kt to B 2; whereas, after 5 Kt to K B 3, if 6 Kt takes Kt P, Black can reply with Kt takes K P.

(*b*) The authorities appear to be divided as to whether Castles or the text move is at this point the correct play. The latter has evidently the disadvantage of compelling White to exchange his most attacking piece the KB for a Kt, unless, indeed, he plays Q to Q 2 and surrenders his Q B.

(*c*) The proper course: a weaker player would retake with Queen.

(*d*) B to K 3 is preferable, to enable him to bring his Kt to B 3.

(*e*) And now P takes P is better. Mr. Cook does not shine in this game,

(*f*) A very pretty stroke, which wins whatever White does.

(*g*) Elegant and decisive.

### THE PROBLEM WORLD.

The following article by J. PIERCE, M.A., upon a subject which is attracting considerable attention, will be perused with interest.

### THE THEME IN PROBLEMS.

Of late, a discussion has arisen, as to what constitutes the theme in a problem. The question is also, whether some problems may not have more than one theme. The matter is worth consideration, as a little dust has been raised in the controversy, and, now and then, the combatants have waxed warm.

No one we suppose will dispute that, as a rule, when a composer applies himself to construct a problem, he should have some pre-dominant idea in his mind, which it is his business to put into form. As the scaffolding goes on, the positions of the pieces themselves suggest new combinations, and thus often new ideas are evolved, which, if crystallised in the problem, become what are termed variations, but occasionally one or more of these may appear finer than the original; if the composer is enamoured of his first theme, they remain variations; but, in effect, the problem then becomes like a revolver, many barrelled, or two or three problems rolled into one. Who shall say, under these circumstances, which is the theme?

May not the question, to a certain extent, be sometimes superfluous? Is it not as though we were to discuss which leg mainly supported a quadruped or biped? Why is it essential that a problem should have one predominant theme more than another?

The old style of problem had a theme, more or less obvious, with a few simple variations, arising out of the position, supplemented; but this is very different from the highest class of modern problem to which we are referring, such as may be found, for instance, in several of Messrs. Planck's, Mackenzie's, and Studd's productions. In these when the full solution is unfolded, it is like the breaking of a rocket into several beautiful colours, one of which may be larger or brighter than the rest, or they may all be of the same intensity.

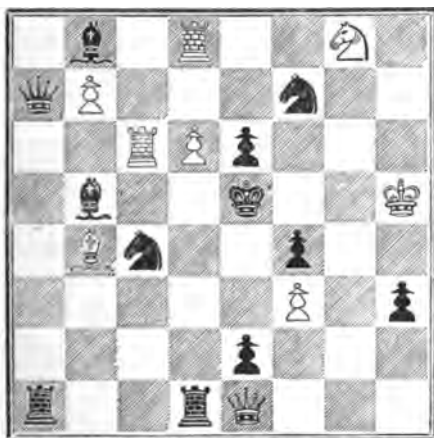
The question as to the theme becomes thus, in many cases, a relative one, depending on the taste of the solver. Often, of course there can be no doubt about it, and the

theme is, as it were, the spine of the whole production. We arrive therefore at this conclusion, that the modern problem consists of two classes: one, in which there is certainly a predominant theme, although possibly it needs a fine discernment to detect it; the other, in which there is no predominant theme, except so far as the student's preference goes. It is vain for A and B to dispute with one another as to which it is, or to apply certain rigid rules as to what essentials are requisite to constitute a theme; even the author himself is not always to be trusted in the matter. It becomes a question of individual preference for this or that form of strategy and its meet expression.

If we are right, a problem of this sort instead of losing in beauty and value by such judgment, gains considerably. Like every great work of art, while obeying law, it is above it, and becomes its own law.

The practice of making a problem, many-themed, is quite a modern one, and some prefer the work which is *simplex munditiis*, clear cut, in the style of some of Healey's and Loyd's, to the more elaborate, ponderous, but (in justice be it said) more magnificent productions of the later school. The following problem by Loyd, from "Chess Strategy," admirably illustrates the first class of composition:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

1 Q to Kt sq, R takes Q; 2 B to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K Q 4; 2 Kt K 7 ch. If 1..., any other; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c.

The subjoined problem by Pradignat is a fine example of the modern school :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

1 Kt to B 2, 'K to B 3; 2 Q to Q 4, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q to R sq, &c. If 1..., B to B 6; 2 Q to R 6, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Kt 4; 2 Q takes P ch, &c.

Perhaps the pleasures experienced in studying the two styles, differ in the same manner as those between witnessing a range of mountain peaks like those surrounding Mont Blanc, and seeing one alone in its own majesty like Mont Cervin.

The combination of themes in all problems, tends necessarily to conflict with the principle of economy of force. One must, in general, be sacrificed to the other, because, although, on the whole, more is got out of the pieces than is obtainable in the single theme problem, some are more likely to be useless either in the main play or in the variations. In the single theme problem, there is nothing to interfere with the strictest economy except the limit to the composer's

power or care to produce it. Hence we should expect in the modern style more ruggedness or *abandon*: in the earlier, more neatness and exactness. In the latter, we get the pleasing effect of a kaleidoscope, in which Black's defences or twistings correspond to the turn of the instrument producing new surprises; or like those articles of jewellery, now procurable, which can be turned into three or four quite distinct and beautiful ornaments, by a bend here and an expansion there; or they may perhaps be compared to two or three concurrent plots in a tale or play. We may still, however, be unable to settle which is the theme, as there is no final test. Is it to be difficulty? But this is a relative term, and varies with the faculties and taste of the solver. Is it beauty? But this again is relative and differs with the individual, the period, and the race.

Our remarks have had reference more to three-move problems than those with a less or greater number of moves, because the ingenuity of our best composers has principally been exercised in evolving the multiform theme from this class, not only because of the difficulty in constructing a satisfactory problem in four or five moves, in which several distinct ideas are blended, but because the three move problem has always been and always will be the most popular. Nor do we see the advantage in the vast expenditure of time and talent in turning out a few colossal productions of this class, when the simple theme problem in four or more moves is difficult enough to compose; in theory, however, there can be no limit to the length, breadth, and depth of any kind of problem; but there seems small object in endeavouring to compass these profound results, and therefore it is useless discussing the many developments they might assume.

The conclusions we arrive at therefore is that every problem must have *a* theme, but it may have more than one; and that, in certain cases, it is impossible and unnecessary to say which is *the* theme; nor can the author himself always determine which it is; all he can do is to put that variation first which he himself prefers.

ANDREWS TOURNEY.—Through haste in the production of our January number, the impossibility of No. 8 escaped notice, and as it was not our intention to publish such positions, we withdraw it from both competitions. Some correspondents ask if it is necessary to send three-move solutions to a problem that is solvable in two. In cases

of that kind it will only be necessary to send two-move solutions, and if one only exist, credit will be given for a correct solution and a "cook." Another enthusiastic solver asks us to include "dual continuations" in the solution tourney, and suggests a penalty for wrong keys and duals. We should have been in favour of these, if the number of problems had not been large, but as the entries have reached the grand total of 71, we think that to find "keys" only, will be a formidable task. If we find a tendency to send a number of wrong "keys" we may be compelled to insert a clause, imposing fines as a deterrent, but we do not anticipate the necessity of such a rule. The special prize is open to all solvers who have not won a prize in any competition up to January 1st, 1888. We shall be glad if our solvers will briefly remark upon any problem worthy of notice, and we shall try to give selections from the criticisms.

#### PROBLEM TOURNEYS.

British composers do not seem to have lost any of their skill in the art of problem construction, for in two American tourneys, just finished, no less than three, out of the four first prizes, come to this country. C. Planck, as usual, adds another triumph to his already remarkable record, and he is very ably backed up by two Bolton composers. George J. Slater increases his long list by a "first" and a "second," whilst T. Taverner, a composer of great promise, secures a "first" and a "third." We heartily congratulate these gentlemen upon their achievements. The details of the competitions are as follows.—In the *Montreal Gazette*, the judges, Messrs. Wainwright, America; Miles, England; and Pospisil, Austria, have awarded the prizes in the three-move section, to the under-mentioned competitors: 1, C. Planck, M.A., London; 2, George J. Slater, Bolton; 3, Maria D. Rennie, Toronto. Two-move section; 1, T. Taverner, Bolton; 2, T. G. Hart, Hull; 3, A. P. Silvera, Jamaica; 4, E. B. Greenshields, Montreal. In the *Nashville American* tourney, the solvers were the judges, and they determined the prize winners as follows:—Three movers, 1, George J. Slater; 2, F. B. Phelps, Illinois; 3, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark. Two-movers, 1, W. J. Millar, Kentucky; 2, B. S. Wash, St. Louis; 3, T. Taverner. Another competition in *Illustrerad Aret Om* (Sweden), has ended, and the winners are: 1, F. Frohmann, Bohemia; 2 and 3 (tie), Emil Lindquist and Karl Stahl,

Sweden; 4, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica. We are unable to give diagrams of the prize problems, but we append a few in the Forsyth notation. First prize, by C. Planck, M.A.:—1 K 17 p 2 p 1 p 1 B k Kt 3 P 1 p Kt 2 Q 9 b 15. White, 6; Black, 6; Mate in 3.—Key, 1; Kt—B. 6. First prize, by T. Taverner:—Q 4 r b 20 P 1 P 6 k 1 Kt 6 R p 1 Kt 3 kt 1 B 1 B 3 K 3. White, 9; Black, 5; Mate in 2.—Key, 1; Q—B. 8. First prize by George J. Slater:—3 b r 2 kt 10 P 5 p 1 p k P 2 R 2 p 1 Kt 2 P 14 Q K 1 R 6. White, 8; Black, 7; Mate in 3.—Key, 1; R—B. 5. First prize, by F. Frohmann:—kt 6 K 2 b 6 p Q 2 Kt p 5 k b 11 P 2 B 9 P P 8. White, 7; Black, 6; Mate in 3.—Key, 1; B—B. sq. To understand the above notation, start at the top left-hand corner of the Chess board, and proceed from left to right. The capital letters are White pieces, the small letters Black pieces, and the figures the number of vacant squares.

*Sheffield Independent*.—Another of the solution tourneys, for which this paper is now noted, has been brought to a close, although the prize-winners are not in every case clearly settled. In the three-move section, the first prize is won by H. H. Davis, with a score of 52, out of a possible 52; 2, T. H. Billington, 51; 3 and 4, Rev. F. Marshall and George J. Slater, 50; 5, J. H. Adamson, W. Jay, J. J. Spence, and Rev. R. J. Wright, 49. In the two-move section, 16 solvers are equal for five prizes. A number of special prizes were also offered.

### PUZZLE.

Mr. E. N. Frankenstein sends us a solution of the Puzzle by T. B. Rowland, in 10 moves; one move shorter than that given in our last number. 1 B a 3, K c 5; 2 B a 4, K c 4; 3 K a 2, B a 5; 4 B c 5, K c 3; 5 K a 3, B c 4; 6 B b 5, K c 2; 7 K a 4, B c 3; 8 B b 4, K b 1; 9 K a 5, B b 2; 10 K b 6, B b 3. Mr. Miles waggishly hints that if one of the positions be turned completely round, it will be like the other. Similar puzzles were composed by Mr. Rowland for several Christmas columns, all much alike in principle, but somewhat different in the arrangements of the pieces.

Problem 437, by K. W. Winkler, is from the forthcoming book *Chess Stars*.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Yenowine's News*. Two-ers and three-ers, not more than six in each section, mottoes and sealed envelopes, full solutions, and address. Closes April 1st, 1888. Address: P. O. Box 332, Milwaukee.

*Columbia Chess Chronicle*.—Three sections. Two, three, and four-movers, respectively, not more than two in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: 1½, Second Avenue, N.Y.

*Scottish Chess Association*.—Members of Association only. Two sections, three-movers and four-movers, not more than four in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: D, Forsyth, 16, St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh.

*St. John's Globe*.—Two-movers, not more than two; entrance fee, 4s. 2d., closes March 31st, 1888; address, Chess Editor, *St. John's Globe*, New Brunswick. Entrance fee covers yearly subscription for the paper.

*Sheffield Independent*.—Two-ers and three-ers, not more than two in each, full solutions, name and address. Closes March 31st, 1888. Address: T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

---

#### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

C. Planck.—Many thanks for problem; you will see our decision respecting No. 8.

Rev. J. Jespersen.—The cards containing problems are getting familiar, and are very welcome; we shall reciprocate with a batch at an early opportunity.

T. H. Billington.—Many thanks for problem. "One good turn deserves another," so rely upon a careful examination.

G. J. Slater.—Very pleased to hear from you; accept our thanks for problems.

J. Bryden.—Every "key" will score in the solution tourney; see general notice for further particulars. Will write to you on other matters.

Entrance Fee received from East Marden, R. Simpson, Rev. R. J. Wright, Jno. Taylor, F. W. Womersley, W. Jay, H. Blanchard, J. H. Adamson, J. G. Chancellor, J. O. Allfrey, F. Elson, J. W. Baker, G. J. Slater, E. L. Harvey, J. Bryden, R. W. Johnson, R. G. Thomson, J. C. Bremner, and D. B. D. Poulton.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

9.

BLACK.

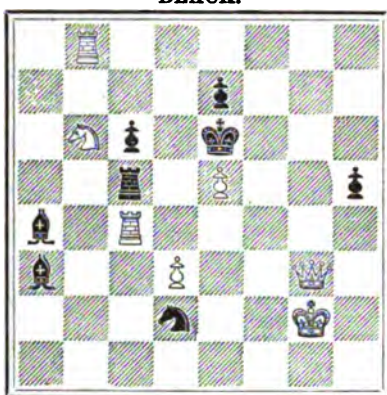


WHITE.

*White mates in 3 moves.*

10.

BLACK.

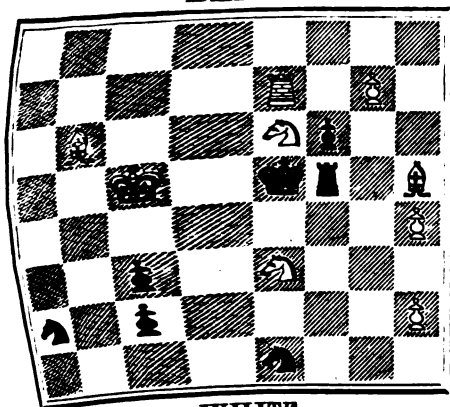


WHITE.

*White mates in 3 moves.*

11.

BLACK.



WHITE.

*White mates in 3 moves.*

12.

BLACK.



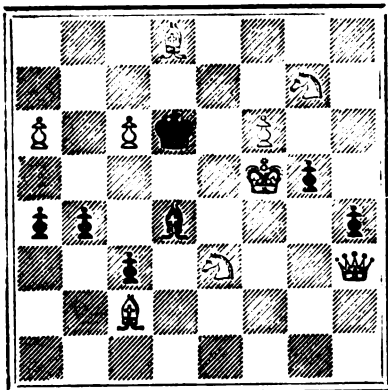
WHITE.

*White mates in 3 moves.*

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

13.

BLACK.

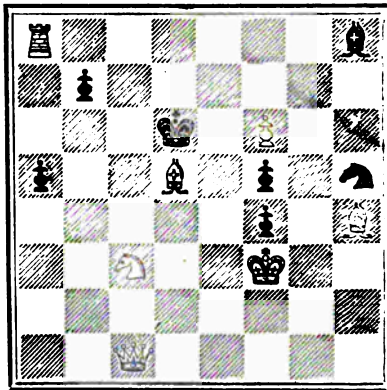


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

14.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

15.

BLACK.

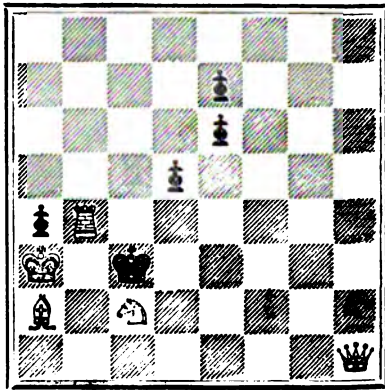


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

16.

BLACK.

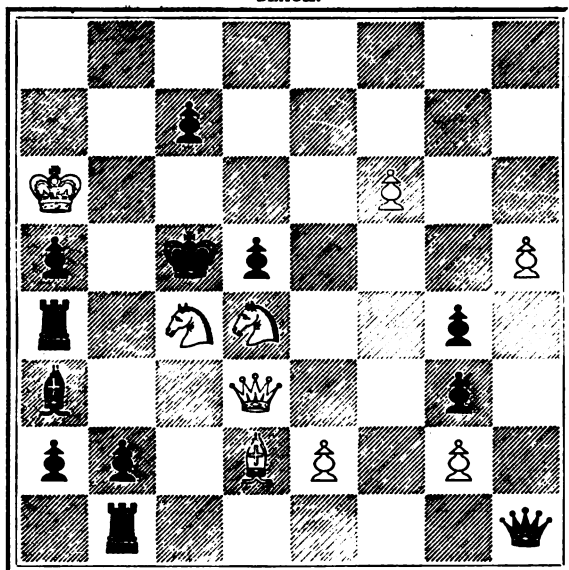


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 435.—By F. AF GEIJERSSTAM.  
Dedicated to J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 436.—By J. MINCKWITZ,  
LEIPSIK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

No. 437.—By K. W. WINKLER,  
Dedicated to J. A. Miles, Norwich

BLACK.

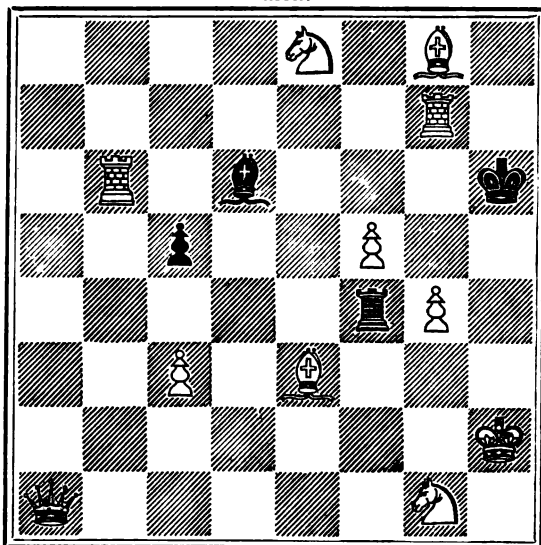


WHITE.

White sui-mates in 6 moves.

No. 438.—By GEO. J. SLATER, BOLTON.

BLACK.

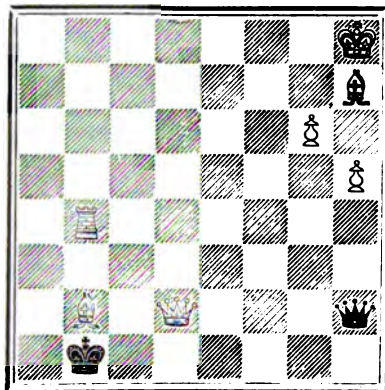


WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in 6 moves.

No. 439.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in 6 moves.

No. 440.—By F. C. S. DYER,  
ANDOVER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in 7 moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

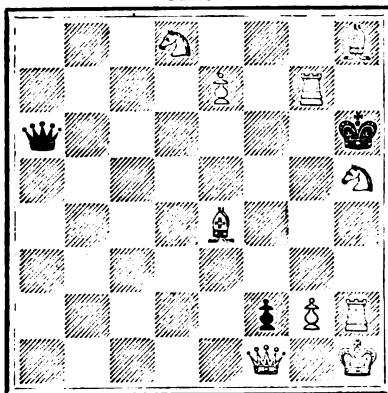
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By K. W. Winkler, Germany. Dedicated to J. Keeble, Norwich

BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in four moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	11	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

MARCH, 1888.

---

## WHO INVENTED THE CUNNINGHAM GAMBIT?

### CURIOUS CASE OF MISTAKEN IDENTITY.

We had long been aware that the answer to the question here proposed was complicated by the existence of two contemporary Alexander Cunninghams whom, on the other hand, some persons had identified as one; but we had no opportunity of seeing the evidence on which a decision could be based. Now, however, the last published volume of Mr. Leslie Stephen's Dictionary of National Biography has for the first time brought the materials into an accessible shape: the lives of the two men having been written by Mr. H. Morse Stephens, and their separate individuality proved to demonstration. While the subject is not treated from the Chess-player's point of view, the fact is recorded that both were known as strong players; but the details given leave no doubt as to which of the two occupied the higher rank in the Chess world, and confirm the conclusions already reached by independent inquirers. Following Mr. Morse Stephens, we distinguish the two men as "the critic" and "the historian."

Alexander Cunningham the critic was the son of the Rev. John Cunningham, minister of Cumnock, Ayrshire, and was born probably in 1655 or between that date and 1660. He inherited from his father a small landed estate called Block, and is sometimes called "Cunningham of Block" for the sake of distinction. He was educated partly in Holland, and became tutor to a son of the Duke of Queensberry, by whose influence he was chosen Professor of Civil Law in the University of Edinburgh about 1698. The change of government in 1710 produced in Edinburgh as elsewhere a municipality devoted to the tories, *i.e.* Jacobites, and the corporation asserted an ancient right (now of course extinct) and deprived Cunningham of his professorship. He then left Scotland and established

himself at the Hague, where he lived on a handsome pension granted him by the Duke of Queensberry, and devoted himself to Chess and the classics. In this last capacity he published an able but malevolent criticism of Bentley's Horace, and an edition of that author which we have ourselves met with; and he prepared a Virgil and a Phaedrus which did not see the light until after his death. But it was rather as a Chess-player than as a scholar that he was famous at the Hague; in this quality he was visited by great players from all parts of Europe. He died at the Hague in December 1730, and his valuable library was brought to Scotland and there dispersed. He left no children, and the estate of Block passed to his collateral descendants and remained for some generations in the family.

Alexander Cunningham the historian was born in 1654, the son of the Rev. Alexander Cunningham, minister of Ettrick; was educated at Selkirk school and in Holland, and was travelling tutor first to Lord Hyndford and subsequently to the Marquis of Lorne, afterwards the great Duke of Argyll and Greenwich, well known to readers of *The Heart of Midlothian*. During the reigns of William III. and Anne he was employed by the Whigs in subordinate political work, and was frequently consulted by the framers of the Union of 1707. Like his namesake he suffered by the overthrow of the Whigs in 1710, and again betook himself to tutoring: but on the accession of George I. he had his reward and was appointed British Envoy to Venice. In 1720 he retired on a pension and returned to London, where he occupied himself in writing a detailed history of the two reigns in which he had been behind the scenes in politics, and where he died in 1737. His *History of Great Britain from the Revolution to the Accession of George I.* was written in Latin, one of the latest examples, we believe, of the use of that language for such purposes in modern times; and it remained in MS. until 1787, when it was translated into English and published by a Dr. Thomson. This history is said to be an authority of the first order for the times to which it relates, and must have been known to Macaulay, who neglected no sources of information; but so far as we remember it is not quoted or referred to by him. In an elaborate introduction Dr. Thomson tried to prove that his author was the same person as Alexander Cunningham the critic; and argued that it was unlikely that there should have been two Alexander Cunninghams almost contemporaries in birth and in death, both sons of Scotch ministers, both partly educated in Holland, both tutors to Whig Scotch noblemen, both good

classical scholars and both famous Chess-players; for the historian was also known in this capacity, though it is not stated that people travelled from a distance to play with him. Notwithstanding all these curious coincidences, which led many to believe in the identity of the two, it was proved by two independent investigators, one in the *Scots Magazine* for 1804 and the other in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1818, that the historian died, as already stated, in London in 1737, and that his will was proved at Doctors' Commons; while documentary proof of the death of the critic at the Hague in 1730 was also forthcoming. These articles attracted so little attention that many persons continued to believe in Dr. Thomson's theory, and biographical dictionaries of high repute still asserted the identity of the two Cunninghams. It is one of the many proofs of the thoroughness of Baron von der Lasa's investigations into the history of Chess, that in his article in the *Schachzeitung* 1862, pp. 161—165, he so clearly distinguishes the two men.

The Cunningham Gambit is first mentioned as the "Three Pawns' Gambit" by Capt. Bertin, whose little work was published in 1735. It has borne its present name since Stamma (1737, 1745) and Philidor (1749) who both refer to "its supposed inventor." Neither of these writers, however, approached Chess from the literary side; and Philidor quotes "Cunningham and Bertin" as his authorities for the Gambit, as if Cunningham were likewise the author of a Chess treatise. There can be little question to which of the two Cunninghams this spirited opening is to be attributed. The Chess powers of the historian and diplomatist are only vaguely attested, while numerous anecdotes, in Twiss and elsewhere, prove the widely diffused fame of the scholar who resided at the Hague. With Von der Lasa in the *Schachzeitung* and the *Handbuch* (ed. 6 p. 403), and Van der Linde (*Gesch. des Schachspiels* i. 377), we regard it as certain that the credit of the invention belongs to the critic, Alexander Cunningham "of Block."

W. W.



## PIERCE GAMBIT.

1— <u>P to K 4</u>	2— <u>Kt to Q B 3</u>	3— <u>P to B 4</u>	4— <u>Kt to B 3</u>	5— <u>P to Q 4</u>
P to K 4	Kt to Q B 3	P takes P	P to K Kt 4	P to Q 3

In the November number of this Magazine (p. 410, vol. vii.), I gave what I considered the best method of meeting this defence, which may be called the Gambit declined. Since that article was written, a rather remarkable game has been played by correspondence between Messrs. James Pierce (White) and F. S. Pilleau (Black), where White adopted the rather curious move 6 P to Q 5. At first sight this looks bad, as it blocks all chance of an attack with the K B on Q B 4. A little study, however, proves it to possess considerable merit, and, as it simplifies the game very much, it seems much better than that previously recommended. I propose to give a short analysis, and then illustrate it by the game above mentioned, which will be found extremely interesting.

WHITE.

5 P to Q 4

BLACK.

5 P to Q 3

By playing 5..., B to Kt 2 first, Black could avoid the following continuation.

6 P to Q 5

6 Kt to K 4

This is best, and is indeed the only square the Kt can play to, to avoid loss, unless he retire home again. If 6..., P to Kt 5; the following will occur, 7 P takes Kt, P takes Kt; 8 Q takes K B P, P takes P!; 9 B to B 4, &c.

7 B to Kt 5 ch

7 B to Q 2

Or 7..., P to B 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P (or Kt takes P; 9 Q to Q 5, P to K R 3; 10 B takes Kt ch, P takes B; 11 Q takes Q B P ch, B to Q 2; 12 Q to R 6, and the game seems pretty even, White for preference); 9 Kt takes Kt, P takes B!; 10 Q to Q 5, B to K 3; 11 Q takes P ch, &c., with the advantage.

8 B takes B ch

8 K takes B

Of course if 8..., Q takes B, White wins back the P by 9 Kt takes P; and if 8..., Kt takes B; 9 Q to Q 4, Q to B 3 (or K Kt to B 3; 10 Kt takes P, B to Kt 2; 11 Q to B 2); 10 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 11 Kt takes P, &c.

9 P to K Kt 3

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 9th move.

9 P takes P

Has he anything better? If 9..., Kt takes Kt ch; 10 Q takes Kt, P to K R 3; 11 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K sq; 12 P takes P, &c.; or 10..., P takes P; 11 Q takes P ch, &c. Of course if 9..., P to Kt 5, White exchanges Kts, and then takes P with Q.

10 Kt takes Kt ch

10 P takes Kt

11 Q to Kt 4 ch

11 K to K sq

12 Q takes P (on Kt 3)

12 P to K B 3

13 B takes P

And White has recovered his Gambit Pawn and has the better game by far.

ILLUSTRATIVE GAME, played by Correspondence.

WHITE (JAMES PIERCE).

BLACK (F. S. PILLEAU).

5 P to Q 4

5 P to Q 3

6 P to Q 5

First played in this game; a very effective rejoinder.

6 Kt to K 4

7 P to K R 4

7 B to Kt 5 ch is a much stronger move, as shown in the above analysis.

7 B to R 3

White still threatens B to Kt 5 ch, a good reply to almost every defence. If 7..., P to Kt 5; White continues 8 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 9 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3! or (A); 10 P takes P, Q takes Q ch; 11 K takes Q, P to Kt 3; 12 Kt to Q 5!, B to Q 3; and it is difficult to say which has the better game, Black for choice. (A) 9..., B to Q 2?; 10 Q takes K Kt P, Kt to B 3; 11 Q to Kt 5, Q to K 2; 12 B takes B ch, Kt takes B; 13 Q takes Q ch, B takes Q; 14 Kt to Kt 5, B to Q 3; 15 P to B 4, P to Q R 3; 16 Kt to B 3, R to K Kt sq; 17 K to B 2, Castles, and the game is pretty equal.

8 B to Kt 5 ch

It might be better to play P or Kt takes P, and so weaken the advanced K B P and obtain an open file for the K R.

9 B takes B ch

8 B to Q 2

9 K takes B

If 9..., Kt takes B; 10 P takes P, B takes P; 11 P to K Kt 3!, Q to B 3!; 12 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt; 13 B takes P, with the advantage.

10 Kt takes Kt ch

10 P takes Kt

11 P to K Kt 3

11 Kt to B 3

12 P takes Kt P

12 B takes P

13 Q to B 3

13 Q to K 2

He had no means of saving the Pawn.

14 P takes P

14 P takes P

15 B takes P

15 B takes B

16 Q takes B

16 Q R to K sq

17 Castles (Q R)

17 K R to Kt sq

18 Kt to Kt 5

Premature. 18 Q to B 5 ch or Q R to B sq would be better.

19 Q R to K B sq

18 Q to K 4

19 R to Kt 3

If 19..., Kt takes K P; 20 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 21 R takes B P ch., &c.

20 Kt to B 3

20 R to K 2

21 R to R 4

21 Q to Q 5

This cannot be good, but if 21..., K to B sq; 22 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 23 K R to B 4. It is very difficult to find a satisfactory move.

22 Kt to Kt 5

This time to much better purpose. White could also have played 22 Q takes P ch, leading to K takes Q; 23 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to Q sq; 24 Kt takes Q, and remain with a strongly placed and passed Q P whilst Black's King's Pawns are weak in the extreme.

22 Q to B 5

Of course if Q to K 4 White will exchange Queens and then play K R to B 4, &c.

23 Q to B 5 ch

23 K to Q sq !

24 P to Q 6

24 P takes P

25 Kt takes Q P

25 Q to K 3

26 P to K 5

The attack is well sustained.

27 R takes Q

26 Q takes Q

27 R to Kt 8 ch

28 K to Q 2

28 Kt to Kt 5

The King's Pawns must fall, but he sees his way to gain White's Q B P and will then have a good chance of laying siege to White's isolated K P.

29 Kt takes K B P ch

29 K to Q 2

30 R takes P

30 R to Kt 7 ch

31 K to Q 3

31 R takes B P

32 K takes R

32 Kt to K 6 ch

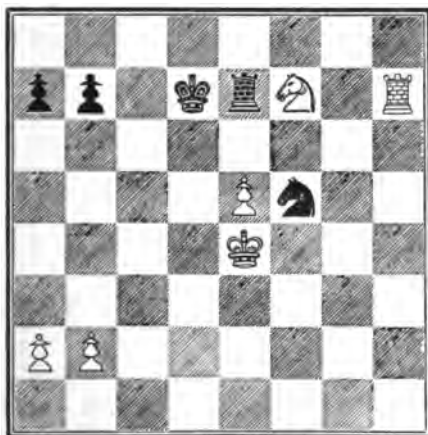
33 K to Q 3

33 Kt takes R

34 K to K 4

The end game is very well contested. The slightest slip on White's part would jeopardise his advanced Pawn and entail a draw.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 34th move.

35 K to Q 5

34 Kt to Q 3 ch

35 Kt to B 4

Obviously he could not capture the Kt without losing.

36 P to K 6 ch

36 K to B 2

If R takes P ; 37 Kt to K 5 double ch wins.

37 R to R 3

Limiting the action of the Kt and threatening to drive the K into corner.

38 R to Q B 3 ch

37 Kt to Kt 2

39 Kt to Kt 5

38 K to Kt sq

40 R to K B 3

39 Kt to K sq

41 R to B 8

40 K to B sq

42 Kt to K 4

41 K to Q sq.

White must play with the greatest care. If 42 Kt to B 7 ch, K to B sq ; 43 Kt to R 8, K to Q sq ; 44 Kt to Kt 6, R to Kt 2 and the position looks like a draw.

43 R to B 7 !

42 R to Kt 2 !

44 K to Q 6

43 Kt to B 2 ch

44 K to K 5 at once will not do, for then Black exchanges Rooks and then plays K to K 2 winning the P and drawing.

45 K to K 5

44 Kt to K sq ch

45 R to Kt 5

Threatening R takes Kt ch, &c. The last struggle, and a good one.

46 R to Q 7 ch

46 K to B sq

47 Kt to Q 6 ch

47 Kt takes Kt

48 K takes Kt

Better than R takes Kt

49 R to Q B 7 ch

48 R to Kt 7 (a)

50 R to K B 7

49 K to Kt sq

50 Resigns

(a) R to Q 5 ch would only prolong the game, thus 49 K to K 7, R to K R 5 ; 50 K to B 7, R to R 2 ch ; 51 K to K 8, R to R sq ch ; 52 K to K 7, R to R 2 ch ; 53 K to Q 6, &c.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

It was a terrible trying day for pedestrians when I last met my friend of Pursell's; the streets were covered with that peculiar coffee-coloured slush which does duty in London as snow—"white, pure, beautiful snow," as the poet sings—and the air was piercing, as it only can be when "the north-east wind doth blow." It was just at Ludgate Circus I encountered him, and he was stepping eastward with a countenance as elongated as a violin. The wind—à la Charles Kingsley—had stirred up the Viking blood in me, and I clapped him familiarly on the back with a joyous hail. "What cheer, messmate?" cried I, and then he turned upon me a face so sad and sorrowful that my spirits fell at once to zero. "Why, what's up, old chappie?" I anxiously inquired. "Up!" replied he, vacantly, "Up! I don't know that anything's up," and he smiled so sadly that my heart grieved for him. "Up!" he repeated, "Up! why everything's down, at least it is in Chess." "Why, what's the matter?" said I. "Why, everything. There is no Chess left! Bird's somewhere in Northumberland or some other outlandish place, Blackburne's in Yorkshire, Gunsberg's busy, Mason doesn't play Chess outside of tournaments, MacDonnell is in Rutlandshire, Zukertort is too busy since Hoffer's been laid up, and now"—and here he heaved a sigh that could have been heard at St. Paul's—"and now Bradford's gone in for a big thing, and this little village of ours is left out in the cold." That was his way of looking at Bradford's handsome offer with respect to the next B.C.A. Congress. I tried to cheer him up but it was no use, the Yorkshiremen had been too much for him. Things however, are not so bad as he makes it out, and though we naturally feel the absence of so many masters, yet we manage to get on pretty comfortably and your average club player has had plenty to do.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, the sectional play in the Winter Tournament has come to an end. Never before has the contest been so keen or the ending been so exciting, for in almost every section the leaders were neck and neck up to the very finish. This was especially so in No. 1 Section, in which the very flower of the City players were engaged. Mr. Mocatta set off with a lead which he held for some time, and then two or three players crept up to him, whilst others were in dangerous proximity. Then

for a little while Mr. Jacobs raced ahead, but could not maintain his lead, and in the final rush for the winning post Messrs. Hooke, Jacobs and Mocatta came in level with 9 points out of a possible 12. Mr. Block, Mr. Heppell, Mr. Leman and Mr. Pollock, the last giving Pawn and move, were all well to the fore, though behind the three leaders. The three leaders of the section are now playing off to decide who shall take first and who second place. In the game between Hooke and Jacobs, the former claimed the game on the time limit and this has been referred to the Committee. In No. 2 Section the finish has been equally close and exciting. Mr. Ross set off with the lead which he held for some time though others were not far in the rear. One of these was Mr. Coupland, an old seasoned player, who, despite the loss of a game early in the play, kept gradually edging up until he lead absolutely. Ashorever, he had scored two important games by his opponents' forfeiture, he was called upon to play them and in the actual play was not quite able to keep pace with his former score. Mr. Winter-Wood, like Mr. Coupland, did not open well, but gaining confidence he soon settled down to steady work and drew to the front. In the end therefore, Messrs. Coupland, Ross and Winter-Wood finished in front with a score of 9 each out of a possible 12, and these gentlemen are now playing off the tie to decide first and second place. In No. 3 Section there was a very keen contest, although the absolute finish was not quite so close. Mr. Lucas here set off with a rush and for long kept the lead with an unbroken score, but this was not to last for Mr. Hamburger succeeded in breaking the continuity of his victories, though still leaving him at the head. Mr. Hamburger however, now showed fine form and ultimately came in the absolute winner with a score of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 12, whilst Messrs. Lucas and Stiebel divide second honours with a score of 9 each out of a possible 12. These close endings in the three top sections argue well for the skill of the handicapping committee and the care shown in placing the players. In the other sections, the winners are Messrs. Hennel, Hill, Smith, Jones, H. Bailey, Alexandre and Gillies; whilst second places have been secured by Messrs. E. Bailey, Daniel, Bechofer, Crawford, Paul and West, though in some cases tie games were necessary to decide ultimate places. On Saturday, the 11th February, a team of ten players of the City fourths under the captaincy of Mr. Ridpath, went to Oxford and engaged a team of University players. The battle resulted in a draw, each side scoring 5. On the top boards however, the Oxonians were very

successful, securing no less than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  on five boards. On Saturday, the 18th February, a team of ten City thirds, under the charge of Mr. Cutler, went to Cambridge to play the University Club. The latter won by one game, forfeited by absence. Score:—Cambridge  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , City  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . As a rule, the annual general meeting of the City Club is held in February, but this year some irregularity seems to have taken place in connection with the nomination of the officials, at any rate several members of the old committee were not nominated, and in consequence a special general meeting was held on the 15th February, the time for nomination was extended to the 21st February, whilst the general meeting will be held some day in March. The 13th March has been fixed upon as the date for the St. George's v. City match, and it is expected to be a very severe struggle.

The annual meeting of the BRITISH CHESS CLUB was held on Saturday, 28th January. Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., in the chair. Mr. L. Hoffer was elected Hon. Sec., in place of Mr. H. Lowe, who resigned on account of his approaching marriage and to whom a vote of thanks for his past efficient services was given. A strong committee was appointed, and the report, which set forth that the Club was in a flourishing condition, was adopted. In the match Donisthorpe v. Gattie, the former has won with the score of 5 to 4. Mr. Mortimer has beat Mr. Hunter in their little match, the final being Mortimer 5, Hunter 2.

The annual general meeting of the BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION was held at the British Chess Club, on Saturday, 21st January, with the Rev. W. Wayte in the chair. Mr. D. Y. Mills acted as Sec. *pro. tem.*, in place of Mr. Hoffer, who was absent owing to indisposition. One of the most important items of business was the offer of the Yorkshire C.C.C. to provide £125 towards the funds for an International Tourney, to be held in Bradford, in conjunction with the B.C.A., the latter providing a like sum. This offer was accepted amidst applause, but I shall not go into particulars, as your Yorkshire correspondent will doubtless be able to give you the latest and fullest account. Another important matter was the challenge of the German Chess Association. It was decided that the Amateur Championship of the B.C.A. should be played for annually in a tournament, and that the holding of the title should be inseparable from the winning of the Newnes Cup. One or two of the contests in connection with the late Congress of the B.C.A. are not even yet decided. Mr. J. T. Heppel has won the Tennyson Competition, though

he was only half a point ahead of Mr. Salter. The Ruskin prize, however, has not yet been decided, owing to Mr. Mac-Donnell's inability to play Mr. Donisthorpe. The Amateur Championship Tie Match has made some progress and Mr. F. Anger is now leading by half a point. Whether he succeeds in keeping his advantage to the end remains to be seen, a few days will decide this. I may just mention that Mr. Anger is the president-elect of the City Club.

In the local clubs the fighting has been heavy and severe. I notice that North London has hardly been doing so well as of yore, but it must be borne in mind that it has lost, for the time, the services of two or three of its strongest players. One of these, Mr. Stevens, has been laid aside by weak health for the whole of the winter, but I understand he is now gaining strength.

I mentioned last month that Mr. Staunton received £1,000 from Messrs. Routledge for his edition of Shakespeare, and I see by a statement in the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News* that he only got £150 for his *Handbook*, the most popular book on Chess in the English, or possibly in any other language. There is certainly a striking difference in the figures.

The news of Mr. Steinitz's sad bereavement was a great shock to his friends here and to me personally was a sorrow. Miss Steinitz, though only 21 years of age at the time of her death, was a wonderfully clever young lady, and a great help to her father. From the beginning of the *International Chess Magazine* most of the business details fell upon her shoulders, and the amount of the work she did during the great Steinitz-Zukertort match was very great. She was the great master's only child and British Chess players can now only offer him their silent sympathy in his affliction.

#### MATCHES.

- Jan. 31.—London Banks 12, v. Railway Clearing House 7.  
 Feb. 4.—Hampstead  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Belsize  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 „ 7.—Hampstead  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Athenæum  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 „ 7.—Aldersgate 8, v. Eltham House 2.  
 „ 9.—Athenæum 8, v. North London 7.  
 „ 14.—London Banks  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Brixton  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 „ 15.—Railway Clearing House  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , v. North London  $12\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 „ 15.—Athenæum 10, v. Ludgate Circus 5.  
 „ 15.—Metropolitan Board of Works 6, v. London School Board Clubs 2.  
 „ 22.—North London  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , v. Blackfriars  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE PROVINCES.

**SUSSEX.**—The annual match against Surrey was played at Croydon, on the 11th February, and Sussex again gained the victory. Score: Sussex  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , Surrey  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . The following have been appointed local hon. secretaries to the Sussex Chess Association:—Hastings, H. E. Dobell; Lewes, W. Walker; Eastbourne, Lewis Braund.

(Lewes).—The Brighton Club visited and played a return match against the local club on the 8th February, defeating them by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

(Brighton).—The grand gathering of the Sussex Chess Association, held here on the 24th and 25th of February, was a decided success, and will now no doubt be an annual affair. The contest for the Sussex Challenge Cup has been very severe, and the result, up to the time of going to press, entirely doubtful. There are eight competitors, including Mr. W. V. Wilson, the present holder of the trophy. For the lady-members' handicap there were eleven entries, and the play was as follows:—

## FIRST ROUND.

Mrs. Dunhill (Brighton)	Class I. beat Mrs. Steel (Brighton)	Class II.
Mrs. Arthur Smith (Preston)	„ I. „ Mrs. Parren (Hurstmonceaux)	„ I.
*Mrs. Sidney (Brighton)	„ V. „ *Miss Viel (Brighton)	„ IV.
Miss Joynes	„ „ „ Mrs. McArthur (Chichester)	„ V.
Miss Wyett	„ „ „ Mrs. Miller (Brighton)	„ IV.
	Miss Parren (Hurstmonceaux), a bye.	

\* Scored by absence.

## SECOND ROUND.

Mrs. Dunhill beat Mrs. Smith.  
Miss Joynes beat Mrs. Sidney.  
Mrs. Parren beat Miss Wyett.

## FINAL ROUND.

Miss Joynes beat Mrs. Dunhill and drew with Miss Parren, winning the first prize.

Mrs. Dunhill beat Miss Parren, winning second prize.

The Brighton Members' Handicap produced 15 competitors, and was won by Mr. H. Erskine (Class I.), Mr. E. W. R. Spinks (Class II.) being second. For the County Members' Handicap there were also 15 entries, and the two prizes were divided between two Hastings players, Messrs. H. F. Cheshire and A. W. Wheatstone. A special prize to the youngest prize winner was won by Mr. P. Breech, of Steyning.

**SOUTHAMPTON.**—Mr. J. H. Blackburne visited Southampton on Feb. 20th and 21st, and gave—under the auspices of the local club—exhibitions of his play at the Shaftesbury Hall, Ogle Road. On the 20th he encountered 22 opponents simultaneously. Beginning play at 6-30 p.m., in a little over four hours he had won 16 games, drawn 4, and lost 2 (to Messrs. J. H. Blake and W. C. Kenny); the gentlemen drawing were Messrs. Sloper, Woodrow, Brock and Williams. On the following evening Mr. Blackburne gave an exhibition of blindfold play, contesting against eight strong players of the Southampton Club. After six hours play he had defeated 2, drawn with 4, and lost to two of his opponents (Mr. J. H. Blake and Dr. Hemming).

**ISLE OF WIGHT.**—A Chess contest between the Ryde and Sandown Y.M.C. Associations took place at the Association Rooms, Sandown, on Tuesday afternoon, February 20th. It resulted in a defeat for Sandown by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

**BRISTOL.**—Numerous matches have been played here with neighbouring clubs, and with results generally favourable to local players. On the 26th January, the City Club defeated Bath by 11 games to 10; and on the 11th February, the Cardiff and County Club by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Counties Chess Association has accepted an invitation to hold their Annual Congress here early in August.

Mr. J. H. Blackburne will pay a visit to the Clifton Club, the first week in March, prior to his departure for America.

**NOTTINGHAM.**—The return match between the Nottingham and Leicester Clubs took place at the rooms of the former on Thursday evening, January 26th, and resulted in favour of the home team by 8 games to 6. A pleasant little incident occurred during the interval for refreshments. A visitor, admiring a handsome set of ivory chessmen and perceiving an inscription round the base of the White King, took up His Majesty and read "Won from the Cambridge Chess Club, January, 1838." It being fifty years since those chessmen *joined the Club*, they were celebrating the Jubilee of their membership.

The return match between the Farnsfield Club and the Mechanics' (2nd team) was played at the Mechanics' Institute, on February 12th, nine players a side. Victory this time was on the side of the ladies, the score being Farnsfield 10, Mechanics' 5, and 1 draw.

**BANBURY.**—Mr. Blackburne visited the club here on the 24th and 25th January. A match has been arranged with the Leamington Club.

**LIVERPOOL.**—It is now almost certain that Mr. Burn will win the first prize in the handicap tourney at the Liverpool Club. This will be no slight achievement, as he has had to give heavier odds than have ever before been imposed on the first-class players. The Liverpool 2nd team has been most successfully organized by its captain, Mr. W. G. Shaw, and has entered the lists with local clubs in good earnest. It was, however, badly beaten by the 1st team of the Club, at the odds of Pawn and two moves. Third and fourth matchteams have also been got together and have each found opponents. Altogether the present position and prospects of the Club must be a source of extreme gratification to every one. At no time, probably, has there been so much enthusiasm shown among the members, and at no time has the standard of play been so high as during this season.

The North End Club is removing to more central quarters at the New Canton Hotel, Temple Street, and, we regret to hear, contemplates a change of title. Under its old name it has earned for itself a very high local reputation, and we would urge its members, if they are not committed to a change in this direction, to think twice before they make one.

**MANCHESTER.**—The Manchester Club has already derived substantial benefit from its change of rooms. There has been a marked increase in the attendance, and there are numerous applications for membership. The Championship Cup Tourney began on the 10th February, with twelve competitors, including Mr. H. Jones, the present holder. For the Bateson Wood Cup, Messrs. H. Jones and R. B. Hardman are left to "fight it out, the loser will take second prize; whilst Messrs. J. Thompson and J. W. Waterhouse are playing a match for the third and fourth prizes. Mr. J. S. Kipping has been elected an honorary life member—a well merited honour. Mr. Kipping has not only earned the thanks of local players by local services, but, by his play against Morphy, Staunton, and other masters, has gained for his Club and himself a national reputation.

In the Athenæum Club, the very successful handicap tourney is drawing to a close. For the first three prizes, Messrs. C. A. Dust, A. T. Hargreaves, and T. B. Wilson are candidates, their final position depends upon the round now being played.

The St. Ann's Club had a visit from the Sheffield and District Association on the 18th February, and defeated them by 4 games to 2.

A number of young cubs are coming forward in this neighbourhood, notably the Clydesdale, the South Manchester Chess Society, the Grammar School Club, and the Chess Club in connection with St. John's Institute, High-town.

**YORKSHIRE.**—At the time of writing, the chief topic of interest is undoubtedly the forthcoming **INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT**, and our readers will probably be pleased to learn that the negotiations already concluded between the British Chess Association and the County Club have been carried out in a manner satisfactory to all concerned and in a spirit which cannot fail to terminate with success.

On Thursday evening Feb. 23rd, Mr. Hoffer, the Hon. Sec. of the B.C.A. met the committee of the Y.C.C.C. at Bradford, and the following programme was agreed upon without dissent.

**I.—INTERNATIONAL MASTERS' TOURNAMENT**

(Open to all recognised Masters in the world).

**II.—AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT**

(For the Newnes B.C.A. Challenge Cup).

**III.—TENNYSON COMPETITION**

(Open to members of the professions of the Church, Law, Medicine, Army and Navy the prize consisting of the Books of the Poet Laureate with his autograph inscription).

**IV.—RUSKIN COMPETITION**

(Open to gentlemen connected with Art, Science and Literature; the prize consisting of the works of Professor Ruskin, with his autograph inscription).

**V.—AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP OF YORKSHIRE**

(The chief prize will consist of the *Fattorini Trophy* and a prize added by the Y.C.C.C.).

**VI.—TOURNAMENT FOR SECOND CLASS PLAYERS OF YORKSHIRE.**

(The first prize will be value about £5).

**VII.—TOURNAMENT FOR THIRD CLASS PLAYERS OF YORKSHIRE.**

(First prize presented by Messrs. W. & J. J. Hawcridge, Bradford).

**VIII.—INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNAMENT**

(Conditions and prizes will shortly be announced by the Hon. Secretaries, Messrs. Hoffer and Brown).

The prizes in the International Tournament will be :—First, £80; Second, £50 Third, £40; Fourth, £30; Fifth, £20; Sixth, £10. The Yorkshire committee in suggesting the above prizes pointed out that acceptance of them would involve an increased expenditure of £20, but declared their willingness to increase the sum promised by the Y.C.C.C. to

£135. Mr. Hoffer on behalf of the B.C.A. readily assented and gave assurance that the Association would add an equal amount to the fund. With respect to the ownership of the games played it was decided that they should be joint property—in equal shares—and that the Secretaries of the B.C.A. and Y.C.C.C. should have the exclusive right of publication. At the suggestion of Mr. Hoffer, the following gentlemen—who will be joined and no doubt guided by the representatives of the B.C.A.—were elected as the Managing Committee of the Congress:—Alderman Fred. Priestman (Chairman), Mr. I. M. Brown (Hon. Secretary), Mr. H. Waight (Hon. Treasurer), Messrs. H. Cassel, T. A. Guy, C. Müller (Bradford), J. S. West, Jas. Rayner (Leeds), T. Holliday (Huddersfield) and A. W. Common (Halifax). The appointment of this committee is certainly a step in the right direction, for in addition to creating a feeling of confidence, it will be productive of permanent beneficial results and do much to remove the opinion prevailing in the provinces that the B.C.A. is an association of autocratic character. The chief prize for the Championship of Yorkshire consists of a set of ivory chessmen and board, value about 10 guineas, presented to the Y.C.C.C. by Messrs. Fattorini and Sons, Bradford. It must be won twice by the same player before becoming his absolute property. The prize for the C Tournament is a valuable Games Compendium presented by Messrs W. and J. J. Hawcridge, Bradford. The date for beginning the Congress has not yet been fixed definitely, but we may safely say that the meeting will begin about the 16th of July or the 6th of August, the last named date being most suitable so far as Yorkshire is concerned.

The negotiations respecting the proposed match, Lancashire v. Yorkshire, move very slowly. The challenge sent by the latter, some four months ago, has not yet met with acceptance; indeed, the only information received is to the effect that the committee of the Liverpool Club have passed a resolution, declining to take part in any county match where more than ten players a side are engaged. If this action is supported by the Manchester authorities, the contest will not take place this year. The Yorkshire committee have suggested a minimum team of twenty players a side.

A match between thirty-eight members of the Hull Chess Association was played at the Central Conservative Club Rooms, Hull, on January 30th. The teams were chosen

by the President, Mr. E. Freeborough, and Mr. G. W. Farrow, Vice-President. Play was restricted to the "Centre Gambit" opening. The contest proved interesting and instructive, resulting in a victory for the Vice-President's team. Score : 15 to 14.

On February 15th, a match was played between the Hull Church Institute and West Hull Liberal Clubs, with seventeen players on each side. The first-named club won by 19 to 11.

**THE "BRADFORD OBSERVER" TROPHY.**—The final match for the present season's possession of this trophy was played at the Church Institute, Dewsbury, on February 11th, between Dewsbury and Leeds Blenheim, and after a keen contest of nearly four hours duration, was won by the Leeds team with a score of 6 to 2. The match was played under a time limit rule of 18 moves an hour.

On the same date a match was played between the Leeds and Nottingham Clubs, at Leeds, and resulted in victory for the visitors by a majority of one game. Score :—6 to 5. Leeds won  $3\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $\frac{1}{2}$  on the first four boards.

**SOUTH SHIELDS.**—A match between South Shields and Sunderland, ten players a side, was contested on February 7th, at the rooms of the Shields Club, and resulted in a victory for the visitors by a majority of one game.

**SUNDERLAND.**—On Tuesday, January 31st, Mr. H. E. Bird visited the club here and played 30 games simultaneously, winning 28 and drawing 2. On the following Friday he played 12 games, of which he lost 2 (to Messrs. Gibson and Halcro).

**NEWCASTLE.**—On Wednesday, February 1st, Mr. Bird paid a visit to the Newcastle Club, and played 16 games, winning 13 and losing 3 (to Messrs. Vaughan, Kersey, and Greenwell). On the following day he played 20 games, winning 18, drawing 1, and losing 1 (to Dr. Newton). On the 17th of February, a match was played against a united team of 18 players representing the Sunderland and South Shields Clubs, and resulted in a victory for Newcastle. Score :  $18\frac{1}{2}$  to  $16\frac{1}{2}$ .

**ABERDARE.**—A match with Cardiff was played at the Black Lion Hotel, on February 25th, nine players on each side. Unfortunately Aberdare had to play without several of their most reliable players, and as Cardiff was strongly represented, the match proved rather one-sided. Score :—Cardiff 13, Aberdare 2.

## SCOTLAND.

**GLASGOW.**—The Glasgow Chess Club, which for several years met at 79, Queen Street, has removed to more commodious premises in the new Athenæum Buildings, St. George's Place. The change was inaugurated by a match played on Saturday afternoon the 4th February in the new premises, between the members of the Club and the outside players of Glasgow. All the best local players took part on one side or the other. The match began at six and ended at about half-past ten, when the score was found to be :—Glasgow Club 27, the rest of Glasgow 20. It was matter of common remark that nothing like the number present has ever been seen at any previous chess gathering in Glasgow. After the contest, Sheriff Spens, the president of the Glasgow Chess Club, addressed the meeting. He began by expressing the obligations the players were under to Mr. Black, the club secretary, and Mr. J. M. Finlayson who gathered the opposing team, for their careful and eminently satisfactory arrangements which had led to such a highly successful meeting. He went on to say that the drawback which he had always recognized, to the Glasgow Club was that there had not been for many years provision for night play. Now, with commodious premises, electric light, the rooms open every night until ten, he confidently anticipated a large accession of members. He appealed indeed to the patriotic feelings of Glasgow chess-players. Why should not the Glasgow Club be as strong in members and strength as those of Liverpool and Manchester? He called upon all the strong chess-players of Glasgow, whether members of local clubs or not, to join the Glasgow Club. If the appeal was largely responded to, he did not see why, in time to come, annual contests with the great English clubs referred to might not be part of the programme for the chess year. He concluded by asking for a hearty vote of thanks to Messrs. Black and Finlayson, which was cordially given. Mr. Finlayson, acknowledging the compliment, stated that he had brought as strong a team forward as could be got against the Glasgow Chess Club, but as some of the other chess-players had already joined the Glasgow Club, and others were contemplating doing so, he feared that any further contest of the kind would be hopeless on the part of "the rest of Glasgow." We believe that no less than 33 new members have joined the Glasgow Club.

**STIRLING.**—On the 18th February, a match was played at the Douglas Hotel, between the Glasgow Chess Club and

the players of Forfar and Perth. It resulted in a most unexpected victory, by one game, for the allied counties. There were eighteen players a side; three however, of the strongest players resident in Glasgow, Messrs. Court, Marshall and Whiteley, played by right of birth, &c., for the counties.

---

### IRELAND.

---

**BELFAST.**—The preliminary Class Tournaments of the Belfast Chess Club have now concluded. In Class I., Mr. Neill has retired, leaving Messrs. Barnett and Harvey to play out the tie. It was arranged that whoever first scored two games, draws not counting, should be the winner. Of the games played, Mr. Harvey won the first, and Mr. Barnett the second and third. The latter therefore wins the first-class preliminary tourney and becomes champion of the Club. In the other classes the winners are:—Class II. S. J. Magowan; Class III. Mr. W. A. Chapman; Class IV. F. F. Figgis; Class V. and VI. Messrs. Bristow and Wilson. The six class winners are now engaged in the final handicap at the class odds.

At the Victoria Club, the final ties for the Championship Medal are still undecided. A handicap tournament is also in progress, the competitors being divided into five classes. Much enthusiasm prevails among the members, as is manifested by the large attendance on the evenings of meeting.

A match—Belfast Chess Club ("A" team) v. Victoria Chess Club—will be played on March 3rd.

A new Chess Club has been formed recently, and meets in the Orange Hall, Ballynafeigh.

The suggestion we made last month for a match between Belfast and United Ulster has been taken up and is likely to be carried out.

**PORTADOWN.**—Efforts are being made to reorganise the Chess Club here, Dr. George Clarke being the principal mover.

**LONDONDERRY.**—The Club formed here last year meets tri-weekly, the Secretary being Mr. J. Adams, 13, Bonds Hill. There was a considerable addition to the membership at the beginning of the present season, and a handicap tournament with sixteen competitors is in progress. The players are divided into four classes, odds being given in each case. A correspondence match is also progressing against a number

of Aberdeen players, Londonderry being represented by Major-General Warren and Messrs. Kennedy, Persse, Law, Honiball, Wilson, Best and Adams. The Aberdeen team contains such well-known Scotch players as Messrs. Baxter, McConnochie, and Walker.

MILFORD, CO. ARMAGH.—A Chess Club of which the membership so far numbers fourteen, has just been organised here, with Mr. McCrum as President and Mr. D. M. Duncan as Secretary and Treasurer.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AUSTRIA.—From the *Wiener Schachzeitung* we learn that at present the principal chess activity of Vienna is to be found in the Cafés, of which it mentions four where matches and tourneys are now going on or have lately been concluded.

ITALY.—The Duke of Genoa, who lately accepted the honorary membership of the Turin Chess Circle, has signalled the event by presenting the club with a Chess work of rare value. He has also acknowledged the beautiful MS. collection of Sig. Valle's problems which he recently received from their author, by giving him a gold pin set with precious stones. The Duke is not only a patron of Chess, but is said to be a very fair player. The first and second prizes in the Annual Tourney of the Turin Chess Circle were divided between Signori Cavalleri and Radaglia who made equal scores.

FRANCE.—No less than ninety eight players are taking part in the great annual handicap at the Café de la Régence. Messrs. A. de Rivière and Taubenhau were drawn in the lists to tilt together and the former was unhorsed by the latter.

M. Taubenhau recently played at the Café in four hours 25 games at once with great rapidity, the result being that he won 18, lost 3, and drew 2.

On Jan. 31st and Feb. 8th, M. Rosenthal gave exhibitions of his blindfold skill at the Société Bibliographique and the Cercle des Echecs. He had on both occasions, eight opponents and on both obtained exactly the same measure of success, winning 7 games and drawing one. At the Cercle, the performance was witnessed by a numerous gathering of the Parisian aristocracy, and M. Wyse Bonaparte was one of those who took part in the contest.

*La Stratégie*, from which we take the above particulars, is organising, at their own request, a Correspondence Tourney entirely confined to those of its subscribers who live in Spain.

GERMANY.—The annual meeting of the Berlin Chess Club took place on Jan. 13th, when Baron von Heydebrandt und der Lasa was elected Hon. President, and Herren Dufresne and Winawer hon. members. There are 83 ordinary members, of whom four, Herren Schallopp, v. Bardeleben, v. Scheve, and Harmonist, are masters. The report of the Treasurer contained the unwelcome announcement that owing to the cost of the 60th anniversary festival and tourney, and the loss of the correspondence match with Leipsic, there was a deficit of 900 marks, which will have to be made up.

The next meeting of the German Chess Association will be held at Breslau in 1889.

The winter handicap of the Frankfort Club resulted in the first prize being won by Herr Grote (Class 3).

The *Schachzeitung* for February contains a list of 93 clubs in the Fatherland which have joined the German Chess Association, and 42 which do not yet belong to it. But little further progress appears to have been made since our last issue in the negotiations for the great team match between England and Germany. The February number of the *Chess Monthly* alludes to the subject in a short article, and implies that the expense will be a difficulty not easily surmounted. No doubt it will, but the objection was always foreseen and if, notwithstanding this, Germany still entertains the idea that the match can be carried out and is willing to bear her share of the cost, surely England, with her wealth, cannot refuse to do her part in promoting so interesting and important a contest. The time and place are minor matters which can easily be arranged: it would not do, of course, to interfere with the meeting of the B.C.A., which will be held about the middle of July, but either just before or immediately after that event would probably suit general convenience; while as to the field of battle, we would suggest Aix la Chappelle as a central, healthy and agreeable locality. We are very glad indeed that the German challenge has been accepted by the British Chess Club, and we hope that the arrangements now being made for the great duello will be such as to meet all difficulties and satisfy all the combatants.

AMERICA.—We greatly regret to hear that Mr. Steinitz has been deprived by death of his only child, a daughter aged 21 years, who appears to have been very useful to him

both in literary chess work and domestic matters. We unite with the rest of the chess fraternity in sending him our cordial sympathy in his bereavement. In the "Personal and General" columns of the January number of his magazine we are sorry to observe no change for the better in the style and nature of Mr. Steinitz's remarks. His reply to Mr. Séguin's article to which we alluded in January, surpasses all his previous efforts in a similar line, and we can only hope that the sad event above referred to may have the effect of toning down in future and softening this manner of dealing with his opponents.

The sixth American Chess Congress, for which subscriptions to the amount of over \$4000 have already been received, is to be postponed till after the Presidential election which takes place on March 4th.

The return match of five games up between Messrs. Max Judd, of St. Louis, and A. B. Hodges, of Nashville, for \$250 resulted in a victory for the former with a score of 5 to 2. Mr. Showalter, the brilliant Kentucky player, has challenged Mr. Delmar, the champion of the New York Chess Club, to play him two matches, the one by telegraph, and the other over the board, for \$250 a side in each contest, but Mr. Delmar has declined for want of time.

The Christmas number of the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, which reached us too late to notice in our last, was a real work of art, containing among other good things, excellent portraits of Morphy and Steinitz.

Mr. Phineas Moses, now in his 90th year, has been for 30 years a member of the Cincinnati Chess Club. He was an eye-witness of the scene at Plymouth, when the captive Napoleon stood in full uniform before thousands of spectators on the deck of the Bellerophon just previous to his sailing for St. Helena.

The Indiana State Chess Association held its annual tourney in January. There were ten entrants, and the chief honours were gained by Mr. Brown, of Anderson.

Capt. Mackenzie, who made very nearly a clean score with his opponents at Havana, arrived at New Orleans on Jan. 9th. There the same almost unbroken success awaited him at the outset, for in the first week of his stay he won 33 games, lost 3, and drew one. In his first series of simultaneous games with 11 opponents, he defeated them all, though they were some of the strongest players of the club. The Captain remained in the Crescent City about three weeks, his performances being chiefly peripatetic, but towards the end he was not quite so victorious as at first.

Perhaps, owing to the hospitality of his hosts, he did not like to win too many games from them. At the conclusion of his visit he returned to Havana, and engaged in another match with Judge Golmayo. The Captain's total score at New Orleans in his simultaneous matches was, 199 games won, 23 lost, and 4 drawn. Mr. Hodges challenged Mr. Max Judd to a return match to be played at Nashville, Tenn., but the latter was obliged to decline, owing to the pressure of other engagements.

The Manhattan Club will probably play a telegraph match with Liverpool shortly. Some of the members of this club have subscribed towards a purse to be competed for by the champions of the Manhattan and New York Clubs, Messrs. Lipschütz and Delmar. The match was to be of 5 games up, at 20 moves an hour, and was to be begun on Feb. 8th. The first three drawn games were not to count in the score, but afterwards draws would be reckoned half a point till the score of either player reached 4, and then they would count no longer.

Mr. Steinitz recently played all comers simultaneously at the Columbia Chess Club. He had 18 opponents, of whom he put 16 to rout, losing one game only, and drawing one.

CANADA.—The annual meeting of the Canadian Chess Association was held at Quebec on January 16th. There were only six entries for the tourney, and three of them Messrs. McLeod, Narraway, and Pope tied for the first prize. As this consists of a challenge cup, it could not be divided, and on the ties being afterwards played off, the trophy was awarded to Mr. McLeod, a young local player who having twice won, now retains it finally. Mr. Pope gained the second prize \$15, and Mr. Narraway the third of \$10.

CUBA.—In addition to the second visit of Capt. Mackenzie, we learn from *El Sport* that Mr. Steinitz was expected at Havanna on Feb. 16th, and that the hospitable Union Club of that city was preparing to give them both a hearty welcome.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

A new edition—the seventh—of the *Handbuch* is announced for publication this year. It is to be hoped that the editors have decided to illustrate at any rate the more important variations by diagrams. The want of these hitherto, has been the only drawback to what is perhaps the greatest work on our game yet produced.

We are promised by Mr. Julius Springer, of Berlin, another important contribution to chess literature, a "*Guide to the Theory of Chess, being a detailed tabular statement of openings according to the latest researches*," by Oscar Cordel. "The work," says the prospectus, "is intended to fill a gap in the chess player's teaching apparatus—a gap every day becoming more apparent. If we except some collections of games, now becoming antiquated and some foreign (English) works, there is no book of moderate size and price which can pretend to serve as an introduction to theory. The *Handbuch* is too costly and for many purposes too ill adapted, to be likely to command wide popularity, while on the other hand the number of young players needing assistance is increasing rapidly." Herr Cordel is himself a contributor to the *Handbuch*, and if, as is probable, his prospectus gives us the true state of affairs in Germany, the new volume will be heartily welcomed.

*Teoria e Practica del Giuoco degli Scacchi.* Vol. III. "Endings of Games," by C. Salvioli. (Venice, Ferrari.) This, we venture to predict, will prove the most useful and popular of Signor Salvioli's works. It is undoubtedly the most complete treatise on End Games which has yet appeared, and its author has rightly taken full advantage of the studies of earlier writers in this most difficult department. The volume is really an immense collection of end game studies, carefully classified, and having the proper method of play involved by each clearly demonstrated. The first chapter treats of positions in which King only is opposed to King and other pieces, the second is devoted to Pawn endings, the third and fourth to Queen and Rook endings respectively, whilst the last chapter treats of the minor pieces. As an appendix to each class of endings, there are practical exercises by which the student may test his knowledge of the positions he has been examining, and which will help him greatly in recognising similar positions in actual play. These appendices are, so far as we know, an original feature and they enhance the value of the work in no small degree. It is surprising how much interest is excited by even a cursory examination of the book. One cannot open a page without coming across some position of interest, some win shown for White where Black seems to have the game in his hands, or a draw forced against apparently hopeless forces. We have found ourselves questioning Mr. Salvioli's analyses time after time, going over his moves again and again, till we realized how much the position had deceived us. Here are rules for gaining

and keeping the opposition, for stopping Pawns and for calculating whether they can be stopped, methods of mating—so easy apparently that one wonders why everybody does not see them at a glance, and “hints” and “traps” innumerable. One last success its author seems to have scored, is that his book is practically independent of its language. One may learn all it teaches and yet not know a word of Italian.

### RESULTS OF GAMES PUBLISHED IN THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, 1887.

The following table, compiled by the Rev. Roger J. Wright, West Cowes, I. W., shows the results of games published in this Magazine during 1887. Ninety-four games were published, but single examples of openings are not included.

OPENINGS.	First Player		Second Player		Drawn.	Total.
	Won.	...	Won.	...		
Bishop's Gambit.....	0	...	2	...	0	2
Centre Gambit .....	2	...	3	...	1	6
English Opening .....	3	...	2	...	1	6
Evans' Gambit .....	4	...	1	...	0	5
Four Knights' Game .....	1	...	0	...	1	2
French Defence .....	5	...	0	...	2	7
Giuoco Piano .....	0	...	2	...	2	4
*Irregular Opening .....	1	...	3	...	2	6
King's Gambit Declined .....	2	...	0	...	2	4
Queen's Gambit Declined.....	0	...	1	...	2	3
Queen's Pawn Opening.....	0	...	3	...	4	7
Ruy Lopez .....	7	...	4	...	7	18
Scotch Gambit .....	2	...	1	...	1	4
Sicilian Defence .....	2	...	0	...	0	2
Steinitz Gambit .....	1	...	1	...	0	2
Two Knight's Game .....	0	...	2	...	0	2
Van't Kruijs's Opening .....	1	...	1	...	0	2
Vienna Opening.....	4	...	1	...	1	6

\* Including the game London v. St. Petersburg.

Judging from the above, the most successful openings for the first players would seem to be the Evans, Vienna, and Ruy Lopez. For the second player, the worst defence to adopt appears to be the French.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 594.

Played at Board No. 1 in the match between the Liverpool and Manchester Districts, at the rooms of the Liverpool Chess Club, 28th January, 1888.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.  
(MR. A. BURN.)  
(Liverpool.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to Q B 3
- 3 P to B 4
- 4 P to Q 4
- 5 K to K 2
- 6 P takes P

BLACK.  
(MR. N. T. MINIATI.)  
(Manchester.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to Q B 3
- 3 P takes P
- 4 Q to R 5 ch
- 5 P to Q 4

If 6 Kt takes P, B to Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt to B 3, Castles; 8 B takes P, P to B 4! *b.g.* (9 B takes P, B takes Kt ch; 10 P takes B, R takes Kt; 11 P takes R, Kt takes P ch; 12 K to K 3, B to B 4; 13 P to Q Kt 4, Kt takes P ch; 14 K to Q 2, Kt takes P and wins).

- 7 K to B 2

- 6 Q to K 2 ch
- 7 Q to R 5 ch

Later in this game Black proved less astute in the handling of drawing positions, than here.

- 8 P to Kt 3
- 9 K to Kt 2

- 8 P takes P ch
- 9 Kt takes P

9 B to Q 3 is also strong, but dangerous for second player if he aims at retaining the Gambit Pawn. *e.g.* 9..., B to Q 3; 10 Q to K sq ch!, Q Kt to K 2; 11 P takes P, Q takes Q P; 12 Kt to B 3, or B to K 3, being rough on the poor Queen. (9..., Q takes Q P is not good.)

- 10 P takes P
- 11 B to K B 4

- 10 Q to Kt 5

Evidently a promising continuation and one to be commended.

- 11 B to Q B 4

Exchanging Queens would be fatal. (11..., Q takes Q; 12 R takes Q, Kt takes P; 13 R to Q 2, B to K B 4; 14 B ch, K to Q sq; 15 Kt to B 3, &c.)

- 12 Kt to Kt 5!

- 12 Kt takes Kt

Again, Q takes Q loses a Pawn and the game.

13 B takes Kt ch                      13 K to Q sq  
Of course if B to Q 2, 14 Q takes Q.

14 Kt to B 3                      14 P to K B 3

Seemingly essential to the defence: if B to Q 2; 15 B takes B! (Kt to K 5 results in favour of Black) 15..., Q takes B; 16 Kt to K 5, Q to K sq; 17 R to K sq, Kt to K 2; 18 Q to Kt 4, and then Q R to Q sq, winning.

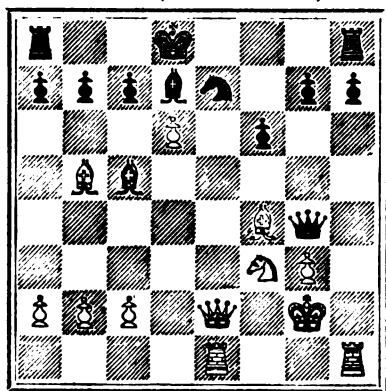
15 Q to K 2                      15 B to Q 2  
16 Q R to K sq

Threatening a neat "backhanded twoer."

16 Kt to K 2  
17 P to Q 6!

Position after White's 17th move:—

BLACK (MR. MINIATI).



WHITE (MR. BURN).

17 Kt to Q 4!

Two very pretty and able moves: the position is a picturesque one: the Kt must move here or to Kt 3, for, if Kt to B sq, mate in one move; if Kt to Kt sq, in two; if Kt to B 4, in three; and if Kt to B 3, 18 B takes Kt, P or B takes B, mate in two moves.

18 P takes P ch                      18 K to B sq  
19 B takes B ch                      19 Q takes B

If K takes B, White mates in three moves.

20 Q to B 4

Now if the Kt were at Kt 3 this would not be compulsory, B might be played to K 3.

20 Kt takes B ch  
21 Q takes Kt  
21 B to Q 3

Obviously, if 21...., Q takes P; 22 Q to B 5 ch

22	Q to K 4	22	P to B 4
23	Q to K 2	23	B takes B P
24	Q to K 7		

**This is highly artful in its results.**

**24 B to Q 3**

Q to R 5, or P to B 5 might possibly have caused some annoyance to the opponent.

**25 Q to K 2**

**A plausible venture, but over bold.** The defence has been conspicuous for its ability. Here, if 25..., K to B 2, White can draw by 26 Q to B 4 ch, Q to B 3; 27 Q to B 7 ch, Q to Q 2; 28 Q to B 4 ch, for if 28..., K to Kt sq; 29 R takes P. He might have essayed 25..., P to K B 5, perhaps, in this position.

26 P to B 4!  
27 P to B 5

26 Q R to Kt sq  
27 B to B 2

B takes P would have been met by Q R to B sq, and P to Q Kt 4.

28 P to Q Kt 4                      28 P to Q R 4  
29 P to R 3

(29 P to R 4 is not sound.)

**29 R to R sq**

**30 R to R 4**

(Well played.)

**30 P takes P**

**31 R to Q 4**

White evinces a keen insight of the situation : this prevents the occupation of K B 2nd square by the adverse Queen, assisted by R to R 3. For instance the following might occur: if 31 P takes P, R to R 3; 32 R to Q 4, Q to B 2; 33 Q takes P, Q to Kt 3; 34 Q to Q 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 35 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to R 2.

31 Q to B 3  
32 K to Kt 2  
32 P takes P  
33 Q to K 6

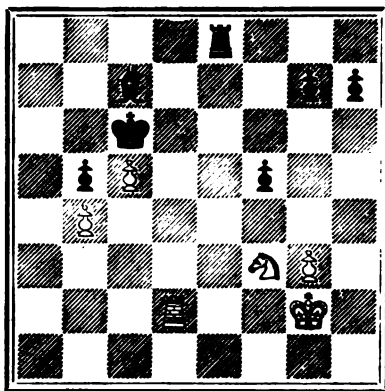
**Effectually stopping Q to K Kt 3.**

34	Q takes Q ch	33	K R to K sq!
35	R takes R	34	K takes Q
36	R to Q 2	35	R takes R

Vacating the square for the Knight.

Position after White's 36th move :—

BLACK (MR. MINIATI).



WHITE (MR. BURN).

36 B to K 4

This fatal slip is a great pity, for Black had by no means the worst of the ending: the text move makes White a present of the game. 36..., R to Q sq ought to have been played. This renders the Knight's check nugatory, and the game, with correct play, should be drawn. Thus 36..., R to Q sq; 37 R takes R, B takes R; 38 Kt to Q 4 ch, K to Q 4; 39 Kt takes Kt P, (or, A) K to B 5; 40 Kt to Q 6 ch, K takes P; 41 Kt takes P, Kt takes P; (if 41..., P to Kt 3; 42 Kt to Q 4, B to R 4; 43 P to B 6, followed by Kt to K 6, and wins). 42..., K takes P, Kt takes P; and the game will be drawn.

(A.) 39 Kt takes K B P, K to B 5; 40 Kt to Q 6 ch (40 Kt takes P, K takes P; 41 Kt to K 6, B to R 4; 42 P to B 6, K to B 5; 43 P to B 7, B takes P; 44 Kt takes B, P to Kt 5; 45 Kt to K 8, P to Kt 6; 46 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to Kt 5; 47 Kt to K 4, P to Kt 7; 48 Kt to Q 2, K to B 6; 49 Kt to Kt sq ch, and the game is drawn) 40..., K takes P; 41 Kt to B 7, B to B 2, and Black will win.

37 R to K 2  
38 P to B 6  
39 Kt takes B

37 K to Q 4  
38 R to K 3  
39 R to K 2

There is nothing whatever to be done.

40 R to Q B 2  
41 R to B 5

40 K to Q 3

Remorseless !

42 R takes P  
43 R to B 5

41 P to Kt 4  
42 R to R 2

And Black resigned.

### GAME 595.

By the kindness of the Rev. J. Donaldson, Kirkconnel, we are enabled to give a hitherto unpublished game by "Gamma." "It was played," says 'Delta,' "in September, 1857, just after we returned from the Manchester Exhibition."

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (GAMMA.)	BLACK. (DELTA.)	WHITE. (GAMMA.)	BLACK. (DELTA.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 Kt to R 3 (ch)	K to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	19 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 4
3 P to Q 4 (a)	P tks P	20 Castles Q R	B to Kt 2
4 Kt tks P	Ktto QB3 (b)	21 B to B sq	Kt to B 3
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	22 P to K B 4	R to K Kt sq
6 Kt to Q 6 ch	B tks Kt	23 R to Q 2	P to K R 3
7 Q tks B	Q to K 2	24 Kt to K B 2	Kt to Kt 5
8 P to K 5 (c)	Q tks Q	25 K to Kt sq (d)	B tks P (e)
9 P tks Q	Kt to B 3	26 B tks B	R tks B
10 Kt to B 3	Castles	27 Kt to K 4 ch	P tks Kt
11 B to K Kt 5	K to R sq	28 R tks R	R to Q B sq
12 B tks Kt	P tks B	29 R to Q sq	Kt to Q 4
13 Kt to K 4	P to K B 4	30 R to K B 2	R to Q B 3
14 Kt to B 6	K to Kt 2	31 P to KR 4 (f)	R tks P
15 Kt to R 5 ch	K to Kt 3	32 R to K sq	K to B 4
16 B to K 2	Kt to Q 5	White resigned (g)	
17 Kt to B 4 (ch)	K to Kt 4		

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) 3 Kt to Q B 3 and, on 3..., Kt to Q B 3, 4 P to Q 4 is preferred by the modern school. We add that the advance of Q P cannot with advantage be postponed beyond the 4th move, for if 4 B to K 2 or 4 B to Kt 5, the reply 4 Kt to Q 5 releases Black's game.

(b) 4 Kt to K B 3 gains a little time for Black. White cannot play 5 P to K 5 on account of the check at R 4: he may continue 5 B to Q 3 (Anderssen v. Kolisch) or 5 Kt to B 3, advocated by Löwenthal.

(c) Wrong, inasmuch as it leaves the Pawn indefensible in the long run without imprisoning Black for any length of time. Q to Kt 3 would still have given White a good game.

(d) A trap in which he gets caught himself. The simple move P to Q R 3 was much better.

(e) We feel sure that this was no oversight. Black has played with fine judgment throughout, and now sees that the passed Pawn is worth more than the exchange.

(f) The following variation is given in the MS.:

31 P to B 5	R tks P		
32 P tks P dis.ch	K tks P		
33 R from B 2 to			
Q 2 (or A)	P to K 6		
34 R to Q 3	P to B 4		
35 R to K sq	P to B 5		
	and wins		
		A	
		33 R to K sq	P to B 4
		34 K to B sq	K to K 4
		35 P to Kt 3	P to B 5
		36 P to B 4 (?)	Kt to Kt 5
			and wins

(g) He might have held out for a while, but Delta is convinced, rightly we have no doubt, that the game was won for Black.

### GAME 596.

Played in the fourth round of the late B. C. A. Tourney, December 2nd, 1887.

(KBP Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(H. E. BIRD.)	(A. BURN.)	(H. E. BIRD.)	(A. BURN.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	18 R to Q B sq	P to Q B 5
2 P to K 3	P to K 3	19 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt
3 B to K 2	Kt to KB 3 (a)	20 P tks P	P tks P
4 Kt to KR 3 (b)	P to QB 4	21 B to B 2	Kt to Q 3
5 Castles	Kt to QB 3	22 Q to K 2 (g)	P to K B 4
6 P to Q Kt 3	B to K 2	23 Kt to K B 3	P to Q Kt 4
7 B to Kt 2	Castles	24 Kt to Q 2 (h)	Q R to K sq
8 Q to K sq	B to Q 2	25 P to K 4 (i)	Kt to Q B sq
9 B to Q sq (c)	Q to Q B 2	26 P to K 5	Kt to Q B sq
10 P to Q 3	Q R to Q sq	27 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3
11 Kt to Q 2	Kt to K sq	28 P tks P	P tks P
12 Kt to K B 3	P to K B 3	29 R to Q R sq	Kt to Q B 3
13 P to Q 4 (d)	P to Q Kt 3	30 R to B 3	Kt to Q Kt 3
14 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q 3	31 R to R 3	P to K Kt 3
15 P to Q B 3 (e)	B to K sq	32 R to KB sq	(f) Kt to Q 4
16 Kt to KB 2 (f)	B to Kt 3	33 P to K Kt 4	R to B 2
17 Kt to K R 4	B to K 5	34 P tks P	Kt P tks P

35 R to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq	43 R to R 3	B to K 8 (m)
36 Q to R 5	B to Q sq	44 K to R sq ?	Q to Kt 2
37 R to B 2	R to Ktsq (k)	45 B to Q sq	Kt (Kt 3)
38 R tks R ch	K tks R		tk's P
39 R to Kt 2 ch	K to R sq	46 R to R 6	B tks P
40 Q to B 3 (l)	Kt (B 3)	47 B to B sq (n)	B tks P
	to K 2	48 R to R 4	B tks P
41 Kt to K B sq	Kt to Kt 3	49 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3
42 R to Kt 3 ?	B to R 5	50 Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We have occasionally tried P to K Kt 3 and B to Kt 2 here with success; it has the advantage of preventing the development at Kt 2 of White's Q B, and of supporting the Black Pawns if they are advanced to K 4 or Q 5.

(b) Inferior in our opinion to the Kt's usual post at K B 3.

(c) Preparing to push on his centre Pawns, and intending, by-and-bye, to bring the B to Q B 2, yet we do not much like the move.

(d) Necessary to prevent Black's threatened P to K 4.

(e) Blocking one of his Bishops in order to bring the other into play, but apparently he could avoid this by B to K 2 and Q 3.

(f) If Kt to R 4 now, Black had a strong reply in Kt to K 5, threatening to win a piece by P to K Kt 4.

(g) P to K 4, or P to B 5, seems to be here the proper course.

(h) Mr. Bird's play in this game is timid, and not like his usual style; why not plant the Kt at K 5?

(i) We prefer P to Q R 4, getting rid at any rate of his weak R P, and opening outlets for his Q R and B.

(j) An ill-advised attack, to which really may be attributed the eventual loss of the game.

(k) To prevent, of course, White from getting possession of the file by doubling his Rooks.

(l) The brief and futile onset has died away, and it is now Black's turn to make reprisals.

(m) Excellent. Mr. Burn, who has played a steady, sound defence all through, has now assumed the offensive in earnest, and the coils are tightening round his helpless opponent.

(n) B takes B was of no use, as it would involve the exchange of Queens; we never remember such a sudden and hopeless collapse,

[IN THE PRESS.]

# Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems

BY

JAMES PIERCE, M.A., and W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

The above work will contain an exhaustive analysis of Pierce Gambit, illustrated with copious diagrams and games, played by correspondence; also a series of papers on Chess, and a selection of the Authors' best problems.

---

## ORDER FORM.

*Please forward me ..... copies of Pierce  
Gambit, Papers and Problems, at 2/6 a copy.*

*Name, .....*

*Address, .....*

This form to be detached and forwarded to

I. M. BROWN,

19, BAGBY STREET,

LEEDS.

(d) P to Q 4 would have the advantage of threatening to entrap the Rook by Kt to K 5.

(e) Menacing, of course, the loss of the Bishop by P to Q Kt 4.

(f) As a stronger mode of attack on the weak K B P, we prefer 16..., Kt to R 4. White cannot defend with Rook or Pawn, and must do so by 17 Q to B 2, whereupon might follow Q to Q Kt sq; 18 Q R to K B sq, P to K Kt 4; and White dare neither play P takes P nor P to B 5.

(g) A good move, preventing Kt to R 4.

(h) Black could now, as also he could before, isolate the opponent's Q P by 17..., P to Q 5; 18 Kt to K 4, Kt takes Kt; 19 R takes Kt, P to Q Kt 4; 20 B to Kt 3, B takes B; but we doubt if he would have improved his own position thereby.

(i) Better than bringing Black's Queen into his game by P takes P.

(j) If Q to Q 3, Black could retort with B to B 4.

(k) Mr. Benbow's play all along has been steady and sound, and his great opponent has not been able to gain any advantage.

(l) B to K 3 here, as suggested by one of the commentators on this game, would not have done, for White's reply would have been P to Q 5, forcing the exchange of Queens, with the remaining superiority of a Kt over a B for the ending; *e.g.*, 33..., B to K 3; 34 P to Q 5, Q takes Q ch; 35 R takes Q, P takes P; 36 Kt to Kt 5 (he would lose if he took the Q P, on account of R to Q sq), Q R to Kt sq or B to Q 2; 37 Kt to Q 4, winning back the Pawn, &c.

(m) Rustiness, even in a great master, is the mother of oversights, and this seems the case here; for in answer to the text move, White could have won a valuable Pawn by Kt takes B and R to B 5. Black should, of course, have played B to Q 4.

(n) In such a blocked position it is clear that neither party can get at the other, unless one of them makes a mistake.

---

### GAME 598.

---

Played at Havana in the recent matches between Capt. Mackenzie and Señores Golmayo and Vasquez.

## (Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (SR. GOLMAYO)	BLACK. (CAPT. MACKENZIE)	WHITE. (SR. GOLMAYO)	BLACK. (CAPT. MACKENZIE)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 K R to K sq (e)	Q to Q 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Kt to B 2	Kt to R 5
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	19 B to B 2	Kt to Kt 3
4 Kt tks P	B to B 4	20 B to Kt 3	Q to Q 2
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	21 Kt to Kt 4	B to B sq (f)
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K; 2	22 Q R to B sq	B to Kt 2
7 Q to Q 2	B tks Kt	23 Kt to Q 3	Q to B 2
8 P tks B	P to Q 4	24 Kt to B 5 (g)	B to B sq
9 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3	25 Q to R 5 ?	Kt to B 5
10 P to B 3 (a)	P to B 3	26 Q tks R P (h)	Kt tks P (i)
11 P takes P (b)	Q takes B P	27 Q tks R	Kt tks R
12 Kt to R 3	Kt to B 4	28 Q to Kt 4 (j)	Kt tks P ch
13 B to Q Kt 5 (c)	Castles	29 K to Kt 2	Kt to R 5 ch
14 B tks Kt	P tks B (d)		(k)
15 Castles K R	R to Kt sq	30 K to Kt sq	B to R 6
16 P to Q Kt 3	B to R 3	31 Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Up to this point the game corresponds with No. 591 in our last number, whereon see notes.

(b) It would be of no use trying to gain time here by B to Q 3, for then B to B 4; 12 B takes B, Kt takes B; 13 P takes P, Q takes P; 14 Kt to B 3, Castles Q R; with the advantage.

(c) If Kt to Kt 5 the reply might be Kt takes B.

(d) He should have retaken with the Queen, for the doubled Pawn is weak when, as in this position, it is exposed to attack on an open file.

(e) We prefer K R to Q B sq, since there was no reason to be afraid of R to K sq in answer.

(f) Lost time, for the Q B P cannot well be defended by anything but the Bishop.

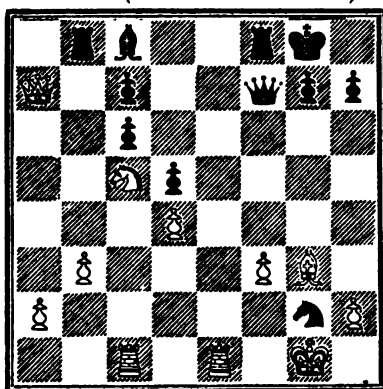
(g) Kt to K 5 would probably have led to a draw, the Bishops being on opposite colours.

(h) Putting the Q thus out of play in order to win the R P was very dangerous, as will be seen immediately.

(i) A brilliant conception (see diagram), and, we think, quite sound: if now K takes Kt, mate follows in a few moves by Q takes P, B to R 6, &c., and if instead 27 R to K 2, then Q takes P; and if 28 R takes Kt, Q to K 6 ch; and must win.

Position after Black's 26th move:—

BLACK (CAPT. MACKENZIE).



WHITE (SR. GOLMAYO).

(j) If 28 R takes Kt, B to R 6; 29 Q anywhere, Q takes P and wins. Probably White's best resource was P to B 4.

(k) The finish of this game is beautifully played by Capt. Mackenzie.

### GAME 599.

Sixth and last game played 23rd December, 1887.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(CAPT. MACKENZIE)	(SR. GOLMAYO)	(CAPT. MACKENZIE)	(SR. GOLMAYO)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 Kt P tks B	P to Kt 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 P tks P	Q tks P
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	18 B to K B 4	B to Q 2
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 Q to Q 2	KR to Q Bsq
5 Kt to K B 3	Q to Kt 3	20 P to Kt 4 (f)	K to Kt 2
6 B to K 2	P tks P	21 P tks P	K P tks P
7 P tks P	P to B 4 (a)	22 K to R 2	P to R 3?
8 Castles	P to Kt 3 (b)	23 R to K Kt sq	K to R 2
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 3	24 Q R to Kt sq	Q to R 2
10 P to Q R 3	Kt to B 2	25 Q to K 3 (g)	R to K Ktsq?
11 P to Q Kt 4	B to K 2	26 P to K 6	K R to K sq
12 R to K sq (c)	P to Q R 3	27 P tks Kt!	R tks Q
13 Kt to Q R 4	Q to R 2	28 P tks R	R to K Bsq (h)
14 P to R 3	Castles (d)	29 Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt
15 Kt to B 5	B tks Kt (e)	30 B tks Kt	R tks P (i)

---

31 R to Kt 8	R to Kt 2 ( <i>j</i> )	35 B tks P ch	K to R 2 ( <i>m</i> )
32 K R to		36 R to Q B sq	P to Kt 4
Q Kt sq ( <i>k</i> )	B to Kt 4 ( <i>l</i> )	37 R to B 7 ch	Q tks R
33 B to K B 3	R to Kt sq	38 B tks Q	
34 R tks R	K tks R	and wins	

---

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The objection to this move is that Black cannot afterwards hope to break up the adverse centre; we prefer therefore P to B 3, or else K Kt to K 2 and Kt 3 first.

(b) An unusual mode of development in this opening, but not a bad one under the circumstances.

(c) Probably intending 13 B to Q Kt 5, and if B to Q 2; 14 B to R 4, threatening Kt takes P.

(d) It looked just now as if Black meant to Castle on the Q's side, and to attack with his Ps on the other; White's demonstration, however, on the Q's wing must have deterred him.

(e) It was better, perhaps, to keep on his K B, and simply drive back the Kt by P to Kt 3.

(f) White is determined to force an entrance into Black's lines somehow; for which purpose he might also have tried K R to Q sq, and then Kt to Kt 5, &c., in order to get his Q B to B 6.

(g) The beginning of a brilliant manoeuvre which Black could not meet by B to K 3, on account of B takes K R P, &c., but he should have played R to K sq at once.

(h) B to K 3 was probably stronger, but in that case White could have still got a powerful attack by Kt to K 5, or by doubling his Rooks on the Q Kt file.

(i) Which leads to immediate disaster; B to K 3 was here the only move.

(j) Obviously P to Kt 4 would be answered by B to R 5.

(k) If B to R 5, Black may draw the game by Q takes R.

(l) B to B 3 was much better both now and at the next move.

(m) Señor Golmayo was evidently demoralised; he should have moved his K to B sq, whereupon if P to Q R 4 or R to Q B sq, he could have replied with Q to Q 2.

---

 GAME 600.
 

---

Played at the rooms of the Liverpool Club, in a friendly match between two of the members.

## (French Defence.)

WHITE. (Mr. A. RUTHER- FORD.)	BLACK. (Mr. M. KAIZER.)	WHITE. (Mr. A. RUTHER- FORD.)	BLACK. (Mr. M. KAIZER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	23 Castles	R tks P
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	24 R to K 8 ch (i)	K to Q 2
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	25 Kt to K 4	R to Kt 7
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	26 B to K B 7	B to K 7
5 B tks Kt	B tks B	27 Kt tks P ch	K to B 3
6 Kt to K B 3	Castles (a)	28 R to B 8 ch	K to Kt 3
7 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	29 B tks P (j)	B tks R
8 P to K R 4 (b)	P to K R 3	30 K tks B	Kt to Q B 3 (k)
9 P to K Kt 4	B to K 2 (c)	31 R tks R	K tks Kt
10 P to Kt 5	P to R 4	32 R to Q B 8	R to Kt 8 ch
11 P to Kt 6 (d)	P tks P	33 K to K 2	K to Kt 3
12 P to K 5	Q to K sq (e)	34 B tks P	Kt tks P
13 R to Kt sq	Q to K B 2	35 P to B 4	R to Kt 8
14 R to Kt 3	P to K Kt 4	36 K to K 3	R to Q B 8 (l)
15 P tks P	B tks P	37 K to Q 2	R to K B 8
16 R tks B	Q tks Kt	38 P to Q Kt 4	R to B 5
17 Q tks Q	R tks Q	39 K to B 3	P to Kt 4
18 R tks P (f)	B to R 3	40 P to R 4	P to Kt 5 (m)
19 B to Kt 6	K to B sq (g)	41 P to R 5 ch	K to R 3
20 R to R 8 ch	K to K 2	42 R to B 7	Resigns
21 R to Kt 8	P to B 4 (h)		
22 P tks P	P tks P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Perhaps somewhat too early; P to Q B 4 would be a good continuation here, and still better after White's next move.

(b) Threatening 9 P to K 5, B to K 2; 10 B takes P ch, &c.

(c) Young players will observe that this is an instance of a retreat *before* a threatened attack being stronger than *during* the attack, for had Black not withdrawn his B at once, his K's flank would have been perilously opened by P to Kt 5.

(d) Mr. Rutherford pursues his onset with great nerve and skill.

(e) In such a position, Black's best chance, we believe, was boldly to offer the exchange by R to B 4.

(f) K to K 2 looks more like gaining time; if then 18..., R to B 2; 19 B to Kt 6, R to Q 2; 20 R to K R sq, &c.; and if 18..., R to B 5, then 19 P to K B 3, B to R 3; 20 K to K 3, and must speedily obtain a winning position.

(g) An irretrievable error : he should have brought his Kt to Q 2 and K B sq, and would then have had a very defensible game.

(h) This does not mend matters ; R to B sq, or B to Kt 2 was the only correct play.

(i) Good enough, but R to K R sq seems even better.

(j) White has scored heavily by the neglect of his opponent to bring out his Q Kt while he could. R to R sq was still available, but the text play is perfectly satisfactory. It ensures the immediate recovery of the exchange sacrificed, and that with interest.

(k) Forced, for checking with the Rook was useless, and White, of course, threatened B takes P.

(l) He cannot, obviously, take P with R, nor would running on his Kt P be of any service, as it could easily be stopped.

(m) Black has been condemned for some time to be a spectator only, and Mr. Rutherford, who has played the whole game admirably, has now a mating position.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Solvers as Judges.*—Ability to solve problems does not prove a solver to be a fit and proper person to sit in judgment upon them. It is, we admit, a necessary qualification but a practical knowledge of construction and an intimate acquaintance with the best compositions of the past are equally important. The latter is indeed essential in the case of two-movers, for this branch of the Problem Art has been so thoroughly sought into that only experienced persons can pronounce upon the originality of the competing positions. To allow this privilege to any solver who may chance to solve half the problems that are *sub judice* is absurd. Any chess-player can by mechanical means find the solution of every two-mover that may be set before him, but no one will maintain that he is thereby entitled to be a judge in a problem tourney. The system is a great injustice to composers who take infinite pains to perfect their problems on skilful and scientific lines, only to find that often the surface beauties alone are seen and the hidden gems undiscovered. He may have tried to make his production a “blending of all beauties” and is rewarded with the curt

remark "easy," "simple" or perhaps "pretty." The happy union of a number of ideas, the kaleidoscopic character of the variations, the avoidance of second solutions, and the use of just sufficient force to bring the desired end about in an artistic manner, are unnoticed because solvers as a body are not thoroughly conversant with these points. Problemists, therefore, have a right to ask that the judges should be those who are familiar with all the requirements of modern composition. Another, and to our minds fatal, objection to this system is the fact that the solvers are often competitors in the problem tourney, and are consequently directly interested in the award. Their votes become powerful factors for their success or otherwise. We do not wish to impute dishonourable motives to solvers—they are as honest and upright as any other body of men—but it is natural that their tendencies will be in favour of their own problems. We were once in a position of this kind, and the decision we gave founded as we thought upon a just and equitable basis robbed us of a prize. Probably that decision saved us from abuse, but we frankly confess that the knowledge we now possess would relieve us of any misgivings in voting for our own problems in future.

Other objections will suggest themselves to some of our readers, but we have given sufficient to show the unfairness of the system. We may not have found a perfect method of adjudication and probably never will, but we believe that of all those tried the one we condemn is decidedly the worst.

### ANDREWS SOLUTION TOURNEY.

From the score-list given below it will be seen that thirty-seven solvers are taking part in our tourney, but already the severity of the contest has been felt. We shall publish a list every month until the close.

#### Scores for the January Problems.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Total
B. G. Laws .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	6	20
R. W. Johnson .....	2	2	0	2	2	4	6	18
J. Bryden .....	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	12
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	14
Will I. Wynne .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	6	20
T. Kenny .....	0	0	0	2	0	2	2	6
"Blenheim" .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	6	20

---

"Perseverando" .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
F. W. Womersley .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
B. Fison .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
W. W. Robertson .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
H. Wagner .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
T. H. Billington .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
"Douglas" .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 4 ...	18
"Light Blue" .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 4 ...	18
H. Blanchard .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
W. Jay ... ..	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
Locke Holt .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
J. G. B. M. ....	0 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	12
J. G. Chancellor .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
R. G. Thompson .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
D. B. D. Poulton .....	0 ... 0 ... 0 ... 0 ... 0 ... 4 ... 0 ...	4
F. Elson ..	2 ... 0 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	12
Sergt. Major McArthur...	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
G. Joyce .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
"East Marden" .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
A. Dod .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
J. Keeble .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
E. L. Harvey .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
J. W. Baker .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
G. J. Slater .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	16
J. O. Allfrey .....	2 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	14
J. C. Bremner .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 6 ...	20
J. H. Adamson .....	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 4 ...	18
E. Orsini .....	0 ... 2 ... 0 ... 2 ... 2 ... 4 ... 2 ...	12

J. D. Tucker not in competition, correct solutions of problems 1, 4, 6, 7.

---

*Sheffield Independent.*—This paper has concluded another very successful problem tourney. The competition was divided into two sections, two-movers and three-movers, and strange to say the first-prize winner in each case is the same as in the last tourney. The award is as follows:—First Prize, by Geo. J. Slater, Bolton—11 Kt kt 5 kt 1 P 3 p 5 K 1 B 3 k 5 R 5 Q 12 b B 1. White, 7; Black, 5; Mate in 2.—Key, 1 R to Q 3. Second Prize, by E. J. Winter Wood, Croydon—K 10 p 7 P 6 Kt p k 8 Kt 2 B p 4 R 2 r 2 P 2 Q 1 B 3 R 2. White, 10; Black, 5; Mate in 2.—Key, 1 R to Q B 3. Third Prize, by T. Taverner, Bolton—K 3 Kt 1 kt 8 R 3 R P p 5 p 3 r 1 kt 2 k 4 P 4 P 4 P 4 B 4 Q 1 b. White,

10; Black, 7; Mate in 2.—Key, 1 R takes P. First Prize, by E. J. Winter Wood—6 B 8 Q 9 p P 1 P 6 k 2 p 3 Kt 3 p 7 Kt 1 K 7. White, 7; Black, 4; Mate in 3.—Key, 1 K to Kt sq. Second Prize, by Geo. J. Slater—3 K 17 R 5 p p 7 k p 1 p 2 p 1 b 2 P 1 P 2 Q 1 P B Kt 7. White, 8; Black, 7; Mate in 3.—Key, 1 R to K 6. Third Prize, by J. C. Bremner, Broughty Ferry—3 B 14 Kt p 7 k 4 p 3 Kt 3 K 8 Q P 3 P 9. White, 7; Black, 3; Mate in 3.—Key, 1 Q to K Kt 7. To understand the above notation start at the top left-hand corner of the Chess board and proceed from left to right. The capital letters are White pieces, the small letters Black pieces, and the figures the number of vacant squares.

*English Mechanic*.—A solution tourney has just finished with the following result: 1 W. Jay, with the full score of 345 points; 2 G. W. Middleton, 284; 3 A. Dean, 264. It ought to be mentioned that A. Bolus was second with a score of 290, but was ineligible for a prize as he was a winner in the last tourney. A new tourney is announced, open to all, and will begin as soon as a dozen competitors send in their names.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Yenowine's News*. Two-ers and three-ers, not more than six in each section, mottoes and sealed envelopes, full solutions, and address. Closes April 1st, 1888. Address: P. O. Box 332, Milwaukee.

*Columbia Chess Chronicle*.—Three sections. Two, three, and four-movers, respectively, not more than two in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: 1½, Second Avenue, N.Y.

*Scottish Chess Association*.—Members of Association only. Two Sections, three-movers and four-movers, not more than four in each. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: D. Forsyth, 16, St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh.

*St. John's Globe*.—Two-movers, not more than two; entrance fee, 4s. 2d. Closes March 31st, 1888. Address: Chess Editor, *St. John's Globe*, New Brunswick. Entrance fee covers yearly subscription for the paper.

*Sheffield Independent*.—Two-ers and three-ers, not more than two in each, full solutions, name and address. Closes March 31st, 1888. Address: T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

*Yorkshire County Chess Club*.—Open to Yorkshire only. Two-ers, not more than three, mottoes, full solutions, name and address. Closes May 1st, 1888. Address: I. M. Brown, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.

*English Mechanic.*—Two-ers and three-ers, any number, full solutions, name and address. Closes March 15th, 1888. Address: J. Pierce, Langley House, Dorking.

## REVIEWS.

No. 1. "Best I have seen for some time."—F. Elson. "A good problem and carefully constructed."—R. J. Wright. "Easy, but variations neat."—R. W. Johnson. "A fair construction."—W. Jay. "A capital and well constructed problem."—J. S. Russell. "A good problem; duals carefully obstructed."—B. G. Laws. "Not a difficult problem, but neatly constructed."—Sergt. Major McArthur.

No. 2. "Poor; the key-move is the best feature in it."—R. J. Wright. "Key obvious; not so good as No. 1."—R. W. Johnson. "A pretty idea."—H. Wagner. "Very good key."—R. Simpson. "A clever key, but the construction is awkward and the position lacks finish."—B. G. Laws. "The position of the W K puts the old hand quickly on the track."—Sergt. Major McArthur. "Rather difficult and well constructed."—E. Orsini.

No. 3. "Interesting and good."—J. Keeble. "A good and clever problem; the sacrifice of Q after 1..., B takes B, is especially ingenious and pretty."—R. J. Wright. "Very fair."—W. Jay. "Very beautiful."—J. S. Russell. "Very good."—J. H. Adamson. "Excellent; it gave me a lot of trouble."—R. Simpson. "Easy, but the variations are very pretty."—J. C. Bremner. "A somewhat recondite first move, in consequence of its depending upon one of Black's alternatives on the second move."—B. G. Laws. "I had great difficulty in solving this problem."—Sergt. Major McArthur.

No. 4. "Easy."—F. Elson. "Fairly good."—R. J. Wright. "Accurate, with good variations."—R. W. Johnson. "Key apparent, and the position inelegant and cramped."—W. Jay. "Much too easy."—H. Wagner. "Very good."—R. Simpson. "Interesting, but not in strong tourney form."—B. G. Laws.

No. 5. "Not without merit."—F. Elson. "Best so far."—G. Joyce. "Spoilt by duals."—R. J. Wright. "I like this best, the key being difficult and the variations good, though spoilt somewhat by duals."—W. Jay. "A pretty problem."—H. Wagner. "A magnificent problem, far away the best of the lot."—J. S. Russell. "Best of the lot."—R. Simpson. "Not brilliant and very easy of solution."—B. G.

**Laws.** "A good and difficult problem."—J. W. Baker.  
 "This problem has some pretty variations and is well constructed."—E. Orsini.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

**F. W. Womersley.**—The position would be quite possible even if Black had to make four captures. Could not three White Pawns be promoted? Black need only make two captures and the position can be reached by White making five captures.

**F. Elson.**—Shall be glad to comply with your request at an early date. We have many entreaties of the same kind.

**Cecil A. L. Bull.**—Many thanks for your problems. We have only glanced at them to test your solutions, and they both seem good. We shall report upon them soon.

**T. B. Rowland.**—Much obliged for favours.

**J. Bryden.**—Your report upon the two problems gave us great satisfaction.

**R. W. Johnson.**—You have not quite mastered 437. The continuation after 1..., Q to R 7 is difficult and very good. Try again. We are quite in sympathy with you respecting unsound problems and we did not withdraw No. 8 from competition on account of "cooks," but because it was an "impossible position."

**B. G. Laws.**—Problem very acceptable. It merited better treatment than it received in the quarter you name.

Additional entrance fees received from B. G. Laws, J. S. Russell, Will I. Wynne, T. Kenny, "Blenheim," "Perseverando," B. Fison, W. W. Robertson, T. H. Billington, "Light Blue," Locke Holt, J. G. B. M., Sergt. Major McArthur, G. Joyce, A. Dod, and J. Keeble.

### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

**No. 1.**—Q to R sq, K takes R; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes B's P; 2 Q takes R ch, &c. If 1..., R takes R's P; 2 Kt to K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 6; 2 Q takes R's P, &c. Triple continuation. If..., R to R 5; 2 Q to Q 4, 2 Kt to K 4 ch, or 2 Q to Kt sq.

**No. 2.**—K to Kt sq, B takes Kt; 2 B to K 8 ch, &c. If..., K to B 3; 2 Q to R sq ch, &c. If..., Kt takes B; Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., B to K sq; 2 Q

to R sq, 2 Q to R 2, or 2 B takes B ch. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt any; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, or 2 Q to K B 8.

No. 3.—1 R to K B 2, B takes B; 2 Q to K Kt sq, &c. If 1..., P to R 4; 2 Q to Q B sq, &c. If 1..., R to Kt 3; 2 Q takes R, &c. If 1..., R any other; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c.

No. 4.—1 Q to B 6, K to Q 5; 2 P to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q takes Q B's P ch, &c. If 1..., P takes B's P; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., R takes P; 2 R to K 4 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., B to Kt 8; 2 Q takes B's P ch, or 2 R to K 4 ch.

No. 5.—1 Q to K B 6, K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 6, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 Q to Q 4 K B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes B; 2 Kt to Q 2, &c. If 1..., Kt takes Kt; 2 Q to B 7 ch, &c. Quadruple continuations. If 1..., Kt takes B at K 3; 2 Kt (B 4) takes Kt ch; 2 Kt (either) to K 6 ch, or 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Q 5; 2 Kt (either) to Kt 6 ch, Q to Q 6 ch, or 2 Kt takes Kt ch. Dual continuations. If 1..., Kt to Q 3; 2 Kt (B 8) takes Kt (K 2) ch, or 2 Q takes Kt ch. If 1..., Kt to Kt sq; 2 Q to B 7 ch, or Kt (B 8) takes Kt ch.

No. 6.—Solvable in two moves by 1 Kt (Kt 5) to K 6. Author's solution 1 P to R 7. &c.

No. 7.—Three solutions. 1 B to K 4 (Author's). Also 1 B to B 7 and 1 B to Kt 8.

No. 8.—Impossible position. Author's solution 1 R to B sq. Several other solutions.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 432 by J. C. Bremner.—1 Q to K 8, K to B 4; 2 B to B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes Kt; 2 K takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 K to K 6 ch, &c. Black can defeat the above solution by 1..., K to Kt 6, and afterwards 2..., K to Kt 7. Author's intention found by J. Bryden, East Marden, and B. G. Laws.

No. 433 by Dr. Blumenthal.—1 Q to K R 8, P to B 7; 2 Kt to K 5, K to Kt 5; 3 Kt to B 4, R mates. Solved by East Marden and B. G. Laws.

No. 434 by Cecil A. L. Bull.—1 Kt to R 3, K to Q 4; 2 Kt to Kt 5, K to B 5; 3 Q to K 4 ch, K takes Kt; 4 P to R 4 ch, &c. If 2..., P to B 5; 3 Q to Q 7 ch, K to K 4; 4 Kt to Q 4, &c. If 1..., K to B 2; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, K to Kt 2; 3 Q to Q 7 ch, K to R 3; 4 P to R 4, &c. "Very fair."—B. G. Laws. "An elegant and ingenious position."—East Marden. Solved also by J. Bryden.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

17.

BLACK.

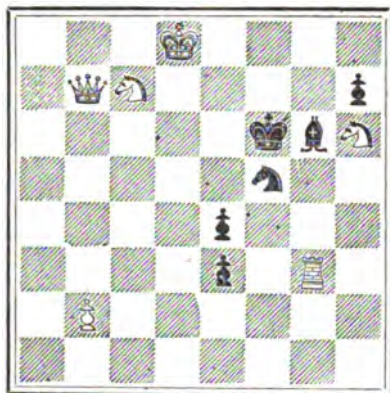


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

18.

BLACK.

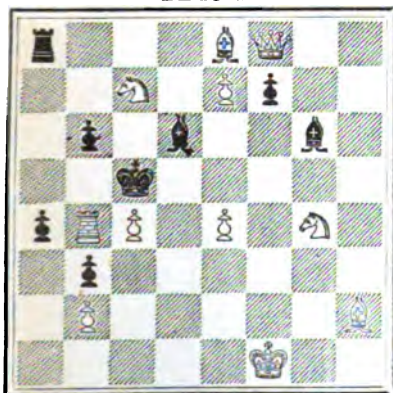


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

19.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

20.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

21.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

22.

BLACK.

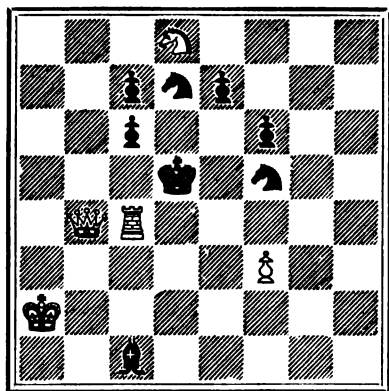


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

23.

BLACK.

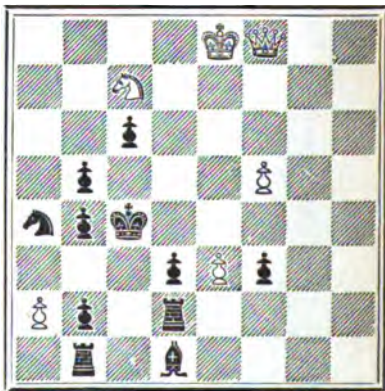


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

24.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

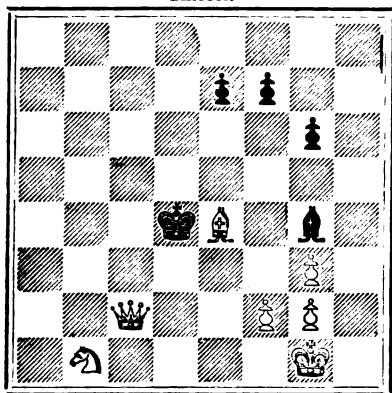
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By C. Planck, M.A., London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

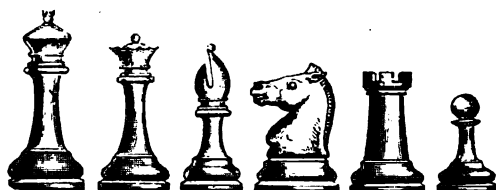
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Representation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ... ..	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

APRIL, 1888.

---

## CHESS PROFESSIONALISM.

---

"We have no professionals in the English sense of the term, and we do not want any." This is the way a German Chess contemporary disposes of a question which, here, has been the subject of some very warm controversy and which is still one of considerable importance. We have Chess professionals, we own, are proud of them as such and so far from not wanting them, are finding their presence and practise of very great benefit. They have come to us from more than one sister country, have always been welcomed and if not always supported very liberally, have never had reason to complain of neglect. Their occupation, if it has been held to influence their social position at all, has raised it, and by the public no less than by Chess players, they have always been treated with the respect their intellectual attainment deserves. On the other hand they have no reason for any profound gratitude; they certainly give full value for any fees they receive and considering that the maintenance of their position involves almost incessant study—that at best they can only hope to stand the mental strain for a few years—they earn very much more than they ever get. These facts considered, it will be seen that the profession of Chess differs essentially from that of other games. It involves no restrictions, forms no bar to competition with amateurs, and is entirely a personal and private matter. The title rests on the player's assumption of it, and failing this, to give it is an unwarrantable liberty. The comparatively new term—"master"—applied to players of the highest class, is apt, by unthinking folk, to be confounded with that of professional. The two are quite distinct. Many Chess masters here and on the continent are amateurs, and are never spoken of as anything else. On the other hand, many professional players are not of the first class and make no claim to be called masters. If a Chess-player is of acknowledged strength, if he is permitted by a properly constituted

committee to enter a master's tournament, he becomes *ipso facto* a master, whether he be amateur or professional. There is reason just now for stating this matter plainly. The British Chess Association have again announced an Amateur Championship Competition concurrently with a Masters' Tournament. Obviously amateurs cannot compete in both, and as first-class players will naturally prefer to enter the latter, the former must lose something of its value.

---

### JOTTINGS.

The newly appointed Provost of Trinity College, Dublin, the Rev. George Salmon, D.D., was formerly one of the strongest players in Ireland, or indeed in the United Kingdom, though the exigencies of a brilliant and successful career induced him long since to abandon the game, or at least the serious practice of it. Before his elevation to his present high dignity, he was successively Professor of Mathematics and of Divinity, and has produced admired works in both departments of study. In early days he attended Chess meetings on several occasions in the North of England, and his name, we believe, occurs in the records of the Manchester tourney of 1857, where Anderssen likewise was among the combatants. He was a correspondent of Staunton's, and several of his games adorn the later volumes of the first series of the *Chess Players' Chronicle*; in one of these, Harrwitz appears as the loser (C.P.C. 1850, p. 200). When the Provostship fell vacant, we had the satisfaction of "naming the winner" to an Irish friend; and we are sure that all Chess-players will join us, for the honour of the game, in congratulating Dr. Salmon on his richly merited promotion.

W. W.

---

### THE CHESS WORLD.

---

#### LONDON.

ANNUAL MATCH BETWEEN THE ST. GEORGE'S AND THE CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUBS.—The fifth annual match between these two leading clubs took place in St. James' Hall, Piccadilly, on Tuesday, 13th March. Of the four former matches, each club had won two, and this "equality of result" made the officials of both clubs additionally active to secure the very best possible

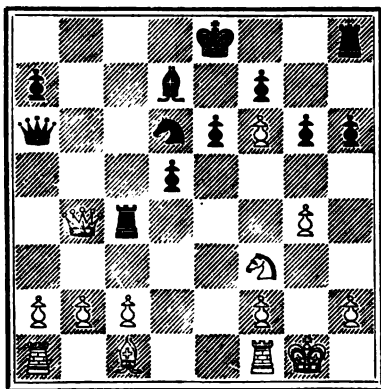
teams, The St. George's has many strong County players, and accordingly Mr. Minchin had to turn his eyes in the direction of the provinces in his search for additional strength. His appeal was not made in vain, for the Rev. John Owen came from Cheshire, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth from Lincolnshire, and the Rev. C. E. Ranken from Gloucestershire. In addition to these three strong auxiliaries he had again the services of the Rev. W. Wayte, Dr. Ballard, and Mr. W. M. Gattie, all of whom took part in last year's encounter, and hence he was able to place a very strong contingent at the top boards. It was looked upon by many as almost a foregone conclusion, that at the six boards where these players contended, the city men would be smitten "hip and thigh." I may here too explain that the relative position occupied by these six players in the present match was decided by ballott, hence it was that Mr. Gattie had to face Mr. Pollock, whilst Mr. Wayte had to encounter Mr. Black. Mr. Adamson (the City Secretary), however, was not to be caught napping by his astute *confrere* of the St. George's, and he too "took a sly glance" round, to see if he could strengthen his team. Both he and Mr. Heppel (the captain of the team) had well marked the performances of the last year's players, and they had discovered where the City wanted strengthening, if they were to avert a defeat a second time. One of the first to be enrolled was Mr. F. W. Lord, one of the ablest metropolitan amateurs, and a splendid match-player—cool, cautious and steady, and possessing a "nerve of iron." Here then was one who could worthily take his place in the post of danger and of honour. But where was a second to be found? Dame Fortune answered the question very favourably for the City, for Mr. Porterfield Rynd was luckily in town from the "green island," and at once answered to the roll-call. Mr. Rynd is a dashing and brilliant player, and materially strengthened his side. Mr. Adamson had also the help of Messrs. Pollock, Hook, Heppell, Black, and Jacobs, and these with the addition of the two players already mentioned, formed a strong phalanx. In the words of Wordsworth they could say, "we are seven," and a remarkably strong seven indeed. But Messrs. Adamson and Heppell's efforts did not stop here, for by the additional help of such players as Messrs. Loman, Tinsley, and Leonard, they were enabled to strengthen their team down to the last board. Meanwhile, the "knowing ones" were already predicting that the St. George's would have a comparatively easy victory; but Adamson and Heppell knew their men. "Yes!" they said

"we may be beaten, and it is true our men have not yet gained the high reputation that many of the other side have, but we have put our picked men in the field, every man's strength has been well weighed, and it will be a good fight all round, and we don't think we shall lose." Six o'clock on the Tuesday evening then saw the opposing teams met together to try conclusions. There was a considerable gathering of spectators to see the fight, including most of the prominent members of the two clubs, as well as Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Gunsberg, and Zukertort, the latter master acting as Umpire. But for the City, when the names were called over, there was "one vacant chair," and yet worse, that chair ought to have been occupied by no less a player than Mr. H. Jacobs. Here was an unfortunate occurrence, for if a game was to go by default it was felt that the City's chances would be greatly jeopardised. Minute after minute passed away! Play at the other boards had got fairly going, but still no Jacobs! With chivalric courtesy, Mr. Owen (who had to play Mr. Jacobs) had not set his opponent's clock in motion, but when a little more than half-an-hour had elapsed, his attention was drawn to it by Mr. Minchin, and the pendulum began to move—every tick striking the knell of doom upon the ears of the City men. The night was dark and dreary, and snow was lightly falling through the murky atmosphere. I thus recount à la G. P. R. James—when the forms of two men might have been observed at the Regent Street end of Piccadilly, gazing eagerly at each passer-by. One was tall and of soldierly mien, with bronzed and weather-beaten features; the other was shorter in stature, and had all the appearance of a well-to-do citizen, but the faces of both wore a disturbed and anxious appearance—eagerly they peered into the face of each foot passenger, wildly they stared into each cab as it rattled past, and many a melancholy glance did they bestow upon the passing 'bus. The forms were those of Geo. Adamson and C. G. Cutler, who were in quest of the absent one. "Then they gazed east, they gazed west, and north and south gazed they, but nothing blest their wistful eyes, for he cometh not to play!" At last Mr. Cutler uttered a joyful cry "hurrah, yonder he comes." And upstairs Jacobs was hustled amidst a crowd of rejoicing City men, and down he was plumped opposite his formidable foe, with his clock already shewing that ten or fifteen minutes of his first hour had flown.

Meanwhile, amidst deep silence—a silence broken only by the ticking of the various clocks, and the hushed movements of the spectators—the play was steadily proceeding.

"Caution" was the guiding star that lighted the onward path of the players. Solidness and steadiness were the characteristics of most of the games, and every man put forth his utmost efforts, as if the very reputation of his club depended upon his own individual exertions. At first, victory inclined to the side of the St. George's as they scored the first game, and then as time wore on, game after game ended, but still the City men could not "wipe out" that fatal "one," for the score stood St. George's  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , City  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Then Mr. Minchin's face began to lighten up as visions of a repetition of last year's success dawned before him; then Mr. Adamson's ruddy countenance darkened as fears of another defeat began dimly to shape themselves in his mind. It was at this crisis of the match that the Rev. J. Owen offered a draw to his youthful foe, but Mr. Jacobs after consulting with his Captain (Mr. Heppell), and the Secretary (Mr. Adamson), and considering the adverse state of the score, declined to accept the offer. "Play a little longer" was Mr. Heppell's sound advice; "risk nothing however, but keep the draw in hand, and win if you can, for every game may be wanted." I give a diagram of the position at this point :—

BLACK (J. OWEN.)



WHITE (JACOBS) to move.

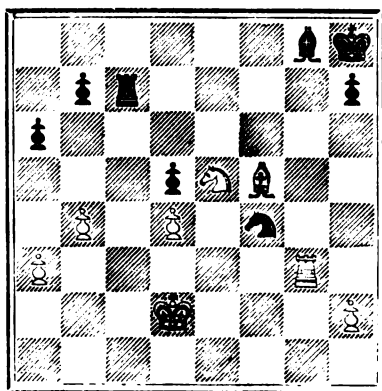
Mr. Jacobs now played 21 Q to Kt 8 ch, and the game proceeded 21..., R to B sq; 22 Q to Kt 4, R to B 5; 23 Q to Kt 8 ch, R to B sq then Mr. Owen offered the draw, but Mr. Jacobs preferred playing as I have said, so he moved 24 Q to Kt 3, and the game now went on 24..., P to Kt 4, 25 B to K 4,

Kt to K 5 ; 26 Q to Kt 4, Kt to Q 3 ; 27 B to B 5 ! Q to K 7 ; 28 B takes Kt, R to B 5 ; 29 Q to R 3, R takes P ch ; 30 B to Kt 3, K to Q sq ; 31 K R to K sq, Q to Q B 5 ; 32 Kt to K 5, Q to R 5 ; 33 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt ; 34 R to K 3, R to K sq ; 35 Q to R 5 ch, and Mr. Owen resigned.

A careful survey of the games still in progress showed very clearly that in many the positions obtained by the city men were superior to that of their adversaries, and Mr. Adamson began to recover his usual serenity whilst in his turn Mr. Minchin began to look anxious. And indeed, each soon had cause for his altered frame of mind, for the city began to win "all along the line," and victory after victory went up on their side of the list until the score-sheet showed City  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , St. George's  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and the match was won whatever might be the result of the remaining 3 games. I may here mention that in the game Ranken against Heppell, Mr. Ranken had distinctly the better development and was putting the pressure on, when by a too hastily played attacking move he allowed his opponent to turn the tables upon him, and ultimately to win.

Of the three games still unfinished, that between Mr. Wayte and Mr. Block, had for some time been very carefully handled on both sides, and Mr. Block, nothing daunted by the strong opponent that chance to some extent had pitted him against, had played in his usual cautious and steady style, but at the 35th move he missed his way. I give a diagram of the game :—

BLACK (BLOCK).



WHITE (WAYTE) to move,

Mr. Wayte now played 35 R to Kt 4, and Mr. Block retreated the attacked Kt to K 3, whereupon Mr. Wayte won two pieces for the R. by 36 R takes B ch, &c., but Mr. Block still stuck to his colours, and Mr. Wayte did not score the game until the 54th move. Had Mr. Block played 35 Kt to R 3 instead of the move he did, there seems nothing in the game, and a draw might have been expected. To balance this loss to the City, Mr. Hooke scored a game against Dr. Ballard, and when 11 o'clock arrived one game only—that between Mr. Skipworth and Mr. Lord—was left to the tender mercies of Mr. Zukertort. Mr. Skipworth had a slight advantage, having a Pawn ahead, but there was no forced win to be seen in any possible line of play, so that the game was adjudicated as a draw, and the City won by two to one, the final score being City of London Chess Club 10, St. George's 5.

I append the full score, as follows (St. George's players arranged alphabetically):—

ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	CITY OF LONDON C.C.
Dr. W. R. Ballard .....0	Mr. G. A. Stooke .....1
Mr. F. C. Burroughs .....0	„ W. J. Knight .....1
„ W. M. Gattie.....0	„ W. H. K. Pollock .. ...1
„ F. F. Gover .....0	„ R. F. Fenton .....1
„ C. J. Lambert .....1	„ W. T. Chappell .....0
„ F. H. Lewis .....0	„ R. Loman .....1
„ J. I. Minchin .....1	„ F. Anger.....0
Rev. John Owen .....0	„ Herbert Jacobs .....1
Gen. Pearse .....0	„ H. S. Leonard .....1
Mr. Giles-Puller .....0	„ Porterfield Rynd .....1
Rev. E. C. Ranken .....0	„ J. T. Heppill .....1
Mr. A. Salter .....½	„ A. Mocatta .....½
Rev. A. B. Skipworth.....½	„ F. W. Lord.....½
Mr. J. H. Warner .....1	„ S. Tinsley .....0
Rev. W. Wayte.....1	„ T. Block .....0
—	—
5	10

Of the five matches that have now been played, the City has won 3, with a total score of  $49\frac{1}{2}$  games, and the St. George's 2, with  $41\frac{1}{2}$  games.

**MATCH BETWEEN THE ST. GEORGE'S AND THE BRITISH CHESS CLUB.**—The first annual Match between these two strong clubs took place on Wednesday, 14th March, at the rooms of the British Chess Club, 37, King Street, Covent Garden. The St. George's team consisted of the same players as took part

in the match against the City on the previous evening, except that Mr. F. H. Lewis did not play, and the number was 14. The challenge had originally come from the British, and Mr. Hoffer, the Hon. Sec. of that club, had therefore spared no pains to get together an extra strong team to give the visitors "a warm reception." He was lucky in being able to enlist Mr. Porterfield Rynd in his ranks, and he also availed himself of the services of Mr. F. W. Lord, who has hitherto not played for the British; but he lost the services of Mr. D. Y. Mills, who is leaving town. He had however, a splendid array of "native talent" to fall back upon and consequently was able to place at the top boards such players as Messrs. Anger, Campbell, Donisthorpe, Guest, Lord, and Rynd. At first it was supposed that the St. George's would have the advantage, but after their defeat by the City, and taking into account the strength of the opposing team, including as it did no less than 3 of the players who had done such yeoman service for the City, opinion veered round, and a very close result was generally expected.

At the hour of play, 6 p.m., a very large gathering of the leading members of both clubs were present, as well as most of the masters of the town. A different plan of arranging the top six St. George's players was adopted from that carried out on the previous evening against the City; on the present occasion, the six names were handed to Mr. Hoffer, and he was allowed to arrange them against his own six top men, according to his own judgment, and certainly the result, I think, shows that this was a better method than trusting to chance. At first the tide of victory ran strongly against the St. George's, for the British scored much more rapidly than their opponents, and at half-past nine the score was: British, 6; St. George's, 2; this was a most discouraging state of affairs, and it almost appeared as if the St. George's was about to receive a defeat as decisive as that it experienced at the hands of the City; but first appearances are often deceptive, and so it proved on the present occasion, for from this point there was a remarkable change in the aspect of affairs, and the older Club began so rapidly to overhaul the younger, that some of its more sanguine friends began to hope that a drawn battle, at least, would result.

But the lead originally obtained by the British was too much to be recovered in the six games yet to be decided, and the match ended in favour of the British by an odd game.

Appended is full score (St. George's players arranged alphabetically):—

ST. GEORGE'S. C.C.	BRITISH C.C.
Dr. W. R. Ballard.....1	Mr. A. Guest.....0
Mr. F. C. Burroughs.....0	„ L. Reeves.....1
„ W. M. Gattie.....1	„ P. Rynd.....0
„ F. F. Gover.....0	„ A. Hirsch.....1
„ C. J. Lambert.....1	„ G. E. Wainwright.....0
„ J. I. Minchin..... $\frac{1}{2}$	„ F. Anger..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. Owen.....0	„ W. Donisthorpe.....1
Gen. Pearse.....0	„ A. Trinchard.....1
Mr. Giles-Puller.....0	„ C. D. Locock.....1
Rev. C. E. Ranken..... $\frac{1}{2}$	„ J. G. Campbell..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. D. M. Salter..... $\frac{1}{2}$	„ A. Hunter..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. A. B. Skipworth.....0	„ F. W. Lord.....1
Rev. W. Wayte.....1	„ L. Hoffer.....0
Mr. J. H. Warner.....1	„ H. Hughes.....0
— 6 $\frac{1}{2}$	— 7 $\frac{1}{2}$

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB the play in the tie matches of the different sections of the Winter Tournament is finished. In section No. 1, Mr. Hooke wins and Mr. Mocatta comes in second, Mr. Jacobs having been beaten off. In section No. 2 Mr. Ross has come in first and Mr. Coupland second. Not much headway has yet been made in the handicap play, but Mr. Hooke has won a game at odds against Mr. Jones. People are wondering whether he will repeat Mr. Heppell's feat of last year, and not only win the section, but also the tournament. The Spring Tournament (or rather series of tournaments) is now fairly progressing. The third team (Knight Class) of the city has been doing good work lately. On the 3rd March, it defeated the Lewisham Club by 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and on the 9th March, it inflicted a crushing defeat on the Metropolitan Board of Works by 8 to 0. Amongst the local Metropolitan clubs the Athenæum has this year come out first, having won 13 matches, lost 1, and drawn 1. In these matches 173 games were played; the Athenæum scoring 108 points out of the possible 173. The Athenæum is well deserving the honour it has attained, for its members have for years played with steady pluck, and on several former occasions have barely missed the coveted honour.

An open handicap tournament has recently been started at Simpson's Divan, in the Strand. The entrance fee is 10/-, 3 games each to be played per week. Hon. Sec., F. J. Lee; Hon. Treasurer, F. Henley; Handicapper, Herr

Schnitzler. There are 7 classes :—First, 2-moves, Pawn and move, Pawn and 2, Knight, Knight and move, and Rook. Competitors rank themselves where they think they should play, and the odds are adjusted by the handicapper. Every effort is to be made to suit the convenience of the players. The first prize is expected to be about £10. Messrs. Bird, Gunsberg, Lee, and Pollock, have already entered, and, I understand, both Blackburne and Mason are expected to take part. Play was to have begun on the 22nd March, but I have not yet heard the result.

Now I leave—in spirit at any rate—the greater London, and go down to London-super-Mare, to mention the great loss which Chess, in the South of England has experienced, in the sudden death of the well-known player and problemist, Serjeant-Major McArthur, who has been so intimately connected with Sussex Chess. Doubtless your readers will have a more direct intimation of the melancholy occurrence given to them, yet I cannot refrain from adding one little wreath upon the newly made grave of a brave and unselfish brother in the cause of Chess. It appears that Mr. McArthur's widow and family are but scantily provided for, and I recommend to all our readers the fund which Mr. H. W. Butler, the general honorary secretary of the Sussex Chess Association, is now getting together for their assistance. Mr. Butler's address is 43, Gardner Street, Brighton, and any subscription, however small, will be welcome. I may say, that the entire amount subscribed will go to the widow, as Mr. Butler generously defrays all the expenses of collecting.

The remainder of our correspondent's letter is, unfortunately, too late for insertion, the Easter holidays obliging us to go to press early.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

BRIGHTON.—Mr. H. W. Butler is leading in and will probably win the Championship Tourney. All play in the Sussex Chess Association has been stopped for one month on account of the death of Sergt.-Major M'Arthur.

BRISTOL.—Mr. Blackburne has been on a visit to the Bristol and Clifton Club, and gave several performances with his usual success. On the 1st March, he played 23 games simultaneously, some against two players in consultation. After 6½ hours he had lost 3 games (to Dr. J. Pritchard,

Mr. W. Hall, and to Dr. Atchley and Mr. F. W. Smith in consultation); drew 5 (1 with Miss Rudge); and won the remainder. On the 2nd March, he played 8 games *sans voir*, again permitting consultation at some of the boards. He was defeated in 1 case only (by Messrs. Rumley and Saunders in consultation), though 5 games were drawn. On the 3rd March, he gave another simultaneous performance, winning 29 and drawing 6 of the 37 games played.

On the 24th February, the Montpelier Club defeated the St. Agnes Institute Club by 18 games to 3 and 3 draws.

**BIRMINGHAM.**—A match was played on the 10th inst., between the Birmingham and Oxford City Clubs, and resulted in a victory for the home team. Score :—Birmingham 4, Oxford City 2.

**CAMBRIDGE.**—A team of 10 of the North London Club came down here on the 3rd March, and after a very severe contest defeated the University Club by the odd game only. Score :—North London 5, Cambridge University 4, drawn 1.

**ISLE OF WIGHT.**—The competition for the Barrow cup has resulted in a tie between Messrs. W. Hosken (Ventnor), R. D. Osborn (Ryde), and the Rev. R. T. Wright (Cowes). The final winner will have to play Mr. Erskine, the present holder of the cup.

**LEICESTER.**—A match was played here on the 8th March, between teams of 10 players representing Leicestershire and Derbyshire. Score :—Leicester 6, Derby 3, drawn 3.

**LIVERPOOL.**—The most interesting event this month has been a match for final possession of the Rutherford Challenge Cup, between Mr. Burn and the Rev. J. Owen; the latter has won by 5 games to 3. The contest was really a private one, Mr. Burn having won the cup in the public competition. As we ventured to predict in our last number, the first prize in the handicap has been gained by Mr. Burn, Mr. J. Clayton being second.

The even tournaments for prizes given by the honorary treasurer, are both making satisfactory progress.

The Imperial club is at last bestirring itself to obtain private rooms; until now its meetings have been held in the Imperial Café, but the club has lately so much improved, both in numbers and strength, that its present quarters are found to be quite unsuitable. The matter, at a general meeting of the club, was entrusted to a specially appointed sub-committee, who will look for rooms, and report to the members at a future meeting.

The Central Chess Society had a most successful dinner on the 3rd inst., at their rooms, in Temple Street. Dr. Blumberg, of Southport, was in the chair, and some fifty members and friends were present. Mr. Labone, the captain, was able to give a most encouraging report of the new club, of which, we are told, Lord Randolph Churchill has become honorary president. The new club played its first match on the 10th inst., against a second team of the Manchester St. Ann's, defeating them by four games to three, and one draw.

Two new clubs have recently been started,—the Central Chess Club, which meets in Williamson Square, and the St. Saviour's, a district club in connection with St. Saviour's Church Society.

**MANCHESTER.**—We regret to hear that Mr. Rhodes Marriott, the honorary secretary of the Manchester club, has been compelled, owing to the pressure of business, to resign his office. The secretaryship of a great club like this is a difficult post in more senses than one. It has been filled in every way well by Mr. Marriott, and the members may well express their regret at losing his services.

At the Athenæum club, the handicap tourney has been won by the local Chess editor, Mr. C. A. Dust, who, amid the press of his literary work, found time to win, we understand, all his games. There were forty-eight competitors.

**NEWPORT (MON.)**—The local Club were defeated by the Bristol City Club, on the 25th February. Score :—Bristol City 9, Newport 6, drawn 1.

**OXFORD.**—On the 23rd February, the Birmingham and University Clubs played their return match, the visitors gaining a decisive victory. Score :—Birmingham 4, Oxford University 0, drawn 6. On the 3rd March, a match was played between the old and present members of the University Club, and the former won by 5 to 4, with 2 draws.

**SUNDERLAND.**—A match was played on the 9th March, at the Royal Grill Hotel, South Shields, between the local club and a team of 16 Newcastle players. The home team gained a most decisive victory. Score :—Sunderland and South Shields 11, Newcastle 3, drawn 2.

On the 16th March, the Sunderland Club held a smoking concert. Mr. R. K. A. Ellis, J.P., presided, and during the interval gave a short address. The concert was most successful, most of the performers being members of the club.

**SOUTH WALES.—MERTHYR TYDFIL.**—A club was formed here in November last, and bids fair to become a flourishing

institution. On the 14th February, it defeated the Aberdare club in a consultation match by telephone; and on the 8th March, won a match against the newly formed Cwmtaff club by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

**YORKSHIRE.**—In reply to numerous enquiries respecting the proposed match against Lancashire, we may say that, judging by the rate of progress made with the negotiations, there appears to be every probability of the contest having to be abandoned. The challenge sent some months ago has not yet been officially accepted, indeed the only reply which has been received during the past two months is to the effect that the officials of the Manchester Association are waiting for the Liverpool club authorities to move. We will also add that the committee of the Yorkshire County Club are pledged to play a team of not less than twenty players.

The date for beginning the International Congress has not yet been definitely fixed, but an appeal has been issued by the County Club, asking for support, "in order that the Congress may be worthy the honour and traditions of Yorkshire."

In the correspondence match with Ireland, four games are concluded; of these, the Yorkshiresmen have only placed one to their credit. All the games are remarkable for their brevity, the longest being finished in 21, and the shortest in 11, moves.

During the past month, considerable activity has prevailed amongst the Hull clubs. Many matches have been played, and the Chess Association usual monthly meeting has been held at the St. Augustine's club, when a match was played between teams comprising nearly forty members. The opening was restricted to the "Ruy Lopez." Another meeting took place on the 26th, at the West Hull club, when the "Vienna" opening was tested.

In the West Riding, the leading clubs have been actively engaged with inter-club match play, Bradford having tackled and defeated Wakefield and Halifax, and suffered defeat against Leeds.

**WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—The thirty-third annual meeting of this association will be held at Bradford, on April 28th, when prizes amounting in value to at least £12, will be offered for competition, in accordance with the following rule:—

"The Tournaments shall be conducted in sections, of four competitors in each, and two prizes shall be given in each section."

SCOTLAND.

---

An important match was played at Montrose, on the 3rd March, between the Dundee Chess Club and the Chess-players of Aberdeenshire. Both teams arrived at Montrose in the forenoon and play began shortly afterwards, at the Star Hotel. The teams had been fixed at eleven a side, but the shire being a man short, one of the players, Mr. A. Ramage, Aberdeen, encountered two of the Dundee team in succession, playing one game with each, and was rewarded with success against both antagonists. The match was finished at 3-45 p.m., at which time only one game was unfinished and it was adjudicated by the Presidents of the teams. The final score was :—Dundee, 15 ; Aberdeenshire, 5. Although the majority for Dundee was much larger than either side anticipated, the Aberdeenshire Association will not be discouraged by defeat in their first match. There is no doubt that the Dundee players have facilities for practice which the Aberdeenshire men, many of whom come from remote parts of the county, do not possess.

On the 17th March, the second team of the Glasgow club travelled to Airdrie and played a match with the Chess club of that town, defeating them by 12 games to 4.

On the 24th March, the Dundee club, to the number of twelve, visited Edinburgh, and played a match with the Edinburgh club, in their rooms, 4, Queen Street. Play began shortly after 1-0 p.m., and terminated about 5-15. The Dundee club won by 12 games to 10. After the termination of the match, the visiting club were entertained to dinner by the Edinburgh club, in the Waterloo Hotel. A return match will probably be played next Spring, when the Edinburgh players will visit Dundee.

---

---

IRELAND.

---

DUBLIN.—The Dublin Chess Club, the premier club of Ireland, advances steadily in the old grooves. There is not much match playing, but every afternoon the rooms are well attended. The management are just now endeavouring to obtain a reduction in the present very high rent of the premises in Moleworth Street. If they are successful, the club will be in a position to offer some encouragement to younger players.

**St. Patrick's Club.**—The championship tourney is now in progress. The competitors are :—Hobson, Morphy, Palmer, Rynd, Soffe, and White.

The City and Dawson Street Clubs have been playing a match by correspondence, but getting on very slowly, have agreed to a couple of meetings over the board. A consultation committee for each club has been formed, and will meet regularly until the games are finished.

**Dawson Street Club.**—The handicap is drawing to a close. Mr. F. W. Dunn (Class I) being now sure of first place. There were twelve competitors. The return match with Dublin University was played on the 23rd March, and resulted as follows :—Score—Dawson Street Club 5, University 4, drawn 3.

In the correspondence match between the Irish Chess Association and the Yorkshire County Chess Club, the score at present stands :—Ireland 3, Yorkshire 1.

A match between Messrs. P. Rynd and P. Morphy has just concluded, the score being Eynd 6, Morphy 0, drawn 3.

**BELFAST.**—The final handicap tourney of the Belfast Chess Club, open to the six winners of the preliminary class tourneys, terminated in a tie for first honours between Messrs. R. W. Barnett (Class I.) and W. A. Chapman (Class III.), each of whom had only lost one game. On playing off, Mr. Barnett won, thus securing first place. He is now Champion of the Club and also Champion of Ireland.

The match to which we referred last month, between the young Victoria Chess Club and a team of the Belfast Chess Club, has resulted in favour of the latter by 13 games to 5.

**BALLYNAHINCH, CO. DOWD.**—We understand that steps are being taken for the establishment of a Chess Club here.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

**AMERICA.**—The latest score to hand in the match between Messrs. Delmar and Lipschütz is—Delmar, 3; Lipschütz, 2. The chief feature of American Chess which we have to record this month, is the meetings of State Associations. Several of these took place on Washington's birthday, February 22nd, among the most important being that of Massachusetts. Nearly 100 members of this body assembled at Boston on the day just named, and a large proportion of them took part in the two handicap tourneys. The entrants

were divided into four classes, and each class by itself played three one-game rounds, changing opponents each time. The losers in the first round formed the second or minor tourney. The final victors and prizes in the major tourney, were—1st, Mr. King, \$10; 2nd, Mr. Ware, *International Chess Magazine*; 3rd, Mr. Ward, *Wormald's Chess Openings*; 4th, Mr. Kelsey, *Lloyd's Chess Strategy*. In the minor tourney the first prize, \$5, was won by Mr. Burville.

The next meeting in importance was that of the Ohio State Association, which lasted two days, and was held at Cincinnati. The attendance of members and visitors was very large and representative, but for the Championship tourney there were only 8 entries, the result being that Mr. Maurice Judd, of Toledo, obtained the first prize, and the coveted title of Champion of Ohio. In the all-comers contest, with 31 competitors, which was played in five rounds, the victor was Mr. White, a young man 18 years of age, who did not lose a single game.

The New Jersey State Association held their meeting at Rutherford, and several players from Hoboken, New York, took part in it, among whom were Messrs. Doyle and Vorrath. The Silver Cup was won by Mr. Keyes, Mr. Doyle coming in second. It was decided that Class 1 next year, shall consist of the 16 players who made the best scores this year; and Class 2 of this year's next best 16.

The Western New York and Pennsylvania Chess Association is dissolved, and an Association for New York State is now resolved on. Its first meeting will shortly take place.

The flourishing Wilkesbarre Club is about to have an exhibition of Chess with living figures.

The Baltimore Chess Association has begun its annual tourney with 17 entries. A team match, with 10 players a-side took place on February 23rd, between the New York Columbia C.C., and the Lebourdonnais Club of Columbia College, when the students were defeated by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Rhode Island Chess Association also held its annual gathering on February 22nd, at Providence, when Mr. Murray of that town worsted all the other combatants, and became the Champion of the State and the holder of the Cup for the present year.

The plucky club of Atlanta, Ga., has challenged the big New Orleans Club to two match games by telegraph.

CUBA.—The hospitality of the Havana players seems to be unbounded. Not only did they welcome Capt. Mackenzie back after his visit to New Orleans, but they also gladly

entertained as their guest Mr. Steinitz, who came from New York on account of his health, after the heavy affliction he had suffered by the loss of his only daughter. It had been hoped that a match between him and Capt. Mackenzie would be got up, but it seems that Mr. Steinitz felt himself unequal to this, and the only approach to any contest between the two great masters was in a consultation game in which they took opposite sides, and which after a hard struggle was scored by Messrs. Steinitz and Vasquez against the Captain and Sr. Golmayo. Mr. Steinitz, however, engaged in a match of 5 games up with Senor Vasquez, and succeeded in winning every game. With Sr. Golmayo in a similar encounter, the Captain won 5 to his opponent's 2. Capt. Mackenzie was to return to New York about March 15th, but owing to a sudden attack of illness, he was obliged to anticipate his departure by several days. The Havana players have also received an unexpected visit from Baron von Heydebrand und der Lasa, who was on his way back to Germany from Australia, but was making a divergence from the direct route via San Francisco and New York, in order to see New Orleans and Cuba. The Baron only played two games at Havana, both of which he won, his opponents being Sres. Vasquez and Ponce. While wandering about the back streets of the city he was robbed of his watch and chain, which however, were recovered shortly afterwards by the police. *El Sport*, of March 1st, from which we translate the above particulars, gives a vignette portrait of Mr. Steinitz's daughter.

CANADA.—Mr. McLeod, who won the first prize in the late Canadian Chess Congress, is a youth 16 years old. He was victorious last year also, and now retains possession of the challenge cup. We have received from Mr. H. B. Stairs the rules and programme of the Windsor Collegiate School Chess Club, from which it appears that a Handicap Prize Tourney is held once a term, and that the rules adopted are those of Staunton's *Chess Praxis*. A practice match takes place once a fortnight, and prizes according to the results are awarded at the end of each session. We have also heard from Mr. F. Richardson, late of the Leicester (Eng.) Club, that he is the founder of this movement, and that the example is being imitated by other clubs in Nova Scotia, and notably by that of Wolfville. He states that there are in his club at present no less than 50 members. When Mr. Richardson came out from England in September last there was neither a Chess club nor Chess column in the Province, so that he is to be congratulated upon the success of his Chess missionary work.

FRANCE.—A rare novelty (alas) in the French provinces has occurred in the foundation of a Chess club at Rheims. There are at present only fifteen members, but they are all young and enthusiastic, and have already shewn proof of their vitality by engaging in a correspondence match with Amiens. May their shadow never grow less!

Twelve competitors are now fighting in the final pool of the monster handicap at the Café de la Régence.

GERMANY.—Dr. Messer, informs us that he has taken over the editorship of the *Mannheimer Schachzeitung*, a local periodical hitherto conducted by Herr Adolf Stern; we wish the new conductor every success.

At Berlin, a match is being played between Herren Bardeleben and von Scheve; the score by the last accounts was 3 games each, and 2 draws.

Since Herr Minckwitz migrated from Leipsic to Berlin, he has devoted great attention to the Charlottenburg Chess Club in the suburbs of the capital city. In recognition of this he has been elected an hon. member, and Herr Valentin for the second time the President.

ITALY.—The prizes won in last year's tourney at Milan were recently presented to the winners at a grand supper, which was held at the Café Arrigoni, and of which a very humorous account is given in the *Nuova Rivista*. All who were there appear to have enjoyed themselves according to the motto of their Chess Circle, "con aurea semplicità," and as evidence of this, they did not separate till 4 a.m.

The Chess Circle of Turin is holding a handicap tourney, which was to begin last month and to terminate definitely at the end of May.

NEW ZEALAND.—At a recent meeting of the Auckland Chess Association, thirteen members were selected as representatives to play in inter-provincial matches. They were placed on the list in presumed order of strength, but anyone of them, according to the rules, may be challenged to a match for his place by a player below him, or by any non-selected player. A match by telegraph with the Canterbury Club was on the *tapis*, and a tourney with living pieces was also discussed. At the Wellington Club, on January 24th, Mr. Benbow played 13 simultaneous games, winning 7, losing 5, and drawing 1. A tourney on the Rees system, with a fixed opening, for evening play, was to wind up the season.

**TASMANIA.**—Mr. F. J. Young writes that on his arrival in this colony he found Chess in a very low state of vitality, but that now (doubtless owing to his own exertions) a flourishing club of 40 members exists at Hobart, and a few of them already play a fairly strong game.

**CAPE COLONY.**—We learn from a correspondent that Chess has lately become very popular in this colony. It is played indeed throughout South Africa, and great interest is taken in the propagation of the game. There is every reason to believe that a South African Chess Association will be formed, and that a big tournament will be held either this or next year.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

With deep regret—which we know will be widely shared among his brethren of the Chess-board—we have to record the death of Major William Martin, who, some years ago, was a prominent figure both in metropolitan and provincial Chess circles. Major Martin did not take to Chess until late in life, but he attained a degree of skill surprising in one who laboured under this disadvantage. He more than once competed in first-class tourneys against Masters, and attended several meetings of the Counties C. A. He always chose the best players for his antagonists, sometimes won of them, and lost with a grace and amiability which we have never seen equalled. Playing entirely from love of the game, he preferred not to take odds even from a Zukertort or a Blackburne, and seemed to derive more pleasure from losing to a great player than from winning of an inferior. He had resigned his membership of the St. George's Club some years before his death, but continued to take an interest in Chess. The evening of his life was devoted, while strength lasted, to charity and good works, and all who enjoyed, as the writer did, the privilege of his friendship must look back upon him as one of the very best men they have ever known. Major Martin died on the 16th of March, aged 80, at his residence in Brompton Crescent. One of his daughters is married to the present Bishop of Hereford.

W. W.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

Mr. J. Wade, 18, Tavistock Street, Convent Garden, W.C., is about to publish a collection—about 200—of Mr. J. H. Blackburne's blindfold games, arranged by that master.

*Chess Openings.*—The editor informs us that orders at the subscription price (6/-) cannot be accepted after this month. The price then will be 7/6, or for interleaved copies 9/-. Orders should be dispatched by our foreign subscribers immediately on receipt of this number.

A new edition has been published of that useful little note book—“*The ‘Toz’ Game Recorder.*” Those players who use it will know its value and will not need our recommendation. Those who do not, had better invest sixpence and improve their play in future by taking notes.

*Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems.*—The authors inform us that they expect to issue their work to subscribers early in May, and they add significantly, that the price will be raised after publication from 2/6 to 5/-. Those of our readers who have not done so already, should send in their names for a copy to the Manager. The following are the latest dates at which names can be received :—for the United Kingdom, April 15th ; Europe and U.S.A., May 15th ; other countries, June 15th.

A pamphlet “*To the Subscribers to the proposed American Chess Congress, and to American Chess Players generally,*” has been circulated by Mr. James A. Russell, of Baltimore. It contains a correspondence between that gentleman and Mr. Steinitz on the subject of the book of the Congress. Mr. Russell has withdrawn from the Congress Committee, withdrawn his promised subscription, and protests against the appointment of Mr. Steinitz as sole and uncontrolled editor.

*Der kleiner Schachkönig*, by Hans Minckwitz (Leipsic, Gloeckner). A complete and most carefully written introduction to the game, and one which may be studied with advantage by many who think themselves past its teachings. The moves, laws, and notation are explained both clearly and thoroughly, and the author has been unusually successful in making clear such slight difficulties as the Knight's move, castling, &c., present to the beginner. In the second part, the main openings are all illustrated by actual games, and care has been taken while showing the openings clearly, not to confuse the young student by many variations. A somewhat elaborate chapter on end games follows, the positions in which are limited to Pawns and the simple forces, then a selection of well annotated games and finally, a small collection of problems. We could have wished that the

literary portion of the book had, like the games, been printed in Latin rather than German type, but no doubt this point has been duly considered by the author. It is to be hoped also that English readers may have the benefit of his work, it is certainly worth translation.

We are glad to learn from our Cuban contemporary, "*El Sport*," that Señor A. C. Vasquez is at work upon a third edition of his book *Análises del juego del ajedrez*. Two editions (4,000 copies) published in Mexico, have been exhausted, the third will consist of four or five thousand copies, and will be printed in London or Barcelona. The author announces that the new edition will be considerably enlarged, will contain selected examples of contemporary masters, a thorough detailed analysis of the openings arranged on the plan of the "Synopsis," numerous diagrams of end games, problems, curious positions, and several portraits of great players. In an appendix will be given the scores of match games played in Havana by the masters Steinitz, Mackenzie, and Ettlinger against Golmayo, Vasquez, Carvajal, &c. Señor Vasquez states that he has been induced to undertake this by "the great demand for his work in all Latin America," and adds that it is the only one in Spanish now in existence. That this should be so is indeed remarkable, when it is considered that Spain was the nursery and the first home of our game in Europe.

---

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

### GAME 601.

---

Third game of the match between Messrs. Delmar and Lipschütz, played at the rooms of the Manhattan Club, New York, 15th February.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (S. LIPSCHÜTZ.)	BLACK. (E. DELMAR.)
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 3
2 P to Q 4	2 P to Q 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	3 Kt to K B 3
4 B to K Kt 5	4 B to K 2
5 P to K 5	

This is at present the most fashionable form of the French opening, and the exchange of White's Queen's Bishop for Bishop rather than for Knight, in connection with the advance of the King's Pawn, is justly preferred, since the subsequent manœuvring for freedom of position on the part of Black, by P to K B 3 or 4 and P to Q B 4, will embarrass the attack the most, when the Bishop is left on K 2.

- |   |           |   |             |
|---|-----------|---|-------------|
| 6 | B takes B | 5 | K Kt to Q 2 |
| 7 | Q to Q 2  | 6 | Q takes B   |

This is orthodox ; Kt to B 3 and P to B 4 are also strong ; the following recent continuation in a consultation partie, illustrates the latter ; 7 P to K B 4, P to Q R 3 ; 8 B to Q 3, P to Q B 4 ; 9 Kt to B 3, P takes P ; 10 K Kt takes P, Q to Kt 5 ; 11 Kt to K2, Kt to Q B 3 (if P to Q 5, 12 P to Q R 3) ; 12 Castles, Kt to B 4 ; 13 R to Kt sq, with a promising position.

- 7 P to Q R 3

If 7 P to Q B 4, of course 8 Kt to Kt 5.

- 8 Kt to Q sq

A retreat based on sound and studied principles.

- |    |            |    |             |
|----|------------|----|-------------|
| 9  | P to Q B 3 | 8  | P to Q B 4  |
| 10 | P to K B 4 | 9  | Kt to Q B 3 |
|    |            | 10 | P takes P   |

This plan of forcing an exchange of Queens, though frequently practised, is regarded as inferior to 10..., P to Q Kt 4, followed probably by Kt to Q Kt 3

- |    |             |    |           |
|----|-------------|----|-----------|
| 11 | P takes P   | 11 | Q to Kt 5 |
| 12 | Kt to K B 3 |    |           |

There is no time saved by Q takes Q, as the White King is properly posted on Q 2nd.

- |    |           |    |              |
|----|-----------|----|--------------|
| 13 | K takes Q | 12 | Q takes Q ch |
| 14 | Kt to B 3 | 13 | Kt to Kt 3   |
| 15 | R to B sq | 14 | B to Q 2     |
| 16 | B to Q 3  | 15 | R to Q B sq  |
|    |           | 16 | Kt to K 2    |

Threatening to give check at B 5 and relieve White of the services of his well-posted Bishop.

- |    |               |    |          |
|----|---------------|----|----------|
| 17 | P to Q Kt 3 ! | 17 | P to B 4 |
| 18 | K R to B sq   | 18 | Castles  |
| 19 | Kt to K 2     |    |          |

In order to double his Rooks by playing R to B 5, which Black could not exchange off, because the Pawn re-taking would open up new vistas of future ideas for the White Knights to work out.

19 Kt to B 3

Mr. Delmar, divining, alertly and insidiously prepares for these things.

20 R to B 5?

Mr. Lipschütz, who has so far proceeded with his notable precision, here unwarily puts his foot in it, which must have rejoiced the heart of his opponent.

21 R takes R!

22 R takes Kt

23 Kt to Q 4!!

20 Kt takes Q P!

21 Kt takes Kt, ch

22 R takes R

From this point the interest and vicissitudes of the game are kept up to the very end in a most remarkable manner; this is a very powerful move, calculated to bring about a drawn position, in spite of the loss White has sustained. The entire end-game is full of instruction, and will repay the advanced reader who will think out the variations suggested by some of the remaining notes and the rest.

23 P to Kt 3

If he play the King at once, in order to liberate the wedged pieces, difficulties might soon crop up, such as 23 K to B 2; 24 R to R 3, P to R 3; 25 P to K Kt 4, P takes P; 26 R to R 4, getting at Black's vitals by R takes P and R to Kt 6, or by P to K B 5.

24 B to K 2

25 R to R 3

24 K to B 2

25 P to K R 4

This must be played sooner or later, or else things remain *quo ante*.

26 R to Q B 3

With every chance of ultimately drawing, for now White has skilfully, though not absolutely impassably barricaded the King's side, entry by which can only be forced at a loss, while on the Queen's side the only bridge that will be left, i.e. Q B 4th, may easily be rendered inaccessible during the battle.

27 K takes R

28 P to K R 3

29 Kt to B 3

26 R takes R

27 K to K 2

28 K to Q sq

It will be found edifying to examine the different effects of P to K Kt 4, at the various stages, here and until the 33rd move, when it was actually played, but it must be borne in mind that, as it was delayed, so the Black King got further away from the adverse passed Pawns that resulted from some of the combinations. If here, 29 P to K Kt 4, R P takes P; 30 P takes P, P takes P (otherwise block occurs as explained above by P to Kt 5); 31 B takes Kt P (B to Q 3 is dangerous), K to K 2; 32 K to Kt 4, Kt to R sq, and Black may win.

30	Kt to Q 4	29	Kt to B sq
		30	Kt to K 2

If K to B 2 (first), 31 P to K Kt 4 and that wing is closed, thus R P takes P; 32 P takes P, (if) P takes P; 33 B takes Kt P, winning the K P, which the King has deserted, (if) other, 33 P to Kt 5 (block). Black cannot here play (after 30 K to B 2; 31 P to K Kt 4), B P takes P, because of his King's and Knight's position, thus: 32 P takes P, P to R 5; 33 Kt to B 3, P to R 6; 34 B to B sq, P to Q 5 ch; 35 K takes P, B to B 3; 36 K to K 3, B takes Kt; 37 K takes B, P to R 7; 38 B to Kt 2, Kt to K 2; 39 K to Kt 3, Kt to Q 4; 40 B takes Kt, P takes B; 41 K takes P, K to B 3; 42 P to B 5, and wins.

31 P to Kt 3

Again it would be hazardous; 31 P to K Kt 4, R P takes P; 32 P takes P, P takes P; 33 B takes Kt P, Kt to B 4, and Black ought to occupy the key square, Q B 4, with King, or cross by K to R 3 and P to K Kt 4.

32	P to R 3	31	K to B 2
33	P to K Kt 4	32	K to Kt 3
		33	B P takes P

On the ancient principle of capturing towards the centre and as being second player to keep the draw in hand, he should have taken with the R P, and deprived us of the delicious end-game, in which the analytically disposed may revel. The ensuing complication is very nice.

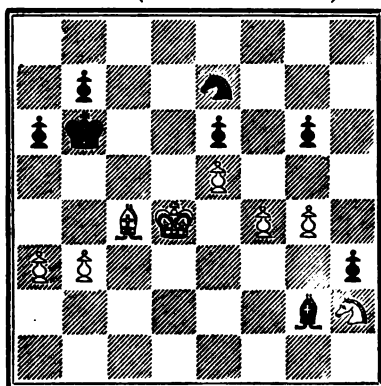
34	P takes P	34	P to R 5
35	Kt to B 3	35	P to R 6
36	B to B sq	36	P to K 5 ch

Very elegant, but not necessarily a winner.

37	K takes P	37	B to B 3
38	Kt to R 2	38	B to Kt 7!
39	B to B 4		

Position after White's 39th move:—

BLACK (MR. E. DELMAR).



WHITE (MR. S. LIPSCHUTZ).

White now plays to win or lose, and more elegant play ensues. B takes B will result in a draw, *e.g.* 39 B takes B, P takes B; 40 Kt to B 3, Kt to Q 4; 41 P to B 5 (if 41 K to K 4, Kt to B 6 ch; 42 K to K 3, Kt to Q 4 ch; 43 K to K 4 drawn, for if 43 K to B 2, Kt takes P; 44 K to Kt 3, Kt to Q 6; 45 K takes P, K to B 4, and wins), Kt P takes P; 42 P takes P, K to B 3; 43 P to B 6 (43 P takes P, Kt to B 5), K to Q 2; 44 K to K 4, P to Q 4; 45 Kt to Kt sq, Kt to B 6 ch; 46 K to B 3, Kt to Kt 4; 47 K takes P, Kt takes P; 48 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 7; 49 K to B 2, P to Kt 4; 50 K to K 2, P to R 5; 51 P takes P, P takes P; 52 K to Q 2, Kt to Kt 5; 53 K to B 3, P to R 6; 54 K to Kt 3, P to R 7; 55 K to Kt 2, K to K sq; 56 K to R sq, K to B sq; 57 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to Q 6; 58 Kt takes P, Kt takes P, drawn. In other variations, when the Black Knight is played elsewhere, White draws by Kt to K R 7 earlier, threatening to Queen the K B P or to win the K P.

39 P to Kt 4!

If Kt to Q 4, White wins the game by B takes Kt, followed by P to B 5.

40 P takes P!  
41 K to K 3  
42 B takes K P  
43 B to B 5  
44 P to Kt 6  
45 K to B 4

40 Kt to B 3 ch  
41 Kt takes P  
42 K to B 2  
43 K to Q 3  
44 K to K 2

All this play is very nicely timed; the White King just getting past.

Noticeably Black's only move.

46 K to Kt 5

47 K to R 6

48 P takes Kt

49 Kt to Kt 4 ch ?

45 Kt to B 3

46 Kt to Q 5

47 Kt takes B

48 K to B 3

This loses in a curious manner. It appears that he must lose, if 49 P to Kt 7, B to Q 4 ; 50 P to Q Kt 4 (if 50 K to R 7, B takes P ; 51 P to Kt 8 qu., B takes Q ch ; 52 K takes B, K takes P, and wins easily, while 50 Kt to Kt 4 ch, leads to the text variation), B to B 7 ; 51 P Queens, B takes Q ; 52 K to R 5, B to R 7, and wins.

50 P to Kt 7

51 Kt to K 3 ch

52 Kt takes B

53 K to Kt 5

49 K takes P

50 B to Q 4

51 K to K 4

52 P to R 7

White fights it out bravely, but the Fates have spun their threads.

54 Kt to B 6

55 K to Kt 6

53 P queens

54 Q to B 8 ch

Otherwise Black simply plays K takes Kt.

56 K to B 7

55 Q to B 7 ch

If K to Kt 5, the relentless foe checks at Q 7, pins the Kt from Q 3, and the process is simple, as in the text.

57 K to Kt 6

58 P queens

56 Q takes P ch

57 Q to K 3

(Or resigns.)

59 K to R 5

60 Q to Kt 4

61 K takes Q

62 K to B 3

58 Q takes Kt ch

59 Q to B 6 ch

60 Q takes Q ch

61 P to Kt 4

62 K to Q 5 !

And White resigns.

## GAME 602.

Played in the St. George's and City of London C.C. Match, on March 13th.

## (Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (Rev. C. E. RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Mr. HEPPPELL.)	WHITE. (Rev. C. E. RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Mr. HEPPPELL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Kt to R 5	Q to K sq ( <i>i</i> )
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 Kt tks Kt ch	P tks Kt
3 B to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	B to B 4 ( <i>b</i> )	21 B tks P	Q to Q 2 ( <i>j</i> )
4 P to Q 3 ( <i>c</i> )	P to Q 3	22 R to B 3	R to B 2
5 Kt to R 4	B to Kt 5 ch ( <i>d</i> )	23 Q R to K B sq	Q to Q 4
6 P to B 3	B to R 4	24 P to B 4	P tks P
7 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	25 P takes P	Q to Q 5 ch
8 Kt tks B	R P tks Kt	26 K to R sq	Q to Q 7 ( <i>k</i> )
9 Q to Kt 3	Q to K 2	27 R to Q 3 ( <i>l</i> )	R tks B
10 Kt to K 2	Kt to B 3	28 R to Q sq	Q to B 5
11 Kt to Kt 3	Castles	29 R tks Kt ch	R tks R
12 Castles	B to K 3	30 R tks R ch	K to Kt 2 ( <i>m</i> )
13 P to B 4	P tks P	31 R to Q 7 ch	K to Kt 3
14 B tks P	P to Q Kt 4	32 P to K R 3 ( <i>n</i> )	P to K 5
15 B to Q 5	Kt to Q sq ( <i>e</i> )	33 Q to B 2	Q to K 6
16 B to Kt 5	P to B 3	34 R to Q 2 ( <i>o</i> )	R to B 8 ch
17 B tks B ( <i>f</i> )	P tks B ( <i>g</i> )	35 K to R 2	Q to K 8
18 P to K 5 ( <i>h</i> )	P tks P	36 Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) A form of opening introduced by Herr Bardeleben at the London International Tourney of 1883.

(*b*) Kt to B 3 is better, for if White then continued with 4 P to Q 3, Black could reply Kt to Q R 4; and if, to avoid this, White played 4 P to Q R 3, the answer might be Kt takes P.

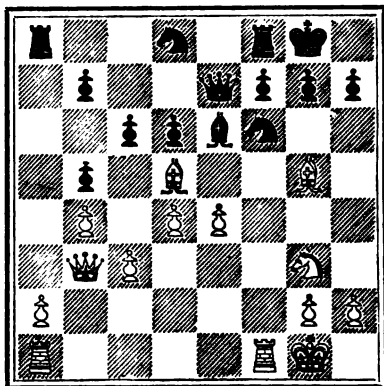
(*c*) Q to Kt 4 seems quite feasible here, but it was prudent not to venture on it without more examination than could be given in a time-limited match game. Subsequent analysis shewed that Black could not defend himself by 4..., Q to B 3; on account of 5 Kt to Q 5, Q takes P ch; 6 K to Q sq, K to B sq; 7 Kt to R 3, Q to Q 5; 8 P to Q 3, &c. Nor would the counter attack, 4..., Kt to Q 5, be of any avail, for then 5 Q takes Kt P, Q to B 3 (best); 6 B takes P ch, Q takes B (if K to Q sq; 7 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 8 B to Kt 3, &c.); 7 Q takes P ch, and will remain with two Pawns ahead. If this be so, Black must play 4..., P to K Kt 3, whereupon would follow 5 Q to B 3, and in any case White appears to obtain a slight advantage.

(*d*) This loses time and position; it was preferable to retire the B to Kt 3 at once.

(e) Up to this point it was unnecessary for Black to prevent the pinning of his K Kt, as he could always release it by P to K R 3, compelling the B to take or retreat along his own diagonal; but now that White has opened his K B file, it was essential to prevent B to K Kt 5, either by P to K R 3 or Kt to Q 2.

Position after Black's 16th move.

BLACK (MR. HEPPELL.)



WHITE (MR. RANKEN.)

(f) White was greatly tempted here to sacrifice his K B and play Kt to R 5, but there was no time properly to look into it, and even though he might have recovered his piece, he thought that the manoeuvre was of doubtful soundness. There was, however, a good deal more to be said for Q R to K sq. The position is an interesting one, and we give it a diagram.

(g) If Q takes B, then, of course, 18 B takes Kt, and White wins a Pawn, whether Black exchanges Queens or not.

(h) This was an ill-considered move, and properly taken advantage of, should have led to the loss of a Pawn.

(i) An error which ought to have cost the game. There was no need to give up the Pawn, the correct course being R to B 2, followed by Q to B sq.

(j) Q to Kt 3 was, of course, useless, on account of the answer R to B 3.

(k) Q to Q 3 or Kt 3, to protect his Kt, was the only way to save the piece.

(l) A most provoking slip of the finger, losing a game which he had in his hands; R to Q sq would have won the

Kt without danger, and White fully intended to play it, but with unaccountable carelessness he touched the wrong Rook.

(m) The K should have gone to B 2, to avoid the exchange of Queens.

(n) Which opportunity White, being rather demoralised, neglects to embrace, and finds it his last chance.

(o) R to Q sq was the right move, but it would not have saved the game.

### GAME 603.

The fifth in the match between Captain Mackenzie and Señor Golmayo, played at the rooms of the Havana Club, 20th December, 1887.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (Sr. GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	WHITE. (Sr. GOLMAYO.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 Kt to R 4	Q to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	26 Q tks P	Kt to K 3
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	27 K R to K sq	Q tks P
4 Kt tks P	B to B 4	28 Q to R 5	R to Q B sq
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	29 P to B 5	Kt to B sq
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	30 P to K 6 (g)	R to K 2
7 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 3	31 Kt to Kt 6 ch (h)	
8 P to K B 4	B tks Kt (a)		Kt tks Kt
9 P tks B	P to Q 4	32 P tks Kt	P to R 3
10 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3	33 R to K B sq (i)	Q to Q 5
11 B to Q 3	B to B 4	34 Q to B 3	K to Kt sq
12 B tks B	Kt tks B	35 K to Kt 2	Q to B 4 !
13 Castles	Castles K R	36 R to K 5	Q to B 7 ch
14 Kt to R 3 (b)	Kt to Q sq	37 R to B 2	Q tks Kt P (j)
15 Kt to B 2	Kt to K 3	38 Q tks P	R (B sq) to K sq
16 Q R to B sq (c)	Q R to Q sq	39 R to B 7	R tks P
17 Kt to K sq	P to K B 3	40 R tks Q Kt P	K to R 2
18 Kt to B 3	R to Q 2	41 R tks R	R tks R
19 P to K Kt 3	K to R sq (d)	42 R to Kt 2	R to Q 3
20 Q R to K sq (e)	R to K sq	43 Q to Q B 4	R to Q B 3
21 Q to Kt 2	P to B 4	44 Q to Q 5	
22 Q P tks P	Kt tks B		
23 R tks Kt	Kt tks Q B P		
24 Q to R 3	P to B 4 (f)		

Drawn game.

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Capturing the Kt at this stage looks rather like lost time, for if taken at all, it should be at the last move, which

would make P to Q R 3 needless. 8..., P to Q 4, without taking the Kt, seems perfectly safe.

(b) There is a mannerism about most Chess players, and Señor Golmayo's appears to be playing his Kts to R 3 and B 2.

(c) To command the open file, but also to enable him, if Kt take B, to retake with Q.

(d) A diplomatic-looking move, which seems to say—"waiting to see whether you will commit yourself."

(e) Which he does now to some extent in removing his R from the open file; at any rate, P to Q Kt 4 first would prevent the breaking up of his centre presently by P to Q B 4.

(f) This was necessary, because White now threatened both P to Q Kt 4 and P to B 5, but we cannot help thinking that Black might have prevented the loss of this important Pawn.

(g) Q R to K 2, followed by P to Kt 4, would yield, we think, better chances of winning, or even P to Kt 4 at once.

(h) We see nothing to be gained by this manœuvre, as it only disunites his Pawns; P to Kt 4 was still the best.

(i) If R to K B 3, then of course Q to Kt 3 ch, and R takes P.

(j) With the disappearance of this Pawn, all danger to Black's game is gone, and a draw is the legitimate issue.

### GAME 604.

The sixth of the match, played at the Havana Club, on December 21st, 1887.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (Sr. VASQUEZ.)	WHITE. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (Sr. VASQUEZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	11 P to Q R 3	B to K 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	12 P to Q Kt 4 (a)	Castles
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	13 K to R sq	Q to Q sq
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Kt to K Kt sq	B to Kt 4 (b)
5 Kt to K B 3	Q to Kt 3	15 P to B 4	B to R 3
6 B to K 2	P to B 4	16 Kt to B 3	B to Q 2
7 Castles	P tks P	17 B to B sq (c)	Kt to K 2
8 P tks P	P to Kt 3	18 B to K 3	R to Q B sq
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 3	19 Q to Q 2	K to R sq
10 R to K sq	Kt to B 2	20 Q R to B sq	P to R 3

[IN THE PRESS.]

# Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems

BY

JAMES PIERCE, M.A., and W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

The above work will contain an exhaustive analysis of Pierce Gambit, illustrated with copious diagrams and games, played by correspondence; also a series of papers on Chess, and a selection of the Authors' best problems.

---

## ORDER FORM.

*Please forward me ..... copies of Pierce  
Gambit, Papers and Problems, at 2/6 a copy.*

*Name, .....*

*Address, .....*

=====

This form to be detached and forwarded to

I. M. BROWN,

19, BAGBY STREET,

LEEDS.



21 B to B 2 (d)	Q to Kt 3	42 P to B 5 ch	K to Q 2
22 B to R 4	Kt to Kt sq	43 P to K 6 ch	K to Q 3
23 P to R 3	Kt to Q sq	44 Q to R 2 ch	K to K 2
24 B to Q 3	Kt to QB 3 (e)	45 R to B 7 ch	K to K sq
25 Kt to R 4	Q to R 2	46 R tks Q	R tks R
26 Kt to B 5	R to K B 2	47 Q to K 5	Kt to Q B 3
27 R to B 2	R to K sq	48 Q to R 8	K to B sq
28 K R to Q B sq	Kt to Kt sq	49 P to B 6	P to Kt 4
29 B to K Kt 5 (f)	P to Kt 3	50 P to K 7 ch ! (m)	R tks P
30 Kt tks B	R tks Kt (g)	51 P tks R ch	Kt tks P
31 R to B 8	R tks R	52 Q to K 5	K to B 2
32 R tks R	B tks B	53 Q to Q 6	K Kt to B 3
33 Kt tks B	R to K 2	54 Q tks R P	Kt to B 4
34 Q to B 3	P to R 3	55 Q tks P	Kt tks P
35 Kt to B 3 (h)	Q to Kt 2 (i)	56 Q to Q 3	Kt to K 3
36 P to Kt 4	K to R 2	57 P to Q R 4	K to K 2
37 Kt to R 4	R to Kt 2	58 P to R 5	K to Q 3
38 Kt tks Kt P ! (j)	K tks Kt	59 P to R 6	Kt to K 5
39 P tks P ch	P tks P	60 Q to B 2	Kt to Q 5
40 B tks P ch !	K tks B (k)	61 Q to R 2 ch	K to B 3
41 Q to B 2 ch	K to K 3 (l)	62 P to R 7	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Up to this point, with a slight transposition of moves, the game is identical with No. 599 in our last issue, to which we refer our readers for the first three notes.

(b) The *Times Democrat* justly observes that P to K Kt 4 was preferable; but he could also play Kt to Kt 4, and if 15 P to B 4, then Kt to K 5.

(c) Threatening Kt takes P, which Black's next move is hardly the best way of preventing; he should have played, we think, R to K sq.

(d) Menacing an awkward pinning of the Kt by B to R 4, and obliging Senor Vasquez again to lose time by removing his Queen.

(e) Owing to the faultiness of his opening, Black is very much cramped, and seems scarcely to know what to do. The present move is decidedly bad, because it lets in the adverse Kt, and to it Capt. Mackenzie attributed his opponent's ultimate loss of the game.

(f) Necessary to protect his K B P, before commencing further operations.

(g) Another error; he should have retaken with the Q, to prevent the entrance of the Rook into his game.

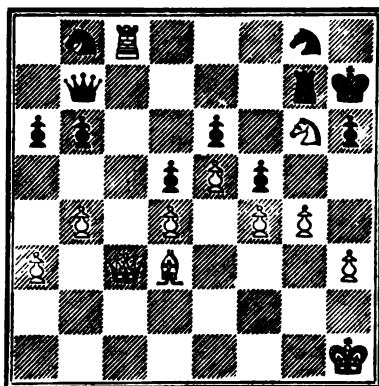
(h) The *Times Democrat* points out that had White played here 35 R takes Kt ch, K takes R; 36 Q to B 8 ch, K to Kt 2; 37 Kt takes P ch, he could have drawn the game by perp. ch. Of course 35 Kt takes P, R takes Kt; 36 B takes B P, P takes B; 37 R to B 7, Q to R sq; 38 Q to K Kt 3, was quite unsound, on account of Kt to K 2.

(i) As good, apparently, as anything else; we cannot at this juncture suggest a single move which would help him out of his difficulties.

(j) The commencement of a brilliant combination which would have done honour to a Morphy. We present a diagram.

Position after White's 38th move :—

BLACK (SENOR VASQUEZ).



WHITE (CAPT. MACKENZIE).

(k) Forced; for if K to R 4, mate follows in three moves by 41 Q to B 3 ch, and 42 B to Kt 4.

(l) If K takes P, 42 R to B 8 ch, and either mates in a few moves, or wins the Queen if the Rook interposes.

(m) Decisive, since Black must take with the Rook, or allow White to make another Queen.

### GAME 605.

The sixth in the match between Messrs. A. B. Hodges of Nashville and Max Judd of St. Louis, played at the rooms of the St. Louis Chess, Checker and Whist Club, 20th January, 1888.

## (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (A. B. HODGES.)	BLACK. (M. JUDD.)	WHITE. (A. B. HODGES.)	BLACK. (M. JUDD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	27 Kt to B 6	R to Q B sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	28 Kt tks Kt P	Kt tks K P
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	29 R to K 2	Kt to B 3
4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	30 Q R to K sq	R tks R ch
5 Q Kt to Q2(a)	P to K Kt 3	31 R tks R	P to Q R 4
6 Kt to B sq	B to Kt 2	32 P to Kt 5 (k)	P tks Kt
7 P to B 3	B to Q 2	33 P tks Kt	B tks P
8 B to R 4 (b)	Q to K 2	34 P tks P	P to B 6
9 B to K 3	KKtto R4(c)	35 P to Kt 3	P to Kt 4
10 P to K R 3	Kt to Q sq	36 R to K 4	P to R 3 (l)
11 P to K Kt 4	Kt to B 5	37 Kt to Q 4 (m)	R to K (n)
12 B tks Kt	P tks B	38 R tks R (o)	B tks Kt (p)
13 B tks B ch	Q tks B	39 R to K 4 (q)	B tks P
14 Q to Q 2	Kt to K 3	40 K tks P	P to B 4
15 P to Q 4	Castles Q R	41 R to K 2	B to R 2
16 Castles (d)	K R to K sq	42 K to Q 3	P to R 4
17 Q to Q 3 (e)	Q to R 5	43 R to R 2 (r)	P to B 6
18 Q to Kt sq (f)	P to Q B 4	44 K to Q 2 (s)	P to Kt 5
19 P to Q 5	Kt to B 2	45 P tks P	B P tks P
20 Kt (B) to Q 2	P to Q Kt 4	46 R tks P (t)	P to Kt 6
21 K R to K sq	K to Q 2 (g)	47 R to R 7 ch	K to B sq
22 Kt to Kt 3 (h)	Kt to R 3	48 R tks B	P to Kt 7
23 K to Q 2	P to Q B 5	49 R to R 8 ch	K to B 2
24 Q Kt to Q 4	P to Q Kt 5	50 K to K 3	P Queens
25 Q to B 2	Q tks Q ch (i)	And Black wins.	
26 K tks Q	Kt to B 4		

## NOTES BY MAX JUDD.

(St. Louis Globe Democrat.)

(a) A rather unusual move to be made at this juncture.

(b) Intending to play B to B 2, should Black play Kt to K 2.

(c) Kt to Q sq would have been better.

(d) If 16 P to Q 5, Kt to B 4; 17 Q takes P, Kt takes K P; followed by R to K sq.

(e) Intending to make room for the Q Kt, but Q to B 2 would have been far better.

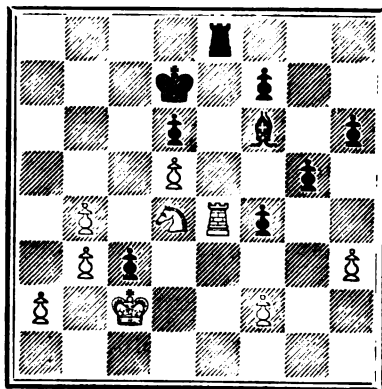
(f) Best; if 18 K to Kt sq, Kt to B 4 would win at least a P, for if 19 P takes Kt, P takes P wins the R and the game.

(g) Rushing the attack too much, Q to R 4 and then to Kt 3, followed by P to Q R 4, was the proper continuation.

- (h) Threatening P to K 5, &c.  
 (i) Best; Q to R 4 would be answered with Kt to B 6, &c.  
 (k) Probably best; if 32 Kt to B 6, then Kt takes Q P, and if Kt takes R P, R to Q B 4 would win a Kt, for if P to Q Kt 4, P takes P en. pass. and R takes B P ch, &c.  
 (l) I feared to play P to K R 4, on account of P to K R 4.  
 (m) Considering my reply, this proved a poor move, yet it's a question whether the loss of the game should be attributed to this move or rather to poor after play on Mr. Hodge's part.  
 (n) I thought I saw a win and went for it; very thorough analysis might prove me wrong, yet for ordinary purposes, namely chess across the board, this move suited me well enough and in similar positions would do it again.

Position after Black's 37th move :—

BLACK (MR. JUDD).



WHITE (MR. HODGES).

- (o) Forced; any other move would lose the game at once.  
 (p) If K takes R, I would have had to fight for a draw, whilst B takes Kt and giving up the exchange gives me the best chance for a win.  
 (q) R to K 2 was better. I should have then played P to B 6, R to K sq, and then I would not have taken B P at once, for I'd fear R to B sq, but would first work my P's down, and think that with "best play across the board" and not analysis after the game, I would have still won the game. One of the combinations might have been ;—

39 R to K 2	P to B 6	44 P to Kt 5	B to B 4
40 R to K sq	P to B 4	45 P to Kt 6	K to B'sq
41 K to Q 3	B to R 2	46 K to B 4	B tks B P
42 P to Q R 4	P to K R 4	47 R checks	K to Q 2 wins
43 P to R 5	P to Kt 5		

(r) Intending, if he got the chance, to play K to K 2.

(s) Hoping to be able to bring the K around K Kt in time to stop the P's.

(t) White's game cannot be saved, play as he will.

### GAME 606.

One of twenty-five games played simultaneously by Mr. J. H. Blackburne, at the Gladstone Hall, Hull, 13th Jan., 1888.

(Allgaier-Kieseritzky Gambit.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE)	BLACK. (R. H. PHILIPS)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE)	BLACK. (R. H. PHILIPS)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 Kt to R 3	P to K R 4
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	16 Castles Q R (e)	Castles K R
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4		(f)
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	17 Q R to K B'sq	P to B 5
5 Kt to K 5	P to Q 4 (a)	18 R to K sq	P to K 6
6 P to Q 4	Kt to KB 3 (b)	19 Kt to B 2	B to B 4
7 B tks P	Kt tks P	20 Kt to Kt 4	P to R 4
8 B to Q 3	Kt to Q B 3 (c)	21 Kt to Q 3	Q to K 5 (g)
9 P to Q B 3	B to Q 3	22 K to B 2	P to B 4
10 B tks Kt	P tks B	23 P to Q Kt 3	P to R 5
11 Q to K 2	P to B 4	24 R to Q R sq	P tks Q P
12 B to Kt 5 (d)	B to K 2	25 P tks Q P	Q tks P
13 B tks B	Q tks B	And White resigns	
14 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt		

### NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This defence, or rather counter attack, leads to an interesting game, and frequently turns the tables on the first player.

(b) Black may play 6 P to B 6, but Kt to K B 3 is equally good.

(c) 8 B to Q 3 is said to be the correct reply, but by playing Kt to Q B 3 first, White is impelled into making a second class move, which answers Black's purpose well enough on this occasion.

(d) The Queen's Bishop is so useful in this opening that it is a pity to part with him.

(e) It is necessary to stop the advanced Black's Pawns, and the Queen's Rook comes into action too slowly for the purpose, but neither Q to K 3 nor P to K Kt 3 is altogether satisfactory.

(f) A bold answer bravely followed up.

(g) Black finishes the game in capital style. It must, however, be borne in mind that this was one of twenty-five games played simultaneously by Mr. Blackburne.

---

### THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

---

We deeply regret to announce the death of one of our solvers—Sergt. Major McArthur—after a short illness. The news greatly shocked us, for only a few days before we received a cheerful letter from him, containing solutions of the February problems, and there was not the slightest indication that the end was near. His loss will be keenly felt by the Sussex Chess Association, to which body he rendered signal service as Hon. Sec. and player. He will be missed, too, in a much larger area, for his name was familiar to Chess-players throughout the country. He was an excellent correspondence player, and in more than one match he has performed with credit to himself and his county. He did not take front rank as a problemist, but his productions show careful, conscientious work, and are always graceful and pleasing. As a solver he was worthy of any company, and his complete score in the Andrews Tourney shows that he would have been a formidable competitor for first place. It was not our privilege to know him in the flesh, but from a continuous correspondence extending over two years, and a personal interview with F. W. Womersley, of Hastings, we have every reason to believe he was of kindly disposition and universally respected. We sincerely sympathise with his bereaved friends, and at the same time assure our readers that this department loses a generous critic and a valuable contributor. We hear that his widow and eight children are left quite unprovided for, and that subscription lists have been started for their benefit. We shall be glad to acknowledge any contributions received, and will forward them to the proper quarter.

## ANDREWS SOLUTION TOURNEY.

The severe ordeal through which our tourney positions must pass is fatal to any but the really sound problems. Of the second batch two are doomed and others slightly maimed by dual continuations.

## Scores for the February Problems.

	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Total
*Srgt. Mjr. McArthur	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
F. Elson	2	2	0	2	2	2	0	12	22
J. G. B. M.	2	2	2	2	6	2	2	10	28
J. S. Russell	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
Rev. R. J. Wright	2	2	2	2	6	2	2	20	38
F. W. Womersley	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20	34
"Light Blue"	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
J. O. Alfrey	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20	34
Rev. R. Simpson	2	2	2	2	6	2	2	6	24
J. H. Adamson	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
W. Jay	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
J. C. Bremner	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
T. H. Billington	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	18	38
J. W. Baker	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20	34
J. G. Chancellor	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
J. Keeble	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	14	34
R. W. Johnson	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
Locke Holt	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
T. Kenny	2	2	0	2	0	0	0	2	8
D. B. D. Poulton	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	6
R. G. Thompson	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	14	34
G. J. Slater	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
E. L. Harvey	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
B. G. Laws	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
J. Bryden	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	14	34
W. W. Robertson	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
"Douglas"	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	12	32
Will I. Wynne	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
A. Dod	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
"Perseverando"	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
H. Wagner	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	12	32
H. Blanchard	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
B. Fison	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18	32
"Blenheim"	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	20	40
"East Marden"	2	0	2	2	2	2	2	8	20
E. Orsini	2	2	2	2	8	2	2	4	24

\* Deceased.

E. N. Frankenstein, not in competition, correct solutions of problems 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16; and J. D. Tucker 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

A. F. Mackenzie (1 to 7) 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 6; total 20.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Yorkshire County Chess Club.*—Open to Yorkshire only. Two-ers, not more than three, mottoes, full solutions, name and address. Closes May 1st, 1888. Address: I. M. Brown, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.

*English Mechanic.*—We are informed that Mr. W. T. Pierce is to be the judge in this tourney.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Rev. J. T. C. Chatto.—Thanks for slip the meaning of which we cannot mistake. At a favourable season we will send you a problem.

J. D. Tucker.—We are still convinced that 1 K to B sq does not solve No. 2; try 1..., P takes P, and you will see that the threatened check is too much for White.

J. Bryden, and J. D. Tucker.—No. 435 cannot be solved in three moves by 1 Q to K 3; Black's reply is 1..., Q takes R's P.

Problems received with thanks from B. G. Laws and F. C. S. Dyer.

Entrance fee received from A. F. Mackenzie.

### REVIEWS.

No. 9. "A horrid production."—E. N. F. "Easy."—J. B. "Poor."—R. W. J. "Poor."—T. H. B. "Easy."—W. J. "One merit only, viz., one solution."—Sergt. M.

No. 10. "I like this much, the subtle key and pawn mates are excellent."—F. W. W. "Fair problem, rather pretty but not difficult."—E. N. F. "Capital key."—Douglas. "Very fine problem and difficult."—J. B. "A very good problem and difficult."—L. H. "An excellent problem, accurately constructed and difficult."—R. W. J. "Good."—T. H. B. "An excellent problem."—W. J. "A difficult problem, but greatly marred by a dual continuation."—R. J. W. "Very difficult problem but little variety."—J. S. R. "A very difficult problem."—Sergt. M.

No. 11. "Good key and neat problem, but not enough of it."—F. W. W. "Fairly difficult and better than No. 10, but still on too small a scale of its kind."—E. N. F. "Highly ingenious and somewhat unusual."—W. W. R. "Very good."—J. B. "First rate but for duals."—R. W. J. "Rather puzzling."—T. H. B. "Key ingenious."—R. J. W. "Easy key."—Sergt. M.

No. 12. "A neat enigma."—F. W. W. "Cleverly constructed, and by no means easy to solve."—E. N. F. "Rather weak."—W. W. R. "A fair puzzle."—R. W. J. "Neat, but nothing else."—T. H. B. "Neat, but rather poor."—W. J. "Neat, that's all."—Sergt. M.

No. 14. "A good problem."—F. W. W. "A good problem with praiseworthy construction."—E. N. F. "Very good."—R. W. J. "Completely spoilt by duals."—J. S. R.

No. 15. "Although the key closes one outlet for the K, the after play is interesting."—F. W. W. "Not near enough effect for the material used."—E. N. F. "A beautiful problem."—W. W. R. "A very fine and elaborate problem."—J. B. "A fine problem with many capital variations."—R. W. J. "Mediocre."—W. J. "Marred by duals."—R. J. W. "Pleasing if not very original."—J. S. R. "Pretty, but the *en prise* position of the W. Q. renders the key rather obvious."—E. L. H.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 9.—1 Kt to B 4, P takes Kt; 2 B takes B's P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch, &c.

No. 10.—1 Kt to R 8, R takes P; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 4; 2 Kt to B 7 &c.,

No. 11.—I K to Kt 5, K to Q 3 dis ch; 2 Kt to B 5, &c. If 1..., K to K 5 dis ch; 2 Kt to B 5 double ch, &c. If 1..., R takes B; 2 Kt to Kt 5 dis ch, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., R to Kt 4; 2 Kt takes R dis ch or 2 Kt to B 5 dis ch. If 1..., R to B 6; 2 Kt any dis ch.

No. 12.—1 R to B 8, K takes R; 2 B to R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 5; 2 R to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Kt sq; 2 Q to Q 5, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., B to K B 2; 2 R takes B (B2) ch, 2 B to R 6 ch, or 2 R to K 7. Dual continuation. If 1..., B to B 5; 2 B takes B or 2 R to K 7 ch.

No. 13.—Four solutions. 1 Q to Kt 4 (Author's). Also 1 Q to B 3, 1 Q to Kt 2 and 1 Q to R sq. The composer informs us that at the last moment he removed a B P from K R 7 and put it at Q R 5 and this is the cause of the extra solutions.

No. 14.—1 B to B 7, K to B 4; 2 Kt to Q 5 dis ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. Triple continuation. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to Q 2; 2 R to Q 8 or 2 Kt to Kt 5. If 1..., K to Q 2; 2 Kt to Kt 5 or 2 Kt to Q 5. If 1..., K to B 2; Kt to K 4 ch or 2 Kt to Q 5 ch.

No. 15.—1 P to B 5, R takes Q; 2 Kt takes P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 3) takes P; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Q to K 3, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., R to K 8; 2 Q takes R ch or 2 Kt takes P ch. If 1..., R to B 8; 2 Q to K 3 ch or 2 Kt takes P ch.

No. 18.—Ten solutions. 1 R to Q 4 (Author's). Also 1 Q to K sq ch; 1 Q to Q sq; 1 Q to Kt 2; 1 Q to R 2; 1 B to Kt sq; 1 R to Kt 2; 1 R to K B 4; 1 R to K Kt 4; and 1 R to K R 4.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 435 by F. af Geijersstam.—1 Q to R 7, P takes Kt; 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes Kt (B 4); 2 Kt to Kt 3 &c. If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 P to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes Kt; 2 Q to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to K 6 ch, &c. Solved by E. N. Frankenstein, J. D. Tucker, J. O. Allfrey, and R. W. Johnson.

No. 436 by J. Minckwitz.—1 Kt to Kt 2; Solved by J. D. Tucker, R. W. Johnson, J. Bryden, J. O. Allfrey, and East Marden.

No. 437 by K. W. Winkler.—1 P to K 7, Q to K B 6; 2 Kt to Q 3 ch, Q takes Kt; 3 B to K 3 ch, Q to Q 5; 4 B to K 2, Q takes B; 5 K to K 6 ch, Q takes R; 6 Q to Q 5 ch, Q takes Q mate. If 1..., Q to R 7; 2 Q to B 6 ch, K to Q 5; 3 R to Kt 4 ch, Q to B 5; 4 B to Q 2, Q takes R; 5 Kt to B 3 ch, K to Q 6; Q to K 4 ch, Q takes Q mate. Several solvers found the first variation but failed to see the proper continuation after 1..., Q to R 7. Solved by East Marden.

No. 438 by G. J. Slater.—1 B to Kt 3, P moves; 2 Q to R 8, P takes B; 3 Q to K R sq, P to Kt 7; 4 P to Kt 5 ch K to R 4; 5 Kt to B 6 ch, K to R 5; 6 B to K B 2 ch, R takes B mate. Solved by R. W. Johnson and East Marden.

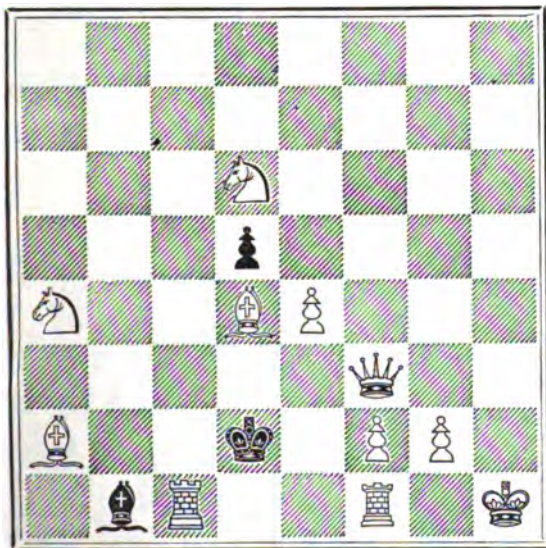
No. 439 by Dr. S. Gold.—1 B to B sq dis ch, K to R 8 ; 2 R to Kt sq ch, K takes R ; 3 P to Kt 7 dis ch K to R 8 ; 4 Q to R 5 ch, Q to R 2 ; 5 Q to B 3 ch, Q to Kt 7 ; 6 P to Kt 8 (Bec. a B), Q takes Q mate. Solved by R. W. Johnson and East Marden.

No. 440 by F. C. S. Dyer.—1 Q to R 8 ch, K to K 2 ; 2 Q to B 6 ch, K takes Q ; 3 Kt to Q 5 ch, K to B 4 ; 4 P to K 4 ch, K to Kt 4 ; 5 B to Q sq ch, K to R 6 ; 6 Kt to Q 3, P moves ; 7 Kt to B 2 ch, P takes Kt mate. Solved by R. W. Johnson and East Marden.

### CHALLENGE PROBLEM,

BY J. NERRAY, LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in 11 moves.

*Copy of "Chess Stars" for first correct solution.*

## ANDREWS' MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

25.

BLACK.

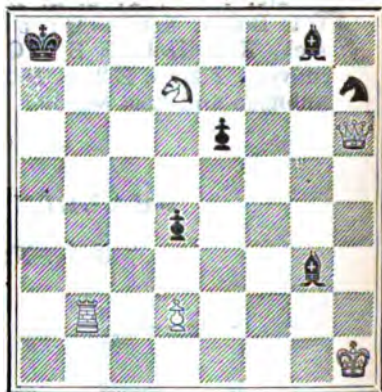


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

26.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

27.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

28.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

29.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

30.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

31.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

32.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 441.—By Rev. J. JESPERSEN

DENMARK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

No. 442.—By Signor ASPA.

CHELTENHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 443.—By O. PLANCK, M.A.,

LONDON.

BLACK.



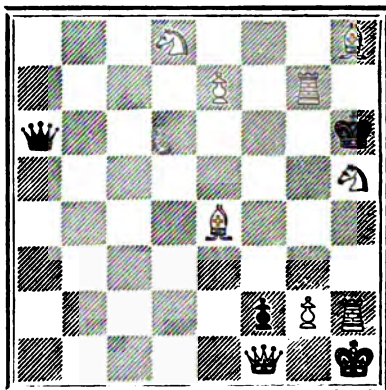
WHITE.

White mates in 4 moves.

No. 444.—By K. W. WINKLER.

Dedicated to J. Keeble, Norwich.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White sui-mates in 4 moves.

VOL. VIII.

MAY, 1888.

No. 89.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

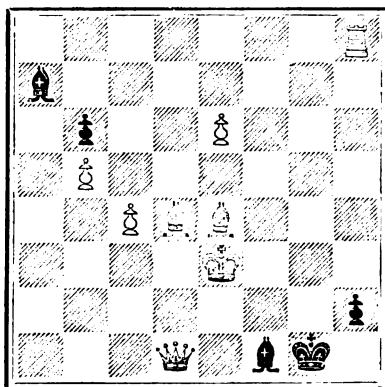
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By **T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

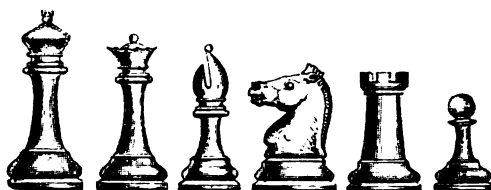
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

MAY, 1888.

---

## CHESS PLAYERS I HAVE KNOWN.

BY AUGUSTUS MONGREDIEN.

---

“To gratify the curiosity of those votaries of Chess who may feel interested in the chronology of Chess-players, I have made an alphabetical list of the chief players whom I have encountered during my forty years Chess career, with the approximate date of those encounters.”—*Extract from the Autobiographical Notes.*

---

**ALEXANDRE** (1840—41).—He was then an old man, and had recently published his *Encyclopédie des Echecs*. His game was full of most ingenious combinations, frequently marred, however, by gross oversights. He was more apt to leave a piece *en prise* than the man to whom he could ordinarily give a Rook.

**ANDERSSSEN** (1851—62).—Excepting Morphy, he was the most splendid and chivalrous player whom I ever encountered. Higher praise I cannot give, and to say less would be committing an injustice. Some of his recorded games display the very highest order of Chess strategy.

**BUCKLE** (1831—32).—With this eminent writer I only played a few games. He was in his prime and I was only a tyro. He was a very fine player, perhaps more elegant than solid, but in neither quality was I, at that time, at all fitted to cope with him.

**COCHRANE** (1836).—A most imaginative player, fertile in brilliant and audacious attacks, but so bent on onslaught as often to fall into traps laid by a cautious adversary. Most of his recorded games are interesting to play over. I played very little with him before his departure for India, and had not that pleasure on his return to London some twenty years afterwards.

**DRACON (1852—62).**—A very ingenious player, but rather lithe than muscular. His games occasionally exhibited some "pretty bits of play," and he was fond of showing these "pretty bits" to others, when he found a listener.

**DE RIVIERE (1856—63).**—A very fine player, who rapidly sprang from a mere Chess student to the foremost rank of Parisian celebrities. He was a great friend of Morphy, during the sojourn of the latter at Paris, and even from him he occasionally snatched a much prized victory.

**CAPTAIN EVANS (1840—48).**—This was the far-famed inventor of the Evans Gambit, an opening that has produced some of the finest games on record. Although he was a strong player he never reached the highest rank.

**FRASER (1834—5).**—One of the finest players of his day. He was a pupil of Lewis, whose supremacy he finally ventured to challenge. He however did not play much, and he retired at an early date from the Chess arena.

**ALBANY FONBLANQUE (1856—57).**—The witty Editor of the *Examiner* was exceedingly fond of Chess and played a very good game; but although he never sacrificed a friend for a witticism, however smart, yet he would often sacrifice a piece for an attack that was not sound.

**DUNCAN FORBES (1832—33).**—A strong player and an erudite inquirer into the origin of Chess. I took lessons from him in the Arabic language, and we generally wound up the lesson with a game of Chess. He was as much my master in the latter as in the former pursuit, for I was then but a learner in both.

**HARRWITZ (1850—55).**—A player of first-rate strength, although not equal to either Anderssen or Morphy. He had the misfortune of being both contentious and witty—the former quality involving him into constant disputes, and the latter rendering those disputes bitter and personal. I got on very well with him myself, probably because he beat me. It was chiefly those whom he could not beat that he hated. With Staunton his feud was deadly.

**HORWITZ (1846—50).**—Nearly as strong a player as his countryman Harrwitz, but a contrast to him in temper. He was a profound analyst, but withal a simple, kind-hearted man, deservedly popular.

**KIESERITZKI (1848—49).**—A fine specimen of the Parisian school of Chess, and very successful as a blindfold player.

He was deeply learned in the openings and excelled in analysis. He was, however, so nervous and impulsive in actual play that he was sometimes beaten by inferior opponents, and in match games he generally played below his real strength.

KOLISCH (1853—55).—A very brilliant player of the first rank. He was rather unequal, but when in good form was fertile in elegant and profound combinations. There are extant some fine specimens of his style.

LA BOURDONNAIS (1833—36).—The acknowledged king of Chess in his day, and probably the finest player that has lived between the death of Philidor and the advent of Morphy. At once brilliant and sound, he played with marvellous rapidity, and yet rarely made a mistake. His sight of the board was so keen that all its latent possibilities seemed revealed to him. If the germ of a brilliant combination were there, he would seize on it and rear it into life and maturity. Give him the slightest "coign of vantage," and there at once flashed upon him all the subsequent moves that were to lead to victory. He then marched on without pause or hesitation, and his moves at once followed the moves of his doomed adversary with the rapidity and certainty of machinery. "*Tout ce que je demande*," he used to say, "*c'est une petite position*." The moment he got his "*petite position*," his opponent's fate was sealed. His almost boisterous vivacity and sportive wit (for while he played, he was, except during his match games with McDonnell, unceasingly talking and joking),—his accessibility to everyone who wished to encounter him,—the rapidity with which he made his moves—the boldness of his play, which led to novel, interesting, and unexpected positions—his fertility of resource when his game seemed desperate—the combination of all these traits rendered him immensely popular, and indeed it was a rare treat to watch his skilful play and listen to his merry conceits. I was at that period only a third-rate player, but the great master did not disdain to play with me. He gave me the odds of a Knight, and out of thirteen games he won eight and I five. But I did not play my best. His rapidity dazed me. Although talking and laughing all the time, no sooner had I made my move than his at once came down with a loud impact upon the board, as if he meant to break it. He left me no breathing time. I became flurried and confused, and played quicker, precisely when I ought to have played slower than usual. I was fascinated, and fell an easy prey to the huge python.

LEWIS (1830—31).—This great master of the game formed the connecting link between the Philidorean and the present Chess era. McDonnell, with whom I have played, was the pupil of Lewis, who was the pupil of Sarratt, who was the pupil of Philidor. For a time Lewis was the acknowledged English Chess champion, but when McDonnell developed his strength and could no longer be beaten by his master at the odds of Pawn and move, Lewis declined playing even, retired gracefully from the field, and ceased playing match games. His style of play was rather solid and sound than brilliant. He was great as an analyst, and published several excellent works on the game. With Lewis I only played two games. It was in 1831, when I was in my infancy as a player. He gave me the odds of a Rook and I won both games. He thereupon pronounced that I had in me "the make of a good player," and he knighted me, that is to say, he decided that no one could give me more than the Knight; and I held myself promoted accordingly.

LOWENTHAL (1850—70).—A very fine player, and an indefatigable votary of Caïssa. His whole life was devoted to playing chess, writing chess, editing chess periodicals, contesting chess matches or organizing chess clubs, &c., &c. He lived entirely for chess, and unfortunately for himself, lived almost entirely by chess. To live only for the game is by no means a lofty career, but to live by it is altogether a wretched one. No man was ever more ready to play at all times and with all comers than Löwenthal, and few men were less elated by victory, or less depressed by defeat. Of both he had his full share, for though a very strong, he was rather an unequal player. There would sometimes come over him, at critical moments, a wave of languor and feebleness, from which he would suddenly, but too late, recover.

*(To be continued.)*

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

UNIVERSITY WEEK.—"Boat-race week" is always a "high old time" for Chess here, as for many years the players of the two Universities have embraced the opportunity of being in town by playing sundry matches.

The first of these came off on Tuesday, 20th March, when a strong team of the two Universities tried conclusions with the

2nd team of the City of London Chess Club. The latter team is entirely made up of City 3rds, the whole of such players as took part in the St. George's v. City match being barred; on the other hand, the Universities are not restricted in any way, but can call upon their old members, and the united team they put into the field contains not only the fourteen players selected to take part in the inter-university match itself, but is headed by six players of old renown. To make up this six in the present case, Oxford contributed Messrs. Locock, Lowe, and Wainwright; and Cambridge, Messrs. Carr, Gwinner, and Ropes; and as each of these is a "belted knight" at the game, it makes the task set before the City men a most arduous one.

The match was played at the rooms of the City club, and began at seven o'clock. Mr. J. H. Blackburne (who is a member of all three clubs) was present as umpire.

At first the play went against the "good and true" men of the City, for Mr. Zangwill went down before Mr. Locock, and he was speedily followed by Mr. Stiebel, who resigned to Mr. Schott. "That's a fatal shot" said a friend of the two blues as this game was marked on the score sheet, and indeed it proved so, for though the City men struggled gamely on, they could not quite overtake their opponents. Many hard struggles however were made at the different boards, especially may I mention the gallant stand Mr. Cutler, who captained the City, made against Mr. Wainwright; and Mr. Ross against Mr. Carr; but it was in vain, for in both cases the Universities won by fine play in the end game. At eleven o'clock the score stood: Universities,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; City,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; with three games unfinished. The services of Mr. Blackburne being now called upon, he gave the game between Stoney and Smith as a win for the City, and the other two between Grace and Durrant, and Duke and Hawkins as draws, thus making the final score: United Universities,  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; City,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  (including one game by forfeit). Full score:—

**OXFORD AND  
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITIES.**

G. E. Wainwright (Oxford)	1
F. P. Carr (Cambridge) ...	1
C. D. Locock (Oxford) ...	1
H. G. Gwinner (Cambridge)	1
R. W. Barnett (Oxford) ...	0
A. R. Ropes (Cambridge) $\frac{1}{2}$	
R. F. Lowe (Oxford) .....	0
G. A. Schott (Cambridge)	1
W. Stoney (Oxford) .....	0

**CITY OF LONDON  
(2ND TEAM).**

C. G. Cutler .....	0
T. Ross .....	0
L. Zangwill .....	0
W. C. Coupland .....	0
E. Hamburger .....	1
E. J. Winter-Wood .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. J. Lucas .....	1
L. Stiebel .....	0
*A. C. Smith .....	1

R. S. Topham (Cambridge) 0	J. J. Watts..... $\frac{1}{2}$
C. M. Grace (Oxford) ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	*T. Durrant ..... 1
C. Warburton (Cambridge) 1	R. Cope ..... 0
E. M. Jackson (Oxford) ... 1	J. H. Clark..... 0
H. E. Robinson (Cambridge) 0	A. G. Davidson..... 1
E. M. Osborne (Ox.) absent 0	H. Jacobs, scored by default 1
H. Morgan-Brown (Cam.) 1	A. A. Kennedy..... 0
T. Tillyard (Oxford) ..... 1	G. Wallace..... 0
E. H. Duke (Cambridge)... $\frac{1}{2}$	*S. A. Hawkins..... $\frac{1}{2}$
T. Hamilton (Oxford) ..... 0	P. H. Coldwell ..... 1
W. H. Bryant (Cambridge) 0	J. Marriott.. ..... 1
	<hr/>
	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ <span style="float:right">9 <math>\frac{1}{2}</math></span>

\* Adjudicated by Mr. Blackburne..

This is the fourth match played between the Universities and the City. The latter won in 1885 and 1886, and the former in 1887 and 1888; so far then, matters are equal, each having won two matches; the City of London Chess Club with 40  $\frac{1}{2}$  games, the United Universities with 39  $\frac{1}{2}$  games.

On Wednesday, 21st March, the Cambridge team met a mixed team of the British Chess Club at the rooms of the latter. The Cambridge men consisted of the seven who were to encounter Oxford on the following day, and Messrs. Carr, Gwinner, and Ropes; and against these the British put in a fairly strong mixed team, including as it did Messrs. Cathcart, Lewis, Mackeson, Trenchard, and Woodgate.

The match began at 2-30 p.m., and the British scored the first victory by Mr. F. H. Lewis defeating Mr. F. P. Carr in a very brilliant manner; this glimpse of success however was soon darkened, and game after game went to the credit of the "light blues," until at the end the score was: Cambridge University, 7  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; British, 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; the University thus won by the handsome majority of 3 to 1. Full score:

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	BRITISH.
F. P. Carr ..... 0	F. H. Lewis ..... 1
H. G. Gwinner ..... 1	W. B. Woodgate ..... 0
G. A. Schott ..... 1	H. W. Trenchard..... 0
A. A. Ropes ..... 1	P. H. Cathcart ..... 0
R. S. Topham ..... $\frac{1}{2}$	W. W. Mackeson, Q.C..... $\frac{1}{2}$
C. Warburton ..... 1	W. G. Ingoldsby ..... 1
H. E. Robinson ..... 1	A. Ridpath..... 0
H. Morgan-Brown ..... 1	H. G. Bovill ..... 0
E. H. Duke..... 1	E. Klein..... 0
W. W. Bryant..... 1	C. Williams ..... 0

This is the second match between these clubs, the first one played last year, ending in a victory for the British by six games; the battle therefore is so far even, Cambridge University scoring one match and a total of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  games, and the British one match and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games.

The same day, Wednesday 21st March, Oxford encountered a team of the St. George's, but the "dark blue" players were not so fortunate as those of the sister University, for the match ended in a draw, as shewn by annexed score list:—

## OXFORD U.C.C.

## ST. GEORGE'S C.C.

Barnett .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Minchin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Stoney .....	0 0	Wyvill .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Jackson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Pearse .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
Tillyard .....	1	Ellis .....	1
Newbolt .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Burroughs .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Osborn .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Nedeyano .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
Hamilton .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dewar .....	0
Griffith .....	1	Pope .....	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	$6\frac{1}{2}$		$6\frac{1}{2}$

On Thursday, 22nd March, the Inter-University match took place at the British Chess Club, play beginning at two o'clock. Herr J. H. Zukertort acted as umpire.

From their brilliant performance against the British on the previous day, as well as from their general reputation, it was expected that the Cambridge players would carry off the honours. This expectation however was doomed to disappointment; from the first the Oxonians drew ahead, as Messrs. Stoney and Barnett for Oxford scored against Messrs. Schott and Topham, Cambridge then stemmed the tide of defeat for a moment by the victory of Mr. Newboldt over Mr. Bryant, but then followed a series of crushing defeats for the "light blues," broken only by the victory of Mr. Schott over Mr. Barnett in their second game; and the score read, Cambridge 6, Oxford 2, with two games unfinished, at six o'clock. Mr. Zukertort adjudicated these, and gave the game between Messrs. Stoney and Topham as a draw, and that between Messrs. Tillyard and Morgan-Brown as a win for Oxford; and the match thus ended in a decisive victory for Oxford, with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games, against Cambridge,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The following is the full score:—

## OXFORD UNIVERSITY.

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.

R. W. Barnett (Wad.) ...	1 0	G. A. Schott (Trinity) ...	0 1
W. Stoney (Christ C.) ...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	*R. S. Topham (Christ's) ...	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
E. M. Jackson (N. Col.) ...	1	C. Warburton " ...	0
C. M. Grace (Queen's) ...	1	H. E. Robinson (S. Cath.)	0
F. Tillyard (Balliol) ...	1	*H. Morgan-Brown (T.H.)	0
E. B. Osborne (Mag.) ...	1	E. H. Duke (Pembroke)...	0
T. G. Newboldt (Bal.) ...	0 1	W. W. Bryant " ...	1 0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
7 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

\* Adjudicated.

"Primrose Day" tells us that the close of the winter campaign of our various Chess Clubs is at hand, and when I see the little unpretentious blossoms figuring in button-holes and adorning horses' heads, I think with a sigh that much of the activity of the Chess world here is for the moment at an end.

The annual general meeting of the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB was held on the 28th March, when there was a good attendance, Mr. Geo. Adamson (President) occupying the chair. The reports showed that the Club was in a very flourishing state, both numerically and financially. On the latter point the Treasurer stated that he had a balance of £52 in hand. Mr. F. Anger was elected President for the ensuing year; Messrs. Adamson, Gastineau, and Manning, Vice-Presidents; Mr. H. F. Gastineau, Treasurer; and Mr. Geo. Adamson, Hon. Sec., with a Committee of fifteen. Votes of thanks to the retiring officers were passed with applause. The play-off in the winter tournament has not yet made much progress, Easter holidays having interfered with it. The Spring tournament is proceeding steadily. A series of matches between the first team of the Club and the various weaker teams have been arranged, and the first of these came off on the 18th April. It cannot be called a pronounced success, as only six of the expected twelve representatives of the second team turned up. The members of the first team had to give Pawn and move to the others, and the result so far is very close, the score being first team 1, second team 1, draws 3. One game, that between Messrs. Lord (first) and Ross (second), stands adjourned, and upon its result therefore hangs the fate of the match. On the 25th April, the first team meets the third (at odds of Pawn and two moves), and this is expected to be a tough affair.

In the **BRITISH CHESS CLUB** there has been considerable activity of late, and the Hon. Sec. is now busily engaged in organizing a handicap tournament, which will begin as soon as the pending contest at Simpson's is over. There was a very successful smoking concert held at the Club on the 23rd March.

The annual dinner of the **NORTH LONDON CHESS CLUB** was held at the London Tavern, on the 11th inst., with Dr. Hunt in the chair, and a large number of members and invited guests. Amongst the latter were the Rev. Mr. Chatto and Messrs. Gastineau, Guest, and Gunsberg. I am glad to see that Mr. Stevens is much better and was able to be present at the dinner. On the 14th April, Mr. Gunsberg gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the North London Club, where he engaged twenty-three players, with the capital result of winning 20, drawing 1, and losing 2. Time,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours.

The handicap tournament at "Simpson's" is making good progress. Eighteen players in all entered, but two of these retired very early, leaving sixteen only in the fight. Out of these no less than eight are in the first class—Messrs. Bird, Gunsberg, Lee, Mason, Müller, Pollock, and Zukertort. All these are well known with the exception of Mr. Müller, a young German expert, who has very recently taken up his abode here. It is somewhat unfortunate that no representatives of the second and third classes are taking part in the fight, as they are always valuable auxiliaries in a handicap. As it is the masters are having it pretty much in their own hands, and are well to the front. Mr. Gunsberg has shown fine form so far, and stands at the head of the list with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  games out of a possible 13, having won every game he has played except that with Mason, which ended in a draw. His play throughout has been of a very high class, both at evens and odds. He has yet 4 games to play. Next comes Mason with 11 out of a possible 12 and with 5 to play. His play has been very careful and accurate, but his draw against Gunsberg has lessened his chances for first prize. Bird occupies third place with 13 out of a possible 16 and 1 to play. He is certain of the third prize. Zukertort has made  $10\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 16 and with Mason yet to play. Pollock has a score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 14 and with 3 to play. His play has been very irregular, as he lost to one or two of the weaker players at the beginning of the tourney. Three of the players have finished their score:—Gibbons (5th) with  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , Mortimer with  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , and Lee with 9.

I heard of Mr. Duffy's death with profound regret. He was a fine player, and had he devoted his whole attention to the game, would have undoubtedly taken rank with the masters. Of problems he was an excellent judge. I met him years ago in the North of England, in company with the late Jno. Charleton of Newcastle, and never shall I forget the night. Anecdotes and jokes literally flew from his lips, and quips and cranks shot about like rockets. He even joked on the Chess board, for he set up some of the funniest positions that I had ever seen, and I laughed till the tears ran down my cheeks. Nay, even poor Charleton laughed, and it took something to stir his cadaverous countenance into a smile. Poor Duffy! his was a genial, generous, and open-hearted nature, and his death is a great loss to Chess.

**ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.**—The annual Handicap, begun in December, was brought to a close in the last days of March, after 15 weeks' play; the number of entries having been 16, and the number of games to be played by each, 30. The following were the names and classes:—I. *A*, Messrs. Minchin, Salter, and Wayte; I. *B*, Messrs. Burroughs, Elam, and Warner; II. *A*, Messrs. L. W. Lewis, Marett, Nedeyano, Gen. Pearse; II. *B*, Messrs. Dewar and J. M. Heathcote; III. *A*, none; III. *B*, Dr. Hathaway, Mr. Malkin; IV. *A*, Mr. Thornton; IV. *B*, Mr. Miller; Mr. Wayte had two deducted from his score, Mr. Salter one added; Messrs. Burroughs, Heathcote, Marett, Miller and Pearse each two added; Mr. Nedeyano, who in the space of a year has risen from the Knight to the Pawn and move class, six added. The finish was a close one; few players scored less than half their games, and the margin for long scores was thus restricted. The prizes came out as follows:—1st, Mr. Heathcote,  $18 + 2 = 20$ ; 2nd, Gen. Pearse,  $17\frac{1}{2} + 2 = 19\frac{1}{2}$ ; 3rd and 4th, equal, Messrs. Minchin and Warren, each  $18\frac{1}{2}$ ; 5th, Mr. Wayte, 20 (the highest gross score)— $2 = 18$ ; 6th and 7th, equal, Messrs. Marett and Nedeyano, each  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , including additions.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

**BRIGHTON.**—The Championship Tourney has again been won by Mr. H. W. Butler.

**BRISTOL.**—A match was played here on the 28th March, between the Bristol and Clifton Club and the Bath and District; the latter won by 7 games to 4, with 4 drawn. At the

Y.M.C.A. Club, a simultaneous performance was given recently by Mr. E. Thorold, of Bath; although giving large odds, the single player won 7 and drew 4 out of 15 games played.

ISLE OF WIGHT.—The play-off of the tie for first prize in the fourth annual Isle of Wight Chess tournament was delayed owing to the illness of Mr. Osborn. The contest has recently taken place, and resulted as follows:—

Mr. W. Hoskin (Ventnor) first prize £2 0 0.

Rev. Roger J. Wright (Cowes), second prize, £1 10 0.

Mr. H. D. Osborn (Ryde) third prize £1 0 0.

While Mr. F. A. Joyce (Newport) takes the fourth prize, 10s. There were sixteen competitors. Mr. Hoskin has now to compete with Mr. H. E. Erskine (Ryde) for the championship and the "Barrow" Cup. Mr. Erskine has already won the Cup twice, and should he prove successful this time, it will revert to him absolutely. It is hoped that the proposed Isle of Wight Chess Association will shortly be started, as most of the leading players in the island are in favour of it. The Rev. R. J. Wright has been asked to prepare a set of rules, and a meeting will be called to consider these and other preliminaries as soon as possible.

LIVERPOOL.—At the Liverpool Club, a summer handicap is being organized, under conditions which will give the members as much freedom as possible in playing. Mr. Gunsberg has accepted the club's invitation to come down for the week, beginning 7th May; in view of his visit, the Hon. Secretary has arranged a most attractive programme, and it is hoped also that the Rev. J. Owen and Mr. Burn will each be able to play some informal games with the London master. The trophy given for competition by the Hon. Treasurer, has been won this year by Mr. Green.

The Imperial Club ended the season on the 24th April, by a Dinner and Smoking Concert. During the evening the Prizes were distributed by the president, Mr. P. Cowell. For next season, we believe the committee intend to engage a private room.

A new Club, the "Adelphi," has been started, under the presidency of Mr. J. Marsh.

MANCHESTER.—Mr. J. Watson, much to the satisfaction of the members, has accepted the office of honorary secretary to the Manchester Club. The championship tournament shows either Mr. H. Jones or Mr. R. B. Hardman as the winner, but which of these two one cannot tell, as neither have lost a game.

**NOTTINGHAM.**—The final tie between Christ Church and St. Andrew's, for the trophy of the Nottingham Institutes' Association, proved a very stubborn affair. The first encounter resulted in a draw of 3 games each; the second was won by St. Andrew's with a score of 4 games to 1. The successful Institute has played two friendly matches with the Mechanics' C.C. ("A" team), losing the first by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and winning the second by 7 to 5. The minor clubs have attracted considerable attention of late, one result being a match between the united Institutes and the Nottingham club. The club won by 13 games to 6. This meeting was not intended as a trial of strength, so much as a friendly re-union between the old element and the new.

**PLYMOUTH.**—A Chess Club has been formed here, under the presidency of the Rev. H. C. Briggs, and has already been joined by some forty members. The Handicap Tourney, for which there were 17 entries, has resulted in a tie between Messrs. Hooper and March, both 5th class.

**WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—The thirty-third annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held at the Town Hall, Bradford, on Saturday, April 28th, and proved one of the most successful ever held under the auspices of the society. The Mayor (Alderman J. L. Morley) kindly permitted the use of the suite of robing and dining rooms, his private parlour, and the council chamber, and also followed the laudable example of his predecessor (Alderman Angus Holden), by extending hospitality to the members and visitors, who numbered about one hundred and fifty, and included the following gentlemen:—Alderman F. Priestman, Messrs. W. P. Byles, T. A. Guy, J. A. Guy, J. E. Hall, J. Bottom, L. H. Browne, F. W. Elliott, J. A. Woollard, L. Brooke, O. North, W. S. Carey, E. Dobson, Hy. Muff, B. Bottomley, J. Sowden, H. C. Padgett, T. Spencer, W. W. Simpson, E. P. Featherston, J. Gorell, C. A. Müller, S. Hudson, J. C. Thomas, P. T. Macaulay, J. H. Tetley, T. D. Garside, W. Greenhough, J. Moser, G. Dodd, A. Schulten, C. Sachs, J. Gill, H. Glaser, E. Glaser, of the Bradford Chess Club; Messrs. H. Cassel, C. Ogden, F. Craven, S. S. Gostick, C. Rycroft, J. Clough, G. Hoyle, Manningham Liberal Club Chess Association; Messrs. J. Musgrove, E. B. Hussey, A. G. Cowling, F. Toothill, F. E. Spedding, T. W. Tate, E. J. Wacheux, J. P. Myers, J. Pearce, C. Holden, W. Carter, H. Brown, F. C. Howell, Cohen-Sapira, P. G. Bynon, J. Moorhouse, T. Y. Stokoe, W. Trickett, A. Bilbrough, J. L. Bisbey, D. Parry, J. Craven, C. G. Bennett, F. C.

Shepard, J. S. West, James Rayner, I. M. Brown, of the Leeds C.C.; Messrs. G. W. Beaumont, A. W. Overton, A. and J. W. Dawson, H. Verity, of Leeds Blenheim C.C.; Messrs. J. Eilbeck, G. Naylor, B. F. Holmes, A. Senior, of the Leeds Chess and Draughts Club; Messrs. W. Rea, W. R. Scholefield, E. Day, J. B. Manning, F. H. Wright, J. Staynes, T. Johnson, of the Wakefield C.C.; Messrs. M. Rhodes, J. Lister, T. Whitehead, J. Woodhead, W. E. Jackson, W. J. Egglestone, and Seth Ward, of the Dewsbury C.C.; Messrs. J. B. Allinson, S. M. Cockin, H. Waight, A. W. Common, and P. Whitley, of the Halifax C.C.; Messrs. J. Rhodes and D. Pickles, of the Keighley C.C.; Mr. J. Roe, of Barnsley; Messrs. J. W. Barton and J. W. Baker, Rotherham; Mr. Croft, of Burley-in-Wharfedale; Messrs. George Brumfitt, H. K. Walker, B. M. Hood, and J. Petty, Ilkley; Mr. H. Jackson, York; Mr. J. E. Davies, Whitby, Mr. A. Knight, of Doncaster; Mr. E. W. Dyson, Huddersfield; Messrs. R. Busfield, C. Busfield, D. Grimshaw, J. T. Grimshaw, J. T. Fairbank, W. D. Gill, and W. W. Marshall, of Farsley.

The arrangements were under the control of a local committee, consisting of Alderman Priestman (president), Messrs. T. A. Guy, H. C. Padgett, H. Cassel, and A. Fattorini, (secretary). The fund available for prizes amounted to about £20, and the unprecedented number of ninety-two competitors took part in a monstre tournament, which was conducted in sections of four players; two small prizes being given in each section. The contestants were allocated into divisions, according to the committee's estimate of their ability, and the pairing determined by ballot.

There was a time limit of 20 moves per hour, with compulsory recording of the games. Play began about 3-45, and when the adjournment for tea was made at 5-45, only one section of players had completed the games of the first round.

After tea the company assembled in the Council Chamber for the business meeting, Alderman F. Priestman (President of the Association) took the chair, and was supported by the Mayor, Mr. W. P. Byles, Mr. A. Fattorini (Secretary of the Association), Mr. T. A. Guy, Mr. J. Petty, Mr. H. C. Padgett, and Mr. H. Cassel.

The Chairman welcomed the visitors on behalf of the Bradford Club, and said he thought they would agree with him that the examples of some of the Bradford Mayors, and especially that of the present Mayor, in treating them in so hospitable a manner, might well be followed in other towns. It was very gratifying to the members of the Bradford Club to be able to welcome them in such large numbers, and to

see what a great amount of interest was being taken in the meeting and in the tournaments. He regretted that there had been some delay in getting to work upon the games, and in view of this delay suggested that, at future meetings of the Association, all intending competitors should send in their names not later than the morning of the meeting. He then presented the *Bradford Observer* silver salver to this year's winners, the Leeds Blenheim Club.

Mr. G. W. Beaumont accepted the trophy on behalf of his club, and stated that of 26 games played in the three matches of the competition in which they had been concerned, they had won 17 and lost 9. As their club was the youngest organization that took part in the competition, he thought their success ought to be a stimulus to the other minor clubs in the county.

Mr. James Rayner proposed "That the next annual meeting of the Association be held at Leeds." Mr. D. Parry (Leeds) seconded, and the motion was carried. On the motion of Mr. J. Craven, seconded by Mr. T. A. Guy, Mr. John Rhodes, J.P., Leeds, was elected President. Sir E. Gaunt, on the proposition of Mr. I. M. Brown, seconded by Mr. Cassel, was appointed Vice-President. Mr. A. Fattorini was re-elected Secretary, and Mr. J. Craven was appointed Treasurer for next year. The Secretary, in his report on the doings of the Association for the past year, stated that the fight for the major trophy did not take place owing to the prevalence of small-pox at Sheffield.

The rules of the Association were then considered, and on the motion of Mr. T. A. Guy, seconded by Mr. J. W. Dawson, it was unanimously resolved "That the committee should be instructed to revise the rules for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup and the *Bradford Observer* Trophy, and that the rules as revised should be binding." Mr. T. A. Guy also moved and Mr. H. Cassel seconded the following resolution, which was carried unanimously—"That the committee should be instructed to revise the rules of the Association, and send notice of the proposed alterations to club secretaries in time for consideration before they are submitted to the next annual meeting."

Mr. I. M. Brown, Secretary of the Yorkshire County Chess Club, was next called upon to make an announcement with regard to the match Lancashire v. Yorkshire. He said that at the last annual meeting of the County Club, it was resolved to issue a challenge to play Lancashire. That challenge was sent, but owing to the fact that Lancashire at the present time did not possess any authorised

head and centre for the control of its chess affairs, the negotiations had flagged considerably. In fact, almost all hopes of a meeting between the two counties this year had been abandoned, but he was now pleased to say that he had that morning received a communication from Mr. N. T. Miniati, the Secretary of the Manchester Chess Association, in which that gentlemen stated that he was about to call a meeting of the leading Manchester Clubs to consider the challenge, and upon the result of that meeting being known, would at once proceed to Liverpool and ask the Liverpool representatives what steps they intended to take with respect to the match. He believed that every Yorkshireman who was interested in the match would be aware that when the challenge was sent to Lancashire it was thought that the match would be played on as many boards as were used on the occasion of the last meeting in Bradford, namely fifty. He noticed, however, that the committee of the Liverpool Club had held a meeting, and resolved that their members should not take part in any county match wherein the teams numbered more than ten players on each side; but notwithstanding this, he was of opinion that Lancashire would play Yorkshire this year whether Liverpool took part in the match or not, and the match would probably be played on twenty or twenty-five boards. He had further to state that he had received a letter from Mr. Hoffer, the Secretary to the British Chess Association, stating that the council of the British Chess Association accepted the date suggested—August 6th—for the opening of the International Congress. The only thing now required was for all Yorkshire chess players to “put their shoulder to the wheel,” and make the meeting one of the most successful that had ever been held in England.

The Chairman said that Bradford had already obtained guarantees for carrying out its obligations in the matter, and he supposed that all that was required to make the congress a success was the countenance of Chess players throughout Yorkshire. He believed it would be one of the most interesting meetings ever held in England, because it was the first time the congress had been held outside of London.

Mr. Seth Ward proposed a vote of thanks to the Mayor for his hospitality.

Mr. W. P. Byles seconded the motion, which was carried with acclamation.

The Mayor briefly replied, and said he hoped they would all carry away some pleasant recollection of their visit to that meeting.

A vote of thanks was accorded to the chairman, and play in the tournament resumed.

At nine o'clock the unfinished games were adjudicated upon by Messrs. H. Cassel and T. A. Guy and the results announced as follows:—

#### FIRST ROUND.

Sections.	Winners.	Losers.		Winners.	Losers.
1.	Hussey	v. Spencer.	...	Hall	v. Woollard.
2.	Whitley	v. Rea.	..	Common	v. Cockin.
3.	Scholefield	v. Dobson.	...	Wright	v. Shepard.
4.	Jackson	v. Stokoe.	...	Bilbrough	v. Toothill.
5.	Rayner	v. Waight.	..	West	v. Padgett.
6.	Musgrove	v. Müller.	...	Browne	v. Barton.
7.	Dawson	v. Woodhead.	...	Beaumont	v. Ogden.
8.	Gorell	v. Baker.	...	Knight and Tetley drew.	
9.	Craven	v. Cowling.	...	Tate	v. Jackson.
10.	Howell	v. Spedding.	...	Brown	v. Carter.
11.	Lister	v. Manning.	...	Simpson	v. Grimshaw.
12.	Davies	v. Overton.	...	Myers	v. Rhodes.
13.	Pearce	v. Bisby.	...	Featherston	v. Croft.
14.	Walker	v. Wacheux.	...	Carey	v. Fairbank.
15.	Moorhouse	v. Garside.	...	Verity	v. Holmes.
16.	Trickett	v. Muff.	...	Marshall	v. Naylor.
17.	Fattorini	v. Senior.	...	Busfield	v. Dawson.
18.	Rycroft	v. Greenhough.	...	Johnson	v. Holden.
19.	Day	v. Allison.	...	Bottomley	v. Brooke.
20.	Sapira	v. Elliott.	...	Hoyle	v. Rhodes.
21.	Craven	v. Pickles.	...	Bynon	v. Thomas.
22.	Hudson	v. Roe.	...	Dyson	v. Staynes.
23.	Busfield	v. Grimshaw.	...	Sowden	v. Gill.

#### SECOND ROUND.

Sections.	Winners.	Losers.	Sections.	Winners.	Losers.
1.	Hussey and Hall	divided prizes.	12.	Davies	v. Myers.
2.	Whiteley	v. Common.	13.	Featherstone	v. Pearce.
3.	Wright	v. Scholefield.	14.	Walker	v. Carey.
4.	Bilbrough	v. Jackson.	15.	Moorhouse	v. Verity.
5.	Rayner and West	divided.	16.	Marshall	v. Trickett.
6.	Browne and Musgrove	divided.	17.	Busfield	v. Fattorini.
7.	Beaumont	v. Dawson.	18.	Johnson	v. Rycroft.
8.	Gorell, first ; Knight and Tetley	divided second.	19.	Bottomley	v. Day.
9.	Craven and Tate	divided.	20.	Sapira	v. Hoyle.
10.	Brown	v. Howell.	21.	Bynon	v. Craven.
11.	Lister	v. Simpson.	22.	Hudson	v. Dyson.
			23.	Sowden	v. Busfield.

#### SCOTLAND.

ABERDEEN.—The Aberdeenshire Chess Association held its annual meeting on the 30th March, the Rev. I. O. S. Semple, the president, in the chair. The secretary, Mr. Daniel Baxter, Alford, gave a summary of the Association's

work during the past year, with a financial statement, shewing that the previous year's favourable balance had been considerably increased. The office-bearers were re-elected, and a match—the Aberdeen Chess Club v. the County players—was arranged to be played at Kintore or Inverurie on the second Saturday of June.

DUNDEE.—The Challenge Shield tournament of the local club has been finished, with the result that Mr. Patrick Sandeman has won the trophy for the year. The second prize has been won by Mr. J. Kennedy.

GLASGOW.—A match was played on the 21st March, between the Glasgow and Arlington Clubs, at the rooms of the former, thirteen players a-side ; it ended in favour of the Glasgow team by 20 games to 3.

---

### IRELAND.

---

DUBLIN.—Our majority in the correspondence match with Yorkshire has been balanced by the defeat of Mr. Nicholls and Captain Woollett. I am glad to say that the much vexed rent question in the Dublin Club has been arranged, and that we shall not have to resort to the plan of campaign ; it is an important matter for us, as the present rooms are most comfortable and convenient.

The City Club are going on with their consultation match against "Dawson Street"; the score at present stands : Dawson Street, 1 ; City, 0 ; drawn 1.

BELFAST.—The event of the month in Belfast Chess circles has been the match between the Belfast Chess Club and United Ulster. It originated in a suggestion made by us some time ago, and will in future possibly be an annual event. The Belfast Chess Club was on this occasion deprived of the services of its champion, Mr. R. W. Barnett, who was engaged doing battle for Oxford in the University matches ; United Ulster too was unable to bring up some very strong Londonderry and County Armagh players, otherwise the teams were fairly representative. The final score was : Belfast, 13 ; United Ulster, 5 ; drawn 4 ; eleven players a-side.

Mr. Joseph Carey has won the championship gold medal of the Victoria Club.

We are glad to note that the Chess columns in the "*Northern Whig*" and the "*Belfast News Letter*" are being revived. Both are under the editorship of Mr. William Campbell.

**LIMERICK.**—The annual Captaincy Tournament of the local club has been brought to a close in favour of the president, Mr. N. A Brophy.

**LONDONDERRY.**—In the Correspondence Match with Aberdeenshire, the score stands: Londonderry, 2 (Messrs. Persse and Adams); Aberdeenshire, 1.

**COUNTY ARMAGH.**—In County Armagh, Portadown has just played a match against Milfort, winning by 7 games to 4; a return contest was arranged for the 26th April. This week Portadown will meet Lurgan, and in a short time it is proposed that the three County Armagh Clubs shall place in the field a combined team against a team of the Belfast Chess Club; perhaps we should say not the three, but the four clubs, as we hear that the long talked of club in the primatial City will soon be an accomplished fact.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

**FRANCE.**—M. Taubenhau, of Class I., has won the first prize in the annual handicap tourney of the Café de la Régence, with the remarkable score of 10 games out of a possible 11. The other winners are—M. Schumann (Class IV.),  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games; M. Clerc (Class I.),  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games; and Messrs. Pasquier (Class II.) and Demouroy (Class III.), 8 games each. Six players have entered the lists for the championship tourney of the Café, among whom are Messrs. Clerc, De Riviere, and Taubenhau.

An interesting tourney has been concluded at the Strangers' club, in the Grand Hotel, Arcachon, the prizes being all works of art. There were eight entries, and two games all round had to be played. The first prize, a statue of Henri IV., in silver bronze, fell to M. Poisson. The second, a bronze cup, was won by M. Andap, after a tie with the first prize winner. The third, two Mandarins, in ivory, was gained by Dr. Hameau. In the tourney score there was only the difference of one point between the two first and the third victors.

**ITALY.**—The Chess Club of the Milan Patriotic Society, lately issued the programme of a tourney, which is to be held there from April 3rd to May 19th, and in which strangers, as well as members may take part; the former, on payment of an entrance fee of 5 lire, and the latter paying nothing. There were to be two classes, for the first of

which, prizes of 45, 35, and 25 lire will be given, together with gold, silver, and bronze medals; in the second class, the prizes will consist of 25, 20, and 15 lire, with two silver medals and one of bronze. This plan of limiting the duration of a tourney, and admitting non-members on payment of a fee, seems to be an excellent one, and will no doubt be imitated elsewhere. There is some prospect of the formation of another Chess club at Milan.

Although of such recent establishment, the Chess circle of Naples is flourishing vigorously. It has already 80 members, of whom about 50 are in attendance at its rooms every afternoon and evening, and ten or twelve boards are in constant use. The committee are going to organise a club tourney, and it is probable that their challenge to a correspondence match of two games will be taken up by the Turin Chess Circle.

GERMANY.—We regret to state that the negotiations for the projected monstre team-match between Germany and England, have for the present, fallen through. The points of agreement arrived at were, that there should be 30 players on each side, field of battle Cologne, and time Whitsuntide; but the points still in dispute are the number of games to be played, and the question of stakes. Mr. Hoffer on the part of England, pointed out the great difficulty of recruiting such a large number as 30 of our strongest players to undertake the journey to Cologne, and in addition, to bear the expense of a prolonged residence there, in order to comply with the requirement of Germany to play four games. He also shewed that it would be inconsistent with English notions of sport, to spend £400, which is the estimate at which he puts the cost, in order to win £50, which is the stake that the Germans insist on. The latter, however, would not give way, and Herr Zwanzig, on the part of the *Schachbund*, sent to Mr. Hoffer, on February 20th, an ultimatum adhering to the German demands, and requiring an answer by March 15th. In the *Schachzeitung* for April, he announces that no answer has been received from England, and that the challenge is therefore to be considered unaccepted. Our own comments on the matter are simply these:—If 30 English experts cannot be found to go to Cologne for a week, why not ask the Germans to consent to 15 on each side, which at any rate would reduce the difficulty by one half? A residence of a week in the Rhemish city need not cost more than £2 2s. a head, if terms were made beforehand with a respectable hotel, and

possibly it might be even less. The railway and steamboat companies might also perhaps be induced to concede special terms for such an occasion, so that the total charge from London and back might be covered by £5, or at most £6, for each combatant. This being settled, the provision of the £50 stake would not be very difficult.

We quite agree with the *Schachzeitung* that it would be more worth while to take such a long journey to play four games than one, but it must be remembered that it is the challenged, not the challengers, who should have the choice of weapons, and as Germany has hitherto made only one concession, namely, as to the date for the contest, we think she ought in all fairness to yield this point also, which would go a long way to prove that she is really desirous that it should take place.

The Augsburg C. C. is evidently a flourishing and enthusiastic community: it has forty-three members, and twenty-three of them, having previously engaged in a preliminary contest to determine their respective positions, are now taking part in a handicap tourney with three classes, into which they were drafted according to the results of the preliminary trial of strength. In each class there will be three prizes, and in Class I. there will also be awarded four certificates of honour.

We learn from the *Frankfurter Zeitung* that besides the well-known Berlin Chess Club, there is another in the capital bearing nearly the same name, which was founded as long ago as 1871, but has never till now come into notice. Lately, however, it has received the adhesion of several masters and other strong players, such as Drs. Lasker and Tarrasch, Herr von Bardeleben and Herr Cohn, and in consequence of the theoretical instructions of Dr. Lasker, and the practice derived from tourneys, it now feels itself strong enough to challenge the older and larger club to a match.

The most popular paper at Munich, the *Neueste Nachrichten*, has started a Chess column. Herr Seger has gained the first prize in the winter tourneys of the Munich and the Academical clubs.

AUSTRIA.—The new Vienna Chess club founded by Herren Bauer, Kochanowski, and Ornstein, was opened on March 1st, at its own quarters, 10, Parkring, Vienna. It already has one hundred members, twelve boards and men, a nice library, and all the best Chess periodicals. Every

Wednesday a serious game is contested by two strong players, varied occasionally by consultation games, and on March 13th, a simultaneous game tourney, between the three founders above-mentioned, and also Herr Albin and Dr. Winawer, was commenced. Each competitor had to play with the other four simultaneously, so that ten games were going on at the same time, and the result was that Herr Kochanowski proved the victor. At a recent meeting of the committee it was decided to join the German Chess Association, and in commemoration of the fiftieth year of the Emperor's reign, to hold a great jubilee tourney next winter.

AMERICA.—The match at New York between Messrs. Delmar and Lipschütz, was won by the former, with the score of 5 to 3. On March 24th, the Junior C.C. of Philadelphia came to New York, to play the first round of a match with the Columbia Club. There were 6 on each side, and the Columbias proved victorious by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The other round was to be fought at Philadelphia, the third week in April.

Mr. Haller has won the first prize in the St. Louis C.C. tournament, Mr. A. Robbins coming in second.

For the third year in succession, Mr. Pope has won the chief honours in the annual tourney of New York Telegraphers C.C.

The Manhattan Club has challenged the New York Club to another team-match for the championship of the Empire City, and the challenge has been accepted.

The third annual handicap of the New Orleans C.C. is in progress with 32 combatants. After leaving Cuba, Baron Von Heydebrand und der Lasa visited New Orleans, but only played two games there, his opponents being Messrs. Connell and Maurian, to both of whom he lost, though in each case he had obtained a decided advantage. The great German Master was last heard of at Cleveland, O., where no doubt he visited with interest the celebrated Chess Library of Mr. J. G. White, whose guest he was. The library consists of 3,000 volumes, and is the largest in the world; the next in size being that of von der Lasa himself.

CUBA.—After finishing his match with Sr. Vasquez, Mr. Steinitz engaged in one with Judge Golmayo, which, like the first-named, he won with a clean score of 5 to 0. His two opponents then consulted together against him in a

single game, with no better success. After this, Mr. Steinitz remained at Havana, playing ordinary, simultaneous, and blindfold games with the members of the Union Club, and as far as we know, was only defeated once, by a Sr. Bernal, when encountering him and three others blindfold at the same time.

Before quitting Havana, Mr. Steinitz was again feted by the Club at a banquet, at which the Consuls of France and Mexico, and other distinguished persons were present.

NEW ZEALAND.—The *Otago Witness* very sensibly proposes that challenge tourneys should be held at all the principal New Zealand Clubs, and that, if possible, contests should afterwards take place between the winners, in order to determine what players shall represent the Colony at the Melbourne Centennial Congress next October. The Otago C.C. was playing a telegraph match with Invercaigill, and Canterbury with Auckland, Australia. Mr. Morrell has won the challenge cup in the Victorian Club tourney, his score being  $26\frac{1}{2}$ , and Messrs. Simpson  $25\frac{3}{4}$ , and Shephard 24, took the second and third prizes. The Gelbfuh's scoring system was adopted, and there were ten competitors. A match of five games up was being played at the Victorian Club between Messrs. Crewe and Simpson.

---

## OBITUARY.

---

Much as the theory of Chess has been modified in our day by the labours of Steinitz and the "position" school, there are few modern players who do not turn with delight to the recorded games of the last generation. Even if, as may be, brilliancy must disappear eventually before the destructive analysis now going on, the games of Morphy, Anderssen, and the "combination" players are not likely to lose their charm; they are something more than examples of theory more or less correct, they are contests of wit—games stamped with the individuality of the players, and if not analytically faultless, always interesting and beautiful. It is this about their play which gives us, who have never known them, such a personal interest in the men themselves. We expect perhaps their lives to be illustrations of their favourite openings, or attempt, in each new anecdote about them, to find an additional note to their games. Time has left us now very few of these

last generation players—none equal in strength to the last who has gone, and none who can claim to have been so fully in touch, as he was, with the greatest players of their day.

AUGUSTUS MONGREDIEN was the son of a French officer, who came over to England at the time of the first revolution. He was born in London, on the 17th March, 1807, and being brought up and educated there, seems naturally to have accepted this country, and not his fatherland, as his proper home; although speaking French perfectly, he never resided in that country, going there only for a few short visits. He learnt to play Chess in his early youth, but did not take much interest in the game until 1829; at that time he says:—"William's Coffee-house, in Aldersgate Street, was a place of resort for a number of players of various degrees of skill, and I spent many evenings there." He made some progress too, and in 1830 gave up "*Williams*" for the stronger circle at the *Divan*; here he met "several well-known players, among them Henry Thomas Buckle, the eminent thinker and writer, by whose quiet, courteous manner, and elegant and ingenious, rather than powerful style of play, I was deeply impressed." In 1833, George Walker, then well known as a writer and analyst, founded the Westminster Club, and young Mongredien, in company with many other of the *Divan* players, went over to the new society. It met then at the house of a Mr. Huttman, in Bedford Street, Covent Garden, and seems to have soon become the centre of some of the best London play. "It was here," says Mongredien in his autobiographical notes, "That in 1834 McDonnell encountered La Bourdonnais in that celebrated series of 85 games, which furnished the finest specimens of Chess play on record, till the appearance of Paul Morphy, a quarter of a century later." In 1835, Mongredien, then coming into notice as a strong and rising player, left the Westminster and joined the famous old London Chess Club. This was not only the strongest club in England, but was the rendezvous for all foreign players who came to this country; its members had thus advantages which no other club could offer, and their position had the effect of making them somewhat exclusive. Mongredien was admitted, however, and found his father's language of much service; he was able to converse with the French players who came to the club, and in this way became as popular as a player as he was useful as an interpreter. He formed several important Chess friendships, and was finally in 1839 elected President. "This honourable post," he says, "I occupied for 31 years,—that is, till 1870, when the club died of sheer old age. It was founded in 1807 (the year

in which I was born), and throughout its career of 63 years, there was hardly a player of any eminence, native or foreign, who was not either a member or a frequent visitor. The honorary secretary, at the time I was elected president, was George Perigal, the wittiest and pleasantest man, as well as the most elegant and ingenious of Chess players."

By the death of George Stormont Spreckley, the Liverpool Club has lost one of the last of its original members. It was he, in conjunction with Mr. J. Gregory Jones and a few others, who in 1837 were successful in opposing the prejudices of the Liverpool Lyceum Committee, and in securing its first home for their new society. Two years afterwards, when the club had become a public institution, Mr. Spreckley accepted the office of secretary, and under his energetic management it quickly gained the reputation of being the strongest in the provinces. We believe it was he who was mainly responsible for the very modest challenge issued by his Club to play six members of any British Chess Club, barring London, for a stake and challenge cup. All who were acquainted with Mr. Spreckley have remarked his wonderful energy. As a Chess player he was simply insatiable. The manuscript records of the Liverpool Club are full of accounts of his matches, he had two or three always on hand with different members; with one adversary he played two of more than one hundred games each, and with his old antagonist, Mongredien, he only got beaten to begin another contest. He showed the same spirit in pursuit of his other hobby—walking, and the feats he performed in this direction are truly noteworthy. On one occasion he walked, in company with a professional athlete who did the distance for a wager, from Liverpool to Rugby, 120 miles, in two days. His longest distance in one day was from Llanberis over Snowdon, which he ascended to see the sun rise, and on to Chester, in all 74 miles, reaching the end of his journey as the clocks were striking midnight. It is probable that such violent exercises injured his heart, since he was unable to continue them, and after a time was compelled to avoid the excitement of serious chess. In 1849, he left England on a business mission to China, going from that country to Algiers, where he had bought a small estate. He returned to Liverpool in 1862, but his Chess career had then closed. He applied himself to business with his old energy until his retirement in 1877, when he went to live at Bath. It need hardly be said that his interest in the Club he had founded

never slackened. When in Liverpool he was a daily visitor to its rooms ; when away he was in constant correspondence with its members, and one of the saddest letters they have ever received was one written a few days before his death, and saying "do not write again." He died on the 24th March, at the age of 79.

---

We much regret to note the death, at Hastings, on the 17th April, of Mr. P. T. Duffy, the well known Chess Editor of the *Illustrated London News*. As a player and problemist he was better known some twenty years ago than lately, when failing health compelled him to relinquish in a great measure any active part in club matters. In 1866, he joined with Mr. Thos. Hewitt in forming the Westminster Club, and two years later started the *Westminster Papers*, a periodical which was in its time one of the most successful game journals. It ceased to exist in 1879, since which year Mr. Duffy's only public Chess work has been his column in the *Illustrated London News*. This he undertook in 1876, on the death of Mr. Robert Wormald. He attained some distinction as a literary and dramatic critic, was an essay writer of great force and versatility, and one of the oldest and most popular members of the Savage Club. A severe attack of bronchitis compelled him some months ago to remove to a milder climate. He took a tour in the Mediterranean, staying for a short time at Malaga, but failing to find relief, returned to England, only, as it seemed, in time to die.

---

The painfully sudden death of Mr. J. Burt, of Clifton, will be a severe loss to Bristol clubs and players. Well known locally as a very strong player, Mr. Burt will be also remembered as a most enthusiastic and energetic worker in Chess affairs—whether by resuscitating old clubs, forming new ones, or organizing tournaments. He seems, during the twenty-five years he has been connected with the Bristol Club, to have left no means untried of extending the study and popularity of the game. Indeed it is to him mainly is due the very great interest now being taken in Chess throughout the West of England. At the time of his death, Mr. Burt was President and Treasurer of the Bristol City Club, which he had formed from the old Athenæum Club, was Vice-President of the Bath Club, and was a member of the Council of the British Chess Association. He died at Clifton, on the 11th April.

From the *Hereford Times* comes to us the news of the death of an eminent Russian player, Belaieff, who narrowly missed being classed among the strongest players of our time. Steinitz, in fact, is reported to have said that Belaieff only wanted practice to be a great master. As a whist player his reputation was probably unrivalled.

Army Dr. W. C. Spencer, a well-known American player and analyst, died recently at Fort Trumbull, Conn. He was author of some important contributions to the *Dubuque Chess Journal*, and a contributor also to the *Handbuch*.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

A notice of Mr. Miles' new book of problems—"Chess Stars, a Galaxy of Sui-mates," is held over for want of space.

*The Adelaide Chess Congress*, 1887. Edited by H. Charlick (Adelaide, Thomas). This, as its title page sets forth, is a collection of the games played in the Adelaide Jubilee Intercolonial Chess Congress, 1887, together with a history of this celebrated gathering. It is much to be regretted that the committee were without funds to produce their record in a more worthy form. As it is, an exceedingly valuable book is rendered most unattractive, and beyond the players themselves and their immediate circle is likely to find few purchasers. For the editor's work we have nothing but praise; he has produced a complete record of the congress from its conception to its close, and has succeeded in emphasizing all its noteworthy features. The games are well selected, and the notes, if not often analytical, are always interesting.

### GAME DEPARTMENT.

#### GAME 607.

Steinitz and Vasquez in consultation against Golmayo and Mackenzie. Played at the rooms of the Havana Club.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.  
(STEINITZ.—VASQUEZ.)

1 P to K 4

2 P to Q 3

BLACK.  
(GOLMAYO.—MACKENZIE.)

1 P to K 4

Like 1 P to Q R 3, and in a less degree 1 P to Q B 4; this thoroughly sound method of opening is one in which White is content, as it were, to play the defence, many important variations being possible, in which he will find himself a move ahead of the routine.

2 P to Q 4

The natural reply, immediate play of any piece being aimless, and liable to lead into some unfavourable groove.

3 P takes P

3 Q takes P

4 Kt to Q B 3

Rather stronger than B to Q 2, in answer to which Black could advantageously play his Queen's Bishop.

5 B to Q 2

4 B to Q Kt 5

6 B takes B

5 B takes Kt

7 Kt to B 3

6 Kt to Q B 3

7 K Kt to K 2

Observers of the concordance of the openings will note the analogy of the position to one well known in the Philidor Defence, White's useful 2nd move being neutralized by the option of play possessed by the Black King's Knight. 7... Kt to K 2 is best; supposing B to Kt 5, 8 B to K 2, Castles; 9 Castles, (if) K Kt to K 2?; 10 Kt takes P, B takes B; 11 Kt takes Kt, B takes Q; 12 Kt takes Kt ch, K moves; 13 Kt takes Q, winning a piece.

8 B to K 2

8 Kt to Kt 3

9 Castles

Having played a good opening harmoniously and well, White has already accumulated several minute points, *e.g.*, a majority of Pawns on the Queen's side, two Bishops, and an open King's file, and these work into gradual advantages in position.

9 Castles

10 Kt to K sq

The nine moves of this piece during the game are well timed and to the purpose.

10 Kt to Q 5

11 B to B 3

The other Bishop must be reserved to resent the intrusions of the Knight at K B 5.

11 Kt takes B ch

12 Q takes Kt

12 Q to Q 3

The exchange of Queens would leave the game pretty equal.

## 13 Q to K 3

In order to let their own Knight have more freedom than the adversary's.

## 13 P to Q B 4

Early symptoms of spleen ; events, however, shew that their Queen's side is not strong enough in construction for a grand attack to succeed against fairly perfect defence. This move is not so much to prevent White from playing P to Q 4, as we may observe that if 13... P to Q Kt 3, White can make their opponents move P to Q B 4 by at once playing Q to K 4 and B to Kt 4. They ought, strictly, to play 13... B to Q 2; if then 14 P to Q 4, P takes P; 15 B takes P, K R to K sq; 16 Q to B 3, Kt to B 5. (*b.g.*)

## 14 Kt to B 3

## 14 P to B 3!

## 15 Kt to Q 2

Threatening, of course, to win by Kt to K 4.

## 15 P to Kt 3

The double objects of many of the moves of both sides in this game call for observation from the learner, rather than for explanation or analysis.

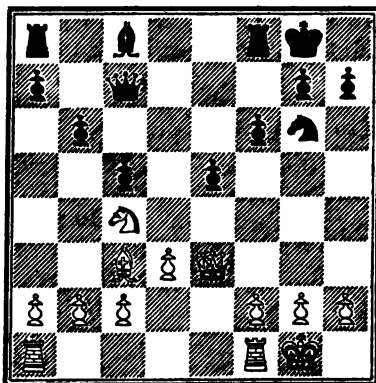
## 16 Kt to B 4

Dispelling something of the volcanic appearance which Black's position was beginning to assume; this is also a *coup* of considerable attacking power.

## 16 Q to B 2

Position after Black's 16th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

17 P to Q R 4

A remarkable and masterly advance.

18 P to B 3 !

17 B to Kt 2

18 Q R to K sq

Declaring for an attack which is long and admirably sustained against a great defence ; the manner in which either party heap up pressure on each weak point in turn is a paragraph in the history of Chess.

19 Q to B 2

This seems to say, "Now, you come on!"

19 P to B 4

And this,—“We accept your challenge,”

20 Q to Kt 3

“Only you are not going to get rid of your weak Pawns so quick as all that!”

20 B to Q 4

Prudently modifying their tactics, so as to diminish the tension on K 4 sq.

21 Kt to Q 2

21 R to K 3

A trade mark of the Captain.

22 Q R to K sq !

22 K R to K sq

If Kt to B 5, 23 B takes P, R takes B ; 24 Q takes Kt and wins.

23 P to Kt 3

23 Q to K 2

Preparing for Kt to B 5, which here again could not be played.

24 K to R sq

24 P to K R 4

A new and embarrassing feature in the attack, though unsound. P to K 5 would lead to general exchanges, and, though the resulting end-game appears to be in favour of White, it does not evince any winning superiority.

25 Q to B 2

25 P to R 5

26 R to K 3

Pressure on the central Pawn kept up will serve at any moment to disengage White's position, by Kt to Q B 4.

27 K R to K sq

26 Q to Kt 4

27 Q to R 4

Bringing to bear on the spot at K B 6.

28 Q R to K 2

28 P to R 6

29 P to Kt 3 !

29 P to B 5

30 Kt to K 4

(If 30 P to K Kt 4, Q takes P.)

30 takes P

31 P takes P

Q takes P (?) would speedily dissolve White's tenement, *e.g.*:  
31 Q takes P, Kt to B 5; 32 R to Q 2, R to Kt 3; 33 Q to B 2,  
R to Kt 7; 34 Q to K 3, R to K 3; 35 R to B 2, K R to Kt 3;  
36 Kt to Kt 3, R takes R; 37 Kt takes Q, R takes K B P!

32 R to K B sq

33 R to K 3

34 Kt to Q 2

31 K R to K B sq

32 Q R to K 2

33 Q R to K B 2

This was now necessary, inasmuch as Black now threatened B takes Kt, which would afford relief by closing the King's file, the Rook being unable to retake.

35 K to R 2

36 Q to K 2

34 Q to Kt 4

35 R to B 4

This is a fine instance of the protective powers of a hostile passed Pawn. Needless to remark, if 36 K takes P, Kt to B 5 ch; 37 P takes Kt (37 K to R 2, Q checks and wins the Queen), R takes P wins off-hand.

37 Kt to B 4!

38 Kt P takes B

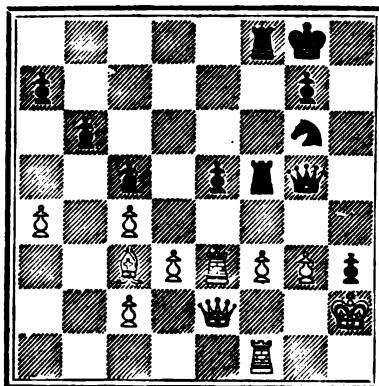
36 Q to R 3

37 B takes Kt

38 Q to Kt 4

Position after Black's 38th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

From this period, where the attack of the Black allies distinctly, from its nature, falters and flags, White gain ground and acquire a superiority, and in spite of the prolonged and heroic resistance, must ultimately win the day.

39 R to K 4  
40 P to R 5 !

39 Q to K 2  
40 P takes P

The difference in the Pawn positions of the two forces at this juncture is truly alarming. The scattered disposition of the Black Pawns would make Philidor turn in his grave !

41 B takes R P  
42 R to K 3

41 Q to K B 2 !  
42 R to Kt 4

Black make a very gallant effort here, either to bring pressure on the Kt P by Kt *via* R 5 to B 4, or Kt *via* B 5 to R 4, or even to divert by the following : 43..., R takes P ; 44 K takes R, Q to B 5 ch ; 45 K to B 2 ! Q to R 5 ch ; 46 K to Kt sq, Q to Kt 6 ch ; 47 K to R sq, Kt to B 5 ; 48 Q to R or B 2, Q to Kt 7 ch ; 49 Q takes Q, P takes Q ch ; 50 K to Kt sq, P takes R (?) ch ; 51 K takes Q.

43 B to K sq !  
44 Q to Q sq  
45 R to K 4

43 Kt to B 5  
44 R to Kt sq

Threatening to take the Knight, which they cannot do at once, under pain of mate in four moves.

46 Q to R sq

45 Q to Kt 3

Even the capture of the Kt, which is here possible, unless our analysis be much at fault, is not superior to this powerful continuation. If 46 P takes Kt, R to Kt 7 ch ; 47 K takes P (must), K to B 2 (if R to K Kt 8 ; 48 Q to K 2) ; 48 P takes P, R to R sq ch ; 49 R to R 4 ! R to Kt 8 ; 50 Q to K 2 ! (or 50 R takes R, Q takes R ; 51 Q to K 2 [if R takes R, Black draws by Q to R 8 ch, Q to Kt 8 ch, and Q to Q 5 ch], Q to R 8 ch ; 52 Q to R 2, Q takes P ch ; 53 Q to Kt 3, &c.)

47 R to Kt sq  
48 B to Q 2 !

46 Kt to R 4  
47 Q to B 4  
48 Kt to B 3 !

(Admirable counterplay.)

49 R to K B sq

Gaining a move in masterly style (if 49 B takes R, Kt takes R ; 50 B P takes Kt, Q takes B ; 51 Q takes R P, Q to Q 7 ch ; 52 K takes P [52 K to R sq, R to Kt 8 and wins], Q to R 3 ch ; and will at least draw).

50 B P takes Kt	49 Kt takes R
51 B takes R	50 Q to Kt 5
52 Q takes R P	51 Q takes B
	52 R to Kt 7

(R to K B sq; 53 R takes R ch, K takes R; 54 Q takes P ch, &c.)

53 Q to B 7 ch	53 K to R sq!
54 R to B 5!	54 Q to Q 7 ch

The only move to prolong the conflict.

55 K takes P	55 R to Kt 3
56 R to R 5 ch	56 R to R 3
57 Q to K 8 ch	57 K to R 2
58 Q takes P	58 Q to B 8

In a game of this calibre, Black could also here with grace resign.

59 Q to B 5 ch	59 K to Kt sq
60 R takes R	60 Q takes R ch
61 K to Kt 2	61 Q to Q 7 ch
62 Q to B 2	62 Q to Kt 4
63 P to B 3	63 Q to K 4
64 Q to B 5	64 Q takes B P
65 Q to B 8 ch	65 K to R 2
66 Q takes P	66 Q to Q 7 ch

Taking the Pawn leads to immediate disappearance of the Queens.

67 K to R 3

And ultimately White won. The game having occupied three sittings, each of four hours' duration, and being prolonged up to the 92nd move.

### GAME 608.

Played at the British Chess Club, on the 28th of November, 1887.

(Vienna Opening).

WHITE. (W. M. GATTIE.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (W. M. GATTIE.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 P to B 3	K Kt tks K P
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3 (a)	8 P to Q 4 (x)	Kt to Kt 3 (e)
3 P to B 4	P to Q 4	9 Kt to B 3	B to K 2 (f)
4 P to Q 3	P tks K P (b)	10 B to Q B 4	Castles
5 B P tks P	Kt to Kt 5	11 Castles (g)	Kt to R 4 (h)
6 Kt takes P	Kt to Q B 3 (c)	12 B to Q 3	P to K B 4 (i)

13 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 4	28 Kt to Kt 3 (n)	R tks R ch
14 P tks P	B tks P ch	29 Kt tks R	Kt to B 3 (o)
15 K to R sq	Kt to B 3	30 B to Kt 5 (p)	Kt tks P
16 Q to B 2 (l)	Q to B 3	31 R to Q 2	R tks R
17 Kt to Kt 5	Q Kt to K 2	32 Kt tks R	Kt to K 8
18 Q to Kt 3 ch (j)	K to R sq	33 B takes Kt	P tks B
19 Q Kt to K 4	Q to K 4 (k)	34 Kt to K 4	K to Kt 2 (q)
20 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt	35 Kt to Q 6	Kt to Q 6
21 Kt to B 7 ch	K to Kt sq	36 P to Kt 4	Kt to B 8
22 B tks P (!)	Q to Q 4 (l)	37 P to Q R 3	Kt to K 7
23 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q	38 P to B 4	Kt to Q 5
24 Kt to Q 6 (m)	B tks B	39 Kt tks P	Kt to B 7
25 Kt tks B	Q R to K sq (l)	40 P to B 5	Kt tks R P (r)
26 B to Q 2	R to K 7	41 Kt to Q 6	Resigns
27 Q R to Q sq	Kt to R 5		

## NOTES BY W. M. GATTIE.

(a) Less favourable to the defence, I think, than either 2... Kt to Q B 3, or 2... B to B 4.

(b) I am inclined to prefer the well-known continuation adopted by Blackburne against Steinitz in 1876, viz.:—4... B to Q Kt 5, 5 P takes K P, Kt takes P, &c.

(c) Unquestionably stronger than the old plan of taking the K P at once.

(d) At Vienna, in 1882, Steinitz played, I believe, 8 Q to Kt 3, which seemed safer than the move in the text.

(e) Mr. Burn afterwards suggested 8... Q to Q 4, which leads to highly interesting and complicated situations; 9 Kt to B 2 seems the best reply.

(f) 9... Q to K 2 would have been no better, for White could proceed with 10 B to Q 3 (l), and if 10... P to B 4, then 11 B to K Kt 5, Q to K 3; 12 Castles, P takes Kt; 13 B takes P, with a winning game.

(g) White has now distinctly the best of the opening.

(h) The first move of an ingenious combination for getting rid of White's Q P; it is doubtful, however, whether "the end justified the means."

(i) For Black by this move dangerously exposes the King. Probably he wished to induce White to play 13 Q Kt to Kt 5, in which he might safely have replied with 13... P to K R 3, and then have proceeded in the actual game.

(j) Better than 18 Q Kt to K 4 at once, which would have been met by 18... Q to Kt 3.

(k) Laying a neat "trap." If now 20 Kt to B 7 ch, R takes Kt; for, if 21 Q takes R, then 21... B to K 3 winning the Queen.

(*l*) Best of course, if 22... B takes B, 23 R takes B. If now the Queen retake, she is lost on account of the beautiful check; and, if the Kt retake, White mates in three moves.

(*m*) Any other move would lose a piece.

(*n*) If 28 Kt takes Kt, Black draws at least by 28... R takes R ch, and 29... R takes B.

(*o*) Of course, if 29... Kt takes Kt P, 30 Kt to Kt 3; and, if 29... R takes P, 30 B to K sq.

(*p*) This move forces the game. Black now seems to have nothing better than to take the Pawn, and for his next few moves he has practically no option.

(*q*) For choice of evils, it would perhaps have been wiser to abandon the King's Bishop's Pawn, and play 34... P to Kt 3.

(*r*) This loses immediately. 40 K... to B sq would have prolonged the contest, but could not, of course, have affected the result with proper play.

NOTE.—This was the first game played between these opponents, who contested five games in all during Mr. Burn's stay in London at the end of last year. Of these Mr. Gattie won three, and Mr. Burn one, the other being drawn.

### GAME 609.

Played in the match between the City of London and St. George's Chess clubs, at St. James' Restaurant, 13th March, 1888.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. TINSLEY.)	(Mr. WARNER.)	(Mr. TINSLEY.)	(Mr. WARNER.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	15 Q R to Kt sq	B to Kt 2
2 P to KB 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to K 3	16 Kt to Q sq	Q to Q 2
3 Kt to KB 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 B to Kt 2	P to K 4
4 Kt to QB 3 ( <i>b</i> )	P to QR 3 ( <i>c</i> )	18 P tks P	Q Kt tks P
5 P to QR 3	P to Q 4	19 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt
6 P to K 5	KKt to K2 ( <i>d</i> )	20 Kt to B 2	Q R to K sq
7 B to K 2	Kt to Kt 3		( <i>g</i> )
8 P to Q 3	B to K 2	21 B to K Kt 4 ( <i>h</i> )	Q to Q 3
9 Castles	Castles	22 B tks B	Kt tks B
10 K to R sq	P to K B 3	23 Q to Q 2 ( <i>i</i> )	Kt tks B
11 P tks P	R tks P ( <i>e</i> )	24 Kt tks Kt	P to Q 5 (dis ch)
12 P to K Kt 3 ( <i>f</i> )	P to Q Kt 4!	25 K to Kt sq	Q to Q 4
13 P to Q Kt 3	R to B sq	Resigns	
14 Q to K sq	B to B 3		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) "A very ancient and fish-like smell."

(b) If White intends P to K 5 he must prepare to support it. The old move P to Q B 3, followed in time by P to Q 4, is preferable.

(c) Not altogether necessary, yet more to be justified than White's reply with the same move.

(d) K R 3 is the usual square for this Kt in similar positions, but here White's K B P is exceptionally open to assault, and Black has a promising vista before him.

(e) B takes P would equally have compelled Black to defend the K B P, and perhaps would have saved time.

(f) This should have been avoided if possible, as Black's next move too clearly shows; Kt to K Kt sq, followed by Kt to R 3, was the safer course.

(g) Threatening, as the best play of the modern type generally does, trouble in different directions.

(h) Avoiding minor dangers, but apparently unconscious of the greatest of all. It was indispensable for White's safety that he should retain the power of playing Kt to K 4 when the diagonal was opened; Q to Q sq was the right move.

(i) Losing right off. Q to Q sq would still have prolonged the game, though it was hardly to be saved.

---

 GAME 610.
 

---

The following games were played in the match between the British and St. George's Chess clubs, at the rooms of the former, 14th March, 1888.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (MR. WARNER.)	BLACK. (MR. HUGHES HUGHES.)	WHITE. (MR. WARNER.)	BLACK. (MR. HUGHES HUGHES.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q to K Kt 4	P to Kt 4 (d)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 B to K 3	P to K B 3 (e)
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	15 P tks P	B tks P
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	16 Q to K R 5 (ch)	K to B sq
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	17 Q R to K sq (f)	P to Q 3
6 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	18 P to K B 4	P to K Kt 5
7 Castles	B to K 2	19 P to K B 5	Q to Q 2
8 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt (a)	20 B to K R 6 (ch)	B to Kt 2
9 Q tks Kt	Kt to B 4	21 P to K B 6	B tks B
10 Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 4 (b)	22 Q tks B (ch)	K to Kt sq
11 B to Kt 3	Kt tks B (c)	23 R to K 7	Resigns
12 R P tks Kt	B to Q Kt 2		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Kt takes K P is well known to be dangerous, but Kt to B 4 at once is rather better than the text move.

(b) Now, of course, was the time to castle. The Bishop cannot run away.

(c) Missing, as will appear, the last chance of putting his King in safety without the loss of a Pawn.

(d) P to Kt 3 is much better, though White would naturally have continued with P to B 4.

(e) The "crowning mercy" for his opponent. P to K R 4 might have been tried.

(f) Preventing Q to K sq. White's conduct of the whole game is irreproachable.

## GAME 611.

## (French Defence.)

WHITE. (Rev. C. E. RAN- KEN.)	BLACK. (Mr. CAMP- BELL.)	WHITE. (Rev C. E. RAN- KEN.)	BLACK. (Mr. CAMP- BELL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 Kt tks Kt	K P tks Kt
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 B to B 4	B to K 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	18 P to K Kt 3	Q R to Bs q (g)
4 P to K 5 (a)	K Kt to Q 2	19 Q to Q 2	Castles
5 Q Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	20 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to R 5 (h)
6 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 B to Q sq	Kt to Kt 3
7 P to K B 4	P to B 5 (b)	22 P to R 4	P to R 3
8 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	23 P tks P	P tks P
9 Kt to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3	24 R to R 5	Q to Q 2
10 B to K 2	P to K R 4 (c)	25 B to B 2	R to R sq
11 P to K R 4	P to Q Kt 4	26 K R to Q R sq	K R to Kt sq
12 Kt to Kt 5 (d)	B tks Kt	27 Q to Q sq	Q to B 3
13 B P tks B	Kt to K 2	28 K R to R 3	R tks R
14 B to B 3 (e)	Kt to Q Kt 3	29 R tks R	R to Kt 2
15 Castles (f)	Kt to B 4	30 Q to R sq	K to Kt 2

Drawn by consent.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is doubtful whether this, B to K Kt 5, or P takes P, is the best move here; B to Q 3 is inferior, and should be answered by P to Q B 4.

(b) Not considered advisable, because it strengthens White's centre; its only justification would be as preparatory to pressing on the Pawns on the Q's side, but Black does not pursue that course.

(c) An unusual continuation, but not a bad one, except perhaps as letting in the adverse Kt.

(d) This practically obliges Black to take the Kt, and prevents him for the nonce from pushing on his Q Kt P.

(e) Retarding a little Black's threatened Kt to B 4, which cannot be played here without the loss of a Pawn.

(f) White afterwards preferred 15 B to K 3, and if Kt to B 4, 16 B to B 2; he is now compelled to exchange Kts, which prevents his being able by-and-bye to break in by P to K Kt 4.

(g) He would have done better not to remove his R from Q R sq; the pieces, however, on each side, are so blocked, that neither party seems able to get at the other, and from this point Black was evidently playing to draw.

(h) Mr. Campbell would have gained nothing by taking the Pawn in passing, and a move lost in such a position was, fortunately for him, of no consequence.

### GAME 612.

#### (Queen's Pawn Opening).

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(C. I. LAM-BERT),	(G. E. WAIN-WRIGHT),	(C. I. LAM-BERT),	(G. E. WAIN-WRIGHT),
St. George's C.C.	British C.C.	St. George's C.C.	British C.C.
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 R to K 2	Q to K 2
2 P to Q Kt 3 (a)	Kt to K B 3	22 P to Q Kt 4	P to K Kt 4
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	23 B tks Kt (j)	B P tks B
4 Kt to K B 3	B to Q 3	24 P tks Kt P	Q tks P
5 B to Q 3	P to B 4	25 P to B 5	P tks P
6 B to Kt 2	P tks P (b)	26 Kt P tks P (k)	B to B 2
7 P tks P	Kt to B 3	27 Q R to B 2 (l)	R to B 6
8 Castles	B to Q 2 (c)	28 B to B sq	Q to Kt 2 (m)
9 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	29 B to K 3	Q R to K B sq
10 Kt to K 5	R to B sq (d)	30 R to K Kt 2 (n)	Q to Kt 5
11 P to Q R 3 (e)	B to K sq	31 B to B 4	K to R sq (o)
12 P to K B 4	Q to Kt 3	32 P to R 3 (p)	Q to B 4
13 Q Kt to B 3	Kt to K 5	33 B tks B	R to B 8 ch
14 Q to K sq (f)	P to B 3	34 Q tks R	Q tks Q ch
15 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt (g)	35 K to R 2	P to K 6 (q)
16 P to Kt 3	P to B 4	36 B to K 5 ch	K to Kt sq
17 R to B sq	B to R 4	37 P to B 6	R to B 7
18 P to B 4	B tks Kt	38 Q R tks R	P tks R
19 R tks B (h)	Q to Q 2	39 P to B 7	Q to B 8
20 R to K 3 (i)	P to Q Kt 3	40 R tks P	Q to B 3 (r)

41 P to K R 4	(s) P to K R 4	45 R to B 8	Q to Kt 8ch (l)
42 P to Kt 4	P tks P	46 B to Kt 3	Q takes P ch
43 K to Kt 3	K to R 2	47 K to R 3	
44 K tks P	Q to B 8		

And Mr. Wainwright resigned.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Lambert says he delayed playing his K Kt to B 3 until his opponent moved his K P, in order to avoid the favourite development of the Black Q B at Kt 5.

(b) We regard this early exchange of Pawns as an error, more especially because it at once gives White a majority on the Q's side.

(c) Now that the Pawns have been exchanged, there is not so much reason for bringing the Q B to Kt 2, and the text move saves time.

(d) The passed Pawn obtained by taking Kt with B would be a poor compensation for the strong attack to which he would thereby subject himself.

(e) Black threatened Kt to Q Kt 5, forcing the exchange of his Kt for the K B, or else winning a Pawn.

(f) P to B 4 looks stronger, enabling him to press on at once with the Q's side Pawns.

(g) We prefer B takes Kt, keeping the Queen where she is to retard as long as possible the advance of White's Q B P, and intending to follow presently with B to Kt 4.

(h) He would only gain a loss by P takes P first, on account of the reply Q to Kt 3.

(i) We see no object in this manœuvre of the Rook, or in delaying P to B 5.

(j) The necessity for giving Black a passed Pawn and an open file for his Rook is not apparent; why not P to B 5?

(k) We believe he might have ventured even to take with the Q P, in which case Black seems almost obliged to oppose his B at K 4.

(l) White is now for some time thrown on the defensive, since, owing to his 23rd move he cannot obviously prevent the adverse Rooks from entering his game.

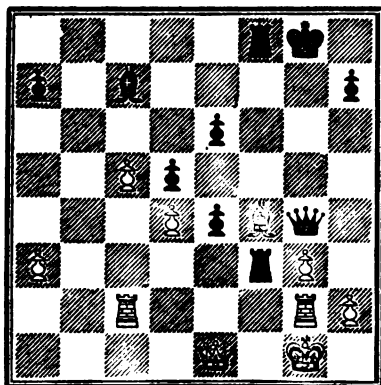
(m) Q to Kt 5 and Q to B 3 have also their points.

(n) Mr. Lambert would gladly have given up his Q for the two Rooks, and thereby have got rid of a troublesome attack, but his opponent wisely declines the offer.

(o) A very natural mistake, which however loses the game; he should have played Q to B 4. See diagram.

Position after White's 31st move :—

BLACK (MR. WAINWRIGHT).



WHITE (MR. LAMBERT).

(p) White cannot take the B immediately, for Black would then win by R to B 8 ch, &c., but this clever little move enables him to give up his Queen for the Rook and Bishop with perfect soundness as far as we can see.

(q) Q to K 8 or Q 8 threatening R to B 8, would have given White more trouble.

(r) The Queen is better where she stands, and P to K R 4 should perhaps be played.

(s) White's efforts are now directed to the avoiding of a draw by perpetual check, which he very ably accomplished. He might also, we believe, have won by bringing B to B 4, and his R to Q B sq.

(t) Of course, if Q to Q 8 ch, 46 K to R 3, and Black has only one check more.

### GAME 613.

Played at the City of London Club, in the match for first and second place in the Winter Tournament (first section).

(Petroff's Defence.)

WHITE (Mr. HOOKE.)	BLACK. (Mr. JACOBS.)	BLACK. (Mr. HOOKE.)	WHITE. (Mr. JACOBS.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 P to Q 4	P to Q 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	6 B to Q 3	B to Q 3 (a)
3 Kt tks P	P to Q 3	7 Castles	Castles
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt tks P	8 P to B 4	P to B 3 (b)

9 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	23 B to K 3	B to Q 3
10 P to B 5 (c)	B to B 2	24 R to Kt sq	B to Q 2
11 Q to B 2	P to K R 3	25 Q to Q 2	B to K Kt 5
12 P to Q Kt 4	Q Kt to Q 2	26 Kt to K 5 (g)	K B tks Kt
13 B to Q 2 (d)	Kt to R 4	27 P tks B	R tks P
14 Kt to K 2	P to Q Kt 3 (e)	28 Kt to B 4	B to B 4
15 P tks P	Kt tks P	29 Q R to B sq	Kt to B 3
16 Q R to Q B sq	B to Q 2	30 B to Q 4	Kt to K 5
17 P to Kt 5	R to B sq	31 Q to R 5	R to K sq
18 P tks P	B tks P	32 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 5
19 B to R 6	B to R 5 (f)	33 Q to R 4	R to K B sq
20 Q to B 5	P to Kt 3	34 Kt tks Q P (h)	Kt (B5) to Q 7
21 Q to Q 3	R to Kt sq	35 Kt to K 3	R tks B (i)
22 B tks P	R to K sq	36 K R to Q sq	

And the Game was claimed by White, Black having inadvertently exceeded the time limit (j).

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Scarcely so good as 6 B to K 2, or 6 Kt to Q B 3.

(b) The books give 8 B to K 3; White then plays 9 Q to B 2, and if 9... P to K B 4; 10 Q to Kt 3 having a slight advantage in consequence of Black's sixth move.

(c) This is right, as the Pawn can be supported. The Petroff sometimes runs, as here, into variations of the French game.

(d) P to Q R 4 is also worth considering.

(e) Of doubtful soundness; we see no objection to White's taking the P at move 16

(f) A good move, which White probably overlooked.

(g) Forced; Black would otherwise obtain a strong attack, threatening Q to R 5 in a move or two.

(h) Ingenious, but leading to a complication in which Black, we think, gets the best of it.

(i) Of course, if 34..., Q takes Kt; 35 B takes Kt, and Black cannot take the Q B without losing his Q. The next move appears to turn the game in Black's favour.

(j) The following is a probable continuation: 36... R to R 4; 37 Q to Kt 4, R takes P; 38 P to B 3, Kt takes P ch; 39 P takes Kt, Kt to Kt 4, with a winning game for Black.



## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—Some of our solvers have shown a tendency to take advantage of our leniency respecting key-moves, and to prevent this, we shall in future deduct one point for every wrong key. All solvers who are eligible for the "special prize" are requested to inform us in their next communication, so that we may denote them in our score-list.

## Scores for the March Problems.

	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	Total
"East Marden" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	18
J. H. Adamson .....	2	2	2	2	4	2	0	2	16
"Perseverando" ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
H. Blanchard .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	18
R. W. Johnson .....	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	18
"Douglas" ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	2	0	4	2	2	16
"Blenheim" .....	2	2	2	2	4	4	2	2	20
T. H. Billington ..	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	18
J. Keeble .....	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	18
B. G. Laws .....	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	18
J. W. Baker .....	2	0	2	2	0	2	2	2	12
J. C. Bremner .....	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	18
J. G. B. M. ....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
"Light Blue" .....	2	2	2	2	4	4	0	2	18
J. G. Chancellor ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
E. L. Harvey .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
W. W. Robertson ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	4	4	2	2	20
D. B. D. Poulton ..	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
R. G. Thompson ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
B. Fison .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
J. Bryden .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
H. Wagner .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
Rev. R. Simpson ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
F. W. Womersley ..	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	18
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	18
F. Elson .....	2	2	2	2	4	4	2	2	20
Rev. R. J. Wright...	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	18
Will. I. Wynne .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16
E. Orsini ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	16

J. D. Tucker not in competition, correct solutions of problems 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24.

A. F. Mackenzie (8 to 16), 2, 2, 2, 2, 8, 2, 2, 20 ; total, 40.

*Challenge Problem.*—Three solutions only have come to hand, the first from A. Demonchy, Marseilles ; the second from Rev. R. J. Wright, Isle of Wight ; and the third from B. G. Laws, London. No one found the author's line of play, but a shorter solution in nine moves. We have sent a copy of "Chess Stars" to the first-named. The author's solution is as follows :—1 Kt to B 4 ch, P takes Kt ; 2 R (Q B) to Q sq ch, K to B 7 ; 3 B to Kt 3 ch, P takes B ; 4 B to Kt 2, B moves ; 5 K to R 2, B moves ; 6 R to R sq, B moves ; 7 K to Kt sq, B moves ; 8 K to B sq, B moves ; 9 R to Kt sq, B moves ; 10 Q to Q B 3 ch, K takes R ; 11 Q to Q 3 ch, B takes Q mate.

*McArthur Fund.*—We learn from Mr. Butler, who has been acting as Hon. Sec. and Treas. of this worthy object, that a very substantial sum has been raised, and that the list is now closed. Our readers will be glad to hear that the appeal on behalf of the deceased's widow and family has been responded to so readily and liberally. We are further indebted to Mr. Butler for a page of problems taken from Mr. McArthur's manuscript book ; one of these we reproduce, and our solvers will find it a very pretty problem.

*Northern Figaro.*—A successful solution tourney has just been brought to a close and the result is as follows :—In the two-move tourney, the first and second prizes are divided between R. G. Thompson, Aberdeen, and David Walker, Udny ; both of whom have made a clean score of 89 points. The three next prizes are divided between A. B. (an Aberdeenshire lady), W. J. N. Brown, London, and R. C. Macdonald, Aberdeen, who have each made a score of 87 points. In the three-move section, the first prize is won by C. Wickwar, London, with the splendid score of 116 points, out of a possible 116 ; W. J. N. Brown is second, with 113 points ; J. C. Bremner, third, 101 ; R. G. Thompson, fourth, 95 ; and J. Barclay, a bad fifth, 20 points. A fresh tourney, confined to two-movers, is announced to commence on October 6th, 1888.

## REVIEWS.

No. 17. "Poor in economy."—Rev. R. J. W. "Elementary but pleasing."—F. E. "Lack of variety and inequality of force amply atoned for by excellence of hidden key."—Rev. R. S.

"Well constructed, but not very difficult."—J. B. "Every move is a near try."—A. D. "A problem of the transition school—its chief merit being the avoidance of *cooks*."—B. G. L. "Short and sweet."—Douglas. "An accurate and well constructed composition."—W. J.

No. 18. "A beautiful problem."—Rev. R. J. W. "An excellent rendering of an old theme."—F. E. "Elegant and difficult."—F. W. W. "Easy and several short mates."—Rev. R. S. "Intricate; several brilliant variations."—J. B. "Very fine."—J. S. R. "Easy, but main variation very fine."—A. D. "Very difficult to solve."—E. L. H. "A pretty problem, its want of variety is a great drawback."—B. G. L. "A perfect gem."—H. B. "Neat and perfect."—W. J.

No. 19. "The three duals are serious blemishes."—Rev. R. J. W. "Cumbersome almost to clumsiness."—F. E. "A fine problem, with an unexpected key."—F. W. W. "A rather cramped position, and not hard to solve."—J. B. "Rather poor."—A. D. "A lot of force for little result; there is some point in the problem, but it is almost lost sight of in the ungainly setting."—B. G. L. "Rather easy, and too many duals."—W. J.

No. 20. "A fit companion to No. 18."—F. E. "A fair problem."—F. W. W. "Spoilt by many dual mates."—Rev. R. S. "Spoilt by a dual continuation."—J. B. "Has some good points, but is deficient in economy."—J. S. R. "A dual continuation attacks the main variation, and spoils the problem."—W. W. R. "Somewhat plain sailing; the principles of economy have been sadly neglected."—B. G. L. "Passable, but marred by duals."—W. J.

No. 23. "Good and clever."—Rev. R. J. W. "Key-move too apparent, but the after play is pretty."—F. E. "Idea quickly seen, but solution interesting."—F. W. W. "Highly ingenious."—J. B. "Very fine idea."—A. D. "Cleverly constructed."—W. W. R. "A clever position, but not quite elaborate enough."—B. G. L. "Contains some pretty play, but is rather easy."—W. J.

No. 24. "A curious problem; substitute B P at Q 7, instead of the R, and the solution remains the same."—Rev. R. J. W. "The first move wears a rather pleasing mask."—F. E. "A rather pretty enigma."—F. W. W. "Too many inactive pieces; I had trouble, however, in solving it."—Rev. R. S. "An ingenious idea, with several pretty variations."—J. B. "Better than I expected."—A. D. "Pleasing and not

so easy as it looks."—W. W. R. "Capital; the quiet second moves render the problem very attractive."—B. G. L. "A perfect beauty."—H.B.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Sussex Chess Association.* Two-ers and three-ers, any number accompanied by a shilling for each problem. Full solutions, mottoes and sealed envelopes. Closes June 1st, 1888. Address: H. W. Butler, 43, Gardner Street, Brighton.

*Northern Figaro.*—Two-ers not more than two. Address: Chess Editor, "Northern Figaro," Aberdeen.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. W. Butler.—Accept our thanks for favours. We are glad to see that your efforts have been rewarded with success.

Rev. R. Simpson.—The problem was a great misfortune, and as such are very rare, it is a difficult matter to gain the lost ground; there are, however, likely to be a few more surprises, and nothing is certain except the unexpected. Will keep your invitation in mind, and we shall not be averse to receiving a drubbing.

J. Kistruck.—How do you mate in 441 after 1..., Kt to Q 5? Try again.

J. Bryden.—We act upon your suggestion at once. A dual continuation is always a blemish, but it becomes much less serious when it occurs in a minor variation.

B. G. Laws.—Quite an omission, due to the fact that they were included in a separate communication. You correctly divined the reason.

C. Wickwar.—Sorry to hear of your indisposition, which we hope is only temporary. We congratulate you upon your very fine performance. There can be little doubt of the unfairness of the system, and if further proof were needed, it is supplied by the anomalous position in which you are placed.

Problem received with thanks from H. W. Butler.

MCARTHUR FUND.					s.	d.
Jas. Rayner	...	...	...	...	5	0
H. Waight	...	...	...	...	5	0
"Toz"	...	...	...	...	2	6
Total					12	6

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 17.—1 R to R sq, K to K 4; 2 R to K sq, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 P to K 4 ch, &c.

No. 18.—1 Q to Q Kt 4, K to Kt 2; 2 Q to B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 R to B 3, &c. If 1..., Kt takes Kt; 2 Q to K 7 ch, &c. If 1... any other; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 19.—1 B to Kt 5, R takes Q; 2 Kt to R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 5; 2 P to B 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K takes R; 2 B takes B ch, &c. If 1..., B takes Kt; 2 P to K 8 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P (K 7); 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 B takes B ch, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., R to R 3; 2 Kt takes R ch, or 2 B takes B ch. If 1..., R to R 4; 2 B takes B ch, or 2 B to Kt sq ch. If 1..., K takes R; 2 B takes B ch, or 2 Kt to Q 5 ch.

No. 20.—1 Q to Q 8, K takes Kt; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 6; 2 Q to Kt 5, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 5; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. Dual continuation, If 1..., K takes Kt; 2 Q takes P ch, or 2 Q to R 4. [The W R is unnecessary. J. R.]

No. 21.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Q B sq (Author's). Also 1 R takes Kt's P.

No. 22.—Two solutions. 1 Kt to B 2 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to B 5.

No. 23.—1 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Q 5; 2 R to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 R to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B to K 6; 2 R to K 4 ch, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., P to K 4; 2 R to Q 4 ch, R takes B, R takes P, R to B 2, or R to B 3. If 1..., B to R 6; 2 R to K 4 ch, or 2 Q to Q 3 ch. If 1..., K to Q 3; 2 Kt to Kt 7 ch, or 2 Q to Q 3 ch.

No. 24.—1 Kt to Q 5, K takes Kt; 2 Q to B 6, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 Q to Kt 7, &c. If 1..., P to B 4; 2 Q to K 7, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 Kt takes Kt ch, or 2 Q takes P ch.



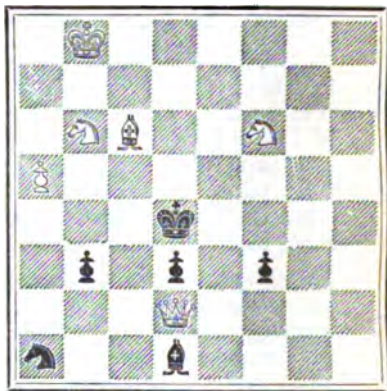
## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

33.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

34.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

35.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

36.  
BLACK.

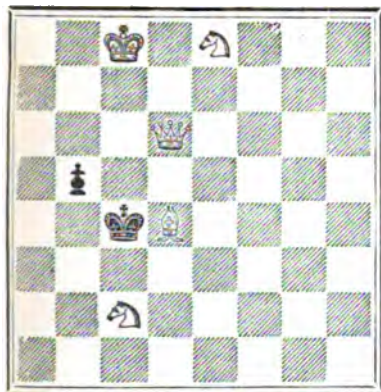


WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

37.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

38.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

39.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

40.

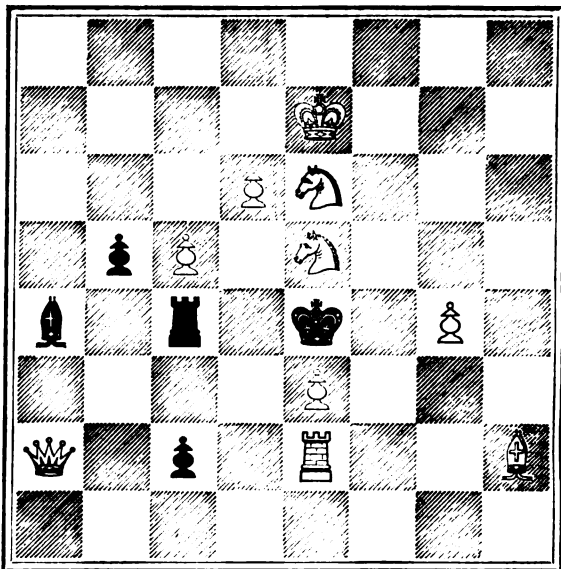
BLACK.



WHITE.

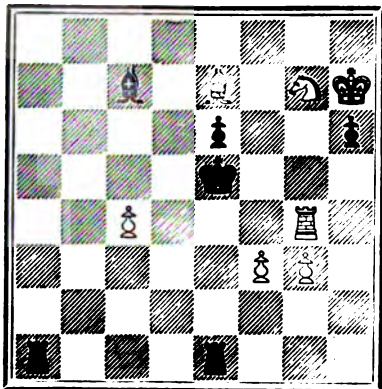
White mates in 3 moves

No. 445.—By the late SERGT.-MAJOR MCARTHUR.  
BLACK.

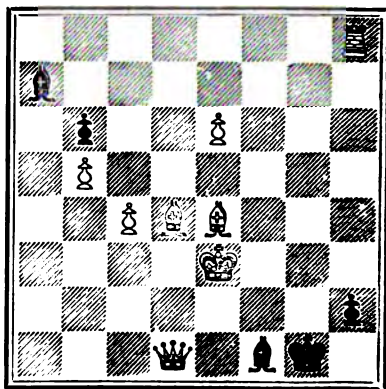


WHITE.  
White mates in 2 moves.

No. 446.—By CECIL A. L. BULL, No. 447.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
TWICKENHAM. WOLVERHAMPTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 4 moves.



WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in 5 moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

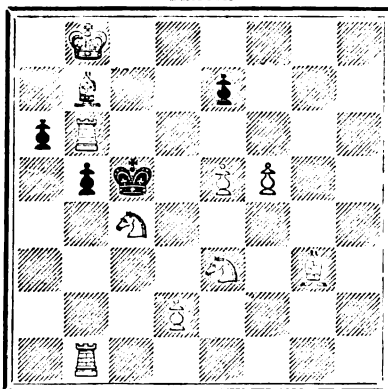
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

First Prize "Northern Figaro," by A. P. Silvera, Jamaica.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

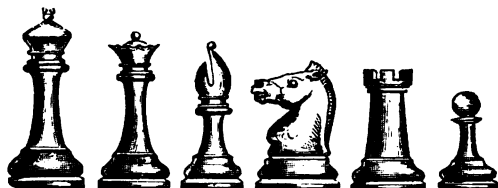
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0
* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.				

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

JUNE, 1888.

---

## CHESS PLAYERS I HAVE KNOWN.

BY AUGUSTUS MONGREDIEN.

---

McDONNELL (1833—35).—This great player died young, and yet some years before his death he had maintained his supremacy as the best English player. I deem him to have been unequalled as a successful giver of odds; in that respect, I consider that he was superior to La Bourdonnais and perhaps to Morphy. But this may be accounted for when we remember that McDonnell hardly ever played on even terms except with La Bourdonnais, and nine-tenths of his games were with players to whom he gave odds. On the other hand, Morphy encountered on even terms all the great players in Europe, while he played but few games at odds. Each of the two players might excel in that branch they had most practised. At that period, I received the Knight from both McDonnell and La Bourdonnais, and fancied that I had (barring panic from his instantaneous moves and his sledge-hammering pieces on the board) the best chance with the Frenchman. It was at the Westminster Club, in 1834, that McDonnell encountered La Bourdonnais, in that celebrated series of 85 games, which furnished the finest specimens of Chess play on record till the appearance of Paul Morphy, a quarter of a century later. Both competitors were in the prime of life and at the zenith of their powers, but there was this difference: the French champion came over from Paris flushed with a thousand triumphs, and, having defeated every rival at home, felt assured of an easy victory in England. On the other hand, McDonnell had only recently emerged from the ranks; to the last he had been receiving pawn and move from the veteran Lewis, and the trophies he could show were few and merely local; his admirers rather prophesied his future than proclaimed his past glories.

The first game between the two champions was viewed with intense interest by us all; it was drawn. You may

imagine the vastly increased interest with which the second game was, move by move, watched, and its varying aspects marked by the eager spectators; the second game was also drawn, hereupon the interest fermented into excitement. How close a match! Who was to win? Surely the third game, to be played the next evening, must decide the battle! Who would not be there to see? Meanwhile, all of us were wild with anxious suspense. As for myself, all the night my mind seemed to be a boundless chess-board, on which the pieces were being moved about in the most fantastic and incoherent manner. The eventful evening came! The moves of this third game were eagerly followed at a dozen boards in distant parts of the room, each surrounded by groups of the players, criticising, admiring, blaming, or "not understanding" each move as it was reported to them. Imagine then the excitement when, at last, the third game ended like its predecessors, in a draw! An enthusiastic and prolonged burst of cheering was given in honour of both athletes, whose powers seemed so evenly balanced that neither could win of the other. I could not help fancying that those cheers were more grateful to McDonnell, who had only hoped, than to La Bourdonnais, who had confidently expected to win. The spell, however, was broken in the fourth game, which was won by the French champion; and of the whole series of 85 games, he won 46. Both players died a few years afterwards, at the flower of their age; McDonnell at 37, La Bourdonnais at 43; and by curious coincidence, both were interred in Kensal Green Cemetery.

**MAYET (1843—51).**—An elegant and ingenious German player, with whom I had much pleasure in contending during his occasional visits to London. He played on even terms with the strongest of his countrymen: Anderssen, Von der Laza, Von Bledow, &c., and he was but a shade inferior to the best of them.

**G.W.M. (1835—70).**—One of our strongest English players, many fine specimens of whose play are recorded in our Chess annals. I have before alluded to him as having been for many years honorary secretary to the London Chess Club, and also to the British Chess Association. We played many games together, with about even results.

**PAUL MORPHY (1858—59).**—In my estimation, Morphy was the finest player that ever lived. Born at New Orleans in 1837, he came over to Europe on a Chess expedition in 1858. Thus, at the age of 21, he vanquished all the finest

Chess players then living, including Anderssen, Löwenthal, Harrwitz, and indeed all the Chess celebrities of the day except Staunton, who declined playing with him. In a lively and entertaining little book called, "Paul Morphy, the Chess Champion," written by F. M. Edge, who accompanied him throughout his European tour, and published in 1859, a full account may be found of Morphy's exploits. These may be summed up as follows :—Over the board he played on even terms, in the course of the few months which he spent in Europe, 158 games ; of which he won 122, lost 22, and drew 14. He played 33 games without seeing the board, of which he won 21, drew 11, and only lost 1. He played 4 matches, viz.: with Löwenthal, Anderssen, Harrwitz and myself, and won them all. In 1859 he returned triumphantly to America, and, sated with victories, he relinquished the practice of Chess. Most of his games have been recorded, and no one can play them over without admiration for the wonderful skill which they display. No player has so often made startling sacrifices to gain a winning position, and no player has so seldom made them in vain. This combination of brilliancy and soundness distinguished his blindfold as well as his ordinary games. It really appeared to me that he played nearly as well when contending with eight players simultaneously, without seeing the board, as when playing over the board with a single antagonist. I frequently played off-hand games with him in London, but very rarely won. In February, 1859, I went over to Paris, where he then resided, to play with him a long-talked of match of seven games. Of these I drew one and lost the rest. He seemed to play without effort and without fatigue. He was never excited, and after the most critical and prolonged contests, he preserved to the full that calm and gentle manner which was habitual to him. He bore his honours with the quiet reserve and courteous dignity of a thorough gentleman, modestly conscious of his powers, and unmoved by the applause which their display elicited.

REV. J. O. (1843—70).—A very strong player, but more remarkable for his resisting than his attacking powers. As a defensive player, few surpassed him ; he fought an "uphill" game with the tenacity and pluck of Turkish troops behind retrenchments. He chiefly gained his victories by foiling his adversary's attacks, and by converting the repulse into a rout. He was a peculiarly slow and reflective player. He and I had to play a single game together at the Tournament of 1862, and it took 33 hours to decide the battle. Not that the one game lasted that time, but that we had to play

three games, the two first being drawn; and the games averaged eleven hours each. The third game he won by a pawn.

**PAULSEN (1857—64).**—An American player of first-rate strength, both as a board and blindfold player. He won the 2nd prize at the Grand Tournament of 1862,—the 1st being taken by Anderssen, and the 3rd by the Rev. J. O...., of whom we have just treated. Paulsen's style was sound rather than brilliant; he seldom emitted a flash of genius, but on the other hand he hardly ever made a mistake. He was a "hard" player, with whom you could take no liberties. With Anderssen he played several games, and only lost a small majority. His manner was even more correct and cold than his play.

**GEORGE PERIGAL (1834—54).**—An elegant and finished player, of whom I have already spoken. His refined wit and general courtesy made him the "pet" of the London Chess Club, to which he was honorary secretary for many years. Many fine specimens of his play are on record, and they exhibit rather the keen and polished blade of an accomplished fencer, than the heavy blows of a battle-axe dealt by a strong arm. The weapon which he wielded was slight and bright, but the wounds which he inflicted were none the less mortal. I had a great affection for him, and he for me.

**POPERT (1834—36).**—One of the strongest players of his day, who not ingloriously contended with Lewis, Fraser, and McDonnell. His style of play was heavy and laborious, and he took so long a time to ponder over his moves, that when the position was critical, and required deep calculation, his opponent had ample time to go away, eat his lunch, and return before Popert had made up his mind what to do. On the other hand, his move was generally worth waiting for. In difficult and complicated positions, involving a comparative review of numberless variations, five or six moves deep, he almost always made the best move and consequently achieved victory. It was in these profound calculations that he was pre-eminent as a player. Patient, prudent, plodding and tiresome!

**WELLINGTON PULLING (1834—44).**—The very reverse of the preceding, with whom he had numerous contests. He was one of the most brilliant, imaginative, and rapid of players, which qualities, however, he marred by occasional oversights and by insufficiency of calculation. I remember once playing nine games with him in an hour and a half. Of

course such games (skittles, as they were called) were woefully unsound, and teemed with errors; but when he took time and pains, Pulling's games frequently displayed great originality of conception and fertility of resource.

ST. AMANT (1840—60).—The pupil of La Bourdonnais, and the best French player of his day. He played with success and renown against all comers, and although he lost his match with Staunton in 1843, his standing as a player was by no means impaired thereby. He ably edited "*Le Palamède*," a monthly Chess review, which obtained a wide circulation. As a player, he did not inherit the brilliancy of his predecessor, La Bourdonnais, but he was ingenious and sound—committed few errors—and retained his high rank as a player until he drifted into other pursuits.

F.L.S. (1834—44).—A very able player, who rapidly rose to a high rank, and might have risen to the highest, had he continued his Chess career; but he soon abandoned the practice of the game, and contented himself with becoming a spectator and critic of other players' exploits. His actual play was chiefly with McDonnell, G. Walker, Popert, and their contemporaries, but his interest in the game extends, I believe, up to the present era (1882).

HOWARD STAUNTON (1836—58).—Justly celebrated both as a Chess player and a Chess writer. Of his style of play, and of the rank to which it entitles him as a player, a correct judgment may be formed from his match games with St. Amant in 1843, in which he was the victor, and of his numerous encounters with Cochrane, of which he won a large majority. He assumed for some years the Chess Championship of England, but he reigned over a divided nation, and his rule was by no means recognized by the unanimous suffrages of the Chess community. His defeats by Anderssen, and his refusal to enter the lists against Morphy, greatly impaired his *prestige*. He was, nevertheless, a player of first-rate strength; but rather patient, elaborate and tough, than original and brilliant.

STEINITZ (1860—70).—He is probably the best player of those who take an active part in the game at the present time (1882). He has just carried off the prize at the Vienna tournament, where he had for competitors the leading players of Europe. His style is a happy combination of the safe and the brilliant. In the early part of the game, he seems to adopt the strategy of defence and development. He meanwhile watches for the slightest error or premature advance on

the part of his antagonist, and he then rushes on him with a vigorous and irresistible attack. As to his relative strength, I should rank it as about equal to that of Anderssen when in full activity, and I deem it only one shade inferior to the calibre of Morphy and La Bourdonnais.

SZEN (1851).—With this sturdy Hungarian player I only had a few games during his short visit to London in 1851, and I came off second best. His style was about the slowest, the heaviest, and the most tedious that I ever came across, and the man himself was eccentric, ungenial, and dreamy. His great power of abstraction, however, enabled him to concentrate all his attention on the game, and he was great at unravelling the knot of an intricate position.

VON BLEDOW (1845).—A strong player, deeply learned in the book openings. He was at that time the acknowledged Chess king of that region (Berlin); but, as kings sometimes are, he was more feared than liked. He did not "bear his honours meekly." He won games but not hearts. I happened to win of him the first two or three games right off, whereupon, coming to the Club next day, a little before Von Bledow appeared, I was, to my surprise, not altogether unmingled with disgust, overwhelmed with praise and congratulations at my victories over their own champion and chief. One of the "rebels" said to me frankly: "We are heartily glad that you have come to take down that fellow's conceit; he not only beats us—that we could bear,—but he snubs us besides. He is like a stern pedagogue, who expects us to be his submissive pupils." At that moment Von Bledow entered, and all were hushed into silence. I lost the game that evening, and was amused at the symptoms of disappointment which the bystanders evinced. They eagerly resorted to that old manoeuvre so well known to Chess players, of insisting that at this point, or at that point, I might easily have won if I had played so and so,—that I lost by a mere slip—that virtually the game was mine, &c., &c.; but I was too old a stager to be so beguiled, and I knew very well that I had lost simply because my antagonist had made fewer weak moves than I had. Presumably the "rebels" must finally have returned to their allegiance, for, after all, of the entire series of games that we played together, Von Bledow won the majority.

GEORGE WALKER (1832—60).—A very enthusiastic player and a prolific writer on Chess, with whom I was well acquainted, but with whom I hardly ever played. At the period when he was in full activity as a player, I was a mere

tyro; and when I had attained some proficiency in the game, he had retired from the arena, and the artist had become an art-critic. He never arrived at quite the first rank as a player, but played innumerable games with McDonnell and La Bourdonnais at the odds of pawn and move, and pawn and two moves, in which he evinced great aptitude for stubborn defence and very little for brilliant attack.

---

### NOTES ON THE ABOVE

---

On reading the first instalment of Mr. Mongredien's "Chess players I have known," we saw at once that his autobiographical recollections were likely to afford useful material to some future historian of the game, but that they were disfigured by some lapses of memory which, in the interest of correct Chess annals, ought to be pointed out. In some other cases it appeared to us he wrote from insufficient knowledge, and we have obtained the editor's permission freely to criticise both his facts and his opinions, having been for this purpose furnished with a proof of the second and concluding part.

The recollections were written, as we now know, at the advanced age of 75 years, and it is no disparagement to Mr. Mongredien to say that, in looking back over a Chess past which already extended beyond fifty years, his memory, though in general tenacious, does not seem to have been perfectly orderly. He gives 1829 as the date when he began to take interest in Chess, and not long afterwards became a frequenter of the Divan. The anachronism he commits as to his acquaintance with Buckle is altogether extraordinary, and it was no mere slip of the pen, as it appears in his recollections at p. 243, as well as in the alphabetical list at p. 221. He evidently thought that Buckle was in his prime when he (Mongredien) was a "tyro," and thinks that they played their few games in 1831—2 or thereabouts. Now Buckle, whose life has been written in a very sympathetic spirit by his friend Mr. Alfred Huth, was nearly fifteen years younger than Mongredien, having been born in November, 1821; and was a mere boy when Mongredien was already President of the Liverpool Chess Club. Buckle it is true ripened early, and was a well known first-class amateur about the age of 20; but 1841—2 is the earliest possible date for the games in question. In these years the opening volumes of the *Chess Players' Chronicle* contain games

between Staunton and Mongredien, at the odds of pawn and two, between Staunton and Buckle at the pawn and move only. At thirty, when we first saw him, Buckle looked older than he was, and this may have contributed to the delusion respecting his age; it nevertheless strikes us as very singular that he should have been set down among the players of the era of the first reform bill (1832). Why he should have been styled "more elegant than solid" will also pass the comprehension of those who are acquainted with his published games. Boden knew better, and classes him among the "unerring" ones.—(See B. C. M., 1882, p. 55.)

Of Löwenthal, we are told that "he lived entirely for Chess, and unfortunately for himself lived almost entirely by Chess. To live only for the game is by no means a lofty career, but to live by it is altogether a wretched one." We feel bound to protest against these words, as giving to the younger generation, who do not remember Löwenthal, an altogether misleading notion of the manner of man he was. Löwenthal of course drew a salary as Chess editor, first of the *Era*, and afterwards of *Land and Water*; but he did not make money by professional tours, at least after his first few years in England, and he did not live by shillings acquired in casual play. It was well known to his friends that he had other sources of income. He dressed like a gentleman, and travelled like a gentleman; he was simple in his habits, but entertained on occasion, not without taste, in a quiet bachelor way. Our Hungarian friend had nothing of the Bohemian about him. As the author of *Chess Life Pictures* has correctly stated, he was welcomed in good society, including that of ladies. The best proof that his career was not of the "wretched" sort Mongredien imagined is, that he did not spend the money presented to him as a testimonial. A part of it went to clear a debt on the *Chess Players' Magazine*, which commercially was not a success; the rest he left by will to trustees as the "Löwenthal Fund," the disposal of which is well known. We will add, we hope without offence to the many Chess players who have adopted a different course, that he did not publish by subscription; his two chief works, "Morphy's Games" and the "Games of the Congress," were published, like Staunton's Chess writings, in Bohn's Scientific Library.

In Part II., the "G.W.M.," who was secretary both of the London Chess Club (in this succeeding Perigal) and of the British Chess Association, is of course Mr. G. W. Medley, still a member of the St. George's Chess Club, though, to the

regret of his friends, he no longer plays. Here again there is a wrong recollection as to dates. Those same friends would be very much astonished at hearing that Mr. Medley's Chess career had begun in 1835; he was quite young when he first became known as a player about 1848, or 1847 at the earliest.

The Rev. "J. O.," the winner of the 3rd prize in the Grand Tournament of 1862 is easily identified as the Rev. John Owen, who on that occasion came out above G. A. McDonnell (4th prize), Dubois (5th), and Steinitz (6th). Mr. Owen, whose Cambridge days only just preceded our own, will, we are sure, not wish it to be thought that he was in the arena as early as 1843, the date given.

The initials F.L.S. point to Mr. Frederick L. Slous; still happily to the fore, and retaining in 1888 the interest in Chess which Mongredien chronicles in 1882. We cannot do better than refer our readers to Mr. Slous' youthful poem, published in 1823, but written, it is believed, in the reign of George III., and reprinted in the B.C.M., for July, 1884.

It is a mistake to suppose that the Paulsen family is American. Louis Paulsen, the winner of the second prize in 1862, emigrated to America in early life, and was first heard of as a chess-player through his games with Morphy, in 1857; but he was born in Germany, in the same district, we believe, where he now resides. He returned from America nearly thirty years ago, and we doubt if he has crossed the Atlantic since. The "several games" with Anderssen here mentioned grew to be several matches in the end, and Paulsen we think was not a loser on the balance. He certainly won the last match they played, in 1876.

Perigal must have been almost exactly the contemporary of the friend who writes so admiringly of him. At the time of his death, in 1855, he was only 48 years of age.

Some injustice is done to Staunton by the remark that he assumed a Chess championship which was not generally recognised. For ten years before 1851 even his enemies did not doubt that he was the foremost English player. After his victory over St. Amant, he not unnaturally thought himself the champion of the world, and no one appeared to dispute the position with him. The ease with which he defeated Horwitz and Harrwitz, in 1846, did much to confirm this impression, and we see no proof in the published games of the foremost Pleiads that they could have wrested the laurels from him. By 1851 his decline had commenced; his

fault or misfortune was that he did not abdicate gracefully, but showed the greatest jealousy of rising talent in the cases both of Morphy and Steinitz. His vigorous and striking personality secured him, till his death, the most prominent and representative place among English players; and with this, like Anderssen in Germany, he ought to have been content.

Of Dr. L. Bledow we must observe that he was not a "von" (some people think that all Germans are "vons," and we remember to have seen "Herr Von Harrwitz" with a big V in a weekly column), and further, that he was not the acknowledged Chess king of Berlin in 1845. Von der Lasa had perhaps retired (on entering the diplomatic service) at the time of Mongredien's visit; but where was Hanstein? Bledow was already in failing health, and died in 1846; Hanstein, who retained his Chess powers to the last, surviving him four years. The story told of Bledow may or may not be a caricature, but for more authentic information about the Berlin Pleiads, of whom he was one, we shall take the liberty of referring to two articles in the B.C.M. for 1886.

George Walker was exactly four years older than Mongredien; he gives the date of his birth as March, 1803; and in 1829 was still receiving the Knight from Alexander McDonnell. After that he seems to have improved more rapidly; his long career of Chess authorship began about 1832, and till 1847 he was in full play at the club of which Mongredien was president. Here, again, the contrast between the "tyro" and the "proficient" seems a little mixed; but other causes, which Mongredien no longer remembered when he wrote, may have contributed to prevent their playing much together.

If we have been led to assume the critic's pen, it is in no spirit of fault-finding, but simply for the sake of accuracy of fact. Mr. Mongredien's double career, as man of business and as author, was enough to absorb the energies of a strong man; it is not to be wondered at, therefore, that he jotted down his recollections without referring to documentary evidence. The students of Chess literature must inevitably be few.

W.W.



## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

## THE DIVAN HANDICAP.

It was somewhat unfortunate that the ending of the Handicap Tournament, at Simpson's Divan, was of such a tame character that public interest in the event had largely abated whilst several rounds yet remained unplayed. As a matter of fact, Messrs. Gunsberg, Mason, and Bird so early got a lead, which they kept without any relative change whatever, that it was speedily foreseen how the prizes would go, and, days before the wind up, all was over so far as first, second, and third places were concerned.

Gunsberg takes the first prize with the grand score of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 17, having beaten such players as Bird, Lee, Mortimer, Müller, Pollock, and Zukertort; and drawn with Mason. His play has been of a high order right through the tourney, and he has proved that as an odds-giver he is most dangerous. Yet he has had his little slice of luck at times. Thus, Mortimer had a dead won game against him, but managed most ingeniously to throw it away—and, indeed, for ingenuity in losing a game commend me to Mortimer, for he can do it more brilliantly than any other player I know. Mortimer's loss, however, was Gunsberg's gain, but all the smiles of fortune put on one side, the latter deserves his place as first prize winner.

Mason came in a capital second, being only one game behind Gunsberg, or  $15\frac{1}{2}$  out of 17. The hole in his score was caused by draws with Gunsberg, Lee, and Pollock, all his other games being won. I congratulate my friend Mason, but I don't know why he doesn't do better. He has plenty of Chess in him, and when he plays "his level best" there is not a living player I should feel inclined to back against him. At his best he is calm, cool, and collected when at play, has a wonderfully comprehensive sight of the board, keeps all his pieces in hand, forms his attack on the basis of utilizing every piece, works patiently for the desired end, risks nothing, gives up nothing, scorns brilliancy except when brilliancy is the absolute safe road to victory—and then, indeed, James Mason can be dazzlingly brilliant. His style of play has been called "plodding," but it is the plodding of a Von Moltke, who, in the inception of his plan, keeps everything in view and omits no detail however trivial, and provides for every contingency however remote.

What shall I say of our old veteran, H. E. Bird, with his good score of 13 out of 17, and that score made whilst suffering from indisposition? He is in some respects a wonder, for age and infirmity combined do not seem to impair the force and vigour of his play. He lost to Gunsberg, Mason, Mortimer, and Pollock, but won all his other games in good style. His play at odds has always been of a "slashing" style, and it was so during the present encounter, and the "weaker brethren" went down like shuttlecocks before the old man.

The fourth prize has fallen to Gibbons, one of the fifth class players, with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$ . Gibbons played for his class some good Chess, and amongst the first class beat Lee, Mortimer, and Müller, and drew with Pollock.

The fifth prize was tied for by Pollock and Sillon, with 11 each of a possible 17. Pollock's play has been to me very disappointing. He opened his score badly, losing to some of the weaker players. His game with Mason was the only one that kept any interest alive in the finish. Had he won it he would have tied with Gibbons for fourth and fifth prizes; whilst, had he lost it, he would have been out in the cold altogether. Drawing it, as he did, gave him the tie with Sillon. He has gained a special prize offered by Mr. F. H. Lewis to the winner of the most brilliant game. His opponent was Lee, and the game though not without faults had a very fine ending.

A word as to some of the non-prize-winners. Mortimer scored  $10\frac{1}{2}$  out of 17 and Zukertort did the same, thereby just coming in half-a-point behind the prize winners. Mortimer, as I have mentioned, ought to have won his game with Gunsberg, and this would have given him a prize. He will play too fast. As to Zukertort, it is evident that he is now far below the fine form he showed in 1883. His play was very irregular during the tournament, and many of his games were painful examples of this. As a matter of fact, he lost to Sillon, and drew with Hicks and Kindermann. Against the first class, he beat Mortimer and Pollock, and drew with Müller, but lost to Bird, Gunsberg, Lee, and Mason. Of other first class players, Lee made 9 and Müller  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , but both are young and both will do better than this.

On the 28th April, there was a dinner held in connection with the tournament, Mr. H. E. Bird being in the chair. Most of the players were present, and a sprinkling of guests, including Messrs. Guest, Hoffer, and Mills. During the evening Mr. Bird presented Mr. Pollock with the "brilliancy prize," given by Mr. Lewis. A very enjoyable evening was spent.

The Thirty-fifth Annual Dinner of the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB was held on Tuesday, 1st May, at the "Salutation," Newgate Street. The President of the Club (F. Anger, Esq.) occupied the chair, the vice-chairs being filled by Messrs. Adamson and Gastineau, two of the vice-presidents. There was a very large attendance of members and friends, the guests in all numbering about sixty, amongst them being the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, Herr Fischer (of Berlin), and Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Guest, Gunsberg, Hoffer (of the British C.C.), Minchin (of the St. George's C.C.), Pollock, and Zukertort. The dinner was provided by Mr. Rudkin (mine host of the "Salutation"), and was done hearty justice to. After the cloth had been withdrawn, the usual loyal toasts were given. The Rev. Mr. McDonnell (*Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*) referred in very feeling terms to the late Mr. P. T. Duffy (of the *Illustrated London News*), who was wont to be present at the dinner where he was the centre of fun and goodfellowship. Mr. Blackburne had a most enthusiastic reception on rising; he said he had been a member of that club for about twenty years, and he believed that at every dinner with one or two exceptions, his health had been drunk. Mr. Zukertort had also a very excellent reception; he referred to his connection with the club since 1873, when he first came to England, and gave some recollections connected with it. Mr. John I. Minchin (of the St. George's) received quite an ovation on rising; he referred to the many hard fought battles between the two clubs, and he trusted they would continue for many years to come. Mr. Hoffer (of the British) in the course of his speech, alluded to the rumour of a match between the City and the British, but said when he looked round that room he saw so many faces that he knew were those of gentlemen belonging to both clubs, that it was difficult for the younger club to make up a team—he therefore did not want to provoke the struggle. Mr. Bird made a characteristic speech; he began by lashing the authorities of the City Club unmercifully, for the exclusiveness which they showed in the election of honorary members, and said that the way in which some were chosen and others rejected, was disgraceful—he admitted, however, that he could not but admire the splendid organisation of the club, and the power, the magnetic power which it had of drawing to itself, and developing all the rising talent of London. Herr Fischer, who was introduced by the president in complimentary terms, was received with prolonged cheers; he said he could assure them that the Chess-players of Germany now took a

lively interest in the progress of Chess in England, and would be glad to hear that one of their number, a mere visitor, had been so hospitably received among them—he therefore thanked them sincerely for the honor which they had done him. Many songs and a few recitations were interspersed amongst the speeches, and the whole proceedings were very enjoyable.

In the City Club, the series of three team matches has been concluded, and the results show a wonderful closeness. In the match First team v. Second team, mentioned last month, one game was left unfinished. This was played out, and Mr. Ross (2nd) by careful play secured a win, thus making the score Seconds, 2; First, 1; drawn, 3. On the 25th April, the Firsts met the Thirds at the class odds (P and two). The fight was of a most interesting character, but ended in a draw, with the Firsts,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Thirds,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The last match of the series took place on Friday, 4th May, between the Second and Third teams, at the class odds (P and move). The fight was keen, and when time was called equality again marked the event, for the score was Seconds,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Thirds,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; and one game unfinished between Messrs. Hamburger and Jones. This game had a special interest for it was for "the double event," as both players were engaged in the play off in the winter tournament, they had agreed that this one game should do double duty, deciding both the team game and the tourney game. It was played out on a subsequent evening, but Mr. Hamburger could make no impression on his astute opponent, and a draw resulted, leaving the score on the team match Seconds, 4; Thirds, 4. These close results amply show the justice of the classification of the players, and are most creditable indeed to the care and skill of the handicapping committee. Considerable progress has been made with the play off in the winter handicap. At present, in the struggle amongst the winners of sections (for chief prizes), the leaders are Messrs. Alexandre, Hennell, and Hooke, who have each scored 5 out of 7. In the fight between the second section (for minor prizes), Messrs. Bechofer and Mocatta are leading, each with 7 out of 8, whilst Mr. Coupland comes next with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7. Again it will be noticed how close the top players keep together. Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. R. Loman have just begun a little match, 7 up. Mr. Jacobs won the first game, but Mr. Loman scored the second. In this connection I may just mention that Mr. Jacobs entered the holy state of matrimony a few weeks ago. I wish the happy couple every earthly

felicity, and I am glad to see that the change of state has not brought about a change of feeling, and that London Chess has not lost one of its most brilliant younger members through his becoming a Benedict.

A handicap tournament is being arranged at the **BRITISH CHESS CLUB**. Most of the strong players of the club intend to play, and Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Gunsberg, Mason, and Zukertort, have already given in their names. Play will have begun before these lines meet your readers' eyes.

A representative committee of the Metropolitan Clubs has been organising a plan for an inter-club tournament, with valuable prizes; it has now finished its labours with most satisfactory results. Two prizes will be competed for annually. There will be a senior prize, entrance fee, £1; and a junior prize, entrance fee, 10s. I shall have something to say on this, later on.

The tournament for the Amateur Championship of the British Chess Association and the Newnes Challenge Cup has at length been completed, and Mr. C. D. Locock comes out first, having beaten Mr. F. Anger in the tie match. Mr. Locock therefore is now Amateur Champion of the Association for the current year, and the holder of the valuable Newnes Cup. I congratulate Mr. Locock upon his victory. He is a well known young player, and was formerly of the Oxford University Club. Mr. F. Anger takes second prize. He is a strong Metropolitan amateur, and is a member both of the British and the City Clubs, and, indeed, is president this year of the latter. The third and fourth prizes are divided between Messrs. D. Y. Mills and G. E. Wainwright.

I notice that the *Liverpool Courier* lately stated that the London Club (founded in 1807) "was succeeded by the present City of London Club." This is hardly correct, as a comparison of dates will show. The "old" club perished of "sheer old age"—to use the late Mr. Mongredien's emphatic words—in 1870, being then in its 63rd year. The present City Club was founded in 1852, so that as a matter of fact, the two clubs had a contemporaneous existence of nearly 18 years, and the one can hardly therefore be literally termed the "successor of the other." On the other hand, the "mantle" of the older club has undoubtedly fallen on the shoulder of the younger.

## THE PROVINCES.

The meeting of the Counties Chess Association, fixed to be held at Bristol, has been cancelled. The hon. secretary (the Rev. A. B. Skipworth) has signified his intention of resigning office. The return match between Bristol and Bath was played at the latter city on the 3rd May, and was drawn after a long struggle. At Cardiff, the same week, the local club inflicted a very severe defeat on a team from the Newport (Mon.) Club. The handicap at the Southampton Club has been won by Mr. J. H. Blake (1st class). The Bournemouth Club were defeated by the Southampton Club, in a match at Bournemouth on the 9th May. At Brighton, the Sussex Challenge Cup Tourney has been won by Mr. H. W. Butler; and at Lewes, Mr. W. Walker has been similarly successful. At Birmingham, Mr. Cook (compiler of the "*Synopsis*") has challenged Mr. Burn, of Liverpool, to a match for a money prize. The latter accepted, subject to the match being played in Liverpool, but offering to pay Mr. Cook's expenses; to this Mr. Cook would not agree, and the negotiations were abandoned. A match between the St. George's Club and the Nottingham Mechanics' Institute resulted in the defeat of the Birmingham Club by the odd game. The winter tournament of the Nottingham Club has been won by Mr. E. Marriott (Class I.) In the Derbyshire Club, the Captain (Mr. F. E. Phillips) has carried off the Challenge Trophy—a magnificent board and set of men. A Challenge Trophy is likely to be provided by local players, for competition among Cheshire clubs. At Liverpool, Mr. Gunsberg has been visiting the local club; he gave several very successful simultaneous performances, but was defeated in consultation games. The "B" even tourney for the Honorary Treasurer's Trophy, has been won by Mr. J. Wemyss. A summer handicap is being organised. A pamphlet has been discovered by a member of the Manchester Club, giving details of a Chess club in that city, so far back as 1817. Mr. Gunsberg gave a simultaneous performance on the 4th May, winning and drawing 29 games out of 33. Mr. R. Marriott (the late secretary) has been presented by the members with an illuminated address, in recognition of his long and valuable services. Mr. Gunsberg visited the Southport Club on the 17th and 18th May, playing simultaneously, and against several of the members in consultation. In the north, the most interesting event has been a match at Newcastle, on the 26th April, between the Edinburgh and local club; the latter won by 7 games to 6, with 7 draws.

---

SCOTLAND.

---

The annual prize competition at the Edinburgh Club has now ended, the Secretary (the Rev. G. McArthur) being the winner. He takes the Donaldson Gold Medal, and the other prizes fall to Messrs. Forsyth, Vardon, and Galloway. The Glasgow Club held its annual meeting on the 5th May, when Sheriff Spens was re-appointed President. The members of the Queen's Park Club (Glasgow) have presented their Secretary (Mr. W. H. Morris) with a handsome *in statu quo* board, "in acknowledgment of his services to the club." The fifth annual meeting of the Scottish Chess Association is fixed to be held in Glasgow, probably at the rooms of the Glasgow Club, during the week beginning 16th July. The Dundee Club closed a brilliant season on the 2nd May, by a club match Married v. Single; the former tried to give pawn and two at every board, but failed, their opponents winning by 7 games to 6.

---

IRELAND.

---

The Dawson Street Club, of Dublin, visited Kingstown, on the 5th May, and succeeded in defeating the local club by 5½ to 4½. A match was to have been played on the 21st May, between the Dublin and Belfast Clubs at the rooms of the former; the result had not reached us when we went to press. At Lurgan on the 19th May, a number of county players assembled to meet a team from the Belfast Club. The latter won by 13 games to 9, with 1 drawn.

---

FOREIGN NEWS.

---

**AUSTRIA.**—In the recently ended handicap tourney of the Gratz C.C., Prof. Berger, with 17½ games, won first prize; Herr Popiel, with 13, the second; and Herr Fröhlich, with 11, the third. The young and rising players were quite to the fore in this tourney.

**FRANCE.**—Last month four representatives of the British Chess Club went to Paris to encounter an equal number of the Cercle des Echecs, with this result:—

BRITISH C.C.		CERCLE DES ECHECS.	
Mr. Newnes .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Count de Tamisier .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Ridpath .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Nodler.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Gwinner.....	0	„ Boistertre .....	1
„ Trenchard .....	0	„ Goetz .....	1
	<hr/> 1		<hr/> 3

GERMANY.—The “Germania” Chess Club at Berlin has been celebrating its twelfth anniversary in a very festal manner.

The Charlottenberg C.C. has elected Herr Minckwitz an honorary member, and has won a correspondence game with Brussels.

In consequence of a winter tourney lately concluded at the Potsdam Club, which was open to strangers as well as members, the number of the latter has been doubled, and the club has now to seek more roomy quarters. During the tourney Herr Schallopp paid the club a visit, and played 25 simultaneous games, of which he won 20, lost 3, and drew 2.

The Stettin “Anderssen” Club also recently kept its tenth birthday, and distributed the prizes of its winter tourney. The first prize in the masters’ division was gained after a tough fight by Herr Hirschfield.

The winter tourney of the Berlin Chess Association is over, and the prize winners are as follows:—1 Herr Caro, 2 Herr Mieses, 3 Herr Ranneforth. Herren Harmonist and Hülsen with equal scores divided the fourth and fifth prizes. The *Südweste Schachzeitung* says that Herr Mieses won two-thirds of his games by gross errors of his opponents, that Herr Hülsen took matters too easily, and that Herr Ranneforth would have been still higher but for losing a game by a grave oversight.

An American paper having stated that the late Emperor of Germany was a fine Chess player, and could beat Bismarck and Von Moltke, the *Südweste* does not believe that he ever played with them except in consultation, and then upon a larger board than that meant by the American print.

The match between Herren Bardeleben and von Scheve has been discontinued after each player had won 3 games.

AUSTRALIA.—The annual winter handicap tourney of the Adelaide Club was to commence on April 16th. There will be four class prizes, ranging from £5 5s. to 10s. 6d., and

another of £1 1s. for the best score made against the winners. Time limit 20 moves an hour, and the usual grades of odds.

At the Victorian Club, Melbourne, the prizes won in the fifth tourney for the President's Cup were presented on March 17th. Mr. Morrell, the club secretary, is the winner of the cup. The second prize, a gold locket, was taken by Mr. Simpson, and the third, a gold scarf pin, by Mr. Shephard. After the presentation a match between married and single members of the club was contested.

**NEW ZEALAND.**—The following resolutions were passed at a late meeting of the Canterbury Chess Club:—"That a subscription list be opened in aid of the fund for promoting the Melbourne Centennial Chess Congress. That, owing to the Chess Congress to be held in Melbourne during the coming winter, this committee thinks it premature to institute a congress in New Zealand. That each Chess Club should institute a championship tournament during the coming winter, and that, if possible, arrangements should be made for the respective champions to meet. That it is desirable to establish an annual championship tourney, to be held in winter in the four chief towns in New Zealand in rotation, and that the various Chess Clubs in the colony be invited to express their opinion on the subject."

In the telegraph match between Canterbury and Auckland, the former won by 7 to 5. Otago also has beaten Invercargill in a similar contest.

**AMERICA.**—Mr. Delmar has gained the chief honours in the handicap tourney of the New York Chess Club. At the Manhattan Club the annual championship tourney has started with seven entries, among whom is Major Hanham. This club has received from its president, Mr. Schlesinger, the valuable gift of twelve inlaid Chess tables. Before leaving New York for Europe, Baron von der Lasa visited the club and won two games of Mr. Ryan. He also inspected the Chess libraries of Messrs. Cook and Gilberg.

In returning from Havana to New York in March, Capt. Mackenzie came in for the blizzard; the cold blast, however, was more congenial to him than the enervating heat of Cuba, and he has since been again visiting the Boston club, and playing simultaneods, consultation, and off-hand games with his accustomed vigour and success. In a recent tournament at this club the principal prize was gained by Judge Burnham, and the second by Mr. Preston Ware,

The hard fought tourney which for many months has been in progress at Milwaukee is at last over. Messrs. Elliott (last year's champion) and Treichler tied for chief honours, and were to play a deciding match. Mr. May was third and Mr. Garner fourth. The prizes were all in kind and not in cash.

Mr. Möhle recently played six games at once, blindfold, at the St. Paul Club, and won them all. He was to essay ten at the next sitting.

By a majority of 39 to 16, the Manhattan Club of New York has refused to allow any other game but Chess to be played in its rooms. A very excellent decision.

The Columbia Club has defeated that of Newark in a team match, with twelve on each side, by the score of 10 to 2.

In the New Orleans Club the handicap tourney has resulted thus:—First prize, \$20, Mr. Hamilton; second, \$16, Mr. Florence; third, \$12, Mr. Ernst; fourth, \$8, Mr. Henry. All the winners, curiously enough, except one, were of the third class.

It is not improbable that the present year will witness the formation of a National American Chess Association, as the matter is being taken up both in New York and several other States by many of the leading Chess authorities.

The correspondence match between the Havana and Philadelphia Clubs has been broken off, owing to the impossibility of making more than one move per week.

The return match, or rather second round of the match, between the Junior Chess Club of Philadelphia and the Columbia Club of New York, came off at the Quaker city on April 21st, when the Juniors defeated their opponents by 4 to 2, thus winning the match by the gross score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

CANADA.—On April 30th, a team match took place between the Toronto and Hamilton Chess Clubs at the latter town. There were nine on each side, and the visitors were victorious by scoring  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . These club matches are very uncommon in Canada, on account of the great distances usually required to be traversed, but in this case the two places were accessible to each other by a main line of railway, and we learn that the trip was much enjoyed.

---

N.B.—We regret that owing to a clerical error in our last issue, the word "Australia" was made to follow "Auckland." It should, of course, have formed the heading to the subsequent paragraph.

## OBITUARY.

AUGUSTUS MONGREDIEN (*continued*).—Mongredien's appointment to the presidency of the London Club was no doubt as politic as it was popular. Already one of the best known players in England, he had besides a high reputation on the continent, was intimately acquainted with the leading Paris masters, at that time among the strongest players in the world, and he was fully in touch with the other great Chess circles of Berlin and Vienna; added to this the personal advantages of a singularly courteous and pleasant demeanour, of an address so winning as to be almost irresistible, and one may easily see that it would have been difficult to find any one so well qualified for the office. What then must have been the disappointment when he almost immediately tendered his resignation and announced his intention of leaving London. Business arrangements, which had been in progress for some time before had been suddenly completed, and he found it advisable to go down to Liverpool to control his just established commercial house there. Business before pleasure is the rule, even when the latter is so businesslike as Chess, and the London Club was fain to console itself in its disappointment as it best could. One thing was certain, the resignation could not be accepted! Mr. Mongredien would often be in London, and could surely make it convenient to come up on any special occasion. He must retain the office and perform its duties as well as he could. So the matter was arranged, and so it worked admirably for ten years (until 1849), when he left Liverpool and became a prominent figure in London Chess once more. At Liverpool, the prospects of Chess, if not good, were promising. There was a club at all events with about fifty members: some fairly strong, some very weak, but all enthusiastic. On the other hand, Chess in Liverpool was existing just then on sufferance. The players had been able—they very nearly failed—a month or two before to assert its right to exist at all, and they were in constant danger of being turned out of the only meeting place then available. The fact was they had had to fight and to fight hard against a little bit of bigotry and narrowmindedness which still obtained among the folk in power, and had barely succeeded in persuading these latter gentry that Chess was not necessarily the beginning of a downward course ending only in perdition. Their early difficulties had not however, prevented them from setting to work to make their mark in the world. They had already, when Mongredien came down, begun a couple of correspondence games with

Leeds and, to do them justice, had succeeded in getting positions beyond redemption in both. Whether Mongredien, who joined the local club immediately on his arrival, gave the playing committee the benefit of his assistance does not appear. If he did he was not able to mend matters, for Liverpool lost both games. As may be supposed, Mongredien was looked upon as a great acquisition to the young club. It did not take him long to make himself popular—it never did, and at the first annual meeting held on the 6th of May, 1839, he was unanimously voted president. It may be mentioned that to this office he succeeded Mr. Robert Clay, who was the first president, and who was one of its warmest supporters during its early struggles. At the same meeting G. S. Spreckley, one of the strongest players in the club, was appointed honorary secretary, and between him and Mongredien a strong and as it turned out a lasting friendship sprung up. They held office together for ten years, both resigning—Mongredien, as we have said, to return to London, and Spreckley to go abroad—in 1849. During that period, Mongredien, either in Liverpool or London, seems always to have had a match in progress with somebody. With Spreckley he had a regular series, only ending one to begin another. He did not always win, though he appears—mainly, no doubt, on account of greater experience—to have been the stronger player. He was ignorant of the books and a little intolerant of them also, so that he often irredeemably prejudiced his game in the opening. Throughout his Chess career this disregard of the experiences of others kept him back. He was always scheming to get out of the books, and once offered a prize (won, we think, by the Rev. G. A. McDonnell) in a tourney where Knight and Bishop exchanged places on the board. The records of the Liverpool Club show that between 1839 and 1849 Mongredien played no less than 36 set matches; of these he won 23, lost 12, and 3 were drawn. Among these may be noted two with Staunton, both of which the latter won. The conditions, however, in the first game were that each player should concede the odds of Pawn and move and Pawn and two alternately; no game therefore being played on equal terms. In the second match the record merely says that “all the games were at the odds of Pawn and two moves,” so that whether the London master gave the odds in every case, or gave and received them alternately is not clear. At any rate Staunton won all the games but one, which was drawn. In London, at one time or another, Mongredien met all the best known players, but handicapped as he was by

the want of book knowledge, it is not surprising that he was frequently unsuccessful. He did better in off hand play when his opponents were willing to try experiments, and when his brilliant combinative ability had more scope. In consultation play, too, where his deficiencies at the beginning of a game were supplied by other players, he was generally successful, and the match between London and Amsterdam from 1847 to 1853, in which he was one of the London committee, bears evidence of the beauty and accuracy of his play in the middle game. We should mention here the honour, which he much appreciated, conferred on him by the Paris Club. On its foundation in 1841, the members elected nine honorary members, four of these were Englishmen, and of the four, three (Lewis, Staunton, and Walker) were elected as well-known writers on the game. In Mongredien's case, the election was an expression of personal esteem, and must have been peculiarly gratifying. One speedy use he made of his membership, was to bring about a match between the English and French champions, Staunton and St. Amant. This contest, he and his constant Chess friend (Spreckley) promoted by every possible means. Indeed as Staunton himself acknowledges, it was due to their influence and liberality that it eventually took place. In 1859, Mongredien went over to Paris, to play his sometime arranged match with Morphy. A friendship had already sprung up between the two—there was nothing like envy or jealousy to prevent it doing so. Mongredien's love was for Chess, not for his own play, and he was the first to recognise the wonderful genius of the young American; on the other hand, Morphy was evidently impressed with the courtesy and kindness of the president of the London Club. If he had any fear that the jealousy of professional players might prejudice his reception in this country, he must have been at once reassured. No one could be in Mongredien's society long, without feeling that he had to do with one who was a gentleman in the widest sense of the word; one who might be trusted not only to do justice, but, whenever he could, to see it done. The match ended as everyone thought it would. Mongredien had no chance. He opened the first game well, and though content with a draw, should have won. Afterwards, Morphy, whose play always improved as a match progressed, never gave him a chance, winning the seven games right off. Mongredien was defeated with equal decisiveness by Harrwitz, early in the following year, and from this time he played serious games with increasing reluctance. He still took an active part in club affairs, was

on the committee of the British Chess Association during the Bristol Congress of 1861, and the London meeting the next year. "I played" he says "in the tournament that year, without winning a prize; and I took a leading part not only in the committee of management, but also in the committee for drawing up a new code of Chess laws. I did not play in the tournament of 1868, but worked actively as one of the Vice-Presidents of the Association." Here, Mongredien's Chess career ends. He says "being busily engaged in writing my work on "Trees and Shrubs for English Plantation," I ceased playing difficult match games, and have ever since contented myself with an occasional encounter with mild players." He applied himself to the study of literature and politics, gaining some fame in both. His pamphlet on "Free Trade" received the prize offered by the Cobden Club, and is still a standard text book. For it and for his other literary work, he was granted in 1887, a Civil List Pension, which, however, he did not live to enjoy. He died on the 30th March, 1888, strange to say, only a few days after his friend Spreckley.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

Received :—*Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* (5th edition) and *Schachaufgaben*, by Jean Dufresne (Leipzig, Reclam).

Mr. Allen Greenwell, of 6, Mosley Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, has published, under the title of *A Handy Chart of Chess Openings*, a very well arranged table of the principal named openings. We have looked through it and find it to be as accurate as it is likely to be found convenient. Every chess club should certainly have a copy framed for reference. The price is sixpence, post free.

*Chess Openings*.—The editor, Mr. Freeborough, has favoured us with some advance sheets and from them we may judge that the work is now nearly approaching completion. It certainly bids fair to be the most exhaustive theoretical treatise in our language, and if other openings are treated as fully as the one we have seen (the Evans Gambit), students, no matter how advanced, are not likely to want what they cannot find in this volume.

*Chess Stars*: a galaxy of self-mates, by J. A. Miles and other composers. (Norwich, J. A. Miles.) A noteworthy sign of the times is the growing popularity of sui-mates or

self-mates. The stubborn opposition to them in some quarters is being gradually broken down, and by real force of merit they are steadily gaining fresh votaries. We do not wonder at this, but rather that more composers and solvers do not turn their attention to a form of composition which is as full of beautiful strategy as the direct mate, and which moreover has a special attraction, as it opens out a comparatively new field for originality. The production of a work devoted exclusively to sui-mates at a time like the present is opportune, and lovers of these problems will gladly welcome its appearance. We have spent considerable time in an examination of the various positions in *Chess Stars*, and our task has been one of almost unalloyed pleasure. It is perhaps to be regretted that the author has not favoured us with his views on sui-mates. Coming from so high an authority, a treatise would have been of historical value, and a few practical hints to solvers would have rendered less difficult a task which many find well-nigh insuperable. Turning to the problems we have a rich feast, more of a solid, substantial character than the merely light and tasty. The ancient and modern styles of composition are well contrasted in the opening pages by two ponderous structures in fourteen moves and twenty-four moves respectively and a couple of piquant, pretty three-movers. Next follow thirty-six problems by the author—a collection of which anyone might justly be proud. The rest of the volume is taken up by the best specimens of our leading composers, and the student will find in these many compositions worthy of close attention. There is an error in the solution of No. 24, but the removal of the W R at *d* 3 to *f* 3 makes it right. In addition to this, A. Townsend's problem on the cover has a second solution in twenty-two moves. For the benefit of our readers we deduce a principle which will be of service in solving sui-mates—*whenever Black's force in a long self-mate can be reduced to a single Pawn or rendered inactive, there is a probability of a second solution, a probability which increases with the length of the problem.* The work is capitally printed, the diagrams are large and clear, and the solutions complete and fairly accurate. All who have already acquired a love for self-mates and those who are anxious to become acquainted with this fascinating kind of problem, should add *Chess Stars* to their collection of Chess literature.

J. R.



# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 614.

We give the following *in memoriam* of the late Augustus Mongredien and George Stormont Spreckley. The first was one of an immense number played at Liverpool, and the score is taken from the MS. records of that club. Played 11th June, 1845.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (G.S.SPRECKLEY.)	BLACK. (A.MONGREDIEN.)	WHITE. (G.S.SPRECKLEY.)	BLACK. (A.MONGREDIEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to KB 4(a)	20 K to B sq	Q to QB 5 ch
2 P tks P	Kt to KB 3	21 K to Kt sq	P to Q 5!
3 B to K 2	P to KR 4	22 P to QR 3	B to Q 3!
4 Kt to KR 3	P to Q 4	23 Q to R 4	Q to QB 4(c)
5 Kt to B 4	B tks P	24 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Kt 3
6 Kt tks RP	Kt tks Kt	25 Kt tks B(d)	Q tks Kt
7 B tks Kt ch	P to Kt 3	26 Q to Q Kt 4	Q to KB 3
8 B to Kt 4	Q to Q 3	27 Q to Q 2	K R to R 4
9 B tks B	P tks B	28 P to KR 4	K R to K 4
10 P to K Kt 3	Kt to QB 3	29 QR to KBsq	R to K 7
11 P to Q 4	P to K 4	30 Q to K Kt 5	Q to Q Kt 3
12 P to QB 3	Castles	31 P to KR 5	P to Q 6
13 Q to KB 3	Q to B 3	32 P to KR 6	P to Q 7
14 B to K 3	P tks P	33 P to KR 7	R to KRsq(e)
15 P tks P	Kt tks P	34 Q to Kt 8 ch	R to K sq
16 B tks Kt	Q tks B	35 Q tks R ch	R tks Q
17 Q tks P ch	K to Kt sq	36 P to KR 8(Q)	Q to Q Kt 4
18 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5	37 Q to Q 4	Resigns
19 Q to B 2(b)	QR to Ksq ch		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Mr. Mongredien is, so far as we are aware, the only player who has tried the Gambit a move behind. A game or two of his at this opening occur in the *C.P.C.*

(b) A move which ought to have lost the game. Castles KR seems best, giving up the extra P.

(c) Black no doubt saw that by Q takes Q, followed by P to Kt 4, the piece was won; but temperament got the better of judgment, and he indulged vague hopes of getting up an attack.

(d) Of course he will not be tempted to take Q P with Kt, when his opponent's dream might be fulfilled.

(e) Leading to a pretty finish on White's part, but there was a far better course. Q to Q 5, and on Q to Kt 8, Q to R sq would have given Black many winning chances.

### GAME 615.

The score of this game is taken from the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1853.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (MR. MONGREDIEN)	BLACK. (MR. SPRECKLEY)	WHITE. (MR. MONGREDIEN)	BLACK. (MR. SPRECKLEY)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 P to K Kt 4	Kt to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q to K R 3	Kt tks P
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 Q tks P ch	K to K sq
4 B to Q B 4 (a)	B to B 4	17 Kt to B 3	Q to K 2
5 Kt to Kt 5 (b)	Kt to R 3	18 Q to R 8 ch (h)	Q to B sq
6 Kt tks B P (c)	Kt tks Kt	19 Q tks P	K to Q 2
7 B tks Kt ch	K tks B	20 Kt to Kt 5	R to K 2
8 Q to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3	21 B to B 4	Q to B 3
9 Q tks B	P to Q 3 (d)	22 Q to Q 2	Q R to K sq
10 Q to R 3 (e)	R to K sq	23 Kt to B 3	R to K 7
11 Castles (f)	R tks P	24 Q to Kt 4	B to K 5 (i)
12 Q to K B 3 ch	B to B 4	25 Q to Kt 5 ch	B to B 3
13 Kt to Q 2 (g), R to K 3		26 Q to K Kt 5	B tks Kt and wins

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) It is remarked in the *Field* of February 18th that this branch of the Scotch Gambit is now so little played, that students are frequently enquiring about it. This consideration has helped to determine the choice of the present game.

(b) We have never liked this line of play. White exchanges off his two most active pieces in order to recover the Pawn, and remains less developed than Black. The only move that equalises the game is 5 P to B 3 (!), Kt to B 3 (!).

(c) 6 Q to R 5, Q to K 2! (not Q to B 3), also gives White an inferior position, and in most cases he loses a Pawn as well.

(d) The so-called Cochrane-Schumoff defence 9 P to Q 4 has, we think, had its day. The best opinion has long inclined in favour of the text move; P to Q 4, as the editor of the *Field* remarks, tends towards a drawn position after the exchange of Queens.

(e) This is the only published game in which we have met with this variation. The first thirteen moves are given in the *Handbuch*, p. 141, note 24, but without the names of the players. The usual move is 10 Q to Q Kt 5, whereupon R to K sq, as in the text, makes the K P almost indefensible, and White is recommended to castle and give it up at once. 11 Castles, R takes P; 12 Q to Q 5 ch, R to K 3; 13 B to Kt 5, Q to K sq; 14 Kt to Q 2 (not 14 P to B 4, as in Staunton's *Praxis*, p. 229, Schumoff v. Jaenisch, and Lowenthal's *Morphy*, p. 324, Kennicott v. Morphy). In the *Field* game just referred to, White plays 10 Q to B 4 ch, B to K 3; 11 Q to K 2, saving the Pawn but losing another move.

(f) White might, of course, have checked first at K B 3; could Black then have interposed the B without loss? We think he could, and here give our outline, which we leave to others to fill up—11 Q to B 3 ch, B to B 4; 12 Kt to Q 2 (12 Castles, R takes P transposes into the text position), P to Q 4; 13 P to K Kt 4, P takes P; 14 Q to B 4, P to K 6! White's best move seems to be to take the B at once, losing the Kt in return. We may observe that in answer to 11 Q to B 3 ch, Black might have simply moved K to Kt 2 with a far better position. It is not for nothing that White's Queen has been played four times running.

(g) If 13 Q to Q Kt 3 ch, then equally 13..., R to K 3 (*Handbuch*).

(h) White deludes himself with the notion of an attack, and persistently refuses to exchange Queens. On this or the next move, Q takes Q, followed by Kt takes P was his best way out of his difficulties.

(i) This is conclusive, winning a piece by force.

### GAME 616.

Played at Malvern, May 10th, 1888. Messrs. Fedden and Ranken in consultation against Messrs. Aspa and Grundy.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (Messrs. FEDDEN and RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Messrs. ASPA and GRUNDY.)	WHITE. (Messrs. FEDDEN and RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Messrs. ASPA and GRUNDY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	6 P to B 5	Kt to Q R 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	7 B to K Kt 5	Kt tks B
3 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to B 3 (b)	8 P tks Kt	P to B 3
4 P to B 4 (c)	B to B 4	9 Q to B 3	P to Q R 3 (f)
5 P to Q 3 (d)	Castles (e)	10 K Kt to K 2	P to Kt 4

11 P tks P	R P tks P	23 R P tks P	Kt to Q 3 (l)
12 Kt to Kt 3 (g)	B to K 2	24 Q to R 5	R to Q B 2
13 Castles K R	KttoKsq (h)	25 P to Kt 6	P to R 3
14 B to K 3	P to B 3	26 P to B 6	P to Q 5
15 P to Q R 3	R to B 2	27 PtoB7ch (m)	Kt tks P (n)
16 Q R to Q sq	P to Kt 5	28 P tks Kt ch	K to R 2
17 P tks P	B tks P	29 B tks P (o)	P tks B
18 B to B sq (i)	B to Kt 2	30 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt 2
19 K Kt to K 2	R to R 4 (j)	31 Q to B 6 ch	K to R 2
20 P to R 4	Q to R sq (k)	32 R to Q 3	Q to K B sq
21 P to Kt 4	P to Q 4	33 R to Kt 3	Resigns (p)
22 P to Kt 5	P tks Kt P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Herr Bardeleben's favourite form of this opening.

(b) Best probably, for if 2..., B to B 4; 3 P to Q R 3, Kt to B 3; 4 P to Q 3, P to K R 3; 5 P to B 4, with a good game.

(c) If 4 P to Q R 3 or Kt to B 3, Black may continue with Kt takes P; or if 4 P to Q 3, he may reply with Kt to Q R 4.

(d) 5 Kt to B 3 would be met with Kt to K Kt 5, and if 6 R to B sq, then Kt tks P!

(e) Too early; it was better to play P to Q 3 or Kt to Q R 4.

(f) Black might have prosecuted a strong attack here by Q to Kt 3, and if 10 Castles, Q to Kt 5, &c., but it would have left their K's quarters weak. The object of the text move was to prevent White from castling on the Q's side.

(g) Threatening, of course, Kt to R 5, to which perhaps the best response was K to R sq, for by the retreat of the Bishop White are enabled to get their K into safe quarters.

(h) We prefer 13..., P to Kt 5; 14 Q Kt to K 2, Q to Kt 3 ch, and if B to K 3, B to B 4.

(i) White might have protected their Q Kt by K Kt to K 2 at once, but by the advance of Black's Q P presently they would have been forced to retire the Bishop.

(j) This Rook never more comes into play; Kt to B 2 was preferable, or perhaps even B takes Kt, and then P to Q 4.

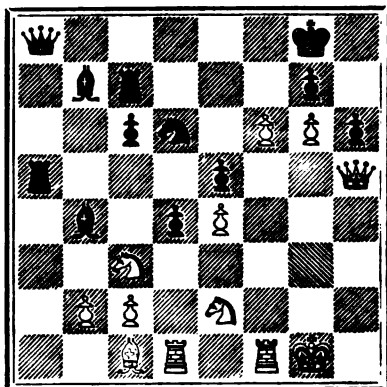
(k) These manœuvres for advancing the Q P occupy too much time, and allow White to institute a dangerous attack.

(l) A fatal error: the Kt was needed at K sq in order to go to B 3 when the P came on to Kt 6.

(m) More forcing than P takes P, though that would also have won.

Position after Black's 26th move :—

BLACK (MESSRS. ASPA AND GRUNDY).



WHITE (MESSRS. FEDDEN AND RANKEN).

(n) If K to B sq, with or without the sacrifice of the Kt, then of course equally B takes P.

(o) In reply to R to B 6, which was suggested here, Black would have played Q to K B sq.

(p) This game is a useful example of the importance of gaining time and of not putting pieces out of play.

### GAME 617.

Played at Bath, on the 3rd May, 1888, in the match Bristol and Clifton Chess Association v. Bath and District, Board No. 1.

(English Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. N. FEDDEN.)	(Mr. E. THOROLD.)	(Mr. N. FEDDEN.)	(Mr. E. THOROLD.)
1 P to Q B 4	P to KB4 (a)	11 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
2 P to K 3	P to K 3	12 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	13 P to K B 4	P to K R 3
4 P to Q 4 (b)	B to Q Kt 5 ch	14 Kt to R 3	Kt to Q 2
5 B to Q 2	B tks B ch	15 P tks P (d)	P tks P
6 Q Kt tks B	Castles	16 Q to R 5 (e)	P to Q B 4
7 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	17 P to K Kt 4	Q to K sq
8 R to Q B sq	B to Kt 2	18 Q tks Q (f)	R tks Q
9 Castles (c)	Kt to K 5	19 P tks P (g)	P tks P
10 B to Kt sq	R to B 3	20 K R to Q sq	K R to Q Kt 3

21 P to Q Kt 3 ? R to Kt 5	27 R to Q R sq Q R to Q sq
22 Kt to B 2 P to Q 5	28 R tks R (j) P tks R
23 P tks P (h) P to K 6 (i)	29 Kt to Q 3 B to B 6
24 Kt to Q 3 R tks P	30 B to (K 6 ch K to R 2
25 Kt to K sq ? R to Q 7 !!	and wins
26 B to B 5 Kt to B 3	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) In theory this defence ought to be unsound, for P to K B 4 as a first move is not quite satisfactory; it is, however, frequently played by great masters under both conditions, and Mr. Thorold is particularly fond of it.

(b) This allows Black to gain time; B to K 2 or P to Q R 3 was better.

(c) Q to B 2 would have prevented the oncoming of the Kt to K 5.

(d) Black now obtains a majority of Pawns on the Q side; we therefore prefer Q to R 4 at this point, to prevent B to R 3, followed by K R to Q sq if Black then played P to Q B 4.

(e) Mr. Fedden afterwards thought P to Q Kt 4 was his right move here, but in that case B to R 3 and then B to B 5, supported by the Pawns would prove a thorn in White's side.

(f) Abandoning his only hope of an attack; the Q should have retired to R 4.

(g) Again an unwise exchange, opening an immediate entry for Black's Rook. K R to Q sq was the proper course.

(h) R to K sq is perhaps better.

(i) If P takes P, White could reply with P to Q R 3.

(j) There was no redeeming the game in such a position, but K R to B sq would have given him longer respite.

## GAME 618.

Played in the Scotch Association Correspondence Tourney.

(Irregular King's Gambit.)

WHITE. (J. C. BREMNER.)	BLACK. (Rev. R. KEMP.)	WHITE. (J. C. BREMNER.)	BLACK. (Rev. R. KEMP.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 P tks B	B to Q 3
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	8 P to Q 4	Kt to K 2
3 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	Q to R 5 ch	9 Kt tks Kt (d)	Q tks Kt
4 K to K 2	P to Q 4 (b)	10 Q to K sq (e)	Kt to Q B 3
5 Kt tks P	B to K Kt 5 ch	11 P to Q B 3	Castles Q R
6 Kt to K B 3	B tks Kt ch (c)	12 B to Q 2 (f)	Q to K sq (g)

13 Q to R 4 (h)	Kt tks P ch	18 Q tks P	Q tks P ch
14 P tks Kt	Q to Kt 4 ch	19 K to K 2	B to B 4
15 K to B 2	Q tks Kt P	20 Q to Kt 2	K R to Ktsq
16 B to R 3 ch	K to Kt sq	21 B to K Kt 4	R tks B (j)
17 K R to Q sq	P to K Kt 4 (i)	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An interesting and original deviation from the usual lines, which leads to a sort of mongrel Steinitz gambit.

(b) Best perhaps, for if P to Q 3, then 5 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 5; 6 Kt to Q 5 &c., and 4... P to Q B 3 would be too slow.

(c) He cannot preserve the gambit Pawn without this capture.

(d) A preferable course was 9 P to K 5, Kt tks Kt; 10 P tks B, P tks P; 11 Q to Q 3, whereby he must recover the lost Pawn, and would retain two Bs against two Kts; if Black then castled, White could reply safely with 12 Q to K 4.

(e) A useless move; the Q should go to Q 3, or the P to B 3, in order to afford her an exit, and to bring the K à la Steinitz to Q 3 and Q B 2.

(f) The last named manœuvre was still, we think, the best.

(g) Preparing obviously to sacrifice his Kt, as there was no need now, any more than heretofore, to provide against P to K 5.

(h) *Quem Deus vult perdere, &c.* This sally of the Q makes the intended sacrifice sound, whereas Q to B 2 or K to Q 3 would have prevented it.

(i) Cleverly played to stop the Q from returning to K sq, and to gain an open file for his Rook.

(j) Neat, and quite conclusive, for of course if P tks R, 22 Q to Q 6 ch, and 23 P to B 6 wins easily.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Northern Figaro.*—The award in the first problem tourney has been made by the solvers and is as follows:—Two-movers—1, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 2, Jas. Rayner, Leeds. Three-movers—1, A. P. Silvera, Jamaica; 2, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; Honourable Mention, Jas. Rayner, Leeds.

*Chancellor Tourney.*—Some time ago the Chess editor of the *Globe Democrat*, St. Louis, invented a new piece called the Chancellor, which combines the powers of the Rook and

**Knight.** English players and problemists did not take kindly to the innovation, but our American friends have looked upon it more favourably. A problem tourney, with a view to test the merits of the Chancellor, has proved very successful, both in point of numbers and in quality of problems. The result is as follows:—Two-movers—1, J. Keeble, Norwich; 2, E. Woodward, New York. Three-movers—1, L. H. Jokisch, Illinois; 2, C. Planck, London. We are glad to see that English composers are to the front in this novel competition, and we heartily congratulate our fellow-countrymen upon their success.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—The heavy mortality of the tourney problems receives a check in our April number, for only one problem—No. 27—has more than one solution. The scores for problems 25—32 are as follows:—W. Jay, H. Blanchard, J. G. Chancellor, "Blenheim," J. Keeble, "Perseverando," W. W. Robertson, B. G. Laws, Locke Holt, Will I. Wynne, each 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 18. J. S. Russell, E. L. Harvey, T. H. Billington, J. Bryden, F. W. Womersley, J. O. Allfrey, J. C. Bremner, R. W. Johnson, J. G. B. M., A. Dod, each 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 16. J. H. Adamson, "Light Blue," each 2, 2, 4, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 16. J. Taylor, E. Orsini, Rev. R. J. Wright, Rev. R. Simpson, each 2, 2, 2, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 14. B. Fison, 2, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 14. F. Elson, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, 2, 2, 2, total 14. R. G. Thompson, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 2, 2, 2, total 12. J. W. Baker, 2, 0, 2, 0, 2, 2, 0, 2, total 10. D. B. D. Poulton, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, total 4. A. F. Mackenzie (17—24), 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, total 20.

*Chess Stars.*—Since our review was written, Mr. Miles informed us that in No. 24 the White Rook on Q 3 should stand on K B 3, and that in No. 91 the White Knight on Q 4 should stand on Q R 7. He wishes to add that any subscriber to the book may have printed men to gum on to correct these errors, and if they will apply to him and enclose a penny stamp he will supply them with printed diagrams.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Northern Figaro.*—Two-movers only and not more than two. No mottoes but full solutions, name, and address. Open till October. Address: Chess Editor, "Northern Figaro," Aberdeen.

*Samstag Abend.*—Two-movers, not more than three. Mottoes, full solutions, name and address. Closes July 15th, 1888. Address: Fred Wendel, S. Canal Street, Wilkesbarre, Pa., America.

Problems received with thanks from C. Wickwar.

## REVIEWS.

No. 25.—“Very good.”—A. D. “Key easily seen but variations beautiful.”—J. C. B. “With more good variety this would have been a fine problem. The two chief variations are capital.”—B. G. L. “Good.”—Rev. R. J. W. “Neat.”—Perseverando. “Finely constructed, with numerous pretty variations.”—J. B.

No. 26.—“Skilfully constructed.”—J. B. “Good key.”—Perseverando. “Easy.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A very clever problem.”—B. G. L. “Very ingenious.”—F. E. “Very subtle.”—A. D.

No. 28.—Mr. B. G. Laws justly condemns this problem for lack of originality. It bears an uncommonly close resemblance to a problem of his published in “Around and about.”

No. 29.—“A pleasant surprise.”—A. D. “A beautiful problem. High in strategy and excellent in construction.”—B. G. L. “An excellent problem.”—F. W. W. “A real beauty.”—Rev. R. S. “One of the most difficult problems I have seen.”—R. W. J. “Very clever.”—J. C. B. “Pretty key.”—Perseverando. “A beauty.”—J. K. “Cleverly constructed, intricate, and difficult.”—J. B.

No. 30.—“Easy.”—J. B. “Neat.”—Perseverando. “Pleasing.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A fair problem.”—F. W. W. “Fair.”—A. D. “Good of its class.”—B. G. L.

No. 31.—“Neat and good.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A curious circuit for the Q to K R 5.”—F. W. W. “Very good.”—R. W. J. “Very fine problem.”—W. W. R. “Very cleverly constructed and difficult of solution.”—J. B.

No. 32.—“Excellent.”—J. B. “A fine problem.”—Rev. R. J. W. “An elegant solution.”—F. W. W. “Rather easy.”—A. D. “Pretty, but the W R spoils the economy which in a position of this kind is the special feature.”—B. G. L.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 25.—1 Kt to B sq, B to Kt 4; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 8; 2 Kt to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 5; 2 P takes Kt, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 6; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt to R 5; 2 Kt to Kt 3 ch or 2 Q to Q 3 ch.

No. 26.—1 Q to Kt 7, P to Q 6; 2 R to Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 4; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 4; Q to B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K to R 2; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt

to B sq; 2 Q takes B (Kt 6), &c. If 1..., B (Kt 6) any; 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, &c. Dual continuations. If 1..., Kt to B sq; 2 Q takes Kt ch or 2 Q takes B (Kt 6). If 1..., B to K 4; 2 Q takes B (K 4) or 2 Q to Kt 2 ch.

No. 27.—Two solutions. 1 R to K B 2 (author's), also 1 Q to B 5.

No. 28.—1 K to Q sq, Kt takes B; 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes B; 2 Kt to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 5; 2 Kt to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 29.—1 R to K Kt 2, B takes R; 2 Q takes B, &c. If 1..., P to K 3; 2 Q to B 3, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 R to K 2, &c. If 1..., K to B 2; 2 P to K 6 ch, &c.

No. 30.—1 Kt to R 3, K takes Kt; 2 Kt to Kt 5, &c. If 1..., K to B 4; 2 B to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 3; 2 Kt to Q 7, &c.

No. 31.—1 Q to K 8, K takes R; 2 B to Q B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt (K 4); 2 Q to R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., P to K B 5; 2 Q to K R 8 ch, &c.

No. 32.—1 Kt to R 4, Kt to K sq; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to K 3; 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 4; 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Q to B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt to B 3 ch, &c. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt to R 4; 2 Kt to B 3 ch or 2 Q to B 3 ch.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 441 by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Q to R sq; also 1 B takes Kt's P. Solved by J. W. Kistruck, Dallal, B. G. Laws, J. S. Russell, and F. Elson.

No. 442 by Signor Aspa.—1 Kt to Q 4, P moves; 2 K to Q 7, &c. Solved by F. Elson, B. G. Laws, and J. S. Russell.

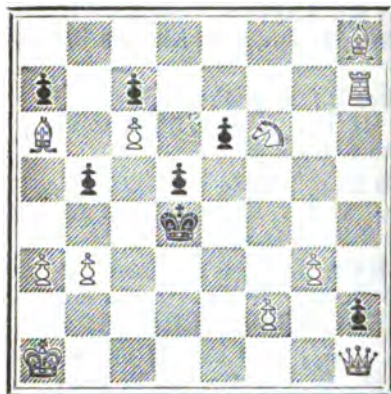
No. 443 by C. Planck.—1 Q to B 6, B to K 3; 2 Kt to Q 2, B to Q 4; 3 Kt to B 3 ch, &c. If 2..., B to B 5; 3 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 2..., B to Kt 5; 3 Kt to Kt 3 ch. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 3; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. "Elegant indeed in the main play."—B. G. Laws. Solved also by F. Elson and J. S. Russell.

No. 444 by K. W. Winkler.—1 P to K 8 (Bec. a Q), Q to Q 3; 2 R to R 7 ch, K moves; 3 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to Q 6; 2 Kt to B 6 ch, Q covers; 3 Q to R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to K Kt 3; 2 Kt to B 7 ch, Q takes Kt; 3 Kt to B 6 ch, &c. Solved by B. G. Laws, J. S. Russell, and F. Elson.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

41.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

42.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

43.

BLACK.

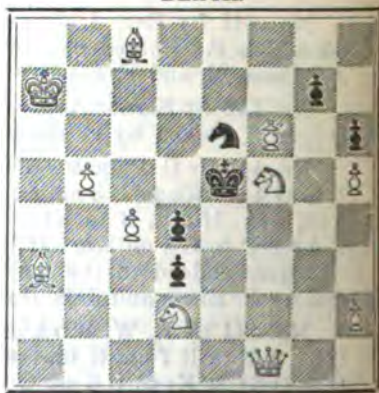


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

44.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves

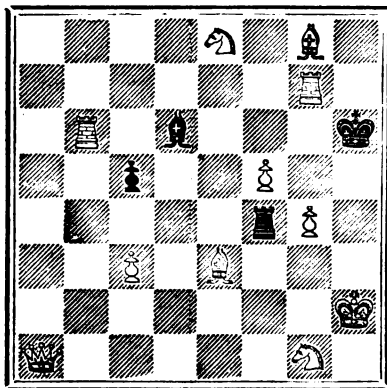
**EDITED BY**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White compels Black to mate in six moves.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.**

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.**

**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

**MANCHESTER :** John Heywood, Deansgate.

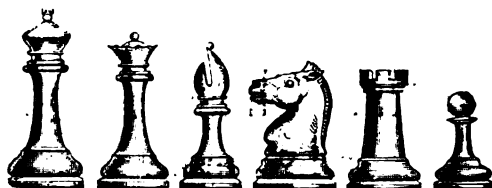
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKCOATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and						
Tourneys, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE:

JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

JULY, 1888.

---

## A SUI-MATE.

WHITE KING.

**N**OW, my merry men, we'll have some joking,  
That our crafty foe will find provoking ;  
There's my Queen ! e'en now with laughter choking  
At the folly !

Look, so oft we've killed the foeman sable,  
That I vote we now do turn the table,—  
Make him kill us, if we're only able.  
Do you take me ?

We will lead him such a pretty dancing,  
On the chequer'd board, the game entrancing  
Will be worth the spurring and the prancing,  
All the pother !

How the foe will wonder what's the matter,  
He will think we're mad as any hatter ;  
He so often shattered, now to shatter,  
Willy, nilly !

Ti'd am I of conquest. 'Twill be comic  
Watching evolutions anatomic  
Of the black men :—only economic  
Be your forces.

Are you ready ? Mum 's the word, my hearties,  
See that calm and innocent the start is,  
Then march off in suicidal parties,  
Hand on trigger.

Soon you'll see the tragic plot and jolly,  
Take my word, 'twill charm your melancholy,  
Just to watch the shock of all our folly  
On the foeman.

We shall laugh, not they!—to see their faces,  
Thus befool'd, distorted with grimaces ;  
Sure, such dying, fellows, no disgrace is,  
But a pleasure!

---

#### BLACK KING.

What a funny freak I'm set performing,  
Willy, nilly the white phalanx storming,  
Round my crippled men like hornets swarming,  
Swaying, surging!

What a joke! so oft the foeman merry  
Has me slain, that him to kill and bury  
Now he makes me: 'tis outrageous, very ;  
Quite insulting!

Not content with being rang'd to beat us,  
Times unnumber'd giving our quietus,  
Now to wring his neck he'd fain entreat us—  
Nay, enforces!

Bound to kill the braggart,—there's the flouting ;  
Better all the slaughter and the routing,  
Buffet deadly of his nasty clouting,  
Than such physic.

All my black guards help to do his pleasure.  
What a set! What strange fandango measure  
Treads my Ethiop Queen! a pretty treasure—  
To the foeman!

There's my lord the Bishop,—I'd unfrock him,  
Were I truly monarch. How they block him!  
In his precious palace fast they lock him,  
Pinn'd and apron'd!

And my Knights and Pawns! well do the business,  
Ye white liver'd fools without remissness,  
Harry me once more, till mad with dizziness,  
I have kill'd you!

---

#### THE SUI-MATE.

Thus they stood  
Fantastic, in the final grip of doom,  
The conqueror conquered ; as when, clad with grace,

Some conscious beauty lures by winning look  
And movement him who finds not how to flee,  
Spellbound, yet knowing, he and she, that such  
To her is certain death : and she, resolv'd  
That rapturous death to die, though his the stroke  
Inevitable dealt : or, as some hill,  
Majestic, proud, lures to its glorious breast  
The thunder-laden cloud, that, gathering, folds  
Wood, crag, and streamlet in its black embrace,  
Till falls the sudden stroke that brands and slays,  
And sends the avalanche rattling down the gorge,  
Grinding and crushing with tempestuous blows,  
Titanic, all beneath : so they, the work  
Accomplish'd, statuesque, each other front,  
Slayer and slain. Such death, he deemed, to die,  
Delirium were than any life more sweet.

J. PIERCE.

---

### ZUKERTORT.

---

JOHANN HERMANN ZUKERTORT was born at Riga, on the 7th September, 1842, his father, a German, having been for some years previously settled there as a merchant ; his mother is a Pole, and at that time was one of the numerous political exiles from her unfortunate country. In 1855, his parents returned to Germany, where they still (1886) live, and young Zukertort entered there on his university career. He appears to have followed a common practice of German students in going about from one college to another, but he finally graduated as doctor of medicine. His acquaintance with Chess began in 1860, when he learnt the game, and next year joined the University Chess Club at Breslau. This club consisted entirely of undergraduates, "some of whom," says Zukertort, "gave me the odds of queen and beat me." His progress for the next twelve months, though rapid, was not extraordinary, for Anderssen, whom he met for the first time in February, 1862, gave him a knight and won nearly every game. From that time, however, his ability was distinctly manifest ; he quickly lessened the distance between himself and the master, until Anderssen, who disliked giving either pawn and two or pawn and move, was compelled to play on equal terms. No one since has been able to give him

any odds. In 1864 he was well-known as one of the leading players in North Germany, although he had played in no tournament, and had avoided rather than courted publicity. He next made his *début* as an editor, succeeding Neumann, in July, 1867, as joint-editor with Anderssen of the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung*. This post he retained till the magazine came to an end, with the volume for 1871. In January, 1868, he appeared in Berlin as a blindfold player, playing seven games simultaneously. This was his first public performance, and was so successful that he gave several similar exhibitions almost immediately, increasing his number of blindfold games to twelve. From 1868 to 1871, we hear of him competing in several German tournaments with varying success, and in the spring of the latter year, playing the well-known match with his old master, Anderssen. Anderssen had shortly before come out first in the International Tournament at Baden-Baden, beating Steinitz, who was second, and for the third time claiming the championship. Zukertort won the match, scoring 5 games to 2. In 1872, he resigned the editorship of the Berlin magazine, and left Germany for England. Here he settled in London, becoming naturalised in 1878. He entered the London Tournament of 1872, coming out third (Steinitz and Blackburne being first and second), and not taking kindly perhaps to defeat, challenged and played directly afterwards (August, 1872) a match with Steinitz. This he lost decisively, the score being 7 to 1, with 4 draws. His next matches were in 1874, with De Vere, which he won; and in 1875, with Potter, when he was also successful. In 1876, he entered the Divan tournament, gaining second place, Blackburne being first, and Potter third. Zukertort won as many games as Blackburne, but had more draws. Steinitz did not play in this tournament. Early in 1877, a match with Blackburne was arranged and commenced, but was broken off for private reasons, both players having won one game. This was the year of Anderssen's jubilee at Leipzig, where Zukertort was sent as representative of British Chess, by the St. George's Club. He tied and divided with Anderssen the second and third prizes in the tournament, L. Paulsen being first. On his return journey, he entered and won first prize in the Cologne tournament. In 1878, he competed for the first time in a really international tournament—that of Paris—tied with Winawer for the first and second prizes, and finally won the tie, Steinitz again not playing. In 1880, he received a challenge from M. Rosenthal, the French champion, which he at once accepted, winning

the match by 7 games to 1. Another match the following year with Blackburne, resulted similarly, Zukertort winning 7 games to 2, and the two masters left England for Berlin directly afterwards, as English representatives in the great tournament. Blackburne was first, and Zukertort second, Steinitz again not competing. The great International tournament at Vienna, in 1882, afforded the masters their next opportunity of competing. Steinitz and Winawer tied for the first and second places and drew. Mason was third, and Zukertort fourth. He received, however, a special prize from the committee for his play against the victors, having beaten Steinitz in the personal encounter, by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . It will thus be seen that Zukertort was slowly but steadily forcing his way to the front even of the masters, and no one, even at this time, would have hesitated to put down his name among the first half-dozen players in the world. His next performance however, was so completely beyond all records as almost to justify his claiming the championship. In the London International tournament, of 1883, he performed the amazing and unparalled feat of winning twenty-two games to one defeat, receiving the first prize from the committee no less than two weeks before the close of the tournament. The account of this magnificent struggle will still be fresh in the minds of most Chess-players. Zukertort's play throughout was characterised not only by extreme daring, but by soundness and brilliancy, these qualities culminating in his game in the first round with Blackburne, "one of the most brilliant," says Steinitz, "on record." His score against Steinitz was even, each player winning one game.

(To be continued.)

### PIERCE GAMBIT.

In a short description of the above opening, given by Herr C. von Bardeleben, in the May number of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, the following variation taken from a recent analysis in this magazine is discussed. The moves leading up to the position in question are as follows:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 4; 8 P takes P, B to K Kt 5; 9 R to K sq ch, K Kt to K 2; 10 Kt to K 4, B to Kt 2; 11 P takes P, Kt to R 4; 12 B to B sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 12th move.

In a previous analysis, I at this point gave Black the option of playing B to R 4 or B 4, but B to Q B sq, is adopted by Mr. W. H. S. Monck in the correspondence game given later on is worth consideration. Herr Bardeleben takes the move 12..., B to R 4 and pursues the move given by me up to move 15; thus 13 P to B 4, R to K Kt sq; 14 K to B 2, P to Kt 4; 15 Kt to B 5; I here suggested that Black's best move might be K to B sq and so left it. The position now is :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 16th move.

Herr Bardeleben now gives two lines of play for White, namely 16 B takes P and 16 Q to Q 2. If 16 B takes P, Black answers with Q Kt takes P; 17 B takes Kt, P takes B; 18 B to Kt 5, B takes P ch; 19 Q takes B, R takes B, &c.; and 16 Q to Q 2 leads to Q Kt takes P; 17 B takes Kt, P takes B; 18 Q takes P, Q to Q 3; 19 Kt to K 6 ch, K to K sq; 20 Kt takes P ch, K to Q 2; 21 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 22 B to B 4 ch, K to Q 2; 23 Kt takes R, B takes P ch, and next R takes Kt, and in both cases Black ought to win easily. It would appear, however, that White has a better 16th move at his disposal than either of the above, namely 16 P to Kt 3. This is not so showy but it serves to confine Black's Q Kt, and at the same time opens a new diagonal for the Q B at Q R 3. Black cannot block the position by P to Kt 5, as White could meet it by 17 P to Q R 3, &c. Again an attempt to protect his K B P by B to R 3, White will answer by 17 B to Q 2, to which Black's only reply is P to Q B 3 and then 18 B to Kt 4 (threatening R takes Kt, &c.); now if B to Kt 4; 19 Q to Q 2, winning the Q Kt. If 16..., P takes P; White can win the Kt by 17 P to Kt 4, but a stronger move might be 17 P takes P, followed by P to Q B 3 and 18 B to Q R 3, &c. Perhaps Black's best reply is 16..., B to B 3, which would probably be followed by 17 B takes P, B to R 5 ch (or K to Kt 2; 18 B to K 5, Kt to Kt 5; 19 Q to Q 2, &c.); 18 B to Kt 3, B takes B ch; 19 P takes B, P to Q B 3 (if Q to Q 3; 20 Kt to K 4, Q to Kt 5; 21 R to K 3, &c.); 20 Q to Q 2, Q to Q 3 (?); 21 Kt to K 4, &c. If 20..., B to Kt 3; 21 Q to B 4 looks a good move. Also 16..., Kt to B 4; 17 R to K 4!, Q to R 5 ch (or B takes P ch; 18 R takes B, Q to R 5 ch; 19 K to K 2, Kt takes R ch; 20 Q takes Kt, R to K sq ch; 21 K to Q 2!, &c.); 18 K to K 2, Q takes P ch; 19 K to Q 3, and the game is complicated for both sides, but I prefer White's.

I will now give the result of the move made by Mr. Monck at move 12 for Black (see first diagram), in a correspondence game lately contested with myself in the *English Mechanic* Tourney:—

12 B to Q B sq

This queer looking move has the merit of securing a safe retreat for Black's Q Kt, for White cannot attack it at once with P to Kt 4, as Black will reply Q takes P, &c.

13 P to B 4

14 B takes P

15 B takes P

16 P to Q 6

17 P takes Kt

13 P to Q Kt 3

14 Castles

15 Q takes B

16 Q to Q 2

17 Q takes K P

Q or B takes Q P ch would only lead to loss.

18 Q R to Kt sq

18 Q to Q 2.

This seems playing White's game. P to B 4 looks more promising.

19 P to Q 5

19 Kt to Kt 2

20 P to Kt 4

20 Kt to Q 3

21 P to B 5

21 P takes P

22 P takes P

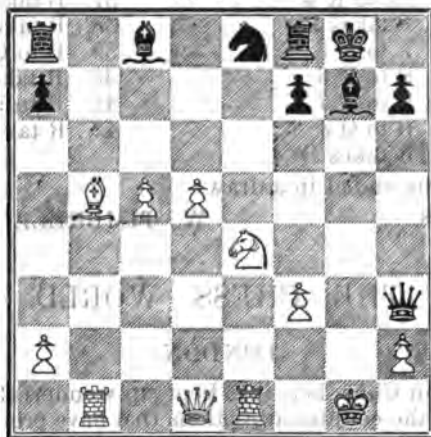
22 Kt to K sq

23 B to Kt 5

23 Q to R 6

The position is now very critical and interesting.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 24th move.

24 B to B 6

24 B to K 4

25 R to K 2

25 K to R sq

26 Kt to Kt 5

26 Q to B 4

27 R to K Kt 2

27 R to Q Kt sq

If P to K R 3; then 28 B takes R, P takes Kt; 29 P to Q 6, &c., and if 27..., R to K Kt sq; 28 P to B 4, B takes P (if Q takes P; 29 Q to R 5); 29 Q to Q 4 ch, Kt to Kt 2; 30 Q to K 4, &c., or 29..., R to Kt 2; 30 R to K B sq, &c.

28 R takes R

28 B takes R

29 B takes Kt

29 R takes B

30 P to Q 6!

30 P to K R 3

Best, for if Q takes Q B P ch after 31 K to R sq, Black has no way to save the game.

31 Q to Q 4 ch

32 Kt to K 4

31 P to B 3

32 B to Kt 2

Played with fine judgment; Q takes K B P would lead to a less advantageous position for Black.

33 Q takes P ch

34 Kt takes Q

35 R to Kt 3

36 K to Kt 2

33 Q takes Q

34 R to Q sq

35 P to Q R 4

White's 35th move was not good. He should have played Kt to K 4, but even then he could not do more than draw.

37 Kt to K 4

38 P takes B

39 P to K 5

40 P to K 6

41 P to K 7

42 R to Q 3

43 R takes B

36 B to R 2

37 B takes Kt

38 B takes P

39 B to Q 5

40 R takes P

41 R to K 3

42 R takes P

And the game ended in a draw.

June, 1888.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

LONDON.

Interest in Chess here has kept up wonderfully this year, considering the counter attractions that have presented themselves with the advancing summer. We have a triad of exhibitions: Italian, Irish, and Anglo-Danish, besides many other places of pleasurable resort; yet I have never known the attendance at Chess rooms to continue as it has done so far this year. My friend of Purcell's is all his old self again, I am glad to say; I met him the other day, and he fairly beamed again, and looked absolutely juvenile in a jaunty hat, a white waistcoat, and a moss rose in his button-hole; "Never you mind," said he, "about your Bradford Congresses, this little village here by the side of the silvery Thames,"—it might be silvery, but certainly a pumious odour at the moment came stealing up Surrey Street, at the Strand end of which we were standing—"is not going to be snuffed out by any of your Bradfords."

No sooner was the handicap at Simpson's over, than public interest turned to that held at the British Chess Club, which, so far has been a great success. In the first class there are playing

Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Gattie, Gunsberg, Mortimer, Pollock, and Zukertort ; Jas. Mason also gave in his name, but retired before play begun. Mr. G. E. Wainwright (who tied with Mr. D. Y. Mills for 3rd and 4th prizes in the B.C.A. amateur championship tourney, 1887) and Mr. Sellon (who tied with Mr. Pollock for 5th prize in the Divan tournament, just completed) are also playing, together with other well-known members of the British, so that some good games may be expected. So far we have been treated to a series of surprises, and the results up to this point present a strange contrast in some respects to those shown in the Divan handicap ; Zukertort seems to have recovered his old precision, and so far he has secured every game but one. Bird, despite a somewhat serious indisposition, has played very vigorously, and is only half a point behind Zukertort. Blackburne has not opened his score well, but his friends fully expect he will still be "well in" at the finish ; he defeated Bird in good style, but he has lost to Ingoldsby, and a game with Gattie is unfinished, Blackburne claiming a draw on a point of law, which claim Gattie opposes, and the committee will have to settle the matter. Gunsberg has made a very bad start indeed, as he has lost to Zukertort and drawn with Mortimer. Pollock also has not shown to much advantage as yet ; he made a brilliant start at first by defeating Gunsberg in a most elegant manner, but since then he has lost three games at odds. Mortimer is showing greater steadiness, and although he has lost to Zukertort and drawn with Gunsberg, he has a good score. Since writing the foregoing, I have to record that owing to Mr. Zukertort's sad death, a change has taken place in the chances of competitors, whether the committee cancel all his games or allow those played to stand. The leading scorers now are, Mr. Zukertort, one point down ; Wainwright, two points down ; and Bird, two and a half points down.

Attendance at the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB keeps up wonderfully, and when I went in the other night I found a long array of players assembled ; "This is something of a show for June," said Mr. Adamson to me with pardonable pride, and I was quite free to acknowledge that it was. The final play in the great winter tournament of 130 players is now over ; Mr. Hennell has won the chief prize with the very fine score of 7 out of a possible 9. Mr. Hooke and Mr. Alexandre have tied for the 2nd and 3rd prizes, with scores of 6 out of 9 each, and Mr. Henry Jones has won the 4th prize, with a score of 5½ out of 9 ; the other prize winners are Mr. Winro Gillies, Mr. Hamburger, Mr. Ross, Mr. Hill,

Mr. Arthur Smith, and Mr. Bailey, but not exactly in the order named. Every class in the club is represented among the prize winners. Mr. Hennell is a strong member of the 4th class, and I congratulate him on his well deserved success. In the spring handicap, play in several of the sections is complete, and Messrs. Alexandre, Block, Durrant, and Serrailles have come out conquerors. The members of the City however seem to have an insatiable appetite for fighting, for no sooner is one tournament over than another begins. Hence I have to record the beginning of a summer handicap in which already three sections of ten players each have been formed, and play started. The little match between Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. R. Loman is progressing rapidly, and the score now stands : Jacobs, 5 ; Loman, 3 ; drawn, 1.

I notice that Mr. Wyke Bayliss is the new president of the Royal Society of British Artists. Mr. Bayliss' name has long been connected with Metropolitan Chess.

The ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB has removed to 63, St. James's Street, S.W., where they occupy rooms over the newly-erected Meistersingers' Club. Perhaps provincial and foreign Chess columns will copy this announcement, as the committee desire to make the change of address as widely known as possible.

Not here only but everywhere throughout the world, Chess-players will have received a shock in the announcement of Zukertort's death. It was terribly sudden. He had begun the week well, winning his game on Monday in the British Club Handicap. On Tuesday, not having an opponent, he went over to the Divan in the evening, and about nine o'clock, in the midst of a friendly game, was seized with what his friends thought a fit. This, though naturally alarming, was not thought to be serious ; he was taken back to the British, where it was hoped the rest and quiet would suffice for his recovery. Here, however, he seemed no better, and Dr. Cassidy (a member of the club), who was sent for, advised his immediate removal to Charing Cross Hospital. Here it was quickly seen that nothing could be done to save his life. He lingered on unconscious until the next morning, and died quite peacefully at 10 a.m. This was on Wednesday, the 20th June. The cause of death is officially stated to have been cerebral hemorrhage.

The funeral took place on Tuesday, June 26th, at Brompton Cemetery. Despite the somewhat early hour (10-30) and unfavourable weather, the gentle sex was not unrepresented, and several pretty wreaths were laid on the coffin. Mr. Hoffer followed the corpse as chief mourner ; Mr. James

Eccles (formerly President of the West End Chess Club) was accompanied by Mrs. and Miss Eccles. The St. George's, City, and British Chess Clubs, were all represented by Presidents or other office bearers, as will be seen from the subjoined list: Messrs. J. C. F. Anger, Herbert Baldwin, H. E. Bird, W. H. Cubison, W. M. Gattie, A. Guest, T. Hewitt, P. Hirschfeld, F. W. Lord, James Innes Minchin, and the Rev. W. Wayte. Mr. Sebastian Schlesinger (President of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York) attended on behalf of the American community; Mr. H. Studer (of the Paris Cercle) represented the Chess-players of the Continent.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The Brighton Club have arranged a series of matches with some of the London clubs; the first was to have been played on the 23rd June, against the Athenæum. The match between the Associations of Surrey and Sussex, which was played at Brighton on the 23rd June, resulted in an easy victory for the home team. A team of fifteen was agreed to but the Surrey players lost 3 games by absence. A competition for places on the Ladies' Record of the Sussex Association, is now going on at the Chess-room, Furze Hill. There are no less than twelve competitors. Mrs. Arthur Smith took first place for April, but has since had to give way to Mrs. Dunhill. At Plymouth, in connection with a bazaar, a Chess performance with living pieces was given recently. Thirty-two children took part in the games, which were played by the Rev. H. C. Briggs and Mr. Carslake W. Wood. At the Bristol and Clifton Club, the Champion Cup Tournament has been won by Mr. H. L. Leonard. The first prize in the handicap falls to Mr. W. Berry (Class II.). A South Wales Chess Association is being formed, all the principal clubs having agreed to support it. At the Oxford City Club two of the strongest members, Messrs. Payne and Hunt, have been playing a short match. The former, who came out first in last year's tournament, was the victor. At the Manchester Club, a summer handicap has been started, and is proving a most interesting and popular competition. Mr. Blackburne paid a visit to Waterfoot (Lanc.) on the 15th and 16th June. On the first day he played 30 games simultaneously, drawing one (losing to Mr. Bell, of Waterfoot) and winning all the others. At a blindfold performance the next evening he won seven out of eight games played. It proposed to start a Rossendale Chess Association. In Yorkshire, all interest centres in the approaching congress at

Bradford. The meeting will be held at the Alexandra Hotel, during the fortnight beginning August 6th. Entries close on the 3rd August. We regret our omission to note the completion of a tourney in connection with the Almond-bury Grammar School, Huddersfield. H. C. Dyson came out first with a clean score, and won the prize (a set of Staunton Chess-men), given by Mr. John Watkinson, Huddersfield. In the international correspondence match, the score stands Yorkshire, 8; Ireland, 4.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

A match to be played at Glasgow, on the 7th inst., has been arranged between the Glasgow and Liverpool Chess Clubs, 10 players a-side. Mr. Burn will be captain of the Liverpool team. The annual tournaments of the Scottish Chess Association will begin on the 16th July, at (probably) the rooms of the Glasgow Club. An unsuccessful attempt was made to obtain rooms for the meeting in the Exhibition Buildings.

---

### IRELAND.

---

A Chess Divan (after the style of "Simpson's") has been opened in Grafton Street, Dublin, by Mr. J. Morphy, a well-known local player. A new club has been organised at Clontarf, and having been joined by all the chief players in the district, bids fair to be a success. A match between Messrs. Porterfield Rynd and J. Morphy, the former conceding Pawn and move, has ended in an easy victory for Mr. Rynd. At the Londonderry Club, the handicap tournament (first class) has been won by Mr. F. Hogben. The score in the correspondence match stands:—Derry, 4; Aberdeenshire, 2. The return match between Milford and Portadown was played at Milford, on the 5th June. The home team won by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , reversing the result of their previous contest. In a match, Married v. Single, at Portadown, on the 8th June, the more staid members gained an easy victory.

---

### FOREIGN NEWS.

---

GERMANY.—The Berlin Chess Association has been playing a consultation match of five games up with the newly resuscitated Berlin Chess Club, the chief combatants being on the part of the old society, Herren Caro, von Scheve, and

Schalopp; and on the other side, Herren Bardeleben, Kohn, and Dr. Lasker. Of the two games finished, the first was drawn and the second was won by the last-named players, owing to an oversight of their opponents. Herr Hirschbach, the founder of the first German Chess Magazine is dead, at the age of 77. The second Congress of the Bavarian Chess Association will begin on August 5th, at Nuremburg, but will be confined to German players. For the Masters' tourney, the prizes will be 300, 200, 150, and 120 marks. At Whitsuntide, a tourney took place at Kiel, with 23 entrants; the time limit was three minutes to each move, and the chief winners were Herren Metger and Rocamora.

AUSTRIA.—In the annual tourney of the Bohemian Chess Association, Herr Kotré won the first prize and Herr Kvicala the second.

FRANCE.—The *Stratégie* announces that a Chess club of at present 30 members has been founded at Narbonne; this is the fifth only as yet existing in the French provinces; may its life be as sweet as the Narbonne honey! The Amiens club has defeated that of Rheims in two correspondence match games. In a recent number of the *Stratégie*, there appeared a very interesting article upon the discovery at Ager, in Spain, of some very ancient Chess pieces, cut out of rock crystal, and supposed to date from the era of Rameses III., since they resemble similar figures of that period, found in Egypt. They were probably imported into Spain by the Moors. The *Stratégie* gives illustrations of these curious antiquities, which are totally unlike chess pieces of modern times.

ITALY.—*La Nuova Rivista* says that the well-known problemist, Signor Valle, has sent six pictures to the Italian exhibition now open in London.

There is some talk of another Italian national tourney, to be held at Turin next autumn.

DENMARK.—*Nationaltidende* publishes in four languages an invitation to Chess players visiting the Copenhagen exhibition this year, to look in at the Chess club, which holds its meetings on Thursday evenings, at the Mechanics' Hall, near Tivoli.

SWEDEN.—In the winter tourney of the flourishing Gothenburg club, the first prize, a silver cup, was won by K. Stål; the second, a silver inkstand, by H. Johnson; the third, a silver cup, by J. Lundgren; and the fourth, a silver paper-knife, by G. W. Svenson. A correspondence game is in progress between the Gothenburg and Cardiff Chess clubs.

**AMERICA.**—At the Boston club there are two tourneys now going on, one on even terms with eight entries, and the other, a handicap with ten entries. The prizes are respectively, an edition of the Waverley novels, and a handsome edition of Carlyle's works, both kindly presented by W. S. Payne. The Newark and Columbia chess clubs met again on May 17th, for the second round of their team match, when the former were defeated by  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , and therefore in the total score of the match, by  $21\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  games.

Messrs. Ferris and Tatnall have ended their long match in a draw; score, 21 all. Mr. Pope of New Jersey is contemplating the publication of a really American Chess magazine, if he can get enough promises of support. It is announced that Capt. Mackenzie, Mr. Hanham, and Mr. S. Loyd are coming to England for the Bradford Congress.

The first end-game tourney ever held in America has just been set on foot, and the novelty is that competitors may send in any end-game which has actually occurred in play, stating the names of the players, and, of course the time and place, together with the proviso that it has not been already published. Our best wishes go with the promoters of this contest, and we only hope that such tourneys will be of more frequent occurrence.

In the first round of the Brooklyn and Columbia team match, with 11 on each side, the Brooklyn men won by 6 games to 5. The second round was to be played on June 13th, and evidently the contest will be a very close one.

**CANADA.**—The prizes in the Toronto C. C. tourney were awarded as follows:—First class—1, Mr. Davison (Champion for 1888); 2, Mr. Hill. Second class—1, Dr. Strathy. Mr. Davison and Dr. Strathy received gold medals, and Mr. Hill, Chess Books, value \$5.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

A few weeks ago, the St. George's Club lost, in rapid succession, three highly valued members, whom we should have commemorated last month but for the demands on our space arising out of Mr. Mongredien's death.

Mr. Fleetwood Pellew Wilson, J.P., D.L., of Wappenham Manor, Northampton, and Eden House, Banff, died towards the end of April, at Bournemouth. He was not among the stronger members of the club, but a very ardent player who, when in town, seldom failed to attend. He was likewise a very keen sportsman, and his portrait by Millais in shooting costume, gun in hand, adorned the walls of the Royal

Academy two or three years ago. He is believed to have been about 80 years of age, but, owing doubtless to the healthy out-door life he led, looked younger.

Mr. Anthony Rosenbaum, an artist of great merit, and a member both of the St. George's and British Chess Clubs, died on April 26th, in his 57th year. He was, we believe, a native of Hamburg, and was born, as he himself informed us, in June, 1831. He was the honorary secretary and chief promoter of the West End Chess Club, which, during its brief existence of two years (1876—8), occupied not unsuccessfully the place in Central London now filled by the British C. C. His well-known oil painting of the leading players and amateurs of the day was first exhibited in October, 1880, and was highly appreciated both as a work of art and an admirably arranged group of authentic portraits. It now hangs in the British C. C., having been lent to the club by its owner, Mr. Thursby. Mr. Rosenbaum was a capable problemist, with very strong notions of "purity" and "economy of force;" as a player he did not rise above Knight strength and, like some other composers we have known, often spoilt his game by looking out for problem-like mates which did not come off. As director of play in the tournament of 1883 he showed both energy and courtesy, and satisfied all reasonable criticism; unreasonable he did not attempt to satisfy, and happily for himself, was little moved by it. In the St. George's Club, we are sure, his loss is universally regretted.

Mr. Francis Barrow died on May 13th at his residence in Phillimore Gardens, Kensington, aged 67, after an illness which for many months had kept him away from his favourite game. He came of an old Kentish family, the son of a vicar of Cranbrook; was a J.P. for his native county, and Recorder of Rochester. Born in 1821, he graduated at the University of Oxford and was called to the Bar in 1844 at the Inner Temple. He was a retired Judge of County Courts, his circuit lying mostly in the counties of Leicester and Rutland. Outside his successful legal career he was a man of varied accomplishments; a distinguished Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, having a well-appointed observatory on his own house; he had also a considerable gift for vocal music, and was a past President of the Madrigal Society. At the St. George's he counted as a strong member of the Knight class; he had won prizes both in handicaps and in a special tourney of that class, and no one was more deservedly popular or more highly respected among his brethren of the chess-board.

W.W.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 619.

Consultation game played at the Liverpool Chess Club,  
May 8th, 1888.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (A. BURN AND J. S. EDGAR.) BLACK. (I. GUNSBERG AND F. C. HOWARD.)

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 P to K 4      | 1 P to K 4    |
| 2 Kt to K B 3   | 2 Kt to Q B 3 |
| 3 B to B 4      | 3 B to B 4    |
| 4 Kt to B 3 (?) | 4 P to Q 3    |
| 5 P to Q 3      | 5 P to K R 3  |

This opportunity of quitting the beaten track of the Giuoco Piano, and playing K Kt to K 2 (5... K Kt to K 2, 6. K Kt to Kt 5 wins) is afforded by the unattacking continuation of 4 Kt to B 3, adopted by White.

- |             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| 6 Kt to K 2 | 6 B to K 3     |
| 7 B to Kt 3 | 7 K Kt to K 2! |
| 8 P to B 3  | 8 P to Q 4     |

Very necessary; if Black had played otherwise, we may be sure that their opponents would have advanced the Queen's Pawn with considerable effect.

## 9 Castles

A useful position and instructive. The first players appear to lose ground at this point, and consequently Kt to Kt 3 is better than Castling; other moves are inferior, 9 Kt takes P, (?) B takes P ch; 10 K takes B, Kt takes Kt; 11 R to B sq, P takes P; b.g. or, 9 B to K 3, B takes B; 10 P takes B, P takes P; 11 P takes P, Q takes Q ch; or 9 P to B 4, K P takes P; 10 B P takes P, B to Kt 5 ch; or 9 P takes P, Kt or B retakes, with the advantage in position.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 10 P takes P | 9 P takes P  |
| 11 B takes Q | 10 Q takes Q |

Avoiding the doubling of Pawns on either side, but at some cost in development.

- 11 P to Q R 4

Black must defend the K P, 11 P to B 3 would also be a favourable way.

12 Kt to Kt 3

12 P to K Kt 3

A subtle waiting game, yet though these Pawn-movements limit the scope of the hostile Knights and Bishops, they tend in the long run to making crevices in the position, too often fatal to the Pawns in the end-game.

13 B to K 2

13 P to B 3

14 R to K sq

Very well played and vastly more comprehensive than Kt to Q 2.

15 Kt to B sq

14 P to R 4

15 P to K Kt 4

16 B to K 3

16 B takes B

Although the retreat of the B to Q 3 loses a move, does not ensure the posting of a Knight on K B 5, and obstructs the Queen's file, it would be more in accordance with the previous construction of the game, and liable to lead to attacking combinations; whereas here, after the exchanging of the four Bishops, White succeed in emerging from their constraint with a sounder situation.

17 Kt takes B

17 R to Q sq!

18 B to B 4

18 B takes B

19 Kt takes B

19 P to Kt 4

Ever on the principle of gaining and saving time, they insist upon attacking. P to K R 5, or Kt to Kt 3 (threatening to win a piece) would be useless, the reply being R to Q sq, the Knight subsequently getting posted at K 3, excellently. Again, P to Kt 5; 20 Kt to R 4, P to Kt 4; 21 Kt to R 3, and Black have gained nothing.

20 Kt to R 3

If Kt to K 3, P to K Kt 5; 21 Kt to R 4, R to Q 7.

20 Kt to R 2

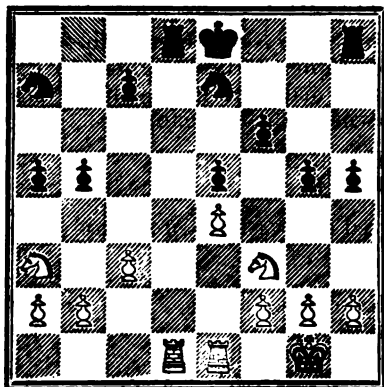
The White Knight must of course not be allowed to get in at Q B 4.

21 Q R to Q sq

The White allies have, with admirable patience and skill, extricated themselves from what was, from a very early stage of the game, almost a maze of difficulty.

Position after White's 21st move.

BLACK (MESSRS. BURN AND EDGAR).



WHITE (MESSRS. GUNSBERG AND HOWARTH).

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 22 Kt to B 2  | 21 K to B 2     |
| 23 Kt to K 3  | 22 Q Kt to B sq |
| 24 Kt to Q 2  | 23 Kt to Q 3    |
| 25 Kt to Kt 3 | 24 Kt to Kt 2   |

All this cavalry-manceuvring is highly entertaining and improving.

- |                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 26 Kt to Q B sq | 25 P to Q R 5 |
| 27 P to B 3     | 26 Kt to B 4  |
| 28 K to B 2     | 27 P to B 3   |
| 29 P to K Kt 3  | 28 Kt to Kt 3 |

Obviously the Knight must be kept out of B 5th, whence he would threaten a fatal check at Q 6.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 30 K to Kt 2 | 29 P to R 5 |
|--------------|-------------|

The exchange of Rooks leads to equality.

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 31 P takes P  | 30 P takes P |
| 32 R takes R  | 31 Kt to K 3 |
| 33 R to Q sq  | 32 R takes R |
| 34 Kt takes R | 33 R takes R |

At this junction Black proposed a draw, which was not accepted.

- 34 Kt to B 4

35 Kt to K 3  
 36 K to B 2  
 37 K to K 2

35 Kt to K 2  
 36 K to K 3  
 37 P to B 4

Black ought perhaps to keep on the drawing side and play K to Q 3 (38 Kt to Q 3, Kt to Q 2; 39 Kt to K Kt 4, P to Q B 4).

38 Kt to Q 3!  
 39 K takes Kt  
 40 P takes P!

38 Kt takes Kt  
 39 P takes P ch  
 40 Kt to B sq

If K to Q 3; 41 Kt to B 5 ch, K to K 3 (must not take the Knight, as in every case White gains the opposition by pushing his passed Pawn at the right moment); 42 Kt takes Kt, K takes Kt; 43 P to B 4, K to Q 3; 44 K to B 3, K to B 4; 45 P takes P, P takes P; 46 P to K 3, P to Kt 5; and again the game is drawn.

41 P to B 4  
 42 K to B 3  
 43 P takes P  
 44 K to Kt 4

41 Kt to Kt 3  
 42 Kt to Q 2  
 43 P takes P

Once here, victory is assured to White, the advanced Pawns proving, as usual, indefensible.

45 K takes P  
 46 P to K Kt 4

44 Kt to B 3  
 45 Kt takes P

If K takes P, Black wins with Kt takes P and Kt to B 4.

46 P to R 6

The game is not to be saved; another option, but likewise of no avail, was 46... Kt to B 7; 47 K takes P, Kt takes P; 48 Kt takes Kt, K to B 4; 49 Kt to Q 3 ch, K to B 5; 50 Kt to B sq, P to Q 5 (if P to Kt 5; 51 P to Kt 4, P to Kt 6; 52 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 53 P to Kt 5, P to Q 5; 54 P to Kt 6, P to Q 6; 55 P to Kt 7, P to Q 7; 56 P to Kt 8 (qn.) ch and wins); 51 P to Kt 4, P to Q 6; 52 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 53 P to Kt 5, P to Kt 5; 54 P to Kt 6, P to Kt 6; 55 P to Kt 7, P to Kt 7; 56 P Queens, P Queens; 57 Q to Kt 6 ch and wins.

47 P takes P  
 48 K to B 4  
 49 P to R 4

47 Kt to B 6 ch  
 48 Kt takes P  
 49 K to Q 3

The King is compelled to attend to the Rook's Pawn, and the Knight is far out of play, consequently the process of winning is simple.

50 Kt to B 5 ch  
 51 Kt to Kt 3

50 K to B 3  
 51 Kt to B 8

52 Kt to K 4  
 53 Kt takes P  
 54 Kt to K 4  
 55 P to Kt 5  
 56 K to Q 3  
 57 Kt to B 3

52 Kt to K 7  
 53 Kt to B 5  
 54 Kt to Q 4  
 55 Kt to Kt 3 ch  
 56 Kt to Q 4

Best, they cannot obviously advance Pawns.

58 K to K 4  
 59 P to R 5  
 60 P to R 6  
 61 Kt to Kt 5

57 Kt to K 2  
 58 K to Q 3  
 59 K to K 3  
 60 Kt to B 3  
 61 K to B 2

The Black allies drown bravely, and have grasped desperately at all the straws within reach.

62 K to B 5

And this is the "last straw."

63 K takes P  
 64 K to B 4

62 P to K 5  
 63 K to Kt 3

And Black resigns.

### GAME 620.

#### ZUKERTORT AS AN ODDS GIVER.

To commence our Memorial Games, we have selected two beautiful specimens of his skill at odds; and next month may continue with specimens of his even play. W.W.

*Field*, November 24th, 1877.  
 (Lopez Gambit).

WHITE. (ZUKERTORT.)	BLACK. (Mr. S.)	WHITE. (ZUKERTORT.)	BLACK. (Mr. S.)
Remove White's Q Kt.		12 P tks P	Q to K 2
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q to K 4	B to K 3
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	14 B to Q 3	P to B 4
3 Q to K 2	B to B 4 (a)	15 Q to K 2	Q to B 4
4 P to B 4	P to Q 3	16 KR to Bsq (b)	P to Q R 4
5 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	17 K to Kt sq	P to R 5
6 P to B 3	P tks P (?)	18 Q to Q B 2	P to R 6
7 P to Q 4	B to Kt 3	19 P to Q Kt 3	B to R 4
8 Q B tks P	Castles	20 B to Q 2	Kt tks P (c)
9 Castles Q R	P to K R 3	21 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt
10 P to K 5	Kt to R 2	22 K R to K sq	Q to B 3
11 P to K R 3	P tks P	23 R tks B	Q to R 5

24 B tks B P	Kt to Kt 4	30 Q to B 7! (e) R to K Kt sq
25 R to K Kt 6	Q R to K sq	31 Q tks P ch! R tks Q
26 P to K Kt 4	R to K 4	32 R to Q 8 ch K to R 2
27 P to Kt 4	B to Kt 3	33 R to R 6
28 B tks Kt	P tks B	double ch K tks R
29 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq	White mates in 2 moves.

NOTES PARTLY FROM THE *Field*.

(a) In the next game, which was played later, Black improves upon this opening.

(b) Obviously necessary to prevent the exchange of the Q at B 7.

(c) Overlooking the pin if he takes the R at move 23. He now loses a piece.

(d) The beginning of a fine combination well worked out, as the sequel shows.

(e) The finish is most beautiful. If 30..., R takes Q; 31 R to Q 8 ch and mates as in the text.

## GAME 621.

Between the same players at the same odds (*Field*, November 16th, 1878).

(Lopez Gambit.)

WHITE. (ZUKERTORT.)	BLACK. (Mr. S.)	WHITE. (ZUKERTORT.)	BLACK. (Mr. S.)
Remove White's Q Kt.		17 P tks P en p. Kt tks P	at K B 3
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 Q to K 6 ch	K to R sq
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 4	19 P tks P	B to B sq
3 Q to K 2	Kt to B 3!	20 Q to K 2	Kt (K 2)
4 P to Q B 3	B to B 4!		to Q 4
5 P to B 4	B tks Kt!	21 P to Kt 5	K Kt to Q 2
6 R tks B	P to Q 4 (a)	22 Q to K 2	P to Kt 3
7 K P tks P	Kt tks P	23 B tks P	Q to K 2
8 P to Q 4!	Castles	24 B to B 2	Kt tks B P (c)
9 Q P tks P	Q Kt to K 2	25 B to B 3 ch	K to Kt sq
10 B to Q 2	P to Q B 3	26 P to Kt 6 (d)	Kt tks Q
11 Castles	P to Q Kt 4	27 P tks P	
12 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 4		double ch K to B 2
13 P to Kt 4	P to R 5	28 B to Kt 6 ch	K to K 3
14 B to B 2	B to R 3	29 K R to K sq ch	Kt to K 4
15 K to Kt sq	P to Kt 5	30 B tks Kt (e) Q to R 5 (f)	
16 Q to K 4	P to K B 4	White mates in 4 moves (g)	

NOTES FROM THE *Field*.

(a) Throwing away an important P (6 Castles or 6 P takes P, would have given him the better game in position as well as in force).

(b) In true odds-giving style, White affords the opponent's obvious scheme some assistance, holding the proof of its fallacy in reserve. He had well calculated that the result of Black's advancing the Q Kt P, which was clearly the latter's object, would ultimately be the loss of another P.

(c) He may well be excused for not seeing through the adversary's magnificent design, especially as he had a lost game otherwise. Apparently this was the best way to stop the fatal advance of P to Kt 6 or else P to B 5. Had he moved 24 Kt (Q 2) to Kt 3, then 25 P to Kt 6, K R to Kt sq (25..., Kt to B 3; 26 B to B 3); 26 R to K sq and wins, for if 26..., B to K 3; 27 Q to K 5 ch, or if 26..., Q to K Kt 2; 27 P takes P, or if 26..., Q to Q 2 (Q B 2, Q Kt 2); 27 P to Kt 7 ch, R takes P; 28 R to K 8 ch.

(d) A masterly coup which forces the game.

(e) Beautifully worked out in detail. The mate is now inevitable, though the Black is a clear Q ahead.

(f) 30 Q to K B 3 was of no more use. *e.g.*, 31 B to B 3 dis. ch, Q to K 4; 32 R takes Q ch, K to B 3; 33 K to Q 6 ch, B to K 3; 34 R from Q 6 takes B ch, K to Kt 2; 35 R takes Kt dis. ch, R to B 3; 36 R takes R and mates in a few moves.

(g) Beginning with 31 R to Q 6 ch and 32 B to Kt3 dis. ch.

## GAME 622.

One of a series played at Hooton Vicarage, in October, 1887.

(Irregular.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Rev. J. OWEN.)		(Mr. BURN.)		(Rev. J. OWEN.)		(Mr. BURN.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4		11	P to Q Kt 4	B to Q 3	
2	P to Q 4	B to K B 4 (a)		12	B to Q Kt 2	R to Q B sq (e)	
3	P to K 3	P to K 3		13	Q to Q 4 !	Castles	
4	Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3		14	B tks Kt	Q tks B (f)	
5	P to Q R 3	P to Q B 4 (b)		15	Kt tks P (g)	Kt to K sq	
6	B to Kt 5 ch	Q Kt to Q 2		16	Kt to B 6 ch	P tks Kt	
7	Kt to K 5	B to Q 3		17	R to K Ktsq ch	K to R sq	
8	P to K Kt 4 (c)	B tks Kt (d)		18	Q tks P ch		
9	P tks Q B	B to Q 3					
10	P tks Q B P	B tks P					

and mates next move,

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Steinitz and Zukertort both condemn this mode of deploying the Bishop, but it is still a favourite with some masters. In the present instance the B is soon exposed to a novel and ingenious attack.

(b) Now that the Q B no longer guards this flank, we should prefer to delay the text move until after B to Q 3 and Castles.

(c) A good move well followed up.

(d) Black now loses several moves with this B; the other B should rather have retired to Kt 3.

(e) This again loses time at a crisis. Castling at once was better.

(f) P to K 4, before retaking, would have yielded some temporary relief, though the Black Q P would have been weak in the long run. Black evidently does not see that the Pawn can be taken, although doubly defended.

(g) Glorious! If P takes Kt, Q takes Kt and forces mate as in the text. Why, alas! does Mr. Owen not treat us to more of this when he plays in matches for the St. George's club?

---

 GAME 623.
 

---

Played recently in a friendly match at the Liverpool club.

(Queen's Fianchetto Defence.)

WHITE. (Mr. A. BURN.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	WHITE. (Mr. A. BURN.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	16 B P tks P	P to Q B 4 (d)
2 P to K Kt 3	B to Kt 2	17 Q P tks P	K to Kt 2
3 B to Kt 2	P to KB 4 (a)	18 Q tks P	P tks P
4 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	19 P tks P	Q to B 2
5 P to Q 3	P to K 3	20 B to K 3	P to Q R 4
6 K Kt to K 2	B to K 2	21 B to Q 4	K to Kt 3
7 Castles (b)	Castles	22 P to K 6	P to Q 3
8 P to K 5!	Kt to Q 4	23 P to K Kt 4!	Q P tks P (e)
9 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	24 P tks P (ch)	K to R 3
10 B tks B	P tks B	25 B to K 3 (ch)	K to Kt 2
11 P to Q 4	Kt to QB 3 (c)	26 B to B 4	Q to Kt 3
12 Kt to K B 4	Kt to Kt 5	27 B to K 5 (ch)	K to R 3
13 P to Q R 3	P to K Kt 4	28 P to B 6	R to Ktsq (ch)
14 P tks Kt	P tks Kt	29 K to R sq	Q R to Q sq
15 P to Q B 3!	P tks P	30 B to B 4 (ch)	Resigns

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Beginning of a kind of pressure on the K P, which is common enough at this opening.

(b) End of ditto. White, we think, has already the slightly better position.

(c) This is an error, as it obliges him to weaken his defences in order to save the attacked Pawn. We should have gone in for undoubling at once by P to Q 3, and if White ventured P to K 6, have expected to win the Pawn in the end.

(d) An oversight which simply ruins his Pawn position.

(e) There is nothing better. If B P takes P, White forces the game with Q to K 4 ch, &c.

## GAME 624.

Played in the tournament of the Hull Chess Association.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (E. FREEBOROUGH.)		BLACK. (W. D. THEAKER.)		WHITE. (E. FREEBOROUGH.)		BLACK. (W. D. THEAKER.)	
1	P to K 4	P to K 4		15	B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3		16	B tks Kt	R tks B (e)	
3	B to Kt 5 (a)	Kt to B 3		17	Q to R 5	B to K 3	
4	Castles	B to K 2 (b)		18	Q R to Q sq	Q to K B sq	
5	P to Q 4	Kt tks Q P		19	R to Q 2	B to Q B 4	
6	Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt		20	Kt to Q sq	Q R to K sq	
7	Q tks P (c)	Castles (d)		21	Kt to K 3	P to Q 5 (f)	
8	P to K 5	Kt to K sq		22	Kt to Kt 4	B tks Kt	
9	Kt to B 3	P to Q B 3		23	Q tks R	B to Kt 5	
10	B to Q 3	P to Q 3		24	B to B 4 ch	K to R sq	
11	Q to K 4	P to K B 4		25	R tks P	B tks R	
12	P tks P en pas	Kt tks P		26	Q tks B	B to R 4 (g)	
13	Q to R 4	R to B 2		27	Q to Q 2	P to Q Kt 4	
14	R to K sq	P to Q 4		28	R to Q 8	B to K sq	
				29	Q to K 3	Resigns	

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This opening was one of four specially selected for the tourney.

(b) An old form of the defence to which 5 Kt to B 3 is the book reply, but White did not care for the sort of game that follows after 5 Kt to Q 5.

(c) He might also play 7 P to K 5, Kt to Q 4; 8 Q tks P.

(d) Providing another square for the threatened Kt.

(e) To be considered in combination with his following move, which gives him a good development.

(f) So far, Black has played the defence in very good style. He has now alternatives in B to B 2 and B takes Kt, after either of which, White could only hope to draw. The prospect of winning the exchange is, however, too tempting to be resisted.

(g) The advantage left to White by the position of this Bishop after the previous exchanges is decisive.

### GAME 625.

Played January 4th, 1887.

(Vienna Game.)

POLLOCK.	BURN.	POLLOCK.	BURN.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 R tks Q	B takes R
2 Q Kt to B 3	K Kt to B 3	20 Q to Kt 5	P to Q Kt 3
3 P to B 4	P to Q 4	21 B to Q 3	P to Q B 3
4 P tks Q P (a)	Kt tks P	22 Q to Kt 5	B to B 7 (c)
5 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	23 Q to K 7	P to Kt 3
6 P tks P	Q tks P oh	24 P to B 3	B to Kt 6
7 B to K 2	Q B to Kt 5!	25 Q to Kt 7	B to B 5 ch
8 P to Q 4	Q to K 5	26 K to B 2	P to K R 4 (d)
9 Kt to B 3	B tks Kt	27 Q tks R	P to R 5
10 P tks B	Q to R 5 ch	28 Q tks R P (e)	P to R 6
11 K to B sq	B to Q 3	29 Q to K 7	P to R 7
12 Q to Q 3	Castles	30 Q to R 4	K to Kt 2
13 B to K 3	B tks P	31 K to Kt 3	R to K R sq
14 B to B 2	Q to R 6 ch	32 Q tks B	P Queens
15 K to K sq	Q to Kt 7	33 Q to K 5 ch	K to R 2
16 K to Q 2 (b)	Q tks B	34 Q to Q B 7	Q tks P
17 Q R to K B sq	Q to Kt 6	35 Q to R 2 ch	K to Kt 2
18 Q R to K Ktsq	Q tks R	36 Q to K 5 ch	Q to B 3

And White resigns

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) A very poor continuation. Best is 4 P to Q 3, but B P takes P is also better than the move made.

(b) The game is already lost; White has to give up fearful compensation for the Queen he wins.

(c) If B takes P, 23 Q to R 4, threatening mate.

(d) We doubt if giving up the R is as sound as Kt to Q 2.

(e) 28 B to B sq was the best way of stopping the Pawn; the game is altogether of a skittling character.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Yenowine's News.*—The solution tourneys conducted by Mr. K. D. Peterson, of Milwaukee, are usually international in character, and the one just concluded in the above-named paper has been no exception. A long and keen struggle has ended as follows :—1, H. C. Thomson, Ohio ; 2, J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia ; 3, C. Kockelkorn, Cologne ; 4, G. J. Slater, Bolton ; 5 and 6, J. J. Spence, Birmingham, and T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton ; 7, J. G. Chancellor, London.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—As twelve competing positions are given this month, we extend the time limit to August 20th, 1888. We shall give two further instalments of eight each, and thus finish the competition in October. The scores for problems 33—40, omitting No. 38, are as follows :—H. Blanchard, Will I. Wynne, W. Jay, each 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, total 18 ; “Blenheim,” 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2-1, total 17 ; R. G. Thomson, A. Dod, T. H. Billington, J. S. Russell, J. Keeble, Locke Holt, Rev. R. J. Wright, J. G. Chancellor, each 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, total 16 ; R. W. Johnson, W. W. Robertson, E. L. Harvey, F. W. Womersley, F. Elson, each 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 14 ; B. G. Laws, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2-1, 2, total 13 ; J. Bryden, 2, 2, 2, -1, 2, 2, 2, total 11 ; J. C. Bremner, 2, -1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 11 ; J. O. Allfrey, 2, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, total 10 ; “Light Blue,” 2, 2-2, 2, -1, 2, 2, 2, total 9 ; J. W. Baker, 2, -1, -1, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 8 ; Rev. R. Simpson, 2, 2-1, 0, 2, 2, 2, -1, total 8 ; J. W. Baker, 2, -1, 2, 2, 2, 2, -1, total 8 ; J. H. Adamson, -1, 2-2, 2, -1, 2, 2, -1, total 3 ; A. F. Mackenzie, (25—32), 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 18.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Northern Figaro.*—Two-movers only and not more than two. No mottoes but full solutions, name, and address. Open till October. Address: Chess Editor, “Northern Figaro,” Aberdeen.

*Samstag Abend.*—Two-movers, not more than three. Mottoes, full solutions, name and address. Closes July 15th, 1888. Address: Fred Wendel, S. Canal Street, Wilkesbarre, Pa., America.

*Canadian Checkerist.*—Four-movers, three-movers, and two-movers. Closes August 1st, 1888. Address: Chess Editor, “Canadian Checkerist,” Toronto, Canada.

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Problems thankfully received from Mrs. J. W. Baird, T. H. Billington, and W. T. Pierce. Rev. R. Simpson.—In No. 28, try 1..., Kt to K 2 in reply to 1 B to R 8. "Light Blue."—In No. 34, try 1..., P to Kt 7 in reply to 1 Kt to Q 7.

## REVIEWS.

No. 33.—"A sparkling little gem."—F. E. "Very ingenious and pretty."—F. W. W. "A clever little problem."—T. H. B. "Rather flimsy—still pretty."—B. G. L. "Pretty and cleverly constructed."—J. S. R. "Good and difficult."—R. W. J. "Accurate and fairly meritorious."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very good key and neat play."—J. B.

No. 35.—"Fairly good but not difficult."—J. B. "Very fair."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very good."—R. W. J. "Pretty and interesting."—B. G. L. "Not at all easy."—T. H. B.

No. 36.—"A good pot-boiler."—F. E. "Lacks variety."—T. H. B. "Very good."—R. W. J. "Easy, and lacks variety."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 37.—"Neat and perfect."—J. B. "Neat and pretty."—J. S. R. "Very pretty what there is of it."—B. G. L. "Neat."—T. H. B. "Elegant."—F. W. W. "Pure gold."—F. E.

No. 40.—"Splendid; one of the best so far."—T. H. B. "Very pretty; but what about its originality?"—B. G. L. "Good."—J. K. "Good."—R. W. J. "Poor key, and problem marred by duals. One good variation."—Rev. R. J. W. "For beauty and difficulty, one of the finest in the tourney."—J. B.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 33.—1 P to Kt 4. Four variations. Dual continuation. If 1..., K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q 8 ch, or 2 Q to B 8 ch.

No. 34.—Two solutions. 1 B to Q 7 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Kt 4.

No. 35.—1 Kt takes Q's P. Four variations.

No. 36.—1 Kt to K 4. One variation.

No. 37.—1 Q to K Kt 6. Three variations.

No. 38.—Unsolvable. 1 R to Q sq defeated by 1..., B to Kt 4.

No. 39.—Two solutions. 1 Q takes P (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Kt 2 ch.

No. 40.—1 Kt to Q B 8. Four variations. Dual continuations. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Kt to Kt 8 ch, or 2 Kt to K 5 ch. If 1..., B to Kt 2; 2 Q to K 5 ch, or 2 Kt (B 8) to Kt 6 ch.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 445 by Sergt. Major McArthur.—1 R to K sq. Solved by J. Bryden, J. S. Russell, F. Elson, and B. G. Laws.

No. 446 by Cecil A. L. Bull.—1 Kt to K 8, K to B 4; 2 R to B 4 ch, B takes R; 3 P to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B to Q sq; 2 Kt to Q 6, B takes B; 3 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R to R 6; 2 B to B 6 ch K moves; 3 R to B 4 ch, &c. Solved by J. Bryden, J. S. Russell, F. Elson, and B. G. Laws.

Subscribers will please note that the next number—a double number—of this Magazine will be published on or before the 30th of August. Our usual monthly issue will be resumed on the 1st of October.

No. 448.—By T. H. BILLINGTON, No. 449.—By GEO. J. SLATER, WOLVERHAMPTON.  
(Corrected Diagram )

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 5 moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 6 moves.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

45.

BLACK.

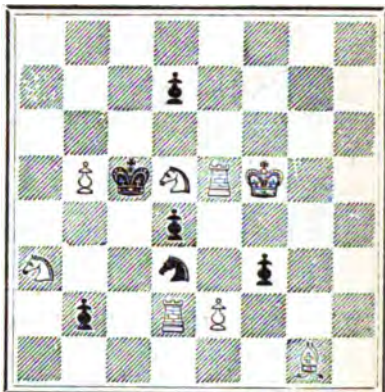


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

46.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

47.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

48.

BLACK.



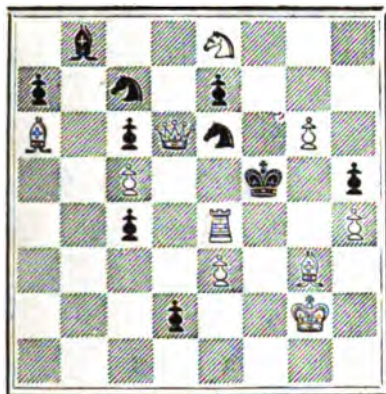
WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

49.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

50.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

51.

BLACK.

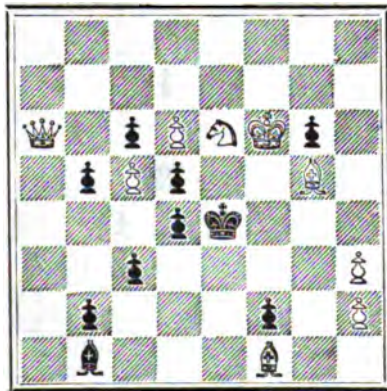


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

52.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

53.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

54.

BLACK.

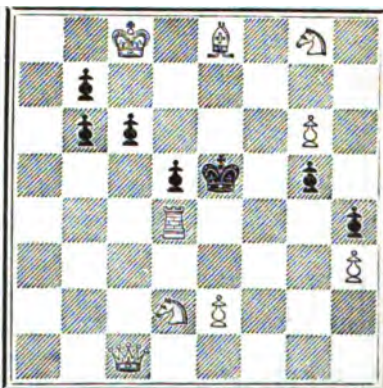


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

55.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

56.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

VOL. VIII. AUGUST—SEPTEMBER, 1888. No. 92—93.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

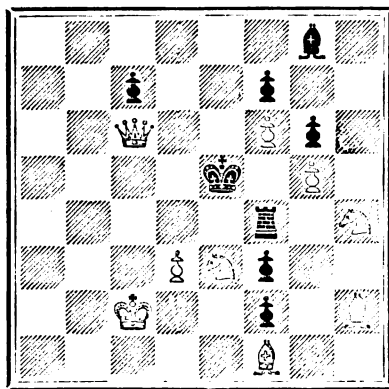
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
L. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Cecil A. L. Bull. Dedicated to J. A. Miles, Norwich

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

## PRICE 1/4.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

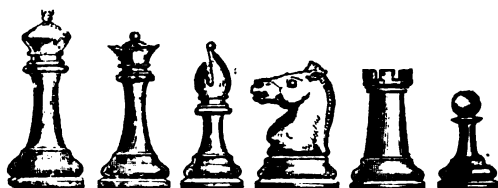
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0
* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.				
Present	ion Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.			

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
* Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

AUGUST—SEPTEMBER, 1888.

---

## THE BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

In an article which appeared last week in a London chess column, the advisability of holding amateur championship tournaments concurrently with those of masters was seriously questioned, and the writer expressed a strong opinion that such competitions would be better held at different times. No one acquainted with the subject can, we think, dispute this, but, while heartily accepting the *Morning Post's* conclusions, we think the chief reason for them has escaped its attention. It is true enough, no doubt, that when the public has to choose between international masters and amateurs—even champion amateurs—it will prefer the former. Under the present system, it is no disparagement to say that in no tournaments but those of masters is first rate chess played, and it does not matter when or where amateur championship competitions are held, they will not attract general attention unless amateurs of the first-class compete in them. Now the weakness, the inconsistency of the present system lies in the fact that first-rate amateurs are debarred from competing for the amateur championship. While the Association admits that an amateur may be a master, it implies by the arrangement of its tourneys a most invidious distinction between the two. As now played, the title—amateur championship tournament—is a misnomer, and the title it professes to give is worthless. Even the winners would seem to think so, since in no case have they competed a second time. Are Messrs. Gattie, Locock, and Guest all amateur champions, or is it likely that any of them would claim the title until they had met such amateurs, for instance, as competed in the recent international masters' tournament.

There is just another point in connection with the Association which we think should be made clear to the chess playing and subscribing public,—the Ruskin and Tennyson competitions. Do Lord Tennyson and Mr. Ruskin contribute the prizes each year? We know that Mr. Ruskin gave a copy of his works as a prize in the first congress, but if he

has done so on any occasion since, or if Lord Tennyson has contributed any prize at all, it is a pity that the fact is only implied and not plainly stated. The public are satisfied who, for instance, is to be thanked for the "Newnes" Challenge Cup; but it is only by suggestion that the maintenance of other titled competitions is acknowledged. Of course the committee have a right to call tourneys by any name they think will be attractive, but if Association funds are employed to provide prizes for minor tournaments, the fact and the value of the prize (the various editions of each author differ in cost considerably) should be stated.

We think it right that public attention should be called to questions such as these. The British Chess Association is no private club or class combination; it claims to represent National Chess, and, to the credit of its officials be it said, does so thoroughly well. It is already so well established that nothing but the loss of public confidence can prejudice its future success, and it must be the duty of every member to see that the public confidence is not misplaced, even in connection with the smallest detail.

---

#### ZUKERTORT—(*continued*).

---

So severe a contest as the Tournament of 1883 was not as may be supposed, without its effect upon the winner. Zukertort, who from an early stage had been compelled to sustain himself by terrible doses of aconite, almost broke down at last, and his health, never robust, began to give his friends grave anxiety. The doctors were unanimous in insisting upon the necessity of a thorough rest, and could he have been induced to take this, there is reason to believe he might have recovered. Rest however, he did not, and much against general advice, started almost immediately for a playing tour through the United States and Canada. This was so successful that he followed it in 1885 by a similar journey on the continent, visiting in the interim and afterwards, some of the more important English provincial chess centres. Steinitz, however, who immediately after the tournament of 1883 had expressed a wish to play a match with his rival, and who had just announced his settlement in New York, now began to press his challenge warmly, and in February, 1885, Zukertort, writing in his own magazine says: "I am ready to play Mr. Steinitz on either side of the Atlantic, and call upon him to appoint a second, with whom my second may settle all the preliminaries." That he would

have been justified in firmly refusing this match, no one knowing him can deny. That he should have declined it at once and not so long have evaded it, must equally be admitted. With a true and sufficient reason for not playing, it is to be regretted that he should have raised, as he seems to have done, difficulties on the minor points of stakes and place of play. The seconds appointed were Mr. Thomas Frère, of New York (for Steinitz), and Mr. James Innes Minchin, of London (for Zukertort). The Hon. Charles F. Buck was referee. After a long correspondence, the following were the conditions agreed to :—The winning of ten games by either player shall decide the match. If each win nine, the match to be declared drawn. Time limit, fifteen moves an hour, but two hours to be allowed for the first thirty moves. Three games weekly to be played : on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays ; adjourned games to be finished on the following day. Play to continue, if necessary, for nine hours each day, with an interval of two hours after five hours' play. The match to be played at the rooms of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, until either player scores four games ; then, until three more games have been won, at the Chess, Checker, and Whist Club, St. Louis ; the remainder of the match to be played at the rooms of the Chess, Checker, and Whist Club, New Orleans. The stake was fixed at \$2000 a side, forfeit \$250 ; Zukertort was to be allowed \$750 for his expenses in case he lost or drew the match, and \$500 in case of his winning it. Accordingly, on the 5th December, 1885, immediately after his return from the continent, Zukertort left Liverpool for New York. The details of the match are still fresh in the memory of every one ; the score in New York, was Zukertort, 4 ; Steinitz, 1. At St. Louis, Steinitz succeeded in equalizing matters, and the score, when the players left for New Orleans, was Steinitz, 4 ; Zukertort, 4 ; drawn 1. Both the combatants were at that time reported to be in bad health. At New Orleans, Zukertort only managed to win one more game, so that the result of the match was, for the second time, a decisive victory for his opponent ; final score : Steinitz 10, Zukertort 5, drawn 5. There is no doubt that this contest was Zukertort's death blow ; a local paper in referring to it says : "He exhibited evidences of mental prostration quite sufficient to account for his recent defeats," and we have the evidence of his friends here, that "he returned from the States a broken-down man ; his nerves seemed over strained, an impediment in his speech was noticeable and became more accentuated, and he had no energy left." For a few months he was compelled to rest, to rest when every one could see

that it was too late. His record from this time to his death is a very sad one ; in the B.C.A. international tournament of 1886 he tied with Mackenzie for sixth place only, being defeated by Lipschütz, Mackenzie, and most of the English masters. In the Counties' tournament at Nottingham, the same year, he tied with Gunsberg for third and fourth prizes; Burn and Schallop being first and second. In April, 1887, he won, however, the first prize in the British Chess Club handicap, losing only one game out of fourteen; but in a match with Blackburne, begun the following month, was defeated by five games to one, no less than eight being drawn. In the summer of the same year he was a competitor in the International Tourney of the German Chess Association at Frankfort, and again failed to take a prize; here however, the weather, which was terribly hot, most likely affected his play, as it did that of the other English masters; Blackburne, who tied with Weiss for second and third, was the only one who gained a prize. At the Masters' Tournament of the B.C.A., in December, 1887, Zukertort came out fourth, being defeated by Blackburne and Gunsberg, two of the prize winners; and he took the same place in the handicap tourney at Simpson's, in May last. At the British Chess Club handicap, in June, he seemed to have returned to something of his old form: out of eight games, many at heavy odds, he won no less than seven, and was first favourite for the chief prize.

We had hoped to have closed our memoir by some reference to Zukertort's great Chess work, and to his position in the Chess world; space, however, forbids. We must leave until next month the consideration of these, which place him (all able to estimate their value will admit) among the very few Chess *geniuses* the world has seen.

*(To be concluded in our next.)*

### KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT.

(Irregular Defence.)

1	P to K 4	P to K B 4	Kt to K B 3
	P to K 4	P takes P	Kt to K B 3

A correspondent has written to ask how this defence should be met. Strange to say, it appears to have been somewhat studiously boycotted by the English text books, at least

those recently published; it may therefore be useful to point out what are the probable consequences of this defence, taking as our principal authority the splendid work of the Chess Openings, lately published by Signor C. Salvioli (Venice, 1885); he says:—"This defence is sufficiently secure, but affords White for some time a strong attack."

White appears to have three ways of continuing (1) Kt to Q B 3, (2) P to K 5, and (3) P to Q 3; the last two may be discussed first, thus 4 P to Q 3, Kt to R 4; 5 B to K 2, P to K Kt 4; 6 Kt takes P, Q takes Kt; 7 B takes Kt, Q takes P; 8 Q to B 3, Q takes Q; 9 B takes Q, Kt to B 3, and the game is about equal.

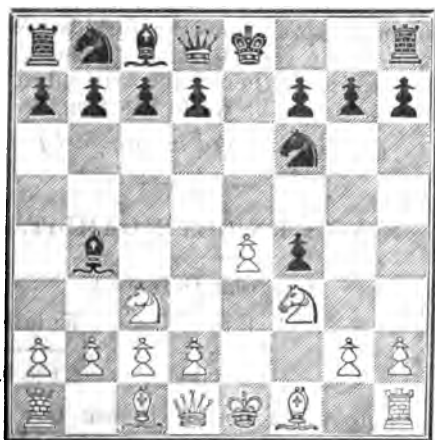
4 P to K 5 leads to a similar game, for {instance 4 P to K 5, Kt to R 4; 5 B to K 2, P to K Kt 4; 6 Kt takes P (if instead of this White Castles, Black will reply R to K Kt sq. with a strong position), Q takes Kt (or Kt to Kt 6; 7 P takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 8 P to Q 4, Q takes Kt P ch; 9 K to B sq, P to Q 4; 10 Kt to B 3, and White has somewhat the better game) 7 B takes Kt, Q takes K P ch (or Q takes Kt P; 8 Q to B 3, Q takes Q; 9 B takes Q, equal game; this is given by Salvioli, but Q takes K P ch seems quite as good if not better); 8 Q to K 2 (if 8 K to B 2, B to B 4 ch, K to B sq), Kt to B 3; 9 Q takes Q ch, Kt takes Q; 10 P to Q 4, Kt to Kt 3; 11 B takes Kt, R P takes B, and again the positions look very equal.

Lastly :

4 Kt to Q B 3

4 B to Q Kt 5

BLACK.



WHITE.

Instead of this move, Salvioli gives as Black's best P to Q 4, but as this quickly leads to a bad game, we have endeavoured to find a better move. If P to Q 4, White continues 5 P takes P, Kt takes P; 6 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 7 P to Q 4, B to Q 3 (why not P to K Kt 4?); 8 P to B 4, Q to K 3 ch; 9 K to B 2!, P to Q B 4; 10 B to Q 3 (this move effectually prevents Black from Castling, because of the reply B takes R P ch and then Kt to Kt 5 ch, winning the Q; he is therefore compelled to make the uncomfortable move K to B sq, and although a Pawn to the good, remains with a very cramped and inferior position. In a game between Schalopp v. L. Paulsen, White now played 11 P to Q Kt 4!, and the following interesting game occurred:—P takes Q P [if instead 11..., P takes Kt P; 12 P to B 5, B to B 2; 13 R to K sq, Q to Q 2 (or Q to K B 3; 14 P to Q 5!, Q takes R?; 15 Q to K 2, and wins; and if 13..., Q to Q B 3; 14 Q to K 2, P to K Kt 3; 15 Q to K 7 ch, followed by 16 P to Q 5, &c.); 14 P to Q 5, Q takes Q P?; 15 R to K 8 ch, K takes R; 16 B to Kt 5 ch, and wins]; 12 P to B 5, B to B 2; 13 B to Kt 2!, Kt to B 3; 14 P to Kt 5, Q to K 6 ch; 15 K to B sq, Kt to K 4; 16 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 17 R to Q B sq, B to K 3; 18 Q to B 3, B to Q 4; 19 Q to B 2, Q to K 6; 20 R to Q sq, P to B 6; 21 P to Kt 3, Q takes Q ch; 22 K takes Q, B to K 4; 23 K R to K sq, P to B 3; 24 B to K 4, B takes Q R P (Black would have done better by changing Bishops); 25 B takes Q P, R to Q Kt sq; 26 B takes B, P takes B; 27 B takes K B P, B to B 5; 28 R takes P, B takes P; 29 R to B 5 ch, K to K 2; 30 R to K sq ch, K to Q 2; 31 R to B 7 ch (R to Q 5 ch is rather stronger, followed by K to B sq; 32 B to Kt 4 ch, &c.,) K to Q sq; 32 B takes Q Kt P, B to B 5; 33 R to Q sq ch, K to K sq; 34 R takes P, R to K B sq ch; 35 K to Kt sq, R to B 2; 36 R to Kt 8 ch, R to B sq; 37 R takes R ch, K takes R; 38 P to B 6, B to K 3; 39 R to R sq, P to K R 4; 40 R takes P, P to R 5; 41 P to B 7, R to K sq; 42 R to R 6, B to B sq; 43 R to Q Kt 6, K to K 2; 44 B takes B, R takes B; 45 R to K R 6, P takes P; 46 R to R 7 ch, K to Q 3; 47 P takes P, R takes P; 48 R takes R, K takes R; 49 K to Kt 2 (the endgame is exceedingly interesting and well played), K to Q 3; 50 K to B 3, K to K 3; 51 K to Kt 4, K to B 3; 52 K to R 5, K to Kt 2; 53 K to Kt 5, K to Kt sq; 54 K to Kt 6, and wins.

We will now return to the discussion of the new move suggested for Black at move 4, viz.: B to Q Kt 5, (see Diagram).

5 B to B 4

We do not pretend this is White's best move, but it leads to some pretty and difficult play. White has several other

moves, namely :—(1) P to K 5 ; (2) P to Q 4 ; (3) P to Q 3 ; (4) Kt to Q 5, and (5) P to Q R 3, which we will briefly notice in passing.

(1) 5 P to K 5, B takes Kt ; 6 Q P takes B, Kt to K 5 ; 7 B takes P, P to Q 4 ; 8 P takes P (*e.p.*), Kt takes Q P ; 9 B takes Kt, Q takes B ; 10 Q takes Q, P takes Q ; 11 Castles, K to K 2, &c. The game seems pretty equal, Black has an isolated Pawn, but it can be defended, and his King is well in play.

(2) 5 P to Q 4 ?, Kt takes P ; 6 Q to K 2, Castles ; 7 Q takes Kt, R to K sq ; 8 Kt to K 5, P to Q 3 ; 9 B takes P ; P takes Kt ; 10 P takes P, B takes Kt ch ; 11 P takes B, &c.

(3) 5 P to Q 3, P to Q 4 ; 6 P to K 5 (or 6 B to Q 2, P takes P, &c.), P to Q 5 ; 7 P takes Kt, P takes Kt, &c. ; or 7 P to Q R 3, P takes Kt ; 8 P takes B, Kt to Q 4, &c.

(4) 5 Kt to Q 5, Kt takes Kt ; 6 P takes Kt, Castles ; 7 P to B 3, B to K 2, &c.

(5) 5 P to Q R 3, B takes Kt ; 6 Q P takes B, Kt takes P ; 7 B to Q B 4, P to Q B 3, &c.

#### 5 Castles

This is Black's best move at this juncture. He must not be tempted to play the inviting move Kt takes P instead, for then would ensue 6 Q to K 2 ! Castles ; 7 Q takes Kt, B takes Kt (necessary before playing R to K sq) ; 8 Q P takes B, R to K sq ; 9 Kt to K 5, Q to K 2 (better than Q to B 3, for then 10 Q B takes P, P to Q 3 ; 11 Castles K R ! P takes Kt ; 12 B to K Kt 5 winning) ; 10 Q B takes P, P to Q 3 ; 11 Castles K R, R to B sq ! (if P takes Kt ; 12 B to K Kt 5 wins as before) ; 12 Kt takes P, Q takes Q ; 13 Kt takes P dis. ch, B to K 3 ; 14 Kt takes Q, B takes B ; 15 R to B 2, Kt to R 3, and White remains with a Pawn more.

6 P to K 5  
7 P takes Kt

6 P to Q 4

If 7 B to Kt 3, Black replies P to Q 5, &c.

7 P takes B

And White's game is by no means satisfactory

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

August, 1888.

## THE CENTRE GAMBIT.

(A New Variation.)

1	$\frac{\text{P to K 4}}{\text{P to K 4}}$	2	$\frac{\text{P to Q 4}}{\text{P tks P}}$	3	$\frac{\text{Q tks P}}{\text{Kt to Q B 3}}$	4	$\frac{\text{Q to Q B 4}}{\text{P to K 4}}$
---	---	---	--	---	---	---	---

This move was first played in public by Gunsberg in his game with Mortimer, in the Masters' Tournament of the British Chess Association, 1887. Its invention is claimed by a member of the Bradford Chess Club, Mr. J. E. Hall, who has tested it with success for a considerable time. The author's analysis is as follows :—

WHITE.  
4 Q to Q B 4 (1)

BLACK.  
4 P to K Kt 3

Black may also reply Kt to K B 3 (Var. 1), P to Q R 3 (Var. 2), and P to Q Kt 4! (Note 4).

5 Kt to K B 3  
6 Kt to Q B 3  
7 B to K Kt 5  
8 B to K 2  
9 Castles (K.R.)

5 B to Kt 2  
6 Kt to K B 3  
7 Castles  
8 P to Q 3

The safest move (2)

9 B to K 3

And the game is equal.

Var. I.

4 Kt to K B 3

One of the best replies.

5 B to Kt 5  
6 Kt to Q B 3  
7 B to R 4  
8 Q to Q 4

5 B to K 2  
6 P to K R 3  
7 Kt to K 4

The best move in this position.

9 B to Kt 3	8 Kt to Kt 3
10 Castles (Q.R.)	9 Castles
11 P to K 5, with the better game.	11 P to Q B 3

Var. II.

4 P to Q R 3

A stronger move than it looks.

5 Kt to K B 3  
6 Q to K 2

5 P to Kt 4

This only blocks the K B for a moment. In this opening it is rarely wanted on this diagonal until the middle game.

	6 B to Kt 5 ch
7 P to Q B 3	7 B to R 4
8 P to Kt 4	8 B to Kt 3
9 P to R 4	9 P tks P
10 R tks P, and the game is about equal.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(1) This can hardly be so strong as the usual move Q to K 3. The present game shows that Black can easily equalise after 4... P to K Kt 3, and 5... B to Kt 2. The other recognized defence, 4... B to Kt 5 ch seems also to lead to an even game. Black can sooner or later play P to Q 3 and B to K 3, gaining a move in every variation.

(2) Castles (Q R) is doubtless more attacking, to be followed by P to K R 4 and P to R 5, in order to make a breach on the Black King.

(3) He had only to play 10... P to Q 3, and his game would have been fully equal to White's.

(4) Since the above was written, another game between Messrs. Gunsberg and Mortimer has appeared in "*Field*." Mr. Hoffer characterizes White's 4th move as "decidedly inferior to the recognized 4 Q to K 3." Black replied 4... P to Q Kt 4, which is noted as an apparently valid reply, and the game continued 5 Q tks Kt P, R to Kt sq; 6 Q to K 2, Kt to B 3; 7 Kt to K B 3, B to B 4; 8 Kt to B 3, Kt to K Kt 5. (Ed.)

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS

OF THE

BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION

AND THE

YORKSHIRE COUNTY CHESS CLUB.

The third Annual Congress of the British Chess Association was held at Bradford, at the Alexandra Hotel, Horton Road, during the fortnight beginning Monday, the 6th August. The meeting, which is the second International Congress of the Association, is the first which has been held in the provinces, and in conjunction with the B.C.A., was supported by two powerful district chess clubs, the Bradford and the Yorkshire County.

The management of the Congress was in the hands of an executive committee, comprised of Messrs. L. Hoffer (Hon. Sec. B.C.A.), I. M. Brown (Hon. Sec. Y.C.C.C.), H. Cassel

(Local Hon. Sec. and Director of Play), H. H. Waight (Hon. Treasurer Y.C.C.C.), C. A. Müller (Local Hon. Treasurer), J. S. West (Leeds), and L. H. Browne (Bradford). The following programme was provided, the aggregate value of the prizes being nearly £300.

#### INTERNATIONAL MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

Open only to those who have previously played in a Masters' Tournament, or those who shall have obtained permission to enter from the executive committee. Entrance Fee, £2. Deposit, £3.

First Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£80
Second Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£50
Third Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£40
Fourth Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£30
Fifth Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£20
Sixth Prize ...	...	...	...	...	£10

The total amount of the entrance fees to be divided among the non-prize-winners, in accordance with Berger's system.

#### AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT.

(FOR THE "NEWNES" B.C.A. CHALLENGE CUP.)

Open to amateurs, members of the B.C.A. or Y.C.C.C. Entrance Fee, 10s.; Deposit, £1 10s. (the amateur champion of the previous year to be exempt from entrance fee and deposit).

First Prize ...	B.C.A. Challenge Cup and a champion's badge
Second Prize	£7
Third Prize ...	£5
Fourth Prize	£3

} These Prizes to be given in  
} objects of Art or in Cash,  
} at the option of the winners.

#### TENNYSON COMPETITION.

Open to members of the Professions of the Church, Law, Medicine, Army, or Navy; the Prize consisting of the works of the Poet Laureate and the President of the B.C.A., with his autograph inscription.

#### RUSKIN COMPETITION.

To be competed for by gentlemen connected with Art, Science, and Literature; the Prize consisting of works of Professor Ruskin, Vice-President of the B.C.A., with his autograph inscription.

#### AMATEUR CHAMPIONSHIP OF YORKSHIRE.

The chief Prize consisting of the "FATTORINI TROPHY"—a valuable set of Ivory Chessmen and Board, presented by Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, Bradford—and the Y.C.C.C. Championship Medal.

Second Prize ...	...	...	Silver Medal
------------------	-----	-----	--------------

#### TOURNAMENT FOR SECOND-CLASS PLAYERS OF YORKSHIRE.

First Prize ...	Handsome Marble Clock
Second Prize ...	Set of Chessmen and Board

#### TOURNAMENT FOR THIRD-CLASS PLAYERS OF YORKSHIRE.

First Prize	A Compendium of Games presented by Messrs. J. & J. Hawcridge, Bradford.
Second Prize,	Set of Chessmen and Board.

Public interest was centred naturally in the International Masters' Tournament, which, from the number and distinction of the competitors, and the value of the prizes, is the most important chess contest that has been held outside the metropolis. The competitors were :—Curt von Bardeleben (Berlin), Captain G. H. Mackenzie (New York), S. Taubenhau (Paris), Max Weiss (Vienna), H. E. Bird, J. H. Blackburne, I. Gunsberg, F. J. Lee, C. D. Locock, J. Mortimer, J. Mason, and W. H. K. Pollock (London); A. Burn and the Rev. J. Owen (Liverpool); A. Rumboll and E. Thorold (Bath); Rev. A. B. Skipworth (Horncastle), and J. E. Hall (Bradford). Of these Bardeleben, Bird, Blackburne, Burn, Gunsberg, Mackenzie, Taubenhau, and Weiss are acknowledged master-players of the first rank; while Owen, Lee, Pollock, and Skipworth, all of whom have reputations of exceptional distinction, approach the masters very closely; Mortimer is a strong player and a regular competitor in English tournaments; Thorold has long been recognised as one of the strongest players in his own neighbourhood; and Locock has earned his right to compete with the masters by winning the Amateur Championship Tournament of the B.C.A. for 1887. Hall and Rumboll are amateurs who now for the first time have been fairly pitted against first-class players; the former is a member of the Bradford Chess Club, is one of the leading Yorkshire players, and competed with fair success at the Stamford meeting of the Counties' Chess Association; Rumboll, though perhaps not quite so strong as his fellowtownsman, Thorold, is a player of local repute, and on several occasions has displayed strategic ability of a very high order. There being more than ten entries for the Masters' Tourney, this competition, in accordance with the published conditions, was played in one round, or in other words each competitor had to play one game against every other. The players were balloted into seventeen rounds, the right of first move fixed by ballot, and in order to bring the contest to a conclusion on the 18th of August, it was arranged that three rounds should be played in two days, that each round should be of four hours' duration, that play, excepting on the first day, should begin at 11 a.m. and continue till 3 p.m., and from 5 to 9 p.m.; and that the evening time for play should on every second day be devoted to concluding the games adjourned from previous rounds. The playing committee consisted of the members of the executive previously mentioned. The Congress was opened at 2-10 p.m. on Monday, 6th of August, by His Worship the Mayor of Bradford (Ald. J. Morley), who was introduced by Herr Cassel, and who said that he was pleased

to welcome to the town such distinguished visitors as the master chess-players, that he was sure that the people of Bradford would regard it as an honour to have such an important contest as the International Tournament played in their midst; he was glad to hear that the Associations had succeeded in raising the necessary funds. He understood that the Congress had hitherto been held in the metropolis, and that there were more entries this year than there had been since 1883. He should watch the progress of the Tournament with interest. A vote of thanks to His Worship was proposed by Herr Cassel, seconded by Mr. Mortimer, and carried with acclamation. Play commenced promptly at 2-30 p.m., the pairing for the first round being as follows, the first-named players in all cases having the move. Time limit, 20 moves an hour.

Locock	v.	Mackenzie	...	Ruy Lopez
Taubenhaus	v.	Mason	...	Ruy Lopez
Burn	v.	Mortimer	...	Four Knights
Owen	v.	Skipworth	...	Irregular
Rumboll	v.	Bardeleben	...	Giucoco Piano
Blackburne	v.	Lee	...	French Defence
Gunsberg	v.	Thorold	...	Vienna
Weiss	v.	Pollock	...	Ruy Lopez
Hall	v.	Bird	...	Centre Gambit

The first game concluded was that between Burn and Mortimer, and had barely got well opened before the latter committed a blunder which at once disposed of his chance, and he resigned at the 16th move. Shortly after this, Taubenhaus and Mason agreed to draw, after making 18 moves, the position being of such a nature that advantage could only be hoped for at the expense of blunder. The game between Blackburne and Lee was hotly contested, and resulted contrary to expectation in a victory for Lee, who played exceedingly well; about the 45th move the position was most interesting, and the game should have been drawn had Blackburne been content with that result. Owen v. Skipworth—this was a dull heavy game of no special feature, and ended in a draw on the 33rd move. In the *partie* between Rumboll and Bardeleben, the German conducted his defence in accordance with "modern principles," and after succeeding in isolating his opponent's Queen's Pawn, played to improve this minute advantage until victory greeted his efforts. Hall, who has made a special study of the Centre Gambit variation which is given in our present issue, elected to depend upon the knowledge gained by his

research, and played very well against the veteran until the "middle game" was past, when Bird's superior judgment of position won the day. The encounter between Weiss and Pollock was most stubbornly contested, and had every appearance of being drawn until shortly before the conclusion, when at the proper time in the end game, the Austrian succeeded in bringing about a winning position after sacrificing Rook for Bishop. The game Locock v. Mackenzie was watched with keen interest, the youthful amateur champion displayed skill of a high order and obtained the distinct advantage of a winning position, he unfortunately failed to adopt the correct continuation, and the Captain, by patient, skilful play, eventually succeeded in gaining the mastery, after a hard tussle of 53 moves. Gunsberg v. Thorold was one the day's surprises. The opening was the Vienna, which Thorold defended so excellently that in the early middle game he had the advantage, and pressed the attack with such vigour that Gunsberg endeavoured to clear his lines by the sacrifice of his Queen for less valuable force, he was, however, unable to repel the attack and had to retire beaten. This game and those played between Blackburne and Lee and Locock and Mackenzie will be found in the Game Department.

Play proceeded harmoniously, without obstacle and in accordance with the official programme, until Friday morning, August 10th, when it was announced that the Rev. A. B. Skipworth had intimated to the executive that he had decided, with the committee's permission, to withdraw from the tournament, on the plea of ill health. In his letter, Mr. Skipworth stated that for some considerable time previous to the tournament he had been under the care of a medical man. A meeting of the committee was held without delay, and after a short discussion it was unanimously resolved :—

1.—That Mr. Skipworth's resignation be accepted.

2.—That the Secretary be requested to write to Mr. Skipworth that the Committee very much regret that he should have entered the Masters' Tournament and other competitions, especially after having been, as stated by himself in his letter, under the care of a medical man for some months.

In accordance with the rules of play, his deposit of £3 was forfeited, and divided equally between Burn, Mackenzie, Mason, Owen, and Taubenhaus as a *solatium* for the annulling from their score the result of the game which each had played with him. Mr. Skipworth has earned for himself such an unenviable reputation as a tournament competitor, that his decision to abandon for some time to come, all serious tourna-

ment and match play must be hailed with something like satisfaction.

On Monday, August 13th, the committee were called upon to investigate two cases of alleged infraction of the time limit. In the first case Gunsberg, who was playing Taubenhaus, claimed the game on account of his opponent having exceeded the specified time of 20 moves an hour. When Taubenhaus made his 40th move, his clock showed that he had consumed two hours and two minutes, and the committee allowed the claim in accordance with the following rule :—

“The player who exceeds the time limit forfeits the game, which will be scored as won by his opponent. It is the duty, not only of his antagonist, but also of any competitor aware of the fact, to at once bring any infraction of the time limit under the notice of the member of the Playing Committee present.”

It is only right to state that at the time Gunsberg made his claim, he was a Knight and Pawn ahead, and had an easy winning position. The second case arose between Bardeleben and Hall, and almost simultaneously with the incident just referred to. Bardeleben claiming that at the time for adjournment, 3 p.m., his opponent's clock showed that he had consumed over two hours before his sealed 40th move was handed to the director of play. After investigation, the committee decided that although Mr. Hall might have committed a technical error in not stopping his clock when he wrote down his 40th move, he had not violated the spirit of the rule, and the game was ordered to proceed. Subsequently, however, and before the hour for the resumption of play, von Bardeleben lodged an appeal, which received the careful consideration of the committee, who decided that their ruling must stand. We shall not be committing any breach of confidence by stating that on Mr. Hall's score sheet the time as marked down by himself showed that his 40th move was made before the expiration of his second hour, and as he gave his word of honour that the time was recorded when the 40th move was made, his neglect to immediately stop his time-keeper must be set down to inexperience, this being his first appearance in a tournament played under such strict time conditions.

After the settlement of the foregoing claims, play proceeded without interruption, and the tournament was brought to a conclusion on Saturday, August 18th; the coveted distinction of first place, and the prize of £80 being secured by Mr. Isidor Gunsberg. This master is a native of Buda Pesth, but has resided in England for many years; he is a

particularly successful tournament player, and in several London club handicaps has taken first prize. He was first in the B.C.A. National masters' tourney of 1885, first in the Hamburg international tourney, and tied for second place at the B.C.C. masters' tournament all of the same year. Last year he tied with Taubenhaus for third and fourth prizes in the B.C.A. international tourney, his score being half a point only below that of Blackburne and Burn, the first prize winners; and in the masters' tournament, in December, he tied with Burn for first and second prizes. The second prize, £50, was won by George Henry Mackenzie, with a score of 12. Captain Mackenzie was born in Rosshire, in 1837; so that he is now 51 years of age; his military title was earned in the 60th Rifles, with which regiment he has seen some foreign service. His chess career begins in 1862, when he won first prize in the City of London club handicap. For the next three years he served in the U.S. army, and seems to have neglected chess until the second American congress, at Cleveland, O., in 1871; here he won the first prize, and repeated his success at the third congress, at Chicago, in 1874; and at the fifth in 1880 at New York. His most brilliant performance however, was at Hamburg, last year, when he gained first prize in the international tournament of the German Chess Association, defeating nearly all the great English and Continental masters. The third and fourth prizes, £40 and £30 respectively, were divided between Herr C. von Bardeleben and Mr. James Mason, whose total score amounted to 11 points each. Bardeleben is a native of Berlin, and is editor with Herr von Gottschall, of the well known *Deutsche Schachzeitung*; a very young player (only 27), he is already one of the most promising disciples of the "position" school, and only needs experience to make him a very great master. He won the Vizayanagaram tourney in the London meeting of 1883, and has since been a frequent prize winner in German tournaments. Mason, with chess ability as great perhaps as any living player, cannot be called a successful master; he lacks steadiness, and does not always put forward his full strength; he is, we believe, an Englishman by birth, but passed the early part of his life in the United States. The fifth prize, £20, was won by Mr. Amos Burn, president of the Liverpool Chess club. This master is generally looked upon as a pupil of Steinitz, and is one of the strongest and best known exponents of the "position" school in this country. At the international tournament of 1887 he tied with Blackburne for first prize; he was first in the Nottingham national tourney, and tied with Gunsberg for the same place in the

B.C.A. national tournament the same year. An exceedingly steady and correct player, he has fortified natural ability with very great study, and has few equals in book knowledge. As an odds giver he is probably unrivalled. The sixth prize, £10, was divided between Mr. J. H. Blackburne and Herr Max Weiss, each having made equal scores. Blackburne is so well known as to need no comment; he is a competitor in nearly every national and international tourney, and an invariable prize winner. Lately however he has been playing below his usual level. As a blindfold player, his reputation is world-wide, and except by Zukertort, has never been approached. Among other chess faculties he possesses that of problem solving to an extraordinary degree. Weiss is one of the foremost players of the Vienna club, and is not yet so well known in this country; he tied with Blackburne for second prize at Frankfort. The amount of the entrance fees, £36, was divided amongst non-prize winners in accordance with the Berger system, as follows:—Blackburne and Weiss divide £16 12s. 4d., being the sixth prize, £10, and the highest share of the division; Taubenhau, £5 12s. 10d.; Bird, £3 16s. 8d.; Thorold, £3 13s. 4d.; Pollock, £3 14s.; Locock, £3 3s. 6d.; Mortimer, £2 9s. 6d.; Lee, £2 8s. 6d.; Owen, £2 3s. 4d.; Hall, £1 7s. 4d.; Rumboll, 19s. 1d.

The following is the complete record of the results of the games.

	Gunsberg.	Mackenzie.	Bardeleben.	Mason.	Burn.	Blackburne.	Weiss.	Taubenhau.	Bird.	Pollock.	Locock.	Thorold.	Mortimer.	Lee.	Owen.	Hall.	Rumboll.	Total.
I. Gunsberg .....	—	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13½
Capt. Mackenzie .....	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12
C. von Bardeleben.....	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11
Jas. Mason .....	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11
Amos Burn .....	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10½
J. H. Blackburne .....	0	0	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
M. Weiss .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
S. Taubenhau ..	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
H. E. Bird .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
W. H. K. Pollock.....	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
C. D. Locock.....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
E. Thorold .....	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Jas. Mortimer .....	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	5½
F. J. Lee .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	5
Rev. J. Owen.....	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	5
J. E. Hall .....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	5½
A. Rumboll .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	3

## ANALYSIS OF PLAY IN THE MASTERS' TOURNAMENT:—

Opening.	Times Played.	First Player Won.	Second Player Won.	Drawn.
French .....	21	11	7	3
Ruy Lopez .....	19	9	5	5
Zukertort's .....	13	4	8	1
Irregular .....	11	4	5	2
Centre Gambit .....	8	1	*6	1
4 Kts' Game .....	7	4	3	0
Giuoco Piano .....	7	3	3	1
1 P to K B 4 .....	7	0	6	1
1 P to Q 4 .....	6	3	2	1
Scotch .....	5	1	4	0
Centre Counter ...	5	3	1	1
2 Kts' Defence .....	4	1	2	1
Eng. Kt's.....	4	2	0	2
Sicilian.....	4	2	1	1
Petroff .....	3	0	2	1
Vienna .....	3	1	1	1
Bishop's Gambit .....	2	2	0	0
Q Fianchetto .....	2	2	0	0
K Fianchetto .....	1	1	0	0
3 Kts .....	1	1	0	0
Philidor .....	1	1	0	0
Evans .....	1	1	0	0
Evans Declined .....	1	0	1	0
Kieseritzky .....	1	0	1	0
Muzio .....	1	1	0	0
K Gambit Declined ...	1	0	1	0
English.....	1	1	0	0
1 P to Q 3 .....	1	0	1	0
Bishop .....	1	1	0	0
TOTALS ..	142	60	60	22

The annual banquet of the B.C.A. was held on Thursday evening, the 16th August, at the Alexandra Hotel, Bradford. Mr. George Newnes, M.P., presided, and was supported by Sir Edwin Gaunt, Alderman Woodhouse, J.P., J. Craven, Esq., D. Parry, Esq., of Leeds; Mr. W. H. Cubison, Hon. Treas- of the B.C.A., Mr. F. H. Lewis, London; Mr. D. Y. Mills, Manchester, and other prominent local gentlemen. About seventy guests were present, including the competitors in all the current tourneys. After the banquet, the usual loyal toasts were given and acknowledged, all present drinking to the memory of Zukertort, in silence, standing. In proposing the Yorkshire County Chess Club, the chairman adverted to the necessity for a complete code of chess laws, and expressed the hope that the players would not let the present meeting

pass without making some effort to accomplish so important a work. In replying to the toast of the B.C.A., Mr. Lewis announced that he had offered a prize of ten guineas for a consultation match between Messrs. Bird and Blackburne, representing England, and Messrs. Bardeleben and Weiss, representing Germany. This game, which we hope to give in our next number, was played on Monday, the 20th August, and resulted in a draw.

For the Amateur Championship there were thirteen competitors, and the following is the complete score :—

	Guest.	Schott.	Bennett.	West.	Woollard.	Wilmot.	Ward.	Macmaster.	Hussey.	Newham.	Collins.	Waight.	Thorold.	Total.
A. Guest .....	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
G. A. Schott.....	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	9½
C. G. Bennett.....	0	0	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
J. S. West .....	0	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
J. A. Woollard .....	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
B. D. Wilmot .....	1	0	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	6
S. Ward .....	0	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	5½
R. M. Macmaster .....	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	—	0	1	1	0	1	5½
E. B. Hussey .....	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	4½
Rev. H. L. Newham .....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	4½
W. Collins .....	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	1	4
H. H. Waight .....	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	—	0	3½
Miss Thorold .....	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	—	2½

The first place therefore has been gained by Mr. Anthony Guest, of London, who only lost one game, and who takes the title of amateur champion and receives the champion's badge. Mr. Schott, a Bradford player, takes second prize, and the remaining two are divided between Messrs. Bennett and West of Leeds, and Mr. J. A. Woollard of Keighley, these three gentlemen having made equal scores.

The Tennyson Competition attracted eight local players, and after a close contest was won by Mr. R. M. Macmaster, of Bradford.

The Ruskin Competition, which has hitherto been a feature of B.C.A. Congresses, had this year to be abandoned.

Eight players entered the tournament for the "Amateur Championship of Yorkshire," the competition being conducted in rounds, the loser of a game retiring from the contest. The time-limit was 20 moves an hour, and the final tie was played off between Mr. C. G. Bennett (Leeds C.C.), and J. A. Woollard (Bradford C.C.), at the Sun Hotel, Shipley,

the game being commenced on Wednesday, August 29th, and after 42 moves had been made, adjourned until the following evening, when Bennett won on the 56th move.

The first prize in the tournament for the second-class players of Yorkshire was won by Mr. L. H. Browne, of Bradford; the second by Mr. W. Croft, Burley-in-Wharfedale.

The tournament for third-class players of Yorkshire was won by Mr. E. Grayburn, of Halifax; the second prize falling to Mr. Hamayer, Bradford.

The arrangements for the conducting of the minor tournaments were in the hands of a sub-committee, comprised of Messrs. West, Waight, Müller, and L. H. Browne. The whole of the chessmen, boards, and timing clocks were kindly lent gratuitously by Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, and will, we understand, be sold at less than cost to chess clubs or institutions where the game is played. The necessary barricading for roping off the spectators from the contestants in the masters' tournament was kindly placed at the disposal of the committee by Messrs. J. & J. Hawcridge, Bradford.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The Brighton Chess Club and the Sussex Chess Association have had an almost irreparable loss in the resignation of their secretary, Mr. H. Butler. That gentleman has long been the leading spirit in his district, and has developed an enthusiasm for Chess which should be an example to other Southern counties. The match between the Brighton and London Athenæum clubs, played at the former's rooms, resulted in a severe defeat of the visitors. Score : Brighton 5, Athenæum 1, drawn 1. The Championship tourney at the Hastings Club has been won by Mr. F. W. Womersley; there were six competitors. During the last few weeks the Brighton players have defeated three of the London district clubs : the Blackfriars, by 5 to 4; the Kentish Town, by 6 to 5, and the Ludgate Circus, by 6 to 4. In connection with the Sussex Association, it is suggested that a trophy, to be called the "McArthur Cup," shall be provided for competition among the federated clubs. At the Bristol and Clifton Club, the handicap tourney has been won by Mr. A. T. Perry, Mr. W. Berry, who had tied with the winner, being second. Mr. H. R. Griffiths wins the "Junior" Cup. At Hereford, a match for the city championship is in progress between

Messrs. Collins and Williamson. The project of a Cheshire Chess trophy is being heartily supported by the numerous local clubs; a county association and a county team have also been suggested. The summer handicap at the Manchester club has been won by Mr. T. Gow (Kt. class). The Leeds club are about to remove to new and larger rooms, in the Athenæum Buildings, Park Lane.

### SCOTLAND.

SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The fifth annual Congress was begun on Monday, 16th July, in the rooms of the Glasgow Chess Club, Athenæum, St. George's Place, Glasgow. The programme contained:—

I.—Major Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, Championship Cup (for one year), and £4 4s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

II.—Minor Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £2 2s.

III.—Handicap Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £1 11s. 6d.

In the Major Tournament there were 7 entrants, viz.:—Captain G. H. Mackenzie, New York; Andrew Hunter, London; D. Y. Mills, Manchester; Sheriff Spens, G. E. Barbier, J. D. Chambers, Peter Fyfe, all of Glasgow.

The following are the results of play in the

#### MAJOR TOURNAMENT:

	Mackenzie.	Barbier.	Mills.	Fyfe.	Hunter.	Spens.	Chambers.	Total.
G. H. Mackenzie .....	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5
G. E. Barbier.....	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
D. Y. Mills.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	1	4
P. Fyfe .....	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$
A. Hunter .....	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	...	...	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sheriff Spens.....	0	0	0	0	...	—	1	1
J. D. Chambers.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	...	0	—	1

Mr. Hunter retired, leaving two games unplayed. Captain Mackenzie is thus the Champion of Scotland for the year. Messrs. Barbier & Mills having made equal scores, agreed to divide the second prize,

In the Minor Tournament there were 9 entrants, viz. :—Robert Brander, Lossiemouth ; J. Mackenzie, Islay ; James Phillips, Helensburgh ; Wm. McCombie, A. B. Law, G. Andrews, Timothy Bost, Wm. Seligmann, and H. L. Seligmann, all of Glasgow.

The following are the results of their play :—

### MINOR TOURNAMENT.

	Andrews.	Law.	McCombie.	W. Seligmann.	H. L. Seligmann.	Mackenzie.	Phillips.	Bost.	Brander.	Total.
G. Andrews .....	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	...	$6\frac{1}{2}$
A. B. Law .....	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	6
Wm. McCombie ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Wm. Seligmann ...	0	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
H. L. Seligmann ...	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	4
J. Mackenzie .....	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Jas. Phillips .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	1	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$
T. Bost .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	—	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Brander.....	...	...	...	0	0	0	0	...	—	0

Mr. Brander, who is an octogenarian, retired after playing 5 games. Mr. G. Andrews won the 1st prize, and Mr. A. B. Law the 2nd.

In the Handicap Tournament there were 20 entrants, classed as follows :

Class I.—Capt. Mackenzie.

Class II.—D. Y. Mills, G. Andrews, J. D. Chambers, Sheriff Spens, John Gilchrist, John Court, John Crum, David Chirrey, and Jas. Marshall.

Class III.—J. M. Finlayson, A. B. Law, Wm. Black.

Class IV.—J. Mackenzie, J. Sanderson, Wm. McCombie, Jas. Phillips, Dr. E. Duncan.

Class V.—John Johnston.

Class VI.—Robert Brandon.

The usual scale of odds :—P and move, P and two moves, Kt, R, and two minor pieces, separated the various classes. This Tournament was conducted on the pairing system, one game being decisive.

FIRST PAIRING.				WINNERS.
Capt. Mackenzie	v.	Mills	... ..	Mills
J. Mackenzie	v.	Andrews	... ..	J. Mackenzie
Finlayson	v.	Chambers	... ..	Finlayson
Spens	v.	Sandeman	... ..	Sandeman
McCombie	v.	Gilchrist	.. ..	McCombie
Court	v.	Phillips	... ..	Court
Law	v.	Black	... ..	Law
Crum	v.	Johnston	... ..	Crum
Marshall	v.	Duncan	... ..	Marshall
Chirrey	v.	Brander	... ..	Chirrey
SECOND PAIRING.				WINNERS.
Court	v.	Mills	... ..	Mills
Finlayson	v.	McCombie	... ..	McCombie
Crum	v.	J. Mackenzie	... ..	J. Mackenzie
Law	v.	Chirrey	... ..	Chirrey
Marshall	v.	Sandeman	... ..	Marshall
THIRD PAIRING.				WINNERS.
McCombie	v.	Mills	... ..	*McCombie
Chirrey	v.	J. Mackenzie	... ..	†Chirrey
Marshall	v.	Sandeman	... ..	Marshall

\* After drawing a game.

† Mr. J. Mackenzie having to leave town, resigned to Mr. Chirrey without playing.

#### FOURTH PAIRING.

Marshall defeated both Chirrey and McCombie, winning the first prize; Chirrey and McCombie agreed to divide the 2nd prize.

The Annual General Meeting of the members of the Association was held on Friday, 20th July, at 3-30 p.m. Mr. D. Y. Mills was chairman, and there was a large attendance. The following office-bearers were appointed for the ensuing year:—President, Sir Wyndham C. Anstruther, Bart., of Carmichael. Vice-Presidents, Sheriff Spens, Glasgow; Christopher Meikle, Edinburgh; John D. Chambers, Glasgow; and W. N. Walker, Dundee. Directors, Arthur Russell, Cupar-Fife; D. Y. Mills, Manchester; Rev. George McArthur, M.A., Edinburgh; John Russell, Glasgow; D. M. Latta and W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh; Peter Fyfe, G. A. Thomson, and John Crum, Glasgow; and Rev. Robert Semple, Aberdeen. Secretary and Treasurer, David Forsyth, 16, St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh.

The Treasurer's statement showed that the Association had at their credit in bank at the beginning of the year, £61 9s. 2d., and it was estimated that this sum would be slightly increased at the end of the current year.

It was resolved to hold the next Congress in Edinburgh, in July or August, 1889, the particular date to be fixed three months beforehand.

After the meeting, Captain Mackenzie engaged 15 members of the Association in simultaneous play, losing to Messrs. Court and Russell, drawing with Messrs. Black, McArthur, and Marshall, and winning against the others. Captain Mackenzie also gave another simultaneous performance in Glasgow, on the 22nd July, against 8 players, losing to Marshall and Chirrey, and drawing with Pirrie.

At the Edinburgh Chess Club, on the 27th, 28th, 30th, and 31st July, the Captain gave similar performances, playing in all between 50 and 60 games, and losing only 5,—to G. P. Galloway (2), Latta, McArthur, and Forsyth.

An important match, the first of its kind, was played on the 7th July, at the rooms of the Glasgow Club Athenæum, between the Glasgow and Liverpool clubs. We annex particulars of the play, from which it will be seen that the visitors gained a substantial victory.

Board No.	Glasgow.	Liverpool.	Opening.	Result.
1	Sheriff Spens	v. A. Burn	Evans declined	Liverpool won
2	J. Crum	v. Rev. J. Owen	Irregular	Drawn
3	G. E. Barbier	v. S. Wellington	Ruy Lopez	Liverpool won
4	J. Gilchrist	v. R. K. Leather	K. Fianchetto	Liverpool won
5	J. Russell	v. W. W. Rutherford	French	Liverpool won
6	J. Marshall	v. M. Kaizer	Vienna	Glasgow won
7	J. D. Chambers	v. F. C. Howard	English	Drawn
8	P. Fyfe	v. A. Rutherford	K. B. Gambit	Drawn
9	J. L. Whiteley	v. D. W. Davidson	Ruy Lopez	Glasgow won

Total :—Liverpool, 4 ; Glasgow, 2 ; drawn 3. Glasgow had the move on the first and every alternate board. Time limit, 20 moves an hour. After the match the Liverpool team were entertained to dinner by the committee of the Glasgow club.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

**FRANCE.**—The newly formed Chess circle at Narbonne has just organised a tourney, in which seven competitors are engaged. The first prize is an "In statu quo" Chess board, and the second, a year's issue of the *Stratégie*, presented by M. Prédi.

**GERMANY.**—In the consultation match between the Berlin Chess Club and the older Society, three games were won by the former, and the other two were drawn. For the winning

club were Herren v. Bardeleben, Cohn and Dr. Lasker, and for the losers, Herren, Schallopp, Caro, and von Scheve.

The second Bavarian Chess Congress was opened at Nuremberg, on August 5th. The *Schachzeitung* for August, expressed a natural fear that its success would be interfered with by the Bradford Congress, which began on the next day. However, as only one German and one Austrian master took part in the latter, it was not likely that this fear would be realised, and in fact the entries of such men as Dr. Tarrasch and Herren Flechsig, Meißner, Paulsen, Harmonist, von Scheve, Gottschall, and Mieses, were quite enough to secure for Nuremberg a triumphant issue. We have not received full particulars, but the final scores were : Dr. Tarrasch, 6 games (first prize); Herren Mieses and Gottschall,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games each (second and third prizes); Herren Paulsen and Harmonist, 5 games each (fourth and fifth prizes). The first prize in the *Haupt turnier* fell to Dr. Seger.

A match between Herren Hülsen and Seufert has ended in favour of the former by a score of 5 to 1.

NEW ZEALAND.—The great handicap of the Auckland Chess Association is over. In the four sections the winners were : Messrs. Brocklebank, Young, Tylden, and Cozens, who then had to play a final pool for the determination of their respective places.

TASMANIA.—In honour of the golden jubilee of the Bishop of Hobart, the clergy of the Northern deanery were invited to meet the Bishop at dinner, after which, among the entertainments, was a grand Chess tourney, with living pieces. Two games were played, conducted by Prof. Plouskowski and Mr. Wallace, and each side was victorious in one.

AMERICA.—The Manhattan and Columbia Chess Clubs have been playing two team matches recently, the result on the total score being a decisive victory for the Manhattaners by  $21\frac{1}{2}$  to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games.

Capt. Mackenzie has presented a splendid and almost life-size photograph of himself to the St. Louis Chess Checker and Whist Club.

The spirited Wilkesbarre Club was to give a pic-nic (said to be the first Chess pic-nic on record), at Monmouth Park, Pa., on August 17th. The programme included a match with the Tunkahannock C.C., and a game with living pieces, interspersed with orchestral music.

Some of the American papers are making a great stir about a young Boston player, Mr. C. F. Burille, aged 22, and of French descent; who, though he only learned Chess two years ago, has beaten Mr. F. K. Young, of Boston, in a match, by 13 games to 1, with 1 draw. He has also gained the first prize in the principal even tourney of the Boston Club by a score of 15½ won to 4½ lost. The other winners were Snow, 15 to 5; Young, 12 to 8; and Ware, 9 to 11.

Mr. Baird has won the Championship of the Manhattan Club for this year, and Mr. Davidson stood second.

Mr. C. Möhle has performed his promised feat of playing ten blindfold games at once at the St. Paul Chess Club. He succeeded in winning 4 games, lost 3, and drew 3, though he had a strong team against him: a wonderful achievement. At Milwaukee, the match between Messrs. Treichler and Bechler resulted in the former scoring the whole five games.

Mr. Showalter, the Chess Champion of Kentucky, and Mr. Loman, of Cincinnati, are playing a "displacement of the pieces" match of six games, by correspondence, for a stake of \$120.

Mr. Max Judd is conducting a rather singular match against Messrs. Haller, Holman, and Schneider, in consultation. The allies have the use of the books, and the first move in every game, with a time limit of ten moves an hour, while Mr. Judd has to make fifteen moves per hour. Each side, up to the present, has scored one game.

The Automation player, Ajeeb, is playing with great success at the Cincinnati Exhibition. By the latest accounts he had lost only one game, and drawn one.

Mr. Gossip has arrived at New York (his native city), in order to publish a book of reminiscences of English, French, and Australian Chess players.

We regret to hear that Mr. Sellman, who took part in the London Congress of 1883, is so dangerously ill that his life is despaired of.

A meeting of American players has been convened at Cincinnati, on the 4th September, to organize a permanent Chess Association of the United States.

A circular relative to the sixth American Congress has been issued, stating that the minimum sum of \$5000 has now been secured, and asking subscribers to forward to the honorary secretary the amount of their contributions. The chief officials already elected are:—President, J. Spencer Turner (President of the Brooklyn Club); Vice-Presidents, Dr. O. F. Jentz, Fred Perrin, Thomas Frere; Treasurer, Fred Rose, P.O. Box 3076, New York; Secretary, Constantine Schubert, 12, First Street, New York.

OBITUARY.

---

Tyneside Chess has suffered a great loss in the death of Mr. William Mitcheson, which occurred on July 4th, at the age of 54. For nearly 30 years his name has been a familiar one amongst the players of Northumberland and Durham. He was born in Newcastle, and began his scholastic career at St. Thomas' National School. After qualifying for the position of master, he was appointed to the School adjoining the Seal at Hexham, and from there went to St. Andrew's School, Newcastle, where he remained 17 years; afterwards he was librarian at the Elswick Institute, and for many years he was connected with the local press. An exceptionally well-read man, with an evenly-balanced mind; he had a happy facility of expressing himself gracefully on many subjects; always ready to share his knowledge, of the kindest disposition and most genial humour, he was naturally an excellent companion and instructor.

Although never reaching the strength of play attained by Silas Angas or David Hill, probably the strongest players Newcastle district has possessed, he was for many years one of the leading local players. His first problem published was in the *Home Circle* in 1851. In the 1861 Bristol tourney his set gained 4th prize; and he won 1st prize in the 1867 Problem Competition of the N. and D. Association. Judged, as they must be, in relation to their day, his compositions have many merits, almost invariably embodying some pleasing idea or quaint conceit. During part of the Newcastle club's most active life he was secretary, and was secretary of the N. and D. C. A. during its two successful years of existence, 1866-67. From 1863 to 1867 he had a column in the *Newcastle Journal*; from 1876 to 1878 in the *Newcastle Courant*. To Staunton's *Chess World* and other magazines he contributed leaders on various Chess questions. His papers on "Pawn Endings," first published in the *N. Journal* are most valuable; probably no one having given so much attention to, or gone so far in evolving the principles of this branch of Chess. He fairly earned the esteem and liking of those who knew him, and especially will his genial presence be missed from the Newcastle Chess Club.

F.D.

---

The death, at Siena, Italy, on the 18th June, is announced of Signor Luigi Mussini, Director of the Gallery of Paintings at Siena, and himself a distinguished artist. One of his works, a picture describing an historic game of Chess

between the Bishop Ruy Lopez and a Calabrian, surnamed Il Puttino, may now be seen at the Italian Exhibition in London. He was a member of the executive committee of the fifth Italian congress, an ardent lover and supporter of the game, and a skilful player. In addition to being Director of the Royal Institute of Fine Arts, Siena, he was a Knight of the Civil Order of Savoy, Commander of the Crown of Italy, Officer of the Order of SS. Maurice and Lazarus, Commander of the Order of Francis Joseph of Austria, Knight of the Legion of Honour, and a corresponding member of the French Institute.

We regret to note the death, at Nottingham, on the 22nd June, of Mr. Lewis Johnson, a well known local player. Mr. Johnson had been a member of the Mechanics' Chess Club for many years, and had long been one of the most prominent and enthusiastic supporters of Chess in his district. His funeral was attended by the members of the Mechanics and other Nottingham Chess clubs, and subscriptions to provide a tombstone or tablet to his memory are being collected.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

We have received, since our last issue, the following volumes, all of which are under review. *Pierce Gambit, Chess Papers and Problems*, by James and W. Timbrell Pierce (Trübner & Co., London, and I. M. Brown, Leeds). *Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* (5th ed.), and *Schachaufgaben*, by J. Dufresne (P. Reclam, Junr., Leipzig). *Führer durch die Schachtheorie*, by O. Cordel (Julius Springer, Berlin). *Teoria e Pratica del Giuoco degli scacchi* (vol. 4, index to the openings), by C. Salvioli (Ferrari & Co., Venice).

*Chess Openings*.—We are requested to announce that this work will, it is expected, be ready about the 20th of October.

---

### GAME DEPARTMENT.

---

#### GAME 619.

We notice that in the diagram illustrating this game, the names of the players have been reversed. Messrs. Burn and Edgar played white, as the score shows.

## GAME 626.

Consultation game played at the Liverpool Chess Club,  
May 11th, 1888.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Messrs. BURN & OWEN.		Messrs. GUNSBURG, RUTHERFORD, & Co.	
1	P to K 4	1	P to K 4
2	Kt to Q B 3	2	Kt to Q B 3
3	P to B 4	3	P takes P
4	P to Q 4	4	Q to R 5 ch
5	K to K 2	5	P to Q Kt 3

A somewhat obsolete defence ; P to Q 4 ought to be practised, that favoured continuation leading into numberless opportunities for excursions out of the routine, a little further on in the opening.

6 P to Q R 4

If 6 Kt to Kt 5, Q to R 4 ch, if Black elect to play for a draw.  
If 6 Kt to B 3, B to R 3 ch ; 7 K to Q 2, Q to B 7 ch.

6 P to K Kt 4

Checking is more consistent, thus 6 B to R 3 ch ; 7 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to B 3 (B takes Kt ch, 8 P takes B, Q to R 4 ch ; 9 Kt to B 3, Q takes P ch ; 10 K to B 2 is obviously bad for Black) ; 8 Kt to B 3, Q to R 3 ; 9 P to K Kt 3, P to Kt 4 ; with Q to Kt 3, difficulties will still present themselves, and the defence of 5 P to Q Kt 3 is evidently insecure.

7 Kt to B 3

7 Q to R 4

8 P to K Kt 4

A powerful and immediate quietus to the advance of the Pawns.

8 P takes P *en pas*

Plainly compelled, under penalty of 9 R to K Kt sq, or P to R 4, if Black dare play otherwise.

9 B takes P

9 P to Q 4 !

10 B to Kt 2

If 10 P takes Q P, B to K Kt 5 ; 11 B to Kt 2, Q takes B ; 12 Q P takes Kt, B to R 3 ;

11 B to K 3

10 B to K Kt 5

12 Kt takes P

11 P takes K P

13 P to B 3

12 P takes P

A necessary step in the construction of their position, also in part a waiting move. This precaution again prepares for a

possible advance of the Queen's Knight's Pawn, but its principal meaning is to guard against the adverse Q Kt, assuming a more attacking position on Q 4 (by Kt to Q Kt 5), there threatening Kt takes Q B, followed by B to R 3.

### 13 Castles

This operation may, without disrespect to able manipulators of the Black pieces, be stigmatized as unsound and of no high order of Chess. Black has, in reality, the better game, and here 13 B to Kt 2, with a view to a more complete development (K Kt to B 3, etc.), might be advantageously adopted, and being the better part of two Pawns ahead, they can afford to play a steady game, until the position loosening in time, the exposed position of the White King will be the counterbalancing of any superiority of the piece-development of the latter party.

### 14 Q to Q 3

### 14 B takes Kt ch

An opportune combination presenting itself, Black avail themselves of the chance of escaping attack and arriving at an endgame a Pawn ahead, although inheriting a weak position.

15 B takes B

15 Q takes B ch

16 K takes Q

16 Kt to K 4 ch

17 K to K 2!

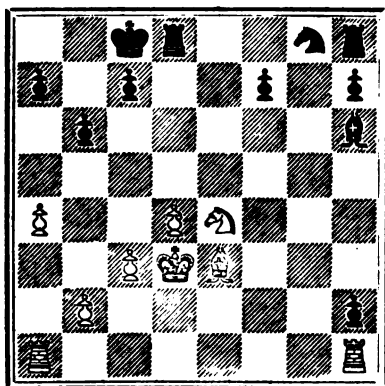
17 Kt takes Q

18 K takes Kt

18 B to R 3

Position after Black's 18th move :—

BLACK (MESSRS. GUNSBERG AND RUTHERFORD).



WHITE (MESSRS. BURN AND OWEN).

A specious move, but landing the second players into difficulties, though not insuperable ones; 18 B to Q 3 was also to be considered. 18 B to Q 3; 19 Kt takes B, R takes Kt; 20 R takes P 1, P to K B 4; 21 Q R to R sq, R to Q 2; 22 R to B 2, leading to equality. Or, 18 B to Q 3; 19 Q R to K B sq, R to Q 2; or 18 B to Q 3, 19 Kt to Kt 5, R to B sq.

19 Q R to K B sq

Well played; for R takes P would lose time dreadfully, *v.l.* 19 R takes P, B takes B; 20 K takes B, P to K B 4; 21 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 22 K to B 4, R to Q 4.

20 K takes B

19 B takes B

20 Kt to R 3

Momentarily protecting both the attacked Pawns, but unavoidably admitting the White Knight into a very strong position. A little inspection will shew that the Knight must come to B 6, if 20..., R to Q 2; 21 R takes R P, and either the K R P or K B P must fall.

21 Kt to B 6 !

21 R to Q 3 !

Threatening of course R takes Kt. White, who conduct this game with exceeding strength throughout, make the best reply here.

22 K to Q 3

22 K to Q sq.

22 P to Q B 4; 23 P to Q 5 forms an interesting study, for Black could almost take Kt with R, which complication White however could evade by 23 Kt to K 4.

23 P to B 4

23 P to B 3

24 P to Kt 4

Clearly White must still delay R takes P

25 Kt to K 4

24 K to K 2

25 R to Kt 3

26 R takes R P

26 P to K B 4

This key move once safely contrived, Black surely should at least not have lost this game.

27 Kt to Q 2

27 K to B 3 ?

Why not 27 R to Kt 6 ch; (A) 28 K moves, Kt to Kt 5; (B) 28 R to B 3, R takes R ch; 29 Kt takes R, Kt to Kt 5; 30 K R to K 2 ch, K to B 3, followed by P to K R 4; (C) 28 Kt to B 3, Kt to Kt 5; 29 R to K 2 ch, K to B 3; (if) 30 P to Kt 5, P takes P; 31 R P takes P, P to K R 4; 32 P to B 5, P takes

P ; 33 P takes P, R takes Kt ch ; 34 R takes R, Kt to K 4 ch ; 35 K to K 3 !, Kt takes R ; 36 K takes Kt, R to Q Kt sq, etc.

28 P to Kt 5

28 K to Kt 2

29 P takes P

29 R takes P

30 Kt to B 3

30 R to Kt 3

Anticipating Kt to K 5.

31 P to R 5 !

31 R to K sq

32 P takes P

32 P takes P

33 K to B 3

33 Kt to Kt 5

34 R to R 2

34 R to K 2

In all probability an oversight, losing the exchange. The best continuation appears to be 34 Kt to K 6 ; 35 R to K sq, R to Kt 6.

35 Kt to R 4 !

35 Kt to K 6 !

36 Kt takes R

36 P takes Kt

37 R to Q Kt sq

37 R to Q B 2

Perhaps in futile desperation grasping at the faint hope of a blunder. If anything is to be done at this stage, it must be by pushing the passed Pawns on the Kings' side, and such a course is eminently less hopeless than that adopted. If 37 P to B 5, and 38 R takes P, P to B 6 ; 39 K to Q 3 (to prevent P to B 7), Kt to Kt 5 ; 40 R to Q 2 (to provide against R to K 6 ch), P to B 7 ; 41 R to Kt sq, R to K 8. In no variation does Black appear to get the worst of the play, following the course advocated.

38 R to R 4 !

38 R to B 3

39 K to Q 3 !

39 P to B 5

40 P to Q 5

40 R to B 3

41 R (fr. R 4) to Kt 4

41 P to K Kt 4

Nothing now can save the game, the passed Pawns in this case are harmless.

42 R takes P

42 R to B sq

43 R to K 6

43 R to B sq

44 R to Kt 7 ch

44 K to B sq

45 P to Q 6

45 P to Kt 5

46 R to B 6 ch

46 K to Kt sq

47 R takes P, and the Black allies resign.

### GAME 627.

The following games were played in the recent International Tournament at Bradford,

Played in the first round.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (F. J. LEE.)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (F. J. LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	28 Q to Q sq ( <i>g</i> )	B to Q sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	29 Q to Q 2	B to R 4
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	30 K to B 2 ( <i>h</i> )	B tks B
4 P to K 5	K to Kt Q 2	31 K R tks B	R tks R
5 P to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q B 4	32 R tks R	R tks R
6 P tks P ( <i>b</i> )	B tks P	33 Q tks R	Q to B 5 !
7 Q to Kt 4	P to K Kt 3	34 Q tks Q ( <i>i</i> )	P tks Q
8 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	35 K to K 3	K to B 3
9 B to Q 3 ( <i>c</i> )	Kt to Kt 5	36 K to K 4	P to Kt 4
10 B to Q 2	Kt to Kt 3	37 P to Q 5 ch ( <i>j</i> )	P tks P ch
11 P to Q R 3	Kt tks B ch	38 K to Q 4	P to K R 5
12 P tks Kt	B to Q 2	39 P to K R 3	P to R 4
13 R to Q B sq	R to Q B sq	40 P to B 5 !	P tks P ( <i>k</i> )
14 Q to R 3 ( <i>d</i> )	Kt to R 5	41 P to K 6	K to Q 3
15 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	42 P tks P	K to K 2
16 P to Q 4	B to K 2 ( <i>e</i> )	43 P to Kt 6	P to B 5 ( <i>l</i> )
17 Castles	B to B 7	44 K to B 3	P to Kt 5 ch
18 B to B 3	B to K B 4		( <i>m</i> )
19 P to K Kt 4	B to Q 6	45 P tks P	P tks P ch
20 K R to K sq	R to B 3 ( <i>f</i> )	46 K to Q 4	K to B sq ( <i>n</i> )
21 Kt to Q 2	B to B 5	47 K to K 5	K to K 2
22 R to K 3	P to K R 4 !	48 K tks B P	P to B 6
23 Kt to B sq	K to Q 2	49 P tks P	P to Kt 6
24 P to Kt 5	B tks Kt	50 K to Kt 5	P to Kt 7
25 Q tks B	Q to Kt 3	51 K to R 6	P Queens
26 Q to Q sq	K R to Q B sq	52 K to Kt 7	Q to Kt sq
27 Q to R 4	Q to R 3	53 K to R 7	K to B 3
		Resigns	

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) This introduces an element of weakness on White's King's side, and is inferior to the usual moves, Q Kt to K 2 or Kt to B 3.

(*b*) Kt to B 3 is still preferable ; the manœuvre adopted only puts the Queen out of play without any adequate advantage.

(*c*) Enabling Black to get rid of the most attacking Bishop, P to Q R 3 should have been played first.

(*d*) P to Kt 4 followed by Castles looks safe enough, but P to Q 4 was objectionable as letting in the hostile Kt

(*e*) B to B sq and then to Kt 2 would have enabled him to castle, but probably he was afraid of a subsequent attack by P to K Kt 4, &c,

(f) Preparing to double his Rooks presently.

(g) By 28 Q tks Q, R tks Q; 29 B to Q 2, White had an easy draw, and in playing to win, he soon gets an inferior game.

(h) If 30 P to Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 31 R to R sq (if B to Kt 2, then B tks P!), Q to B 5, with a decided advantage of position.

(i) A strange error for a master like Mr. Blackburne to commit. The exchange of Queens at once gives Black a winning majority of Pawns on the Q's side, whereas Q to Q 2 would still apparently secure the draw.

(j) Mr. Blackburne's play from this point is highly ingenious, but his able opponent does not allow him to do more than postpone the final catastrophe.

(k) If P to Kt 5 now, White would, we believe, have won by P to K 6.

(l) But here P to Kt 5 was the correct move, for after 44 P tks P, P tks P, 45 K to K 3 or 5 or K tks P, P to B 6 would be decisive.

(m) P to B 6, compelling K to Q 2, would have been more speedily fatal.

(n) And now, once more, he could have saved time by playing either Pawn to B 6.

### GAME 628.

Played in the first round.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (E. THOROLD.)	WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (E. THOROLD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 P to Q 4	Kt tks P
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	17 B to K sq	Q to R 3
3 P to E 4	P to Q 3	18 K to Q sq	P to K B 4
4 Kt to B 3	B to K Kt 5	19 P to K Kt 3	P to B 4 (d)
5 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to Q B 3	20 P tks P	B P tks P
6 Kt to Q R 4	Kt to Q 5	21 P tks Q P	R tks P ch
7 B to K 2 (b)	B tks Kt	22 K to B 2	R to Q 6
8 B tks B	P tks P	23 P tks P	Q tks Kt P
9 Kt tks B	Q to R 5 ch	24 Q to B sq	K R to Q sq
10 K to B sq	P tks Kt	25 R to B sq	Q to B 3
11 P to B 3	Kt tks B	26 K to Kt sq	P to Kt 4
12 Q tks Kt	Castles	27 Q to B 4	K R to Q 5
13 P to Q 3	P to K Kt 4	28 K to R sq	Kt to Kt 6
14 K to K 2	Kt to B 3	29 Q tks Kt (e)	R tks Q
15 B to Q 2	P to B 5 (c)	30 P tks R	R to Q 6

H 3

31 R tks R P	Q to Q 5	42 R to Q 8	P to Kt 5
32 B to B 3	R to Q 8	43 P tks P	K to B 2
33 R to R8ch (f)	Q tks R	44 R to Q 2	P tks P
34 R tks R	Q to R 7	45 R to Q B 2	K to B 3
35 B to K sq	Q to Q B 7	46 B tks P (g)	Q tks B
36 R to Kt sq	K to Kt 2	47 R to B 3	K to Q 4
37 B to B 3	Q to Q 6	48 K to B 2	K to Q 5
38 B to K sq	Q to K 6	49 R to R 3	Q to Kt 2
39 P to R 3	K to Kt 3	50 R to B 3	Q to K 5 ch
40 R to Q sq	P to R 4	51 K to B sq	Q to K 8 ch
41 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 6	52 K to B 2	Q tks Rch (h)
		Resigns	

NOTES FROM THE *Field*.

(a) The text move is premature. The alternative should have been either 5 B to Kt 5 ch, P to B 3; 6 B to R 4, &c., or 5 P to K R 3, B takes Kt; 6 Q takes B, &c., or 5 Kt to Q R 4 at once.

(b) The Bishop's moves are now clearly lost, which is the primary cause of subsequent troubles.

(c) Black has now the far superior game, and the text move wins a Pawn at least.

(d) Rather bold under ordinary circumstances, but decidedly the right course here in White's desperate position.

(e) There is nothing better left. Obviously if 29, B to B 3, then 29..., R takes B, &c.

(f) This is practically only an exchange of Rooks, and quite as good as 33 K R to K sq.

(g) Hoping after posting his Rook at B 3 to obtain a drawn position.

(h) Mr. Thorold, however, frustrates this design by sacrificing his Queen, which brings it to a simple winning Pawn ending.

## GAME 629.

Played in the first round.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(C. D. LOCOCK.)		(Capt. MACKENZIE.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 P to Q 4	P tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 Castles	B to K 2
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	7 P to K 5	Kt to K 5
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	8 Kt tks P	Kt to B 4 (a)

9 Kt to B 5	Castles (b)	32 Q tks P ch	R (Q2) to B 2
10 Q to Kt 4	Kt to K 3	33 P to KR 4 (f)	P to Kt 5
11 R to K sq	K to R sq	34 Kt to Q sq	B to Kt 4 ch
12 B to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3	35 K to Kt 2	B to K 7
13 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	36 Kt to K 3	B to B 6 ch
14 B tks Kt	B P tks B	37 K to B sq	B to K 5
15 B to Kt 5	Q to K sq	38 Q to R 5	K to Q 2
16 B to B 6 ch	K to Kt sq	39 P to Kt 5	R to R 2
17 Kt to B 3	P to Q 4	40 Q to Kt 4	B to B 6
18 Q R to Q sq	Kt to B 4	41 Q to Kt 3	B to K 7 ch
19 R to Q 3	B to Q 2	42 K to Kt 2 (g)	B to B 6 ch
20 R to R 3	Q to B 2	43 K to R 2	B to K 5
21 Q to Kt 5	P to B 4 (c)	44 P to Kt 6 (h)	R to R 3
22 P to K Kt 4	Kt to Q 5	45 Q to Kt 4	R tks Kt P
23 R (Ksq) to K 3	B to B 3	46 Q to Q sq	Kt to B 6 ch
24 R to R 6	Q R to Q sq	47 K to R 3	R to Kt 8
25 R (K 3) to R 3 (d)	R to Q 2	48 Q to K 2	R (B sq) to K Kt sq
26 K to B sq (e)	P to Kt 4	49 Kt to Kt 4 (i)	R to R 8 ch
27 R tks R P	Q tks R	50 K to Kt 3	R to Kt 8 ch
28 R tks Q	K tks R	51 K to R 3	R (Kt8) tks Kt
29 Q to R 4 ch	K to Kt sq	52 Q tks P	R tks P ch
30 Q to R 8 ch	K to B 2	53 B tks R	B to B 4 mate
31 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq		(j)

NOTES FROM THE *Field*.

(a) Perhaps it would have been as well to Castle here, and play the text move when the Kt is attacked.

(b) Obviously if 9..., Kt takes B, White obtains a winning attack with 10 Kt takes P ch, K to B sq; 11 B to R 6, &c.

(c) 21..., P to K R 3 would have been useless, as the Queen may be left *en prise*. White would have simply answered with 22 P to K Kt 4, &c.

(d) The simple and more forcible move, which would have led to a win, should have been 25 P to K R 4; 26 P to K R 5, &c.

(e) A necessary precaution. If 26 R takes P, then 26..., Q takes R; 27 R takes Q, Kt to B 6 ch, remaining with the exchange ahead.

(f) Perhaps it would have been better here to play 33 Kt to K 2, and either exchange Knights or threaten to bring it into play with powerful effect.

(g) If 42 K to K sq, then 42..., R takes P; 43 Q takes R, Kt to B 6 ch, winning the Queen.

(h) Sacrificing a Pawn in order to defend the R P, as Black threatened 44..., R takes P ch; 45 Q takes R, Kt to B 6 ch, &c.

(i) The only move to save the mate.

(j) A very pretty conclusion, in which the Captain returns with interest the trouble the youthful master gave him in the earlier part of the game.

### GAME 630.

Played in the second round.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE. (H. E. BIRD.)		BLACK. (MAX WEISS.)		WHITE. (H. E. BIRD.)		BLACK. (MAX WEISS.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	16	R to K sq !		Ktks Bch (d)
2	P to K B 4		P tks P	17	Kt tks Kt		K to Q sq
3	B to K 2 (a)		P to K B 4 (b)	18	Kt to B 3		P to Q Kt 4
4	P to K 5		P to Q 3	19	B to K 6		P to Kt 5
5	Kt to K B 3		P tks P	20	P to Q 5		P tks Kt
6	Kt tks P		Q to R 5 ch	21	P to Q 6 (e)		R to Q Kt sq
7	K to B sq		B to Q 3	22	P tks Kt ch		K tks P
8	Kt to K B 3		Q to B 3	23	B to Q 7 dis		
9	P to Q 4		Kt to K 2		ch (f)		K to Q sq
10	P to B 4		P to B 3	24	Q to B 7		B tks B (g)
11	Kt to B 3		Kt to Q 2	25	R to Q sq		K to B sq
12	B to Q 2		Q to R 3 (c)	26	Q takes B ch		K to Kt 2
13	P to B 5		B to B 2	27	R to Q 6		Q to R 4
14	Q to Kt 3		Kt to B 3	28	Q tks P ch		K to B sq
15	B to B 4		Kt to K 5	29	Q to R 6 ch		Resigns

### NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) The "Limited Bishop's Gambit," a favourite with Mr. Bird. A variation will be found in Staunton's "Praxis," shewing the difficulty for Black of retaining the Gambit Pawn.

(b) Hardly so strong as P to Q 4, on account of the following attack :—4 P takes P, Kt to K B 3; 5 B to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3; 6 P takes P, Q to K 2 ch; 7 K to B sq, with at least one Pawn to the good.

(c) It would certainly have been safer to Castle.

(d) If Kt to Kt 6 ch; 17 K to Kt sq, Kt takes R; 18 P to Q 5, P takes P; 19 Kt takes P, B to Q sq; 20 B takes P, Q to R 4; 21 R takes Kt ch, K to B sq (best); 22 R to K sq, and wins,

(e) The right line of play, nothing daunted by Black's efforts to create a diversion.

(f) 23 B takes B dis ch, K to Q sq; 24 B to Kt 7 would have left Black without resource, threatening, among other things, Kt to Q 4.

(g) After this capture the game is not to be saved. An ingenious variation was discovered, but it also appears of little avail, B to R 3 ch; 25 K to Kt sq, B to Q 3; 26 P takes B, Q takes P; 27 Q takes Kt P, if Q to B 4 ch, 28 Kt to Q4, P takes P; 29 B takes P! and wins.

### GAME 631.

Played in the fourth round.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (H. E. BIRD.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLACKBURN.)	WHITE. (H. E. BIRD.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLACKBURN.)
1 P to K B 4	P to K 4	27 B to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 3
2 P to K 4	P to Q 4	28 B to Q sq	Kt to B 5
3 P tks Q P	P to K 5 (a)	29 B to Q B 3	R to Q sq
4 P to B 4 (b)	Kt to K B 3	30 R to K 2	R to Q 6
5 Kt to Q B 3	P to B 3	31 R to B sq	B to Q 4
6 Q to B 2	B to K B 4	32 R to K sq (g)	Kt tks Q P
7 K Ktto K2 (c)	B to B 4	33 B tks Kt	R tks B ch
8 Kt to Kt 3	B to B7 ch (d)	34 B to K 2	P to K 6 ch
9 K to Q sq	B tks Kt	35 K to Kt sq	P to Q R 3
10 P tks B	Castles	36 R to B 8 ch	K to B 2
11 B to K 2	Kt to R 3	37 R to Q 8	B to Kt 6 (h)
12 K to K sq	P tks P	38 R to K R 8	R to B 2
13 P tks P	Kt to Q Kt 5	39 P to K Kt 5	P tks P
14 Q to Kt 3	Q Kt tks Q P (e)	40 B to R 5 ch	K to B 3
15 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	41 R to B 8 ch	B to B 2
16 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q	42 B tks B	R tks B
17 P to R 3	Q R to B sq	43 R tks R ch	K tks R
18 P to Q Kt 4	K R to Q sq	44 R tks P	P to K R 4
19 P to Kt 4	B to Q 2	45 P to R 4	R to Q Kt 7 (i)
20 P to Kt 3	P to B 3 (f)	46 R to K 4	K to B 3
21 B to Q sq	B to K 3	47 P to Kt 4 (j)	P tks P (k)
22 K to B 2	R to B 2	48 R to K 6 ch	K tks P
23 P to B 5	B to B 2	49 R to Q Kt 6	P to Kt 6
24 R to K sq	R to K 2	50 R tks Kt P	K to Kt 5
25 B to B 2	K R to K sq	51 P to Kt 5	P tks P
26 B to R 4	R to Q B sq	52 R tks Q Kt P R to Q R 7	

53 R to Kt 8	R tks P	57 R to Q Kt 8	K to B 6
54 K to Kt 2	R to R 7 ch	58 R to B 8 ch	K to Kt 6
55 K to Kt sq	R to K 7	59 R to K 8 !	R to K B 7
56 R to Q R 8	P to Kt 7	60 K to K B 8 (7)	R to B 8 ch
			Resigns

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) A curiously varied opening, changing from "Bird's Opening" into a "From Gambit," a "King's Gambit Declined," and here at last into a "Falkbeer," which, it will be remembered, was played by Blackburne against Gunsberg in the Bradford match.

(b) Experience has shewn that the Pawn cannot be retained with advantage except by 4 B to Kt 5 ch. (P to B 3, 5 P takes P, P takes P, 6 B to B 4.)

(c) White should here play 7 P to Q 4. The manoeuvre of the King's Knight is confronted by one of Mr. Blackburne's agreeable little surprises. If here 7 P to Q 3, Q to K 2; 8 P takes P, B takes P; 9 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 10 Q to K 2, Kt to R 3; 11 P takes P, Castles; 12 P takes P ch, Q takes P and wins.

(d) A beautiful rejoinder.

(e) At this point Black regains the Pawn with a superior position. He could also obtain a splendid attack by Kt to Q 6 ch. 15 B takes Kt (this exchange can always be forced if 15 K to B sq, Q to B 2, pinning the Knight preparatory to playing Q to B 4), P takes B, and White's game is hopelessly sifted.

(f) In order to deploy the Bishop to the best advantage without obstructing the Rooks.

(g) As the *Field* here observes, White cannot play 32 B to B 2, on account of the reply P to K 6 ch. This has held good for some time previously also. White has gradually been forced into a position where he had nothing to do without losing material.

(h) White may now be said to have a winning position, and having frustrated an ingenious device to win the advanced Pawn (by R takes B, etc.) he has reduced his opponent to desperate measures.

(i) As the *Field* observes, R to Q 5 is more conclusive.

(j) This move was enclosed in the usual sealed envelope, the game being adjourned after the four hours' morning sitting. If 47 R to K 6 ch, at once, Black can play the King up and win very easily. The text move constitutes a very ingenious resource.

(k) Or P to R 5; 48 R to K 6 ch, K to B 2; 49 R to Q Kt 6, P to R 4; 50 P to Kt 5!, R to Q R 7; 51 R takes P ch, K to B 3; 52 P to Kt 6, R takes P and will win.

(l) If 60 R to K 3 ch, R to B 6; 61 R to Q 3, P to Kt 5; 62 R to R 3, K to R 5; 63 R to R sq, R to B 8 ch and wins.

---

### GAME 632.

---

Played in the fourth round.

(Three Knight's Game.)

WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 Kt to B 5	B to B 3 (i)
3 Kt to B 3	P to K	24 P to K B 3	Kt to K 2
	Kt 3 (a)	25 Kt to Kt 3	R to K
4 B to B 4 (b)	B to Kt 2		R 2 (j)
5 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	26 P to Q B 4	Kt to Kt 3
6 B to K 3	P to Q 3	27 R to Q B sq	K to B sq
7 P to K R 3	P to K R 3	28 P to B 5	P tks P
8 Q to Q 2	Q to K 2	29 B tks P (ch)	K to Ktsq (k)
9 Castles K R	P to K	30 B to K 3	R to R sq ?
	Kt 4 (c)	31 K R to Q B 2	B to Q sq
10 Kt to R 2	B to Q 2	32 Q to Kt 3	K to R 2
11 P to R 3	Kt to Qsq (d)	33 Kt to R 5 (l)	R to Q B sq
12 P to Q 4	Kt to K 3	34 P to Q R 4	R to B sq
13 B tks Kt (e)	B tks B	35 P to Q 6 (m)	P to B 3
14 P to Q Kt 4	B to B 5 (f)	36 P to Kt 5	R P tks P
15 K R to K sq	Kt to Q 2	37 P tks P	K to R sq
16 P to Q 5	P to Q R 3	38 P tks P	P tks P
17 Kt to K 2	B tks Kt (g)	39 R to Q R 2	R to Ksq (n)
18 R tks B	Kt to B 3	40 R to R 7	Q to K 3
19 Q to Q 3	Q to Q 2	41 P to Q 7	K to Kt sq
20 P to Kt 4 (h)	Kt to R 2	42 Q tks Q	Resigns
21 Kt to B sq	Kt to B sq		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz makes this defence pay, but few other players do. The usual course of bringing out the K Kt is generally preferred.

(b) P to Q 4 is regarded as a more enterprising and attacking continuation, yet it has the disadvantage of afford-

ing greater scope to the action of Black's K B, and also renders White's K P more assailable.

(c) Herein lies the one weakness of this defence, Black was almost obliged to play P to K R 3 to prevent B to R 6, and now he cannot Castle on the K's side without this move, which leaves "holes" at his K B 4 and K R 4.

(d) Mr. Burn apparently did not like the look of Castles Q R, nor could he play Kt to K R 4, so he prepares to bring the other Kt to K B 5.

(e) Which manœuvre, however, Mr. Lee did not approve of.

(f) We see no particular use in this; the B should rather be kept bearing on the K R P, and Kt to R 4, perhaps, might have been ventured here.

(g) Black cannot now prevent one of the Kts being established at K B 5, but with his Q B out of play he naturally gets rid of one of them while he can.

(h) Preventing Kt to R 4, and not endangering his own position, because if the adverse Kt came to B 5, he would have exchanged his B for it.

(i) He should, we think, at all hazards have Castled here on the K's side, in order to bring his Q R into action.

(j) Castles K R would not do now on account of the reply P to K R 4. The text move is not much better, but at this point Black had practically a lost game.

(k) Surely it was best to cover with the Bishop, with the object of playing P to K B 3 to protect the weak Q B P.

(l) Threatening obviously R takes P.

(m) Good, but B to Kt 6 was even stronger perhaps.

(n) This of course was a slip, but whatever he played his game was irretrievable.

### GAME 633.

Played in the fourth round.

(Staunton's Opening.)

WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (RUMBOLL.)	WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (RUMBOLL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 Castles	P to K 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 Kt to K sq (e)	Kt to B 4
3 P to B 3 (a)	P to Q 4 (b)	10 B to Q B 4	Q to R 4
4 Q to R 4	P to B 3	11 Q to B 2	Kt to Q 3
5 B to Kt 5	K Kt to K 2	12 P to Q Kt 4 !	Q to K B 4
6 P tks P (c)	Q tks P	13 B to Kt 3	Castles
7 P to Q 4	B to Q 2 (d)	14 B to K 3	P to K R 4

15 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	24 P tks P ch	K to Q 2
16 Kt to Q 2 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to Kt 3	25 B tks R.P	B tks P ch
17 P to Q B 4	Kt to Q 6	26 K tks B	Q to Kt 6 ch
18 Kt tks P	B to B 4	27 K to Kt sq	P to R 6
19 Q tks Kt	B tks Kt ( <i>g</i> )	28 B to R 4 ch	P to B 3
20 Q to K 2	P to R 5	29 B tks P ch	K to Q 3
21 P to B 3	B to B 4	30 B to B 5 ch	K to B 2
22 P to B 5 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt to B 2	31 Q to Kt 5 ( <i>j</i> )	R tks P
23 P to B 6!	B to Q 3 ( <i>i</i> )	And White mates in 4 moves.	

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) This attack has been seldom adopted in games of importance since the Rosenthal—Zukertort match. It was played in tournaments within the last year by Gunsberg v. Mortimer, and by Pollock v. Zukertort, both games resulting in a draw. It is by no means so sound for White as the more regularly played attacks in the Royal Opening.

(b) The strongest defence.

(c) 6 P Q 3 should be sounder, but it is obviously too defensive a continuation.

(d) If P to K 5, 8 Kt to Q 2, P to K 6 (?), 9 Kt to B 3, P takes P ch, 10 K takes P, with the better game.

(e) The Knight is played to this square for a defensive purpose. The plan of campaign is as follows:—Black will not easily be able to castle on the King's side, therefore he will affect that operation on the Queen's, and vigorously attack on the other. As will be seen, White's game will prove the stronger, (1) because his Queen will, unlike Black's, aid both in attack and defence; (2) because of the position of the K Kt; (3) because of the greater activity of the Bishops.

(f) If 16 B takes P, P to R 5 (P to Kt 3; 17 P to Q R 4, K to Kt 2; 18 P to R 5, R to R sq; 19 P takes P, P takes P; 20 Q to R 2, B to Kt 4; 21 P to B 4, Q Kt takes P; 22 Q Kt to B 3 with a strong attack); 17 Kt to Q 2, P to R 6; 18 P to Kt 3, P to K Kt 4, and Black has a good chance.

(g) Kt takes Kt would have been greatly preferable, as the Queen must move at once, and Black regains the Pawn (by B takes P).

(h) White has now a telling advantage in force and position.

(i) This square must imperatively be reserved for the Knight in order to defend Q Kt 2.

(j) Best; Q to K 7 ch is inferior, as the King need not go to Kt sq.

## GAME 634.

Played in the fifth round.

WHITE. (OWEN.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)	WHITE. (OWEN.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K B 4 (a)	16 Kt tks P	R to K B 2
2 P to Q 4	Kt. to K B 3	17 Kt to Q 5 (f)	Kt tks Kt
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	18 P tks Kt	R to K sq
4 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	19 B to Q Kt 3	Kt to Kt sq
5 Castles	B to Q Kt 2	20 B to Q Kt 2	Kt to Q 2
6 P to Q B 4	B to K 2	21 P to K B 4	Q to Kt 3
7 Kt to Q B 3	Castles	22 Q to Q 3	Kt to K B 3
8 P to Q 5 (b)	Kt to Q R 3	23 B tks Kt (g)	R tks B
9 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q B 4	24 Kt tks P	R to K 2
10 B to Q B 2	Q to K sq (c)	25 Kt to K 6	Q to Kt 5 (h)
11 Kt to Q 4 (d)	Q to Kt 3	26 R to Q B sq	R to K R 3
12 P to K B 3	Q to R 4 (e)	27 R to K B 2	R to K R 6
13 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to Q R 3	28 Kt to Kt 5	R to R 4
14 P tks P	B to Q 3	29 B to Q sq	Resigns
15 P to Kt 3	P tks P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A defence theoretically wrong and practically shewn to be so in the present game.

(b) Bold and good. Black never recovers from the effects of this move. Of course, if 8..., P takes P; 9 P takes P, K to R sq (Kt or B takes P would be very bad); 10 Q to Kt 3, P to Kt 3; 11 R to Q sq and White can easily maintain his isolated Pawn.

(c) K to R sq seems better, and if the Q Kt were driven away, it could go to K 5.

(d) This strong move could not have been made if Black's King had gone to R sq;

(e) Which loses a Pawn, but B to Q 3 would have saved it.

(f) Looks venturesome, but Mr. Owen had no doubt duly weighed all the consequences.

(g) Getting rid of a piece which might have become troublesome; Black should of course have retaken with his Queen.

(h) A mistake which speedily proves fatal; he had, however, anyhow a lost game.

## GAME 635.

Played in the sixth round.

(Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (MACKENZIE.)	WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	26 P to Kt 3	R to Kt 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	27 B to Q 2	R to Kt 4
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	28 R tks R	P tks R
4 B to Kt 5	B to Kt 5	29 R to R 6	P to B 3
5 Castles	Castles	30 B to Kt 4	K to K 3
6 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	31 B to B 5	B to K sq
7 B tks Kt (a)	P takes B (b)	32 R tks P	R tks R
8 Kt to K 2	P to K R 3	33 B tks R	B to Q 2
9 Kt to Kt 3	B to Q B 4	34 K to K 3	B to B sq
10 P to B 3	B to Kt 3 (c)	35 K to Q 3	K to Q 2
11 P to Q 4	P tks P	36 B to Kt 6 (f)	P to Kt 5
12 Kt tks P	B tks Kt	37 B to B 5	B to R 3 ch
13 P tks B	P to Q 4	38 K to B 2	B to B 8
14 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	39 B tks P	B tks P
15 Q to B 2 !	Kt tks Kt	40 B to K sq	B to B 8
16 R P tks Kt	Q to K sq	41 K to B 3	B to R 3
17 B to Q 2	P to K B 4	42 K to Kt 4	P to Kt 3
18 Q R to B sq !	B to Q 2	43 K to B 5	B to Q 6
19 P to B 4 (d)	Q to K 3	44 K to Kt 6	B to B 7
20 B to R 5	K R to B sq	45 P to R 4	K to B sq
21 R to B 3	P to R 4	46 P to R 5	B tks P
22 R to R 3	K to B 2	47 P to R 6	K to Kt sq
23 K to B 2	Q to K 2	48 P to K 6	P to B 4
24 Q to B 5 (e)	Q takes Q	49 P tks P	P to Q 5
25 R tks Q	K R to Q Kt sq	50 P to K 7	Resigns

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) In this particular form of the double Ruy Lopez, White's main ideas consist in doubling Black's Pawns, and, while playing his own Knight to a useful position on the King's side, leaving the adverse King's Bishop out in the cold on the Queen's wing.

(b) In another game Bardeleben himself as second player, frustrated the above plan of operations by following suit here with B takes Kt, the positions remaining identical for some moves afterwards; each side played Q Kt to K 2, and Kt 3.

(c) The Bishop cannot help losing a move or two. The whole game, which is very finely played by Herr Bardeleben,

is a splendid example of its class, one of the modern school.

(d) Consistently with his plan of attack on the Queen's side, White carefully guards any interference with the comfort of the other wing.

(e) Nineteen moves later the King so reached this square, the key of the endgame.

(f) From this point the game is won by force for White, the only possible hindrance being an advance on the King's side later on, and this the Bishop will be freed to arrest.

### GAME 636.

Played in the eighth round.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (C. von BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (J. MORTIMER.)	WHITE. (C. von BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (J. MORTIMER.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	29 R to K B sq	Kt to K 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	P to K Kt 3	30 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt 4
3 P to Q 4 (a)	P tks P	31 Kt tks P	Kt tks P ch
4 Q tks P	Kt to K B 3	32 K to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 4 (i)
5 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	33 Q to B 4	Q to K 2
6 Q to Q sq	P to Q 3 (b)	34 Q to Kt 4	B to Kt 2
7 B to K 2	B to Kt 2	35 K to Kt sq	K to Kt 2
8 Castles	Castles	36 R to Q sq	B tks P
9 P to K R 3	P to Q R 3	37 B tks B	Kt tks B
10 B to K 3	P to Q Kt 4 (c)	38 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt
11 P to Q R 3	B to Kt 2	39 Q to Kt 3	R to K 4
12 Kt to Q 4	R to B sq	40 Q to Q B 3	Q to Kt 4 ch
13 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	41 K to B 2	Q to B 3 ch
14 B to B 3	B to Q R sq	42 K to Kt 2	Q to Kt 4 ch
15 B to Q 4 (d)	R to B 5	43 K to B 2	Q to B 5 ch
16 B to K 2	R to B sq	44 Q to B 3	Q to R 5 ch
17 P to B 3	Kt to R 4	45 K to Kt 2	R to Kt 4 ch
18 B tks B	Kt tks B	46 K to B sq	R to B 4 (j)
19 Q to Q 4	R to B 4 (e)	47 Q tks R	P tks Q
20 P to B 4	P to B 4	48 R to Q 2	Q to B 5 ch
21 B to Q 3	Q to B 2	49 R to B 2	Q to B 8 ch
22 Q R to Q sq	P to K 4	50 K to Kt 2	Q tks Kt P
23 Q to K 3	Kt to K 3	51 R tks P	Q tks P ch
24 B P tks P	R tks P	52 R to B 2	Q tks R
25 Q to R 6	P to B 5 (f)	53 K tks Q	P to K R 4
26 P to K Kt 4 (g)	P tks P e. p.	54 K to B 3	K to B 3
27 R tks R ch	Kt tks R	And in a few more moves	
28 Q to K 3 (h)	Q to Q sq	White resigns.	

## NOTES BY J. S. WEST.

(a) Premature, because after P takes P, he must retake with the Queen or lose the Pawn, and two moves later there is nothing better than retreating the Queen to Q sq. The vacated square (Q 4) is occupied by the K Kt on the 12th move, which position it would have taken up earlier in the ordinary course of development had White delayed the advance of the Q P till after playing K Kt to B 3, and captured the Pawn with Knight. Black's development being unretarded in the slightest degree, the two moves of the Queen are absolutely lost.

(b) B to Kt 2 might be played at once. If 7 P to K 5, Kt to K Kt 5 winning the Pawn. 7 B to Q Kt 5 would at best be loss of time, for he could not afford to take the Kt on account of the strong centre Black would obtain by retaking with the Kt P.

(c) In this defence the Q B is more usually developed at Queen's 2nd than at Kt 2nd, which this move implies; but there is no objection to the line of play adopted.

(d) Intending perhaps to coax P to K 4, which would leave the Q P weak.

(e) An excellent move, and the initiatory one of a fine combination.

(f) Black might capture the Pawn, but the text move is superior. He threatens now R to R 4.

(g) Necessary but lamentable.

(h) Obviously the Pawn cannot be taken.

(i) With care Black must now win. His opponent's King's Pawn is in peril, while his own two combined passed Pawns will be irresistible.

(j) For which course the checks were preparations.

---

 GAME 637.
 

---

Played in the twelfth round.

(Irregular.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(F. J. LEE.)	(J. E. HALL.)	(F. J. LEE.)	(J. E. HALL.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	8 Kt to Q R 3	Castles
2 P to K 3	P to K Kt 3	9 Kt to Q B 2	Kt to Q 2
3 Kt to K B 3	B to Kt 5 (a)	10 Castles	Kt to Q B 4
4 B to K 2	B tks Kt	11 P to Q 4 (b)	Kt to Q 2
5 B tks B	P to Q B 3	12 P to K 4	P tks P
6 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 2	13 B tks P	Kt to K B 3
7 P to Q B 3	Kt to K R 2	14 Q to K B 3	Kt tks B

15 Q tks Kt	Kt to K B 4	29 P to K R 5	Kt to Kt 2
16 B to Q R 3	K R to K sq	30 P tks P	R P tks P
17 P to K Kt 4	Kt to Q 3	31 Kt to K 3	Kt to R 4.
18 Q to K B 3	Kt to Q Kt 4	32 Kt to Kt 4	K to Kt 2
19 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	33 Q to K 4	Q to Q 3 (f)
20 P to Q R 4 (c)	Kt to Q B 2	34 K to K B 3	QR to QKtsq
21 P to Q B 4	Q to Q 3	35 KR to K Ktsq	P to Q Kt 4
22 Q R to Q sq	P to Q R 4	36 R P tks P	P tks P
23 B to Q R 3	Q to Q 2	37 P to Q B 5	Q to Q B 2
24 K to Kt 2	K R to Q sq	38 Kt to K 5	R to Q 4
25 P to K R 4 (d)	Kt to K sq	39 Kt to Kt 4 (g)	R to K B 4
26 R to K R sq	B to K B 3	40 K to K Kt 2	Kt tks P (ch)
27 P to K Kt 5	B to K 2	41 K to R sq	R to Rsq (ch)
28 B tks B (e)	Q tks B	42 Kt to R 2	Kt to Q 6
		Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) This is not considered necessary except in conjunction with P to K 4 and Kt to Q 2 or Q B 3.

(b) The advance of the Pawns on the Queen's side is incorrect; obviously creating a ragged weakness in White's position.

(c) Again these Pawns should be left alone. The proper continuation here is Q R to Q sq, followed by R to Q 2 and K B 2.

(d) Initiating an attack which deserved better success than it met with.

(e) There is no time to replace the Bishop on Q Kt 2, as Black would by Kt to Kt 2 stop the advance of P to R 5. Herein White pays the penalty of violating a small principle on move 23, *i.e.*, not to drive a piece from a harmless position without object, which is equivalent to giving a useless check.

(f) To prevent a fatal check on K 5 followed by R takes Kt.

(g) A blunder which hands over the game to Mr. Hall, who finishes it off with a few neat and effective strokes.

## GAME 638.

Played in the thirteenth round.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)	WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (POLLOCK.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4	3 B to B 4 (b)	P to K 3
2 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	P to Q 4	4 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3

5 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5	18 Q R to Kt sq	K R to B sq
6 P to Q R 3	B tks Kt ch	19 Q to Kt 3	B to B 3
7 P tks B	Kt to K 5	20 B tks P	Q to Q 2
8 Kt to Q 2	Kt tks Q B P	21 P to K R 5	P to KKt4(e)
	(c)	22 B to K 5	B to Kt 4
9 Q to R 5 (ch)	P to Kt 3	23 Q tks P	B to R 3
10 Q to R 6 (d)	Q to K 2	24 B to B 4	Q R to B sq
11 P to K R 4	R to Kt sq	25 R to Kt 2 (f)	Q to B 3
12 Kt to B 3	Kt to K 5	26 K to Q sq	B to Q 6 (g)
13 B to Q 3	Kt to Q B 3	27 B to Q 6	Q tks B
14 B tks Kt	B P tks B	28 Q to K 5	Q tks Q
15 Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt	29 P tks Q	K R tks P
16 B tks Kt	B to Q 2	30 R tks P	Q R tks P
17 Q to Kt 5	Q to B 2	31 R to Kt 8 ch	K to Q 2
		Resigns	

(a) At this early stage P to K 3 is almost invariably played, the move in the text being usually delayed until after the advance of the Q B P. If played, as in the present case, before the advance of the Pawn, it appears not to harmonise with the spirit of development followed in close openings.

(b) We decidedly prefer the retention of this officer for defensive service on the Queen's flank, which is weakened when this Bishop is posted on the King's side.

(c) Black having acquired a strategical superiority owing chiefly to White's inferior development, now gains the first advantage in material, his opponent being unable to defend the Pawn with satisfactory results.

(d) His position is becoming compromised and critical, and the desperate resource of a counter attack, although resulting in the recovery of the Pawn, does not bring relief from the pressure which Black has brought to bear upon the position.

(e) The initiatory move of an ingenious and instructive combination.

(f) R to Kt 3 seems more to the point.

(g) A very fine move which breaks down the opposition and allows Black to bring an interesting game to a speedy conclusion. Obviously if Pawn takes Bishop, White mates in three moves.

### GAME 639.

Played in the fifteenth round,

## (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. MASON.)	(A. RUMBOLL.)	(J. MASON.)	(A. RUMBOLL.)	(J. MASON.)	(A. RUMBOLL.)	(J. MASON.)	(A. RUMBOLL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 Q to R 4	Q to R 3 (l)	24 Q to R 4	Q to R 3 (l)	24 Q to R 4	Q to R 3 (l)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 P tks B	R tks P	25 P tks B	R tks P	25 P tks B	R tks P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	26 R to R sq	R to Kt 2	26 R to R sq	R to Kt 2	26 R to R sq	R to Kt 2
4 P to Q Kt 4 (a)	B tks P	27 Kt to K 5	R to Q B	27 Kt to K 5	R to Q B	27 Kt to K 5	R to Q B
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4		sq (m)		sq (m)		sq (m)
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	28 B to B 3	R (B sq) to	28 B to B 3	R (B sq) to	28 B to B 3	R (B sq) to
7 Castles	P to Q 3 (b)		B 2		B 2		B 2
8 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3 (c)	29 P to Kt 3	Q to Q 3	29 P to Kt 3	Q to Q 3	29 P to Kt 3	Q to Q 3
9 P tks P (d)	B to Kt 3	30 Kt to Q 3	R to Kt 3	30 Kt to Q 3	R to Kt 3	30 Kt to Q 3	R to Kt 3
10 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3 (e)	31 Kt to B 5	P to B 4	31 Kt to B 5	P to B 4	31 Kt to B 5	P to B 4
11 B to Q 3 (f)	Q to R 4	32 Q to R 5	R to Kt 4	32 Q to R 5	R to Kt 4	32 Q to R 5	R to Kt 4
12 B to R 3	B to Kt 5	33 Q to R 3	P to Kt 4	33 Q to R 3	P to Kt 4	33 Q to R 3	P to Kt 4
13 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles (g)	34 Kt to R 6	R to Q 2 (n)	34 Kt to R 6	R to Q 2 (n)	34 Kt to R 6	R to Q 2 (n)
14 P tks P	P tks P	35 Kt to B 5	R to K 2	35 Kt to B 5	R to K 2	35 Kt to B 5	R to K 2
15 K R to B sq	Kt to K 2	36 B to K 2	R to Kt 3	36 B to K 2	R to Kt 3	36 B to K 2	R to Kt 3
16 Q R to Kt sq	B tks Kt	37 B to B sq	P to Kt 5	37 B to B sq	P to Kt 5	37 B to B sq	P to Kt 5
17 Kt tks B	K to Kt sq	38 Q to R 5	Q to B 2	38 Q to R 5	Q to B 2	38 Q to R 5	Q to B 2
18 B to Kt 4 (h)	Kt tks B	39 Kt to R 6	Q to Kt 2	39 Kt to R 6	Q to Kt 2	39 Kt to R 6	Q to Kt 2
19 Q tks Kt	Kt to B 3	40 Q to B 5	R to K B 2 (o)	40 Q to B 5	R to K B 2 (o)	40 Q to B 5	R to K B 2 (o)
20 R tks Kt (i)	P tks R	41 R to K sq	Q to Q 2	41 R to K sq	Q to Q 2	41 R to K sq	Q to Q 2
21 P to Q R 4	K to R sq	42 Q to R 3	P to R 4	42 Q to R 3	P to R 4	42 Q to R 3	P to R 4
22 B to K 4 (j)	P to Q 4	43 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 3 (p)	43 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 3 (p)	43 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 3 (p)
23 P to R 5	R to Q Kt	44 R to K 8 (ch)	R to Kt sq	44 R to K 8 (ch)	R to Kt sq	44 R to K 8 (ch)	R to Kt sq
	sq (k)	45 Kt to R 6	Resigns	45 Kt to R 6	Resigns	45 Kt to R 6	Resigns

(a) The Evans gambit is now rarely offered between first-rate players in tournaments, not because it is considered unsound, but on account of its giving Black the option of declining, by 4..., B to Kt 3. In this case it is agreed that Black gets the better game owing to the premature advance of White's Pawns on the Q's side.

(b) If Black desired the "normal" position, he should have played here 7..., B to Kt 3; the text gives White the option of the "normal" attack, or, as in the actual game, Waller's attack, which gives White an excellent game.

(c) Better than 8..., Q to K 2 or 8..., Q to Q 2.

(d) 9 P to K 5 gives White a very powerful attack.

(e) The following occurs in a game between Kolisch and Paulsen:—10..., P takes P; 11 P takes P, Q to Kt 3; 12 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 13 P to K 6, Castles (Mr. Waller's analysis gives 13 B takes P, which appears to be weak); 14 Kt takes B P, Kt takes Kt; 15 P takes Kt ch, K to R; 16 B to R 3, Kt

to Q 5; 17 Q to Q B 3, P to B 4; 18 Kt to Q 2, B to K 3; 19 K to R sq, B takes B, etc. Black has the better game.

(f) The "book here is 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 13 R to K sq ch, K to B sq! (White wins if Black play 13..., Kt to K 2, with 14 Kt to B 3, B takes P; 15 Kt to Q 5, etc.); 14 Kt to B 3, B takes P; 15 Kt to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 16 Kt to B 4, Q to B 4; 17 B to K 6, Q takes Kt; 18 B takes B, Q to K 2, and Black has the better game.

(g) It is not often in the Evans that Black gets the chance to Castle on the Q side; the result in this case does not encourage a repetition of the experiment.

(h) The first move in a fine combination. White no doubt considered that the temptation to exchange one of the dangerous Bishops would be irresistible.

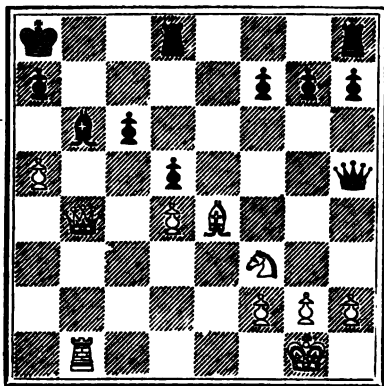
(i) This move had evidently not entered into Black's calculations. White eventually wins two pieces for the Rook, retaining a strong attack.

(j) Mr. Mason's moves fit in beautifully. He now compels Black to shut out his Queen and permit the further advance of the Q R P.

(k) If 23..., P takes B; 24 P takes B, If now 24..., P takes Kt; 25 Q to R 4, R to Q 2 (best); 26 Q takes B P ch, K to Kt; 27 P takes P (dbl. ch), and mates in two more moves; or if 24..., Q to Q Kt 4; 25 Q to K sq, and Black may possibly sacrifice his Queen with prospects of a draw. If he move instead 25..., Q to R 5; White appears to win with 26 P to Kt 7 ch, and 27 Q takes P, etc. See diagram.

Position after White's 23rd move.

BLACK (MR. RUMBOLL).



WHITE (MR. MASON).

(l) It is obvious that Black dare not capture the Bishop; e.g., 24.... P takes B; 25 Q takes B P ch, R to Kt 2; 26 P to R 6, R to Q Kt sq; 27 P takes R ch, R takes P; 28 Q to Q 8 ch, followed by 29 Q takes K P ch; 30 Q to Q 8 ch; 31 Q to B 6 ch and 32 R to K sq, etc.

(m) Once more the Bishop cannot be taken, as after 27..., P takes B, 28 Kt takes Q B P, White threatens to mate by sacrificing the Queen.

(n) After 34..., Q takes Q; 35 Kt takes R ch, K to Kt sq; 36 R takes Q, K takes Kt; 37 R takes P ch, White remains a piece ahead.

(o) The following variation probably induced Black to abandon this important file: 41 R to K sq, R takes R; 42 Q to B 8 ch, Q to Kt sq; 43 Kt takes Q, R takes Kt; 44 Q takes B P and should win.

(p) This ends the matter at once; 43 . . . Q to Q sq would have prolonged the fight. White now finishes off a fine game in a neat and effective manner.

### GAME 640.

Played in the seventeenth round.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (I. GUNSBURG.)	WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (I. GUNSBURG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 Kt to Kt 2	R to Kt 3 !!
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 Kt to B 3	P to Kt 4 (f)
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	20 B to Kt 3	R to Kt 3
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	21 Q R to K sq	P to Q B 3
5 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	22 Kt to Q sq	B to Kt sq
6 P to K R 3	B to K 2 (a)	23 B to B 2	P to Q 5
7 Castles (b)	Castles	24 Kt to Kt 2	P to Kt 5
8 Kt to B 3	P to R 3	25 P tks P	B tks P
9 B tks Kt	P tks B	26 B to R 4 (g)	Q to Q 4 ?
10 Kt to R 2 (c)	P to Q 4	27 Kt to B 4 (h)	B to B 2 (i)
11 P to B 4	B to B 4 ch	28 Q to B 4 (j)	B to K 3 (k)
12 K to R sq	K P tks P	29 Q Kt to Q 2	P to B 4
13 B tks P	R to Kt sq (d)	30 Kt to B 4	Q to Q 2
14 P to K 5	Kt to R 2	31 R to B 2	B to Q 4
15 Kt to R 4 (e)	B to R 2	32 Kt to R 2	Q to Kt 2
16 Q to Q 2	P to Q B 4	33 Q R to K 2	Kt to Kt 4 (l)
17 P to Q Kt 3	B to Q 2	34 B tks Kt	P tks B

35 Q to B sq	P to Kt 5	43 Kt to Q 2	R to K 2
36 R to B 4	B tks Kt	44 R tks R ch	Q tks R
37 Q P tks B	B tks P	45 Q tks P	Q to K 7 ch
38 P to Kt 3 (m)	B tks R	46 Q to B 2	R to K 3
39 Q tks B	Q to Q 2	47 Kt to B sq	K to Kt 3
40 R to K 5	Q to Q 3	48 K to Kt sq	Q tks Q ch
41 Kt to B sq	K to Kt 2	49 K tks Q	K to B 4
42 K to Kt 2	R to B 2	Resigns.	

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) Opinions are divided between this move and P to K Kt 3.

(b) It would be more in keeping with 6 P to K R 3, to develop by Kt to B 3, B to K 3, and Q to Q 2, reserving the option of Castling.

(c) P to Q 4 is a stronger continuation, viz. :—10 P to Q 4, P takes P; 11 Kt takes P, B to Q 2; 12 B to K 3, with the advantage in position.

(d) The manner in which this Rook works in the game is truly remarkable, and characteristic of Mr. Gunsberg's play. See moves 16, 18, and 20.

(e) Quite a useless move unless followed up by P to Q 4, with the object of shutting the Bishop out of the game, and preventing the important advance of P to Q B 4.

(f) Black here initiates a sound and gradually overwhelming attack, for which the construction of the game is admirably adapted.

(g) The position is very interesting, and this excellent repulsive move, properly followed up, might have turned the tables.

(h) Again the right move in the right place, defending the K P, and containing several other points of interest.

(i) If B to K 3 at once, the Queen is lost.

(j) Either here or next move, B to K 7, with B to Q 6, should have been played, whereby White's game would have greatly benefited.

(k) P to B 3, for fear of the above-mentioned reply, appears to be the "*coup juste*;" if P B 3, 29 Q to Kt 3, B to R 4; 30 Q to R 3 or 2, or B 2 B takes Kt; 31 Retakes, P takes P.

(l) Black having, by consummate generalship, posted every Piece and Pawn to the greatest advantage, now carries the position by storm, with a fine combination.

(m) If 38, R to B sq, P to Kt 6; 39 Kt to B 3, R to R 3 ch; 40 K to Kt sq, Q to K R 2; 41 Q takes R, Q takes Q; 42 R takes B, Q to Q 3; and should win.

## GAME 641.

Played in the Handicap Tournament recently concluded at the British Chess Club.

(Evans' Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. MORTIMER.)	(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)	(J. MORTIMER.)	(J. H. ZUKERTORT.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	38 B to B 4	R tks B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	39 Kt to B 7 ch	K to Kt sq
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	40 Q to Q 5	R to R 5 (p)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	41 Kt to R 6 ch	K to Bsq (q)
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	42 Q to Q 6 ch	R to K 2
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	43 Q to Kt 8 ch	R to K sq
7 Castles	B to Kt 3	44 Q tks P ch	K to K 2
8 P tks P	P to Q 3	45 Q to Kt 5 ch (r)	K to Q 3
9 P to Q 5 (a)	Kt to R 4	46 R to Q sq ch	K to B 3
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to K 2	47 Q tks P	Q to K 3
11 B to Q 3	Castles	48 Kt to B 5	P to B 7
12 Kt to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	49 Q to B 3 ch	R to B 5
13 Q to Q 2 (b)	P to Q B 4	50 Kt to Q 4 ch	K to Q 2 (s)
14 Q R to B sq	P to B 3	51 Kt tks P dis. ch	K to B sq
15 Kt to K 2	Kt to K 4	52 Q to Q 3	Q tks KP (t)
16 Kt to K sq (c)	P to B 4 (d)	53 Q to Q 7 ch	K to Kt sq
17 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 5 (e)	54 Q to Q 6 ch (u)	K to R 2
18 Kt to K 2	Q to R 5 (f)	55 Q to Q 7 ch	K to R sq
19 B tks Kt	P tks B	56 Kt to K 3	R (B5) to Bsq
20 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	57 Kt to Q 5	R (K sq) to Q sq
21 K to R sq	B to Kt 5	58 Q to K B 7	K to Kt sq
22 Q Kt to Kt sq	Q R to B sq	59 P to B 3	Q to Kt 3
23 B to Kt 5 (g)	P to Q R 3	60 Q to B 4 ch	Q to Q 3
24 B to K 2 (h)	B to Q sq	61 R to Kt sq ch	K to R 2
25 P to K R 3	P to Q Kt 4	62 Q to Q 4 ch	R to B 4
26 Q to B 3	R to K sq	63 Q to Kt 2 (v)	R to Kt 4 (w)
27 Q to R 3	B to Kt 3 (i)	64 Q to Q 4 ch	K to Kt 2
28 Q to Kt 2	P to B 5 (j)	65 R tks R ch	P tks R
29 Q to Kt 4	Kt to Kt 2 (k)	66 Q to K 4	Q tks Kt
30 R tks P (l)	B to B 4 (m)	67 Q tks P ch	R to Q 2
31 Q to Kt sq	P tks R	68 Q to R 4	Q to K 4
32 Q tks Kt	B tks Kt	69 P to B 4	Q to K 6
33 Kt tks B	P to B 6	70 K to R 2	R to K B 2
34 P to Q 6	B tks Q P (n)	71 P to Kt 3	Q to B 7 ch
35 Q to Q 5 ch	Q to B 2	72 K to R sq	R to B 2
36 Q tks B	Q tks P		Resigns
37 Kt tks P	K to R sq (o)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Kt to B 3 is now the more favoured mode of continuing the attack, and B to K Kt 5 has also been tried with some measure of success.

(b) Anderssen introduced this move, but some modern experts deem it a loss of time, and play Kt to K 2 at once instead.

(c) Kt takes Kt is preferable, followed by K to R sq, to enable him to throw forward his K B P.

(d) Stronger probably than Kt takes B, for it threatens P takes P, and then Q Kt to B 5.

(e) Our preference would be P takes P; 18 Kt takes P, Kt takes B; 19 Kt takes Kt, B to B 4, &c.

(f) And here the obvious move P to B 6 was perhaps the best. The text play gives White a troublesome passed Pawn, and enables him to strongly entrench his King and to weaken Black's game.

(g) Preventing R to K sq, and threatening to win a Pawn by Q to B 3.

(h) The B should have retired to R 4, for if then 24..., B to Q sq; 25 P to Q 6, P to Q Kt 4 (if B to K 3, then P to Q 7); 26 Q to Q 5 ch, K to R sq; 27 B to Q sq, and must win a Pawn.

(i) There seems to be no immediate need to defend the the B P, for White could not take it without losing the exchange. Black might have played instead B to Q 2.

(j) Here, too, B to Q 2 appears to be a perfectly satisfactory answer, for if 29 P to Q R 4, then 30 P to B 5, and if 30..., Q to Kt 4, then Q to Kt 3.

(k) This loses an important Pawn; B takes Kt, followed by Q to Kt 3, would have secured his advantage.

(l) The natural move, B takes P, was surely the best. Why incur any unnecessary risk?

(m) An additional evidence of Mr. Zukertort's declension from his palmy days; he should have played B to R 4, whereupon 31 Q to Kt 2, P takes R; 32 Q takes Kt, B takes Kt; 33 Kt takes B, Q to Kt 3, and must win.

(n) Evidently his only chance.

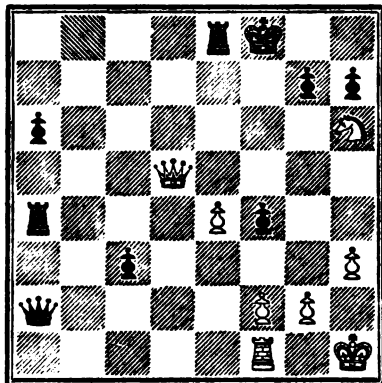
(o) Black cannot, of course, take the Bishop without being mated by Q to Q 5 ch, &c.; but he had, we believe, another saving move in Q to Q 7, for we do not see that White could then do anything better than draw by perp. ch.

(p) It would be better to play the K to B sq first, and on 41 Kt to K 6; R to R 5 for the move made allows White to draw by Kt to R 6 ch.

(g) He should have been content to draw by K to R sq, for now White can win by 42 Q to Q B 5 ch, R to K 2; 43 Q to K B 5 ch, R to B 2 (must); 44 Q to B 8 ch, K to K 2; 45 R to Q sq, and wins. We give a diagram of the position.

Position after Black's 41st move :—

BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT).



WHITE (MR. MORTIMER).

(r) White can still draw by 45 Q to Q B 7 ch, K to B 3 (best); 46 Q to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 47 Q to B 5 ch, K takes Kt; 48 Q to B 4 ch, for if Black play P to Kt 4 he will be mated. Probably 45 Kt to B 5 ch was White's best move. It is very doubtful, however, whether he could win (as has been suggested) by 45 Q to K 5 ch, on account of K to Q 2 (if Q to K 3, he would lose by 46 Kt to B 5 ch, &c.); 46 R to Q sq ch, Q to Q 7; 47 R takes Q ch, P takes R; and if White now attempts to save his Kt by Q takes P ch, Black's passed P must win.

(s) Had he played K to Kt 2, White might well have resigned.

(t) R takes P looks safer.

(u) The *Field* ably points out that White here misses one more chance of drawing the game. He should have continued with 54 R to Kt sq ch, K to R sq; 55 R to Kt 6, R takes Kt (if R to R 5, then R to Kt 7!); 56 R takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 57 R to Kt 6 ch, &c.

(v) In Mr. Zukertort's opinion, White could still have drawn by 63 R to Q B sq, R to Q B sq; 64 R to Q sq.

(w) Decisive, for though White dies very hard, Black's course is now comparatively plain sailing.

## GAME 642.

Played in the match between the St. George's and British Chess Clubs, 14th of March, 1888.

(Evans' Gambit Declined.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(W. M. GATTIE,)		(P. RYND,)	
St. George's C. C.		British C. C.	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 B to B 4		Kt to QB3(a)	
3 Kt to K B3(b)		B to B 4	
4 P to Q Kt 4		B to Kt 3	
5 Castles		P to Q 3	
6 P to Q R 4		P to Q R3(c)	
7 P to B 3		Kt to B 3	
8 Q to Kt 3 (d)		Castles	
9 P to Q 3		P to R 3 (e)	
10 P to R 5		B to R 2	
11 B to K 3		Kt to K 2 (f)	
12 B tks B		R tks B	
13 Q Kt to Q 2		P to B 3	
14 P to Q 4 (g)		P tks P (h)	
15 Kt tks P		P to Q 4	
16 B to Q 3		Q to B 2 (i)	
17 P to K B4 (j)		P tks P	
18 Kt tks K P		KKt to Q4(k)	
19 P to B 5		Kt to B 5 (l)	
20 Kt to B 5		Q Kt to Q 4	
21 R to B 3		Kt tks B	
22 Kt tks Kt		Q to Q 3 (m)	

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(W. M. GATTIE,)		(P. RYND,)	
St. George's C. C.		British C. C.	
23 R to K sq		P to Q Kt 4	
24 P tks P e.p.		Kt tks P at Kt 6	
25 Kt to K 5 (n)		P to B 4	
26 P tks P		Q tks P	
27 Kt(K5) to B 6		R to B 2 (o)	
28 R to K 5		Q to B 5 (p)	
29 Q tks Kt		R to Kt 2	
30 Q to B 5		R to Kt 8 ch	
31 K to B 2		R to Kt 7 ch	
32 K to Kt 3 (q)		Q to R 7	
33 Kt to K 7 ch		K to R 2	
34 Kt tks B		R tks P ch	
35 K to B 4		P to Kt 4 ch	
36 P tks P e.p. ch		P tks P ch	
37 Q tks R		Q to Q 7 ch	
38 R(K5) to K3		R to Kt 4	
39 Q to K 7 ch		K to Kt sq	
40 Q to K 8 ch		K to R 2	
41 Q to Q 7 ch		K to Kt sq	
42 K to K 4		Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. M. GATTIE.

(a) Not to be found, I think, in any of "the books," but still a feasible reply.

(b) White was strongly tempted to play 3 P to B 4, which looks like the best move; but, as the game was an important one, it seemed more prudent to bring the opening into the familiar domain of the Evans' Gambit or the two Knights' defence, instead of venturing on unexplored territory.

(c) Black may play 6... P to Q R 4 with equal advantage.

(d) One of the features of Mr. Bird's system of attack.

(e) A weak move. There was no reason to fear B to K Kt 5, which would probably lead to loss of time for White.

(f) I should have preferred 11... B takes B, but this is to a great extent a matter of taste.

(g) In games of this sort, the player who is first in a position to advance his Queen's Pawn to the fourth square with security, generally gets a slight advantage; but, on the other hand, the premature advance of this Pawn often leads to rapid and irretrievable disaster.

(h) If 14... P to Q 4, then 15 B to Q 3.

(i) A good move; the position now becomes complicated and difficult.

(j) If White does not throw forward this Pawn now, it is scarcely likely that he will have another opportunity.

(k) The right Knight to the right square. Black is playing a difficult game with great care and judgment.

(l) Of course, if 19... Kt to K 6, then 20 P to B 6, and White wins.

(m) Here I think Black should have hastened to take possession of the open file by 22 R to K sq.

(n) Initiating a somewhat venturesome combination which proved successful. Perhaps a better line of play would have been 25 Kt to B 5, and, if 25... Q to Q 4, then 26 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 27 P to B 6, P to Kt 3; 28 Kt to B 6, &c.

(o) A fatal mistake. The only move was 27... R to Kt 2, to which White would probably have replied with 28 R to K 5, and if 28... Q to B 5, 29 Q to B 2, threatening Kt to R 4. But, if 28... Q to Q 3, it seems doubtful whether White has any advantage beyond the fact that his game is more free than his opponent's.

(p) There is nothing better. The remainder of the game is only interesting as a record of Black's efforts to give his adversary as many chances as possible of making a blunder.

(q) Of course, if 32 Kt to K 2, 33... R takes Kt ch.

### GAME 643.

Game played by correspondence between W. J. Ferris, of the Wilmington Del. U.S.A. Chess Club, and J. A. Conroy, of Listowel, Ireland, begun September, 1886, ended May, 1888.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. W. FERRIS.)		(J. A. CONROY.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	
3 P to K B 4		P tks P	
4 P to Q 4		Q to KR5 ch	
WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. W. FERRIS.)		(J. A. CONROY.)	
5 K to K 2		P to Q 4	
6 P tks P		B to Kt 5 ch	
7 Kt to K B 3		Castles	
8 P tks Kt		B to Q B 4	

9 P tks P ch	K to Kt sq	23 K to Q 2	B tks Kt (j)
10 Kt to Q Kt 5	Kt to KB3 (a)	24 B to Q 3 (k)	B to Q 3
11 P to Q B3 (b)	P to Q R3 (c)	25 P to Q Kt 3	R to Q R sq
12 Q to Q R 4 (d)	K R to K sq ch	26 B to Kt 2	K to B 3
13 K to Q 3 (e)	B to B 4 ch	27 P to Q R 4	Kt to K 5 ch
14 K to B 4	P tks Kt ch	28 K to B 2	K to Kt 3
15 K tks P (f)	P to Q B3 ch	29 K R to K R sq	P to Kt 4
16 K to B 4 (g)	B to K 3 ch	30 P to Kt 4	B tks P (l)
17 K to Q 3 (h)	Q to Kt 5	31 P tks B (m)	Q B to B sq ch
18 Q to R8 ch (i)	K to B 2	32 K to Kt 3	Kt to Q 7 ch
19 P Queens	R tks Q'd P	33 K to R 3	R to K 6
20 Q tks B P ch	K tks Q	34 P to R 5 ch	K to R 2
21 Kt to K 5 ch	K to Q 4	35 K R to K sq	R tks B ch
22 Kt tks Q	B to B 4 ch	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The Chess student need not be told that these are all book moves. If Black wishes to recover his piece, he can do so now by 10..., B takes Kt ch; 11 P takes B, P to Q R 3; for White dare not remove his Kt and let his Q P be taken. The capture of the Kt with B is a necessary preliminary, for if 10..., P to Q R 3; 11 B takes P, and if then B takes Kt ch; 12 K tks B!

(b) At this point Mr. Steinitz recommends the King to take a walk *via* Q 3, Q B 3, &c. Black's best answer to 11 K to Q 3 seems to be Q to R 4, but see *B.C.M.*, vol. 2, p. 127.

(c) Some authorities advise B takes Kt ch., here, but it is no longer necessary, for after that Black has brought out his Kt, White cannot take P with B. For two most interesting games at this opening, see *B.C.M.*, 1885, p. 53, and *International C.M.*, 1885, p. 19. Curiously enough these two games, though exactly alike up to the 18th move, happened quite independently of each other, the one played at Calcutta appearing in the *I.C.M.* for January, 1885, and the other having taken place at Leamington on January 5th, 1885, before the *I.C.M.* for that month reached England. In these games Black played 11..., K R to K sq ch; and there ensued 12 K to Q 3, B to B 4 ch; 13 K to B 4, B to K 3 ch; 14 K takes B, P to Q R 4; 15 Kt takes P, Q to R 4 ch; 16 Kt to K 5! Kt to Q 2 ch; 17 K to Kt 5, Q takes Q; and here occurred a divergence, White playing in the Calcutta game 18 B takes P, which was drawn, and in the other 18 Kt takes Kt ch, which speedily won.

(d) A very plausible move, since it prevents the Kt from being taken and threatens a dangerous attack; but it has the

demerit of removing the Queen too far away, and of allowing Black to recover his piece with a check.

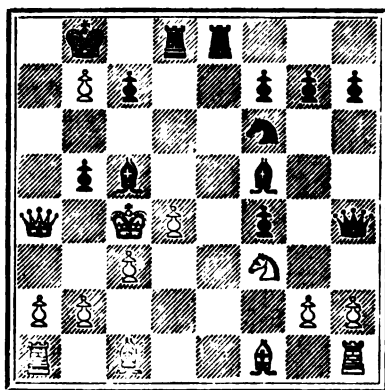
(e) A little examination will shew that the K cannot go to Q sq or Q 2.

(f) If 15 Q takes P, B to K 3 ch ; 16 K to Q 3 (best), Q to R 4, &c., and if 15 K takes B, then Kt to K 5 ch ; 16 K takes P (best), B to Q 2 ch ; 17 K to B 4 (best), B to K 3 ch ; 18 K to Kt 5 [A] (if 18 K to Q 3, Kt to B 4 ch, and wins the Q), R to Q 4 ch ; 19 K to B 4 (if 19 K to R 6, then B to Q 2 ; and if 19 K to B 6, then R to Q 3 ch ; 20 Kt to Kt 5, R to Kt 3 ch ; 21 Kt to R 5, Q to K 2, and wins), R takes P ch ; 20 K takes R, and Black mates in four moves.

[A] 18 P to Q 5, B takes P ch ; 19 K to Kt 5 (if 19 K to Kt 4, Q to K 2 ch ; 20 K to R 5, R to Q 3, with a winning position), B to B 3 ch ; 20 K takes B (if 20 K to B 4, Kt to Q 7 ch ; 21 B takes Kt, R to K 5 ch, and wins, or if 20 K to R 6, B takes Q ; 21 Kt takes Q, R to K 4, and wins), Q to B 3 ch ; 21 K to Kt 5, Q to Kt 3 ch ; 22 K to B 4, Kt to Q 3 ch ; 23 K to B 3 (best), Kt takes P dis. ch ; 24 K to B 2 (best), Q to Kt 3 ch ; 25 K to Kt 3, Kt to B 4 ch, and wins. We give a diagram of this most intricate and interesting position.

Position after Black's 14th move.

BLACK (MR. CONROY).



WHITE (MR. FERRIS).

(g) If K now takes B, Black proceeds with Kt to Q 2 ch, &c.

(h) And here, if K takes B, it would be met probably by Q to R 4 ch ; however, we must leave the analysis to our readers.

(i) Kt to K 5 looks like a better resource, but without more time and space for examination, we can give no decided opinion.

(j) The correct play here seems to be 23 Kt to K 5 ch ; 24 K to Q sq (best), B takes Kt ch ; 25 K to B 2, Kt to B 7, &c.

(k) We fail to see any objection to P takes B, for if then 24..., Kt to K 5 ch ; 25 K to B 2, B to Q 8 ch ; 26 K takes B, Kt to B 7 ch ; 27 K to B 2, Kt tks R ; 28 B takes P, and will recover the exchange or win with his advanced Pawn.

(l) This clever stroke breaks up Black's Pawns, or wins right off.

(m) And Mr. Ferris prefers the speedy to the lingering termination. Had he played 31 K R to K sq, Black would have answered with Kt takes P !

### GAME 644.

Played in the Isle of Wight Chess Tournament, 8th February, 1888, between Rev. Roger J. Wright (West Cowes) and Mr. R. Pope (Bonchurch).

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (Rev. R. J. WRIGHT.)		BLACK. (Mr. R. POPE.)		WHITE. (Rev. R. J. WRIGHT.)		BLACK. (Mr. R. POPE.)	
1	P to K 4		P to Q B 4	20	P to K B 4	(g)	K R to K sq
2	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	21	R to Q B sq		Kt to Kt 3
3	P to K Kt 3 (a)		P to K 3	22	B to K 3		B tks B (h)
4	B to Kt 2		Kt to B 3 (b)	23	Q tks B		P to Q 5
5	Kt to B 3		Q to B 2	24	Q to K 2		B to B sq
6	Castles		P to Q Kt 4	25	P to Kt 4		B to K 3
7	P to Q Kt 3 (c)		P to Q R 3	26	Kt to Q 2 (i)		R to Q 2
8	P to Q 3		B to Kt 2	27	R to K B sq		Kt to Q 4 (j)
9	P to K R 3		R to Q sq	28	B tks Kt		R tks B
10	Q to K 2		P to K R 3	29	Q to B 3		P to K Kt 4 (k)
11	B to Q 2		B to Q 3	30	Kt to K 4 (l)		K to B sq
12	K R to K sq		Kt to K 4 (d)	31	Kt to B 6		Q R to Q sq
13	Kt tks Kt		B tks Kt	32	Kt tks R		K tks Kt
14	Q R to Q sq (e)		P to Kt 5	33	Q R to K sq		P tks P
15	Kt to Kt sq		Castles	34	Q tks P		K to K 2
16	P to Q B 4		B to Q 5	35	Q tks P (R 3)		Q to B sq (m)
17	K to R 2 (f)		P to Q 4	36	R to B 6		R to R sq
18	B P tks P		P tks P	37	R tks B ch ! (n)		P tks R
19	P to K 5		Kt to Q 2	38	Q to Kt 7 ch		Resigns

## NOTES BY R. J. WRIGHT.

(a) Thus early "taking the wind out of his adversary's sails," the style of play most in vogue now-a-days in this opening being : 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 3 ; 4 P to Q 4, P tks P ; 5 Kt tks P, B to Kt 2.

(b) Kt to Q 5 would have been better, tending very much to release Black's game.

(c) White declines the proffered P, because its capture would have improved Black's position and have entirely altered White's contemplated tactics, thus : 7 Kt tks P, Q to Kt 3 ; 8 Kt to B 3, B to R 3, etc.

(d) Preventing the threatened advance of W's K P, and also setting a little trap for the adversary's Q's Kt.

(e) The R must move or the Kt would be lost by 14..., P to Kt 5 ; 14 P to K B 4 is a plausible looking move, but would be met by 14... B to Q 5 ch ; 15 K to R 2, P to Kt 5, winning the Kt as before.

(f) By dint of careful play, White has now obtained a strong position ; the situation is intricate and interesting.

(g) The utility of White's 17th move is now apparent.

(h) Instead of exchanging Bishops, Black might advantageously have played B to B 6 ; then, if 23 Kt takes B, P tks Kt and R cannot take P because of ..., P to Q 5 forking the R and the B.

(i) This Kt now commences his assault to some purpose.

(j) Practically forcing the exchange, for if 28 P to B 5, Kt to B 6 ; 29 Q to K sq, B to Q 4, followed by a slaughter of White's Pawns !

(k) A bold and hasty advance which enables White to "win at a canter" ; P to B 3 should have been played.

(l) Taking instant advantage of Black's last move.

(m) It is singular that Black's Q has been but a "sleeping partner" throughout the last 30 moves ! She now makes a desperate effort in conjunction with the R to turn the adversary's flank.

(n) Remorseless and decisive.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—Any of our solvers who expected easy work when only four problems were published in June, would be considerably surprised when they tackled No. 44. No less than twenty different keys have been sent

to this remarkable position and many of them are excellent "tries." The scores for problems 41—44 are as follows:—J. G. Chancellor, Locke Holt, J. Keeble, B. C. Laws, Rev. R. J. Wright, A. F. Mackenzie, each 2, 2, 2, 14, total 20; H. Blanchard, J. Bryden, A. Dod, J. S. Russell, each 2, 2, 2, 12, total 18; F. M. Womersley, W. Jay, each 2, 2, 2, 10, total 16; "Blenheim," 2, 2, 2, 14—4, total 16; R. W. Johnson, 2, 2, 2, 12—2, total 16; E. L. Harvey, 2, 2, 2, 8, total 14; "Light Blue," 2, 2, 2, 10—3, total 13; W. W. Robertson, 2, 2, 2, 8—1, total 13; J. W. Baker, 2, 2, 2, 6, total 12; J. O. Allfrey, Will I. Wynne, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 8; F. Elson, 2, 2,—1, 12—8, total 7; Rev. R. Simpson, 2, 2, 0, 2, total 6; J. C. Bremner, 2—1, 2, 2, total 5.

*Plagiarism or Coincidence?*—A serious charge has been made against a competitor in the Andrews Problem Tourney, and the gravity of the offence requires more than passing notice. Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, the well-known Problemist and Chess Editor of the *Jamaica Gleaner*, has discovered that No. 11 in the Andrews Tourney is a copy of a first prize problem by T. M. Brown, published as far back as 1874. The two positions are exactly alike, a circumstance which strongly suggest plagiarism. We refrain, however, from committing ourselves to any fixed opinion until the author has had an opportunity to meet the charge, and in our next number we hope to be able to give his reply. Before dismissing the subject for the present, we wish to express our admiration of Mr. Mackenzie's wonderful memory and to tender him our thanks for the service he has rendered us, the judges and problemists in general.

### ODDS AND ENDS.

The Solution Tourney in the *Nottingham Guardian* has ended in favour of G. Hume, Nottingham, and C. Wickwar, London, both with 145 points, the highest possible number.—Mr. G. J. Slater, Bolton, has decided to publish a collection of his best problems, a step that will afford much satisfaction to his many admirers.—Our readers will be pleased to learn that Mr. B. G. Laws is to have superintendence over the Problem Department in the *Chess Monthly*, a post for which he is eminently qualified.—Handicaps are common in almost every form of sport, but so far as we remember, solution tourneys have been excepted. This innovation is now to be made, and in October the *Northern Figaro* will begin an Handicap Solution Tourney, the progress of which will be watched with considerable interest.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Northern Figaro*.—Two-movers only and not more than three. No mottoes, but full solutions, name and address. Closes October 6th. Address: Chess Editor, "Northern Figaro," Aberdeen.

*Wilkesbarre Record*.—Two-movers only and not more than three. Mottoes, full solutions, name and address. Closes October 1st. Address: Fred Wendel, S. Canal Street, Wilkesbarre, Pa., U.S.A.

*Melbourne Chess Congress*.—A set including two three-movers and one two-mover. Mottoes, sealed envelopes, full solutions, &c. Entries accepted from Europe if mailed before September 15th, 1888. Address: F. A. Burns, Treasurer of the Chess Congress, 67, Temple Court, Melbourne, Victoria.

*Sheffield Independent*.—Two-movers and three-movers. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes October 31st, 1888. Address: T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

---

**PROBLEM AWARDS.**—Problem composers certainly cannot complain of lack of opportunity to display their skill. They have every facility put in their way, especially in the matter of problem tournaments. The only drawbacks are that many unsound problems are likely to be composed, and that with so many competitions any individual success is likely to be overlooked. This month we are able to announce the results of no less than five tournaments, and in the list of successful competitors will be found several new aspirants to tournament fame. In the *Norwich Mercury*, Mr. C. A. L. Bull takes first prize. In the *Birmingham Times*, transferred to *Nottingham Guardian*, the judge, Mr. I. M. Brown, has awarded the first prize in the three-move section to C. A. L. Bull, and the first prize in the two-move section to the Rev. H. W. Sherrard. In the *Sheffield Independent* tournament, in which the solvers adjudicated upon the competing positions, the winners are as follows:—Three-movers, 1 E. J. Winter-Wood, 2 M. Blackledge, 3 C. A. L. Bull; Two-movers, 1 T. Taverner, 2 E. J. Winter-Wood, 3 Mrs. J. W. Baird. A noteworthy feature of this tournament is that E. J. Winter-Wood takes the first prize for the third time in succession. The *Baltimore Sunday News* tournament award adds another success to two noted composers; T. Taverner is first and A. F. Mackenzie second.

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

T. H. Billington and T. Marriott—Thanks for addresses. F. Elson and others—In No. 44 try 1..., Kt to Kt 4, in reply to 1 P to R 4 and 1 Q to B 3. B. G. Laws—Accept our best thanks for the splendid problem. We shall reciprocate as far as possible at an early date. C. Wickwar—Thanks for letter. Accept congratulations upon your success in *Nottingham Guardian*. J. Bryden—We grant your request. H. Blanchard—We believe that “cooks” are generally discovered before the intended solutions. Mrs. J. W. Baird—Thanks for problem and information. Sig. Aspa—Problem per Mr. Green received with thanks.

## REVIEWS.

No. 41.—“A most excellent problem.”—F. E. “Obvious key, but a neat problem.”—F. W. W. “Excellent key.”—J. B. “Good, difficult and carefully constructed.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A good and difficult problem.”—W. W. R. “First rate.”—R. W. J.

No. 42.—“Very good.”—R. W. J. “Burdened with duals.”—W. W. R. “Spoilt by duals.”—Rev. R. J. W. “Only of medium quality.”—F. E.

No. 43.—“I regard this as a chess gem. The key is most subtle, the many variations are pleasing and there is an excellent try by 1 R to K sq.”—F. W. W. “Good key to a complicated and difficult problem.”—J. B. “A very good position.”—B. G. L. “Very difficult and clever.”—Rev. R. J. W. “A very interesting and satisfactory position.”—W. W. R. “Excellent.”—R. W. J. “Good.”—H. B.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 41.—1 R to R 6. Four variations.

No. 42.—1 B to B 6. Four variations. Dual continuations. If 1..., P to B 4; 2 P takes P ch, or 2 P to K 5 ch, or 2 Q to Q 2 ch. If 1..., B to R 2, Kt 3 or Q 3; 2 Q to Q 2 ch, or Q to Q 6 ch. If 1..., B to B 4; 2 P takes B ch, or 2 Q to Q 2 ch.

No. 43.—1 R to Q R sq. Seven variations.

No. 44.—Seven solutions. 1 P to R 3 (Author's.) Also 1 Kt to Q 6; 1 Kt to K 7; 1 Kt to Kt's P; 1 Kt to R 4; 1 Q to Kt 2; 1 B to K 7.

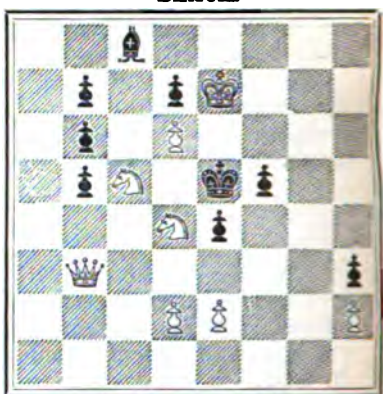
## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

57.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

58.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

59.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

60.  
BLACK.

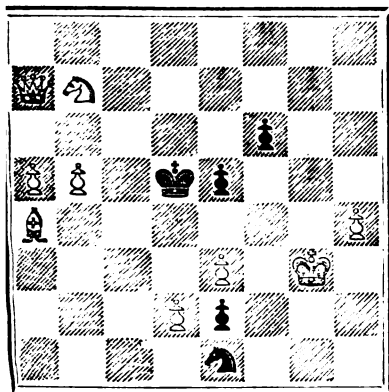


WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

61.

BLACK.

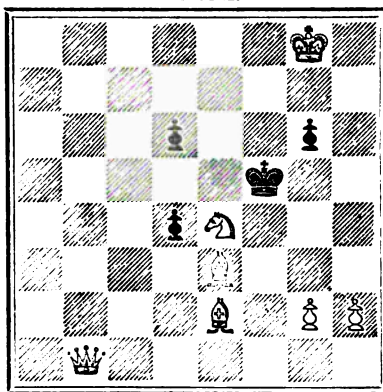


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

62.

BLACK.

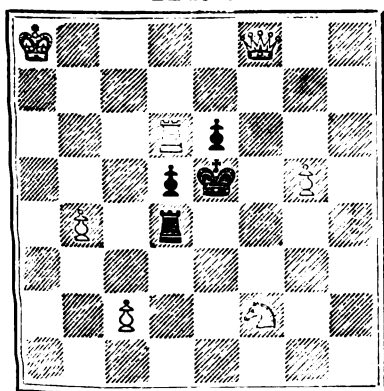


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

63.

BLACK.

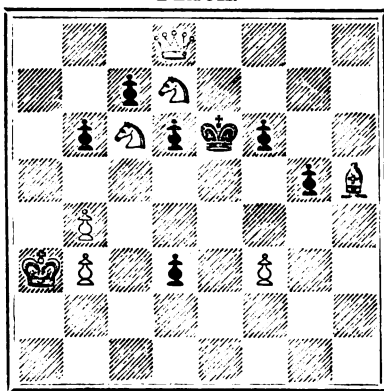


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

64.

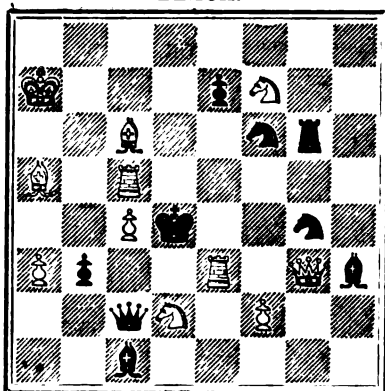
BLACK.



WHITE.

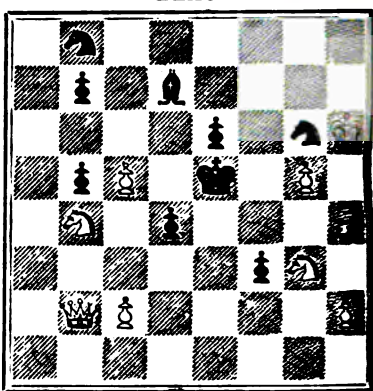
White mates in 3 moves

No. 450.—By C. WICKWAR,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



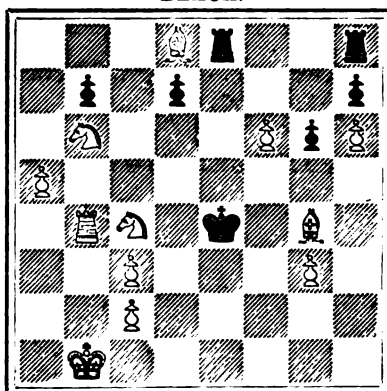
WHITE.  
White mates in 2 moves.

No. 451.—By B FISON,  
HENDON.  
BLACK.



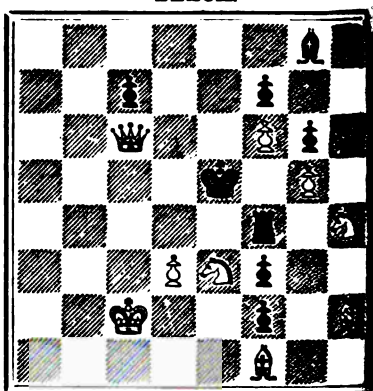
WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

No. 452.  
By F. AF GEIJERSSTAM.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 4 moves.

No. 453.—By CECIL A. L. BULL  
Dedicated to J. A. Miles, Norwich.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in 8 moves.

VOL. VIII.

OCTOBER, 1888.

No. 94.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

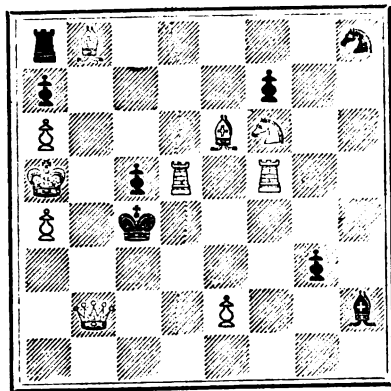
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By B. G. Laws. In memory of the late H. J. C. Andrews.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITENHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGADE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	0
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	5	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	15	14	13
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6
Do. Red and Buff	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and				
Tourneys, superior quality	8/-	10/6	13/-	
Best quality, panelled		17/-	20/-	23/- 27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE:

JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

OCTOBER, 1888.

---

## AN INTERNATIONAL CODE.

---

The prospect of our having at some time or other, an authoritative code of Chess Laws would probably be better if its necessity were not so generally admitted. Humanity, even the Chess-playing part of it, is so essentially perverse as to require the constant stimulus of opposition, and to be half-hearted in its best undertakings when, these have universal approval. That Chess—the only game invariable throughout the world—should have no complete and written code of laws, is particularly strange, and is really a striking example of the value and exactitude of oral tradition. It is one, if a small, testimony to the game's Eastern origin that it has shown a persistent tendency to rely upon a verbal, rather than upon a literal transmission of its laws. This method, a characteristically Eastern one, has been adopted by many Eastern nations with the greatest possible success, and to-day resists to no small degree, even such revolutionary forces as printing. To us, however, who have been brought up to look upon documentary evidence as the most conclusive, who take the trouble to learn few lessons by heart, the necessity of having rules set down in writing has always been apparent, and the consequence has been that since Chess made its appearance among Western nations, there have been periodical codes of laws published—not differing much from each other it is true—but none complete. They have indeed been compiled something after the manner of theological confessions, and more with regard to special requirements or current heresies, than as the basis of universal play. What we want now is, that these old and time-serving regulations should be embodied in one complete code, and that this code should be submitted and have the approval of as many of the great Chess societies in the world as would suffice to give it unquestioned authority. The matter would not be difficult. If a code of laws were drawn up—say in English—by a responsible English committee, it could then be submitted to the chief clubs and associations for approval or criticism;

afterwards, if it were found that any grave differences of opinion exist, it would be worth while to arrange for a congress in connection with some of the now annual International Tournaments. Such a course would ensure the matter being taken up in the various magazines, weekly columns, etc., and being exhaustively discussed. When a consensus of opinion had been obtained, the code would have to be translated into French, German, and Latin, or perhaps the last language only, and a copy sent to at least one club in each capital city. Who will take the matter in hand?

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

My friend of Purcell's is in the best of spirits, several causes here having conspired to produce this happy effect. One is the delightful change in the weather; another is the fact that London has got back its chess masters safe and sound; and a third is that the chess season is on the eve of commencing. My friend is certainly a man who has opinions of his own. I asked him the other day whether he thought so-and-so (naming one of the young masters) would ever take really high rank as a player. "So-and-so a player?" said my friend, "nonsense! why he only plays at chess." "Plays at chess?" was my astonished reply, "why I thought chess was a game, and that it was intended to be played." "Did you?" said he, "that shows what you know about it. The man, sir, who only plays at chess will never be a chess master! No sir! chess must be made work not play, if mastership is to be obtained," and my friend turned away with a sweet smile upon his face. If his statement be true, however, is "the game worth the candle"?

The meeting of London Club Secretaries was held on September 18th, when the full arrangements for the winter campaign were made. I understand both the Athenæum and the North London are making preparations for having strong teams in the field, whilst the newly formed club, the Zukertort, will also beat up recruits for its fighting force.

As I have mentioned the Zukertort, I may just say that it has been very active since its formation and is steadily gaining in numbers. On the 5th September, the Bradford victor, Mr. I. Gunsberg, gave an exhibition of his powers as a simultaneous player. He played 21 of the Zukertort men, winning 19, drawing 1, and losing 1. On the 12th Sept.,

Herr C. von Bardeleben, the celebrated Berlin master engaged, blindfold, 6 of the Zukertort players, with the result that *sans* eyes won 4, and drew 2. The following Wednesday, 19th Sept., Mr. W. M. Gattie played simultaneously at 16 boards, winning 13, losing 1, and drawing 2. Mr. W. B. Robertson, the energetic secretary, intends to have similar weekly exhibitions throughout the season.

In the City of London Chess Club, arrangements are now being completed for the winter tournament of 140 members. Mr. Adamson at first wanted 150, but on going into details it was found that spacious as the City's rooms are, not more than 140 in all could by any possibility find accommodation for play, so the smaller number had to be adopted. The first section will consist of 14 of the first team of the club players, and will include Messrs. Anger, Block, Gover, Heppell, Hooke, Jacobs, Loman, and others.

I find that I must go back somewhat in my dates to keep right with facts. The little match between Jacobs and Loman ended in the latter part of June, Mr. Jacobs proving the winner, the final score being Jacobs 7, Loman 5, drawn 1. In the last game, however, Mr. Loman lost by an oversight, and had he scored this game as he ought, the match would then have stood 6 each, and would most likely have been drawn.

The British Chess Club is only quiet at the present, as Mr. Hoffer is on his holiday—well deserved after his labours at Bradford, and the loss he has experienced in the death of poor Zukertort. On his return, however, active work will be resumed. Mr. Newnes, M.P., is off to the States for a holiday.

Mr. Blackburne and Capt. Mackenzie have been engaged in a little match prior to the Captain's return to New York. The first game ended in favour of Mr. Blackburne, the second was adjourned with the Captain one pawn up. On Monday, 17th September, it was continued but again adjourned, the ending being that the Captain had two pawns against Blackburne's one and Bishops running on same diagonal. This game, however, ended in a draw, and Blackburne won the next, thus winning the match by 2 games and 1 draw.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

**CHESHIRE.**—A county association has been formed, and nearly £30 subscribed for a county challenge cup. The first meeting will be held at Crewe.

HEREFORD.—A new chess club has been formed here, and meets daily at the City Temperance Hotel. Mr. Collins, a well known local player, is among the chief members.

LIVERPOOL.—The Liverpool club has issued their report, which gives a complete history of the club for the past two years. Mr. Burn has been re-elected president and captain of the first match team, the Rev. J. Owen is vice-president, and Mr. Rutherford again honorary secretary. A proposal to revive the old North End club, one of the most successful match playing clubs in the district, has been received with much favour.

MANCHESTER.—The summer handicap "Go as you please" tourney at the Manchester club has been won by Mr. T. Gow. The projected match with the Glasgow club has had to be abandoned.

SOUTH WALES.—An association for this district is being organized, and a meeting of delegates of local clubs will be held at Aberdare, on the 6th October.

SUSSEX.—The season opened on the 12th September with a match, played at Lewes, between Brighton and East Sussex, 39 players a side, Brighton won easily. The captaincy tournament at the Hastings club has been won by Mr. F. W. Womersley.

YORKSHIRE.—A meeting of the W.Y.C.A. executive was held at Bradford on the 7th September, when several important changes were made in the rules governing the "Woodhouse" and "Observer" trophies competitions. At Hull, on the 6th inst., Mr. E. Thorold, of Bath, gave a most successful exhibition of simultaneous play. The handicap at the Leeds club has resulted in a tie between Messrs. I. M. Brown and F. E. Spedding, the latter won in playing off. The "Silver King" trophy has been won by Mr. F. Toothill against 27 opponents. A new chess club has been formed at Otley, and a chess column started in the *Ilkley Free Press*.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

The only thing of note has been the general meeting of the Dundee club, which promises to become one of the most active in the country. A match is being arranged with Edinburgh, another by telephone with Glasgow, and a third by correspondence with the Liverpool Club. Fortnightly lectures on the openings are to be given, and the usual handicap and challenge tournaments will be organized,

## FOREIGN NEWS.

GERMANY.—A friendly match took place recently at Berlin, between Herr v. Scheve and Sig. Crespi of Milan, which ended in favour of the Teuton by his scoring 5 to 1, though Sig. Crespi was allowed to count drawn games as won by him.

ITALY.—Signor Salvioli has published a supplement of 32 pages to his great work on the theory and practice of chess, which contains not only a complete index of the openings, but also all the most important novelties which have been discovered and introduced during the last four years, since he began his book. Prof. Pizzi sometime ago translated the *Shāhnameh*, or Book of the King, from the original of the Persian poet Firdusi, who was both the Homer and the Ariosto of his country. This translation is now being published at Turin, and the editor has made a special edition of a portion of the poem, in which is related the invention of the game of chess.

AMERICA.—There are now seven State Chess Associations formed in the Union, viz.:—Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia, Indiana, Ohio, and New York. At the bidding of the six first-named (the New York Chess Association having been only just established), a convention of chess players was held at Cincinnati, on September 4th, for the purpose of forming a U.S. National Association, and also to arrange a championship tourney, open to the accredited best players of the different States, and a minor tourney, open to all comers. The two winners of these tourneys will afterwards play a match with each other. We are very glad to find that a fairly large and representative gathering took place, and that the National Association was duly organized by the election of both temporary and permanent officers. There were six entries for the State Association Tourney; Mr. Showalter, of Kentucky, won the first prize in fine style, and will no doubt be heard of in future contests. In the minor tourney, for which there were fifteen entries, Mr. Euphrat, Mr. Abraham, and Major Lowe made equal scores, and the final tie was won by the first named. He retired, however, before finishing his match with Mr. Showalter, who had been declared champion of the Association.

Mr. Moehle has challenged Mr. Rohrer, of St. Paul, to a match of seven games up at P and move: It is an open secret that Mr. Moehle was the inspirer of the automaton

Ajeeb, who played so successfully during the Cincinnati Exhibition.

A new chess club has been founded at Grand Rapids, Mich., the abode of Shinkman, the problemist. There are at present twenty members, but a large increase is anticipated, and a tourney will soon be started.

Mr. S. Loyd recently played 20 simultaneous games at New York, of which he won 10, lost 2, and drew 8.

Mr. Gossip appears to have obtained a permanent engagement at the rooms of the Columbia Chess Club. He has lately delivered two lectures there on the Steinitz Gambit and the Evans Gambit Declined, which were listened to by appreciative audiences. A portrait of him and a short biography is contained in the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*.

The chess pic-nic in Pennsylvania, mentioned in our last, was marred by heavy rain. The projected team match, however, between the Wilkesbarre and Tunkahannock clubs duly came off, with seven players on each side. Two rounds were played, and Wilkesbarre won by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

CANADA.—The Canadian Chess Association is about to take steps to procure another challenge cup for competition at their next and subsequent meetings. A suggestion has been made by the *St. John Globe* to organise a correspondence match between Canada and the United States, with 100 players on each side. It is also proposed to start another circulating game between the chess editors of the States and the Dominion, and to make it a sort of consultation match, by allowing the players on the same side to forward to each other analysis and explanations of their intentions in making any particular move.

AUSTRALIA.—The committee of the Melbourne Chess Congress held a meeting in the first week of August, at which it was settled that provided not less than 10 entries are received for the major tourney, there shall be four prizes, of £60, £40, £20, and £10 respectively. There will also be a special prize for making the best score against the winners. In the minor tourney the prizes will be £20, £15, £10, and £5, provided that not less than 20 players enter.

NEW ZEALAND.—From the *Otago Witness* we learn that New Zealand will be represented at the Melbourne Centennial Chess Congress by Mr. Brocklebank of Auckland, and Mr. Hay of Dunedin. Mr. Hookham is prevented from attending by business engagements, and so is Mr. Benbow.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

Mr. W. W. Morgan has issued a neatly printed pamphlet containing a short account of the Bradford Tournament, with scores of some thirty of the games. The price is 1/-.

Our announcement of the publication of *Chess Openings* appears to have been premature. The editors, whose work however, is approaching completion, cannot commit themselves at present to any particular date.

Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, of 9, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin, announce the preparation of *A Chess Players' Annual and Club Directory*, and appeal to club secretaries for such information as will make the volume trustworthy and complete. The price to subscribers will be 2/6.

*Bradford International Congress, 1888.*—On or about the 1st November, we shall publish, in pamphlet form and uniform in size with this Magazine, a fully annotated selection of at least *fifty* of the best games played in the recent Masters' Tournament. The price will be 1/-, or 1/1½ post free, and copies may be ordered from Mr. Brown. As only a limited edition will be printed, early application is desirable.

*Pierce Gambit, Chess Papers and Problems* by James Pierce, M.A. and W. Timbrell Pierce (London, Trübner, and I. M. Brown). We have said elsewhere, that this volume is likely to interest a larger circle of chess players than any other we know of. The student, unless he wants some knight player to spring a mine upon him some day, cannot afford to ignore the Pierce Gambit; the average player whose literary taste has not been quite crushed by analytical columns, will turn with pleasure to the by-studies of chess, and obtain instruction and amusement from the Papers; the problemist, having more than half the volume all to himself, will be or ought to be content; and students, problemists, and the general public alike, will find in the verses an attraction which, one is fain to admit, is as rare as welcome. It will be seen from this that Messrs. Pierce's book is separable into four parts, and it is rather hard upon the humble chess reviewer that he should have to take in hand poetry and fiction as well as games and problems. The Pierce Gambit is a variation of the Vienna Opening, allied somewhat closely to the Fyfe Gambit, but differing essentially from the Steinitz. The opening moves are, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3 (which constitutes the Vienna), Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4 (3 P to Q 4, constitutes the Fyfe

Gambit), P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3 (4 P to Q 4 is the Steinitz Gambit), P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4. The attack requires in all variations the most careful play, and the game is in fact so delicately balanced that the slightest carelessness is sufficient to hand over all advantage to the second player. Probably the opening will never be a favourite in off-hand games, but on the other hand, it is eminently suited for correspondence play, and those who have much match practice would do well to study its numerous traps. In the second part of the volume there are some half dozen essays on various chess subjects, that on "The First Move," being perhaps of most general interest. The advantage of the first move is subject to so many modifying conditions, that statistics seem of little value. Mr. Pierce's figures, which are compiled from the 1883 Tournament and the games in the *Chess Monthly*, show that the first player wins four and loses three out of nine games, that is, that the first move constitutes a calculable advantage. The Bradford Tournament, on the other hand, gives the second player about an equal number of wins.\*

Of the verses which form the third part of the volume we need say little; they have nearly all appeared in these pages, and have already been welcomed by our readers. Perhaps "a sui-mate" is a little o'er burdened with simile, and perhaps the idea of a Foreign or any Government office clerk "grinding," is beyond even the licence allowed to poets—but these are small matters. The verses are never commonplace, and sometimes, as in "The Slow Game," rise unquestionably to true poetry. We wish Mr. Pierce had given us more of them. The problems seem to have been most carefully selected, and form a collection such as many much more prolific composers may envy. Altogether, the volume invites no less than repays perusal, and its authors may take credit to themselves for a notable contribution to English Chess Literature.

N.B.—We are informed of one or two typographical errors which students will be glad to take note of:—Frontispiece Problem, a W P should be at Q 3.—Page 41, Game 16, for "Black mates in 3," read "White, &c."—Problem 13, W B at K R 2 should be at K Kt 3.—Problem 15, add W R on K B.—Problem 42, P's on Kt file should all be one square higher.—Page 61, line 2, Q 6 should be Q 3.—Problem 57, W P at K Kt 2 should be at Q 2.—Page 223, sol. Problem 69, R takes Q should be B takes Q.

---

\*The actual figures show an exactly equal number, but six of the games (Centre Gambit) should not be reckoned.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following games were played in the International Tournament at Bradford.

### GAME 645.

Consultation game played between Messrs. Bird and Blackburne and Herren Bardeleben and Weiss, for a special prize of ten guineas, given by Mr. F. H. Lewis, London.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (BIRD AND BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (BARDELEBEN AND WEISS.)	WHITE. (BIRD AND BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (BARDELEBEN AND WEISS.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 3 (a)	19 Q to Kt 4	K to Kt 2 (l)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 R to K B sq	R to R sq (m)
3 Kt to Q B 3 (b)	P takes P	21 R tks R	R tks R
4 Kt tks P	B to K B 4 (c)	22 Q tks B P	P to K 4 (n)
5 Kt to K Kt 3	B to Kt 3	23 P tks P	Kt tks P
6 P to Q B 3 (d)	P to K 3	24 Kt to B 6	Kt to Q 6
7 K Kt to R 3	B to Q 3	25 Q to Q 4	Q to K 4 (o)
8 B to K 2 (e)	Kt to K 2	26 Q tks Kt (p)	Q tks P ch
9 Castles	Castles (f)	27 K to B 2	K tks Kt
10 Kt to B 4	Kt to Q 2	28 K to K sq dis. ch (g)	K to K 2
11 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	29 Q to K 4 ch	K to Q sq
12 B to Q 3 (g)	Q to R 5	30 Q to Q 4 ch	K to B sq
13 B tks Kt	R P tks B	31 R tks P	Q to Kt 6 ch
14 P to K B 4	P to K Kt 4 (h)	32 Q to B 2	R to K sq ch
15 Kt to K 4 (i)	B tks P	33 K to Q 2 (r)	R to Q sq ch
16 B tks B	P tks B	34 K to B sq	Q to Q 3
17 R to B 3 (j)	P to K Kt 3 (k)	35 Q to B sq and the game was abandoned as a drawn battle.	
18 R to R 3	Q to K 2		

### NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) There is nothing to be said against the validity, nor anything for the brilliancy of this defence. The *Field* observes that it was introduced by Herr Kann, of Pesth, and practised by Herr Caro, of Berlin.

(b) 3 P takes P, followed by B to Q 3, is perhaps the best continuation, as otherwise Black has the option of playing his Q B to K B 4.

(c) Following the analysis of a game, Lasker v. Caro (*Field*).

(d) Preventing Black from playing Q Kt to R 3 with advantage, while admitting of Kt to K R 3, vice Kt to B 3.

(e) Mr. Bird here inclined to 8 B to Q 3.

(f) The opening is conducted with commendable care on both sides.

(g) Of course if 12 Kt to K 4, B takes P ch; 13 K takes B, Q to R 5 ch.

(h) Hard things have been said of this game, but though a London specimen, it is not altogether devoid of enterprise on either side.

(i) 15 P takes P, B takes Kt; 18 P takes B, Q takes P and Black has a Knight against Bishop, with the best of the end game.

(j) Threatening R to R 3, and Q to R 5.

(k) Necessary, Black evidently cannot in any way keep the Pawn.

(l) If Kt to B 3, 20 Q to R 4 wins instantly.

(m) If P to K B 4, 21 Q to Kt 5 (21 Q takes P much inferior.)

(n) A very good move.

(o) The exchanges are elegantly effected. At this stage, Black can reduce the game to a dead level by playing Q to B 4.

(p) This, too, is in order to avoid a premature draw by exchange of Queens, which would be highly incorrect in an exhibition game of this calibre.

(q) If 28 K to K 2 dis. ch, etc. Black will presently be able to take the Kt P, giving check.

(r) The White Allies here proposed a draw.

### GAME 646.

Played in the fifth round.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (A. BURN.)		BLACK. (E. THOROLD.)	
1	P to Q 4	P to K 3	
2	P to K 3	P to Q 4	
3	Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	
4	B to Q 3	B to K 2 (a)	
5	P to Q Kt 3	Castles	
6	B to Q Kt 2	P to Q Kt 3	
7	Q Kt to Q 2	B to Kt 2	
8	Castles	Q Kt to Q 2	
9	Q to K 2	Kt to K 5 (b)	
10	P to Q B 4	P to KB4 (c)	
WHITE. (A. BURN.)		BLACK. (E. THOROLD.)	
11	Q R to Q B sq	Q Kt to KB3	
12	Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt	
13	Q tks Kt	Kt to K 5	
14	Q to K 2	P to KB5 (d)	
15	Q to Kt 4	R to B 3	
16	P tks P	B to Q 3	
17	P to B 3	B tks Kt	
18	B P tks B	R to Kt 3	
19	Q to B 4	Kt to Kt 4	
20	B tks R	P tks B	

21 P to Q B 5	B to Q R 3	29 P tks R P	B to Kt 2
22 K R to B 2	Q to K 2	30 Q to Q 2	Q to Kt 4
23 R to B 3	R to K B sq	31 R to B 5	Q to R 3
24 Q to Kt 3	R to B 4	32 R to R 5	Q to Q 3
25 B to B sq	Kt to B 2	33 P Queen's ch	B tks Q
26 K R to B 2	Kt tks KP (e)	34 R tks B ch	K to R 2
27 P tks Kt P (f)	Q to Kt 5	35 P tks Kt	Resigns
28 Q to B 2	Kt to Kt 5		

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) Black may here without disadvantage assume the initiative by 4 P to Q B 4.

(b) Here again the position indicates the advance of the Queen's Bishop's Pawn. Black's play points to the prevention of his opponent's advance of P to K 4, but he need be at less pains to guard against that than to attack in similar fashion on his own part.

(c) On principle unsound, because, while the Knight cannot be permanently posted thus, Black deprives himself of the power to dislodge a White Knight from K 5.

(d) This is apparently an oversight, of which Mr. Burn promptly takes advantage.

(e) Ingenious in a hopeless case.

(f) Vastly superior to P takes Kt (27 P takes Kt, P to Q 5; 28 R to B 4, B takes R; 29 R takes B, P to Q Kt 4; 30 R takes P, Q takes P; 31 B to K 3, Q to B 6; 32 K to B 2). The text move is decisive.

## GAME 647.

Played in the fifth round.

(Centre Counter Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(S. TAUBENHAUS.)	(F. J. LEE.)	(S. TAUBENHAUS.)	(F. J. LEE.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q 4	12 Kt tks Kt	B to Q 2
2 P tks P	Q tks P	13 P to Q B 4	B to K 2
3 Kt to Q B 3	Q to Q R 4 (a)	14 P to Q R 4	P to K R 4 (g)
4 P to Q 4	P to K 3 (b)	15 B to B 4	Q to Q sq
5 Kt to B 3	P to Q B 3 (c)	16 P to R 5	Kt to B sq
6 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	17 P to Q 5	P to K Kt 4 (h)
7 Castles	Kt to K B 3	18 B to K 5	R to R 3 (i)
8 Kt to K Kt 5 (d)	Q Kt to Q 2	19 P to Q 6	B to B sq
9 R to K sq	Q to B 2 (e)	20 P to B 5	P to B 4
10 P to K Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3 (f)	21 Kt to B 3	P to R 3
11 Q Kt to K 4	Kt tks Kt	22 B tks B P	K to B 2

23 Q to Kt 3	R to Kt sq	30 B tks B	K tks B
24 R to K 2	Kt to R 2	31 R to K 5	Q to Q sq
25 B to Q 4	Kt to Kt 4	32 Q to K 3	Q to B 3
26 Kt tks Kt	R P tks Kt	33 R tks P ch	K to R sq
27 Q R to K sq	Q to K sq	34 Q to K 5	Q R to KB sq
28 B to B 2	B to Kt 2	35 R tks P	Resigns
29 Q to B 3 ch	K to Kt sq		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Introduced by Anderssen against Morphy, with the view of playing 4..., P to K 4, a course approved by most subsequent authorities. Followed up as in the present game the old move 3..., Q to Q sq is better.

(b) If Black does not like 4..., P to K 4, he should play 4..., B to B 4, previous to the text move.

(c) The immediate necessity for creating such a hole at Q 3 is not apparent. 5..., Kt to K B 3, and 6..., B to Q Kt 5, is a better line.

(d) To bring the Q Kt to bear on Black's weak spot at Q 3, an object which might have been better attained *via* Q 2. (See next note.)

(e) 9..., P to K R 3 would now have compelled the K Kt to go to K 4,—a very important difference. Black then retreats B to B 2 or Kt sq, threatening Q to K R 4, with a safe if somewhat crowded game.

(f) Again he should drive the K Kt and then Castle. Black's game is seriously compromised from this point.

(g) 14..., P to Q R 4 would retain command of his Q 4.

(h) Bad as it may seem, the capture of the offered Pawn could scarcely be more hopeless than this course, which allows White to win at his leisure.

(i) If 16..., P to K B 3, the reply is 19 Kt takes P. White now finishes off the game with admirable precision.

## GAME 648.

Played in the sixth round.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(H. E. BIRD.)	(Rev. J. OWEN.)	(H. E. BIRD.)	(Rev. J. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	6 B to K 3 (d)	P to Q Kt 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q B 3 (a)	7 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K R 3
3 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	8 B to K 2 (e)	B to K 2
4 P to K 5	Kt to Q R 3 (b)	9 Castles	Castles
5 P to Q B 3 (c)	Kt to Q B 2	10 P to K R 3	P to Q B 4

11 P to K Kt 4	K to R sq( <i>f</i> )	21 Q to Q 2	Kt to K 3
12 R to K B 2	Kt to K sq	22 R to K B sq	P to B 5
13 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Q R 3	23 B tks P	Kt tks B
14 Kt to K B sq	R to R 2	24 Q tks Kt	P to K Kt 4
15 R to Kt 2	P to Q B 5	25 Q tks B P	B tks P
16 Kt to Kt 3( <i>g</i> )	R to Ktsq( <i>h</i> )	26 Q to R 5	B tks R
17 Kt to Kt 5	P to Kt 3	27 K tks B	B to B sq
18 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Kt 2( <i>i</i> )	28 P to K 6( <i>k</i> )	R to Kt 3
19 P to K B 5( <i>j</i> )	K Kt tks P	29 Kt to K 5	R to B 3
20 P tks Kt	K P tks P	30 Kt to B 6	Resigns.

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) This method of playing the French Defence tends hopelessly to restrict the action of the Queen's Bishop and Knight. The kindred opening in the Bradford consultation game, where the Q B is early set free, is much superior (1 P to K 4, P to Q B 3; 2 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; if 3 P to K 5, B to B 4).

(b) P to Q B 4 and Kt to Q B 3 is a preferable continuation.

(c) Best, making the Knight move again, and to an indifferent square.

(d) Preventing the immediate advance of the Q B P, and thus getting the best of the opening.

(e) A masterly move. Posted like a sentinel, this piece never stirs again during the battle.

(f) Black's best defence appears to be P to K B 4, before it is too late. If White reply with P to Kt 5, the King's side will become blocked, and Black will be able to prosecute an attack on the other wing. If 12 P takes P, *en pass*, P takes P; 13 P to B 5, Kt to B 2; with a fair game.

(g) All this is in high-class style.

(h) Still P to B 4 remains, the only solution of a great difficulty, and the only means whereby, if White elects to keep the position open, Black can possibly hope to utilise his defensive resources.

(i) If B to B sq; 18 P to B 5, Kt P takes P; 19 Q to Q 2, R to Kt 3; 20 P to Kt 5, Kt to Kt sq; 21 Kt to R 4, R to Kt 2; 21 Kt to R 5, winning the exchange for a Pawn, and planting a Knight on K B 6.

(j) The utmost ingenuity cannot now save the game for Black, who, nevertheless, makes a gallant effort. It must be borne in mind, also, that Mr. Owen, at the critical moment, may very probably have been harassed by the exigencies of the Time-Limit, and unable to "get into his new hour" just

when the difficulty of working out the best defence demanded a few minutes' breathing time.

(k) Mr. Bird finishes the game with the same elegance and precision which characterizes his play throughout the game on his "masterdays."

### GAME 649.

Played in the eighth round.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (E. THOROLD.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	WHITE. (E. THOROLD.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	18 B tks Kt	B tks B
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	19 P tks P	P to Q B 5
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	20 P to Q Kt 4	P to K R 4
4 P to Q Kt 3	B to K 2	21 Kt to Q B 2	Q to Q Kt 2 (✓)
5 B to Q Kt 2	P to Q R 3	22 P to K R 4	B to K 2
6 B to K 2	P to Q B 4	23 Kt to K 3	B to K 5
7 Castles	Kt to Q B 3	24 R to K B 2	R to Q sq
8 Q to K sq (a)	P to Q 5 (b)	25 R (B 2) K 2	B to Q 6
9 Kt to Q R 3	P to Q Kt 4	26 R to Q 2	R to Q 2
10 Kt to K 5	B to Q Kt 2	27 R (K sq) Q sq	Q to Q Kt 3 (g)
11 B to K B 3	R to Q B sq	28 K to B 2	Castles !
12 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	29 Q to B 3	P to B 3 !
13 P to K 4 ?	Q to Q B 2	30 P tks P	B tks P
14 P to K 5	Kt to Q 4	31 K to Kt 3 (h)	B to K 4
15 Q to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3	32 K to R 3	R tks P
16 Q R to K sq (c)	B to K B sq	33 Q to Kt 3	R tks P ch (i)
17 P to Q B 3 (e)	P tks P (d)	34 Q tks R	Q tks Kt ch
		35 Resigns	

### NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) P to Q R 4 or P to Q 3 may be played here, but neither move is altogether satisfactory.

(b) Always strong against the P to K B 4 Opening.

(c) It must be confessed with regret that such games as these are as nails in the coffin of the most interesting form of the Close Opening. Seeking for a direct attack, White finds that he cannot combine his pieces, that his Queen's flank is weak, and that while his opponent's defensive construction is without a flaw, his Pawns, advancing to attack the weakened flank, are splendidly supported.

(d) A very good move, betokening a clear perception of the intricacies of the situation.

(e) The only way to extricate the Queen's Knight and Bishop. If 17 Kt to Kt sq, Kt to Kt 5; if 17 B to B sq, the Black Knight enters at Q B 6 after P to Q 3, and if 17 P to Q 3, Kt to Kt 5 or Kt to K 6.

(f) In order, amongst other things, to manœuvre the Bishop to Q 6.

(g) The American champion has managed this very skilfully. If White reply 28 Q to B 2, Black may take the K R P, and if 28 R to K sq, that Pawn is lost by Q to Q sq.

(h) If 31 P to Kt 3, P to K 4; or if 31 Q to Kt 3, B to K 4.

(i) A fine finish to an interesting game.

### GAME 650.

Played in the eighth round.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (REV. J. OWEN.)	WHITE. (I. GUNSBURG.)	BLACK. (REV. J. OWEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	17 Kt to K 4	B to K 2
2 P to Q 4	P to Q B 3	18 B to Kt sq	Kt to Q 4
3 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	19 Kt to Q B 2 !	Castles Q R
4 P to K 5	Kt to Q R 3	20 Kt to K 3	Q to Q B 2 (c)
5 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 2	21 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to Kt sq
6 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	22 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
7 Castles	P to K Kt 3	23 Kt tks P	B to Q B 4
8 P to Q Kt 3 (a)	P to Q B 4	24 Kt tks K R	P to Q 5
9 Q to K 2	P to Q R 3	25 Kt tks P	P tks Kt
10 B to Q Kt 2	B to Q Kt 2	26 B tks P	Kt to Kt 5
11 K to R sq	Q to Q 2	27 B to K 4	B to B sq
12 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 2	28 P to Q R 3	P to Q 6
13 Q R to Q sq	Kt to Q B 3	29 Q to B 3	Kt to B 7
14 P to Q B 4 (b)	B P tks P	30 R tks P (e)	Resigns
15 P tks P	Kt tks P		
16 Kt tks P	Kt(Q4)toKt5		

NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) An admirable continuation.

(b) Having developed his game to perfection, White proceeds to attack at the right moment.

(c) Castling on the King's side is wholly out of the question, as White could assume a winning position at once by 20 Kt to B 6 ch, B takes Kt; 21 P takes B, followed by Q to Kt 4.

(d) This mistake settles matters right off, as it costs at least the exchange. Black's game is unenviable. Q to K sq would be less disastrous, but the game could not be saved. If Q to K sq; 21 Kt to Q 6 ch, B takes Kt; 22 P takes B, R to Kt sq (Kt takes Kt; 23 Q takes Kt, R to Kt sq; 24 Q takes Kt P); 23 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 24 Q takes Q, K R takes Q; 25 R takes P, and wins. If K to Kt sq; 21 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 22 P to K 6, and wins.

(e) This game from beginning to end is played with wonderful force by Mr. Gunsberg.

### GAME 651.

Played in the tenth round.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURN.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	22 Q to R 6	Kt to B sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	23 Kt to Kt 5 (h)	R to Kt 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	24 Q to R 5	QR to K Kt 2
4 P to K 5 (a)	K Kt to Q 2	25 R to Kt 3 (i)	Q to K 2
5 P to B 4 (a)	P to Q B 4	26 B to K 2 (j)	R tks Kt (B 3) (k)
6 P tks P (a)	B tks P	27 P tks R	Q tks P
7 Q to Kt 4 (b)	Castles (c)	28 R to Q B 3	B to Q 2
8 B to Q 3	P to B 4	29 Kt to B 3	K to Kt sq
9 Q to R 3	Kt to Q B 3	30 Q to R 3	Kt to Kt 3
10 Kt to B 3	R to K sq (d)	31 Q to R 6	Q to K 2
11 P to K Kt 4	P to K Kt 3	32 R tks Kt	B tks R
12 P to Q R 3 (e)	P to Q R 3 !	33 B to B 3	R to B 2
13 B to Q 2	P to Q Kt 4	34 Kt to Kt 5	Kt tks P
14 P tks P	Kt P tks P	35 Kt tks R (l)	Kt tks B ch
15 Castles Q R	Kt to B sq	36 K to Q 2	Kt tks B
16 R to Kt sq ch	B tks R	37 Kt to K 5	Kt to K 5 ch
17 R tks B ch	Kt to Kt 3	38 K to K sq	B to K sq
18 Kt to K 2	R to R 2	39 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 3
19 Kt to Kt 3	K R to K 2	40 Q to K 3	Q to B 3
20 Kt to R 5	K to R sq	41 P to B 3	K to Kt 2
21 Kt to B 6 (g)	R to K Kt 2		

42 Q to R 7 ch	K to R 3 ( <i>m</i> )	45 K to B sq	P to B 6
43 Q to Kt 8	P to B 5	46 Kt to Q 3	P to B 7
44 Kt to K 5	B to R 4	47 Kt to B 4	P to K 4
		Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) This method of conducting the attack in the French opening is the one most in vogue at present. White generally Castles on the Queen's side, prosecuting his attack in comparative safety.

(b) The characteristic feature of the variation, which will prove too strong to prove ephemeral, unless, as the present game goes far to show, Black can in soundness repulse the attack by Castling.

(c) Few have as yet ventured on this, which we believe to be the correct defence. P to K Kt 3 has more usually been adopted.

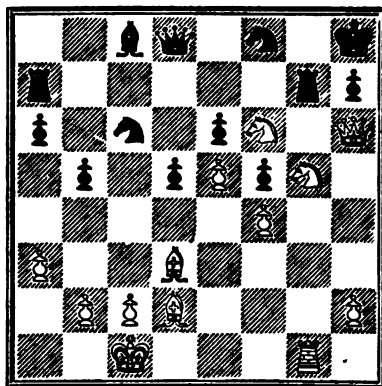
(d) To provide against 11 K Kt to Kt 5. An inspection of the position will show this to be the very best move, and one which harmonises admirably with the working of the other pieces.

(e) Because Black would now have time to dislodge the Bishop by Kt to Kt 5.

(g) The only move to avoid serious loss.

Position after White's 23rd move :—

BLACK (MR. BURN).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURN),

(h) Threatening a magnificent win by 24 Q takes R ch, K takes Q (R takes Q; 25 Kt to B 7 ch, R takes Kt; 26 R to Kt 8 mate); 25 Kt takes K P dia. ch, K to B 2 (K to R 3; 26 Kt to Kt 8 ch, K to R 4; 27 B to K 2 ch, K to R 5; 28 Kt takes Q, Kt takes Kt; 29 B to K sq ch, K to R 6; 30 B to B sq ch, K takes P; 31 B to B 2, followed by R to Kt 3); 26 Kt takes Q ch, Kt takes Kt; 27 Kt takes Q P.

(i) Again White, by removing his Rook from the line of check, threatens to force the game grandly by Kt (from Kt 5) takes R P, and if R takes Kt; 27 R takes R, R takes Q; 28 R to Kt 8 mate.

(j) The following variation is given by the *Field*. 26 Kt (Kt 5) takes R P, R takes R; 27 Kt takes Kt ch, R to R 2; 28 Kt to Kt 6 ch, R takes Kt; 29 Q takes R, Q to K B 2; 30 Q takes R ch, Q takes Q; 31 Kt takes Q, K takes Kt, with a Pawn to the good. The text move is also very strong.

(k) The Rooks being permanently enmeshed by the hostile "*retiarii*," Black seizes this opportunity for returning the "exchange," very probably having seen mentally the variation given in the last note (j).

(l) An oversight, probably due to pressure of time. If 35 B to Q sq, R to B sq; 36 B to Q Kt 4, Q to K Kt 2; 37 B takes R, K takes B; 38 Kt takes P ch, and the game is even.

(m) Skilfully concluded by Mr. Burn, who has conducted an arduous struggle with the most consummate mastership throughout.

### GAME 652.

Played in the thirteenth round.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	12 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q 2
2 P to Q 4	B to K Kt 5 (a)	13 P to Q B 5	B to K B 5 (d)
3 P to K 3	P to K 3	14 P to Q Kt 4	P to K Kt 4
4 B to K 2	Kt to K B 3	15 Kt to K B sq	Q to B 3
5 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q B 4	16 P to Kt 3	B to Kt sq
6 B to Kt 2	Kt to Q B 3	17 Kt to K 3	P to K R 4
7 Q Kt to Q 2	R to Q B sq	18 K to Kt 2 (e)	Q to Kt 2
8 Castles	P tks P	19 Kt tks B	P tks Kt
9 P tks P	B to Q 3	20 Kt to Kt sq	P to B 4
10 P to Q B 4	Castles	21 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq
11 R to K sq (b)	P to K R 3 (c)	22 R to Ktsq (f)	Kt to K B 3

23 P to B 3	P tks P ch	41 P tks R	Kt to Kt 6 ch
24 Kt tks P	P to Kt 5	42 K to B 2	Kt to K 5 ch
25 Kt to R 4	P to B 5	43 K to K 3	R to K Kt 2
26 B to Q 3	Kt to R 4	44 P to K R 5	B to Q 3
27 Kt to Kt 6	P to B6 ch( <i>g</i> )	45 P to R 6	B tks Kt
28 K to B 2	R to B 3	46 Q P tks B ( <i>j</i> )	R to KB2( <i>k</i> )
29 Q to B 2	P to Kt 3	47 R to K R 5	P to Kt 6
30 Q R to Q sq	B to Q 3	48 K tks P	R tks P ch
31 P to B 6	Kt to B 2	49 K to Kt 2	R to B7ch( <i>l</i> )
32 B to Q B sq	R to Q B 2	50 K to Kt sq	Q to K B 2
33 P to Q R 4	B to QKt5( <i>h</i> )	51 R to R 4	R to B 6
34 R to R sq	Kt to Q 3	52 P checks	K to R sq
35 Kt to K 5	Kt to B 4	53 P to B 7	Q tks P
36 B tks Kt	R tks B	54 Q tks R	Q to B 4 ch
37 Q to Q 3	Kt to B 3	55 K to R sq	Q to B 7
38 B to B 4	Kt to K 5 ch	56 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q ch
39 K to B sq	Q to R 2 ( <i>i</i> )	57 K to Kt 2	Kt tks R
40 P to R 4	R tks B	58 K tks P	Resigns

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) Played in the recent correspondence match by St. Petersburg against London, with the following continuation : 3 Kt to K 5, B to R 4; 4 P to K Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 5 P to K R 4, P to K 3!; 6 B to B 4, P to K B 3; 7 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 8 Q to Q 3.

(b) The position is slightly in favour of Black, whose King's Bishop has at present a remarkably fine range.

(c) Laying the foundation of attack on the King's side, as Black does on the other.

(d) The object of this is to keep the adverse Bishop at K 2, and so to open out his own game before White uncamps himself.

(e) If 18 Kt takes B the important Q P is lost.

(f) To relieve pressure on the Q B P, which in certain cases might be taken by Rook or Knight.

(g) There are some highly interesting variations dependent on P takes P. I., P takes P; 28 Kt takes R, Kt to B 5 ch; 29 K to R sq, P to Kt 7 ch; 30 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 6; 31 P to K R 4, Kt to R 6 ch; 32 K takes P, Kt to B 5 ch; 33 K to Kt sq, Kt to R 6 ch; 34 K to B sq, Q takes Kt ch; 35 K to Kt 2, and the game is probably drawn. II., P takes P; 28 Q takes P, Kt to B 5 ch; 29 K to R sq, P to Kt 7 ch; 30 K to Kt sq, R to Q B 2; and Black should win. III., P takes P, 28 P takes P, 29 R to B 6, and wins.

(h) The conflict is admirably sustained and the various positions are extremely interesting and picturesque.

(i) Threatening mate in two moves. It appears, however, that Black could have kept up his attack better as follows: R takes B, 40 P takes R, Q to R 3; 41 P to R 4, Q takes K B P; one beautiful variation being possible, if 42 R to K Kt sq, R to K Kt 2; 43 P to B 7, Q to R 7; 44 P Queens ch, K to R 2; 45 Q from B 8 to B 2, P to B 7; 46 Q takes Kt ch, P takes Q; 47 Q takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 48 Q to R 8 ch, B to B sq; 49 R takes P (49 R to Kt 2, Q to R 8 ch), Q to Kt 8 ch; 50 R takes Q, P takes R (qu.) ch, and wins.

(j) If P takes R, a very fine mate in three moves occurs.

(k) Threatening R takes P or Q to B 4.

(l) Black has struggled as a giant, but his case is now quite desperate. This is certainly one of the finest games played in the tournament.

### GAME 653.

Played in the thirteenth round.

(Four Knight's Game.)

WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)	WHITE. (LEE.)	BLACK. (THOROLD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 R tks R	R tks R
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	23 R tks R	Q tks R
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	24 Q to B 2	Q to R 6
4 B to Kt 5	B to Kt 5	25 P to Kt 4 (f)	Kt to Kt 2
5 P to Q 3	Q to K 2	26 B to Q 4	Q to B 8 ch
6 Castles	B tks Kt	27 K to Kt 2	Q to Kt 4
7 P tks B	Castles	28 Q to K 3	Q tks Q
8 B to Q B 4 (a)	P to K R 3	29 B tks Q	Kt to K 3
9 P to K R 3	P to Q 3	30 K to Kt 3 (g)	Kt to Q 2!
10 B to K 3	Kt to Q sq	31 P to R 4	K to Kt 2
11 Kt to R 4	K to R 2 (b)	32 K to B 3	P to R 4
12 Kt to B 5 (c)	B tks Kt	33 P to Kt 5	K to B 2
13 P tks B	P to Q 4	34 P to Q 4	Kt to Kt 3
14 B to Kt 3	P to K Kt 4	35 B to B 2 (h)	K to K 2
15 P tks P e.p. ch	P tks P	36 B to Kt sq	Kt to Kt 2
16 Q to Q 2	Kt to B 2	37 B to B 2	Kt to B 4
17 P to K B 4 (d)	P tks P	38 K to B 4	K to Q 3
18 R tks P	Kt to R 4	39 K to B 3	Kt to K 2
19 R to B 3	P to B 3	40 B to Kt 3 ch	K to K 3
20 Q R to K B sq	P to R 4?	41 B to B 7	K Kt to B sq
21 P to Q R 4 (e)	Kt to K 4	42 K to Kt 3	K to Q 2

43 B to K B 4	Kt to B 5	54 B to Q 2	P to R 6
44 K to B 3	K Kt to Q 3	55 B to B sq	P to R 7
45 B to Kt 3	Kt to Q 7 ch	56 B to Kt 2	Kt to Q 3
46 K to K 2	Q Kt to K 5	57 B to R sq	K to K 3
47 B to K sq	K to K 3	58 K to B 4	Kt to B 4
48 K to Q 3	P to Kt 4 (i)	59 K to K 4	Kt tks R P
49 P tks P	P tks P	60 P to Q 5 ch	K to Q 3
50 K to K 3	P to R 5	61 K to Q 4	Kt to B 6 ch
51 B to R 2	K to B 4 (j)	62 K tks P	P to R 5
52 B tks P	Kt to B 5 ch	63 K to Q 3	P to R 6
53 B tks Kt	P tks B	Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) Not an edifying opening, the principles of the Double Ruy Lopez being somewhat neglected by both players.

(b) If Kt or B to K 3 here, the White Knight will arrive at K B 5 with effect.

(c) Enterprising and also sound.

(d) White has now the advantage in position.

(e) Missing an opportunity of forcing the game by 21 Q to B 2! If P to R 5, 22 R takes Kt ch, R takes R; 23 Q takes R ch, Q takes Q; 24 R takes Q ch, K to Kt sq; 25 B takes Q P!, P takes B; 26 R takes Kt P, winning easily, and if K to Kt sq, 22 B to B 5 wins the exchange and the game.

(f) White should here proceed with 25 B to Kt 6. Black clearly cannot take the Q P (25 B to Kt 6, Kt takes P; 26 P takes Kt, Q takes B; 27 Q to B 7 ch, Kt to Kt 2; 28 B to Q 4.)

(g) He might still have availed himself of Q Kt 6th.

(h) This ending is an exception to the general rule, that Bishops win against Knights. White, having lost a chance of occupying the diagonal on which the Queen's Knight stands, can never bring his King's Bishop into the field by P to B 4.

(i) Black has played the latter part of this game consummately.

(j) Very nicely calculated to the finish. As soon as White leaves the K R P it falls by Kt to B 4, and the fight is over.

## GAME 654.

Played in the thirteenth round.

## (Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (WEISS.)	WHITE. (MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (WEISS.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	37 P to R 3	P to Kt 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	38 B to K 3	Kt to R 4
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	39 B to Kt 7	K to K 4
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	40 B to B 8	P to Q 5
5 Kt tks Kt (a)	Kt P tks Kt	41 B to Q 2	P tks P
6 P to K 5	Q to K 2 (b)	42 B tks P ch	K to Q 4
7 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 4	43 K to Q 3	Kt to B 5 ch
8 Kt to Q 2	P to Q 3	44 K to B 2	B to K 4
9 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5	45 B to Q 2 (g)	Kt to K 7
10 Q to B 4	B to Q 2	46 K to Kt sq (h)	Kt to Q 5
11 Q to K 2 (c)	P to B 3	47 K to R 2	Kt tks B P
12 P tks B P	Kt tks P	48 B to K 3	B to Q 5
13 B to Kt 5	Q tks Q	49 B to Kt 7 ch	P to B 3
14 B tks Q	Kt to K 5	50 P to Kt 4	B tks B
15 B to K 3	B to K 2	51 P tks B	P tks P
16 R to Q sq	Castles (K R)	52 P tks P	K to Q 3
17 Castles	P to K R 3	53 P to Kt 5	Kt to K 4
18 K R to K sq	Kt to B 3	54 P tks P	Kt tks P
19 B to R 6 (d)	K R to K sq	55 K to Kt 2	Kt to K 2
20 B to Q 3 (e)	B to K B sq	56 K to B 3	K to K 4
21 B to Q 4	B to Kt 5	57 B to R 6	Kt to Q 4 ch
22 R tks R	R tks R	58 K to Q 2	Kt to B 2
23 R to K sq	B tks Kt	59 B to Q 3	P to Q R 4
24 R tks R	Kt tks R	60 B to B 2	Kt to Q 4
25 P tks B	P to B 4	61 B to Kt sq	P to R 5
26 B to B 4 ch	K to R sq	62 K to Q 3	P to R 6
27 B to B 3	B to K 2	63 K to B 4	Kt tks P
28 B to Kt 3	Kt to B 3 (f)	64 K to Kt 3	K to B 5
29 B to K 6	Kt to R 4	65 K tks P	K to Kt 6
30 B to Q 2	K to R 2	66 K to Kt 3	K tks P
31 K to B sq	K to Kt 3	67 K to B 3	P to Kt 5
32 B to Q 7	K to B 2	68 K to Q 2	P to Kt 6
33 K to K 2	Kt to B 3	69 K tks Kt	P to Kt 7
34 B to B 6	P to Q 4	70 K to B 2	K to R 7
35 P to B 3	R to Q 3	Resigns	
36 P to K R 3	K to K 3		

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) A good continuation, but it is better subsequently to defend the K P with Kt to B 3 or B to Q 3, than to advance it.

(b) This leads to some very lively and original play.

(c) White loses a move here, but as the Queens will be exchanged off presently, it is immaterial.

(d) Threatening B takes K R P.

(e) With the same end in view by means of B to Kt 6, White keeps his wary opponent very much on the "*qui vive*."

(f) If B to B 3; 29 B to R 5, B takes P; 30 B to B 7, Kt to B 3; 31 B takes P, with the better game.

(g) White's only chance of winning is to keep his two Bishops. His game has however not improved of late.

(h) It is as bad to try and save the Pawn. If 46 B to K Kt 4, Kt to Q 5 ch; 47 K to K sq (if K to K 3, P to B 5 ch), Kt to Kt 6; and should win.

### GAME 655.

Played in the sixteenth round.

(Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (LOCOCK.)	WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (LOCOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 B tks Kt	P to Q B 3 (g)
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	15 B tks P ch	K to R sq
3 K Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4	16 P to K 5	Kt to R 3
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	17 P to K 6	Kt to B 2
5 Castles	P tks Kt	18 P to K 7	R tks B
6 Q tks P	Q to B 3	19 R tks R	B to Q 2
7 P to Q 3 (a)	B to R 3 (b)	20 R to B 8 ch	K to Kt 2
8 Kt to B 3	Kt to K 2 (c)	21 R tks R	Kt tks R
9 Q B tks P (d)	B tks B	22 R to B 8	Kt to B 2
10 Q tks B	Q tks Q	23 R to Q 8	B to K 3
11 R tks Q	Castles (e)	24 P Queens	Kt tks Q
12 Q R to K B sq	P to Q 4 (f)	25 R tks Kt	Resigns
13 Kt tks Q P	Kt takes Kt		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) P to K 5 used to be considered White's strongest continuation, but the correct defence to that move is now so well known that 7 P to Q 3 is more commonly adopted.

(b) Cook's *Synopsis* gives 7 P to Q 4; 8 B takes P, P to B 3; 9 B to Kt 3, B to K 3; 10 B takes P, Kt to Q 2; 11 Kt to B 3, Castles (Q R). Black, however, may safely play 7 Kt to B 3, or P to Q 3.

(c) P to B 3 was perhaps preferable.

(d) This variation was shewn by Herr Emil Schallopp at the Hereford Congress in 1885, but it did not occur in actual play; it is a very likely one to trip up even a proficient who had not seen it before.

(e) Unsafe; the correct play apparently is 11 Q Kt to B 3; 12 B takes P ch, K to Q sq; 13 Q R to K B sq, P to Q 3; 14 R to R 4 (if 14 B to Kt 3, then Kt to Kt 3, and if 14 B to R 5, then B to K 3), B to Q 2 or Kt to K 4, and Black will gradually get out his pieces.

(f) Q Kt to B 3 was still the best; if 12 P to Q 3, then 13 R takes P and wins.

(g) After this move White's Pawns prove irresistible. Black's only chance here was to hold them in check for a time by Kt to Q 2.

### GAME 656.

Played in the final round.

(Three Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (BARDELEBEN.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 Q to Q 3 (d)	P to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	24 B to Kt 4 (e)	Kt to Kt 2
3 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3 (a)	25 R tks R ch (f)	Q tks R
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	26 R to K sq	Q to R 5
5 Kt tks P	B to K 2	27 P to R 4 (g)	R to K sq (h)
6 B to K 2	Kt to B 3	28 R tks R ch	Q tks R
7 B to K 3	Castles	29 Q to K 2 (i)	Q tks Q
8 Castles	R to K sq	30 B tks Q	Kt to B 4
9 P to B 4	B to Q 2	31 B to K sq	Kt to R 5
10 B to B 3	B to K B sq	32 P to Q Kt 3	B tks P
11 B to B 2	R to Ktsq (b)	33 P tks Kt (j)	B tks B
12 R to K sq	P to K R 3	34 P to K R 5	B to Kt 6 (k)
13 B to R 4	B to K 2	35 P tks P	P tks P
14 B to Kt 3	Kt to R 2	36 B to Q 3	K to Kt 2
15 Kt to Q 5	B to B 3	37 P to B 5	P to K Kt 4
16 P to B 3	Kt to B sq	38 P to R 5	K to B 3
17 Kt to K 3 (c)	P to K Kt 3	39 P tks P	B P tks P
18 Q to Q 2	B to Kt 2	40 K to B sq	K to K 4
19 Q R to Q sq	Kt to K 3	41 B to B 4	K tks P
20 Kt tks K Kt	B tks Kt	42 B to Kt 5	K to K 5
21 Kt to Q 5	B tks Kt	43 B to B 6	K to Q 6
22 P tks B	Kt to R 4	44 P to R 4	P to K R 4

45 B to Kt 7	P to R 5	51 B to B 5	P to Kt 5
46 B to B 6	K to K 6	52 B to K 4	P to R 3
47 B to Kt 5	B to K 4 ( <i>D</i> )	53 K to K 2	B to B 4
48 B to Q 7	B to Q 5	54 K to B sq	P to Kt 4
49 B to B 8	K to B 5	55 P tks P	P tks P
50 B to Q 7	K to Kt 6	56 K to K 2	P to Kt 5
		Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A safe but very dull defence, leading to positions somewhat like a form of the Philidor.

(b) To protect his Kt P in some eventualities, and to gain the open file if White exchanged Kt's.

(c) Herr Bardeleben has conducted his attack irreproachably hitherto, and kept Black in a cramped position; but why this retreat? The Kt could not be better posted, and it was surely better to play Q to Q 2, and bring the Q R into action.

(d) We greatly prefer 23 B to K 2, and upon P to Kt 3; 24 B to Kt 5, R takes R; 25 R takes R, Q to B 3; 26 B to B 2.

(e) It is not easy to discover the object of this move: at any rate it is quite useless.

(f) All these exchanges only relieve Black's game, and this one is peculiarly *malapropos*, bringing as it does his Queen into the field to some purpose.

(g) Another weak move.

(h) Mr. Blackburne might perhaps have safely taken the Pawn, but he rightly declines to leave White in possession of the open file.

(i) A grave error: his only chance was to retain his Queen and keep out the Kt by P to Kt 4. White must now lose a Pawn whatever he does.

(j) B to B 2 would have equally and more advantageously secured the exchange of his Q B for the Kt.

(k) There now ensues a most interesting ending, in which, though the Bishops are on different colours, Black wins by force.

(l) The winning move; if now 48 B to B 6, then K to B 5; 49 K to Kt sq, K to Kt 6; 50 B to Q 7, P to Kt 5; 51 K to R sq, B to Q 5; 52 B to K 6, P to R 6; 53 P takes P, K takes P; 54 B to Q 7, K to Kt 6; 55 B to K 6, K to B 6; 56 B to Q 7, P to Kt 6; 57 B to R 3, P to R 3, and wins.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—With the problems in the present number, the Andrews Problem and Solution Tourneys are brought to a close. The award in each will be made in our December number. The scores for problems 45—56 are as follows :—J. S. Russell, B. G. Laws, W. Jay, J. Bryden, H. Blanchard, A. F. Mackenzie, Locke Holt, J. Keeble, each 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 4, 2, 6, 4, 2, total 36; “Blenheim,” J. G. Chancellor, Will I. Wynne, each 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 6, 4, 2, total 34; F. W. Womersley, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 4, 2, 6, 2, 2, total 34; A. Dod, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4—1, 2, 2, 2, 6, 4, 2, total 33; Rev. R. J. Wright, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, total 32; W. W. Robertson, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, total 30; J. W. Baker, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 26; F. Elson, 4, 2, —1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, total 25; R. W. Johnson, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, —1, 2, 4, 4, —1, total 24; E. L. Harvey, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, —1, 2, 2, 2, total 23; J. O. Allfrey, 4, 2, —1, 2, 2, 2—1, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, —1, total 21; Rev. R. Simpson, 4, 2, 2, —1, 2, 2, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, total 21; “Light Blue,” 2, 2, —1, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, —1, total 20.

A. F. Mackenzie (33—40) 2, 4, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, total 18. J. Bryden should be credited with four points to No. 39, thus raising his score for the month to 13. H. Booty, not in competition, correct solutions to problems 41—44.

*Plagiarism or Coincidence?*—As stated last month we proposed to give the composer of No. 11 an opportunity to meet the charge made against him. His explanation is given below, and we now leave the matter in the hands of the judges.

“I received your letter, and because I cannot read English I had to refer to a friend who could. You say that my problem was published in 1874, but I tell you I have never seen the problem you speak of, and who T. M. Brown is I don't know, because I have never heard or seen his name. Now you will understand that I was surprised when my friend translated your letter. Please let me know the result of the Tourney.”

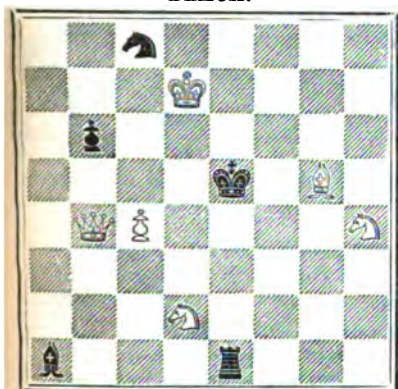
*Tourney Awards.*—The Yorkshire County Chess Club and Sussex Chess Association have just concluded their problem tourneys. Neither has proved as successful as last year, the competitors being less in the former, and the problems in the latter being marked by haste in production. In the Yorkshire Tourney, the first prize is won by W. Gledhill, Burley-in-Wharfedale, with the score of 130 points; and the second, by T. G. Hart, Hull, with 129 points. A regrettable incident in this tourney was the withdrawal of Herr Cassel, one of the judges, especially as he stated Mr. Hart's problem to be second best to another which did not

gain a prize. Had Herr Cassel's adjudication been made in accordance with this statement, Mr. Hart's problem would undoubtedly have been first. We are of opinion that this gentleman's problem is slightly superior to its rival.

In the Sussex Tourney, first place is secured by F. W. Womersley, Hastings, and he is followed by Sergt.-Instructor Scott, Chichester, and H. W. Butler, Brighton. We give below a specimen from each tourney :—

# **FIRST PRIZE IN YORKSHIRE TOURNEY.**

By W. Gledhill, Burley.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White mates in 2 moves.

Key, 1 Q to R 3.

# **FIRST PRIZE IN SUSSEX TOURNEY.**

By F. W. Womersley, Hastings.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White mates in 3 moves.

Key, 1 R to K 8.

A most important and successful tourney has been brought to a close in *Yenowine's News*. Over one hundred problems were entered for competition, from composers in every part of the globe. In the two-move section, T. Taverner, Bolton, once more proves his superiority as a two-move composer by winning the first prize; the second prize is won by H. and E. Bettmann; and third prize by A. W. Ohlsson, Sweden. Bolton is again represented in the prize list by G. J. Slater, who gains premier honours in the three-move department; Max Feigl of Vienna, is second; J. C. J. Wainwright, Philadelphia, comes next; and J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia, brings up the rear. T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton, wins the prize for problem with most variations, and Hermann Jonsson, Sweden, for most difficult problem. Below will be found the first prize problem in each section :—

**BEST TWO-MOVER.**

By T. Taverner, Bolton.  
BLACK.



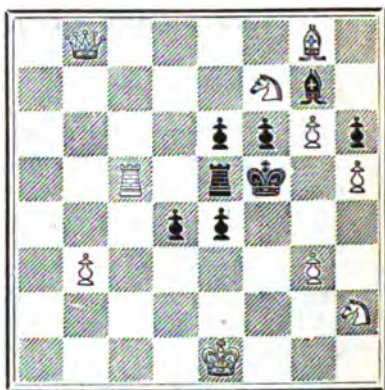
WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

Key, 1 R to K R 4.

**BEST THREE-MOVER.**

By G. J. Slater, Bolton.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

Key, 1 Q to R 7.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Northern Figaro*.—Two-movers only and not more than three. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes October 6th, 1888. Address: Chess Editor, "Northern Figaro," Aberdeen.

*Sheffield Independent*.—Two-movers and three-movers. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes October 31st, 1888. Address: T. B. Rowland, 9, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

*Bahn Frei*.—Two-movers and three-movers, not more than two in each. Mottoes, full solutions, name, and address. Closes November 1st, 1888. Address: H. Benecke, 66 and 68, East Fourth Street, New York, U.S.A.

*Pen and Pencil*.—Two-movers only. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes November 24th, 1888. Address: T. H. Billington, 24, Queen Street, Wolverhampton.

---

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Bryden—The position is quite possible, though of course highly improbable. C. A. L. Bull—Many thanks for problems. Very sorry to "cook" the four-mover. H. F. L. Meyer—Problem per Mr. Green, received with thanks. The 3er is not serviceable, as it has already been well published. T. H. Billington—Much obliged for information, which we

utilise in the present number. J. Pierce—Your three-mover has a second solution by 1 Kt to K 6 ch, K takes P; 2 R to Q 2 ch, &c.

### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 45.—Two solutions. 1 Kt (Kt 2) to B 4 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to B 6 ch.

No. 46.—1 P to K 3. Two variations.

No. 47.—1 Q to R sq. Three variations.

No. 48.—1 B to R 5. Three variations. Dual continuations. If 1..., B to Kt 2; 2 Q to R 4, or 2 Q to B 3 ch. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q to B 3 ch, or 2 Q to Q 3. If 1..., Kt to R 2; 2 R to Q 6 ch, or 2 Q to R 4 ch.

No. 49.—1 R to Kt 4. Two variations. Triple continuation. If 1..., P to B 6; 2 P to K 4 ch; 2 Q to K 5 ch, and 2 Kt to Kt 7 ch. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt to Q 4; 2 Q takes Kt (K 3) ch, or 2 P to K 4 ch.

No. 50.—Two solutions. 1 Q to R sq (Author's). Also 1 Q takes Kt.

No. 51.—1 Kt takes K's P. Four variations.

No. 52.—Two solutions. 1 Q to R sq (Author's). Also 1 Q to R 3.

No. 53.—1 B to K 8. Four variations. Triple continuation. If 1..., R to B 4; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, 2 Q takes R ch, and 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch. Dual continuations. If 1..., R takes P; 2 Kt takes R ch, or 2 Q to B 5 ch. If 1..., R to Kt 3; 2 Kt takes R ch, or 2 Q to B 5 ch.

No. 54.—Three solutions. 1 Kt to Q 6 (Author's). Also 1 Q to R 5, and 1 Q to B 3 ch.

No. 55.—Two solutions. 1 B to Q 7 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Kt 3.

No. 56.—1 Q to R sq. Eight variations. Dual continuation. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q to R 4 ch, or 2 Q to K sq.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 448 by T. H. Billington.—1 B to R sq, K takes B; 2 K to K 4, B to Kt sq; 3 R (R 2) takes P ch, B takes R; 4 Q to B 3 ch, B to Kt 2; 5 K to Q 5, B takes Q mate. "Pretty."—A. Demonchy. Solved also by B. G. Laws, J. Bryden, and East Marden.

No. 449 by G. J. Slater.—1 B to Kt 3, P moves; 2 Q to R 8, P takes B; 3 Q to K R sq, P to Kt 7; 4 P to Kt 5 ch, K to R 4; 5 Kt to B 6 ch, K to R 5; 6 B to K B 2 ch, R takes B mate. "Good key and interesting."—A. Demonchy. Solved also by East Marden, B. G. Laws, and R. W. Johnson,

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

65.

BLACK.

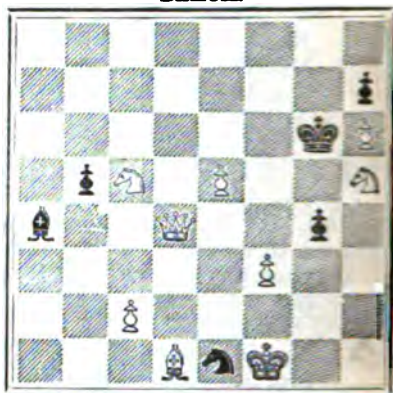


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

66.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

67.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves

68.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

69.

BLACK.

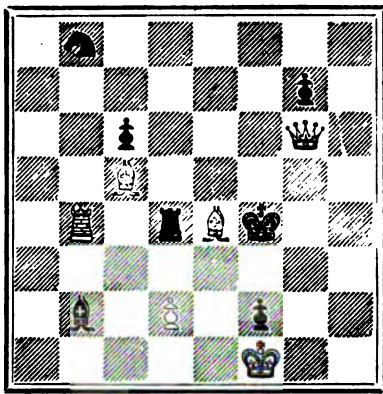


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

70.

BLACK.

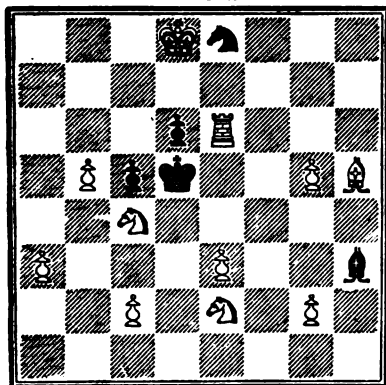


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

71.

BLACK.

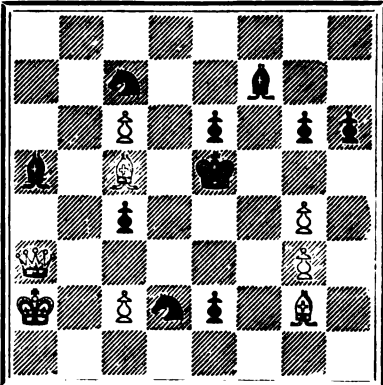


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

72.

BLACK.

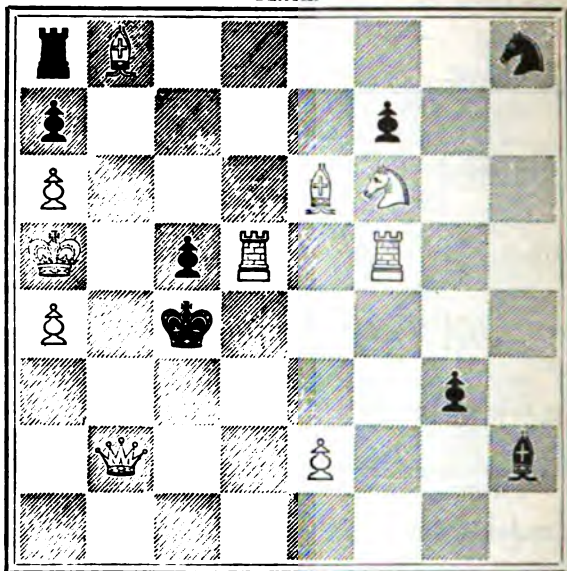


WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

No. 454.—By B. G. LAWS, LONDON.  
In memory of the late H. J. C. Andrews.

BLACK.

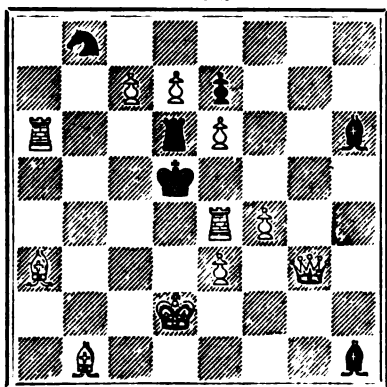


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 4 moves.

No. 455.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD. No. 456.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
(Née Winter-Wood.) WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
6 moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

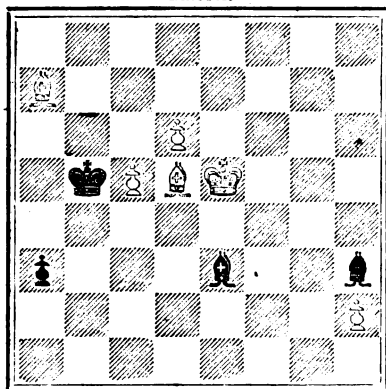
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By W. T. Pierce, Baslow.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

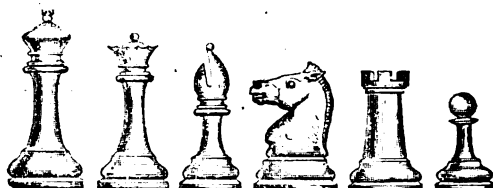
Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKUES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

NOVEMBER, 1888.

---

## BOUDOIR CHESS.

---

To sit manœuv'ring with these Indian men,  
So exquisitely carv'd in ivory rare,  
Troopers caparison'd, and everywhere  
The mimic feint of stirring battle ; then,  
These gallant foes drawn up on such a ground  
Of squares of polished jasper, red and green  
Vein'd with chalcedony in azure seen  
Like streams meandering grassy meads around :—  
This seems too fine for chess, too Sybarite ;  
No taste for tactics or the onset bold  
'Mid such a sumptuous feast. But how to fight  
'Gainst further odds ? Methinks, when I behold  
The dazzle of thy dainty hand, the charm  
Thy presence gives, whom would not such disarm ?

---

So in this sanctum, I were well content  
To play the dilettante game and take  
My fill of all the joy thy fancies make  
On every side, with beauty opulent.  
Here the piano with that Rubinstein,  
Whose harmonies still seem to fill the air.  
The easel nigh, with water-colours fair  
Of some Welsh glen, 'mid lights and glooms divine.  
Right gorgeous volumes on those shelves arow,  
And on the walls what gems of art are seen !  
Those love-birds and the spaniel seem to know  
How snug their lot in such a bright demesne,  
“Mate,” did you say ? Well play'd ! 'Tis even so,  
And doubly vanquish'd I, by my sweet Queen.

---

THE CHESS WORLD.

---

---

LONDON.

---

At last we are fairly in the swim of winter Chess, and signs of great activity are to be perceived on every hand.

The CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB has begun well. As a rule, its winter campaign has been opened by Mr. Blackburne giving one of his *seances* of blindfold or simultaneous play. And here let me say for the benefit of Chess secretaries, that they can find no better way of recruiting their ranks, than by having some celebrated player to give an entertainment. They will see the force of my words when I tell them that an exhibition is never given at the City Club, without a number of new members joining; these in some years reaching 20 or 30, and even more. This year, the committee of the City Club engaged Mr. Blackburne to give two exhibitions; one being simultaneous, and the other *sans voir*. The first of these come off on Friday, 5th October, when Mr. Blackburne engaged 20 players simultaneously. The single player was in his very best form, and at the close the score was—Mr. Blackburne won 18, and drew 2 with Messrs. Bacon and Heritage. The whole 20 games were played in about four hours, and were most excellently contested by the single player. On Monday, 8th October, Mr. Blackburne gave his exhibition of blindfold play, when the rooms of the club were thronged by eager spectators. Mr. F. W. Lord once again acted as teller, for which office nature has in every way fitted him, and Mr. Geo. Adamson (hon. sec.) looked to the comfort of players and spectators. It was evident from the first that the “old bull dog” was “all there,” and so it proved, for he never played better blindfold chess in his life. On the present occasion, he was opposed by eight selected players from the third team—the valiant “fighting fourths” of old days—every man of whom had been under fire in dozens of stiff engagements. Such a team is certainly more difficult for the *sans voir* player, than one composed of one or two strong players at one end, running down to Queen players at the other, for in this latter case the single player has mere sport at most of the boards, and can in consequence, give all his attention to the one or two boards where his strong opponents are located. Play commenced at six, and the first nine moves in each board were played at a great speed, and before seven

o'clock all the games were putting on appearances of approaching complications. Mr. Blackburne now slackened speed and took considerable time over the next four moves. The time, however, was not wasted, for in every case it gave Mr. Blackburne promising opportunities. These four moves over, he put on steam a little, and very soon Mr. Bechhöfer found himself in sore straits. Mr. Blackburne playing with great dash and yet perfect accuracy, brilliantly sacrificed his Q, and Mr. Bechhöfer resigned at 8-45; a burst of hearty applause greeting the winner. An adjournment of about half-an-hour then took place. When play was resumed Mr. Blackburne pushed his attacks very spiritedly. He seemed to have the least "pull" at board No. 1, where Mr. Ridpath—the trusty captain of the third team—was playing with his wonted steadiness. At 10, Mr. Ridpath offered a draw, and as there was little left in the game, Mr. Blackburne accepted the offer. Shortly after this, Mr. Hill offered a draw which was also accepted. At No. 2 board, Mr. Blackburne had been conducting a magnificent attack; Mr. Mellor had Castled on the Q side, and had then moved his K on to the R sq, boxing him in by placing the Q on the Kt sq. Mr. Blackburne at once advanced his Pawns on the Q's flank, and breaking through, carried all before him. His play from this point was a marvel of accuracy, and disdaining minor advantages he pushed matters to extremities, and Mr. Mellor resigned at 11-10. Mr. Newman, on board No. 4, immediately followed suit, and a hearty cheer greeted Mr. Blackburne's double victory. A very little time after this, Mr. Smith, at No. 5 board, gracefully resigned just in time to avoid a lovely forced mate, which Mr. Blackburne had on the board. At 11-30, Mr. Swale resigned a hopeless game, and as this left only one game in hand, and the hour was late, Mr. Blackburne offered a draw to Mr. Serrailier at board No. 3, which offer being gratefully accepted, left the score; Blackburne, 5 won, 3 drawn, lost 0! I give the score list;—

Board.	Player.	Result.	Board.	Player.	Result.
1	Mr. Ridpath.....	D.	5	Mr. Smith .....	L.
2	Mr. Mellor .....	L.	6	Mr. Bechhöfer.....	L.
3	Mr. Serrailier .....	D.	7	Mr. Hill .....	D.
4	Mr. Newman ... ..	L.	8	Mr. Swale .....	L.

Mr. Anger proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Blackburne, observing that the double task which that gentleman had so successfully performed, was worthy of recognition at their

hands. To meet 20 players of the City Club in simultaneous play one night, then a night or so after to cope blindfold with eight players of the club, and to come out of both encounters without losing a single game, was a feat of which Mr. Blackburne even with his splendid record might well be proud. Loud cheers greeted this, and the vote of thanks was carried enthusiastically. Mr. T. Block then proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. F. W. Lord, for his able services as teller, and this was also carried with acclamation. Mr. W. H. K. Pollock gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Club, on Wednesday, 17th October. Mr. Geo. Adamson had arranged for a team of 16 players to meet him, but unfortunately the weather was of such a character—a dense fog prevailing over most of the suburbs, and totally deranging traffic both by road and rail—that only 12 of the selected players were in attendance. Some of these, however, played an extra game, so that the balance was kept nearly level. Mr. Pollock commenced his task at six o'clock, and playing with great rapidity and ease, had finished at most of the boards by nine. At the end the score stood : Pollock, won 11, drew 1, lost 3. This exhibition was got up under the joint patronage of Messrs. Block and Cunningham. Mr. Blackburne and many other well-known amateurs were amongst the spectators. On the evening of Monday, 22nd October, the rooms of the City Club presented a very animated appearance. It was the opening night of the great Winter Tournament of 140 players. This is played on the sectional principle, the players being divided into 10 sections of 14 players each. Section No. 1 is made up of the leading players of the Club, including Messrs. Anger, Block, Heppell, Jacobs, Knight, Loman (Champion of the Dutch Chess Association), Mocatta, &c. The next two sections are composed of the weaker teams. Interest naturally centres in the “deeds and doings” of No. 1 section, and as many of the players are old opponents, and all are seeking “the bubble reputation,” some fine play may be expected, of which I trust to have something to say in following letters. The first night of play was not without its surprises. In several instances the Handicapping Committee had promoted players a step or two on account of past performances, and how they would acquit themselves in their new class was eagerly looked forward to. Mr. Ross had been so promoted to the first class, and his first opponent was Mr. Mocatta. In the result, the judgment of the committee was amply vindicated, for the older player had to resign. Similarly, in the

second class, Mr. Henry Jones beat Mr. Lucas ; and, in the third class, Mr. H. J. Bailey beat Mr. Atkinson.

The BRITISH CHESS CLUB is also stirring. A first-class tournament is in course of formation, and most of the strong players of the club, including Messrs. Anger, Donisthorpe, Gatti, Guest, Heppell, Locock, and Wainwright, have joined. Tournaments for the weaker players are also being arranged.

In the ZUKERTORT CLUB, the weekly exhibitions of simultaneous and blind-fold Chess are being continued with great success. On the 26th September, Mr. A. Guest was the performer. He walked gently round the room, looking occasionally at twenty-five boards as he passed. In the end he scored 21 wins and drew 1, losing 3 games only. Mr. G. E. Wainwright tried his powers on the following Wednesday, restricting himself to the small (?) number of 18 games. He played at express speed, and in less than three hours all was over, with the brilliant score—Wainwright 16 wins, 1 drawn, and only 1 lost. These exhibitions will be continued during the winter. I am glad to report that the club is steadily growing.

Play amongst the various local clubs is in full swing. The most noticeable event, so far, is the defeat of the North London, by its old antagonist, the Athenæum, on the 11th October, the final score being—Athenæum,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; North London,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and this though the victorious team lost one game by default. North London must look to its laurels.

On the 15th October, Mr. W. H. K. Pollock paid a visit to the Somerset House Chess Club, when he played 20 games simultaneously. In the end he scored 17 wins, drew 1, and lost 2.

On the 16th October, Mr. I. Gunsberg gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the Public Hall, South Norwood, which brought together a numerous body of spectators. He pitted himself against 17 players of the South Norwood club, and the result was that he won 13, drew 3, and lost 1 only. Mr. Gunsberg played with great rapidity, and hearty cheers greeted his success.

I am glad to see that the old Bermondsey Chess Club has recommenced its career of usefulness on the South side of the river. Since the death of Mr. Beardsell, a year or two ago, it has been very quiet indeed, and I therefore welcome it again to the battlefield.

A handicap tournament is being arranged at Simpson's Divan, Mr. H. E. Bird acting as secretary. Herr Bardeleben

and Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Lee, Mason, Müller, and Pollock have already entered, and some strong amateurs are also expected to take part in the play, which commences on the 1st November.

Permit me just a line to give a word of recommendation to my friend Mr. J. Mortimer's little book—"The Chess Player's Pocket Book." It is just exactly what its title says it is. It measures  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -in., and can thus be easily carried in the breast pocket, yet in these small dimensions will be found a complete manual of the openings, with several original variations to some of them. The book is "a little gem" in its way.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

At Windsor, the club started a few months ago held its first annual meeting on the 2nd October. The Hon. and Rev. Canon Courtenay was elected president. The annual meeting of the Sussex Association was held at Brighton, the 8th October, and the reports received were in every way satisfactory. The Rev. Prebendary Deane was re-elected president, and Mr. H. W. Butler hon. secretary. A competition for possession of a trophy, the "McArthur Cup," has been organized among the various county clubs.—A match between Brighton and West Sussex, played at Brighton on the 20th October, resulted in a decisive victory for the home players.—A match between the Ladies' Branch of the Sussex Association and the Brighton members was by no means an easy win for the latter, there were nine players on each side, and the ladies won  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $11\frac{1}{2}$ .—A chess club has been formed at Plymouth, and meets at Matthew's Restaurant, Bedford Street. The Rev. H. C. Briggs is president.—The Isle of Wight players, who have long shown praiseworthy activity in chess matters, have formed an association, and held the inaugural meeting at Newport, on the 15th October. Lord Tennyson has been asked to be president, and the Mayor of Newport, who presided at the first meeting, was elected vice-president. The players of the island have twice this season met the Southampton club, the latter being victorious in both matches.—At Bristol, simultaneous performances at local clubs have been given by Mr. Fedden, the local champion, and Mr. Thorold, of Bath. The annual meeting of the Bristol club was held on the 10th October, when Mr. W. Tribe was elected president, and Mr. H. R.

Griffiths hon. sec.—A South Wales and Monmouth Association has been organized, and has already been joined by all the chief district clubs. The first meeting was held at Aberdare on the 6th October; Lord Aberdare has been elected president, several local M.P.'s and magistrates vice-presidents, Mr. G. W. Lennox (Cardiff), captain; and Mr. W. D. Wight (Aberdare), hon. sec.—The annual meeting of the Cardiff club was held on the 22nd October. Sir E. J. Reed, K.C.B., M.P., was elected president, and Mr. Geo. W. Lennox, hon. sec. Two handicaps have been arranged and a series of chess lessons to younger players, by the members of the committee. The name of the club has been changed from "Cardiff and County" to "The Cardiff."—At Birmingham on the 22nd and at Luton on the 29th October, Mr. Blackburne gave blind-fold and simultaneous performances with his usual success.—The fifty-ninth annual meeting of the Nottingham club was held on the 9th October. Mr. Hamel was re-elected president, Mr. T. Marriott captain, and the captain and Mr. Adam, secretaries.—In Cheshire, play for the Association trophy will begin in January. The Birkenhead club had a most successful concert at the Music Hall, Claughton, on the 26th October.—At the Liverpool club, the annual handicap, for which there are nearly fifty entrants, is in progress. Owing to the value of the club property an entrance fee will shortly be demanded from all new members. The Liverpool North End club has been re-established and is under the management of its old secretary, Mr. R. B. Duff. A new club has been started at Bootle.—At Manchester, the numerous clubs seem all to have entered on a prosperous season. Mr. Blackburne played simultaneously against 22 members of the Athenæum club on the 26th October; he defeated 16. Mr. H. Jones has for the second time won the Bateson Wood Challenge Cup at the Manchester club. The annual match Manchester v. Liverpool was played on the 27th October, and resulted in a most decisive victory for the visitors. Score: Liverpool 6, Manchester 1, drawn 3. Mr. Burn, the Liverpool captain, speaking after the match, strongly advocated the formation of a Lancaster county team.—In Yorkshire, all the chief clubs have held their annual meetings, and arrangements have been made as usual for the "Woodhouse Challenge Cup" and "Bradford Observer Trophy" competitions.—We hear a rumour of an attempt to amalgamate the two county associations. Negotiations are to be re-opened with Lancashire for a match: they fell through last season on the question of the number of players.

### SCOTLAND.

---

A championship tournament and a club handicap are in progress at the Glasgow club.—The championship of the Dundee club has been won by Mr. G. B. Fraser, after a very severe contest with the late holder, Mr. P. Sandeman.

---

### IRELAND.

---

In Dublin several matches have been played between the local clubs. At the opening meeting of the Dawson Street club, a team from the Phoenix were defeated by 4 games to 2, and on the 13th inst. the City club gained a victory over the same opponents by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Porterfield Rynd has been giving several very successful simultaneous performances. An inter-club competition for a trophy ("The Armstrong Cup") has been arranged, and the first match was played on the 20th October, between the City and Phoenix clubs. The former reversed their defeat of the last week, winning by 3 games to 2, one being drawn. This competition is rousing much interest in local chess circles.

---

### FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—Mr. Steinitz recently visited the Wilkesbarre Chess Club, and played several off-hand games, as well as 32 simultaneous games with the members and visitors, all of which he won. Mr. Steinitz does not intend to compete in the forthcoming American Chess Congress, on account of his literary engagements; it will, however, be open to him to challenge the winner to a match for the world's championship.

The unexpected death, at New York, of Prof. R. A. Proctor, a few weeks ago, is much lamented by the American chess press. Mr. Proctor, who was an amateur of no mean skill, was frequently, when in America, a visitor to the New York chess clubs.

The annual handicap tourney of the St. Louis Chess Club commenced on September 24th, with sixteen entries, among whom are Mr. Max Judd and all the leading players. The first prize is \$35.

Messrs. Young and Burville, of Boston, are playing a match for the club championship, and the first two games were scored by the latter. The match will be decided by winning the first ten games, draws not counting. Mr. Burville, who is of French extraction, defeated his present opponent, in a previous match, by a large majority.

The correspondence tourney between the United States and Canada will begin on November 1st. There will be 50 players on each side, and one game between each pair. Mr. Petersen, of Milwaukee, is the American captain, and Mr. Halkett, of Ottawa, leads the Canadians.

The second annual handicap tourney of the Columbia C.C. was to begin in October. By the latest accounts there were 20 entries, including Mr. Gossip.

The Chess column of the *Sunny South* is discontinued.

A State Chess Association is to be formed for Minnesota.

NEW ZEALAND.—An excellent suggestion has been made by the Canterbury Chess Club, namely, to have annual or biennial tourneys at Christchurch, Dunedin, Auckland, and Wellington, the winner to receive the title of Champion of New Zealand.

AUSTRALIA.—The Centennial Chess Congress at Melbourne was to begin on October 13th. In our next we hope to give the names of the competitors, with their scores up to date.

The sixth handicap tourney of the Victorian Chess Club resulted in first honours being, for the second time, gained by Mr. Tullidge (Class I.), who won 7 games, lost 1, and drew 1, scoring on the Gelbfuhs system  $30\frac{1}{2}$  points; next came Mr. Crewe (Class II.) with 4 won games, 1 lost, and 4 drawn,  $23\frac{3}{4}$  points; then Mr. Simpson (Class II.) with 6 won, 3 lost, and 0 drawn,  $21\frac{1}{2}$  points; and close behind him Mr. Morrell, 4 won, 4 lost, 1 drawn, 21 points. There were in all ten competitors.

The *Queenslander* of Brisbane has started a Chess column, which is, we believe, the first in that colony.

The winter handicap of the Adelaide C.C. is over, and the prizes were distributed at the annual meeting of the club, on September 10th. The winners were,—first, Mr. Neel, 13 games won,  $90\frac{1}{2}$  points, £5 5s., and a silver cup; second, Mr. McDonald, 10 games,  $74\frac{1}{2}$  points. £3 3s.; third,

Mr. Harrison,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games,  $67\frac{1}{2}$  points, £1 1s.; fourth, Mr. Hill,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games,  $67\frac{1}{2}$  points, 10/6. A special prize of one guinea for the best score against the prize winners fell to Mr. Gruber.

HOLLAND.—The annual meeting of the Netherlands Chess Association took place at Rotterdam at the end of August. In the principal tourney there were eight competitors, each playing one game with every other, and the winners were,—first, Mr. Loman (a Dutchman resident in London), 6 games; second, Mr. D. Van Forrest,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games; third, Mr. A. E. Van Forrest, 5 games.

FRANCE.—M. Rosenthal transferred his allegiance from Trouville to Dieppe for his summer outing this year, and was followed to that fashionable resort by a large number of chess amateurs. The saloon at the Casino was placed at their disposal, and chess was the only game allowed to be played on the ground floor. Such an exclusive privilege is very rare in France, and the explanation is that the manager of the Casino is himself a chess player.

M. Gaspary of Athens has won the first prize (100 fr.) in the third correspondence tourney of the *Stratégie*, and M. Mayer of Temesvar, Hungary, the second (50 fr.).

GERMANY.—The prize of £5 5s. offered by Mr. F. H. Lewis of London, for the prettiest game in the last Frankfort Congress, has been awarded to M. Schiffers of St. Petersburg, for his game with Herr Harmonist. This is rather a late decision, as the Frankfort tourney was held in July, 1885.

The interest in the forthcoming winter tourney of the Berlin Chess Association will be increased this year by a final pool which the winners will play among themselves for a prize of 150 marks, offered by Baron von Heydebrandt und der Lasa, who is the hon. president of the club.

SWITZERLAND.—The Zurich Chess Club has been re-organised, and now contains 45 members. On September 17th, Herr E. Schallop paid it a visit, and played 13 games simultaneously with the members, of which in two hours and a half he won 11, and lost 2. Besides the Zurich C.C. there are in the city an Academical Chess Club, a Trades-Union Chess Club, and the Kilchberg Chess Club on the borders of the lake. At Basle Herr Schallop played six simultaneous games, and won them all. At St. Gall he had six opponents, but he played 17 games with them, winning 15, and drawing 2.

CUBA.—The *Columbia Chess Chronicle* says that the Havana C.C., with its usual liberality and enterprise, has arranged a match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin, to take place next January. Twenty games will be played for liberal stakes.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

It is our duty to record the death, on the 29th September, of Mr. A. Steinkühler, in his day one of the strongest members of the Manchester club and a well-known county player. Referring to his career, the Manchester *Evening News* says :—

“Mr. Steinkühler joined the Manchester club in September, 1856, immediately on his arrival in England, and from that time until his death—a period of 32 years—he continued a member, and was one of the most regular habitués of the club-room. In his youngest days he was a very hard student of Chess, especially of the openings, of which he acquired a very extensive knowledge. This, combined with his natural aptitude for the game, brought him into the front rank of local players. For a time he was considered the strongest player in Manchester. Ten or twelve years ago, however, he began to fall off in his play, and he at length dropped match games altogether, confining himself to the easy-going style of chess, known as “skittles.” Up to the last, however, Mr. Steinkühler was perhaps the best odds giver in Manchester. Holding strong views in favour of the “old school,” of which he was one of the few survivors, he was rather inclined to underrate the strength of modern experts, and he was not so much in touch as he might have been with the new generation of local players. Still he was a deeply interested observer of the remarkable progress of chess in Manchester and the neighbourhood during recent years.”

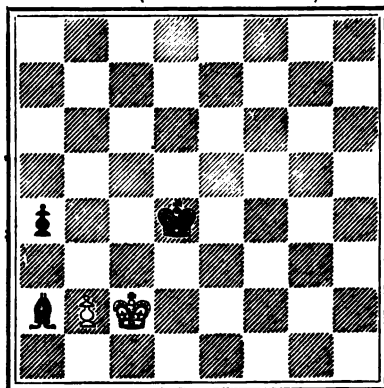
His death, due to a rapid development of bronchitis, was somewhat sudden, and was not known of for several days at the Manchester club; news of it, however, arrived in time to permit of the president and chief officials attending his funeral.

Our American exchanges announce the death, at Baltimore, on the 8th of September, of Alexander G. Sellman, one of the competitors in the London International Tournament of 1883. Although a very strong, he was not a successful player, and except at the fifth American Congress, in 1880, when he came out fourth, we do not know of his winning any great prize. His interest in chess, however, was very great; he was one of the founders of the Baltimore Chess Association, and conducted a chess column in a local paper for some years. He retired from chess circles about eighteen months ago, when his health—always delicate—broke down completely. Mania, which had threatened him for some months, developed at last rapidly. He was only in his thirty-third year.

## END-GAMES.

The following interesting ending occurred in play at the Nuremberg Congress.

BLACK (HERR L. PAULSEN).

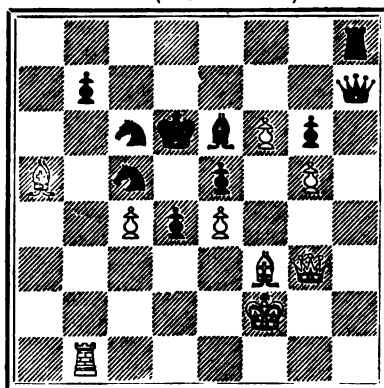


WHITE (HERR METGER).

Black had the move, and played K to B 5, whereupon White drew the game by P to Kt 3 ch. Subsequent analysis, says the *Schachzeitung*, showed that Black could win by a fine and subtle manœuvre. Which of our readers will point out the correct play?

The following elegant finish, which we take from the *Times Democrat*, occurred in play in 1854, Harowitz giving the odds of Q Kt.

BLACK (GROSDEMANGE).



WHITE (HAROWITZ).

White played 1 R to K R sq, Q to Kt sq; 2 R to Q sq!, R to R 6; 3 R takes P ch!, Kt takes R; 4 Q takes P ch!, K to Q 2; and White mated in two moves.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## GAMES OVER THE BOARD v. ADJOURNED GAMES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

Now that the Tournament season has begun, it will be appropriate to call attention to one of its side lights, the Adjourned Game. It is prohibited, and justly so, in inter-club contests, even when the clubs are close neighbours, and in tournaments it is objectionable on many grounds.

Tournaments are intended to test, not what players can do by the aid of books, friends, and leisure, but what they are capable of over the board, without extraneous help, and also to develop the vital principles of practical chess, viz. :—self-reliance, readiness of resource, patience, tenacity, and courage.

The Adjourned Game strikes at the root of all these qualities ; it is an unknown quantity, and foster-brother to Correspondence and Consultation Games. Still, in these busy times of scant leisure, it cannot be abolished ; all that can be done is to keep it with legitimate limits, and make it, as far as may be, innocuous. The practice with regard to it is very loose, and no code of rules has been laid down, probably from the feeling that it is worse than useless to make rules that cannot be enforced.

Adjournments are most detrimental when odds are given, and the large majority of tournament games are played at odds. The odds-giver has theoretically a lost game from the commencement, and his conduct of it is not intended, and cannot reasonably be expected, to stand the test of adjournment and analysis. In even games also, the chances are, in the present lax state of affairs, mostly in favour of the player adjourning. In contesting a game, on the tacit understanding that it is to be played out, moves and combinations are ventured on that may be fairly risked under the circumstances, but that an adjournment would probably be fatal to, and it may come at a critical moment when there are many continuations open, each of them complicated. The adjourner selects his move, the key move, and seals it up, thus possessing what is, in such a case, important knowledge, which his opponent has to remain in ignorance of. Had his opponent known that an adjournment was impending, he might have kept his game in hand, and avoided risks. It may happen for players to be frequently adjourned against to their detriment, but common sense and the instinct of self-preservation are opposed to a player's adjourning at a time when it would be fatal to his own game. Besides, it is not agreeable to set apart an evening for a contest, and have your opponent, after playing a short time, claim an adjournment, and leave you to make the best you can of a spoiled evening.

I do not impute intentional unfairness, but protest against the loose system. Players are constituted differently, and there are always wide differences of opinion ; one player may feel it a point of honour to not even think of an adjourned game, whilst another may hold that his duty is to himself, and that he is entitled to every legal advantage, and may therefore, in the absence of rules, examine and analyse the game as he thinks fit. And further, although probably most players have an antipathy to adjourned games, there are others, lovers of analysis, to whom it is a treat to pore over a live adjourned game and make it yield up its secrets : in such cases the opponent must follow suit, or be content to lose. Thus adjournments, instead of simplifying matters, tend to make tournaments greatly more onerous and expensive of time.

The following suggestions are put forward, in order to give a practical turn to the foregoing remarks :

- 1.—That there should be a fixed minimum time of play.
- 2.—That the player intending to adjourn, should declare his intention before commencing play, and state how long he intends playing.
- 3.—That the player adjourning should give his opponent the option of making the last move, or should make it himself if his opponent so elect.

These rules seem only reasonable and fair. The player adjourning, does so entirely in his own interests, and therefore is bound in honour to take care that his opponent is disadvantaged as little as possible. Rule 3 has been objected to by some to whom it has been mentioned, on the ground that it is unnecessary, inasmuch as the adjourning player, in registering his move, submits voluntarily to a disadvantage: but that is a moot point, and depends on the state of the game. To maintain that the last move is always a disadvantage, and at the same time oppose the provisos of Rule 3, is inconsistent, for what valid objection can an adjourner have to being relieved of that which, on his own showing, he considers a disadvantage?

E.

158, PORTSDOWN ROAD, W.,  
TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M. *September 23rd, 1888.*  
DEAR SIR,

In your last issue, under the heading of the British Chess Association, you ask among other things whether Mr. Ruskin has given a copy of his works subsequently to the first congress of the B.C.A. I had the honour to win this prize in 1886, and have received direct from Mr. Ruskin, the complete uniform edition of the works, with an inscription and autograph painting of a sunset in the first volume, together with two sympathetic letters from the illustrious donor.

I should not have troubled you with this letter, but the asking of the question suggests as an inference that the prizes are not *bona-fide*, and consequently imposes a duty upon me of acknowledging the receipt of mine.

Faithfully yours,  
HERBERT JACOBS.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 657.

One of a series of five consultation games played in June, 1888, between the Berlin Chess Club and the Berlin Chess Association.

(Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE.  
Berlin Chess Club :—  
C. VON BARDELEBEN,  
W. COHN,  
DR. LASKER.

1 P to Q 4  
2 P to Q B 4

BLACK.  
Berlin Chess Association :—  
E. SCHALLOPP,  
T. VON SCHEVE,  
A. HEYDE.

1 P to Q 4  
2 P to K 3

3 Kt to Q B 3  
4 B to Kt 5

3 Kt to K B 3

A particular favourite of Herr Bardeleben. The development of the Queen's Bishop in the "Close Opening" has quite a little history of its own, but the pinning of the King's Knight is at present most approved, agreeing in feature with the early development of the Queen's wing.

4 B to K 2

While Black proceed as rapidly as possible on the other side.

5 P to K 3  
6 Kt to B 3

5 Castles

White, in the first consultation game, played here 6 B to Q 3, the same position resulting as in the present instance.

7 B to Q 3

6 P to Q Kt 3  
7 P takes P

Although Black in thus clearing the diagonal for the Q B save time, yet in this centrifugal Pawn-exchange they leave their opponents with a freer game and a firmer central position.

8 B takes P  
9 Castles

8 B to Kt 2

The first players have undeniably the greater command of the board already, an advantage which is not less marked after the next move.

10 Q to K 2 !

9 Q Kt to Q 2  
10 P to Q R 3 !

With the object of advancing P to Kt 4 and improving their position by Kt to Q Kt 3 and Kt to Q 4. 10..., P to B 4 would be too encouraging to the White Rooks.

11 P to Q R 4

The game here diverges from the first of the series, where 11 Q R to B sq was adopted. The text move is necessary to prevent P to Kt 4 and 5, 11 P to Q R 3 being a half measure, and too slow.

12 B takes B

11 Kt to Q 4  
12 Q takes B

Now that the Rooks are connected and the Queen liberated, the second players are somewhat relieved.

13 P to K 4

13 Kt to B 5

The more defensive policy of establishing the Knight at Q Kt 5 has its points, as White must prepare to meet P to

Q B 4, which will frustrate any attacking projects that may be in view.

14	Q to K 3	14	Kt to Kt 3
15	K R to K sq	15	Q R to Q sq
16	Q R to B sq		

(*"Position Chess."*)

16 P to Q B 4

A weak advance, which gives White a strongly-supported passed Pawn. They should rather have strengthened the weakness at Q 4 by Kt to B 3.

17	P to Q 5	17	P to K 4
18	Kt to K 2	18	K to R sq

Intending to play P to K B 4.

19	Kt to Kt 3	19	Kt to B 5
20	Kt to B 5	20	Q to B 3 !

This contains a resource, insidious because Q] to B 3 is the only move.

21 Q R to Q sq !

If 21 P to K Kt 3, Kt takes Q P; 22 P takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 23 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt (A); 24 Q takes Kt, Q takes Q; 25 R takes Q, P to B 3; remaining with a Pawn to the good. (A) Or Kt to B 3; 24 P to Q 6, Kt or B to Q 4.

	21	P to Kt 3	
22	Q Kt to R 4 !	22	R to K Kt sq

The position is very intricate, and requires extremely careful handling. This move is in itself quite sound.

23	P to K Kt 3	23	P to K Kt 4
----	-------------	----	-------------

But this is dangerous, the Knight should simply go back in safety to R 4, followed by B to B sq.

24 Kt to B 5 !

K to R sq results only in exchanges (24 K to R sq, Kt takes P; 25 B takes Kt, B takes B; 26 R takes B, P takes Kt; 27 Kt takes R P).

24 Kt to B sq

If Kt to R 6 ch, 25 K to R sq, P to Kt 5; 26 B to B sq, Kt to Kt 4; 27 Kt takes Kt, winning subsequently by Kt to Q 6. If Kt to R 4, 25 K to R sq, P to Kt 5 (anticipating B to K 2); 26 Kt to R 4, with the better game (*via* B to K 2 and Kt to R 6). If B to B sq, 25 K to R sq, Kt to R 4; 26 B to K 2, Kt to B sq; 27 Q to B 3, B takes Kt; 28 P takes B, P to K 5; 29 Kt to K 5, Kt to Kt 2; 30 Kt to Kt 6 ch.

These variations are of course simply intended to show some of the points of the attack and defence.

25 Q to B 3 !

Finely played, threatening to win either a Pawn or a piece.

25 K Kt (B 5) to Kt 3

This costs a Pawn, which White very prettily wins. There is nothing left but Kt takes P, producing 26 B takes Kt, B takes B ; 27 R takes B, R takes R ; 28 P takes R, Q takes Kt ; 29 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q ; 30 Kt takes Q ! (the Knight must enter the field first), P to B 3 ; 31 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Kt 2 ; 32 R to K 7, K to Kt 3 ; 33 P to Q 6 and will win.

26 Kt to R 6

27 Kt to Kt 4

28 Q Kt (Kt 4) takes P

29 Q takes Kt

26 R to Kt 2

27 Q to K 2

28 Kt takes Kt

29 P to B 3

Black clearly must submit to an exchange of Queens, if their opponents elect. 29... Q takes Q would let the White Knight into their game.

30 Q to B 3

Far stronger than Q takes Q.

31 P to K 5 !

32 Kt takes K P

33 Kt takes Kt ch

30 Kt to Kt 3

31 P takes P !

32 Q to B 3

33 R takes Kt

If Q takes Kt, 34 R to K 7.

34 R to K 5 !

34 R to K B sq

This loses the exchange in a remarkable manner. The Black allies doubtless discerned this finish, but their game was in any case hopeless.

35 R to B 5 !

36 R takes R ch

37 P takes Q

38 P to Q 6

39 B to B 7 ch !

35 Q takes Q

36 K to Kt 2

37 K takes R

38 K to K sq

A fine termination to a beautifully-played partie.

40 B takes R

41 R to Kt sq !

39 K to Q 2

40 P takes B

The Black allies resign.

K 2

## GAME 658.

The first in the match between Blackburne and Mackenzie, played at "Simpson's," London, 12th September, 1888.

(Petroff's Defence.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	41 R to B sq	P tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	42 K tks P	P to K 7
3 P to Q 4 (a)	Kt tks P (b)	43 R to K sq (g)	R to B 2
4 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	44 K to Kt sq (r)	R to B 5
5 Kt tks P	B to K 3	45 Kt to Kt 3	R to B 6
6 Castles	Kt to Q 2 (c)	46 Kt to B 5	R to B 5
7 P to K B 4	P to K B 4	47 Kt to Kt 3	K to Q sq
8 Kt to Q 2	Kt tks K Kt (d)	48 P to R 5 (s)	K to B 2
9 B P tks Kt	B to K 2	49 P to R 6	K to Kt 3
10 Q to R 5 ch (e)	P to Kt 3	50 P to K 6	R to B 8 ch (t)
11 Q to R 3	Q to Q 2	51 R tks R	P tks R (Q) ch
12 P to B 3	Cast. Q R (f)	52 K tks Q	B tks P
13 Kt to Kt 3	P to K R 4 (g)	53 K to B 2	B to B sq
14 Q to B 3	Q R to B sq (h)	54 Kt to B 5	B tks P
15 Q to K 2	P to R 5	55 Kt to Q 7 ch	K to B 2
16 B tks Kt	B P tks B (i)	56 Kt to K 5	P to Kt 4
17 R tks R ch	R tks R	57 Kt to B 7	P to Kt 5
18 B to R 6	B to Kt 5 (j)	58 Kt to K 5	B to B sq
19 Q to K 3	R to B 2	59 K to K 3	K to Kt 3
20 P to K R 3	B to B 4	60 Kt to Q 3	B to B 4
21 B to Kt 5	B tks B (k)	61 Kt to B 4	K to Kt 4
22 Q tks B	Q to Q sq	62 Kt to K 2	K to B 5
23 Q to K 3 (l)	P to Kt 3	63 Kt to Kt 3	B to K 5
24 P to R 4	P to R 4	64 Kt to K 2	B to B 6
25 Kt to Q 2	P to B 3	65 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 4
26 P to Q Kt 4	R to Q R 2	66 Kt to B 5	P tks P ch
27 P tks P	R tks P	67 Kt tks P	B to K 5
28 P to B 4	R to R 2	68 Kt to K 2	B to Q 6
29 Q to Q B 3	R to Q B 2	69 Kt to Kt 3	B to B 7
30 P to B 5	P tks P	70 K to Q 2	B to Kt 3
31 Q tks P	Q to K 2	71 Kt to K 2	P to Q 5
32 Q to Kt 6 (m)	Q to Kt 4	72 Kt to B 4	B to K 5
33 Q to R 6 ch (n)	K to Q 2 (o)	73 Kt to R 5	P to Q 6
34 Q to K 2	B tks P	74 Kt to Kt 3	K to Q 5
35 Kt to Kt 3	B to Kt 5	75 Kt to B sq	B to R 2
36 Kt to B 5 ch	K to K sq	76 K to K sq	K to B 6
37 Q to Kt 2	P to R 6	77 K to Q sq	B to K 5
38 R to K B sq	Q to K 6 ch	78 Kt to Q 2	B to Q 4
39 Q to B 2 (p)	Q tks Q ch	79 Kt to B sq	B to Kt 7
40 R tks Q	P to K 6	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz has lately revived some old moves which had gone out of use in several of the openings. This is one of them, but we are not prepared to endorse as yet his opinion that it is stronger than the accepted Kt takes P.

(b) Black may safely play P takes P, for if 4 P to K 5, Kt to K 5; 5 Q takes P, (if Q to K 2, then Kt to B 4) P to Q 4; 6 P takes P en pass, Kt takes P, &c.

(c) It seems better to dislodge the Kt at once by P to K B 3, for White, of course, cannot check at R 5 without losing a piece.

(d) We observe that Mr. Blackburne never hesitates to give his opponent a passed Pawn, when it is important to get rid of a piece in a strong position.

(e) By no means a good manoeuvre, because it loses time and aids the advance of Black's Pawns after Castling on the Queen's side. He might, instead, either equalise the game by Kt takes Kt, or simply play P to B 3.

(f) P to B 5, as the *Field* points out, would lead to the loss of a Pawn, *e.g.*, 12 P to B 5; 13 Q to R 6, or [A] B to Kt 4; 14 Kt takes Kt, B takes Q; 15 Kt to B 6 ch, and wins the Pawn. [A] 13 Q to B 3, B to Kt 5; 14 Q takes P, B to Kt 4; 15 Kt takes Kt, B takes Q; 16 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Q 2; 17 Kt takes Q, B takes B, &c.

(g) Here, too, it will be seen upon examination, that Black would only gain a loss by P to B 5.

(h) We should have preferred P to K Kt 4.

(i) Taking with the Q P was more attacking perhaps, but in case the attack failed, White would have a dangerous majority of Pawns on the Queen's side.

(j) R to Kt sq, threatening to entrap the B, looks stronger, and it would also have obviated the exchange of Bishops which presently ensues.

(k) As the Bishops must now be exchanged, our preference would be for Q to Q sq, for by the text move, Black gives his opponent the chance of exchanging Queens also, and the Kt *versus* B is more powerful after the Queens are off the board.

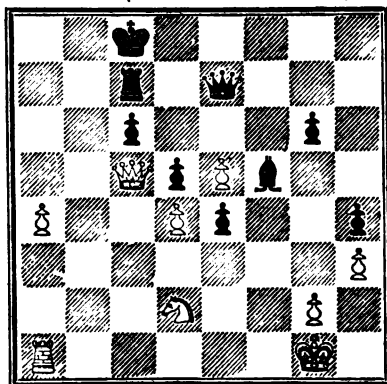
(l) Capt. Mackenzie, however, both here and at a subsequent stage declines the offer, which looks like either a too timid respect for Mr. Blackburne's knowledge of end-games, or perhaps at this point, because he hoped for an attack.

(m) White has played the last few moves capitally, but by this second refusal to exchange Queens he incurs the loss of an important Pawn, and practically of the game. He might, however, with advantage have moved his Kt to Kt 3

instead of taking the Q, and with two passed Pawns he ought to have won. See diagram.

Position after Black's 31st move :—

BLACK (MR. BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (CAPT. MACKENZIE).

(n) 33 Kt to Kt 3, B takes P; 34 R to R 2 would hardly, perhaps, be safe, but the retreat of White's Queen gives up the attack, and sensibly lessens his chance of drawing the game.

(o) K to Q sq, as indicated by the *Field*, was certainly better in leaving more free play for his Rook, and avoiding the check of the Kt presently.

(p) Necessary, for if 39 K to R 2, then P takes P; 40 K takes P, B to B 6 ch, and wins; or if 39 R to B 2, Q to K 8 ch; 40 K to R 2 (best), P takes P; 41 K takes P, B to B 6 ch, &c.

(q) He should have taken possession of the open file by R to Q Kt sq.

(r) To prevent R to B 8, which Black threatens, for if then R takes R, B to R 6 ch wins. A more enterprising course, however, would be 44 P to R 5, and if R to B 8, 45 Kt to Q 3, which leads to some interesting play. If Black replied with 45..., B to B 4, or 45..., B to B 6 ch, 46 K to R 2, B to K 5; the R P would simply march on. Black's best line therefore seems to be 45..., K to Q sq, whereupon 46 P to R 6, K to B 2; 47 P to R 7, K to Kt 2; 48 P to K 6, and Black must raise the siege by R to B sq, for if B takes P, he would lose a piece, and if K takes P, White at least draws by P to K 7.

(s) The advance of the Pawn is now too late, yet he had nothing better.

(*t*) We cannot help thinking that by 50 B takes P, 51 R takes P, B to B sq instead of exchanging Rooks, Mr. Blackburne would have given himself less trouble. From this point, however, ensues a hard fought and most instructive ending, from which the chief lesson to be learnt is the old one, that the Kt, though strong against the Bishop when Pawns are equal, is mostly inferior when it is on the minority side, and has to be used for defence.

### GAME 659.

The third and final game played the 19th and 20th September.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURNE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 B tks Kt	P tks B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 K to Kt 2 ( <i>g</i> )	Kt to B 4 ( <i>h</i> )
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	20 Q tks P	Q to Q sq
4 B to R 4	P to Q 3 ( <i>a</i> )	21 K to R sq	Kt to R 5
5 P to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	B to Q 2	22 Q to Kt 4	P to K R 4
6 Castles	P to K Kt 3	23 Q to Kt sq	Kt tks P
7 P to Q 4 ( <i>c</i> )	B to Kt 2	24 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 2 ( <i>i</i> )
8 B to K 3	K Kt to K 2	25 Kt to B 2	P to R 5
9 Q to Q 2 ( <i>d</i> )	Castles ( <i>e</i> )	26 Q to Kt 2	R to B 5
10 B to R 6	B to Kt 5	27 Kt to K 3	P to R 6
11 Kt to R 3 ( <i>f</i> )	B tks Kt	28 Q to Kt 3	Q R to K B sq
12 P tks B	P to Q 4 !	29 R to Q 3 ( <i>j</i> )	P to B 4
13 Q R to Q sq	P tks Q P	30 R to B sq	P tks P
14 B tks B	K tks B	31 P to K 6	Q tks P
15 B P tks P	P to B 4	32 R tks P ch	K R to B 2
16 P to K 5	P to B 5 !	33 Kt to B sq	Q to Kt 7 ( <i>k</i> )
17 K to R sq	Q to B sq	Resigns.	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) It is unusual to make this move until P to Q 3 is played by the attack, but Mr. Blackburne's tactics in the present game are altogether original.

(*b*) P to Q 4 would also be a very good continuation.

(*c*) But here P to Q 3 is perhaps preferable, preventing Black from getting a range for his King's Bishop at Kt 2.

(*d*) This blocks the best square for the Q Kt, and the attack which it threatens by B to R 6 is not so effective after White has castled, for he cannot then follow it up by P to K R 4, &c., to any purpose.

(*e*) Another novelty; the ordinary course is to shut out the B by P to K R 3.

(f) The *Field* justly remarks that 11 B takes B, K takes B; 12 Kt to K sq, was much better.

(g) A bad move, followed by one still worse. White had still a defence in 19 R to K Kt sq, Q to R 6; 20 Q to K 2, R to B 4; 21 Kt to B 2, R to R 4; 22 R to Kt 2, Kt to B 4; 23 Kt to K sq, Kt to R 5; 24 R to K Kt sq. Had he played 19 Q to Kt 4, Mr. Blackburne, we are told by the *Field*, intended to reply all the same with Q to R 6; for if then 20 Q takes Kt ch, K to R 3; and White could not save the game.

(h) "The sight of means to do ill deeds makes ill deeds done." Most men would have played P to Kt 4 first. At this point it does not appear that White has any valid defence.

(i) The way in which Black confines his opponent with these quiet moves of the Queen is very instructive.

(j) The removal of this and the other Rook from the royal line proves speedily disastrous. White, however, is "in chancery," and cannot escape.

(k) This is one of the best specimens of Blackburne's match play which we have seen for a long time.

### GAME 660.

Played recently at Hooton, Cheshire, in a friendly match.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)	WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	BLACK. (A. BURN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	Kt to KB3 (a)	18 R to R 3	P to Q R 3 (l)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	19 P to R 4	Q to Q B 3
3 P to Q Kt 3	P to K 3	20 Kt to B sq	B to Q sq (m)
4 B to Kt 2	B to K 2 (b)	21 Kt to Kt 3	Q to B 2
5 P to K 3	Castles (c)	22 P to B 4	K to Kt sq
6 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	23 P to K R 5	R to Q 2
7 Castles	P to B 4	24 R P tks P	R P tks P
8 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to B 3	25 Q to R 2	B to B 2 (n)
9 P to Q R 3 (d)	B to Kt 2	26 R to R 8 ch	K to B 2
10 Q to K 2	Q to B 2 (e)	27 R to K B sq!	P tks P (o)
11 Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt	28 B to K 4! (p)	P tks B
12 P tks Kt	Kt to Q 2 (f)	29 P to B 5!	K P tks P
13 P to K B 4	P to B 4 (g)	30 Kt tks P	P tks Kt
14 P to K Kt 4 (h)	P to Kt 3	31 R tks P ch	K to K 2
15 R to B 3	K to R sq (i)	32 R to R 7 ch!	Kt tks R
16 P to Kt 5 (j)	R to B 2 (k)	33 Q tks Kt ch	K to K 3
17 P to K R 4	Kt to B sq	34 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to Q 4

35 P to K 6 ch	B to K 4	38 R to K 6	Q to Q 4
36 R tks B ch (q)	K to Q 3	39 B to K 5 ch	Q tks B
37 P tks R ch	K to B 2	40 R tks Q	Resigns (r)

## NOTES BY W. M. GATTIE.

(a) 1..., P to Q 4, is usually recommended ; but the text move seems quite as good.

(b) In this position I think the Bishop should be played to Q 3, since the adverse Queen's Pawn has already been advanced to Q 4. It is when the adversary has adopted the Fianchetto development *without* having moved his Queen's Pawn, that K 2 is considered by some authorities to be the right square for the Bishop.

(c) It seems better to Castle at once before proceeding to develop the Queen's side. This policy was invariably adopted by the late Dr. Zukertort in his games at this opening in the London Tournament of 1883.

(d) This move is not quite satisfactory, and is, I believe, a source of weakness in conjunction with P to Q B 4. Mr. Owen, however, contemplates a departure from the stereotyped form of the Opening.

(e) Here I think Black should obtain a slight advantage by 10..., R to B sq. The text move can hardly be good, for in games of this character the Queen can seldom be well placed on the Q B file, which should be reserved for the Rooks.

(f) 12..., Kt to K 5, followed, if 13 P to K B 3, by 13..., Kt takes Kt, and 14..., P to B 5, seems stronger play.

(g) If 13..., P to B 3, then 14 Q to R 5. It is difficult to decide what is Black's best course, but 13..., P to Kt 3 seems preferable to the text move.

(h) White now initiates a spirited attack.

(i) The right move, I believe, if properly followed up. Of course, if 15..., P takes P ; 16 R to Kt 3, with a manifest advantage.

(j) Here 16 R to Kt 3 seems necessary.

(k) For Black might now have played 16..., P to B 5, winning the exchange for a Pawn, and I doubt if White's subsequent attack would compensate for the loss of material.

(l) Commencing an attempt to break through on the Queen's side. This move, however, seems ill-advised. Its purpose is at once frustrated by White's reply, while, as will presently appear, Black's right wing is materially weakened.

(m) But for the advance of his Q R P at move 18, Black might now have played 20..., R to B sq.

(n) If 25..., P takes P, White proceeds with 26 R to R 8 ch, K to B 2 ; 27 Kt takes P!, Kt P takes Kt, or (A), or

(B), or (C); 28 P to Kt 6 ch, and wins. (A) 27..., P takes B; 28, R takes Kt ch, K takes R, and White mates in three moves. (B) 27..., R takes B; 28 R takes Kt ch, K takes R; 29 Q to R 8 ch, K to B 2; 38 Kt to R 6 ch, and White mates in two more moves. (C) 27..., Q checks; 28 Q takes Q, B takes Q; 29 Kt to R 6 ch, K to K 2; 30 B takes B P, and white ought to win. There seems, however, to be no sufficient objection to 25..., R to R 2. For example: 25..., R to R 2; 26 R takes R, Kt takes R; 27 Q to R 6, Kt to B sq. If now 28 Kt takes P, Black plays 28..., Kt P takes Kt (28..., K P takes Kt would be met with 29 P takes P), and if 29 B takes P. then 29..., P takes B; 30 P to K 6, P to Q 5! If, again, 29 B takes P, then 29..., K P takes B, and still Black has in P to Q 5 a conclusive resource. White, therefore, seems to have no better move than to retire his Queen to R sq, after which Black appears to be at no disadvantage.

(o) Walking straight into the spider's parlour; but it is difficult to find a good move for Black. 27..., P to Q 5 would, of course, have been equally disastrous.

(p) A beautiful move, which forces the game against any defence.

(q) 36 B takes B seems quicker. If 36..., P tks B, White mates in three moves by 37 B to R 2 ch, and 39 Q to R 5.

(r) A remarkably fine game.

### GAME 661.

Contested recently in the International Correspondence Tourney between players of England, Ireland, and Scotland.

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. H. BLAKE, (R. PILKINGTON,		(J. H. BLAKE, (R. PILKINGTON,	
SOUTHAMPTON.)		SOUTHAMPTON.)	
LONDON.)		LONDON.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt ch
2 P to K B 4	B to B 4	15 Q to K 4	Q tks RP(g)
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q 3	16 Castles	Q to Kt 6
4 Kt to B 3	P to QB3(a)	17 R to B 3	Q to Kt 4 ch
5 B to B 4	Kt to KR3(b)	18 K to Kt sq	Q to B 3
6 P to Q 3	Castles (c)	19 Q R to K B sq	B to Q 2
7 P tks P	P tks P	20 Q to Kt 4	Q to K 4
8 B tks Kt	P tks B	21 Kt to K 4	Q R to K sq
9 Kt tks P	Q to Q 5	22 Q to R 5	R to B 3 (h)
10 Kt to Kt 4 (d)	K to R sq	23 P to Q B 3	K R to B sq
11 R to K B sq	Kt to Q 2	24 Q tks P	B tks P
12 Q to B 3 (e)	P to K B 4!	25 P to K Kt 4	Resigns (i).
13 P tks P	Kt to K 4(f)		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) 4..., Kt to KB 3 is best. In reply to the move made, White might have proceeded to win the K P with perfect safety.

(b) An inexplicable choice, and so weak that it would seem not improbably a slip of the pen for 5..., Kt to KB 3.

(c) 6..., Kt to Kt 5, while it would avoid the doubled Pawn, would be premature and ineffective as a counter attack, and result in serious loss of time presently.

(d) 10 Q to R 5 offered some chances of "fireworks," but the prospect of their "going off" was not sufficiently certain for a correspondence game.

(e) Over confident, and might have realised the full force of Black's attack. 12 Q to K 2 was the correct move.

(f) Black's last move was apparently made without any perception of its true bearings. He should now play 13..., P to KR 4; 14 Kt to R 6 (or A), Kt to K 4; 15 Q takes RP, Kt takes B; 16 P takes Kt, B takes P! If now 17 Kt takes B, QR to Ksq ch; 18 Kt to K 2, Q takes Kt P; 19 R to Qsq, Q to B 6 ch; and draws. White must therefore play 17 R to Qsq or Kt to K 2, leaving Black with a grand attack. (A) 14 Kt to B 2, Kt to K 4; 15 Q to K 2, Kt takes B; 16 P takes Kt, B takes P; 17 R to Qsq, Q to Kt 2; 18 K Kt to K 4. Black's attack is less galling than in the other variation, but is likewise much less compromising to his own game if repulsed.

(g) If 15..., R takes P; 16 R takes R, Q takes R; 17 Q to K 8 ch, B to Bsq; 18 Castles, and Black cannot avoid loss in some direction. White threatens P to Q 4 and R to KBsq in some cases; R to Ksq and B to K 6 in others.

(h) The feebleness of the concluding moves is doubtless explained by the fact that Mr. Pilkington had here to adjourn the game through illness.

(i) He might try 25..., Q takes Kt. If then 26 P takes Q, B takes P ch; 27 B to Q 3, B takes B ch; 28 R takes B, R takes R ch; 29 K to B 2, QR to KBsq, with the power of giving White a great deal of trouble yet. Instead, however, of taking the Q, White might play 26 P takes B, Q to Kt 5 (best); 27 P to B 6 and 28 R to R 3, winning easily.

---

 GAME 662.

The deciding game in the "Free for All" tournament of the U.S. Chess Association, played at Cincinnati, Ohio, 8th September, 1888.

## (Fianchetto di donna.)

WHITE. (S. EUPHRAT, CINCINNATI.)	BLACK. (W. R. LOWE, CINCINNATI.)	WHITE. (S. EUPHRAT, CINCINNATI.)	BLACK. (W. R. LOWE, CINCINNATI.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q Kt 3	13 Q to B 2	P to KB 4 (i)
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	14 Q R to Q sq	Q to K sq (j)
3 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	Kt to KB 3 (b)	15 B to Q Kt 5	P to Q B sq?
4 B to Q 3 (c)	B to Kt 2	16 B to Q R 6	P to R 3
5 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	17 B tks R	Q tks B
6 Castles (d)	P to B 4 (e)	18 B to Q 6 !	Q to K sq
7 P to Q 5 (f)	P tks P	19 P to Q Kt 3	P to K Kt 4
8 P tks P	Kt tks P	20 Kt to K 5	Kt tks Kt
9 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	21 B tks B	Q tks B
10 R to K sq !	B to K 3 (g)	22 R tks Kt	P to Q 3 ? (k)
11 B to K B 4	Kt to B 3 (h)	23 R to K 2	R to B 3
12 P to Q B 3	Castles	24 Q to Q 2 !	Resigns

## NOTES BY D. Y. MILLS.

- (a) B to Q 3 is the usual and better continuation.  
 (b) This must be bad, as the Kt must go back home, if White play P to K 5.  
 (c) P to K 5 is the right move.  
 (d) P to K 5 is still the best move.  
 (e) We prefer Castling before making this move.  
 (f) Giving up a Pawn, but getting a good game.  
 (g) The best move. He cannot Castle on account of B takes K R P (ch).  
 (h) It is obvious that P to Q 4 would be met by R takes B, followed by B to Kt 5 ch, and Kt to K 5.  
 (i) P to K R 3 is a simple reply, which seems to make Black's game safe with a Pawn ahead.  
 (j) Q to Q B sq instead, and though Black is cramped, White does not appear to have value for the sacrificed Pawn.  
 (k) A blunder, which loses at once. So long as the Q P and B remained blocking the K and Q files, White would have had great difficulty in winning.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—As the end of this competition draws nigh, the mortality of the tourney problems increases. Of the August and September problems, the fate of Nos. 59, 61, 63, and 64 is sealed. For the last-named, only two-move solutions have been taken into consideration, and points awarded accordingly. The scores for problems 57-64,

are as follows :—B. G. Laws, Locke Holt, J. S. Russell, J. Keeble, A. Dod, Rev. R. J. Wright, W. Jay, each 2, 2, 6, 2, 10, 2, 12, 4, total 40 ; J. G. Chancellor, 2, 0, 6, 2, 10, 2, 12, 4, total 36 ; H. Blanchard, 2, 2, 6, 2, 8, 2, 12, 4, total 38 ; Will I. Wynne, 2, 2, 6, 2, 10,—1, 12, 4, total 37 ; “Blenheim,” 2, 2, 2, 2, 10, 2, 12, 4, total 36 ; J. Bryden, 2, 0, 6, 2, 8, 2, 12, 4, total 36 ; F. W. Womersley, 2, 2, 2, 2, 6, 2, 12, 4, total 32 ; J. W. Baker, 2,—1, 6, 2, 6, 2, 10, 4, total 31 ; E. L. Harvey, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 12, 4, total 28 ; W. W. Robertson, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 10, 4, total 26 ; F. Elson, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4,—1, 10, 4, total 25 ; J. O. Allfrey, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,—1, 10, 4, total 23 ; “Light Blue,” 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 2, 2, 4, total 20 ; Rev. R. Simpson, 0, 0, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, total 14.

*Problem Adjudication.*—Our preference for T. G. Hart's problem in the Yorkshire tourney has called forth comments from some of our solvers, mostly favourable to our opinion. A very interesting contribution is supplied by F. W. Womersley, who takes advantage of the opportunity to inveigh against the system adopted by the Yorkshire executive. Whilst expressing no opinion upon Mr. Womersley's contention, we gladly make the following extract from his letter :—“In adjudication of problems, I think a system of marks on a definite plan is absolutely needful for assessing them, and where one judge only is engaged the marks might be given, but if more than one judge, then certainly the order of merit as assessed by each should be added, and not the marks, otherwise the fancy of one may quite destroy the judgment of all the others, whereas the addition of the order of merit must lead to a fair compromise between the judges. Let me illustrate this by marks to four problems.

	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i>		<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i>
<i>x</i> marks	42	39	36	30	Order of merit	1	2	3	4
<i>y</i> „	40	41	37	32	„	2	1	3	4
<i>z</i> „	28	30	26	50	„	3	2	4	1
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
	110	110	99	112		6	5	10	9

Taking the marks, *z*'s award overrides both *x* and *y*, for the latter think *d* the least worthy, whereas *z* by his award assures his own judgment or fancy, and makes *d* best ; this is manifestly unfair. The order of merit settles simply between *x* and *y*, whose judgment was divided between *a* and *b* as best. Again, the references to judges is, which is best, and not how much better is one than the other. On these grounds I think the Yorkshire award wrong in principle.” Applying Mr. Womersley's ingenious table to the Yorkshire tourney, it will be found that T. G.

Hart's problem is first, and W. Gledhill's (the actual winner) comes second.

*Two-movers.*—It is gratifying to us to receive the criticisms of our correspondents—although these occasionally show our failings in a strong light—and we are ready to consider useful suggestions. A correspondent brings us to task for not publishing more original two-movers, and points out that up to and including September only four two-movers had been given. We in part admit the impeachment, but our case is hardly as bad as our correspondent states. Our readers will clearly understand that when eight diagrams have been used each month for the Andrews problems, and when as in March and June the Magazine has closed with these, there has not been much chance for us to give many original problems. Add to this the fact that some problem tourneys are finished nearly every month, from which we are expected to make selections, and our difficulties are increased. We have attempted to bridge these by giving prize problems in the reports of tourneys. Had we done as is generally the case in chess columns, etc., published these selected problems in the problem department, our record would have been improved. Again, our contributors, who are certainly generous, have rarely favoured us with two-movers, but heaped up sui-mates and other tough nuts. Some consideration is due to them, and the patience of many must be nearly exhausted in waiting for publication. Still our correspondent who has a great delight for two-movers, has some ground for complaint, and now that our hands are more free, we shall try to grant his request and “remember the delicate ones.”

*Bolton again!*—The results of problem tourneys are rapidly becoming stereotyped, for there is hardly ever any change. Once more does G. J. Slater take a first prize for three-movers, this time in the *English Mechanic* tourney, and once more does T. Taverner gain a similar honour in the two-move section. The only difference between this tourney, as in several previous ones, is in the names of the other prize winners. In the three-move department, E. J. Cooper, North Shields, is second, and B. G. Laws, London, and G. J. Slater third and fourth respectively. In the two-move competition, A. Bolus comes second, followed by E. J. Cooper and G. J. Slater in the order named. W. T. Pierce adjudicated upon the problems. A solution tourney conducted in the same paper results as follows:—1 W. J. N. Brown, E. J. Cooper, and J. Bryden, each 379 points; 4 T. H. Billington, G. W. Middleton, and A. Wheeler, each 356 points; 5 R. G. Briscoe, 325 points; 6 J. Palmer, 298 points.

*Scottish Chess Association.*—A problem tourney open to members of the association has resulted as follows :—Three-movers—1 W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh ; 2 J. S. Russell, Glasgow ; 3 G. E. Barbier, Glasgow ; 4 G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh ; 5 J. C. Bremner, Broughty Ferry. Four-movers—1 A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica ; 2 G. E. Barbier, Glasgow ; 3 J. S. Russell, Glasgow. E. N. Frankenstein was the judge.

Problem 460.—For the first correct solution sent to Hydro, Baslow, via Chesterfield, the author offers a copy of "*Pierce Gambit Papers and Problems.*"

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*Pen and Pencil.*—Two-movers only. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes November 24th, 1888. Address : T. H. Billington, 24, Queen Street, Wolverhampton.

*Wesley College Quarterly.*—Two-movers only. No mottoes, but full solutions, name, and address. Closes December 1st, 1888. Address : Chess Editor, 17, Royal Terrace, Kingstown, Co. Dublin.

*German Chess Association.*—Four-movers and three-movers. Composers may enter one or both sections, but not more than one must be sent in each. Non-members must pay an entrance fee of two shillings. Mottoes and full solutions. Name and address in a sealed envelope. Closes December 31st, 1888. Address : Herr Berthold Schafer, Rossmarkt, 13, Breslau.

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

If any of our readers possess spare copies of the B.C.M. for March and April, 1886, and December, 1887, we shall be pleased to hear from them.

J. Bryden.—No. 452 cannot be solved by 1 R to Kt 5. In reply to this move try 1..., R to K 3. If 2 R to Q 5, R takes Kt ch ; and there is no mate in two more moves.

J. Pierce.—Many thanks for information and problems.

F. W. Womersley.—Pardon the liberty we take in "lifting" your interesting remarks.

Rev. C. Gape.—You were on solid ground and no apology for your remarks was necessary.

J. G. Chancellor and J. Bryden.—See the published solution to No. 58. There is a splendid try by 1 Kt to R 4.

B. G. Laws.—Thanks for information and slips.

### REVIEWS.

No. 51.—"An excellent problem."—F.E. "Pretty and good."—A.D. "Interesting, though first move unsatisfactory."—W.W.R.

No. 56.—“Quite unique by reason of the many variations.”—F.W.W. “A most beautiful problem.”—A.D. “This problem has some good variations.”—W.W.R.

No. 57.—“Palpable.”—H.B. “Contains some pretty play, but rather easy owing to impending checks.”—J.B. “Fair, but key-move obvious.”—Rev. R.J.W. “Spoiled by key-move.”—F.E. “The threatened check leads to the solution, although there is some pretty play.”—F.W.W.

No. 58.—“A pleasing little stratagem.”—F.E. “Very good and difficult.”—W.W.R. “Good and clever.”—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 60.—“Good.”—J.B. “Good but lacks variety.”—Rev. R.J.W. “Very pretty indeed.”—W.W.R. “Another gem of the first water.”—F.E. “A fine problem, subtle key, capital variations, and pretty mates.”—F.W.W.

No. 62.—“A beautiful problem, with elegant and interesting play.”—F.W.W. “Very good.”—W.W.R. “Very neat, difficult, and good.”—Rev. R. J. W. “Very clever, intricate, and difficult.”—J.B.

#### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 57.—1 Kt to R 5. Four variations. If 1..., P to B 4, &c.; 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch, or 2 Kt to B 4 ch.

No. 58.—1 Kt tks K's P. Four variations.

No. 59.—Three solutions. 1 Kt to B 3 (Author's). Also 1 Kt to Kt 3 ch, and 1 Kt (B 5) to Q 6 ch.

No. 60.—1 B to B 8. Three variations.

No. 61.—Five solutions. 1 Q to Kt 8 (Author's). Also 1 Q to R 6; 1 Q to Kt 6; 1 Q to R 8; 1 B to Kt 3 ch.

No. 62.—1 Q to Kt 4. Four variations.

No. 63.—Six solutions. 1 Kt to K 4 (Author's). Also 1 R to Q 7; 1 R to Q 8; 1 R to B 6; 1 R to Kt 6; 1 R to R 6.

No. 64.—Solved in two moves by 1 Q to K 7 ch, or 1 Q to K 8 ch.

#### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 450 by C. Wickwar.—1 Kt to Q 8. Solved by J. Bryden and B. G. Laws.

No. 451 by B. Fison.—1 Q to R sq. Four variations. “Good.”—B. G. Laws. “Ingenious and elegant.”—J. Bryden.

No. 452 by F. af Geijersstam.—1 K to B sq, R takes B; 2 R to Kt sq, any; 3 K to Kt 2, &c. If 1..., P to Q 4; 2 Kt to Kt 2 ch, K to K 4; 3 Kt to Q 7 ch, &c. “A capital problem.”—B. G. Laws.

No. 453 by C. A. L. Bull.—1 K to Q 2; 2 Kt to B 2 ch; 3 K to K 3; 4 Kt to Q 4; 5 Kt takes P ch; 6 Q to B 5 ch; 7 K takes P; 8 K to Kt sq, P to B 7 mate. All Black's moves are forced. “Good.”—B. G. Laws.

No. 457.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

No. 458.—By SIGNOR ASPA,  
LEAMINGTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

No. 459.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves

No. 460.—By W. T. PIERCE,  
BASLOW.

BLACK.

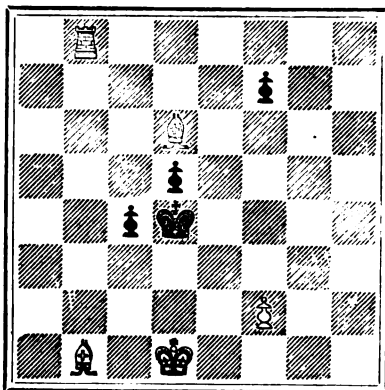


WHITE.

White to play and win.

No. 461.—By H. W. BUTLER,  
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

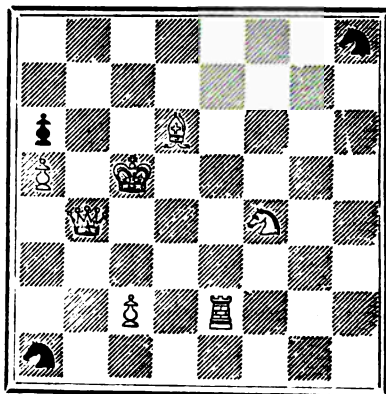


WHITE.

White mates in 4 moves.

No. 462.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



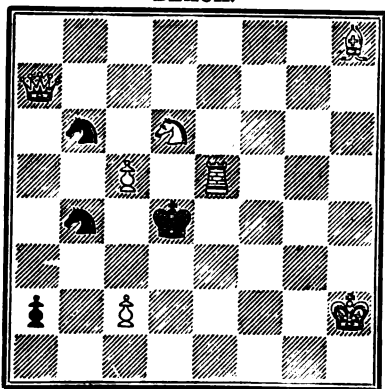
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
7 moves.

No. 463.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

(First prize in *English Mechanic*.)

BLACK.



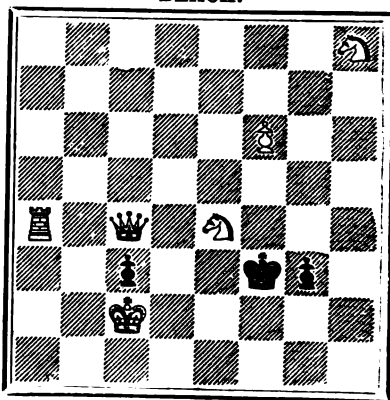
WHITE.

White mates in 2 moves.

No. 464.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.

(First prize in *English Mechanic*.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in 3 moves.

VOL. VIII.

DECEMBER, 1888.

No. 96.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

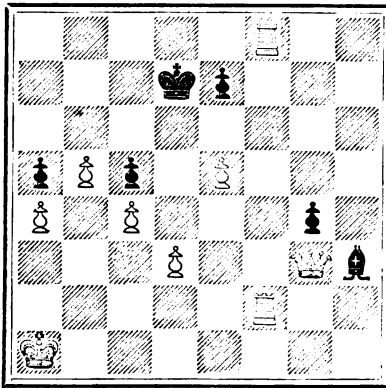
WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
G. W. LENNOX.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

First Prize in Andrews Tourney, by Jan Kotre, Bohemia.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

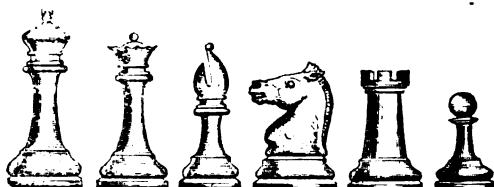
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of M. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

DECEMBER, 1888.

---

## IRIS ASLEEP AFTER HER GAME.

---

Those brilliant orbs of heavenly blue  
Are couch'd beneath the balmy lids :  
She sleeps. As sunshine filters through  
The blossoms when some zephyr bids,  
Upon her lips a smile abides,  
As down her dream some wonder glides :

Some thought as innocent and fair  
As she herself. With careless grace,  
Reclining in the oaken chair,  
She sleeps, the light upon her face,  
For, thro' the rose-embower'd pane,  
The sunset streams, like golden rain.

Calm as the pulse of seas at rest,  
She breathes ; the lovely moulded form  
Rising and falling ; on her breast  
A locket trembles 'mid a storm  
Of diamond sparkles ; in her hand  
The piece with which that mate was plann'd.

Upon the ivory table, prone  
The men are scatter'd : all the strife  
Is over. Ah ! to her unknown  
As yet the contest stern of life :  
She sleeps nor dreams how soon to her  
Love shall be fate's interpreter.

If such the outward beauty seen,  
When the pure fane is closed and still,  
What heaven within, what joy serene,  
What worship should its glories fill !  
How happy he who dare come near,  
Kneeling entranc'd, accepted here !

J. PIERCE.

---

THE CHESS WORLD.

---

## LONDON.

Chess on what may be considered its professional side is somewhat dull here and in marked contrast to what it was last year when the B.C.A. Congress was in full swing. The arrangements for the proposed tournament at Simpson's seem to be "hanging fire" a little, and it may be some weeks before it is started. Mr. Bird, who is acting as secretary, has been out of town.

The great winter tournament at the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB is making very satisfactory progress, five rounds having now been played in each section, although a game or two in some are not yet completed. It takes a week to complete a round, about thirty boards being occupied each night of play. It will be remembered that in the first section (first-class players) Mr. Loman made a most excellent start; the lead he thus obtained he has managed to keep and his score now stands at 5 wins out of 5 games played. Next to him comes Mr. F. Anger and Mr. J. T. Heppell each with  $\frac{1}{2}$  point down, then Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. Ross each with 1 point down, and then Mr. Block with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points down. No doubt there will yet be a heavy struggle for first position, and competitors will change places from time to time, but the winner of the section will undoubtedly be from amongst these six gentlemen. Section No. 2 (second-class players) Mr. A. C. Smith leads with an unbroken score, but he has only played three games yet. Next to him come no less than six competitors, each 1 point down, the most formidable of them being Mr. Coupland and Mr. H. Jones, each 3 out of a possible 4. In section No. 3 (second-class players) play is a little behind-hand, but at present Messrs. Serrailier, Stiebel, and Arthur Smith are leading, the former with 3 out of 3, and the two latter with 2 each out of 2. Mr. J. H. Clark, Mr. Geo. Adamson, and Mr. J. J. Watts are each one game down. In the lower sections, play progresses steadily. The first smoking concert of the winter season of the City club was held on Thursday, 8th November, with Mr. Anger (president) in the chair; there was about 40 members present, and a thoroughly enjoyable evening was spent.

At the BRITISH CHESS CLUB, an even tournament is to be held, the first prize of which will be a gold badge, presented by Mr. Hewitt, and this will carry with it the title of champion of the club. Second and third prizes will be respectively silver and bronze badges, presented by Mr.

Mundell. A Handicap tournament is also being arranged. On Saturday, 17th November, Mr. J. H. Blackburne gave an exhibition of blindfold chess at the British, on which occasion he played eight games simultaneously, and of these he won 5, drew 3, and lost 0. Messrs. Locock, Michael, and Ridpath were the three who drew. The team opposed to him was unusually strong, as the mention of Mr. Locock's name will show, and the result was a distinct "feather in the cap" of the single player. The first smoking concert for the winter season of the British took place on Friday, 26th October, with Mr. Woodgate in the chair. An excellent programme was gone through, and an enjoyable evening spent.

A chess club has been started in connection with the People's Palace, Mile End, called the East London Chess Club. Mr. I. Gunsberg gave here an exhibition of simultaneous play, on Saturday, 20th October, with the result that he won 19, drew 3, and lost 2 only. Sir E. H. Curry (Director) stated that the trustees would do all they could to foster chess, and would welcome chess-players to the Palace.

Play amongst the various metropolitan clubs has gone on very steadily throughout the month. In the Senior Competition, the Athenæum still continues to hold its "proud victorious way," for it has defeated Ludgate Circus and the London Banks, and so far no match has been scored against it. In connection with the Athenæum Chess Club, a very successful concert was held on Saturday, 20th October, in the Athenæum, Camden Road, Mr. Mellish being in the chair.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The annual meeting of the Cumberland County Association was held at Workington, on the 10th November. A championship tournament for a trophy was organized, and matches were arranged with several strong clubs in the North.—The annual meeting of the Teeside Association was held at the rooms of the Stockton club, on the 10th November. It was announced that the trophy competition had been won for the second time by the Stockton club. After the meeting Mr. Gunsberg gave a very successful simultaneous performance.—Chippenham.—A new club has been formed here, and bids fair to be successful.—A Kent Association is being organized, and has already been joined by the principal county clubs. The first meeting will be held at Canterbury.—The second meeting of the Isle of Wight Association was held at the Town Hall, Ryde, on the 14th November. The Mayor, Mr.

R. Colenutt, presided. The Barrow Challenge Cup was presented to Mr. Erskine, who having won it three times, is now entitled to keep it.—The South Wales Association has been joined by about 200 members of local clubs. A challenge competition has been arranged among the affiliated clubs.—In the ladies' branch of the Surrey Association a tournament for place has been held, and has been won decisively by Mrs. Arthur Smith.—At Brighton, Rev. W. Wayte played recently against the lady members of the St. Ann's Well Club. Out of 14 games he won 12 and drew the remainder.—A match between the Bath and Bristol clubs, played the third November, resulted in a victory for the first named by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 12th November the Bristol inflicted a severe defeat upon the St. Agnes. A match has been arranged between the Bristol and Clifton clubs and the South Wales Association, to be played at Cardiff on the 1st December.—At Leamington, on the 19th November, the local club was defeated by a very strong team from the Oxford club.—At Liverpool, a new club, "The Granby," has been formed at the south end of the town. Mr. Blackburne visited the Liverpool club on the 10th November; in the evening he joined in a consultation game against Mr. Burn and some of the other club amateurs.—At Manchester the Athenæum club defeated that of Bradford, on the 10th November, by 6 games to 4, with 5 drawn.—At Nottingham simultaneous performances were given by Mr. Gunsberg, on the 8th November at the Nottingham club, and on the 9th at the Mechanics' Institute. The Nottingham club has altered its rules so as to provide for the admission of associate members at a nominal subscription.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

Apparently the only item of interest here has been the match between the Dundee and Glasgow clubs, played at the Queen's Hotel, Dundee, on the 17th of November. There were twenty players a side, and the Glasgow club won by 15 games to 9, 5 being drawn.

---

### IRELAND.

---

The handicap tourney at Morphy's Divan, Dublin, has been won by Mr. Porterfield Rynd. The Belfast club has defeated the Victoria by 17 to 8 in the first of the series of inter-club matches.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA. — We understand that the sixth American Chess Congress will take place in March or April next. The first prize is to consist of \$1,000, and there will be six others; a special prize of \$250 will be provided for the chief winner in case he should be challenged afterwards to a match for the world's championship.

The *International Chess Magazine* for November publishes the preliminary programme, which we have no space to reproduce on account of its great length, but we hope to give a summary of it next month.

Mr. Foster, the able chess editor of the *St. Louis Globe Democrat*, announces that his chess column is suspended for the present, and that it will probably be discontinued. We are sorry for this, but we hope that Mr. Foster's long services to the game will not be altogether dropped, and that if it be so, the St. Louis community will soon find some other organ and some equally capable exponent of their doings.

The Virginia State Association held its fourth annual meeting in October, at Richmond. The first prize and championship was won for the second time by Mr. Kinnier, who hails from Lynchburg; there were nine entrants.

The correspondence match between the United States and Canada began on November 1st, and is now in full swing. There are sixty players on each side, and the time limit is two days, Sundays not being counted. The Rev. J. de Soyres, now resident at St. John, New Brunswick, is playing on the Canadian side, and Mr. Gossip for the States.

The match of five games up between Messrs. Tatnall and Ferris, at Wilmington, has resulted in the former scoring every game.

A correspondence game which has lasted already five years is being played between a Mr. Filkenstein, of Newark, and his cousin in Australia. Mr. Filkenstein sends his moves *via* Europe and the Suez Canal in rather less time than his opponent sends his *via* the Pacific Ocean and San Francisco.

AUSTRALIA. — The Centennial Congress at Melbourne opened on October 13th. There were eight entrants in the principal tourney, viz.:—Messrs. Charlick, of Adelaide; Brocklebank and Hay, New Zealand; Crane, of Sydney; and Higgs, Lampey, Tullidge, and Stanley, of Victoria. The committee are greatly disappointed at the paucity of entries, and the abstention of many of Australia's best players, such as Messrs. Burns, Fisher, Esling, Goldsmith, Witton, etc.

We will give further particulars and results next month. It is arranged that the winner of the major tourney shall receive the title of champion of Australasia, and that he shall not be called on to defend his title for six months after the tourney is over. When that period has elapsed, for the next two months he must hold himself open to challenge for a moderate stake, which shall not exceed £25.

A telegraph match, with seven each side, was played in September, between the Adelaide and Moonta Mines clubs, the score at closing time being Adelaide 2, Moonta 3, and 2 games unfinished.

NEW ZEALAND.—A match by telegraph took place recently between Otago and Timaru, the latter club being defeated by 7 games to 1, and 1 unfinished. A return match was to be played shortly.

From the *Otago Witness* we learn that a Mr. Sturmer, a civil engineer resident in New Zealand, has perfected a chess board, in which each of the black squares contains a miniature picture of the board, with a Knight's tour figured on each. The tours are all different, and yet all are remarkable for their perfect symmetry. Mr. Sturmer has in twelve years' study evolved no less than 600 different designs, and these are the pick of them. He offers a prize of £30 to anyone who will beat them. Subjoined we publish the first of this series, the words being borrowed. Mr. Sturmer has also given examples of a number of magic squares, the figures in which, from 1 to 64, are so grouped together that the sum of each vertical column and horizontal row amount in every case to 260, whilst the figures also shew the course of the Knight in describing a tour. The idea, of course, is not new, but the diversified manner of working it out, is, we think, a novelty, and is at any rate highly ingenious.

a	king	less	loy-	that	sor-	is	say
and	al	queen	in	chess	to	hath	ry
and	faith-	his	man	dis-	tates	a	truth
to	un-	mo-	of	pawn	he	wight	no
good	lawn	the	knight	ther	love	es-	force
sneer-	the	gal-	may	ha-	him	cas-	to
shop's	our	eth	church	lant	place	luck	and
at	and	bi-	teth	bad	ties	soon	his

AUSTRIA.—Herr Kaulla has been elected president of the Vienna club in place of Baron Kolisch, who retires. Instead of the projected handicap tourney open to the whole club, which failed for want of sufficient entries, there will probably be an even one for masters only. At the new Vienna club, however, a general handicap is in progress, with five money and ten industrial prizes. The players are divided into two sections, and the five winners of the first have to contend with the ten winners of the second.

DENMARK.—The winter handicap of the Copenhagen club has sixteen competitors. They are divided into four classes, with the usual scale of odds; and the place of each entrant in the handicapping was decided by the votes of the entrants themselves.

FRANCE.—A new place of meeting for chess players has been opened in Paris at the *Café du Cercle*, Boulevard, Magenta. The proprietor has supplied boards and men, and subscribes to all the French chess papers. A small library has also been formed, and the frequenters of the Café have already a handicap tourney. M. Preti, with his usual liberality, has offered *La Stratégie* for one year as a prize.

GERMANY.—The Augustea C.C., at Leipsic, will celebrate its fortieth anniversary on the third of this month. There will be a masters' tourney, and a *Haupt Turnier*, which, as far as we can gather from the programme published in the *Schachzeitung*, will be open to all without exception. For the masters' tourney the entrance fee is 10 marks, and the prizes will be 250, 150, 100, and 80 marks respectively. Each entrant has to play one game with every other. Unfinished games to be continued on the off-afternoons. In the *Haupt Turnier* the play will be in sections, the winners afterwards contending together for the prizes, of which there will be three, viz.:—150, 100, and 80 marks. Entrance fee for this tourney, 5 marks. The hours for play will be from 9-0 a.m. to 1-0 p.m., and from 3-0 p.m. to 7-0 p.m. There will be two festal banquets in the evenings, and on other evenings visits to places of interest in the city, to which all competitors will be admitted free. Entrance fees had to be sent in by November 26th. We wish this celebration much success.

Herr Bardeleben is not taking part in the winter tourneys of the Berlin clubs, and he is thinking of settling in London. On his way home from England, on October 22nd, he paid a visit to the Frankfort club, and played six simultaneous blindfold games with strong opponents, of which he won 2, lost 2, and 2 were drawn.

The winter tourney of the Frankfort club has begun, and since its removal to its new quarters there is a marked increase in the attendance, between thirty and forty members being often present. Herr Max Lange, of Leipsic, also visited the club lately and played some games.

At the Berlin club the winter tourneys began on November 2nd. The entrants are divided into three classes, and in the first are playing Herren Schallop, von Scheve, Caro, Senfert, Hülsen, Holländer, &c., ten in all. This contest will be interesting not only on account of Baron von Heydebrandt's prize mentioned in our last, but also because it will be followed by a "theoretical tourney" among five or six of the best players of the first class, for a prize of 70 marks to be given by Herr Bierbach on the condition that the opening chosen in each game shall be the Pierce Gambit.

ITALY.—At the Caffé Madrid, at Rome, M. Maczuski gave, recently, a remarkable performance, playing simultaneously a blindfold game of chess, and three games of cards, all of which he won in the short space of an hour and a half.

RUSSIA.—The telegraph match between St. Petersburg and Krasnoiarsk in Siberia, is ended, with the surprising result that the victors in the late match with the British Chess Club are now themselves vanquished by a hitherto unknown body of players, Krasnoiarsk winning one game, and drawing the other.

---

### OBITUARY.

---

News reaches us from America of the death of another strong and, by his original work, widely-known chess-player—Ormand Edward Blackmar, born in Vermont in 1826. He settled in New Orleans in 1860, and was one of the original founders of that city's club in 1880. He was a successful competitor in local tournaments, and has always been looked upon as one of the strongest local players. His reputation rests, however, on his original analyses. His gambit, well known to all students, is not much played in this country, probably on account on the apparent danger of its positions. It gives, however, so strong an attack as to be generally declined by the second player. Mr. Blackmar was also the inventor of an attack on similar lines in the Dutch opening (1 P to Q 4, P to K B 4; 2 P to K 4, P takes P; 3 P to K B 3), which still awaits the serious attention of analysts. He died at New Orleans on the 28th October, doeply regretted, it is evident, by a large circle of local players.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*The Bristol and Clifton Chess Recorder* (Bristol : Taylor, Sons, & Hawkins): Another addition to a numerous and very useful class of chess works. The practice of taking down one's games has so much to recommend it, that any thing tending to make it more general is to be welcomed. This little volume, while making no claim to originality, is exceedingly well arranged, and has the great merit of being printed on good writing paper. We notice with pleasure that more than the usual space is allowed for problem and end-game solutions.

*The Bradford Tournament : a Selection of Games played in the International Masters' Tournament of the British Chess Association, etc.* (Leeds : Office of the *British Chess Magazine*). As a record of the first really international tournament held in the English provinces, this volume should be of interest to every player at home and abroad. The account of the whole meeting, if short, is complete, and the games, of which there are no less than fifty-two, represent the best play of every competitor. The annotations are by such authorities as Mr. W. H. K. Pollock, the Rev. C. E. Ranken, Mr. J. H. Blake, and Mr. J. S. West.

*Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels*, by J. Dufresne. 5th edition (Leipzig : P. Reclam, Junr.); and *Führer durch die Schachtheorie*, by O. Cordel (Berlin : J. Springer).—We have delayed our notice of these important works in the hope of being able to find space for a detailed review. Both certainly deserve a careful and thorough examination, for while the second has already (pending the new edition of the *Handbuch*) become the standard authority on the openings in Germany, the first takes upon itself the even more responsible office of an elementary treatise. How such a work as the *Lehrbuch*, occupying some 700 pages, can be supplied for about one shilling of our money, is even in this country of cheap printing, wonderful, and the fact is a strong testimony to the progress of Chess in Germany. The method and arrangement of the volume, moreover, leave nothing to be desired. The definitions and preliminary explanations are clearly and carefully written ; the theoretical work, without any pretence to exhaustiveness, is yet sufficient to give the young student a grasp of all the chief openings, and the illustrative games are noticeably numerous and well selected. It will be comfort to English students that the moves are all printed in very clear Latin type.

Mr. Cordel, who is well known as one of the authors of the *Handbuch*, has, we fear, considerably "discounted" the new edition of that important work. He has given us, in an exceedingly compact and handy volume, one of the two most complete treatises on chess now existing (the other being Salvioli's *Theory and Practice of Chess*), and his work is a really necessary addition to every chess library. We have had occasion to refer to it constantly of late, and can speak from our own experience when we say that it may be depended upon to give the latest researches in every opening of repute. Obsolete and obviously bad variations are omitted, and wisely so, since the work is only intended for advanced students. The method is that of the *Handbuch*, with horizontal columns, and the author's experience in arranging and tabulating intricate variations stands him here in good stead. In no volume that we know of, is so much information got into so small a space and with such freedom from intricacy and confusion. Mr. Cordel's labours have already been taken advantage of by more than one compiler, and his work promises to maintain its place in the front rank of chess literature for many years to come.

*The Chess Player's Pocket Book*, by James Mortimer (London: Wyman & Sons). A little volume, the value of which may be estimated from the fact that a second edition is already nearly exhausted. It is intended, says its author, as "A handy book of reference" to "supplement and in some degree replace more elaborate treatises," and certainly this object has been in every way most successfully attained. The variations have, throughout, been chosen with great judgment, and, small as the book is, few of importance have been omitted. Mr. Mortimer might, however, find room in his next edition for 2..., Kt to K B 3; 3 P to B 4, P to Q 4; 4 P to Q 3, in the Vienna game. The variation, if not White's best play, is at least as strong as 4 P takes Q P, and is the starting point of at least two important lines of play. Similarly in the Bishops' Gambit, Bilguer's Counter Gambit, now almost the only recognized defence, deserves a little more notice. The arrangement of the openings is unusual, and we do not think an improvement on the old natural system. This, however, would not matter so much if the index were alphabetical, as it should be. The volume, however, is destined to receive a more thorough criticism than we can give: it has caught the public taste, and will find its way into the pocket of every student.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

The Openings in Chess are exhausted!—This important discovery has just been made by the editor of the chess department of the *Southern Weekly News*, who weekly provides chess pabulum in so able a manner for Brighton and Sussex players. In a very favourable review of *Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems*, he stated that the Gambit was not my invention, and that “doubtless it has been played ever since the introduction of modern chess.” This, I confess, was a staggerer, so I humbly asked him to give a few of his numerous examples. He searched for a month—but the British Museum Library could not furnish him with a single genuine Pierce Gambit Game. Under these circumstances, rather than retreat, he waxes yet bolder, and ventures on the general statement given above in these words—“the practice of chess is so ancient, and the opening moves so limited, that it is impossible for any move to be able to sustain the merit of originality.” I wonder what Steinitz, Fyfe, Blackburne, Blackmar, Fraser, Wayte, and a number of other living chess players would say to this. But perhaps our comical friend is only poking his fun at me, and does not intend his remarks to be taken *au sérieux* by the public at large, for he also says “that the positions arising from the Pierce Gambit are identically the same as in other of the openings,” and that “the various attacks which are its landmarks have grown grey with age.” If so, I forgive him, for it is evident all games are alike to him, and our grand old chess luminary is reduced to a mere burnt-out cinder. This I do not believe for a moment; there is still sufficient energy and warmth to outlast many centuries of future Morphys, and inspire them with genius and new discoveries.

Yours very truly,

BASLOW,  
19th November, 1888.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

P.S.—I would not have troubled you at such length, but I have always had a sort of paternal regard for Brighton chess.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

The Ireland v. Yorkshire Correspondence Match is now drawing to a close, and I am not aware that the members of the Scottish Association or many English players are at present engaged in any similar contest. Is not the time then opportune to propose a match by correspondence between the amateurs of England on the one side and Ireland and Scotland united on the other? The British Chess Association could, I presume, organize an English team, while the Scottish and Irish Associations could do the like for the allied countries. Such a match, if carried out, with say 100 players a side, would, I am confident, arouse an interest, not among players only, in all three countries never before equalled.

Yours faithfully,

WILLIAM STEEN.

54, FITZROY AVENUE,  
BELFAST, 22nd November, 1888.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 663.

A consultation game played during a recent visit of Mr. J. H. Blackburne to the Liverpool Chess Club.

(Thorold-Allgaier Gambit.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (Messrs. CAIRNS, RUTHERFORD, AND WILSON.)
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 P to K B 4	2 P takes P
3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 4
4 P to K R 4	4 P to Kt 5
5 Kt to Kt 5	5 P to K R 3
6 Kt takes P	6 K takes Kt
7 P to Q 4	7 P to Q 4
8 B takes P	

The fundamental objection to 8 P to K 5 is the loss of time involved, but it is worth trial in ordinary games, and leaves scope for attacking combinations.

8 P takes P

9 Kt to B 3

B to B 4 ch, which drives the King aside from White's attacking file, has gradually become discarded in this Gambit.

9 Kt to K B 3

10 B to K 2

As in the "Hamppe-Allgaier-Thorold" Gambit, Q to Q 2, followed by Castles Q R, with or without B to Q B 4, yields the best chance of a lasting attack.

11 P to Q 5	10 Kt to B 3
12 Castles	11 Kt to K 2
	12 K to Kt 3

A curiously similar and dissimilar variation is given by Mr. Mortimer (Manual of the Openings, 1888). 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Q Kt to B 3, Q Kt to B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 6 Kt to Kt 5, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 9 B takes P, P takes P; 10 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 11 P to Q 5, Kt to R 4; 12 B to K 2, Kt to B 3; 13 Castles. The difference in the positions being that in the latter Black, with the 13th move in hand, has his Knight at Q R 4, while in our present game that Knight stands on K 2, and White

has to make his 13th move. A comparative study of the two positions is not a difficult task for an unslothful player, and will not only enable such to follow the rest of this game with intelligent pleasure, but do much to increase his powers as a practical exponent of this branch of the Allgaier Gambit.

13 B to K 5

13 Kt to B 4

The key of the position. White would have been unsound in 13 B takes Q B P (Q takes B; 14 R takes Kt ch, K takes R; 15 Q to Q 4 ch, K to Kt 3!; 16 Q takes R, B to Kt 2; 17 P to R 5 ch [17 Q to K 8 ch, K to R 2, etc.], K to B 2; 18 R to B sq ch, B to B 4; 19 Q takes R, B to Q 5 ch; 20 K to R sq, Q to Kt 6, and wins).

14 B takes Kt P

An awfully daring venture against three strong players in consultation, but White has no sound continuation, no other means of bringing his forces to the front, and therefore clinches the matter without further delay.

15 K to R 2

14 B to B 4 ch

16 P to R 5 ch

15 Kt to K 6

17 R takes Kt

16 K to R 2

17 Kt takes Q

If Kt takes B ch; 18 Q takes Kt, B takes Q; 19 Q R to K B sq, and the position is the same. But Black would lose a piece by Q takes R (18 B takes Q, Kt takes Q; 19 B takes Kt).

18 R takes Kt

18 B takes B

The following would expedite affairs considerably:—Q takes R; 19 B takes Q, B takes B; 20 R to K B sq, K R to K B sq; 21 Kt takes P, B to Q 5; 22 P to B 3, B takes B; 23 R takes B, B takes P; 24 R to K 6, K to Kt 2; and White may surrender.

19 Q R to K B sq

19 Q takes R

Quite good enough, especially as, with three commanders in the camp, it is generally advisable to disentangle the complications as much as reason permits. The mate which White threatens in two moves may apparently also, with perfect safety, be balked by B takes P, if then 20 Kt takes P, Q takes P; 21 R to B 7 ch, Q takes R; and wins. There is yet another line of play by 19..., B to B 6.

20 R takes Q

If 20 B takes Q, Black wins as shewn in the note on move 18, by K R to K B sq.

20 K R to K B sq

K R to K sq, as preserving the exchange or the formidable passed Pawn, is apparently stronger. As this is the 20th move, we are unaware whether any pressure of time had influenced the play of the Black allies.

21 Kt takes P	21 B to Q 3
22 B takes B	22 P takes B

If R takes R; 23 Kt takes R ch, followed by B to K 5.

23 R takes P	23 B takes P
--------------	--------------

An unnecessary sacrifice, the two Rooks would have proved very strong together and speedily settled the conflict.

24 Kt to B 6 ch	24 R takes Kt
25 R takes R	25 K to Kt 2
26 R to B 4	

The rest of the game, which is steadily conducted by the Black allies throughout, is simply an interesting specimen of how troublesome a prodigy like Mr. Blackburne is able to make himself, though "scotched and all but killed."

27 P to B 4	26 R to Q sq
28 R to Q 4	27 R to Q 3
29 P to Q Kt 4	28 P to Kt 3
30 P to R 4	29 B to B 2
31 R to B 4 ch	30 K to B 3
32 R to K 4 ch	31 K to K 2
33 P to Kt 4	32 K to Q 2
34 K to Kt 3	33 R to K B 3
35 R to K sq	34 K to Q 3
36 P to K Kt 5	35 B to Kt 3
37 K to Kt 4	36 P takes P
	37 B to Q 6

They could also have given up the Bishop and won, *e.g.*, R to B 5 ch; 38 K takes P, R takes P; 39 K takes B, R takes P; and White's remaining Pawns fall.

38 K takes P	38 R to B 4 ch
39 K to Kt 4	39 R to K 4
40 P to B 5 ch	40 K takes P
41 R takes R ch	41 K takes R
42 P takes P	42 P takes P
43 K to Kt 5	43 B to B 7
44 P to R 5	44 P to Kt 4
45 K to Kt 4	45 B to K 5
46 K to Kt 3	46 K to Q 5
47 K to B 2	47 K to B 5
48 K to K 3	48 B to Kt 2?

White resigns.

## GAME 664.

Played in the recent "Pierce" Correspondence Tourney.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(H. BALSON.)		(R. PILKINGTON.)		(H. BALSON.)		(R. PILKINGTON.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	17	K to R sq		B tks P
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	18	R to KKtsq ( <i>f</i> )		B tks R
3	P to Q 4		P tks P	19	R tks B		R to Kt 3
4	Kt tks P		Kt to K B 3	20	B to K Kt 5		P to K R 3
5	Kt tks Kt		Kt P tks Kt	21	P to K B 4 ( <i>g</i> )		P to K B 4 !
6	B to Q 3 !		P to Q 4	22	B to KBsq ( <i>h</i> )		KttoKt6ch ( <i>i</i> )
7	Q to K 2 ( <i>a</i> )		B to K 2	23	R tks Kt		Q tks B ch
8	Castles		Castles	24	R to Kt sq		Q to B 6 ch
9	B to K B 4		R to K sq	25	R to Kt 2		P tks B
10	Kt to Q 2		B to Q B 4	26	K to Kt sq		P to Kt 5
11	P to K 5 ( <i>b</i> )		B to K Kt 5	27	R to Kt 3		Q to K 5
12	Kt to B 3		Q to B sq ( <i>c</i> )	28	P to Q Kt 3		P to Q 5
13	K R to K sq		Kt to R 4	29	R to Q 3		P to Q B 4
14	Q to Q 2 ( <i>d</i> )		B tks Kt	30	P to Q Kt 4		R to Kt sq
15	P tks B		Q to R 6	31	P to Q R 3		P to Q R 4
16	B to K 2		R to K 3 ( <i>e</i> )	And White resigns.			

## NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(*a*) Or 7 P takes P, P takes P; 8 Castles, B to K 2; 9 Kt to B 3, Castles; 10 B to K Kt 5, P to B 3; even game. 7 P to K 5 is not advantageous (Kt to Q 2; 8 Castles, Kt to B 4). 7 Castles is also played.

(*b*) The management of the King's Pawn is something of a trouble to White, who is bound to prepare to meet B to K Kt 5 next move.

(*c*) An excellent continuation, providing among other things against B to K Kt 5.

(*d*) He cannot stand the doubling of the Pawns, which yields a winning attack through the opening of the King's position. Neither, on account of the attack on the K P by P to B 3, can the B be played to Kt 3 or Q 2. White, however, seems to have here overlooked a resource in 14 B to K 3, if P to Q 5; 15 B to Q 2!, if P to B 3; 16 B to K 4.

(*e*) Black pushes his attack with vigour, here winning the exchange and virtually the game, as White cannot defend by B to Kt 3.

(*f*) If 18 R to K B sq, B to Kt 6 equally wins.

(g) A very ingenious effort, not only preventing P takes B (22 P to B 5, R to R 3; 23 Q takes P, R to R 2; 24 B to Kt 4), but menacing an immediate home thrust in B to K Kt 4.

(h) For this Black is already prepared, as will appear.

(i) A settler; of course if Q to B 6 ch; 23 B to Kt 2, Q to Kt 5; 24 B takes P ch.

### GAME 665.

Played in the International Tournament of the B.C.A.,  
11th August, 1888.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	25 P tks P	B P tks P !
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	26 R to K B sq	B to B 2
3 P to K 3	B to Kt 5 (a)	27 R to B 5 (h)	B tks P ch !
4 Q Kt to Q 2	Q Kt to Q 2 !	28 K to B sq (i)	Q to R 6 ch
5 B to K 2	P to K 3	29 K to K sq	B to Kt sq (j)
6 Castles	B to Q 3	30 R to B sq	B to Kt 6 ch
7 P to Q Kt 3	R to Q B sq	31 K R to B 2	B tks R ch
8 B to Kt 2	P to B 3	32 R tks B	Q to Kt 6
9 P to B 4	B to K B 4 (b)	33 K to Q sq	R to R 6
10 R to K sq	Kt to K 5	34 B to K B sq	R to R 8
11 P to B 5	B to B 2	35 K to B 2	P to R 3
12 P to Q Kt 4	Q to B 3	36 B to B 3	P to B 3
13 Kt to B sq	P to K Kt 4	37 K to Kt 2	K to B 2
14 B to Q 3 (c)	B to Kt 5	38 Q to K sq	R to R 7
15 B to K 2	P to K R 4	39 R tks R	Q tks R ch
16 Q Kt to Q 2 (d)	B tks Kt	40 K to Kt 3	P to Kt 6
17 B tks B	Kt tks Kt	41 Q to Q 2 (k)	Q tks Q
18 Q tks Kt	P to Kt 5	42 B tks Q	R to K R sq
19 B to K 2	Q to R 5	43 P to R 4	R to R 8
20 P to Kt 3	Q to Kt 4	44 B to Kt 2	R to R 7
21 B to Q 3	P to R 5	45 P to Kt 5	R tks B
22 R to K 2 (e)	Q to R 4	46 P to B 6	Kt P tks P
23 P to K 4 (f)	R P tks P	47 P tks B P	R tks B
24 B P tks P	B tks P (g)	Resigns	

NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) There can be no doubt that this move lays the foundation of a strong and durable attack, even if it be not the best at command.

(b) Black's plan of attack is admirably constructed, and he has already the freer situation.

(c) This is comparatively useless, as the Bishop must return to K 2, and the move is still in the hands of the second player. But White has to guard against P to Kt 5; 15 K Kt to Q 2, Kt takes K B P; 16 K takes Kt, B to B 7 dis. ch, &c., so that, unless he play 14 Q Kt to Q 2, he has little else to do.

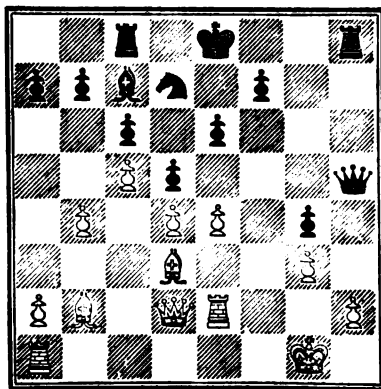
(d) The other Knight is fast, and Black would go on with P to R 5, B to K R 4, and P to Kt 5.

(e) As the *Field* points out, it was here necessary to prepare to oppose Rooks by 22 K to Kt 2. If then 22 K to Kt 2, Q to R 3; 23 R to R sq, K to K 2; 24 P to K R 3, Q R to K Kt sq; 25 Q R to K Kt sq, P to B 4; 26 K to B sq, R P takes P; 27 R P takes P, P to Kt 7 ch; 28 K takes P, R takes P ch; 29 K moves, Q takes R, and wins by attacking the K B P. The defence of P to K R 3 is essential for White, as otherwise Black may continue with P to K B 4, Kt to K B 3, Kt to R 2, Kt to Kt 4, and win by Kt to B 6 or R 6 at the right moment.

(f) A desperate effort to burst the toils, praiseworthy, though not successful.

Position after White's 24th move.

BLACK (MR. GUNSBURG).



WHITE (MR. BURN).

(g) Grandly played, the Bishop cannot be taken, or mate would follow in three moves.

(h) Again White plays ingeniously, but his opponent is not to be denied.

(i) If 28 R takes B, Q takes R ch, &c., remaining with the exchange ahead.

(j) Threatening to win straight off by Q to R 8 ch, and B to Kt 6.

(k) There is nothing better to be done. This game is no exception to the general rule that the player who triumphs over Mr. Burn in a close game achieves a masterpiece.

### GAME 666.

Played in the International Tournament of the B.C.A., 14th August, 1888.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (LOCOCK.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (LOCOCK.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to K 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt to B 5	B to Kt 5
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	14 Q to K 3 (e)	P to Q 4
4 Castles	B to K 2	15 P tks P <i>e.p.</i>	P tks P
5 P to Q 4	K Kt tks P	16 B to Kt 2	R to Kt 2 (f)
6 Q to K 2 (a)	Kt to Q 3	17 Kt to K 4 (g)	B tks R
7 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	18 Ktto B6ch (h)	K to R sq (i)
8 P tks P	Kt to Kt 2	19 Q to R 6 (j)	P tks Q
9 Kt to Q 4 (b)	Castles	20 Kt to R 5 ch	P to B 3
10 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 4	21 Resigns	
11 R to K sq (c)	R to Kt sq (d)		

### NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) This continuation, or 6 R to K sq, is stronger than P to Q 5. P takes P is also good, the following occurring in a game in Round 1.: 6 P takes P, Castles; 7 Q to Q 5, Kt to B 4; 8 B to K 3, Kt to K 3; 9 Kt to B 3, with the better game.

(b) Introduced by Winawer in the Paris Tournament.

(c) To guard against B to R 3. 11 R to Q sq, as gaining time by making Black move his Queen, seems still stronger.

(d) The most approved continuation is Kt to K 3, and if 12 Kt to B 5, B to Kt 4.

(e) B to Kt 2 is quite as good, as Black cannot improve his game by Kt to B 5.

(f) Black has manœuvred the Queen's Rook very skilfully, still his game is inferior.

(g) A very fine conception, but, owing probably to lack of time, inadequately worked out. White has also a very sound continuation in Q to Kt 3, viz. : 17 Q to Kt 3, Q to Kt 4 (must); 18 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 19 Kt to K 7 ch, K to R sq; 20 Kt takes B, with a better Pawn-position.

(h) A very remarkable and most difficult position. White is perfectly correct here, although the game is by no means immediately to be forced, whether the Knight be captured or not. In the first place it must be observed that if White plays 18 Kt takes Kt P, Black's only reply is P to B 3, other moves leading to the winning variations open to the former on the actual 19th move. Thus, if 18 Kt takes Kt P, P to B 3; 19 Kt takes Kt!, B takes Kt; 21 R takes B, B to Q 4; 22 Kt to Kt 3, with a fair equivalent for the exchange.

(i) If P takes Kt; 19 Q to Kt 3 ch! (not 19 Q to R 6, curiously enough, as *Black* wins by B takes P ch; 20 K to R sq!, R to Kt 4; 21 B takes P, R takes Kt; 22 B takes Q, R takes B, four pieces for the Queen), K to R sq (Kt to Kt 4; 20 Q takes Kt and mates next move); 20 Q to R 4, B to Q 7 (or B takes P ch; 21 K takes B, Q to Kt 3 ch; 22 B to Q 4, Q takes B; 23 Kt takes Q, and will win); 21 B takes P ch, Q takes B; 22 Q takes Q ch, K to Kt sq; 23 Kt to K 7 ch, and should win.

(j) A fatal error, but scarcely disintitling the game from ranking as a masterpiece. White has at this point a splendid winning *coup* by 19 Kt takes Kt P. The leading variations are as follows: I. 19 Kt takes Kt P, K takes Kt; 20 Q to Kt 3 ch, K to R sq; 21 Q to Q 3, B takes P ch (or Kt to Kt 4; 22 R takes B); 22 K takes B, Q to Kt 3 ch; 23 K to B sq, Kt to Kt 4; 24 Kt to Q 5 ch, and wins. II. 19 Kt takes Kt P, Kt takes Kt; 20 Q to R 6 and wins. III. 19 Kt takes Kt P, B takes P ch!; 20 Q takes B, Kt takes Kt; 21 Q to R 4, B to B 4; 22 Q to R 6, R to K Kt sq!; 23 R to K sq (threatening 24 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt; 25 Q takes Kt ch, Q takes Q; 26 R to K 8 mate), R to K 2; 24 R takes R, Q takes R; 25 P to K R 4!, Q to B sq; 26 P to R 5, B takes P or other move; 27 Q to Kt 5, winning presently by P to R 6. IV. 19 Kt takes Kt P, B takes P ch; 20 Q takes B, Q to Kt 3; 21 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 22 Kt to B 5 (Kt to R 5 also wins), P to Q 4 (if R to Q sq, mate in four moves); 23 Kt to Q 7 ch, and wins.



## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Andrews Memorial Problem Tourney.*—Of the 72 problems entered in this competition, 21 proved unsound, 2 were disqualified for resemblance to other problems, 1 was unsolvable, and 1 was an impossible position. The award on the remaining problems is given below :—

No.	C. Planck, M.A.	Dr. Gold.	Total.	No.	C. Planck, M.A.	Dr. Gold.	Total.
1	40½	60	100½	36	23	23	46
2	39	36	75	37	48	62	110
3	64½	81	145½	40	47½	47	94½
4	32	60	92	41	59½	39	98½
5	42	54	96	42	33½	10	43½
9	26	24	50	43	52	42	94
10	59½	69	128½	46	48½	59	107½
12	30½	39	69½	47	48½	38	86½
14	36	27	63	48	43½	42	85½
15	48½	56	104½	49	40½	40	80½
17	39½	46	85½	51	43½	53	96½
18	52½	61	113½	53	42	32	74
19	38	44	82	56	70½	70	140½
20	19	25	44	57	34	43	77
23	57	41	98	58	50½	58	108½
24	50	47	97	60	32½	38	70½
25	66½	53	119½	62	59½	52	111½
26	57	74	131	66	23	42	65
29	69½	95	164½	67	14½	18	32½
30	42	41	83	68	23	35	58
31	54	58	112	70	42	60	102
32	53½	57	110½	71	34½	42	76½
33	58	56	109	72	52	25	77
35	42½	24	66½				

## PRIZE WINNERS.

1st Prize—	No. 29, by Jan Kotrc, Bohemia,	164½ points
2nd „	—No. 3, by Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark,	145½ „
3rd „	—No. 56, by Otto Füss, Hanover,	140½ „
4th „	—No. 26, by Dr. A. Decker, Molschleben,	131 „
5th „	—No. 10, by H. A. Elms, Australia,	128½ „
6th „	—No. 25, by Cecil A. L. Bull, Twickenham,	119½ „

This award will remain open two months, after which it will become final. The names of all the competitors, and the result of the solvers' voting, will be given next month.

*Andrews Solution Tourney.*—We give below the result of this very successful competition. The last batch of problems has proved disastrous to many of our solvers, to what extent can best be learned by a glance at the score list. The points awarded to problems 65—72 are as follows :—Will I. Wynne, B. G. Laws, J. Keeble, H. Blanchard, Locke Holt, A. F. Mackenzie, each, 24, 2, 2, 2, 24, 2, 2, total 60; A. Dod, 24, 2, 12, 2—1, 24, 2, 2, 2, total 59; J. S. Russell, 24—1, 2, 2, 2, 22, 2, 2, 2, total 57; Rev. R. J. Wright, 24, 2, 2, 2, 24, —1, 2, 2, total 57; W. W. Robertson, 20, 2, 2, 2, 24, 2, 2, 2, total 56; J. G. Chancellor, 24, 2, 2, 2, 18, 2, 2, 2, total 54; "Blenheim," 22—2, 2, 2, 2, 24, —1, 2, 2, total 53; F. Elson, 22—1, 2, 2, 2, 22, —1, 2, 2, total 52; W. Jay, 24, 2, 2, 2, 18—3, 2, 2, 2, total 51; J. O. Allfrey, 24—2, 2, 2, 2, 18—1, 2, 2, 2, total 51; J. Bryden, 16, 2, 2, 2—1, 22, 0, 2, 2, total 47; F. W. Womersley, 4, 2, 2, 2, 24, 2, 2, 2, total 40; Rev. R. Simpson, 16, 2, 2, —1, 16, 0, 2, 2, total 39; "Light Blue," 8, 2, 2, —1, 16, —1, —1, 2, total 27; J. W. Baker, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, —1, 2, 2, total 13; E. L. Harvey, 0, 0, 2, —1, 0, 0, 2, 0, total 3.

A. F. Mackenzie (57—64), 2, 2, 6, 2, 10, 2, 12, 4, total 40.

#### FINAL SCORE

First prize : A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica, 272 points out of a possible 272.

Second prize : Locke Holt, Wrexham, 266 points.

Third prize : B. G. Laws, London, 265 points.

Fourth, fifth, and sixth prizes : J. Keeble, Norwich; A. Dod, Birkenhead; H. Blanchard, Lancaster; 262 points.

Seventh prize : W. J. N. Brown, London, 257 points.

Special prize for solver who has never taken a prize in any other tourney : J. S. Russell, Glasgow, 253 points.

All the prize-winners are household names in the problem world, and most of them have frequently gained honours in many a hard-fought contest. The present tourney has been one of exceptional severity, and although only one solver has a clean score, the prize-winners have every reason to be proud of their position. Many of the rest, though not fortunate in winning a prize, have displayed considerable skill and proved themselves fit company for any solvers. In drawing the competition to a close, we beg to thank every solver for helping to make it worthy of the object for which it was

originated. Particulars of a new tourney will be announced next month.

*Chess Stars.*—We have already drawn the attention of our readers to this admirable collection of sui-mates, but we again refer to it because the author, J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich, has seen fit to publish a second edition. Anyone who has a taste for this delightful branch of the "Problem Art" should secure a copy of this work. We take the liberty of extracting two beautiful problems.

*St. John's Globe.*—The judges in this tourney, W. A. Shinkman, S. Loyd, and J. C. J. Wainwright, have awarded the prizes as follows:—1 H. and E. Bettman, 2 A. F. Mackenzie, 3 Herman Jonsson, 4 H. and E. Bettman, 5 C. H. Wheeler, 6 A. F. Mackenzie, 7 E. N. Harrison, 8 J. C. Bremner, 9 W. E. Perry, 10 T. Taverner. It may interest the solvers in the *Andrews S.T.* to state that A. F. Mackenzie ties with Herman Jonsson for first prize in the solution tourney.

**CURRENT PROBLEM TOURNEYS.**—*German Chess Association.*—Four-movers and three-movers. Composers may enter one or both sections, but not more than one must be sent in each. Non-members must pay an entrance fee of two shillings. Mottoes and full solutions. Name and address in a sealed envelope. Closes December 31st, 1888. Address: Herr Berthold Schafer, Rossmarkt, 13, Breslau.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, J. H. Overton, Rev. R. J. Wright, Clifford F. Bull, F. C. S. Dyer, and Dr. S. Gold.

### SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. 65.—Through a misunderstanding between the composer and ourselves, this problem was published instead of being withdrawn from competition. The author's solution does not work, but there are twelve solutions as follows:—1 Q to Kt sq; 1 Q to B sq; 1 Q to B 2; 1 R to B 2; 1 R to B 4; 1 R to B 6; 1 R to B 7; 1 R to B 8; 1 R to K 3; 1 R takes B (Kt sq); 1 R takes B (R 3); 1 P to R 8, becoming a Queen.

No. 66.—1 Q to Q 8. Four variations. Dual continuation. If 1..., Kt takes Q B P; 2 Q to B 6 ch and 2 Kt to B 4 ch.

No. 67.—1 K to Q 7. Three variations.

No. 68.—1 B to B 2. Two variations.

No. 69.—Twelve solutions. 1 Q to B 5 (Author's). Also 1 K to K 4; 1 K to K 5; 1 K to K 6; 1 K to B 4; 1 K to B 6;

1 Q to K 6 ch; 1 Q to K 7 ch; 1 Q to K 8 ch; 1 Q to R 3;  
1 Q to Kt 5 ch; 1 Kt to Q B 3 ch.

No. 70.—1 B to B 3. Two variations. Dual continuation.  
If 1..., R to K 5; 2 B to Q 6 ch and 2 R takes R ch.

No. 71.—1 B to Kt 6. Four variations.

No. 72.—1 B to B 8. Four variations. Dual continuation.  
If 1..., Kt to B 6; 2 B to Kt 7 ch and 2 Q to K 3 ch.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 454, by B. G. Laws.—1 Kt to Q 7, Kt or P's move;  
2 Kt to K 5 ch, Kt, P, or B takes Kt; 3 R takes P dbl. ch, &c.  
If 1..., P takes B; 2 R to B 4 ch, K takes R; 3 Kt to B 6 ch,  
&c. If 1..., B to Kt 8; 2 R to Q 3 ch, P takes B; 3 Q to  
Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes B; 2 R to Q 3 ch, P takes B;  
3 Q to R 2 ch, &c. "A truly wonderful performance; the  
variations are extremely beautiful."—J. S. Russell. "A  
splendid problem."—A. Dod. "A splendid problem; several  
near tries."—J. Bryden.

No. 455, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 P to B 8, becoming a Kt.  
"Neat and pretty."—J. S. Russell. Also solved by J. Bryden.

No. 456, by T. H. Billington.—1 R to B 5; 2 Kt to B sq ch;  
3 B to B 2 ch; 4 R to Q 2 ch; 5 R to B 3 ch; 6 Q to K 4 ch,  
K takes Q mate. "Simple, but the idea is pretty."—J. S.  
Russell. "Difficult."—J. Bryden.

### SOLUTION OF END-GAME

At page 446 in the November number.

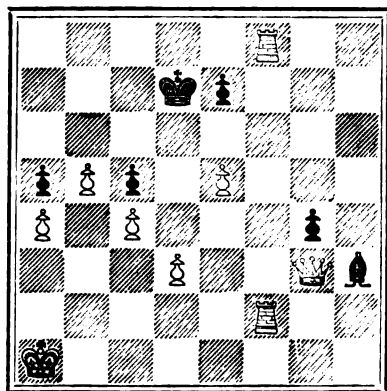
1..., K to Q 4 (if K to B 4, White draws by P to Kt 4 ch);  
2 K to B 3 (best, if 2 P to Kt 3 or 4, then P to R 6; if 2 K  
to B sq, Q sq, or Q 2, then K to B 5; whereupon if 3 P to  
Kt 3 ch, K takes P; if 3 P to Kt 4, P to R 6; and if 3 K  
to B 2, K to Kt 5; 4 K to Q 2 or Q sq, B to Kt 8, &c.), B to  
Kt 6; 3 K to Q 3 (best), K to B 4; 4 K to B 3, K to Kt 4;  
5 K to Q 2 (if 5 K to Q 3, then K to Kt 5; 6 K to Q 2, B to  
K 3, &c.), K to B 5 !; 6 K to B sq, B to R 7; and we get a  
previous position.

Correct solutions have been received from W. C. Green  
(though imperfect in some variations), J. Warren Snelgrove,  
"Toz," M. L. Dyson, and G.H.W., the last, who has evidently  
grasped the position, gives 1..., K to K 4, probably a clerical  
error. W.C.G. sends us an exceedingly clever metrical  
solution, which we very much regret the pressure upon our  
space prevents our printing.

## ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

## FIRST PRIZE.

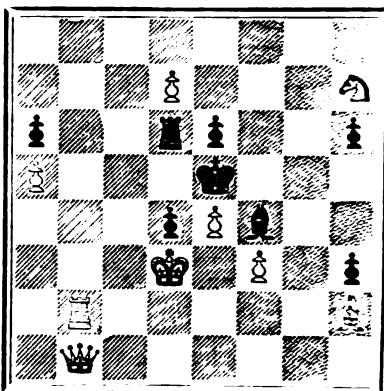
No. 465.—By JAN KOTRC,  
BOHEMIA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

## SECOND PRIZE.

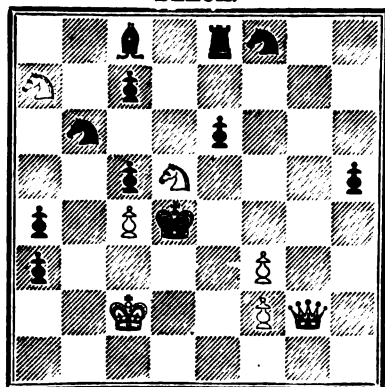
No. 466.—By Rev. J. JESPERSEN,  
DENMARK.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

## THIRD PRIZE.

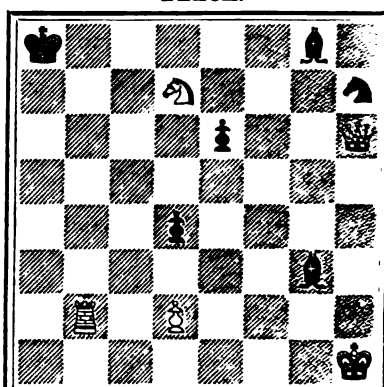
No. 467.—By OTTO FUSS,  
HANOVER.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

## FOURTH PRIZE.

No. 468.—By ADOLF DECKER,  
MOLSCHEBEN.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

ANDREWS MEMORIAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

FIFTH PRIZE.

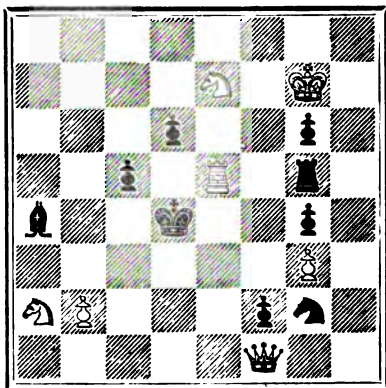
No. 469.—By H. A. ELMS,  
AUSTRALIA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves.

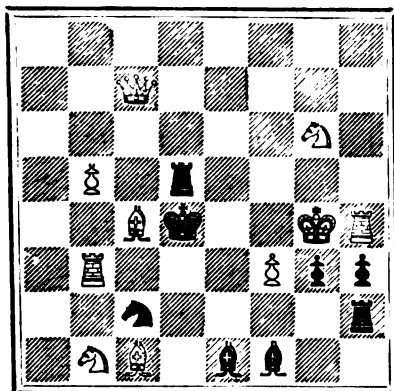
SIXTH PRIZE.

No. 470.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 3 moves

No. 471.—By H. & E. BETTMANN  
First Prize in *St. John's Globe*.  
BLACK.



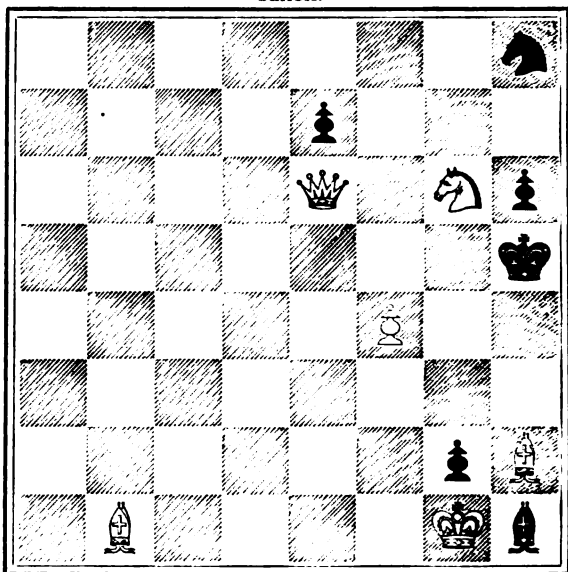
WHITE.  
White mates in 2 moves.

No. 472.—By A. F. MACKENZIE.  
Second Prize in *St. John's Globe*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in 2 moves.

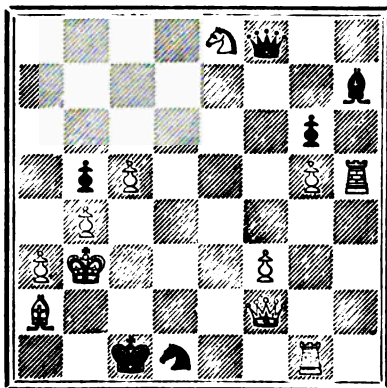
No. 473.—By CECIL A. L. BULL, TWICKENHAM.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 4 moves.

No. 474.—By H. E. KIDSON.      No. 475.—By W. A. SHINKMAN,  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 2 moves.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in 6 moves.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

J. PIERCE, M.A.,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

D. FORSYTH,

I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,

J. RAYNER,

J. H. BLAKE,

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

---

---

VOL. IX., 1889.

---

---

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS: N. PRETI, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.

△  
SG 3500.236

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
DIVISION OF  
SPECIALLY ACQUIRED MATERIALS  
NOV. 12 1938

# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAMES.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

- Aspa v. Grundy, 489  
Baird v. Burn, 289  
Baird v. Delmar, 204  
Ballard v. Erskine, 36  
Bird v. Blackburne, 27, 70  
Bird, Gibbings, and Morris v. Cook,  
Goodall, and Lennox, 156  
Blackburne v. Bird, 24, 67, 71  
Blackburne v. Lipschütz, 252  
Blackburne v. Mason, 208  
Blackburne v. Taubenhaus, 287  
Blackburne v. Tchigorin, 433  
Blake v. Cheshire, 398  
Blake v. Fraser, 154  
Blake v. Stevenson, 368  
Braund v. Pollock, 35  
Burn v. Bauer, 437  
Burn v. Gunsberg, 287  
Cairns v. Mills, 33  
Carvajal v. Steinitz, 113, 114  
Fedden and Ranken v. Aspa and  
Grundy, 489  
Golmayo v. Mackenzie, 75, 115  
Guest v. Wayte, 256  
Gunsberg v. Blackburne, 325  
Gunsberg v. Burn, 364  
Hamppe v. Meitner, 439  
Harmonist v. Paulsen, 402  
Jones v. Burn, 31  
Kolisch v. Loyd, 248  
Larose v. Dalham, 363  
Leather v. Wilson, 212  
Leather v. Kaizer, 487  
Lee v. Rumboll, 334  
Lennox v. Fedden, 332  
Lipschütz v. Pollock, 210  
Lipschütz v. Ryan, 157  
Lipschütz v. Tchigorin, 290  
Locock v. Loman, 292, 294, 297  
Loman v. Lasker, 404  
Loman v. Locock, 293, 296  
Loman v. Wayte, 255  
Mackenzie, Mills, and Howard v.  
Burn, Miniati, and Cairns, 439  
Mackenzie v. Forsyth, 38  
Mackenzie v. Golmayo, 77, 116  
Mandarins Ahlrovo, etc., v. Man-  
darins Tanoe, etc., 152  
Mason v. Gunsberg, 205  
Mieses v. Bardeleben, 23  
Mieses v. Mason, 362  
Mieses v. Paulsen, 366  
Minchin v. Wayte, 119  
Moehle v. Showalter, 30  
Mortimer v. Mackenzie, 72  
Mortimer v. Vliet, 485  
Mr. — v. Miniati, 369  
Müller v. Braund, 216  
Neumann v. Kolisch, 247  
Orchard v. Wurm, 78  
Owen v. Blackburne, 74  
Owen v. Marshall, 486  
Paulsen v. Berger, 329  
Paulsen v. Minckwitz, 403  
Philip v. North, 172  
Pollock v. Mason, 330  
Pollock v. Tchigorin, 254  
Richardson and Murray v. Gilberg  
and Pollock, 328  
Rudge v. Ranken, 39  
Schallopp v. Tarrasch, 400  
Sheaham v. Nichol, 171  
Showalter v. Barry, 441  
Showalter v. Burille, 250  
Steinitz v. Carvajal, 283  
Steinitz v. Tchigorin, 106, 147, 149,  
195, 199, 203, 242  
Tarrasch v. Gunsberg, 435  
Taubenhaus v. Blackburne, 365  
Taubenhaus v. Leather, 211  
Taubenhaus v. Lipschütz, 327  
Taubenhaus v. Showalter, 206

Tchigorin v. Burille, 280	Vasquez v. Carvajal, 151
Tchigorin v. Burn, 249	Weiss v. Pollock, 284
Tchigorin v. Gossip, 286	Weiss v. Taubenhaus, 209
Tchigorin v. Gunsberg, 251	Weiss v. Tchigorin, 322
Tchigorin v. Martinez, 282	Wurm v. Orchard, 34
Tchigorin v. Steinitz, 111, 143, 148, 197, 200, 239, 240, 244	X. v. Braund, 367
Tully v. Braund, 215	Young v. Young, 331

## END-GAMES.

20, 66, 105, 142, 187, 235, 276, 320, 353, 390, 426, 431, 470, 471, 472.

## OPENINGS.

Bishop's Gambit, 31, 113, 114, 171, 216	Pierce Gambit, 38, 77, 403
Centre Gambit, 39	Queen's Gambit, 433
Evans Gambit, 24, 27, 30, 35, 111, 148, 152, 156, 172, 197, 200, 239, 240, 244, 248, 250, 441	Queen's Gambit Declined, 252
Evans Gambit Declined, 330	Queen's Knight's Opening, 362, 489
Four Knights' Game, 254	Queen's Pawn Opening, 287, 364
French Defence, 71, 208, 211, 363, 400	Ruy Lopez, 72, 119, 143, 154, 204, 206, 209, 247, 255, 284, 287, 292, 296, 322, 327, 334, 365, 398, 404, 487
From's Gambit, 70	Scotch Game, 75, 115, 215, 251, 332, 367, 369, 404
Giucoco Piano, 205, 256	Sicilian Defence, 33, 67, 151, 366
Hamppe-Allgaier, 36, 328	Staunton's Opening, 286
Irregular, 78, 106, 147, 149, 195, 242, 325, 402, 437	Steinitz's Gambit, 439
King's Fianchetto, 212	Two Knight's Defence, 293, 294, 297, 329, 331, 485
King's Fianchetto Defence, 157	Three Knights' Game, 435
King's Gambit, 249	Vienna Opening, 23, 116, 210, 283, 289, 290, 439
King's Gambit Declined, 280, 282	Zukertort's Opening, 74, 199, 203, 486
Petroff's Defence, 34	
Philidor's Defence, 368	

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD, by J. Rayner.

40, 80, 121, 160, 217, 257, 298, 336, 370, 405, 442, 490.

LESSONS ON SOLVING, by J. Rayner.

80, 122, 161, 259, 299, 337, 371, 406, 491.

## Problem and Solution Tourneys.

Andrews Memorial Problem Tourney :—

Names of Competitors, 41  
Solvers' Voting, 40

B.C.M. Solution Tourney, 1889, 40  
Monthly Score List, 121, 160, 217,  
258, 298, 336, 370, 405, 442, 490

Bradford Observer Budget, 338

Bristol Mercury, 444

Conversazioni della Domenica, 493

Dublin Mail, 444

East Central Times, 444

English Mechanic, 373

German Association Problem Tourney Award, 339

Leamington Chronicle, 163, 301

Manchester Weekly Times, 340, 444

Melbourne Congress, 340

Müncher Neueste Nachrichten, 261,  
493

Pen and Pencil, 220, 261

Sheffield Independent, 219, 444

Shoreditch Citizen, 163, 340

Wesley College Quarterly, 220, 373,  
443

## PROBLEMS.

A Curiosity, 443

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS :—

Keeble, 89

Miles, "The Geometrician," 16

Miles, "Farewell," 169

Pierce, W. T., 137

Shinkman, 319

Ahlbom, 127 (2), 223, 302, 376, 410  
(2), 495 (2)

Baird, 46, 222, 263, 302, 411, 496

Barbier, 224

Barnett, 344

Billington, 223

Bolus, 86 (2), 376, 411 (2)

Bull, Cecil, 223, 264

Bull, Clifford, 47

Coates, 128 (2)

Columbia Chess Chronicle, from, 43

Conroy, 446

Crake, 167

Cudmore, 448

Davis, 448

Elson, 342

Fothergill, 223

Furnival, 168, 303

Geijersstam, 47

Gleave, 127, 167, 222, 304, 344, 375,  
412

Gledhill, 166

Gold, 46 (2), 86, 167, 264 (2), 410

Hart, 87, 496

Heathcote, 447, 448

Heitzman, 167, 376

Hodgson, 342 (3)

Hume, 224 (2)

Jespersen, 86, 128 (2), 303, 412, 496

Jousson, 44

Keeble, 48, 87, 447 (2)

Laws, 48, 87, 263, 343 (3)

Lee, 375

Mackenzie, 43, 304

Miles, 88, 127

Phillips, 43

Pierce, J., 47, 88, 168, 412

Pospisil, 343

Rayner, 304, 341, 344, 448

Rowland, Mrs., 446 (2), 447

Russell, 263

Ryan, 446

Sheffield Independent, from, 43

Silvera, 302

Slater, 48, 222, 341

Spedding, 224

Stal, 168, 302, 303, 375, 376, 411

Taverner, 166 (2), 263, 304, 375

Wickwar, 84

Winter-Wood, E. J., 222, 410

Wright, 87, 88, 303

## Solutions and Reviews of Problems.

Challenge Problems, 83, 164, 220, 261, 443

A Curiosity, 494

General, 45, 85, 126, 164, 220, 262, 301, 340, 374, 408, 445

## MISCELLANEOUS.

- American Chess Congress, Sixth, 1,  
 11, 49, 100, 138, 183, 229  
 Amsterdam Chess Congress, 318,  
 353, 388  
 An Appeal, 231  
 Answer to Charade, 85  
 Answers to Correspondents, 45, 85,  
 125, 164, 220, 373, 408, 445, 495  
 Augustea Club Masters' Tourna-  
 ment, Leipzig, 14  
 Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy, 91  
 Berlin Chess Association Tourna-  
 ment, 102  
 Best Composers, the, 339  
 British Chess Association Amateur  
 Championship, 413  
 B.C.A. Congress, 312, 413, 454  
 British C.C. Tournament, 7, 52, 90  
 Charade, 15  
 Cheshire Challenge Cup, 417  
 CHESS IN : -  
 Airdrie, 183, 229  
 Alford, 57  
 America, 11, 57, 100, 137, 183,  
 220, 272, 351  
 Australia, 10, 103, 273  
 Austria, 59, 186, 231, 424, 460  
 Belfast, 136, 423  
 Birmingham, 8, 316  
 Blackpool, 9  
 Bolton, 420, 464  
 Bournemouth, 7  
 Bradford, 93, 417  
 Bredbury, 421  
 Bridgenorth, 465  
 Brighton, 7, 54, 91, 178, 270, 418  
 Bristol, 92, 227, 270, 315, 387,  
 418, 420, 421  
 Burley-in-Wharfedale, 420  
 Canada, 13, 101, 470  
 Cheshire, 54, 92, 227, 270, 417  
 Cheltenham, 465  
 Clontarf, 423  
 Coatbridge, 183, 229  
 Cuba, 13, 58, 98, 139, 388, 426  
 Cumberland, 420  
 Denmark, 13  
 Derby, 8, 418  
 Dewsbury, 419  
 Dorchester, 227  
 Dublin, 57, 95  
 Dudley, 464  
 Dundee, 271  
 Edinburgh, 9, 94, 228, 271, 347,  
 424, 467  
 Farnsfield, 8  
 Farsley, 347  
 Finland, 231  
 France, 13, 59, 102, 140, 185, 231,  
 316, 351, 425, 460  
 Germany, 14, 59, 102, 185, 215,  
 272, 316, 351, 388, 425, 468  
 Glasgow, 9, 94, 229, 424  
 Halifax, 419, 467  
 Hereford, 8, 92, 133  
 Holland, 187, 231, 318, 352, 388,  
 469  
 Horsham, 97  
 Ireland, 10, 57, 94, 136, 422  
 Isle of Wight, 7, 54, 133, 178,  
 347, 465  
 Italy, 103, 141, 187, 273, 318, 389  
 Kingstown, 422  
 Lancashire, 54  
 Leeds, 347, 386, 418  
 Leipzig, 14  
 Lewes, 97  
 Lincolnshire, 92  
 Liverpool, 8, 55, 134, 387, 416, 463  
 London, 2, 51, 90, 130, 173, 225,  
 266, 312, 345, 381, 413, 462  
 Manchester, 8, 55, 92, 134, 227,  
 347, 386, 416, 419, 421  
 Mansfield, 8  
 Morley, 421  
 Newcastle, 56, 419  
 New Zealand, 141, 273  
 Norwich, 8  
 Nottingham, 227, 418, 465  
 Otley, 347  
 Paignton, 347  
 Penzance, 8, 54  
 Perth, 57, 94, 424  
 Plymouth, 8, 54, 92, 347  
 Portsmouth, 178, 227  
 Ramsbottom, 420  
 Rathmines, 422  
 Rawdon, 420  
 Redditch, 316, 464  
 Rochdale, 347  
 Rotherham, 417  
 Russia, 59, 141, 353, 425  
 Saltaire, 420  
 Scotland, 9, 57, 94, 134, 183, 228,  
 271, 347, 423, 467  
 Sheffield, 420  
 Southampton, 91  
 South Wales, 8, 94, 465  
 Stafford, 465  
 Sunderland, 421  
 Switzerland, 318, 469

United States, 389, 470  
 Wakefield, 420  
 Warrington, 420  
 Wolverhampton, 464  
 Wiltshire, 421  
 York, 466  
 Yorkshire, 92, 179, 387, 416

Chess World, the, 2, 51, 90, 130,  
 173, 225, 266, 312, 345, 381, 413,  
 454

City of London C.C. Winter Tourna-  
 ment, 4, 51, 90, 130, 177, 226,  
 462

City of London C.C. Spring Handi-  
 cap, 267, 345, 385

Contemplative Chess, 370

## CORRESPONDENCE :—

Allgaier Gambit, Prince Ourous-  
 soff's Attack, 361, 397

Chess for the Blind, 432, 483

Correspondence Tourneys, 484

Chess Openings, 18

Odds in Handicap Tourneys, 237,  
 279

Pierce Gambit, 19, 193, 238

Problem Judging, 279

Ruy Lopez (Mortimer's Varia-  
 tion), 104

Scoring at Chess Tournaments,  
 397, 431

Curiosity, A 443

Death of C. A. Gilberg, 139

„ J. Kolisch, 234

„ F. H. Lewis, 416, 427

„ J. J. Lewis, 60

„ C. Wickwar, 84

„ J. W. Young, 388

„ A. Zerega, 60

Divan Handicap (Simpson's), 2, 51,  
 91, 381, 413

Dublin Chess Congress, 57, 136

Fraser's United Kingdom Correspon-  
 dence Tourney, 421

French Twelfth Correspondence  
 Tourney, 141

German Chess Association Congress  
 (Breslau), 185, 316, 352.

German C.A. Problem Tourney  
 Award, 339

“G.H.T.” Competition, 300

Kolisch, Reminiscences of, 274

“La Strategie” Twelfth Correspon-  
 dence Tourney, 140

Leipzig Masters' Tourney, 14

Literary Competition, 393

## LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS:—

Analisis del Juego de Ajedrez,  
 278

Art and Literature, 236

Belfast Chess Club, annual report,  
 429

Chancellor Chess, 236

Chess, a Christmas Masque, 16

Chess Openings, Ancient and Mod-  
 ern, 357, 394

Chess Player's Annual and Club  
 Directory, 189

Chess Player's “Desideratum,”  
 159

Chess Stars, 44

Chess Studies and End-games, 472

Handbuch des Schachspiels, 474

In Cloud and Sunshine, 335

La Réirsta del Ajedrez, 61, 140,  
 185

Leeds Chess Club, annual report,  
 428

Literary Competition, 393

Liverpool Chess Club, annual  
 report, 429

Modern Chess Instructor, 474

Schach-Lexikon, 60, 393

Selection of Games, New York  
 Tournament, 335

Sussex Chess Association, annual  
 report, 394

Theorie und Praxis der Endspiele  
 Ein Handbuch für Schach-  
 freunde, 430

Theory and Practice of End-games  
 (Berger) 477

Vademecum der Combinations  
 Praxis, 103

Mandarins' Game, 152, 195

MATCH BETWEEN :—

Aberdeenshire and Londonderry,  
 9

Alapin and Bardeleben, 425

Arlington and Glasgow Central,  
 183

Bird and Blackburne, 7

Birmingham St. George's and  
 Bristol City, 387

Block and Jacobs, 346, 414

Block and Loman, 177, 267, 315

Bradford and Wakefield, 421

Bradford v. Manchester Athe-  
 næum, 466

Bradford v. Wharfedale C.A., 466

Brighton and Rest of Sussex, 270

Bristol and Bath, 92, 133

- Bristol and Clifton, and other  
   Bristol Clubs, 227  
 Bristol and Clifton, and S. Wales,  
   8  
 British Chess Club and Athenæum,  
   269  
 British C.C. and Cambridge Univer-  
   sity, 173  
 Burley-in-Wharfedale v. Ilkley,  
   466  
 Cambridge University and City  
   of London, 133  
 Cardiff and Bristol and Clifton,  
   178  
 Cumberland and Newcastle, 270  
 Derby County and Sheffield, 8  
 Edinburgh and Glasgow, 228  
 Edinburgh and Newcastle, 468  
 Glasgow and Arlington, 57, 229  
 Golmayo and Vasquez, 13  
 Gunsberg and Lee, 54, 90  
 Gunsberg and Mortimer, 91  
 Gunsberg and Tchigorin, 415, 426  
 Hampshire and Sussex, 178  
 Halifax and Bradford, 465  
 Halifax and Leeds Blenheim, 467  
 Herefordshire and Birmingham,  
   227  
 Ireland and Yorkshire, 56  
 Isle of Wight and Southampton,  
   347  
 Kent County and London City  
   (2nd), 131  
 Lancashire and Yorkshire, 92  
 Liverpool and Glasgow, 463  
 Liverpool and Manchester, 464  
 Locock and Loman, 178  
 Mackenzie and Golmayo, 59, 100  
 Mackenzie and Ryan, 13, 58  
 North Herts and Luton, 133  
 Oxford City and North London,  
   227  
 Oxford and Cambridge Universi-  
   ties and City of London (2nd),  
   131  
 Oxford University and Cambridge  
   University, 173  
 Oxford U. (past) and Cambridge  
   U. (past), 173  
 Oxford U. and Oxford City, 227  
 Scotland, East and West, 134  
 Southampton and Bournemouth,  
   270  
 Steinitz and Carvajal, 98  
 Steinitz and Tchigorin, 13, 58,  
   98, 139  
 St. Alban's and Luton, 466  
 St. George's and British Chess  
   Club, 176  
 St. George's and City of London,  
   174  
 West Yorkshire and Tyne-side  
   and Tees-side, 9  
 Wurm and Orchard, 13  
 Yorkshire and Manchester, 134  
 Max Lange's Attack (Giulco Piano),  
   450  
 Melbourne Centennial Chess Con-  
   gress, 10  
 Miles, J. A., retirement of, 218  
 Modern Chess Analysis, 61  
 "Newnes" Cup, 413  
 Novel Competition, 257, 300  
 Obituary, 60, 84, 234, 427.  
 Pierce Gambit, 305  
 Plagiarisms or Coincidences? 42,  
   82  
 Poetry, 15, 49, 129, 225, 265, 377  
 Problem 460 (vide Vol. VIII., p.  
   465), solution of, 83  
 Problem Judging, 354  
 Provincial Play, 310, 378  
 Reminiscences of Kolisch, 274  
 Results of Games, B.C.M., 1888, 22  
 Rudge, Miss, Testimonial to, 386  
 Ruskin Competition, 413  
 Scottish Chess Association Congress,  
   347  
 Scottish C. A. Correspondence  
   Tourney, 350  
 Steinitz's Defence to the Evans  
   Gambit, 232  
 St. George's Chess Club Champion-  
   ship, 226, 267  
 Sussex Chess Association, 7, 54, 133,  
   418, 465  
 Sussex C.A. Congress, 347.  
 Sussex, Eight best players in, 316  
 To Our Readers, 449  
 To Solvers, 374, 495  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association,  
   179, 467

R.J.W



Vol. IX.

JANUARY, 1889.

No. 97.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

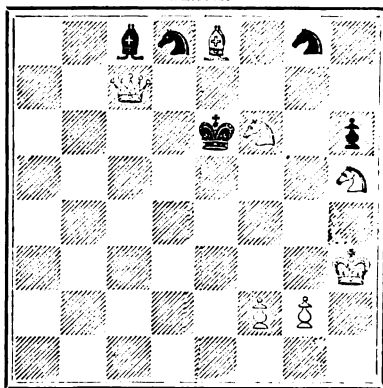
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**By Clifford F. Bull, Twickenham.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	13	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

\* These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield. and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

JANUARY, 1889.

---

## THE SIXTH AMERICAN CONGRESS.

The publication for public criticism of the rules, under which it is proposed to conduct an international tournament, is in itself so obviously proper a course that we wonder it has not been adopted earlier. Perhaps it has been felt that public criticism is not worth much, that international tournament committees can make the fairest conditions, or that the task of trying to please every competitor would be hopeless. No doubt there is plenty to be said for the autocratic method, and if one could always trust the autocrat, it saves trouble. But it is not a question of saving trouble in international chess contests; experience goes to show that economy in this direction at the beginning of the fray leads to an undue expenditure at the end. And it is not a question of trying to please every competitor. Those who enter a tournament do so, certainly, of their own free will, in the face of rules of which they may disapprove, and any grumbling after the contest deserves little notice. But on the other hand it is the competitors who make international tournaments. The presence of some ten or a dozen international masters constitutes the only difference between a great congress and a local tournament. The rules, made for them, affect them only, and they are the only competent critics. For these reasons we are glad to see that the London masters were not slow in availing themselves of an opportunity to express their views. A meeting, called together by Mr. Gunsberg, was lately held in London, and has resulted in a very decisive protest against one of the most important of the proposed conditions. Mr. Gunsberg very truly urges that a fifteen-move time-limit is too slow. He points out that at this rate the competition will occupy about eight weeks, a period of mental strain out of all proportion to the reward, and moreover involving much unnecessary expense. The time-limit, however, is not the only clause to which exception may be taken. A great number of the rules are simply

unfair to foreign players, inasmuch as they give an American jury the option of decisions favourable to its own countrymen. To give an example:—if Mackenzie and Bird tie for the second prize, they have, under the rules, to play a match, two games up, to decide their final position. This is right enough, but if at any time in the match the score should be Mackenzie 1, Bird 0, drawn 4, the jury, by Rule III., has the option of ending the contest and declaring Mackenzie the winner. That the jury would do so is a matter of course, but if the score were reversed, if Bird had won the only game, it is equally a matter of course that the jury would order the match to proceed and insist on Bird winning two games. We must leave until our next issue the consideration, *seriatim*, of other rules likely to cause injustice. This jury option is a new feature in tournament rules, and it constitutes a wide difference between those of the Sixth American Congress and their avowed prototype—the London Tournament of 1883. Our American friends are evidently anxious to make their first international contest a thorough success, and it behoves all who have the interest of our game at heart to help them by pointing out what are likely to prove serious hindrances.

(To be continued.)

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

I am writing these lines on "Christmas day in the morning." The waits have been round, the postman has left his store of Christmas cards, outside the air is thick and murky, and for once Father Christmas has not put on his proper garments, except these consist of mud, and fog, and slush, and falling blacks. What matters it? Inside all is bright, the fire is crackling, and friends are around it, and so once again I echo Tiny Tim's words and say "God bless us every one!"

I begin at Simpson's, for there a very important handicap is now being played. There are 15 players engaged in it, of whom Messrs. Bird, Lee, Loman, Müller, and Pollock are in the first class. Considerable progress has been made in the play, and from what I see, it will be over before this meets your readers' eyes. The leaders at present are Messrs. Lee, with 10 out of a possible 11; Pollock, with 6 out of a possible 7; Bird, with 9 out of 11; Müller,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 12; Rolland (4th

class), 7 out of 11; and Loman, 5 out of 8. Messrs. Bird, Lee, and Pollock have yet to play each other, and the result of these three games will have much to do with the final place of the prize winners. Many of the games have been excellent specimens of chess, and some of Bird's, at odds, have been played in all his old style, indeed, he lost a game to a fourth-class player by playing too well, that is he gave his opponent credit for seeing a very fine move and played to avoid it, whereas none under first-class strength could have seen it, and, as a matter of fact, had the old man gone on and braved the danger, ten to one he would have scored the game. Mr. Lee has been playing in beautiful form and looks a likely winner of the first prize. His game with Mr. Loman was very smart, and I give a diagram of it at the 17th move :—

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (LEE) to play.

Mr. Lee now played 18 Q R to Q sq, and the game went merrily on 18..., Q takes Kt P; 19 Q to Kt 4 ch, Kt to Kt 3; 20 R to Q 7, B to Kt 3; 21 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 22 B takes Kt, P takes B; 23 B to Kt 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 24 Q to K 6 ch, K to R 2; 25 B takes P dis. ch, K to R 3; 26 R to R 7 ch, K takes R; 27 Q to B 7 ch, K to R 3; 28 Q to Kt 7 ch, and mates next move. Mr. Pollock is a little behind in his play, as he has been out of town—Dublin, I think, being the place he made for.

Many of your readers will, no doubt, be somewhat anxious to know what sort of a team the old country will send out to represent her at the sixth American Chess Congress. I

believe that a very good team indeed will go, but until one or two matters are settled I cannot give many names. Mr. Lee goes in any case, and will be a good representative of our younger players; I should think that Mr. Gunsberg is certain to go, in order to maintain his present proud position, which he so handsomely won at Bradford; Bird is also desirous of going if his dear friend the gout will allow him. I saw several of the masters at Simpson's, including Bird, Lee, and Mason, and I found that they all objected to the slow time-limit of 15 moves an hour, and the late hour fixed for the commencement of play. Since then Mr. Gunsberg has met the masters at Simpson's, and these views have been embodied in a circular, which they have transmitted to the congress committee. I have no doubt whatever that these views will be carefully considered, and that some friendly arrangements arrived at. I certainly think the English masters have justice on their side in making a demand for quicker play.

On the 14th December a very interesting match was played in the rooms of the ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB, St. James Street, W., when a team of the club encountered a team of players of the Brighton Chess Club. The home team was exceptionally strong, and I congratulate the Brightonians on the gallant stand they made against their formidable foes. It is true that they were defeated, but only by 6 to 4. I give the score annexed:—

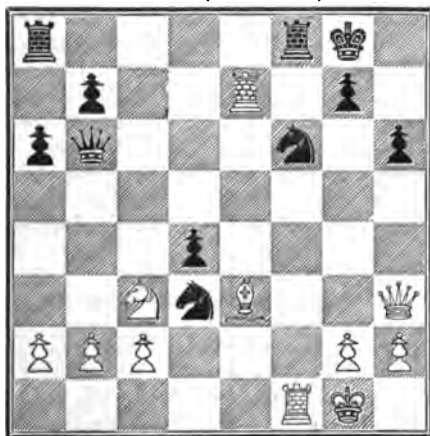
ST. GEORGE'S C.C.		BRIGHTON C.C.	
Dr. Ballard .....	1	Mr. H. Erskine .....	0
Mr. W. M. Gattie.....	1	„ M. V. Wilson ..	0
„ J. I. Minchin .....	0	„ W. G. Taunton .....	1
General Pearse .....	1	„ E. W. R. Spinks.....	0
Hon. H. C. Plunkett .....	0	„ W. Mead .....	1
Mr. Giles Puller .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ B. Pritchett.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ A. Salter .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ P. J. Lucas .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. A. B. Skipworth.....	1	„ W. Andrews .....	0
Mr. J. H. Warner .....	0	„ J. Watt.....	1
Rev. W. Wayte .....	1	„ H. W. Butler ..	0
6		4	

(St. George's players arranged in alphabetical order.)

The great feature in connection with the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB is, of course, the monstre winter tournament. Play in all the sections has proceeded with "punctuality and despatch"—you see the city club is so full of business men, and its management is placed on such an admirable business

footing, that when writing of it one naturally drops into the business style. In No. 1 section Mr. Loman has continued to maintain the lead which he originally obtained, and his series of victories still stands unbroken. Amongst those he has defeated are Messrs. Anger, Heppell, Jacobs, Knight, and Mocatta. He has, as I write, an unfinished game with Mr. Block, and he has yet to play Mr. Vyse, and if neither of these experienced warriors can make a dint in his armour, it is more than likely that he will carry off the section without a hole in his score. His game with Mr. J. T. Heppell was watched by an eager crowd, for the latter player, as winner of last year's tournament, was looked upon as his most formidable antagonist. Mr. Heppell defended with a French and Mr. Loman adopted the continuation favoured by Steinitz by playing 4 P to K 5, forcing the K Kt to retreat, and then when Mr. Heppell threw up his P to Q B 4, again followed Steinitz's idea by at once playing P takes P, to which Mr. Heppell replied by 6..., B takes P, subsequently, however, at move 9 retreating this B to K 2. Mr. Loman soon after got an advanced passed Pawn on the King's fifth, and to capture this Mr. Heppell had to bring his Kt round, thereby giving Mr. Loman time for initiating an attack. Then a lively little skirmish began, Mr. Heppell taking a piece with a discovered check from the Q, followed by forking Kt and B by a P, but leaving his own Kt *en prise*. I give a diagram of the position at this point :—

BLACK (HEPPELL).



WHITE (LOMAN) to play.

It was Mr. Loman's turn to play, and the spectators were mentally speculating as to what course of action he would pursue, when to the surprise of most of them he lifted up the R at Q 7 and played 22 R takes P ch! "Loman's sacrificed a Rook for a Pawn" was the word hastily brought to Mr. Geo. Adamson. That worthy official hastily adjusted his spectacles and then joined the number of onlookers, for he knew that a critical moment in the sectional play had arrived (let me explain that Mr. Adamson is almost a broken-hearted man when any competitor seems likely to "run away" with a section). The game went on 22..., K takes R; 23 Q takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 24 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to R sq; and again the spectators waited anxiously for the brilliant Dutchman's move. It soon came in the shape of 25 R to B 3 (the perpetual check hinted at by a young player by Q to R 6 being beneath notice), and then after some consideration Mr. Heppell played 25..., Q to K 3, evidently with the intention of giving up Her Majesty for the remaining Rook if it checked at R 3, but Mr. Loman played 26 B takes Q P, and the game went on 26..., Q to K 8 ch; 27 R to B sq, Q to R 5, and the pieces were changed off quickly, leaving Mr. Loman a majority of Pawns, each side having a R and Kt, and Mr. Heppell was forced to resign in a few moves. Mr. Block's game with Mr. Loman was also a noticeable one. The former is now one of the "old stagers" of the City, and as soon as he entered the room on the 17th Dec. it was at once apparent that he intended, if possible, to maintain the honour of the "Old Guard." Mr. Block won the move and opened cautiously with 1 Kt to K B 3, and an ordinary type of the Q's opening was formed, each side developing his pieces before commencing any attack. Mr. Loman then brought Q B and Kt into co-operation on the K's flank, whilst Mr. Block began to press an attack in the centre, left somewhat weak by the absence of the Q. Cut and slash then ensued, but at the time of adjournment the game was still unfinished. Its resumption is awaited with anxiety. The same night Mr. H. Selfe Leonard defeated Mr. J. T. Heppell somewhat unexpectedly, thereby adding to Mr. Loman's chances of coming out first. His most formidable rival is now Mr. Anger, but as that gentleman is two points down, I do not expect he can even tie with the plucky Dutch player. In the other sections of the tournament the various results are very close and the competition keen—I can no more keep out business terms when writing about the City Club than that unfortunate man could keep Charles the First's head out of his petition—and the fray is furious.

The BRITISH CHESS CLUB has been very busy of late, what with matches, tournaments, and handicaps. Mr. F. H. Lewis arranged a little match between Mr. Bird and Mr. Blackburne of 5 games, to be played at the British. His original idea was that all the games should be Evans Gambit, but this was modified so that only 2 out of the 5 were restricted to this opening. Mr. Blackburne won the toss in the first game, and Mr. Bird defending against an Evans won. In the second game it fell to Mr. Blackburne's turn to defend the Evans and again the defence prevailed. The remaining 3 games were all scored by Mr. Blackburne, who therefore won the match by 4 to 1. In the tournament now in progress Mr. Wainwright is  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Guest, Ingoldsby, and Locock 5 each, and Donisthorpe and Montagu 4 each. In the handicap Mr. Trenchard has won the first prize and Mr. Michael the second. On the 20th December the annual dinner of the club was held, when there was a large attendance. A most interesting feature of the evening was the presentation to Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., of his own portrait for his services to the club, not only as president, but as a liberal supporter.

In the senior contest between the local metropolitan clubs the first favourites are the Athenæum and the Ludgate Circus. The latter have been playing very steadily right through the season, and by their defeat of the North Londoners on the 17th December they have greatly cleared their road to victory. It is evident the North London men are not in their old form.

---

## THE PROVINCES.

---

The Sussex Association, under the secretaryship of Mr. H. W. Butler, of Brighton, is making great progress throughout the county. A correspondence tourney has been organized, and has been joined by many of the leading players; numerous matches have been played by the affiliated clubs, and there is, we understand, a gratifying increase in the number of competitors for the County Challenge Cup.—At the Brighton club, the Winter handicap has begun with sixteen competitors.—The fifth annual Isle of Wight tournament will begin at Sandown, on the 5th February. Particulars may be obtained from the hon. sec., Mr. J. E. Erskine, North Lodge, St. John's Park, Ryde. A

match between the Ryde and Portsmouth clubs, on the 5th December, resulted in a draw. The Ryde handicap tourney was won by Mr. H. D. Osborn (hon. sec.). Mr. W. Hoskins (hon. sec. Ventnor club) has started a chess column in the *Isle of Wight Express*.—At the Plymouth club, on the 12th December, Mr. Blackburne gave a most successful blindfold performance, the cost of his visit being defrayed by the president, Mr. J. Winter-Wood; out of eight games, he drew with the Rev. H. C. Briggs and Mr. A. Levy, winning all the others. Mr. Blackburne afterwards paid a visit to the Penzance club, and gave both simultaneous and blindfold performances; in the latter he lost to Mr. Staples and drew with the Rev. Prebendary Hedgeland and Mr. Swain, winning six games. A match between the Penzance and Liskeard clubs resulted in the defeat of the latter by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . At Bournemouth, on the 20th December, Mr. F. J. Lee gave a simultaneous performance, losing only one game (to Mr. Budden, the hon. sec.) out of twelve. In South Wales, the Cardiff club won a by no means easy victory from Newport, on the 24th November; the score was: Cardiff, 9; Newport, 7; drawn, 3. The newly formed South Wales Association played its first match at Newport, on the 1st December, against the Bristol and Clifton Association; the latter won by 21 games to 10, six being drawn; there were twenty players a-side, the captains being Messrs. N. Feddon (Bristol), and G. W. Lennox (South Wales).—A match, to be played early in January, has been arranged between the city and county of Hereford. A new club has been formed at Kingston.—At Birmingham, a match was played on the 27th November, between the Midland Institute club and Oxford University, the latter won by four games to three, four being drawn.—At Derby, on the 1st December, the county team defeated the Sheffield Association by six games to four, and three drawn. The Farnsfield (Notts) club sent a team of 18 players, including six ladies, to Mansfield, but were severely defeated.—At Norwich, on the 6th December, Mr. Blackburne gave a most extraordinary simultaneous performance; of 29 of the best players of the local club, only three succeeded in drawing their games, all the others lost. Mr. D. Y. Mills, the well-known London player contested four games simultaneously *sans voir* at the Manchester club, on the 1st December; he won three and lost one. He is the probable winner of the Bateson-Wood handicap, at the same club. At the Liverpool club, no less than three new tournaments have been organized, and will begin early in January. The challenge from Yorkshire has been declined, but the committee

have offered to play two matches each with teams of ten, or have offered to play a Yorkshire team of ten players. The Imperial Club gave a most successful Smoking Concert, on the 1st December, all the performers being members of the club. Mr. Rose gave an exceedingly witty sketch, entitled "*Pawn to King's Fourth, a Chess Lecture.*"—A new club has been formed at Blackpool, under the presidency of the Rev. N. S. Jeffrey. Mr. J. W. Wilkinson is the hon. sec.—Play for the Cheshire Challenge Cup will begin early in January. Five clubs are competing, and about £35 has been subscribed for the trophy.—At a meeting of the Yorkshire County Club, held at Bradford, on the 13th inst., it was decided that another challenge to a county match should be sent to Lancashire. The secretary was further instructed to try and arrange another correspondence match with Ireland. A match played at Harrogate, on the 15th December, between the West Yorkshire Association and the Tyne-side and Tees-side Association, resulted in a most creditable victory for the North country players, score: West York 5, Tyne, &c. 9, drawn 101.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

A chess match by correspondence, which has been in progress for many months, between the Aberdeenshire Chess Association and the Londonderry Chess Club, has recently terminated. The Irish players won by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

At the Glasgow club, the first prize—a set of Staunton Chess-men—in a handicap tournament which has been going on slowly since 1886, has been won by Mr. John D. Chambers (Class I.). On the 8th December a mixed team visited Helensburgh and played a match with players resident in the district. The Glasgow club won by 8 games to 4.

The annual meeting of the Edinburgh Chess Club was held in the club rooms, on 26th November last. During the past year the club has displayed an extraordinary degree of vitality. The following gentlemen form the council of management for 1888-89 :—president : Christopher Meikle ; vice-presidents : G. P. Galloway and James Greenhill ; councillors : W. W. Robertson, David Forsyth, D. M. Latta, and Rev. George Laing ; secretary : Rev. George McArthur, M.A., who has also been medallist during the past year ; and treasurer : James Pringle, C.A.

## IRELAND.

No less than ten new clubs have been formed here this year. One of the latest is the Rathmines, which meets at the Town Hall and which has been joined by many prominent local players.—Mr. W. H. K. Pollock has been visiting all the chief Dublin clubs, and has given numerous simultaneous performances.—Play in the "Armstrong" Cup competition is going on steadily, the Phoenix club having taken a marked lead.—A masters' tournament, under the auspices of the Irish clubs, will be held in Dublin in March.—At the Belfast club the annual handicap tourney was begun on the 12th inst.—Mr. W. H. K. Pollock is announced to visit this neighbourhood, where he is a great favourite.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AUSTRALIA.—The Centennial Chess Congress at Melbourne was brought to an end on October 29th, after a fortnight of hard fighting. We gave the names of the entrants in the major tourney last month, and now subjoin their final scores. It will be seen that the first prize, £60, together with the title of Champion of Australia goes to Mr. Crane, of Sydney, who tied with Mr. Charlick of Adelaide in the tourney score, and on playing off the tie only defeated his opponent by one game, the three others being drawn. Mr. Charlick, it will be remembered, won the first prize and Championship of Australia in the Congress at Adelaide last year. He now takes the second prize of £40, and intends, we hear, to retire from match play in future. The third prize, £20, was gained by Mr. Tullidge, of Melbourne, who recently won for the second time the highest honours in the handicap of the Victorian Chess Club.

## SCORE OF THE MAJOR TOURNEY.

	Brocklebank.	Charlick.	Crane.	Hay.	Higgs.	Lampe.	Stanley.	Tullidge.	TOTALS.
Mr. Brocklebank, N.Z. ....	—	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	4
„ Charlick, S.A. ....	1	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
„ Crane, N.S.W. ....	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	7
„ Hay, N.Z. ....	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	0
„ Higgs, V. ....	0	0	0	1	—	0	0	0	1
„ Lampe, V. ....	0	0	0	1	1	—	0	0	2
„ Stanley, V. ....	0	0	0	1	1	1	—	0	3
„ Tullidge, V. ....	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	—	5

For the minor tourney (which was played in sections) there were 20 entries, and the prize winners were:—1, Mr. Harrison, of Adelaide; 2, Mr. Moulds, of Melbourne; 3, Mr. Weldon, of Melbourne; 4, Mr. Arneil, of New Zealand; and 5, Mr. Morrell, of Melbourne. Of these it is alleged that the three last, together with some others of the competitors, were admitted to the tourney by the committee after the time stipulated in the programme. The director of play was Mr. Sibbald, who had a very arduous office, the duties of which he discharged each day from 10 a.m. to 11 p.m., with unfailing impartiality and courtesy.

AMERICA.—We promised last month to give a digest of the preliminary programme of the Sixth American Chess Congress, but we find that even this would occupy more space than we can afford, and that, moreover, it is quite unnecessary, since the rules for the regulation of the contest are mainly those of the London Congress of 1883, which, with some slight variations, have since been adopted in other tourneys of like nature. We need, therefore, only point out by the use of italics those features which the American programme proposes as peculiar to the 1889 Congress, to be commenced at New York at the end of March or the beginning of April. In the first place then, by Rule 1 the fee for entrance is fixed at \$25 (£5), and a deposit of \$25 is required, which will be returned to players fulfilling the conditions of the contest. Rule 2 ordains that every competitor must play two games with every other, *the first move alternating in all games between the same pair*. By Rule 3, if two players tie, they must play a match of two games up exclusive of draws; but if there be four draws, the jury may decide that the prizes shall be divided if the score be even; *but if either party be one game ahead, he shall be adjudged the victor*. Rule 5 states that after the first round is over, any competitor may withdraw from the contest; *in which case his deposit will be returned, and he may claim any prizes to which he shall be entitled according to his score*. Rule 8 allows any pair during the first round, or the first half of the second round, to score their first or second draw as a half for each by mutual agreement, but in the latter half of the second round the jury may intervene to prevent this, at the request of any competitor whose prospect of a prize may be affected thereby. By Rule 10 the time-limit is fixed at 15 moves an hour, and by Rule 11 *an appeal from the Committee's decision to the jury is permitted in cases of alleged infraction of Rule 10*. Rule 17 enacts that if any competitor withdraws

from the tourney before he has completed either round, his score will stand good, and his unplayed games will be forfeited to his opponents. But if any competitor who has lost or drawn with the retiring player has a prospect of a prize, or a higher prize, by increasing his score, he may claim to play a substitution game under tournament rules with a competitor whom the committee shall select, and who shall be as nearly as possible equal in strength with the retiring player. The result of such game will not affect in any way the score of the opponent selected, but will be final for the competitor who demanded to play the substitution game. Any increase, however, by such means in the latter's score shall only count against those players who scored their games by default against the retiring player, but shall not count against players who have already played with the retiring competitor. By Rules 18 and 19, any competitor may on reasonable grounds request the jury to exclude any visitor from admission to the room of play, but such exclusion must be by an unanimous vote of the jury. Frivolous or unfounded objections or complaints against any visitor, competitor, jurymen, or judge may be charged as ungentlemanly conduct, which under Rule 20 is punishable with fine or expulsion on a majority vote of the jury. Rule 22 provides for the election of the twelve jurymen from the committee, and for the appointment of three judges as a final court of appeal. There are also ten rules drawn up for governing the Championship Match, in case it should take place; but to these, as they may not be called into use, we need do no more than refer.

Two more games have been played in the Young—Burille match at Boston. The score at present stands: Burille, 3; Young, 2. The Boston Club is playing correspondence matches with St. John, N.B., and Atlanta Ga., besides that with Milan. Mr. Hodges—the Tennessee Champion—is now resident at St. Louis, and has been playing a series of games with Mr. Max Judd, the result being, Hodges 15, Max Judd 13, drawn 3. Mr. Haskell, the editor of the *Minneapolis Tribune*, so obfuscated the automaton "Ajeeb" the other day with the fumes of a very rank cigar, that he won the only game he played with him.

The championship tourney of the New Orleans C.C., has 23 entries only out of a membership of 700. Last time there were but two entries, and the tourney collapsed. Has the chequers or the whist anything to do with this state of things? We fear the latter.

Messrs. Wurm and Orchard have played a third match for the championship of Atlanta. The two previous matches were won by Mr. Wurm; and the present one also has terminated in his favour, with the score of 5 to 3 and 1 draw. Capt. Mackenzie is playing a match of five games up at the Manhattan Club, New York, with Mr. Ryan, giving him the P and move in every other game.

The annual handicap of the New York C.C. has commenced with 16 entries.

CANADA.—The annual meeting of the Canadian Chess Association will take place at Montreal, on January 14th. A new trophy and several prizes will be provided.

M On November 15th, a team match—with seven on each side—was played at Toronto, between the local club and that of Hamilton, the home team winning by 8 games to 6.

CUBA.—The arrangements for the series of 20 games to be played this month, at the Havana Club, between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin are completed. Capt. Mackenzie also is the guest of the rich and generous Havana Club, having been invited to play matches with Senors Vasquez, Golmayo, &c. The two last named experts are playing a match, or series of games for stakes, and by the latest advices their score stood, Golmayo 9, Vasquez 6, drawn 2.

DENMARK.—The Copenhagen Chess Club is playing a match of two games by postcard with the Anderssen Club of Breslau, for a stake of 45 Kroner each game. There are five players on each side, Copenhagen being represented by Herr von Sörensen, the two Nielsens, Rosendahl, and Therkelsen.

FRANCE.—The handicap tourney at the Café de la Régence, Paris (for amateurs only), will be divided into five classes with the usual odds. The first prize is a handsome chess set provided by the owners of the café. The other four prizes are made up of the entrance fees. A championship tourney will be arranged at the same time; the competitors must play two games each with every other, and at least three games per week. The prizes will be the entrance fees (10 fr. each), and the proceeds of a subscription for the purpose. M. Taubenhauß will play 30 simultaneous games at the café on January 15th,

GERMANY.—The great event of the past month, in the chess world was of course the celebration at Leipsic, of the 40th anniversary of the Angustea Chess Club's existence. Founded in 1848 by a body of students, of whom its ex-president, Herr Schurig, is the only survivor, it has had a long and an eventful history, into which, for want of space, we are unable to go. Suffice it to say that it has been essentially one of the foremost clubs in the Fatherland, and has numbered among its members many of the most renowned chess athletes of Germany. It has been also notably a fighting club, owing to its many contests by correspondence and over the board with other societies, and from it, through one of its members, Herr Zwanzig, emanated the idea and the accomplishment of the present flourishing German Chess Association. It was, therefore, in every way fitting that its 40th birthday should be celebrated with a suitable festival congress, which took place in the first week of last month. We gave in our December issue a digest of the programme, and we have only now to state that it was faithfully and most successfully carried out. For the Masters' Tourney there were eight entries, comprising most of the best known names of German proficients. It will be seen by the score table which we append that Herren Bardeleben and Riemann tied for chief honours, and that the third and fourth prizes were gained by Herren Mieses and von Scheve in the order named.

	V. Bardeleben.	Mieses.	V. Minckwitz.	W. Paulsen.	Riemann.	V. Scheve.	Schottländer.	Tarrasch.	TOTALS.
v. Bardeleben .....	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Mieses .....	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
v. Minckwitz .....	0	1	—	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. Paulsen .....	0	0	1	—	0	0	0	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
F. Riemann .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
v. Scheve .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4
Schottländer .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	2
Dr. Tarrasch .....	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

For the *Haupt Turnier* there were fourteen entrants, who were divided into two sections, and in the first the

winner was Herr Hawes; in the second the victor was Herr Janicaud. We understand that in playing off the ties for the Masters' Tourney the result was a draw, so that the two chief prizes were divided. There were two banquets, with appropriate songs, speeches, and toasts, and also visits in the evenings to the Crystal Palace and other places of interest in Leipsic. We must not omit to mention that Privy Councillor Rudolph von Gottschall, formerly president of the club, welcomed the guests, and presided at one of the banquets.

---

### THE GREAT CONTEST.

---

You know the picture? In that awful game,  
This is the crisis. What a devilish scowl  
The adversary casts on him whose soul  
He plays for,—prize he, wolf-like, burns to claim!  
How rapt the man in contemplation grave,  
Intent to foil the last consummate thrust,  
Seeking escape; renouncing, if he must,  
This piece or that, the ominous fight to save!  
So ponders he profound, unconscious still  
How watching there, his guardian angel kind  
Has marked the fierce attack and yearns to find  
Some counter-stroke,—to breathe his mind and will  
Into the soul of him, whose every hope  
Is stak'd upon that move's tremendous scope.

J. PIERCE.

---

### CHARADE.

---

Deep in *my first* of earth for ages lie,  
Rough, dark, and dull, and hid from mortal eye,  
*My second*, till by labour brought to light.  
And shaped by skill they glitter fair and bright.

So in *my whole* of Chess the searcher keen,  
Discovers beauties by the crowd unseen:  
And many a Chess *my whole* is rightly reckon'd,  
For point and brilliancy, a Chess *my second*.

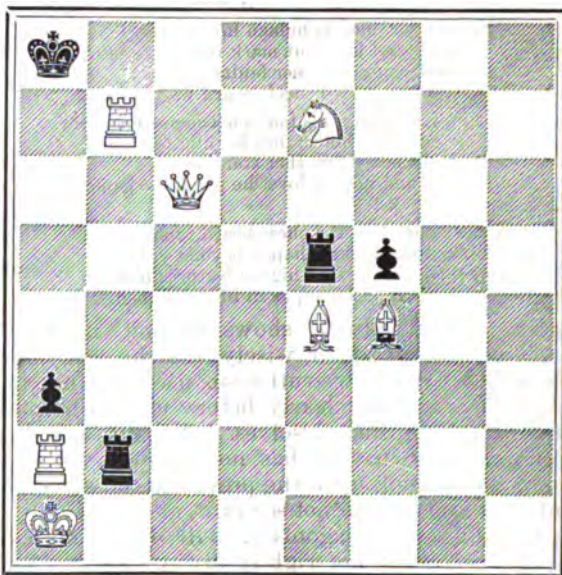
W.C.G.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

### THE GEOMETRICIAN.

BY J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

For the first correct solution sent to J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich, the author offers a copy of the second edition of *Chess Stars*, and for the second solution a copy of *Abbott's Chess Problems*.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess, A Christmas Masque*, by Louis Tylor. (London: Fisher Unwin.) The analogy between chess and that real battle we are all fighting, is too close to have escaped attention in any age. Since old Jacob Cessolis took it as his text for

a sermon, our game has become a sort of stock simile for preachers and poets. They have found in it a metaphor no less popular than complete, and have trusted it to point a moral to their gravest tales. That it should not yet have become threadbare in such service, that it does duty to-day in the midst of our social and political complexities, as it did when folk lived simpler lives, is perhaps only another testimony to its inexhaustibility, and a fact that players, at any rate, are likely to take for granted.

"Unlike, yet like, is human life to chess:  
We play and lose, but mark the losing move;  
Future encounters former faults redress;  
One game is lost, henceforward we improve.  
Not so with Man: his faults needs must he bear,  
His and his father's; not for him to claim  
A fresh set board, another starting fair:  
For life and not for love, he plays the game.

\* \* \* \* \*

Not we ourselves the chess-board re-array;  
Your destinies are shaped beyond your ken;  
And thus I know that higher Natures play  
With us at chequers, as in life with men."

Mr. Tylor's little volume shows us that he has made choice of the old metaphor wisely, that he has the power to make it teach us new truths—to use it, if not to solve difficulties, to put them clearly before us, and help us to a settlement of them for ourselves. No one, not even his opponents, can say that he has not grasped the situation. Those who do not look upon the present social struggle from his point of view, who do not see in it, as he does, an undercurrent of religious antagonism, will own that he states the case clearly, and if not rightly always, always honestly. The pity of it is, that so sad a song is so true. That there are those

"Whose work is forced by stress of daily needs;  
Their ever-growing wants cause fresh demands,  
Till higher culture only makes routine  
For mind and body lower slavery."

But, of course, Mr. Tylor is a partisan—he is playing White, and his pieces are spokesmen of a religion more beautiful than any sect has shewn yet.

"Never alone: one world-wide kin of brothers  
Bearing the common load,  
Asking no price for kindly deeds to others,  
Thankful for help bestowed."

Such aspirations as theirs have been the creed of the best men the world has known, but they are too pure not to be

sullied when common minds take them up. But this is only half of chess. To be a player, one must study his opponent's hardly less than his own game, and Mr. Tylor shows us that he has failed to judge Black's play rightly. He gives us, indeed, a true contrast in Christianity and Agnosticism, but he makes the latter inseparable from the most dogmatic atheism, and from an ignorant indiscriminating socialism which we cannot see is connected with it in the remotest degree.

"No God! when once the angry peoples waken,  
The classes finding life no make-belief,  
But as we know it, want and pain and grief,  
Shall cry the loudest from high places shaken :  
"There is no God!"

True, it is the pawns, the *canaille*, who speak in this way. The king never commits himself, he takes refuge in a cynical agnosticism—chilling to the noblest enthusiasm, and which is a travesty upon that reverential silence science teaches.

\* \* \* \* \*

"All my belief is in facts,  
Things in their rareness or frequency  
Classified; hence we have laws  
Telling of method and sequence,  
Silent of ultimate cause.  
All that we learn from their speaking,  
Whether as chessmen or men,  
Proves not the "why" we are seeking,  
Only the "how and the when."  
Wherefore to giants men grow not,  
Why we should move as we do?  
Save that it is so; I know not;  
Tell me, O stranger, do you?"

We wish that space permitted a longer notice of this volume. It has been suggested as a fitting Christmas present for cultured chess players, but it appeals to a wider even than that large circle.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### "CHESS OPENINGS."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

In reply to numerous enquiries, will you kindly state that the printers are now engaged with the final sheets of *Chess Openings*. I trust to get the copies despatched to subscribers in the course of next month (January).

The subscription list at 6/- will be kept open till the 14th January, when it must be finally closed.

The book has been delayed for the addition of much important matter in the Gambits and Vienna Opening, with the necessary revision. It will run now to 254 or 255 pages.

Yours truly,  
E. FREEBOROUGH.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

It is quite clear that I have incurred the everlasting displeasure of Mr. W. Timbrell Pierce, for being rash enough to assert that the Gambit coupled with his name could not justly be styled an invention. The reason of this attack upon me would be more apparent if there had been the least trace of animus in my review, but there was none. He, himself, admits the review to be "a very favourable one." Nevertheless, the remark, innocent in itself, that it was no case of invention, rankles in Mr. Pierce's mind. Here let me say that I gave him every credit for illustrating the resources of the opening, and of establishing his right to be the sponsor of it. This, evidently, is not enough. No chicken hatched from another sitting must this Pierce Gambit be, but, Minerva-like, it has sprung, fully equipped, from the head of Jove.

It may be true that Mr. Pierce has a fair claim to originality so far as the order of the moves is concerned, and it might not be possible to find, what he styles, a "genuine Pierce Gambit game." But not upon this alone, I think, has he the right to the title of *inventor*. I have said and I still contend that the positions arising from the Pierce Gambit may arise from other of the Gambits. Take, for instance, this opening from the German Handbook, in a game between Max Lange, and V. Drygalski:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to K B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 B to B 4, P to Kt 5; 6 P to Q 4, P takes Kt. The position now is exactly the same as in the main play of the Pierce Gambit. Mr. Pierce divides his Gambit into two sections. In section 1, the same play might arise by a transposition of moves from MacDonnell's variation of the Muzio; and in section 2 we can arrive at a similar position from the K Kt's Gambit, thus:—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 B to B 4, B to Kt 2; 5 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 6 Castles, P to K R 3; 7 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3.

In his anxiety to support his case more strongly, Mr. Pierce is unfair enough to make use of a misrepresentation. He says I searched for a month, but the British Museum Library could not furnish me with a single genuine Pierce Gambit game. Mr. Pierce knows (for he was advised of the fact) that I was then away from Brighton on a holiday tour. I waited to return before replying, as I had put away chess for the nonce, and my column was in the hands of a deputy. The British Museum Library, I am sorry to say, I have never entered, and I can only suppose Mr. Pierce did not intend his remark to be accepted literally.

I am, dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

THE CHESS EDITOR OF THE "SOUTHERN WEEKLY NEWS."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

I am glad to hear that my friend the reviewer has no 'animus' against me, still his original statement that "this Gambit has doubtless been played ever since the introduction of modern chess," was not quite so 'innocent' as he would wish it to appear. It is the tendency of an untruth to cause both 'rankling' and wrangling. The truth is the

Gambit has *never* been played before my introduction of it, and as this fact seems now to be reluctantly admitted by my friendly reviewer, I can afford to shake hands. As to the game quoted from the *Handbuch*, the reviewer ought to have frankly stated—because I have pointed it out to him—that White's and Black's fifth moves are unsound, and that the right reply to 5 B to B 4 is B to Kt 2, not P to Kt 5 (this is also shown on first page of the Gambit); it was to remedy this unsoundness, I 'invented' 5 P to Q 4.

In an attempt to graft the Muzio on the Vienna stem, it would not be strange if similar positions occurred by transposition of moves, but the reviewer's statement that this is so requires proof, and I doubt the fact unless the moves are unnaturally forced. As to the variation he gives in Section 2, inasmuch as 6 P to Q 5 is White's *best* reply to both defences B to Kt 2 and P to Q 3, these variations are entirely removed from identity or even similarity with any arising in the K's Kt's Gambit. My joke as to the British Museum Library was surely patent enough, and did not require a hammer! I have no desire to prolong or embitter this controversy, and wish the Editor of S.W.N., whoever he may be (two names have been mentioned to me, both very familiar as we have often had some tough contests together, none so unpleasant as this one) a very happy New Year.

I am, dear Sir,  
Yours faithfully,

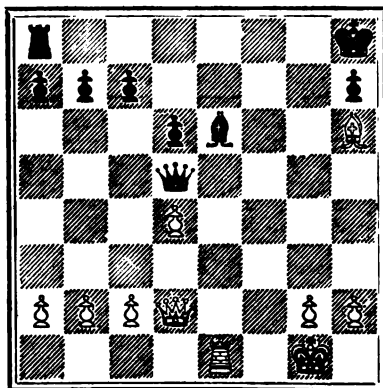
28th December, 1888.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

### END-GAMES.

The following pretty ending, from *Bruderschaft*, is the finish of a game played in the tourney of the Prague Chess Club.

BLACK (HERB VALENTA).

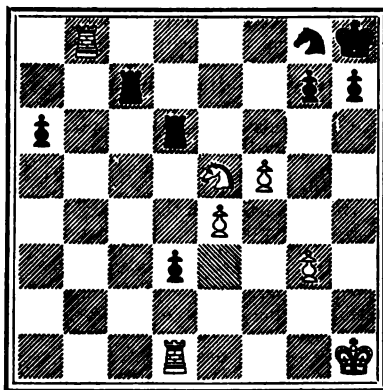


WHITE (HERE NEUSTADTL).

White won thus :—1 P to B 4, Q takes B P (best); 2 Q to B 4, B to B 4; 3 Q takes B, Q takes P ch; 4 K to R sq, Q takes P; 5 R to K B sq, R to K Kt sq; 6 Q to Q 5, and wins.

We take the following game-ending, which occurred in play recently, from the *International Chess Magazine*.

BLACK (AMATEUR).

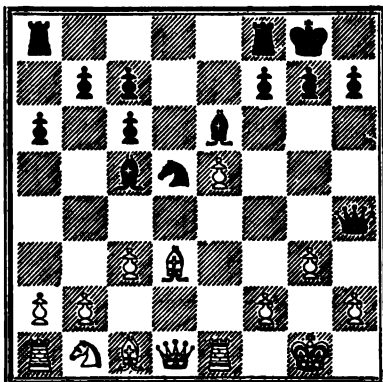


WHITE (MR. TEED).

1 R to Q B 8, R to K 2; 2 R to Q Kt sq (threatening R takes Kt), P to K Kt 4; 3 R (Kt sq) to Kt 8, R to K Kt 2; 4 Kt to B 7 ch, R takes Kt; 5 R takes Kt mate.

The following position occurred in a game between Mr. F. N. Braund and another amateur, played recently at Ware.

BLACK (MR. BRAUND).



WHITE (MR. T—).

White had just played for his thirteenth move, P to Kt 3, and the game proceeded :—13..., B takes P ch ; 14 K takes B, Q takes R P ch ; 15 K to B 3, P to K R 4 ; 16 B to K 2 (if 16 R to R sq, B to Kt 5 ch ; 17 K to K 4, Q to Kt 7 ch, and wins), P to B 3 ; 17 K to K 4, P takes P ; 18 K to Q 3, Kt to Kt 5 ch ; 19 K to Q 2 (he might as well take the Kt if he wishes to fight it out), Q R to Q sq ch, and White resigns.

### RESULTS OF GAMES PUBLISHED IN THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, 1888.

The following table shows the results of games published in this Magazine during 1888. Single examples of openings are not included.

Openings.	First Player Wcn.	Second Player Won.	Drawn.	Total.
Allgaier—Kieseritzky .....	0	2	0	2
Evans Gambit .....	1	1	1	3
Fianchetto (Queen's) Defence .....	2	0	0	2
Four Knights' Game .....	1	1	0	2
French Defence .....	6	5	3	14
Giuoco Piano .....	1	1	0	2
Irregular Opening .....	3	5	1	9
Lopez Gambit .....	2	0	0	2
Petroff Defence .....	1	1	0	2
Queen's Pawn Opening .....	1	0	1	2
Ruy Lopez .....	2	6	1	9
Scotch Gambit .....	0	5	1	6
Sicilian Defence .....	1	3	0	4
Steinitz Gambit .....	2	1	0	3
Three Knights' Game .....	1	1	0	2
Vienna Opening .....	2	3	0	5
Zukertort's Opening .....	5	3	0	8
<b>TOTALS</b> .....	<b>31</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>77</b>

The most successful opening for the first player was Zukertort's. It is singular that the Scotch Gambit proved disastrous to its exponents in each instance ! Such statistics as these however must necessarily be unreliable, unless deduced from an extensive series of games between players of equal capacity. For a similar table compiled last year, see *B.C.M.*, vol. VIII., p. 154.

R.J.W.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 667.

Played in the Master Tournament of the Augustea Club  
Leipzig.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (MIESES.)	BLACK. (VON BARDELEBEN.)
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	2 Kt to K B 3
3 P to K Kt 3	3 Kt to B 3

Many players would at once assume the initiative by P to Q 4, which Black may play here with perfect safety.

4 B to Kt 2	4 B to B 4
5 K Kt to K 2	5 Castles

Here again a more enterprising plan would be to play P to Q 3, releasing the Bishop, with a view to reserving the option of Castling with the Queen's Rook.

6 Castles	6 P to Q 3
7 P to K R 3	

White now manoeuvres for an advance of P to Q 4. The adverse King's Bishop is pretty strong, so also it is true is the white Queen's Knight, yet there can be no objection to dislodging the former piece by 7 Kt to Q R 4, followed, if B to Kt 3, by 8 Kt takes B, and 9 P to Q 4, with a fairly free and open game.

8 Kt to Q 5	7 B to K 3
	8 B to Kt 3

Soundly played. A waiting move such as P to K R 3 would here be weak, it being consistent with Black's course of operations to leave that Pawn on its original square, while advancing P to K B 4.

9 P to Q 3	9 B takes Kt
10 P takes B	10 Kt to K 2
11 B to Kt 5	11 Kt to Q 2
12 B takes Kt	

There is no better use for the Bishop than to quit the field. Black has now a distinct advantage in position.

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 13 K to R 2   | 12 Q takes B    |
| 14 P to K B 4 | 13 P to K B 4 ! |
|               | 14 P to Kt 4    |

Finely played, as which ever way White exchanges, an accession of strength accrues to the Black Pawns.

- |                 |              |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 15 P takes Kt P | 15 Q takes P |
| 16 Kt to Kt sq  |              |

16 P to Q 4 only shuts out the Bishop temporarily, and Black could proceed with R to B 2. The text move is not more unsatisfactory than any other course.

- |                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| 17 R takes B   | 16 B takes Kt ch |
| 18 Q to Q B sq | 17 K to R sq     |
| 19 Q to K 3    | 18 Q to Kt 3 !   |
| 20 Q to B 3    | 19 Kt to B 3     |
|                | 20 Kt to R 4     |

If Kt to Kt 5 ch, White would of course reply by 21 K to R sq.

- |                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 21 P to K Kt 4 ? | 21 Kt to B 5 !    |
| 22 P takes P     | 22 R takes P      |
| 23 Q to K 4      | 23 Q to B 2       |
| 24 Q R to K B sq | 24 Q R to K B sq  |
| 25 R to B 2      | 25 R to Kt 4      |
| 26 P to Kt 3 ?   | 26 Q R to K Kt sq |
| 27 Q to K sq     | 27 Q to Kt 2      |
| 28 Q to Q 2      | 28 R to Kt 6      |

A conclusive stroke. The whole game is exceedingly well played by Herr Bardeleben.

29 P to K R 4

And Black mates in two moves.

### GAME 668.

The first in the match between Messrs. Bird and Blackburne, played at the British Chess Club, 26th November, 1888.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. H. BLACKBURNE.)		(H. E. BIRD.)		(J. H. BLACKBURNE.)		(H. E. BIRD.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		7 P to Q 4		P tks P	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3		8 P tks P		B to Kt 3	
3 B to B 4		B to B 4		9 Kt to B 3		B to Kt 5 (a)	
4 P to Q Kt 4		B tks P		10 B to Q Kt 5 (b)		K to B sq (c)	
5 P to B 3		B to B 4		11 B to K 3 (d)		P to K R 4	
6 Castles		P to Q 3		12 P to Q R 4		P to R 3	

13 B to K 2	Q to Q 2	32 Kt to K 2 (o)	Kt tks Kt ch
14 P to Q 5 (e)	B tks Kt (f)	33 R tks Kt	P to Q 4
15 B tks KB (g)	B tks B	34 R tks R	R tks R
16 P tks Kt	P tks P	35 P to R 7	R to Q R 3
17 Kt tks B	P tks B	36 R tks P	R tks P
18 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 2 (h)	37 R to K 5	R to Q 2
19 Q R to B sq	R to K sq (i)	38 K to B 2	P to B 5
20 Q to B 4	Kt to K 2	39 R to B 5 ch (p)	K to K 2
21 Q tks R P	R to R 3	40 K to K 3	P to Q 5 ch
22 Kt to B 3	P to R 5	41 K to Q 2	K to Q 3
23 P to B 4 (j)	P to R 6	42 R to Q R 5	R to Kt 2
24 P to Kt 3	R to K 3	43 K to B 2	K to B 3
25 R to Q B 2 (k)	P to Q B 4	44 P to Kt 4 (q)	R to K 2
26 R to Kt sq	Kt to B 3 (l)	45 K to Q 2	R to K 6
27 Q tks P (m)	Q tks Q	46 R to K Kt 5	R to KB 6 (r)
28 R tks Q	Kt to Q 5	47 R tks P	R to B 7 ch
29 R to R 2	P to B 4 (n)	48 K to K sq	R tks R P
30 P to R 5	P tks P	49 Resigns	
31 P to R 6	P to K 6		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This prevents the favourite continuation 10 B to K Kt 5, often adopted in reply to 9 Kt to R 4.

(b) Modern analysis prefers this move to 10 Q to R 4 (Mr. Fraser's attack), which is now considered unsound on account of B to Q 2.

(c) If B to Q 2 here, then 11 P to K 5, P takes P; 12 R to K sq, &c.

(d) He can also play 11 B takes Kt, P takes B; 12 P to K 5 or B to K 3. In the St. Petersburg v. London match game, the text move was followed by 11..., K Kt to K 2; 12 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 4; 13 B to Q B 4.

(e) Which leads to a disastrous series of exchanges: it would have been better to play Kt to Q 5, and if the B went to R 2, then Q to Q 2, bringing his K R into action on the Q side.

(f) Best, apparently, for if instead B takes B; 15 P takes B!, Kt to K 4; 16 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; and White has a more promising game.

(g) Entailing the loss of an additional Pawn, which also would have been the result of P takes Kt; B takes Q B, however, was but little better.

(h) We do not think Black could avoid giving up one of the Pawns, for if 18..., P to Q Kt 4; 19 P takes P, B P takes P;

and the Q P must soon fall. Or if 18..., R to Kt sq ; 19 K R to Q sq, R to R 3 ; 20 R to Q 2, and by doubling his Rooks White must win a Pawn presently.

(i) This loses the Pawn at once, he should have played Kt to K 2.

(j) P to R 3 was probably more prudent.

(k) A good move, threatening now Kt to Q 5, which he could not have done before, on account of Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt, R to K 7, &c.

(l) In making this and his last move, Mr. Bird evidently intended sacrificing another Pawn for the sake of the attack, and to get the exchange of Queens ; a very fine manoeuvre.

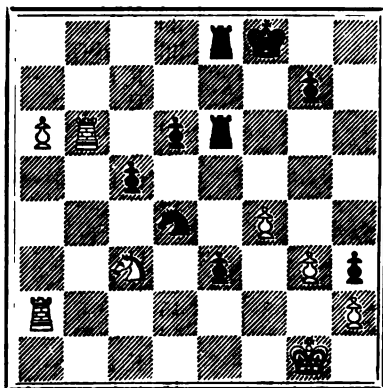
(m) If 27 R takes P, then, of course, Kt to Kt 5 ; or if 27 Kt to Q 5, Q to Q sq ; 28 R takes Kt P, Kt to Q 5, &c.

(n) Excellent ; for if P takes P, R to K 8 ch, and then R to K R 8, and wins.

(o) We give a diagram of the position here, because we cannot help thinking that White might have improved his chances considerably by pushing on the R P, *e.g.*, 32 P to R 7, R to R sq or (A) ; 33 R to Kt 8 ch, R to K sq ; 34 R takes R ch, K takes R ; 35 Kt to Q 5, Kt to Kt 4 ; 36 Kt takes P, R takes P ; 37 R takes R, Kt takes R ; 38 Kt to B 5, and must at least draw. (A) 32..., P to K 7 ; 33 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt ch ; 34 K to B 2, R to R sq ; 35 R to Kt 8 ch, and wins back the Kt with an even game.

Position after Black's 31st move.

BLACK (MR. BIRD).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE).

(p) He cannot bring his K up to the Pawns without this move (for if K to K 3, then R to K 2), and Black is thus enabled to bring his K to the aid of his Rook and Pawns.

(q) Mr. Bird plays this ending beautifully; White can move neither K nor R without letting the Black Rook make a fatal entry into his game. If, for instance, he tried 44 R to K 5, then P to Q 6 ch; 45 K to B 3, R to Kt 6 ch; 46 K takes P, P to Q 7; 47 R to Q 5, R to Kt 5 ch, and wins.

(r) P to B 6 ch, perhaps, was more speedily decisive.

### GAME 669.

The following is the second match game played at the British Chess Club, on November 27th.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(H. E. BIRD.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)			(H. E. BIRD.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)		
1 P to K 4	P to K 4			26 Q tks B	K to Q sq (j)		
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3			27 B to Q 3	Kt to B 4		
3 B to B 4	B to B 4			28 B tks Kt (k)	Q tks B		
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P			29 Q to K 3	K to B sq		
5 P to B 3	B to B 4			30 R to Q B sq	R to Q 3		
6 P to Q 4	P tks P			31 Q to B 3 (l)	Q to Q 2		
7 P tks P	B to Kt 5 ch (a)			32 Q to B 5	K to Kt 2		
8 K to B sq	Q to K 2			33 P to R 4	P to K B 3		
9 P to Q R 3 (b)	B to R 4			34 Kt to R 3	P to Kt 4 (m)		
10 R to R 2	P to Q Kt 4 (c)			35 Q R to Q B 2 (n)	R to R 2		
11 B to Q 3 (d)	R to Kt sq			36 P tks Q Kt P (o)	B tks P ch		
12 R to K 2	P to Q 3 (e)			37 K tks B	Q tks Kt		
13 P to K 5	P to Q 4			38 R to Q R sq	Q to B 4 ch		
14 Q to B 2	Kt to Q sq			39 K to Kt 2	Q to K 5 ch		
15 B to Kt 5	Q to Q 2			40 K to R 2	R to Kt 3		
16 B tks Kt (f)	Q tks B			41 Q R to R 2	P to R 4		
17 P to K 6 (g)	B tks P			42 P tks P en pas			
18 B tks R P (h)	Kt to K 2			ch (p)	K to R 2		
19 Kt to Kt 5	R to Kt 3			43 Q to B 2	Q to K 2		
20 Q to Q 3 (i)	Q to Q 2			44 R to K sq (q)	Q to Q 2		
21 P to K R 4	R to B 3			45 Q to K 2	P tks P		
22 P to Kt 3	B to Kt 5			46 P to Kt 4	Q to Q 3 ch		
23 P to B 3	R to B 3			47 K to R sq	R to Kt 6		
24 K to Kt 2	B to R 4			48 R to Kt 2 (r)	R to R 6 ch		
25 Kt to Q 2	B tks Kt			49 Resigns			

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A risky defence; B to Kt 3 is now with good reason preferred.

(b) The old move P to K 5 leads to a much more complicated and doubtful issue; *e.g.*: 9 P to K 5, P to Q 3 (this has hitherto been considered Black's best reply); 10 P to Q R 3 (stronger, apparently, here than at move 9; if instead 10 Q to R 4, K to B sq (best); 11 P to Q 5, Kt takes P; 12 Q takes B, Kt takes Kt; 13 P takes Kt, B to R 6 ch; 14 K to Kt sq, Q to B 3; 15 B to Q 3, Q takes P, and wins), B to R 4; 11 R to R 2, and the game becomes difficult for both sides, but we prefer White's position, as he now threatens B to K Kt 5, R to K 2, and Q to R 4.

(c) Offering a Pawn to gain time and to free his pieces, for P to Q 3 would be dangerous, and the alternatives P to Q Kt 3 or P to Q R 3 would be probably too slow.

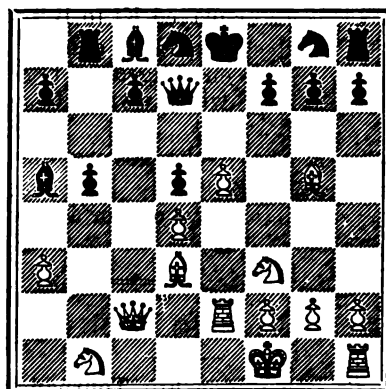
(d) We see no cause for refusing to take the Pawn, but if the B retreated, it should be to Kt 3.

(e) Had White's Bishop been at Kt 3, Black could not safely have ventured either this or his next move.

(f) Mr. Bird here misses an important chance; he should have played 16 P to K 6, whereupon, if Kt takes P or P takes P (best); 17 Kt to K 5, followed by Kt to B 6, or B takes Kt, and then Kt to B 6 accordingly. We give a diagram.

Position after Black's 15th move.

BLACK (MR. BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (MR. BIRD).

(g) He might have taken the R P, we believe, with safety here, preserving then an equal number of Pawns and a good position.

(h) Another tempting line of play, perhaps, was 17 Q to B 6 ch, K to B sq; for the Queen, of course, dare not interpose on account of Kt to K 5; but there was no good continuation, as neither B takes P nor Q to R 6 would have been sound.

(i) The position of White's B looks perilous, and he might release it now by 20 Kt takes P, P takes Kt; 21 B to Kt 6 ch, K to Q 2; 22 B to Q 3, but the result would be to throw away the attack.

(j) We do not understand why Mr. Blackburne omitted at this point to win a Pawn and force the exchange of pieces by B takes P ch. He could also have played R takes B.

(k) If 28 P to Kt 4, it is not easy to see how Black could have got an attack sufficient to compensate for the loss of the piece.

(l) It was better to double the Rooks (compelling Q to Q 2, for if R to Q 2, then P to Kt 4) and to continue with P to R 4, &c.

(m) A good diversion, threatening, if the Pawn be taken, B takes P ch, &c., and enabling him to use his K R for defence at R 2.

(n) Why not R to Kt 2? which would at least recover his lost Pawn, and maintain an attack, forcing also, if necessary, the exchange of Queens.

(o) An error which costs him dear. He ought either to have exchanged Queens or played Kt to B 2.

(p) Mr. Bird had still a drawn game by R takes P, for then Black would have been obliged to resort to perpetual check, whereas now he wins, owing to his King being sheltered by White's Pawn.

(q) These attempts at exchanges are unavailing now, for Black will not let go his grip.

(r) Q to B sq would stave off for a time, but only for a time, the impending disaster.

---

### GAME 670.

---

Played in the Championship Tournament of the U. S. Chess Association, 5th September, 1888.

## (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (C. A. MOEHLE, Minnesota.)	BLACK. (J. W. SHOWALTER, Georgetown, Ky.)	WHITE. (C. A. MOEHLE, Minnesota.)	BLACK. (J. W. SHOWALTER, Georgetown, Ky.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 Kt to B 3	P tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 Kt to Q 2	Castles
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	24 B to Kt 3	P to Q 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	25 R tks P (h)	R tks R
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	26 Q tks R	Q to K 3
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	27 Q to Q 6 (i)	Kt to B 4
7 Castles	P to Q 3 (a)	28 Q tks Q ch	B tks Q
8 P tks P	B to Kt 3	29 B to K 5	R to Q B sq
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 4	30 P to Kt 4 (j)	Kt to R 5
10 B to K Kt 5	P to K B 3	31 B to Kt 3	R to B 7
11 B to K B 4	Kt tks B	32 Kt to B sq	Kt to B 6 ch
12 Q to R 4 ch	Q to Q 2	33 K to Kt 2	Kt tks Q P
13 Q tks Kt	Q to B 2	34 Kt to K 3	R to Q 7
14 Kt to Q 5	B to K 3	35 R to Q Kt sq	P to Q Kt 4
15 Q to R 4 ch	B to Q 2	36 P to Q R 3	Kt to B 6
16 Q to R 3	R to Q B sq (b)	37 R tks P	P to Q 5
17 Kt tks B (c)	R P tks Kt	38 R to Kt 8 ch	K to R 2
18 Q to R 7 (d)	Kt to K 2	39 Kt to B sq	R to Q 8
19 K R to B sq (e)	P to K B 4 (f)	40 P to K R 3	B to B 5
20 Kt to Kt 5 (g)	Q to Kt 3	41 B to Q 6	R tks Kt
21 Q tks P (Kt 2)	P to K R 3	42 Resigns	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) See note "b" to game 639 in the August-September number.

(b) So far the game has followed the well-known one between Tchigorin and Steinitz, in the London 1883 Tournament, except that Black has omitted the questionable advance of P to K Kt 4 on the 14th move then adopted by Steinitz.

(c) Here Tchigorin played K R to K sq before the move in the text; but the order of the two moves seems of no consequence.

(d) A strong attacking continuation, more in Evans Gambit style, is 18 K R to K sq, 19 P to K 5, and, if and when necessary, 20 B to Kt 5. But the text move, breaking up the Q side in the style of the modern school, is much stronger and more difficult to meet than first appearances suggest.

(e) If 19 Q takes P at Kt 7, the reply is 20 B to B 3; while if 19 Q R to B sq, then 19..., B to Kt 4, 20 K R to K sq, Kt to B 3 would compel the Queen's retreat to R 3 again.

(f) Black, seeing that nothing will save his Queen's side, tries to force a diversion on the other wing. The attempt is premature, and should be reserved till after Castling and Kt to Kt 3.

(g) Ineffective; whereas 20 P to K 5 would materially aid White's plan. Black has no better reply to 20 P to K 5, than 20..., Castles; for if he try 20..., Kt to Q 4, Kt to Kt 3 or P to Q 4, then by 21 P to K 6 and 22 Kt to Kt 5, White wins either a piece or a Queen.

(h) He might try 25 B takes P, with the prospect should Black advance the Kt P, of getting his Kt round *via* Kt 3 to B 5.

(i) And now 25 R to Q Kt sq, followed by Kt to Kt 3 or Kt to B sq, according as Black advance the P or defend it with Kt, yields several attacking resources. White, however, appears to be bent upon playing merely for a draw, in which purpose Black gives him no assistance.

(j) A very bad move. 30 Kt to B sq and 31 Kt to Kt 3 would serve his purpose. Black proceeds to exact the fullest advantage for the mistake, and though White might have done more to retard defeat at move 37, he could not avert it ultimately.

### GAME 671.

This and the following game were played at the Manchester club, in the match with the Liverpool club, 27th October, 1888.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE. (H. JONES, Manchester.)	BLACK. (A. BURN, Liverpool.)	WHITE. (H. JONES, Manchester.)	BLACK. (A. BURN, Liverpool.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 B to Kt 3	Kt to K 2
2 P to KB 4 (a)	P tks P	9 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4
3 B to B 4	P to Q 4	10 P to K R 4	P to K R 3
4 B tks P	Q to R 5 ch	11 P to K 5 (c)	B to B 4
5 K to B sq	P to K Kt 4	12 Kt to K 2	Kt to Q 2
6 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	13 K to B 2	Q to Kt 3
7 Kt to Q B 3	P to QB 3 (b)	14 P to R 5 (d)	Q to R 2

15 P to Q B 3	R to Q sq	22 B to B 2	P to K B 4
16 Q to K sq (e)	Castles	23 Kt to B 3	Kt to K B 3
17 Q to Kt sq	Kt to Q Kt 3	24 Kt to K 5 (i)	Kt to Kt 5 ch
18 Kt to Ksq (f)	Kt(Kt3)toQ4	25 K to K sq	B tks Kt
19 P to K Kt 3	P tks P ch (g)	26 P tks B	Q to Kt 2
20 Kt tks P	P to K B 3	27 Q tks R P	Q tks P ch
21 P to K 6 (h)	B tks P	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The defence to the Bishop's Gambit is so well known, that we admire Mr. Jones' pluck more than his discretion in venturing it in an important match game against Mr. Burn, unless he had some novelty in hand whereby he hoped to puzzle him; but he evidently had not.

(b) The objection to this move is that it leaves a "hole" at Q 3, but it may safely be played if, as in this game, the White Kt is prevented from going to K 4.

(c) Q to Q 3, followed by B to Q 2, developes White's pieces, and is generally now preferred to this early advance of the K P.

(d) It is difficult to suggest any good move for White here, but it would be better, perhaps, to exchange Pawns and Rooks, and then play B to Q 2. The text move enables Mr. Burn to Castle safely and to get the attack.

(e) The Q should have gone to Kt sq at once. Black obviously threatened to take the K P, which, however, might possibly have been met by B to Q 2.

(f) To prepare for his next move by preventing the reply P to Kt 5, but that next move, as will be seen, was unsound.

(g) Mr. Burn could win the exchange now by B to K 5, for if the Rook moved to R 2 or 3, P to B 6 would win a piece; in gaining the exchange, however, he would have lost considerably in position, because afterwards White threatened B to B 2, *e.g.*, 19..., B to K 5; 20 P takes P!, B takes R; 20 Q takes B, P takes P (if Q to B 4, 21 Kt to Kt 3, and 22 P takes P, &c.); 21 B to B 2, Q to R sq; 22 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 23 B takes Kt, Kt to Q 4; 24 B to Kt 3, &c.

(h) It was clearly imperative to prevent the Bishop's file from being opened on his King.

(i) Evidently a *lapsus*, but there was no saving the game. Mr. Burn's play all through has been masterly, and we do not see a move that could have been improved.

## GAME 672.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (J. CAIRNS, Liverpool.)	BLACK. (D. Y. MILLS, Manchester.)	WHITE. (J. CAIRNS, Liverpool.)	BLACK. (D. Y. MILLS, Manchester.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	29 B to Q 6 ch	K to Kt sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	30 B to B 5	Q R tks B ( <i>h</i> )
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	31 P tks R	Kt tks P ch
4 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	32 K to Q 4	P to B 3
5 Kt to Q B 3	P to K 3	33 R to K 8 ch	K to B 2
6 K Kt to Kt 5	B to Kt 5	34 Q R to K sq	R to B 2
7 Kt to Q 6 ch ( <i>a</i> )	K to K 2	35 R to Q R 8	P to R 3
8 B to K B 4	P to K 4	36 R to Q Kt sq	R to Q 2 ch
9 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B sq	37 K to B 4	Kt to K 5
10 B to K Kt 5 ( <i>b</i> )	Q to R 4	38 R to Kt 6	R to B 2
11 B to Q 2	P to Q 4	39 P to B 6	P tks P
12 P to Q R 3	B tks Kt	40 K R tks P ( <i>i</i> )	Kt to Q 3 ch
13 B tks B	Q to R 5 ( <i>c</i> )	41 K to Q 3	R to Q 2
14 P tks P	B tks Kt	42 R tks P	Kt to B 4 ch
15 P tks Kt	Q tks P	43 K to K 4 ( <i>k</i> )	R to Q 5 ch !
16 B to K 2	Kt to Q 4 ( <i>d</i> )	44 K to B 3	Kt tks P ch
17 B tks K P	R to K sq	45 K to Kt 3	R to Kt 5 ch
18 B to K Kt 3	P to K R 4	46 K to B 2	R tks P ch
19 P to K R 4	Q to B 5	47 K to B sq	R to Q R 7
20 Q to Q 2	R to R 3	48 P to R 4	Kt to B 4
21 K to Q sq ( <i>e</i> )	B tks Pch ( <i>f</i> )	49 R to B 3	P to R 5
22 Q tks B	Q tks Q	50 K to Kt sq	K to Kt 3
23 K tks Q	R tks B ch	51 P to R 5	K to Kt 4
24 K to Kt 3	R to Kt 3 ch	52 R to R 7	K to Kt 5
25 K to B 4	Kt to K B 3	53 P to R 6	P to Kt 4
26 P to Kt 4	R to B 3 ch	54 R to R 8	Kt to Kt 6
27 K to Q 3	Q R to B 7 ( <i>g</i> )	55 R to B 4 ch	K to R 6
28 K R to K sq	Kt to Kt 5 ?	And mates in two moves.	

## NOTES BY D. Y. MILLS.

(*a*) 7 P to Q R 3 is far better ; in my opinion this is the one move that spoils the Sicilian for the second player.

(*b*) A lost move, giving Black the advantage.

(*c*) Q to B 4, winning a Pawn, is better.

(*d*) Giving up a Pawn for an attack.

(*e*) K to B sq is surely superior.

(*f*) Black was sorely tempted to play R takes B here, but I cannot find more than a draw ; suppose 21..., R takes B ; 22 Q takes R, Q to Q 5 ch ; 23 Q to Q 2, Q takes Kt P ; 24 R to B sq, Kt to B 6 ch ; 25 K to K sq, R to K 3 ch ; 26 K

to B sq, B to Q 6 ch; 27 K to Kt sq, Kt to K 7 ch; 28 K to R 2, Kt takes R, &c.

(g) A ridiculous move; the other R to B 7, wins a Pawn and probably the game.

(h) There was no necessity to give up the exchange.

(i) Taking with the other Rook forced the exchange and won easily.

(k) Commencing a series of moves ending in disaster, he should go to the other side with the K.

### GAME 673.

The fifth in the match between Messrs. Orchard and Wurm, played at Atlanta, Ga., U.S.A., 21st and 22nd November last. The score is sent us as a fair sample of Prof. Wurm's play.

(Petroff's Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(A. F. WURM.)		(I. E. ORCHARD.)		(A. F. WURM.)		(I. E. ORCHARD.)	
1	P to K 4	1	P to K 4	19	Kt to K 5	19	Q to Q 3
2	Kt to K B 3	2	Kt to K B 3	20	Q R to Q sq	20	B tks Kt (e)
3	Kt tks P	3	P to Q 3	21	B tks B	21	Q to R 3
4	Kt to K B 3	4	Kt tks P	22	B to B 3 (f)	22	Kt to K B 3
5	P to Q 4	5	P to Q 4	23	B to K 5	23	K R to K sq
6	B to Q 3	6	B to K 2	24	P to K B 4	24	KKt to Q2 (g)
7	Castles	7	Castles	25	B to Q Kt sq	25	Kt tks B! (h)
8	P to Q B 4	8	Kt to K B 3	26	P tks Kt	26	Kt to Q 2
9	P to Q Kt 3 (a)	9	Kt to Q B 3	27	P to K 6! (i)	27	P tks P
10	B to Kt 2	10	P tks P (b)	28	Q to K 4	28	Kt to B sq
11	P tks P	11	B to Kt 5	29	R tks Kt ch!	29	K tks R
12	P to Q 5	12	Kt to Q Kt sq (c)	30	Q to Kt 6	30	Q to Kt 3 ch
13	Q Kt to Q 2	13	Q Kt to Q 2	31	K to R sq	31	Q to B 7
14	Q to B 2	14	P to K R 3	32	B to Q 3	32	K to K 2
15	P to K R 3	15	B tks Kt	33	Q tks Kt Pch (k)	33	K to Q 3 (l)
16	Kt tks B	16	Kt to K sq	34	P tks P	34	R tks P
17	Q to K 2 (d)	17	Kt to Q B 4	35	B to B 5 ch	35	K to B 3
18	B to B 2	18	B to B 3	Mates in two moves.			

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Development of the Q B at K 3 is generally preferred for White in this opening, but the course here adopted has its good points.

(b) Ensuring the success of White's experiment, and therefore much inferior to 10..., B to K Kt 5.

(c) 12..., Kt to Q Kt 5 was better. If White reply 13 B to K 2, the Black Kt can, when driven, reach Q B 4 in just as few moves.

(d) No doubt 17 Q R to K sq threatens, if Black reply 17..., Kt to B 4, some very unpleasant consequences in the way of R takes B, B checks, R to K sq, Kt to Q 4, &c., but there is more risk than White need run with his present position, so he provides for the retention of his K B, endangered by 17..., Kt to B 4; 18 B to B 5, Kt to Q 3.

(e) The White Kt certainly threatened mischief presently; but 20..., P to K Kt 3, to be followed by Kt to Q 2, and, if allowed, B to Kt 2, offered fair defensive prospects.

(f) A good opportunity of augmenting his attack by K R to K sq or B to B 2.

(g) The initiation of this combination while his Q R is still unmoved was ill-judged, and is severely punished.

(h) 25 ..., P to B 3; 26 Q to Q B 2, is not satisfactory for Black, whether his next be 26..., P takes B or Kt to B sq.

(i) A bold and skilful conception. If 27..., Kt to B 3; 28 R takes Kt wins by force.

(k) Much inferior to 33 R to K B sq, Q to Q 5; 34 R to B 7 ch, K to Q sq (34..., K to Q 3; 35 Q to Kt 3 ch, P to K 4; 36 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c.); 35 P takes P; Q to R 8 ch; 36 B to B sq, R to K Kt sq or K R sq; 37 Q to Kt 3 winning.

(l) Fatal. He should have interposed the Q, when the issue was still doubtful.

### GAME 674.

Played at the British Chess Club, December 1st, 1887.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (F. N. BRAUND.)		BLACK. (W. H. K. POLLOCK.)		WHITE. (F. N. BRAUND.)		BLACK. (W. H. K. POLLOCK.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	14	Kt to B 4	Kt	tkts Kt
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	15	B tks Kt	P	to K R 3!
3	B to B 4	B	to B 4	16	Q R to Q sq (d)	Castles (e)	
4	P to Q Kt 4	B	tkts P	17	B to Kt sq	Q	to B 5
5	P to B 3	B	to R 4	18	B to Kt 3	Q	to B 6 (?)
6	P to Q 4	P	tkts P	19	Q to K 2	P	to B 4
7	Castles	P	tkts P	20	P tks P <i>e.p.</i>	Q	tkts P
8	Q to Kt 3	Q	to B 3	21	Q to K 4!	R	to Kt sq
9	P to K 5	Q	to Kt 3	22	B to R 4!	Q	to K 3
10	Kt tks P	K	Kt to K 2	23	Q to R 7 ch	K	to B 2
11	Kt to K 2 (a)	P	to Kt 4	24	Kt to Q 4!	Q	to Kt 5
12	B to Q 3	Q	to K 3	25	Kt to B 5	Q	to Kt 3
13	Q to Kt 2 (b)	Kt	to Q 4 (c)	26	Kt to Q 6 ch	Q	tkts Kt

27 R tks Q	P tks R	30 Q tks R P	Kt to K 4 (f)
28 B to Kt 6 ch	K to K 3	31 B to K 4 ch	K to B 2
29 Q tks Kt P	B to R 3	Mates in two moves	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The analysis of this move, always a favourite with Anderssen, remains pretty well where it was in the *Handbuch* of 1880, and will be found (condensed) in *C.P.C.*, 1880, p. 172. The alternative, 11 B to R 3, was well threshed out in the long series of games between Zukertort and Hirschfeld, in *Chess Monthly*.

(b) Anderssen sometimes played 13 Q to Kt sq, and thought it "perhaps stronger." It would take a great deal to justify the shutting up of the Q R.

(c) Kt to Kt 3 is the accepted move, but with the exchange of Kts it comes to the same thing.

(d) This square is better left for the K R. Zukertort gave 16 Q R to B sq, P to Q R 3; 17 K R to Q sq, B to Kt 2; 18 Q to Kt sq, Q R to Q sq, or Castles Q R.

(e) In all the *Handbuch* variations, Castles K R works out to the disadvantage of Black.

(f) And the present is no exception. Throughout the last series of moves we find no saving course for the second player.

## GAME 675.

Played at Board No. 3 in the match St. George's v. Brighton, December 14th, 1888.

(Hamppe—Allgaier.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Dr. W. BALLARD,	(H. ERSKINE,	(Dr. W. BALLARD,	(H. ERSKINE,
St. George's.)	Brighton.)	St. George's.)	Brighton.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q tks P	Q to B 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Q to Kt 2 ch	B to Kt 4
3 P to K B 4	P tks P	15 P to K 5 (d)	Q to Kt 3
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	16 Q to K 4 (e)	Q tks Q
5 P to K R 4	P to K Kt 5	17 Kt tks Q	B tks B ch (f)
6 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	18 K tks B	K Kt to K 2
7 Kt tks P	K tks Kt	19 K R to Ktsq ch Kt to Kt 3 (g)	
8 P to Q 4	P to B 6 (a)	20 Q R to K B sq ! (h)	
9 B to Q B 4 ch	K to Kt 2		P to K R 4
10 P tks P	B to K 2	21 R to B 7 ch	K to R 3
11 B to K 3 (b)	B tks P ch	22 R to B 6	Q Kt to K 2
12 K to Q 2	P tks P (c)	23 B to B 7	R to B sq
		White mates in five moves (i)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) 8 P to Q 4 is also a good move. It occurs in two games won by the defence (one of them against Zukertort), *B.C.M.*, v. 164, 299. 8 P to Q 3 has been abundantly analysed, and generally in favour of White.

(b) Zukertort recommends 11 Castles. The text move occurs in a game between Gunsberg and Mackenzie, which, according to that commentator, is by no means a model one.

(c) A fatal error, bringing out White's remaining forces. Black evidently hopes to make something of the counter attack, Q to B 3, but P to Q 3 was the right move.

(d) If 15 Q R to K B sq, then of course 15 Q takes P ch.

(e) A masterly move, the result of profound analysis. Few players would have offered the exchange of Queens, but by any other course the attack breaks down.

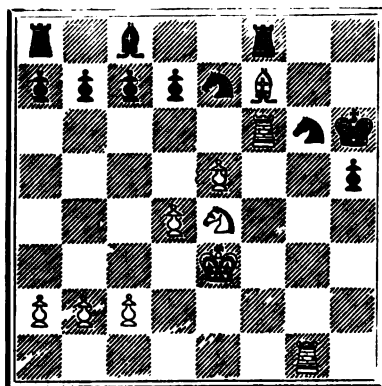
(f) 17 Kt takes Q P loses a piece. The reply is Kt takes B.

(g) 19..., K to B sq is no doubt better; we doubt, however, if Black had any real chance of saving the game.

(h) A distinguished master who was looking on suggested that White might have sacrificed the Rook; but, after 20 R takes Kt ch, 20 K takes R; 21 R to K Kt sq ch, 21 K to B 4! 22 R to Kt 7; Black escapes by giving up the Kt for the two Pawns.

(i) The mate is very pretty and "clean." Instead of a solution we give a diagram:—

BLACK (MR. ERSKINE).



WHITE (DR. BALLARD).

White to mate in five moves.

## GAME 676.

One of eleven played simultaneously by Capt. Mackenzie at the Edinburgh Chess Club, 30th July, 1888.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Capt. MACKENZIE.)		(D. FORSYTH.)		(Capt. MACKENZIE.)		(D. FORSYTH.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	16	B to Kt 3		Q Kt to K 2
2	Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	17	K tks P		K to Kt 2
3	P to B 4		P tks P	18	R to K B sq		R to K Kt sq
4	Kt to K B 3		P to K Kt 4	19	P to Q 6		P tks P
5	P to Q 4		P to Kt 5 (a)	20	P tks P		Kt to Q B 3
6	B to Q B 4		P tks Kt	21	Kt to K 4		K to R sq
7	Castles		P tks P (b)	22	R to B 7		R to Kt 2
8	K B tks P ch		K tks B	23	R tks B ch (e)		Kt tks R
9	Q to R 5 ch		K to Kt 2	24	Q to K 8		R tks Bch (f)
10	Q to Kt 4 ch		K to B 2	25	K tks R		K to Kt 2
11	R tks P ch		Q to B 3 (c)	26	Kt to Kt 5		P to Kt 3
12	P to K 5		Q tks R	27	Q to B 7 ch		K to R 3
13	B tks Q		KKt to K2 (d)	28	Q to B 6 ch		K to R 4
14	Q to R 5 ch		Kt to Kt 3	29	Kt to B 7		Resigns
15	P to Q 5		K to Kt sq				

## NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(a) Black risks the advance. It is worth noting here that the best answer for White to either 5..., P to Q 3 or B to Kt 2 is 6 P to Q 5. Thus, if 5..., B to Kt 2; the game may proceed thus, 6 P to Q 5!, Kt to K 4; 7 P to Q 6, P to Q B 3 (or A); 8 P to K Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P takes P, P takes P; 10 P to K R 4, B to R 3; 11 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 12 B to R 3, Kt to B 3; 13 Q to Q 3, with the better game. (A) 7..., Kt takes Kt ch; 8 Q takes Kt, P takes P; 9 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 10 B to B 4, Kt to B 3; 11 Kt to Kt 5, P to Q 4; 12 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 13 P takes Q P, again with the advantage. The above variations are taken from Salvio's Synopsis of the Openings, which forms a complete and supplementary index to his great work.

(b) This plays White's game too much. P to Q 4, or P to Q 3, or Kt takes P would be much stronger.

(c) This is "taking the bull by the horns," but there is no salvation. If 11..., Kt to B 3; 12 Kt to Q 5, B to K 2; 13 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt; 14 P to K 5, &c.

(d) Black has three minor pieces for his Q, but they are too much out of play to be of any avail.

(e) The ending is very prettily played by White.

(f) Sheer desperation!

## GAME 677.

Played November, 1875, at Malvern. (At the odds of Pawn and two moves.—Remove Black's K B P.)

WHITE. (Miss RUDGE.)		BLACK. (C. E. RANKEN.)		WHITE. (Miss RUDGE.)		BLACK. (C. E. RANKEN.)	
1	{ P to K 4 P to Q 4 }		{ Kt to Q B 3	15	B tks Kt		P tks B
2	Kt to Q B 3		P to K 4	16	Castles Q R		Castles K R
3	P tks P (a)		Kt tks P	17	P to Q R 3		B to R 4
4	P to K B 4		Kt to B 2	18	Kt to Q 4		Q to B 2
5	B to B 4		K Kt to R 3	19	K Kt to Kt 5		P to Q 4
6	Q to Q 4 (b)		P to B 3	20	Kt to Q 6		Q to B 2
7	B to K 3		P to Q Kt 4	21	Kt tks B		Q tks Kt
8	B to Kt 3		Q to R 5 ch	22	B to Q 4		Kt to B 4
9	P to Kt 3		Q to R 4	23	Q to B 2		P to B 4 (f)
10	P to K 5		B to Kt 2	24	B tks B P		K R to Q Kt sq
11	Q to K 4 (c)		Q to B 4	25	B to Kt 4 (g)		P to Q 5
12	Q to B 3 (d)		B to Kt 5	26	Kt to R 2		B tks B
13	Kt to K 2 (e)		Kt tks P	27	P tks B		P to Q R 4
14	Q to Kt 2		Kt to B 5	28	Q to K 2		Kt to K 6
				29	Q R to K sq		P tks P
					Resigns		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is a doubtful point whether this or P to Q 5 yields the stronger attack.

(b) So far all are book moves, and at this point Mr. Staunton, in the *Chess Player's Companion*, remarks that White has an excellent opening. We cannot help thinking, however, that 7 Kt to K B 3 is a better move for White than B to K 3, and 8 B to K 2 than B to Kt 3.

(c) White cannot, of course, play K Kt to K 2 on pain of losing a piece by P to B 4, but R to Q sq or P to K 6 look satisfactory. To the former Black's answer would probably have been P to Q 4, and to the latter P takes P.

(d) If 12 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 13 B to Q 2, then B to Kt 5, still threatening to win a piece.

(e) Losing a valuable Pawn. Miss Rudge should have Castled here.

(f) This takes the B out of the line for defending the Q Kt P, and practically wins the game.

(g) There appears to be nothing better.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Solution Tourney, 1889.*—The success of the Andrews Solution Tourney encourages us to fresh efforts, and we have pleasure in submitting the following conditions for another tourney. The problems to be solved will be the two-movers and three-movers, direct mates, published in this Magazine from January to October, inclusive. We give a cordial invitation to every solver.

## CONDITIONS.

1.—Two points will be allowed for every correct key-move to a two-mover, and three points for every correct key-move to a three-mover. Variations and duals need not be sent.

2.—If a problem be unsolvable or impossible, the mere statement—"unsolvable" or "impossible" will score two points for a two-mover and three points for a three-mover.

3.—Half-a-point will be deducted for every incorrect key-move to a two-mover, and one point for every incorrect key-move to a three-mover.

4.—Solutions must reach us by the last day of each month. American solvers will have three weeks from receipt of Magazine.

5.—Every solver must pay an entrance fee of 1/-, and it will be devoted exclusively to an augmentation of the Prize Fund.

## PRIZES.

For Highest Score	...	...	£1 10 0, and one-half of entrance fees
„ Second	„	...	£1 0 0 „ one-fourth „
„ Third	„	...	£0 15 0 „ „ „
„ Fourth	„	...	£0 10 0 „ „ „
„ Fifth	„	...	£0 7 6
„ Sixth	„	...	<i>B.C.M.</i> for one year
„ Seventh	„	...	£0 5 0
„ Eighth	„	...	£0 4 0
„ Ninth	„	...	£0 3 0
„ Tenth, Eleventh, and Twelfth,	"Chess Annual," &c.		

## SPECIAL PRIZES.

(For solvers who have never won a prize prior to January 1st, 1889.)

For Highest Score	...	...	£0 10 0
„ Second	„	...	<i>B.C.M.</i> for one year
„ Third	„	...	£0 5 0
„ Highest Score by a Lady, if three compete	...	...	£0 10 0

*Solvers' Voting.*—At the close of the Andrews Problem Tourney we asked all those solvers who continued to the end to send us a list of the seven best problems. We hoped that each solver would award points according to the scale adopted by the judges, but this has been too arduous a task, and we have, therefore, to be content with the mere placing. The voting is as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
J. Bryden ...	29	43	31	3	18	53	40
J. W. Baker ...	10	18	25	29	40	43	62
Rev. R. Simpson	29	43	33	3	40	37	62
A. Dod ...	56	43	24	25	29	23	32
Rev. R. J. Wright	43	29	56	3	62	18	1
J. Keeble ...	29	56	48	23	43	37	25
"Blenheim" ...	43	31	29	56	60	48	3
W. Jay ...	29	43	10	31	33	3	41
J. A. Miles ...	56	29	58	25	43	35	—
F. Elson gives 3, 18, 29, 37, 41, 43, 47, 58, 60, the maximum number of points.							

By giving seven points for every problem placed first, six for every problem placed second, five for the third, &c., we get a fair criterion of the solvers' opinion. By this method the following result is obtained:—1, No. 29; 2, No. 43; 3, No. 56; 4, No. 3; 5, No. 18; 6, No. 31. Adopting the same method with the placing by the judges, we get the following:—1, No. 29; 2, No. 56; 3, No. 3; 4, No. 26; 5, No. 10; 6, No. 25. The only difference between this and the actual award is a transposition of the second and third prize winners. Now by comparing the two results it will be seen that, without doubt, No. 29 is the best problem in the tourney, and that Nos. 56 and 3 are deserving of the next two places. These are the only problems upon which there is anything like unanimity, the difference upon the remaining problems being really remarkable. No. 43, which the solvers place second, is not considered fit, by the judges, to be in the first six; whilst No. 26, which the judges place fourth, actually does not receive a single vote by any solver. Truly, tastes differ! Glancing at the individual voting, it will be seen that J. Keeble has been the most successful, naming the first and sixth prize winners, and giving No. 56 second instead of third.

*Andrews Memorial Problem Tourney.*—We give below the names of the competitors in this tourney:—No. 1, J. A. Ros, Sweden; 2, 20, 66, G. Liberali, Patrasso; 3, 41, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark; 4, 44, 52, Emil Lindquist, Sweden; 5, Alessandro della Corte, Italy; 6, Jean M. Castelli, Italy; 7, 48, 49, P. A. Wennekendonk, Holland; 8, 28, 63, Emil Keller, Brürm; 9, 67, 68, Rev. R. J. Wright, Isle of Wight; 10, 40, 64, H. A. Elms, Australia; 11, 70, 71, F. H. H. Schuite, Holland; 12, 59, 69, Mihelics Miklos, Greece; 13, 38, 65, F. W. Womersley, Hastings; 14, 36, 42, Sergt. Major McArthur, Chichester; 15, 51, V. Schiffer, Wien; 16, 26, Dr. Adolf Decker, Molschleben; 17, Monsieur Lamouroux, Paris; 18, 32, Carl Behting, Riga; 19, 60, Sergt. Instructor Scott, Chichester; 21, 39, 72, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 22, 46, G.

J. Slater, Bolton ; 23, 62, Ladislav V. Cimburek, Bohemia ; 24, 47, Jan Drtina, Bohemia ; 25, Cecil A. L. Bull, Twickenham ; 27, Otto Meisling, Denmark ; 29, Jan Kotrc, Bohemia ; 30, Lieutenant H. von Düben, Sweden ; 31, K. Stal, Göteborg ; 33, F. Möller, Hanover ; 34, T. G. Hart, Hull ; 35, J. A. Miles, Norwich ; 37, A. W. Ohlsson, Sweden ; 43, Jas. White, Leeds ; 45, Fr. Schillizzy, Vienna ; 50, J. Keeble, Norwich ; 53, 54, Max Feigl, Wien ; 55, 56, Otto Fuss, Hanover ; 57, J. Kouwenhoven, Holland ; 58, W. Steinmann, Germany ; 61, A. Dod, Birkenhead.

*Plagiarisms or Coincidences?*—Quite an epidemic of similarities has broken out, and no less than four cases are reported, all of recent occurrence. How many of these are wilful copies or not we are unable to say, but, certainly, two, if not three, require some explanation before their genuineness can be accepted. The indictments are as follows :—

1.—W. Gledhill's Prize Problem in Yorkshire Tourney, 1888, a copy of a two-mover by S. M. Josephs, Nashville, U.S.A.

2.—No. 81 in *Columbia Chess Chronicle* Current Tourney, a copy of a four-mover by C. W. Phillips, Canada.

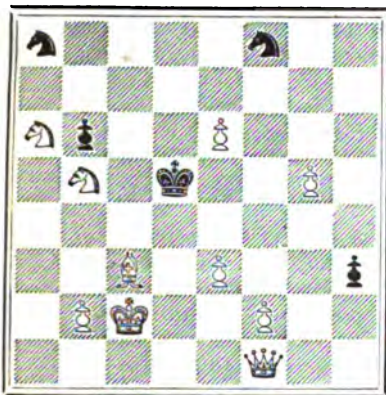
3.—No. 9 in *Sheffield Independent* Current Tourney, a copy of A. F. Mackenzie's First Prize Problem in *St. John's Globe*, N.B.

4.—"Balsall Heath" in *Birmingham Times* Tourney, a copy of Herman Jonsson's First Prize Problem in *Jamaica Gleaner*.

The first case can readily be dismissed. We have evidence to prove that both problems appeared about the same time, and as the composers were widely apart, no suspicion of collusion can be entertained. Even if we had no proof of the *bona-fide* character of each problem, we should hardly dare to make a charge of plagiarism. The problems are simple in ideas and arrangement, and, we think, such that might easily occur to different composers. We here draw attention to a danger which modern composers must face. Elementary two-movers have been nearly exhausted, and it is next to impossible to compose a problem of this kind without treading upon the heels of a predecessor. Comparative originality only, can be obtained, and that by complex problems, by blending a number of known ideas into one harmonious whole.

The second case is rather more serious, and one into which an enquiry should be made. We put the two positions side by side :—

By C. W. PHILLIPS, CANADA.  
One of *Chess Monthly* set, 1885-6.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White mates in four moves.

1 B to B 6

No. 81 in *Columbia Chess Chronicle* Tourney.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

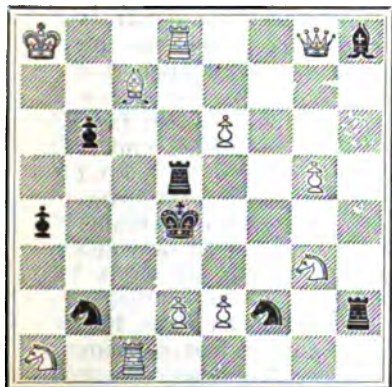
White mates in four moves.

1 B to B 6

For information of the above we are indebted to the *Jamaica Gleaner*.

The next case has been brought up for judgment by us and a number of solvers in the *Sheffield Independent* tourney. We give each position a diagram, so that our readers can easily see how close is the resemblance :—

By A. F. MACKENZIE, JAMAICA. No. 9 in *Sheffield Independent*  
First Prize in *St. John's Globe*.  
**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

1 Q to B 8.



**WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

1 Q to B 8.



many of which have been specially composed. The whole forms a really unique collection. We give our readers an opportunity to study two of the specially contributed problems, and we promise those who tackle them a rich and rare treat.

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. F. L. Meyer and W. Furnival.—We fear your five-mover has a second solution. Try 1 Kt to Kt 2. If now 1... B to R 3; 2 B to Kt 3, &c. If 1.., Q to B 4; 2 Kt takes P ch, &c.

J. G. Chancellor.—The points for No. 69 are quite correct, but your points for problems 57—64 should have been 38 and not 36.

J. H. Overton.—From enquiries we have made it seems that the dainty little problem you sent a short time ago has been published in an American column.

Solvers of No. 460.—Particulars of this end-game will be given next month.

Problems received with thanks from the Rev. J. Jespersen, A. Bolus, J. A. Miles, and the Rev. R. J. Wright.

\* \* \* Next month we hope to be able to begin a series of Lessons on Solving.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 457, by G. J. Slater.—1 Kt to B 4. Solved by J. Bryden and East Marden.

No. 458, by Signor Aspa.—1 Kt to K 5. Solved by J. Bryden and East Marden.

No. 459, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 K to B 8, B to B 5; 2 Q to R 3 ch, &c. If 1... K to Q 4; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1... Kt moves; 2 Kt to B 7. "Very neat."—J. Bryden. Also solved by East Marden.

No. 461, by H. W. Butler.—1 B to KB 5, K to B 6; 2 R to Kt sq, K to Q 5; 3 K to B 2, &c. If 2... P to B 3; 3 B to B 5, &c. Solved by J. Bryden and East Marden.

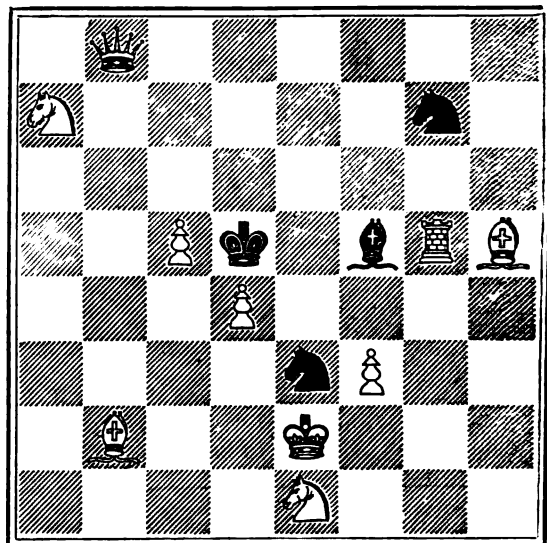
No. 462, by B. G. Laws.—In this problem the Black Knight at A 1 should be a Black King. The author's solution is 1 B to K 5 ch; 2 P to B 3 dis. ch; 3 R to K sq ch; 4 Q to R 4 ch; 5 K to Kt 4; 6 P to B 4 ch; 7 Kt to Q 3 ch, Kt takes Kt mate. All Black's moves are forced.

No. 463, by T. Taverner.—1 Q to R 5. Solved by East Marden.

No. 464, by G. J. Slater.—1 Q to Kt 5. Solved by East Marden.

## PROBLEMS.

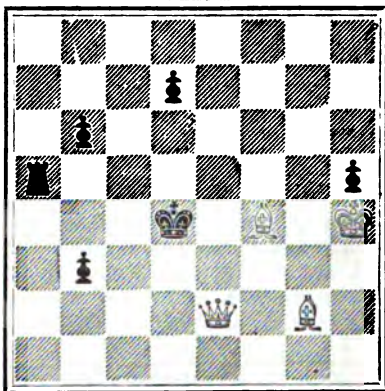
No. 476.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD, LONDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 477.—By DR. S. GOLD, VIENNA. No. 478.—By DR. S. GOLD, VIENNA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

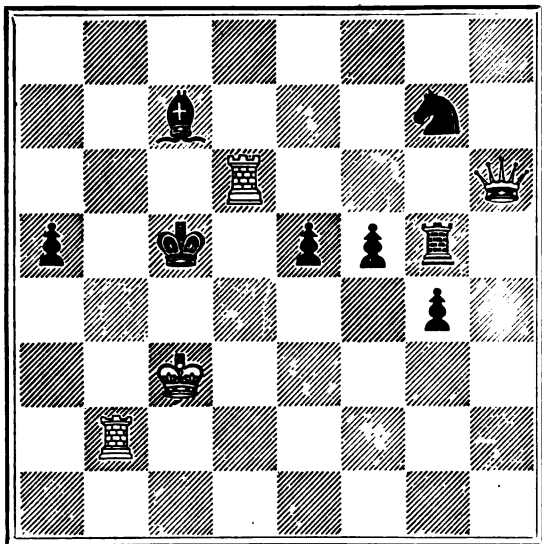


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 479.—By FR. AF GEIJERSSTAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 480.—By J. PIERCE, M.A. No. 481.—By CLIFFORD F. BULL, TWICKENHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

BLACK.

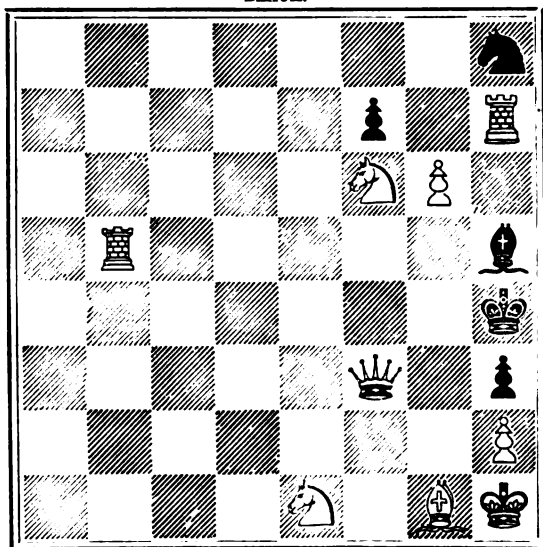


WHITE.

White mates in three moves

No. 482.—By B. G. LAWS, LONDON.

BLACK.

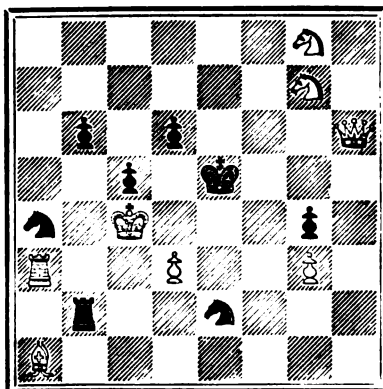


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 483.—By J. KEEBLE,  
NORWICH.From *Chess Stars*.

BLACK.

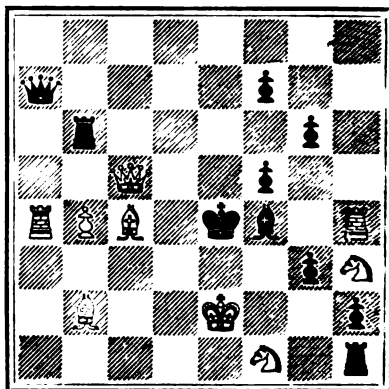


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 484.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.From *Chess Stars*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

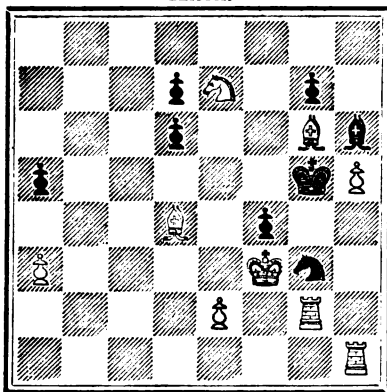
**EDITED BY**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White compels Black to mate in eight moves.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.**

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.**

**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

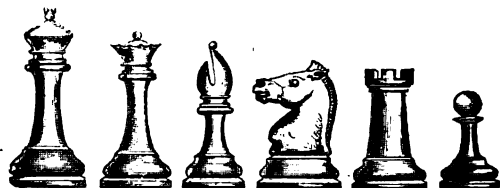
**MANCHESTER:** John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

1 Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

FEBRUARY, 1889.

---

## THE DOUBLE GAME.

I won it thus (the greater), when the odds  
Were all against me, by some pretty play,  
Whose cunning drift I sought not to betray,  
Till came the final stroke, when, oh ye gods,  
The fluster and tornado were a sight  
For cynics and for jesters! Look, the squire  
(A talker huge), whose thoughts would sole aspire  
To horses, dogs and crops, by day and night,  
A willing listener found me: thus, a guest,  
Warm welcome mine, though but an artist poor.  
I school'd my soul the boredom to endure,  
Weary but glad, intent on other quest:—  
Her love to win, who, like some perfect rose,  
Bloom'd 'mid such thorns, and now transplanted blows.

J. PIERCE.

---

## THE SIXTH AMERICAN CONGRESS (*continued*).

With regard to Rule I., it will be a matter of regret if the committee does not see its way to a division of the entrance fees among the prize winners. When this is done the interest in a tournament is maintained up to the last game, when it is not done all interest ceases the moment the prize winners can be foretold. Rule II., which stipulates a double round, should depend upon the number of competitors. In international contests time is to be considered for many reasons, and it might be found necessary, if there were many competitors, to play even a masters' tournament in sections. Rule III. gives the jury the option of ending a tie match under certain not improbable conditions. If Gunsberg and Mackenzie tie for second prize, and the score is Mackenzie 1, Gunsberg 0, drawn 4, the jury may, if they like, declare Mackenzie the winner; and if the score is Gunsberg 1, Mackenzie 0, drawn 4, the jury may, if they like, order the match to go on until two games have been won. This option is alike unnecessary and unfair. Having it, the jury have

the right to exercise it, and are morally bound to do so in favour of their own countryman. Rule VIII. with regard to draws, has been already discussed by our own masters, but we do not share Mr. Gunsberg's objections. Draws are to be avoided as unsatisfactory for many reasons, and they should therefore be penalized. Former international tournaments have not been free from the suspicion of a judicious arrangement between competitors whose score a draw would not damage, and we think the American committee is right in putting a stop to anything of the kind at this meeting. In the second part of the rule the jury have again an unnecessary option given to them. It should be compulsory to play out any game which affects a prize. Rule X., the time limit, needs little comment. It is something like a matter of taste about which there is no disputing. Bird, who is a rapid player, naturally wants a higher limit than Paulsen, who isn't, and between the two there is no possibility of agreement. The committee having made up its mind, must ignore the grumbling. Rule XII. is both unfair and contradictory. It provides that the competitor who does not appear within an hour of the time fixed for play loses his game, and then it gives the jury the option of fining him instead. More than this, if Burn and Moehle have to play together and neither appear, the jury may score the game against Burn *only*, and may merely fine Moehle. Rule XIII. carries its sting in its tail! If a competitor is guilty of deliberate dishonesty and wilful disobedience of the laws, he should be expelled from the tournament, and it should not require "a three-quarter majority," whatever that may mean, to do it. Rule XIV. gives the committee another quite unnecessary discretion in fining competitors for not supplying copies of their games; and XV. again requires the extraordinary "three-quarter majority" to punish dishonesty in the only way possible. In XVI. six moves gives, we think, too much scope for time scheming. The repetition of a move or series three times should be sufficient to obtain a draw. In Rule XVII. the committee, in trying to avoid the injustice caused by withdrawals, are in danger of committing another. The idea should be, not to make a competitor who has played his game play another, but to find another opponent for those competitors who would score their games by default. As the rule now stands, a competitor may have a second chance of winning a game he has already lost. Rules XIX. and XX. are, as we have said elsewhere, at best unnecessary, and at worst insulting. The matters with which they deal may safely be left to the discretion of the committee or any other

body of gentlemen in the world. Rule XXII. after providing a court of appeal will not accept its decision. The vote of the three judges should be final. The committee will no doubt revise the wording of the rules before publication. There is here and there a slight ambiguity, which under the circumstances had better be avoided.

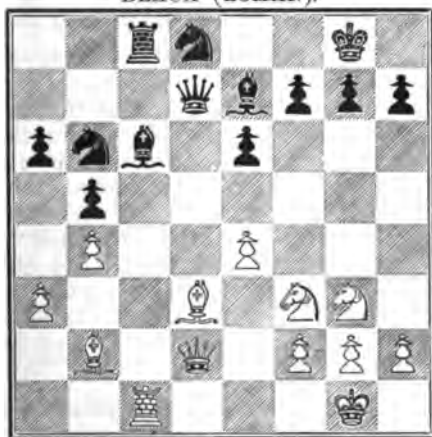
## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

The Christmas holidays, to some extent, interfere with play in town, and consequently but little progress has been made in some of the Tournaments since my last letter.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, the *piece de resistance* is still the great winter tournament of 130 players. In No. 1 section, the unfinished game between Mr. Block and Mr. Loman was not resumed till the 11th January. On taking their places, and the pieces being set up, the position on each side looked (at first sight) fairly equal, though many inclined to the opinion that Mr. Block had a slight "pull," but so slight did it appear, that a long and tough encounter was expected; in this, however, the spectators judged incorrectly, for the game was quickly and brilliantly won by Mr. Block, and the Dutch champion therefore experienced his first defeat of the tournament. One or two moves were played on each side, and then the game appeared as herewith diagrammed.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (BLOCK) to play.

It was now Mr. Block's turn to play, and the spectators were not a little surprised when he lifted his Q's Bishop, for it seemed to them that it could not be better posted, and many of them too expected Kt to R 5. However, Mr. Block had seen that the "supreme moment" of the game had come; so the Bishop made its long dash, and the K Kt P was captured. "Can that possibly be sound?" whispered a bystander to his neighbour, "why Loman can take the Bishop!" He could, but he didn't—at least not just then; he considered for some time, and the more he looked the more he didn't like it. Capturing the Bishop right off would never do, for then the combined attack of Kt's and Q would be decisive, so at length he played 25... B takes K P, and the game went on: 26 R takes R, Kt takes R; 27 Kt takes B, and now the Black K took the bold bad Bishop, which had so ruthlessly broken down his entrenchments. With remarkable quickness Mr. Block now played 28 Kt to K 5, and the Q had to go to Q 4; then Mr. Block's gallant Kt hopped on to Kt 4, and Mr. Loman forked it and the other Kt by 29... P to B 4. But the end was at hand, for thus went the game: 30 Q to R 6 ch, K to R sq; 31 Kt (Kt 4) to B 6, and Mr. Loman gracefully resigned, whilst Mr. Block rose to receive the congratulations of his friends on his brilliant victory. This defeat, however, did not prevent Mr. Loman from winning the section, for, drawing his last game, his score is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of 11. His nearest opponents are Mr. Herbert Jacobs, with 7 out of 9, and Mr. F. Anger, with 6 out of 8. In sections 2 and 3 (second class players), Mr. A. C. Smith leads in one, and Mr. Serrailier in the other. In the remaining sections, play is drawing to a close.

In the BRITISH CHESS CLUB, the Championship Tournament has not made very much progress, chiefly owing to the holidays. At one time it looked as if that brilliant player, Mr. Locock, would secure chief place somewhat easily, but he lost a game to Reeves, and drew one with Montagu, and this greatly marred his score. At present, the leaders are: Ingoldsby, 7 out of a possible 10 (all played); Wainwright, 6 out of 9 (one game to play with Mr. Guest); Guest, 5 out of 8 (two games to play); and Reeves,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7 (three to play); and it is therefore possible that a tie will result. Mr. Locock's score is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 10, all played, so that he is now beaten off for first place, and indeed has very little chance of coming in second.

The Handicap, at Simpson's, has resulted in the victory of Lee, who indeed was the favourite almost from the first;

he did not win, however, without a keen struggle, for up to the very last game he played, his victory was not absolutely certain. This game was with Bird, and their respective scores were Lee 11, Bird 10, and if Mr. Bird had won, the first place would have been tied for. The old man defended with a Sicilian, following it up by a Fianchetto development, but Lee held his game together well, and ultimately Mr. Bird had to give up a P with no commensurate attack. Lee, risking nothing, played steadily for the draw, and on the 31st move the draw was agreed upon. I give a diagram of the game at the point where it was drawn.

BLACK (BIRD).



WHITE (LEE) to play.

The draw being agreed upon, Mr. Lee won the handicap. The full scores, were :—

	Won.	Drew.	Lost.	
Mr. F. J. Lee (first class) ... ..	11	1	2	first prize
„ H. E. Bird (first class) ... ..	9	3	2	second prize
„ R. Loman (first class) ... ..	8	3	3	divided 3rd
„ O. C. Müller (first class) ... ..	8	2	3	and 4th prizes
„ M. Rolland (fifth class) ... ..	8	2	4	divided
Dr. Smith (second class) ... ..	9	0	5	5th prize

It will be remembered that in the early part of the tournament, Mr. Pollock was well to the front, but his visit to Ireland interfered with his play, and he finished badly.

A little match between Mr. Gunsberg and Mr. Pollock had been arranged through the kindly offices of Mr. F. H. Lewis. Owing, however, to Mr. Pollock's absence in Ireland,

Mr. Lee has taken his place, and the score now stands Gunsberg  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Lee  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The match is of a similar character to the late one between Bird and Blackburne, and is being played at the British Chess Club.

The senior contest between the local Metropolitan clubs is drawing to a close. The following is the present score:—

Club.	Athenæum.	Blackfriars.	Brixton.	London Bridge.	Ludgate Circus.	North London.	South Norwood.	Won.
Athenæum.....	—	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Blackfriars.....	0	—	...	0	0	0	1	1
Brixton .....	0	...	—	...	0	0	...	0
London Banks .....	0	1	...	—	1	0	1	3
Ludgate Circus.....	0	1	1	0	—	1	...	3
North London .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	—	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
South Norwood ...	...	0	...	0	...	0	...	0

It will be seen that if the Athenæum draws their match with South Norwood, they win the contest; whilst if they lose (which however is not likely), they will tie with North London.

## THE PROVINCES.

At Brighton, the preliminary contest for the Sussex Challenge Cup has again been won by Mr. Wilson. That gentleman has now made good his claim to be considered the strongest local player. The second annual congress of the Sussex Association will be held at Brighton, on the 22nd and 23rd February. The programme will include the final play for the County and McArthur Cups, handicap for Brighton and county members, and simultaneous play by a master. A very strong local committee has been appointed to carry out the arrangements.—The Attorney General, Sir Richard E. Webster, Q.C., M.P., has accepted the office of president of the Isle of Wight Association. A new handicap tourney has been started at the Ryde club. A match between the clubs of Plymouth and Penzance was played at the former town on the 25th January, and resulted in a victory for the home team.—Play for the Cheshire Challenge Cup began on the 30th January. In the first round, arrangements were made to avoid the expense of travelling, by pitting together clubs in the same district.—In Lancashire,

the most important topic of discussion has been the match with Yorkshire. The Liverpool club are firm in their refusal to play a first team match of more than ten. They have, however, made several alternative suggestions, some of which it is hoped may be adopted. They offer to play two matches simultaneously, each with teams of ten, and they have challenged Yorkshire on their own account to a first and second team match or both. The Manchester clubs have already signified their acceptance of the Yorkshire challenge as given, *i.e.*, twenty players a side, and it is suggested that the match be arranged independently of the Liverpool club. —The annual supper and smoking concert of the Liverpool club was held on the 19th January, and was attended by a large number of members and representatives of the chief local chess circles. The president, Mr. Burn, was in the chair. Among the performers was the president of the Manchester club, who took part in a duet for flute and piano. The greater part of a most brilliant and diversified entertainment was furnished by the members themselves. Mr. Rutherford's annual "topical song" being received with the usual enthusiasm. No less than four tournaments, including upwards of sixty competitors, are now in progress at the Liverpool club. The Imperial club has held two smoking concerts, the success of which has led to a regular series being organized. A match between the second team of the Liverpool and the Southport clubs has resulted in the extraordinary score of 8 games to *nil*.—Mr. H. Jones has won the 1887-8 championship tournament, only now decided, at the Manchester club. Two important handicaps, "Go-as-you-please," at the two principal Manchester clubs are almost decided. Mr. Storey (Class IV.) at the Manchester club, and Mr. Hamel (Class I.) at the Athenæum, being the probable winners.—Mr. Blackburne, who has been giving simultaneous performances in this neighbourhood, gave a most successful "benefit" exhibition of his blindfold play on the 26th inst.—In Yorkshire, the competition has begun for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup. Only four clubs, Bradford, Halifax, Leeds, and Sheffield, are competing, Hull and Wakefield having withdrawn; Bradford and Leeds have both won their first round, defeating Halifax and Sheffield respectively. It may be noted that the contest is conducted on the tournament system, each club playing a match with all competitors, the best aggregate score of won matches carrying with it the honour of victory. The *Bradford Observer* trophy competition, which is confined to second-class clubs and conducted on the "retiring-after-defeat" principle, was

begun on January 26th, and the first round resulted as follows:—

Farsley beat Leeds Chess and Draughts Club, by 5 to 3  
 Wakefield Cathedral beat Wakefield Y.M.C.A., by 4½ to 3½  
 Otley beat Bradford Liberal, by 5 to 3  
 Dewsbury and Doncaster drew  
 Manningham beat Pudsey, by 7 to 1

The tie between Dewsbury and Doncaster will have to be re-played previous to February 9th, the date for the second round, which will be played in the following order:—

Dewsbury or Doncaster v. Otley, at Dewsbury or Doncaster  
 Wakefield Cathedral v. Leeds Blenheim, at Wakefield  
 Manningham v. Farsley, at Manningham

The correspondence match with Ireland has just been concluded, Yorkshire winning by 11 games to 9, with 6 drawn. The full score is as follows:—

YORKSHIRE.		IRELAND.	
Jas. Rayner, Leeds .....	0 ½	P. Rynd, Dublin .....	1 ½
F. H. Wright, Wakefield ...	*	G. D. Soffe, Dublin .....	0 0
F. Toothill, Leeds .....	1 1	J. Neill, Belfast .....	0 0
J. A. Woollard, Bradford ...	1 1	M. S. Woollett, Dublin ...	0 0
T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds.....	1 1	R. W. Barnett, Belfast .....	0 0
S. B. Slack, Sheffield .....	0 ½	S. Gunning, J. P., Cookstown	1 ½
A. W. Common, Halifax.....	1 ½	J. Morphy, Dublin .....	0 ½
J. S. West, Leeds.....	1 1	F. Hobson, Cork ..	0 0
F. Lamb, Sheffield .....	0 0	R. Tennent, Dublin .....	1 1
T. G. Hart, Hull .....	1 ½	W. Nicholls, Mullingar .....	0 ½
S. M. Cockin, Halifax.....	1 0	D. D. Persse, Ballinrobe.....	0 1
T. Spencer, Bradford .....	0 0	A. Hill, Ballinrobe .....	1 1
W. Ives, Leeds .....	0 ½	W. Steen, Belfast .....	1 ½
J. A. Guy, Bradford .....	0 ½	S. J. McGowan, Belfast .....	1 ½
14		12	

\* These games were abandoned.

The annual meeting of the County Club will be held at the Town Hall, Bradford, on February 23rd, His Worship the Mayor of Bradford having kindly granted the use of his rooms and promised his assistance. The action of the Liverpool club in refusing to take part in the proposed county match with Lancashire with teams of twenty a side has been freely criticised, and several strong players have expressed their determination not to play. With Liverpool unrepresented, it is argued that Yorkshire has all to lose and nothing to gain and "the game is not worth the candle."—At Newcastle-on-Tyne, two matches have been played by the local Working Men's club against a second team of the city club. The result so far is a tie, each having won a match.

---

SCOTLAND.

---

A club has been formed at Alford, Aberdeenshire, and a match of two games by correspondence has been arranged with the Aberdeen club.—At Perth, the players connected with the Liberal club have had two matches with their political opponents. The “government,” however, being in power just now, won both, the first (seven players a side) by 8 games to 6, the second (eleven players a side) by  $13\frac{1}{2}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .—On the 12th of January a match (sixteen players a side) was played between the Glasgow and Arlington clubs, in the rooms of the latter. The visitors won by 19 games to 9. The result was to have been expected considering the relative strength of the clubs, but the stand made by the Arlington against their powerful opponents is very creditable.—The proposal for a match Glasgow v. Edinburgh and Dundee is finding favour in many quarters and some correspondence between the towns interested has already taken place.

---

IRELAND.

---

A Dublin Congress has now been decided on and will be held probably in March next. A match, in return for that played in Liverpool last year, has been arranged between the Irish Association and the Liverpool club. It will be played in Dublin, if possible at the time of the congress. In the north, Mr. Pollock's tour has had the effect of rousing considerable enthusiasm. That master has visited the clubs of Armagh, Belfast, Derry, and Portadown, and has given most interesting and successful exhibitions of simultaneous play.—Later advices from Dublin refer to a meeting of the Irish Association and to an international tournament being decided upon. For the masters' tournament £24 is offered in prizes, and over £30 has been guaranteed for the handicap. The meeting will last one week and will be over in time for the American congress.

---

---

FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—The preliminary programme of the forthcoming New York Congress has now run out its term of two months probation, and has met with a large amount of adverse criticism on this side of the water, notably from Mr. Gunsberg, who, in the name of several English masters,

has published a list of objections and of proposed amendments. It remains to be seen whether any of the latter will be accepted by the American Committee, for if not, and if the rate of play especially cannot be quickened, it is to be feared that the competitors from England will be few.

The match between Capt. Mackenzie and Mr. Ryan stands adjourned till the Captain returns from Havana. The present score is, Ryan 2 (P and move) and  $\frac{1}{2}$  even; Mackenzie  $1\frac{1}{2}$  even.

An Inter-State Collegiate Chess Association has been founded by some of the American Colleges for holding annual tourneys. An interesting one is now in progress at Harvard to decide this year's championship, in which 24 players are taking part. At Indianapolis, the State tourney with 13 entries was in progress.

The chess column in the *Sunny South* has been revived, and in the *Sporting South* a new one has been started by Mr. Galbreath.

In the New York C.C. Handicap Contest the entrance fees and club subscription for prizes will be divided among those competitors who play out all their games.

The Havana Chess Club has invited members of American clubs to witness the matches now being played between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin, and between Capt. Mackenzie and Senores Vasquez, Golmayo, and Carvajal, which will last all this month.

In a team match, with 12 on each side, between the Brooklyn and Columbia Clubs the result was six games each. The return match was to take place on January 15th.

The club handicap of the Columbias had 11 entries, but Messrs. Gossip and Tobias have now retired, the former after losing 14 games, and the latter 17. Mr. Steinitz and Mr. Lipschütz have resigned their membership in the Columbia Club.

CUBA.—We have advices from Havana up to January 8th, and at that date neither Mr. Steinitz nor M. Tchigorin had arrived. The conditions, however, of their forthcoming match are published in a new weekly chess periodical, entitled: *La Revista de Ajedrez*, issued at Havana, and edited by Senor Vasquez and other members of the chess club. From these we learn that the travelling expenses from New York and expenses of residence at Havana of each player will be defrayed by the club. From 16 to 20 games will be played, the winner of each game to receive \$20, the loser \$10, and in drawn games \$10 to each. The time-limit to be 15 moves an hour, and the duration of play

eight hours per day, with a two hours interval. The games to be the property of the club, but may be published by the combatants in their respective magazines. They will likewise be required to play, on days fixed by themselves, games at odds, blindfold, and also simultaneous games. In the match between Capt. Mackenzie and Senor Galmayo, the score on January 8th stood at 4 each and 1 draw. The Captain had been playing a series of simultaneous games at Havana, with his usual share of success. *La Revista de Ajedrez* further announces that Sen. Vasquez is about to publish, under the name of *El Ajedrez Critico*, a little book containing his end-game studies, or criticisms on the mistakes of the great masters, which have appeared in *El Sport*.

AUSTRIA.—The new Vienna chess club has now 165 members, among whom great activity prevails. A handicap tourney with 30 competitors is in progress, and in the general tourney the victors were Herren Schneider, Maudl, Schubert, Braun, and Lissek.

FRANCE.—On January 15th M. Taubenhaus played 26 simultaneous games in three hours at the Café de la Régence. He won 18, lost 5, and drew 3. The annual handicap of the Café had forty-two entrants on December 31st, and the lists were to be kept open till January 15th, but the first round had nevertheless commenced.

GERMANY.—The weekly periodical, *Brüderschaft*, since the beginning of the year has been enlarged, and has changed its title to that of *Deutsches Wochenschach*; it has also received the accession of Herr Hülsen as one of its editors. The noted analyst, Herr Cordel, is to be a regular contributor.

On December 13th, Herr Metger played 14 simultaneous games at the Kiel Club, winning 10, losing 1, and drawing 3. His opponents were all strong players.

The *Schachzeitung* contains an important announcement from Dr. Max Lange, that he is writing a larger work on the history, cultivation, and practice of chess, and that for this purpose he wishes to obtain statistics and contributions from living players. To this end he invites them all, whatever their strength of play may be, to send him unpublished and annotated games (not necessarily without mistakes) as specimens of their ordinary practice. The games are to be accompanied with the dates and places of their being played, and with personal notices of the players, including birth-place, residence, age, time of acquaintance with chess, &c. Prizes are offered in the shape of books, worth between two and six marks each, up to the number of 500. There will

be also five money prizes, of 100, 50, 25, 20, and 10 marks respectively, for those games which in the opinion of Dr. Max Lange contain the freshest impression of direct practical play. Contributions must be sent to Dr. Max Lange, No. 18, Querstrasse, Leipsic, by April 24th.

RUSSIA.—M. Schiffers was to begin at the St. Petersburg club at the end of January a course of instruction in the openings. The duration of the course will be about two months, and it will not be confined to members of the club. About fifteen pupils have already joined it.

---

### OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death of a well-known and popular Lancashire player, Mr. John James Lewis, of Manchester. He was one of the leading members of the Manchester club, and a frequent competitor in its first team matches. He died after only eleven days' illness, on the 28th December, in the 66th year of his age.

From the *New York Times* we hear of the death, on the 23rd December, of Augustus Zerega, one of the first members of the New Orleans club, and a founder somewhat later, we believe, of the New York club. In this latter society he is said to have been a good second to Capt. Mackenzie, and to have been a dangerous opponent even of that master. "He was especially partial," says the *New Orleans Times Democrat*, "to the Evans Gambit, which he conducted with great skill, and there are extant specimens of his play against even so powerful an adversary as Lichtenhein, in which his wins are achieved in a style that would have done credit to far more celebrated players. Two specially beautiful games of his are to be found in the *Chess World*, vol. ii., p. 340, and vol. iii., p. 129, and will well repay the perusal of the student. Mr. Zerega was a native of Martinique, where he was born in 1803. He was a highly educated man, of cultured habits, a fine linguist, and had achieved more than a national reputation as a great merchant and ship owner."

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

The publication is announced from Vienna of a "*Schach-Lexikon*," which if one may judge from its prospectus will be a really useful and much needed work. It is practically an index of the openings, but with this advantage—the games will be complete, and will be specimens of actual play. Over

2,000 have been collected, and it is intended to supplement them by explanatory notes in English. The author is Herr Bauer, the well known Vienna player, and his name is an ample guarantee that the volume will be complete and trustworthy. The subscription price (until the end of the month) is  $\frac{3}{4}$ , post free. Address: J. H. Bauer, Wassergasse, 13, Vienna, III.

The Havana club, of whose enterprise and enthusiasm we have constant evidence, has lately started a monthly magazine, *La Revista del Ajedrez*. It gives, besides all the important local news, a number of exceptionally good games.

---

### MODERN CHESS ANALYSIS.

---

On looking over any modern synopsis of the openings (say that neat production by James Mortimer), one cannot but be struck by the marvellous fertility of invention displayed within the last ten years or so. Many new openings and gambits have arisen, proving that the careful study and analysis of late years has borne ample fruit, and also testifying to the wonderful latent resources still existing in our grand old game, only waiting the patient seeking of our many earnest enthusiasts to be brought to light. We propose taking a cursory review of the several novelties to be met with by the modern student. Mr. Mortimer has done well in separating the openings into games without gambits, and those with gambits. Although the gambits are by far the most interesting to the student, they are naturally considered too difficult and risky to be ventured in tourney play. A gambit may be said to be an initial attack in any particular opening, acquired, not by the natural development of the pieces, in virtue of the first move, but by a sacrifice (generally of a Pawn, but sometimes of a piece) whereby White gains time and a quicker development, leading to a strong and in some cases winning attack. When the defence makes or offers the sacrifice, it is called a counter-gambit. Of course if a gambit is venturesome for the first player it is more so for the second.

The main characteristics of our modern tourney play is undoubtedly rapid development, but at the same time extreme caution. It is like the sparring of two expert boxers, each being careful to keep himself covered from attack, yet ever watchful for an opportunity to take the first advantage of a slip of the other. In consequence of this tendency to avoid all risk, such openings as the Giuoco Piano and its derivatives, as well as several irregular open-

ings, are most practised. The Scotch Gambit may also be included, as this is hardly a gambit in which a Pawn need be sacrificed. The Four Knights' game is perhaps the best example of modern play, giving a most rapid development with extreme caution on both sides, the result being great dulness and monotony during the earlier part of the game, but affording opportunities of brilliant strategy later on. Much, of course, has been done to crystallise as it were the correct play in such openings by constant use, but the results are not so interesting or brilliant as in the later improvements of the several gambits; we will not therefore delay our review to notice these well-worn openings here. One new one called Zukertort's, being a favourite with that celebrated master, hardly appears to deserve the name of a new opening at all, as with the best play it is only a new form of the Queen's Pawn game, *e.g.*, 1 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 2 P to K 3, P to K 3; 3 Kt to K B 3. The best answer to 1 Kt to K B 3 is without question, P to Q 4, to which White must reply 2 P to Q 4 and then after P to K 3; 3 P to K 3 we arrive at the same position.

It is only when we reach the standard gambits that one's interest becomes awakened and we discover the genius and skill of the chess analyst. Take for example that ever-green English gambit, the Evans. What a mass of learning and study has been spent upon it! It is in fact a monument to the skill and acumen of the modern chess mind, and yet all these years of incessant labour have not sufficed to exhaust its manifold beauties. Its excellence consists in the fact that both the lines of attack and defence are so numerous, and the resources on each side so equally balanced. It is a type of what a true gambit should be. It is comparatively easy to institute an attack by a premature and therefore unsound sacrifice (as in the *Jerome* for example, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 B takes P ch, K takes B; 5 Kt takes P ch, Kt takes Kt!; 6 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 3! &c.), but generally in such cases all the elements of a strong and *enduring* attack are wanting. Perhaps the two finest gambits fulfilling these conditions are the Evans and the K B Gambit.

In passing, notice should be taken of Mr. Mortimer's ingenious variation in the Ruy Lopez which should tend to decide the question which is Black's best reply to 3 B to Kt 5, in favour of Kt to B 3, because after 4 P to Q 3 Black can now play *Kt to K 2* with the following continuations: 5 Kt to B 3 (if 5 Kt takes P?, P to B 3; 6 Kt to B 4!, P to Q 4; 7 P takes P, P takes B; 8 Kt to K 3, Q Kt takes P, &c.) P to

B 3; 6 B to R 4, Kt to Kt 3; 5 B to K 3, B to K 2; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 9 Q to K 2, B to K 3 equal game.

The following is also worth noting, after 3 B to Kt 5, Kt to B 3; 4 Castles, Kt takes P; 5 P to Q 4, B to K 2; 6 R to K sq, Kt to Q 3; White can now play 7 *P takes P*, then if Kt takes B; 8 P to B 4 winning back the piece with advantage.

In the Scotch Gambit after 3 P to Q 4, P takes P; 4 Kt takes P, B to B 4; 5 B to K 3, Q to B 3; 6 P to Q R 3, K Kt to K 2 Mr. Mortimer decides that the best reply to Blackburne's strong attack 7 Q to Q 2 is Castles, and continues the game in favour of Black thus 8 B to K 2, P to Q 4; 9 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 10 P to K 5, B to B 4; we shall be curious to see whether this will stand.

In the Evans Gambit, the student is apt to be perplexed at the abundance and complexity of the variations; Salvioli in his synopsis gives no fewer than 53 typical games, Mortimer gives 25, but does not become more lucid by condensation. It still seems doubtful whether Black shall rely on the Normal Defence or venture on the intricacies of the celebrated so-called Compromised Defence. Zukertort was in favour of the latter, which might very fitly be christened Anderssen's Defence, but the puzzled student notwithstanding all their labours is still in a fog as to the best course to pursue, *e.g.*, after 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 Castles, P takes P; 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P to K 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt takes P, P to Kt 4!; 11 B takes P Mortimer advises P to Q R 3! and Salvioli R to Kt sq! which is right? Again, after the standard moves as above, if instead of taking the third Pawn Black elect to play 7..., B to Kt 3!; 8 P takes P, P to Q 3!; 9 P to Q 5, Kt to R 4!; 10 B to Kt 2, Kt to K 2!; 11 B to Q 3, Castles; 12 Kt to B 3 Kt to Kt 3; 13 Kt to K 2, P to Q B 4; 14 R to Q B sq!, P to B 3; 15 K to R sq, so far Mortimer and Salvioli agree; at this juncture, however, Mortimer proceeds with Kt to K 4; 16 Kt to K sq, B to Q 2; 17 B to Kt sq, K Kt to B 5; 18 B to R sq, B to B 2; 19 Q to Q 3, Kt to K 4; 20 Q to Kt 3 with the advantage; whilst Salvioli gives 15..., B to B 2; 16 Kt to Kt 3, P to Kt 4!; 17 R to K Kt sq, P to Kt 5; 18 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt; 19 P takes B, Kt to K 4; 20 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt; 21 B to K 4, B to Q 3; 22 P to Kt 4, P to K R 3; 23 R to B 2 with the better game.

In the variation 5..., B to R 4; 6 Castles, Kt to B 3; 7 P to Q 4, Castles!; 8 P takes P, K Kt takes P; Mortimer only gives the brilliant but unsound attack, commencing 9 B to Q 5, &c., whereas Salvioli pronounces the move we analysed so

long ago as 1878, in the *Huddersfield College Magazine* (the grand-parent of the B.C.M.), 9 B to Q 3 as the best and only move to sustain White's superiority, and continues thus—9 B to Q 3, P to Q 4; 10 Q to B 2, B to B 4; 11 Kt to Q 4, B to Kt 3; 12 P to K B 4, Q to Q 2; 13 B to K 3, P to Q R 3; 14 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 15 P to B 4, B to Kt 3; 16 P to Q B 5, &c. Also in Richardson's attack in this variation, after 8 Kt takes P?, K Kt takes P; 9 B to Q 5, Kt takes Kt; Mortimer gives White the advantage with 10 B takes Kt, Kt to Kt 3 whereas Salvioli continues in favour of Black, thus 10..., Kt to B 3!; 11 Q to R 5, P to K Kt 3; 12 Q to R 6, P to Q 4; 13 B to Q 3, B to K 3; 14 P to K B 4, Q to B 3; 15 R to B 3, Q to Kt 2; 16 Q to R 4, P to B 4, &c. Another novelty well worth noticing, but which is entirely ignored by Mortimer, arises after the moves 5..., B to R 4; 6 Castles, P to Q 3; 7 P to Q 4, B to Q 2!; leading to 8 P takes P, P takes P; 9 Q to Q 5, Q to K 2; 10 B to R 3, Q to B 3; 11 B to Kt 5, B to Kt 3; 12 B takes Kt, B takes B; 13 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q; 14 Kt takes Q, B to Kt 4; 15 R to K sq, P to K B 3; 16 Kt to B 3, Kt to R 3 and White has little, if any, inferiority.

After all, the true defence for Black has still to be found, but the subject is so profound, it requires a separate volume to do it justice; it can only be attacked with efficiency by analysts taking up a particular branch at a time.

We must now somewhat hurry over our survey of the remaining recent openings, but no review would be complete which excluded the fruitful source of brilliant gambits, arising from the Vienna game, after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3, all arising from White playing P to Q 4 at successive periods; first then we have the Fyfe Gambit 3 P to Q 4, which must, we think, be pronounced immature, as it gives Black a decided advantage, if answered correctly; the Steinitz Gambit is a bold attempt to gain time by drawing Black's Queen into the attack, but White's King is made to move to K 2, blocking his pieces sadly, and in most cases he has a wearisome journey to take over to the Queen's side; at the same time if Black attempt to force matters too vigorously, he is very likely in the end to find the tables turned upon him: his easiest road to victory appears to be after 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 P to Q 4, Q to R 5 ch; 5 K to K 2 to play quietly P to Q 3! (curiously enough Mortimer only gives the more daring move P to Q 4), leading to 6 Kt to Q 5, B to Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt to B 3, Castles; 8 B takes P, P to B 4!!; 9 P takes P, Kt to B 3; 10 Kt to K 3!, R to to K sq; 11 B to Kt 3, B takes Kt ch; 12 P takes B, Q takes

Q P &c., or 6 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 5; 7 B takes P, B takes Kt ch!; 8 K takes B!, P to B 4!; 9 P to K 5?, Q to Kt 5 ch; 10 K to K 3, P takes P; 11 B takes P, Kt takes B; 12 P takes Kt, B to B 4 ch; 13 K to Q 2, Q to B 5 ch, &c. However, the last word has not yet been said on this Gambit, and no doubt Mr. Steinitz will find means to fortify it in his promised work on the Openings. The next novelty is our attempt to graft the Muzio on to the Vienna stem; it arises after 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4. It has been fully discussed in these pages, so no more need be here said about it. It is fully analysed by Salvioli, but Mortimer, strangely enough, confounds it with the Hampe Allgaier, with which it has no relation, except in a minor variation.

In that modern favourite, the Hampe-Allgaier-Thorold Gambit, the gradual product of so many minds, the defence has the best of it in every variation of White's attack. Of the Blackmar Gambits not much need be said, as they appear to be wanting in stability. From's Gambit, 1 P to K B 4, P to K 4, is an attempt on Black's part to wrest the legitimate attack from White, and is like all other counter-gambits, doomed to failure. We will now look at Rosentreter's and Quaade's Gambits; the first is a product of the K's Knight's Gambit, and springs at the 4th move, after 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 P to Q 4, and the second through playing at the same point, Kt to Q B 3; they are both worth attention.

We have not nearly exhausted the multitudes of new moves in the numerous Openings which are perpetually shifting their bearings, but we fear we have exhausted our reader's patience.

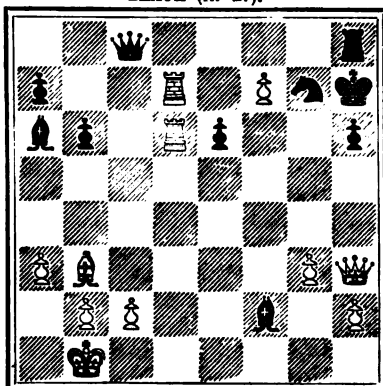
It is said a new "*Handbuch*" is needed every ten years, and we believe one is now on the eve of publication; we also expect great things from Mr. Freeborough's work, now just on the point of being issued. There is still plenty of work to be done in the general field of investigation. One is too apt to follow the particular fashion of the day in chess; the rule should be to take nothing for granted, however great the authority; of this we may be certain that much more remains to be discovered.

We have left unnoticed the vast multitude of Irregular Openings which play so important a part in modern toursneys; to treat these worthily would require an article to themselves; it is therefore from no want of respect, but from fear of inadequate treatment, that we must reserve their discussion for a future occasion.

## END-GAMES.

We extract from *Brüderschaft* the following game-endings. The first occurred in a game played at Brussels between Herr Müser and A. B., and the second at Wiesbaden between Herr Holländer and Frau Ludovici.

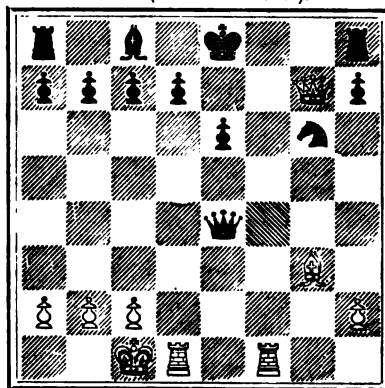
BLACK (A. B.).



WHITE (HERR MÜSER).

White announced mate in four moves, thus :—1 R takes K P, P to R 4 (a); 2 Q takes P ch, Kt takes Q; 3 P Queens ch, and mates next move. (a) If 1..., B to K 6; 2 R takes P ch, B takes R; 3 Q to B 5 ch, Kt takes Q; 4 P to B 8 (Kt) mate.

BLACK (FRAU LUDOVICI).



WHITE (HERR HOLLÄNDER).

White won thus :—1 Q R to K sq, Q to Kt 5; 2 Q to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 3 Q to B 6 ch, K to K sq; 4 B to R 4, Q takes B; 5 R takes P ch, P takes R; 6 Q to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 7 R to Q sq ch, and mates next move.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 678.

The third in the match between Messrs. Bird and Blackburne, played at the British Chess Club, 28th November, 1888.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (H. E. BIRD.)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (H. E. BIRD.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	36 Q to B sq	B to B 2
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 3 ( <i>u</i> )	37 R to B 2	R to K sq
3 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	38 Q to B 5 ( <i>n</i> )	B to K 3
4 P to B 3	P tks P	39 B to Kt 5	R to K 2
5 P tks P	P to Q 3	40 B to Q 3	Q to B 2
6 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3	41 Q to R 3 ( <i>o</i> )	Q to Kt 3
7 B to K 3	Kt to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	42 B to B 4	K to B 2 ( <i>p</i> )
8 P to Q 5	Kt to Q Ktsq	43 B tks B ch	K tks B
9 R to B sq ( <i>c</i> )	Castles	44 Q to R 2	Q to Kt 5
10 P to K R 3	Q Kt to Q 2	45 Q to B 2	K to B 2
11 B to Q 3	P to Q R 3 ( <i>d</i> )	46 Kt to B 3	K to Kt 2
12 Castles	Kt to K sq	47 Kt to Q 2	Q to Kt 3
13 Q to Q 2	P to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )	48 Q to Q sq ( <i>q</i> )	Q to Q sq ( <i>r</i> )
14 Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 2	49 Q to Kt 4	R to K B 2
15 Q Kt to K 2	Kt to K 4	50 R to B sq ( <i>s</i> )	K to B sq
16 B to Kt sq	P to K 3 ( <i>f</i> )	51 Q to K 6	P to R 4 ( <i>t</i> )
17 P to B 4	P tks P ( <i>g</i> )	52 R to B sq	K to Kt 2
18 P tks Kt	Q P tks P (K4)	53 R to B 5	R to K 2
19 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 5	54 Q to Q 5	R to Q 2
20 B to R 6	B to K 3	55 R to B sq	P to R 5 ( <i>u</i> )
21 B tks B	K tks R	56 Kt to R sq	Kt to B 4
22 Q to Kt 4 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt to Kt 4	57 Q to B 5	Kt to K 6
23 B to Q 3	R to B 2	58 Kt to B 2	P to Kt 3
24 P to Q R 4 ( <i>i</i> )	Kt to Q 3	59 Q to B 6	P to B 4
25 R to B 5	P to Q R 4	60 Kt to B 3	R to K B 2
26 Q to Q 2	Q to Kt 3	61 Kt to Q 3 ( <i>v</i> )	Q to B 3 ( <i>w</i> )
27 K R to B sq	R to Q B sq	62 Q tks Q ch	R tks Q
28 R tks R ( <i>j</i> )	B tks R	63 Kt (Q3) tks P	P tks P
29 K to R 2	B to Q 2	64 Kt tks Q P	R to B 7
30 Q to B 2	B to B 3	65 R to B 7 ch	K to R 3 ( <i>x</i> )
31 Kt to Kt 3	R to Q 2	66 Kt to Kt 4 ch	Kt tks Kt
32 Q to B 5	Q to Q sq ( <i>k</i> )	67 P tks Kt	R to Q 7
33 P to Kt 3	R to K 2	68 Kt to K 6	R to Q 6
34 Kt to R 4 ( <i>l</i> )	R to K 3	69 P to Kt 5 ch	K to R 4
35 R to B sq	B to K sq ( <i>m</i> )	70 Kt to B 4 ch	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Bird is partial to Paulsen's defence in this opening, but here he adopts it too early, for in reply to P to Q 4 he is unable to take the Pawn, and White maintains his Pawns in the centre. Black's correct play was 2..., Kt to Q B 3.

(b) This involves the driving home of the Q Kt or the bad doubling of a Pawn; he should have played P to K 3 or 4.

(c) Preparing to seize command of the open file, and making room for his K B to go *via* Q 3 to Kt sq presently.

(d) Intending probably, as the *Field* remarks, P to K 4, which he could not do at once on account of Kt to Q Kt 5.

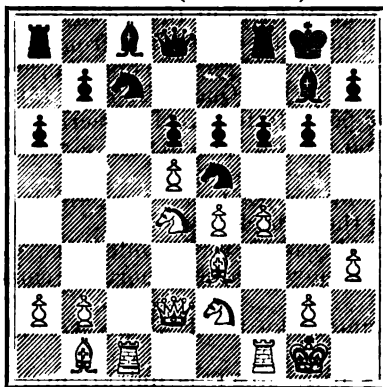
(e) Mr. Bird has not conducted his opening well, and this only makes matters worse; P to K 4 or Kt to K 4 seem to offer the best relief from his cramped position.

(f) Instead of this weak move, which costs at least a Pawn, he ought, we think, to have played B to Q 2, in order to bring his Q R into co-operation at B sq.

(g) Mr. Bird is much stronger in attack than in defence; it was, therefore, quite in accordance with his style to give up a piece here for two Pawns rather than suffer the loss of a Pawn and remain still with a bad game. Had he retired his Kt to B 2, White would have continued with Q to B 3. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 17th move :—

BLACK (MR. BIRD).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE).

(h) Q to R 5 was preferable, obliging Black to remove his Kt, and submit to the exchange of Queens, for if he

supported the Kt with either Rook, there would follow Kt takes K P.

(i) Mr. Blackburne must have been sorry afterwards that he did not now take the Kt, for that piece henceforth takes up a very strong defensive post at Q 3.

(j) If R takes R P, the reply is Kt to B 5.

(k) We see no reason why Black should not have secured the third Pawn for his piece by Q takes P.

(l) Threatening, of course, Q takes Kt, and then Kt to B 5 ch, &c., but this is easily prevented, and the Kt at R 4 is rendered out of play.

(m) Probably to enable him to play P to Kt 3, if necessary, and to get the B into a better position for both attack and defence.

(n) Menacing for the second time Q takes Kt. It will have been observed that for several moves Mr. Bird has wanted to play P to B 4, and that Mr. Blackburne has never allowed him time for this.

(o) White's Queen has been so troublesome that his opponent thinks he would have a better chance of a draw by getting rid of her. For a similar reason, probably, White now declines the exchange.

(p) He should have taken advantage of White's last move, which we consider injudicious, by B takes B, and then Kt to Q B sq, in which case White's three ragged Pawns would be hard to keep.

(q) We may wonder that Mr. Blackburne did not now force the exchange of Kts, but the reason is that he smelt an attack, and nothing could divert him from prosecuting it.

(r) The object of this retreat is not apparent; P to R 4 would shut out the White Queen from Kt 4, but in that case Mr. Blackburne possibly intended to sacrifice his Kt.

(s) Here too White has higher aims than the mere exchange by Kt to B 5 ch.

(t) Weakening his position; it would have been better simply to bring the K back to Kt 2.

(u) Mr. Bird has cleverly foiled the designs of his opponent, and he now obtains a short but smart little attack of his own.

(v) He cannot take the K P on account of the reply Q to Kt 4.

(w) Black's little attack is quickly over, for he cannot get his Q to Kt 4, and has nothing better than to offer the exchange of Queens, which this time White readily accepts.

(x) K to Kt sq is equally fatal, for then would follow Kt to K 6.

## GAME 679.

The fourth game, played 29th November.

(From's Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(H. E. BIRD.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)			(H. E. BIRD.)	(J. H. BLACKBURN.)		
1 P to K B 4	P to K 4			18 R to Q sq ( <i>f</i> )	Q to Kt 4		
2 P tks P ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q 3			19 Q to Q 2	Q to Q 4		
3 P tks P	B tks P			20 Kt to Kt 2	P to B 6		
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3 ( <i>b</i> )			21 Kt to B 4	P tks P ( <i>g</i> )		
5 P to Q 4 ( <i>c</i> )	Kt to Kt 5			22 B to Kt 2	P tks R (Q) ch		
6 B to Kt 5	P to K B 3			23 K tks Q	Q to K B 4 ( <i>h</i> )		
7 B to R 4	P to K Kt 4			24 K to B sq	Kt to K 2		
8 B to B 2	Kt tks B			25 P to K R 3	Q to K Kt 4		
9 K tks Kt	P to Kt 5			26 P tks P	B tks P		
10 Kt to R 4 ( <i>d</i> )	P to K B 4			27 B tks P	Kt to Kt 3		
11 P to K Kt 3	P to B 5			28 B to Q 5 ch	K to R sq		
12 Q to Q 3	Castles			29 B to B 6	R to K 2		
13 K to K sq	Kt to B 3			30 R to B sq	Kt tks Kt		
14 Kt to Q 2	Q to K 2 ( <i>e</i> )			31 P tks Kt	R to K 7		
15 P to B 3	B to Q 2			32 Q tks R	B tks Q		
16 Kt to K 4	Q R to K sq			33 P tks Q	B tks R		
17 Kt tks B	P tks Kt				Resigns.		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) If White wishes to avoid the attack of the puzzling From Gambit, he can do so here by 2 P to Q 3.

(*b*) This has the advantage of preventing the reply P to K 4, but Kt to K R 3 is more usual.

(*c*) We prefer 5 P to Q 3, and if Kt to Kt 5; 6 B to Kt 5, P to K B 3; 7 B to Q 2!

(*d*) Mr. Bird gets into difficulties by placing his Kt on this square; it should have gone to Q 2, enabling him to play Kt to B 4 or K 4.

(*e*) Of course, 14 P takes P; 15 P takes P, Kt takes P; would be bad, on account of its opening the R's file upon his K's quarters, but Black could also recover his Pawn by B to K 2, and we wonder he did not do so.

(*f*) K to Q 2 was the right course now, for Black's next move prevents the K from getting into safety afterwards.

(*g*) Prettily played. The *Field* points out that if P to B 7 ch; 22 Kt takes P, Q takes R; 28 B to Kt 2, Q takes P; 23 R to K R sq, and wins the Queen.

(*h*) Q takes R P seems more conclusive. The rest of the game needs no comment, as with a Rook ahead Black must win.

## GAME 680.

The fifth and final game, played 30th November.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNES.)	BLACK. (H. E. BIRD.)	WHITE. (J. H. BLACKBURNES.)	BLACK. (H. E. BIRD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	15 R to K B 2	R to Q B sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 3 (a)	16 Kt to B 3	P to R 3 (f)
3 B to Q 3	B to Kt 2	17 P to K Kt 4 (g)	R tks R
4 Kt to K R 3 (b)	Kt to K B 3	18 B tks R	P tks P (h)
5 P to K B 3	P to B 4	19 B to Kt 6 ch	K to B sq
6 P to B 3	P tks P (c)	20 Kt (B 3) to Kt 5	
7 P tks P	Kt to B 3		R P tks Kt
8 B to K 3	B to Kt 5 ch (d)	21 Q tks P (i)	B to Q 6
9 Kt to Q 2	P to Q 4	22 P tks P dis ch	Kt to B 3
10 P to K 5	Kt to Q 2	23 Kt P tks Kt	P tks P
11 Castles	B to K 2	24 P tks P (j)	B to Q 3
12 R to B sq	P to B 4	25 B to B 7 (k)	K tks B
13 P to B 4	Kt to Kt 5 (e)	26 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq
14 B to Kt sq	B to R 3	27 P to B 7 ch	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Transforming the game into a Queen's Fianchetto.

(b) The proper square for the Kt in this opening. If now P to K B 4, White can safely respond with P to K B 3.

(c) It does not matter whether he exchanges Pawns or plays at once P to Q 4, for White can in any case establish his centre.

(d) The check loses time by bringing out the opponent's piece, for the Bishop must either take the piece or retreat afterwards. B to K 2 was preferable, or P to Q 4.

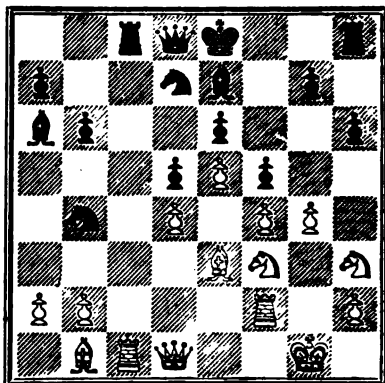
(e) In making this and his next move, Mr. Bird probably intended to continue with 15..., Kt to Q 6, but saw subsequently that after 15 B takes Kt, B takes B; 17 R to Q B 3, he could not play B to K 5, on account of Kt takes B, and then P to Q 5 or B 5 accordingly. His best course was simply 13 Castles.

(f) If 16..., Castles; 17 P to R 3, Kt to Q B 3, 18 P to Kt 4, and if P takes P; 19 B takes P ch, K takes B; 20 Kt (B 3) to Kt 5 ch, B takes Kt; 21 Kt takes B ch, K to Kt sq; 22 Q takes P. Q to K sq; 23 Kt takes P, &c.

(g) A clever and apparently unexpected stroke.

Position after White's 17th move.

BLACK (MR. BIRD).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE).

- (h) His only chance of safety lay in P to Kt 3.  
 (i) It seems unimportant whether this or P takes P dis ch be played first.  
 (j) Kt to B 4 would also be a complete settler.  
 (k) A beautiful finish. Black can now prolong the agony a few moves by B takes P ch, but it would be unavailing.

### GAME 681.

A hitherto unpublished game in the Bradford International Tournament.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (J. MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	WHITE. (J. MORTIMER.)	BLACK. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 B to K B sq	P tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 K B tks P	B to Q 3
3 B to Q Kt 5	Kt to B 3	12 Q to K B 3	P to K R 4
4 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5	13 P to Q 4	B to K Kt 5
5 Kt to Q 5 (a)	Kt tks Kt	14 Q to K 3	R to K R 3 (d)
6 P tks Kt	P to K 5 !	15 P to K R 3	B to K 3 (e)
7 Castles (b)	P tks Kt	16 Q to K 2	R to K R sq
8 P tks Kt	Q P tks P	17 P to Q B 3	Q to K R 5
9 R to K sq ch	K to B sq (c)	18 Q to K B sq	B to Q 4

19 B tks B	P tks B	40 P to Q B 4	Q to K R 4
20 Q to Kt 2 (f)	Q to Q sq (f)	41 P tks Q P	Q to R 7 ch
21 K to R sq	P to Q B 3	42 K to B sq	Q R 8 ch
22 R to K Kt sq	Q to K B 3	43 B to K Kt sq	P tks P
23 B to Q 2	P to K Kt 3	44 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to B 2
24 Q R to K sq	R to K sq	45 Q tks Q P	Q to R 6 ch
25 R tks R ch	K tks R	46 K to K sq	B to Kt 5 ch
26 R to K sq ch	K to Q 2	47 K to K 2	Q to Kt 7 ch
27 R to K 3	Q to K B 4	48 K to Q 3	Q to B 8 ch
28 Q to K B sq	R to K sq	49 K to K 4	Q to Q Kt 8 ch
29 R tks R	K tks R	50 K to B 4	B to Q 3 ch
30 K to Kt 2	Q to K 5 ch	51 K to Kt 4	Q tks B
31 P to B 3	Q to Q B 7	52 Q to B 4 ch	K to Q Kt 3
32 Q to Q B sq	Q to Q 6	53 Q to Q 5	P to K B 4 ch !
33 Q to K sq ch	K to Q 2	54 K tks P	Q to Kt 8 ch
34 B to K Kt 5	Q to K B 4	55 K to B 6	Q to Q B 8 (h)
35 Q to Q 2	P to K B 3	56 P to Q R 4	Q to R 3 ch
36 B to K 3	P to K Kt 4	57 K to B 7	Q to K B sq ch
37 P to Q Kt 3	P to K Kt 5	58 K to Kt 6	P to Kt 7
38 R P tks P	P tks P	59 Q to Q Kt 5 ch	K to B 2
39 Q to K 2 (g)	P to Kt 6 !	Resigns (i)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Zukertort played this move against Steinitz after both had castled. Anyhow, we think it gives Black slightly the best of the position.

(b) This loses a Pawn; he should have taken the Knight at once.

(c) He might have played, with at least equal advantage, 9..., B to K 2, and afterwards have castled.

(d) Correctly taking advantage of the masking of Q B to bring his Rook into play.

(e) Now, however, 16..., R to K 3; 17 Q to Q 2, Q to R 5 !, would be more consistent with his last move.

(f) Trap and counter-trap. White threatens to win the Q by B to Kt 5; Black's retreat of the Q also indirectly protects the Q P.

(g) 39 P takes P, Q takes P ch; 40 K to B sq yields unquestionably a better chance, though perhaps not a great one, of a draw.

(h) Excellent play; if now Q takes B ch, Q to B 3 forces the exchange of Queens, and all is over.

(i) If 60 Q to B 4 ch, K to Kt sq; 61 Q to B sq, Black wins by 61..., P queens ch and 62..., Q to Kt sq ch.

## GAME 682.

Played in the Bradford International Tournament.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)	WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN.)	BLACK. (J. H. BLACKBURNE.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	19 Castles	Kt tks P
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5 (a)	20 B to K 2	K R to Q 5
3 Kt to K 5 (b)	B to B 4 (c)	21 Kt tks P	R tks R ch
4 P to KKt4 (d)	B to K 5	22 R tks R	R tks R ch
5 P to K B 3	P to KB 3 (e)	23 K tks R	Kt to B 4
6 P tks B	P tks Kt	24 P to R 5	K to Kt sq
7 Q P tks P	P to K 3 !	25 Kt to Q 8	P to B 3
8 P to K R 4	Kt to Q B 3	26 P to B 3	K to B sq
9 B to B 4	B to B 4	27 Kt to K 6 ch	K to K 2
10 P tks P	KKttoK2 (f)	28 Kt to Q 4	K to B 3
11 Kt to B 3	P tks P	29 P to Kt 4	P to Kt 4
12 P to K 3	Castles	30 P tks <i>Pen pas.</i>	P tks P
13 B to Q 3 (g)	P to Q 5 !	31 P to R 4	P to Kt 4
14 Kt to K 4	P tks P	32 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 5 (j)
15 B to B4 ch (h)	K to R sq	33 Kt tks Q Kt	K tks Kt
16 Kt tks B	R tks B	34 B to Kt 4	K to B 5
17 Q tks Q ch	R tks Q	35 B to Q 7	K to B 6 (k)
18 B to Q 3 (i)	R tks P	36 B tks P ch	K to B 7
		Resigns (l)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The progress of opinion with regard to the merits of this move may be seen by comparing two rather different judgments in *B.C.M.*, vol. viii., 50 and 482. It appears to be a favourite with Mr. Blackburne, who played it against Mr. Burn, *Chess Monthly*, vol. x., 152 (January, 1889).

(b) We prefer P to K 3, as played by Mr. Burn.

(c) Better, we think, than 3..., B to R 4, the move chosen by St. Petersburg against the British Club.

(d) But now there was no necessity for this risky move; the B might have been let alone and the development proceeded with. Mr. Owen manages a similar position much better, *B.C.M.*, vol. viii., 327.

(e) This is now effective, and the Pawn or its equivalent certain to be recovered. There is a noteworthy difference between this position and that in the St. Petersburg game, where P to K B 3 was proved unsafe.

(f) Very pretty; White cannot take either Kt or P without losing his Q. Now compare the two developments.

(g) The sequel shows that B to Kt 2 would be safer, but White plays for attack. It was not easy to foresee Black's masterly combination on the next two moves.

(h) He cannot play 15 Kt takes B, R takes B; 16 Kt to K 6, because of 16..., Q to Q 4.

(i) To defend the P by 18 B to K 2 is useless, on account of 18..., Kt to Q 5, threatening mate. Before making his 13th move, Black must have foreseen that White could not even now play 18 Kt to K 6.

(j) The final advance is splendidly managed throughout by Mr. Blackburne. If this Kt is taken, the P on R file becomes still more difficult for White to stop.

(k) The crowning beauty of a masterpiece.

(l) After 47 B to Kt 5, the Kt P marches on unimpeded; while Black must lose a move by B to K 2 or Q 3 before he can even begin to run his passed Pawn.

### GAME 683.

First game in the match between Capt. Mackenzie and Senor Golmayo, played at the Havana Chess Club, December 26th, 1888.

#### (Scotch Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Sen. GOLMAYO.)	(Capt. MACKENZIE.)	(Sen. GOLMAYO.)	(Capt. MACKENZIE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Kt to K sq	KR to QKtsq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 P to Q Kt 4 (g)	Q to R 5
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	21 Q to Kt 2	R tks P (h)
4 B to Q B 4	B to B 4	22 P tks R	R tks P
5 P to B 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	23 Q tks R	Q tks Q
6 P to K 5 (b)	P to Q 4	24 Kt to B 2	Q to B 6
7 B to Q Kt 5	Kt to K 5	25 R to Q 2	B to Q 6
8 P tks P	B to Kt 5ch (c)	26 K R to Q sq	B to Kt 3
9 B to Q 2	Kt tks B	27 Q R to K 2	P to Q R 4
10 Q Kt tks Kt	Castles	28 K R to Q 2	P to R 5 (i)
11 B tks Kt (d)	P tks B	29 R to K 3	Q to B 5
12 Q to R 4 (e)	R to Kt sq!	30 P to R 4 (j)	P to R 4
13 Q tks B P	R to Kt 3	31 K to Kt 2	K to B 2 (k)
14 Q to B 2	B to R 3!	32 R to Q B 3	P to R 6ch (l)
15 P to Q R 3	B tks Kt ch	33 R tks P	K to K 3
16 Q tks B	P to K B 3	34 R to Q B 3	Q to Kt 4 ch
17 Castles QR (f)	Q to Q 2	35 R to Kt 3	Q to B 8
18 P tks P	P tks P!	36 P to Kt 3	K to Q 3

37 R to K B 3	K to K 2	46 R to Kt 3	P to B 4
38 R to K3 ch( <i>m</i> )	K to Q 2	47 P tks P	Q tks B P
39 R to K B 3( <i>n</i> )	Q to R 3	48 Kt to Q 4( <i>p</i> )	Q to R 2
40 R to K 3	B to K 5	49 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Kt 8
41 R to Q B 3	Q to B 8	50 Kt to B 3!	K to K 3
42 R to Kt 3	P to K B 4	51 Kt tks B( <i>q</i> )	P tks Kt
43 R to K 3	P to B 5!	52 R to K 2	Q to Q 5 ch
44 R to Q B 3	P tks P	53 K to R 2	Q to R 5 ch
45 P tks P	Q to KKt8( <i>o</i> )	54 K to Kt 2	Q to Q 5 ch
		And the game was drawn.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Transforming the opening into a Giuoco Piano; the alternative moves are Castles and Kt to Kt 5, both of which, if correctly defended, should yield an advantage to the second player.

(*b*) P takes P is generally deemed stronger.

(*c*) The usual, and probably better course is to retire the B to Kt 3; if in reply to the check White moves his K, Black must then play B to K 2 for fear of Q to R 4.

(*d*) We agree with Senores Vasquez and Golmayo that 11 Castles is preferable to taking the Kt.

(*e*) By thus going after a Pawn, instead of placing his K in safety by Castling, White, as will be seen, soon drifts into a bad position.

(*f*) Highly dangerous, but he must get his Rooks into play and how else can it be done?

(*g*) The necessity for now making this move may be traced back to his 12th move.

(*h*) This looks like over confidence, which, as usual, pays a penalty; by B to B 5, and then P to Q R 4, Black could evidently have forced the game without difficulty.

(*i*) As pointed out by Senor Vasquez, Capt. Mackenzie here misses an important advantage; he should have played 28..., B takes Kt; 29 R takes B, Q to R 8 ch; 30 K to Q 2, Q takes P ch, &c.

(*j*) Ingeniously preventing Black from winning the Kt P by Q to B 8 ch, since to do so now would cost him a piece.

(*k*) Of course, if B takes Kt, then also R to Q B 3, &c.

(*l*) The Pawn was worse than useless, for it might have served as a cover for Black's K, sheltering him from checks.

(*m*) Senor Vasquez thinks that R to K 2 ch was better, to drive the K away from the Q B P, but in that case, we believe, he could have played B to K 5.

(n) White now performs a series of manœuvres with this Rook which do not seem to profit him much; more promising appears to be 39 K R to K 2, followed by Kt to K sq if the B went to K 5.

(o) A good move, attacking two Pawns and enabling him to play P to B 4; but it is a question if the latter was not premature.

(p) Senor Golmayo has played a difficult game with great steadiness, and now that his Kt has come into action he has rather the best of the position.

(q) We are not at all sure that something might not have been made out of Kt to K 2, with a view to Kt to B 4 ch, and at any rate we should have been disposed to keep on the Kt for the present, since after the exchange a draw was inevitable.

### GAME 684.

Second game of the match, played December 27th.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (Sen. GOLMAYO.)	WHITE. (Capt. MACKENZIE.)	BLACK. (Sen. GOLMAYO.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Kt to Q 5	B to Q sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 3
3 P to K B 4	P tks P	16 Castles K R	B to Kt 2
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	17 Q R to K sq (h)	R to Q B sq
5 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2 (a)	18 Kt to K 3 (i)	P to B 3
6 P to Q 5 (b)	Kt to K 4	19 B to Q Kt 3	B to K 2
7 P to Q 6 ! (c)	Kt tks Kt ch	20 Kt to B 5	B to R 3
8 Q tks Kt	P tks P (d)	21 R to B 2 (j)	K to Q sq
9 B to Q 2	Kt to K 2	22 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt
10 P to K R 4	P tks P (e)	23 R tks P	R to B 3
11 B tks P	Kt to Kt 3 (f)	24 R to K 3	B to B 5 (k)
12 B tks P	Q to B 3	25 B tks Kt ch	Resigns
13 Q tks Q (g)	B tks Q		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We believe this to be the best defence to the Messrs. Pierce's gambit, but Black may also play P to Q 3 or P to Kt 5.

(b) The only course, unless White is willing to adopt the Muzio form of attack, by now bringing out his K B, and giving up his K Kt.

(c) A new continuation and a cramping one. Black's correct answer seems not to bring White's Queen into action by exchanging Kts, but either to take P with P at once, or play P to Q B 3, in which latter case the advanced Q P must, we think, ultimately fall.

(d) P to Q B 3 is still available, and apparently best, *e.g.*: 8 P to Q B 3; 9 P to K Kt 3, B to K 4; 10 P takes P, Q to B 3; 11 B to Kt 2, P takes P, &c.

(e) Surely P to K R 3 is preferable, for if 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 R takes R, B takes R; 13 Q to R 5, Kt to Kt 3; yields a valid defence.

(f) Was there any objection to B to K 4?

(g) Kt to Kt 5 looks stronger, for Black could hardly dare to take the Q Kt P, and whether he exchanged Queens or not, he must have incurred some loss.

(h) Kt to K 3 at once is also good, followed by Kt to Kt 4 if Black played P to B 3.

(i) At this point we prefer B to Q Kt 3.

(j) Senor Vasquez points out that White should have played here, 21 B takes B, Kt takes B (if B takes R, then B takes P); 22 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to Q sq; 23 R takes P.

(k) A fatal lapsus. He might still have made a good fight by Kt to B sq, but we cannot concur with Senor Vasquez that he would have been able to draw the game.

### GAME 685.

Played at Atlanta, Ga., U.S.A., November 23rd and 24th, 1888.

(Irregular.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. E. ORCHARD.)	(Prof. WURM.)	(J. E. ORCHARD.)	(Prof. WURM.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 3	13 Castles	Kt to Q B 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 K to R sq (d)	Kt to B 4
3 P to K 5	B to K B 4	15 B to B 2	P to K R 4
4 P to K B 4	P to K 3 (a)	16 Kt to K 3	Kt tks Kt
5 Kt to K B 3	B to K 2	17 B tks Kt	B to Q sq
6 B to Q 3	B tks B (b)	18 P to Q R 3 (e)	Kt to K 2
7 Q tks B	P to K Kt 3 (c)	19 Kt to Q 4 (f)	P to Q R 3
8 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K R 3	20 Q R to Q B sq	Q to B 5 (g)
9 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	21 Q to Q 2?	B to Q Kt 3
10 P tks P	Q checks	22 P to Q Kt 3	Q to B 2
11 P to Q B 3	Q tks P	23 B to B 2	B tks Kt
12 B to K 3	Q to B 2	24 P tks B	Q to Kt 3

25 B to R 4	Kt to B 4	31 Q to Kt 2	P to Q 5 ( <i>m</i> ).
26 B to B 6	Castles ( <i>h</i> )	32 R to R 3	P tks R
27 Q R to Q sq	QR to Bsq ( <i>i</i> )	33 Q tks P	Q checks
28 R to B 3 ( <i>k</i> )	Q tks Q P!	34 K to Kt sq	Kt to Kt 2
29 R to Q 3	Q to B 4 ( <i>l</i> )	35 Q to R 6	Resigns
30 P to K Kt 4	P tks P		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(*a*) Kt to Q R 3 might be played here, next move, or at 7 and 8.

(*b*) 6..., Kt to K R 3 is very much better, or even 6..., B to Kt 3.

(*c*) Very unnecessary, since if 7..., Kt to Q R 3; 8 P to B 3, Q to Q 2, the White K B P cannot be advanced without the support of the K Kt P, and that at present would rather assist Black.

(*d*) A more vigorous course was 14 R to Q B sq, followed by P to Q B 4, which offers the alternatives of getting a Kt round to K 4, where it bears upon two of the "holes" in Black's game, or of forcing open the K B file.

(*e*) He should still play Q R to B sq, with whatever other preparations Black's play may render necessary for the advance of the Q B P.

(*f*) The possibility of the course indicated in the last two notes should be kept open still; 19 Kt to Q 2 has that effect.

(*g*) The exchange of Q's would secure for White's Kt the key position at K 4. Black should therefore have played R to Q B sq.

(*h*) A grave error of judgment, bringing into prominence the worst effects of his 7th move. 26..., K R to Kt sq, followed by K to Q 2, and the occupation of the Q B file would have given him a very fair game.

(*i*) The K R to Q B sq offers a better chance of escape in certain contingencies.

(*k*) Striving too eagerly after a lively finish. 28 Q to Q 3, though quiet, was far superior.

(*l*) 29..., Q to K 5 was the proper answer, paralysing White's attack (30 R to K sq, R to B 7!).

(*m*) Affording the pretty finish White desired. 31 ..., Kt to R 3 offers a prolongation of the struggle at the cost of a piece, thus 31..., Kt to R 3; 32 Q to Kt 3, K to R 2; 33 Q to R 4, Q to Q B 7; 34 B to Kt 5, R to K R sq; 35 B takes Kt, K to Kt sq; 36 P to B 5!, &c.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

---

*Lessons on Solving.*—I.—Skill in solving depends upon a true conception of the subject and continued practice with the best problems. By theoretical knowledge a student is enabled to conduct his operations by proper methods, to make his solving logical rather than mechanical, but, by its aid alone, he cannot become very skilful, because problems are too varied and too peculiar to be confined within the narrow limits of arbitrary rules. Practice is indispensable, but practice, without theory, involves much unnecessary work and much waste of time. Theory and practice should go together, the former to plan a course of action and the latter to carry it into effect.

At the outset the beginner must banish the impression that playing and solving are alike. It is a mistake to suppose that proficiency in one is a qualification for the other; the best player is not necessarily a good solver, and few expert solvers can hold their own with moderate players. Both have the same ultimate object in view, but the conditions under which each works, and the manner of procedure in each case, are distinctly different. For instance, at the beginning of a game the forces are equal, and before one player can mate the other, some strategical advantage in force or position must be gained; but in a problem no initiatory work is necessary, because some ideal position, full of plot and counterplot, has been conceived in the brain of a composer, and then life and form have been given it by expression upon the chess-board. Again, in a game the scene of action changes, at one time it may be round an isolated Pawn in the centre, and at another on one of the two wings, whereas in a problem one of the Kings is always the central figure, he is the pivot round which the other pieces move. Further, in a game the action is long, sometimes hard fighting, but oftener mere desultory skirmishing, whereas in a well constructed problem the action is brief and brilliant. Not only are there general differences but differences also in detail. A player who tries to solve a problem, as he would play a game, will have a long and dreary task before him; whilst the solver who tries to exercise his particular faculty in a game, will, through the lack of problematic positions, be sorely disappointed. The player would probably make captures, checks, pinning and confining moves, all potent factors of a game, but unless the problem were unsound he

would rarely get the solution ; whilst on the other hand, the solver, when playing a game, would have too little regard for an individual piece ; accustomed to numerous and brilliant sacrifices, he would view the loss of his Queen with perfect equanimity, and would scarcely realise how futile were his efforts until his force had well-nigh disappeared. To a solver superiority of force counts for nothing ; position is everything. When the student, therefore, fully recognises that there is a real difference between playing and solving, he is prepared to enter upon a study of those methods adopted, more or less, by all solvers.

Before the chamois hunter can hope for any great success in his pursuit, he must have some experience of mountain climbing, and have some knowledge of the habits of the animal he hunts. Equally true is it, that before the student can take high rank as a solver, he must have a practical acquaintance with problems and a knowledge of problem composition. We do not mean that he must, of necessity, be a composer—many have not the lively imagination to create new problems, or the constructive ability to assimilate a number of known ideas and blend them into one harmonious whole—but he should know the broad principles upon which problems are composed. When he tackles a problem he should aim, not so much to find the key, as to discover the intimate relation that exists between the White and Black forces. This will bring him to a thorough comprehension of an unwritten, yet universally accepted principle, that in a problem there should be no waste force, no idle spectators, but that every piece should be legitimately used, either in the development of the idea, or in the prevention of another solution. It is because of this principle that many a problem has some tell-tale feature ; some finger-post pointing the way to the solution. The student must not imagine that he is advised to look for evidence of carelessness on the part of the composer, because nothing is further from our thoughts. What is really meant to be understood is, that often a solution is betrayed by something incidental to the problem, just as the approach of a rattlesnake is made known by the sound of the rattle. It may be a cleverly devised trap, a beautiful sacrifice, a piece so obviously inactive that a search for its use reveals the key, or it may be a wee Pawn so far removed from participation in the fray, that, like a mile-stone, it tells how far the opposing King has to walk. The expert notes these signs and directs his operations accordingly. Sometimes, he is led away by a false trail, for, be it remembered, composers are consummate deceivers ; they deliberately and with malice aforethought,

put misleading signposts upon the highway and hide the true ones in devious by-paths. The student must ever be on the alert, and, if misled, must not be discouraged, but must reason out the cause of his failure. One problem carefully thought out makes the way easy to a conquest of others. He who takes a problem by a well-known composer, and with the solution before him, studies it to grasp the full meaning, determining why certain pieces are used to the exclusion of others, and why none other than the actual key will solve the problem, will make immeasurably more progress than he, who on a Micawber-like idea of waiting for something to turn up, moves aimlessly and mechanically. Composers are solvers of the highest type; almost instinctively they know what beautiful gems lie concealed under the rugged exterior of a problem, just as mineralogists know what precious metals lie embedded in particular strata. Recently, a competitor in the solution tourney of *Pen and Pencil*, wrote of a two-mover—"It puzzled me for hours." What a waste of energy! No two-mover ever composed would take any composer as many minutes. Not long ago we saw a statement that S. Loyd, the celebrated composer, could solve sixty two-movers in an hour. We are quite prepared to believe this, because we have seen B. G. Laws solve similar problems as quickly as they were placed on the board. Such skill is, of course, the highest development of the faculty, but anyone who will acquire a knowledge of problem composition can gain, if not the same marked development, at least sufficient power to solve easily and rapidly. In our subsequent lessons we shall try to keep this ideal prominently before our minds, believing that therein lies the way, not only to success as a solver, but also to the acquirement of the due appreciation of problems that makes solving such a delightful and fascinating pastime.

(To be continued.)

*Plagiarisms or Coincidences.*—In reply to our remarks on this subject last month, Mr. W. Gledhill, author of "Errica," in Yorkshire Tourney, writes as follows:—

"May I ask if you are aware that my problem "Errica" was published five weeks *before* the one by S. M. Josephs? You describe it as a copy of the latter. After your exculpatory remarks, it is perhaps not a matter of much moment, but as your description seemed to indict me instead of Josephs, you must please excuse my drawing your attention to the evidence of priority on my side."

Mr. T. H. Billington, author of No. 9 in *Sheffield Independent*, sends the following letter:—

"In last month's magazine, I observe that you draw attention to the resemblance existing between my problem—No. 9 in the current journey of the *Sheffield Independent*—and one by the experienced composer, Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, a fact which will probably be looked upon by the uninitiated with very grave suspicions as to the genuineness of my problem. In the first place, I imagine, it is almost needless for me to say that prior to the publication of my problem, I had not seen Mr. Mackenzie's position, or even if I had, I had no recollection of it at the time I composed my problem. When the similarity was pointed out to me in the *Sheffield Independent*, I was sensibly struck with the remarkably close resemblance of the two problems. I at once communicated with Mr. Rowland, claiming the problem as my own composition. Strange to say, in working my problem up, I endeavoured to introduce the Rooks on the Queen's file, as in Mr. Mackenzie's problem, but being unable to do so to my satisfaction, I happily omitted them, therefore unknowingly causing less similarity than might have been. It is obvious that no thorough devotee of Caissa and well-wisher of our noble art, with any regard for his reputation, would stoop so low as to plagiarise the work of such an able and alert composer as Mr. Mackenzie, and above all things, a problem which has gained such high honours, and has been so widely published. I can but repeat that the problem was composed solely by myself, with not the least idea that I was reproducing a previously-published position. In conclusion, I most positively assert that it is a mere coincidence, and I trust I have now given you satisfaction and been able to clear myself from suspicion."

We have great pleasure in giving publicity to the above letters. Will the others reply?

*Problem 460.*—Mr. W. T. Pierce, to whom the solutions were addressed, writes:—

"I only received two solutions, one from Rev. R. J. Wright and one from Anthony Dod, of Edgeworth, Bebington, near Birkenhead. Mr. Dod's reached me first, on the 7th November, and I at once sent him his prize."

The solution of this interesting End-game is as follows:—1 P to Q 7, B takes Q's P; 2 P to B 6, B takes B; 3 P takes B, B to Kt sq ch; 4 K to K 6, B to B 2; 5 P to R 4, and wins. There are several variations, but they should not present any great difficulty. Next month we shall favour our readers by another neat ending by the same author.

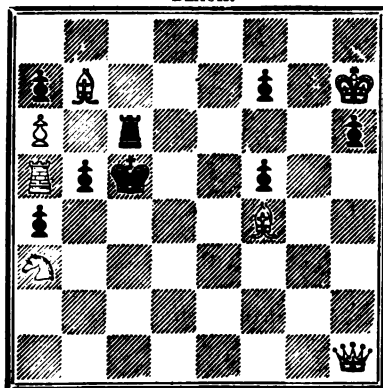
*The Geometrician.*—The author's solution of this problem is as follows:—1 Q to R 4 ch, R covers; 2 R to Kt 8 ch, K to R 2; 3 Kt to B 8 ch, K to R 3; 4 B to Q 3 ch, R covers; 5 R takes P, R takes Q; 6 R to Kt 6 ch, K to R 4; 7 B to Q 2 ch, R covers; 8 B takes P, R takes Q, mate. Unfortunately, there are several solutions, some in six moves and some in seven. The books for first solutions have been sent to F. Elson, Leamington, and G. Hume, Nottingham. Correct solutions have been received from B. G. Laws, Chas. E. Lascelles, E. J. Cooper, G. W. Middleton, Rev. R. J. Wright,

R. Dunipace, Chr. Lund, A. Demonchy, W. Service, Jno. Taylor, S. Woolley, J. H. B. Gunning, F. C. S. Dyer, W. H. S. Monck, J. W. Snelgrove, and T. G. Hart. Others are wrong. We intended to give another Challenge Problem this month, but the fate of Geometrician warns us to prepare tougher fare. Probably, next month, we shall give our solvers another chance. In the meantime, let the conquerors in last month's unequal struggle, try their skill with the trio of sui-mates on page 88. If they are not puzzled for any great length of time, we can assure them that they will be well entertained.

*Obituary.*—We deeply regret to announce the death of Charles Wickwar at the early age of twenty. Under the *nom-de-plume* of "Perseverando," he was rapidly making his name well-known amongst solvers. He competed in the Andrews Solution Tourney, and for a young solver, with little more than two years' knowledge of chess, he made a creditable score. In the late *Northern Figaro* Tourney, likewise in the *Nottingham Guardian* Tourney, he came out first with a clean score. He had just entered the ranks of problem composers when his short career was closed. Below we give a specimen of his composition, the only problem he composed for this magazine. It is a pleasure to know that though suffering from a disease which made him a helpless invalid, he found in chess a solace from his troubles, and that, through its influence he found life bright and happy.

BY CHARLES WICKWAR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

Key :—1 Q to Q R sq.

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. E. Erskine.—You are eligible for the special prize. Our object in asking for keys only, is to minimise clerical work and yet to secure maximum solving.

W. H. S. Monck.—Your remarks *re* “solvers voting” are very good, but, much as we wish, through lack of space we cannot publish them.

W. Gledhill.—Very sorry for mistake. We do all in our power to make amends.

Eduardo Loedel.—Sorry to treat your problems so roughly. No. 1 is “cooked” by 1 K to B 6; No. 2 by 1 Q takes Kt; No. 5 by 1 P to B 7. The others are not serviceable, because “Castles” and “P takes P *en passant*” are not satisfactory key-moves. Shall be pleased to hear again.

C. F. Stubbs.—Many thanks for kind wishes, which we cordially reciprocate. Will write you after a while.

Quadratrix, Staunton.—We hope to reply to your other questions shortly.

Problems received with thanks from J. Crake, J. Pierce, A. Bolus, J. Keeble, J. A. Miles, Rev. J. Jespersen, C. A. L. Bull, Eduardo Loedel, W. Heitzman, F. C. S. Dyer, G. E. Barbier, Leonard Ahlbom, and K. Stal. End-game from W. T. Pierce.

Solutions of January problems and acknowledgment of entrance fees next month. All the solvers who have never won a prize before January, 1889, are requested to inform us of the fact, so that we may indicate them in the score list.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 465, by Jan Kotrc.—1 R to K Kt 2.

No. 466, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 R to K B 2.

No. 467, by Otto Fuss.—1 Q to R sq.

No. 468, by A. Decker.—1 Q to Kt 7.

No. 469, by H. A. Elms.—1 Kt to R 8.

No. 470, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 Kt to B sq.

No. 471, by H. and E. Bettman.—1 Kt to R 3.

No. 472, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Kt to R 5.

No. 473, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 B to Kt 3, Kt takes Kt; 2 Q to R 3 ch, Kt covers; 3 B to B 2, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 2; 2 Q to B 5 ch, Kt covers; 3 B to R 2, &c.

No. 474, by H. E. Kidson.—1 R (R 5) to R sq.

No. 475, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 B to Q B 4 Dis. ch, Kt to K 3; 2 B to Q 4, P takes B; 3 K to Q 5, P to Q 6; 4 P to K Kt 4, P to Q 7; 5 Q to Q 3, &c. If 1..., P to K 3; 2 R to K Kt 3, Kt moves; 3 R to B 3 ch, Kt covers; 4 R takes B's P, K to Kt 4; 5 R to Kt 7, &c.

Answer to Charade :—*Stratagem*.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 485.—By A. BOLUS, FROME. No. 486.—By A. BOLUS, FROME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 487.—By REV. J. JESPERSEN,  
DENMARK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 488.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 489.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 490.—By T. G. HART,  
BURSTWICK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves

No. 491.—By REV. R. J. WRIGHT,  
ISLE OF WIGHT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 492.—By J. KEEBLE,  
NORWICH.

BLACK.

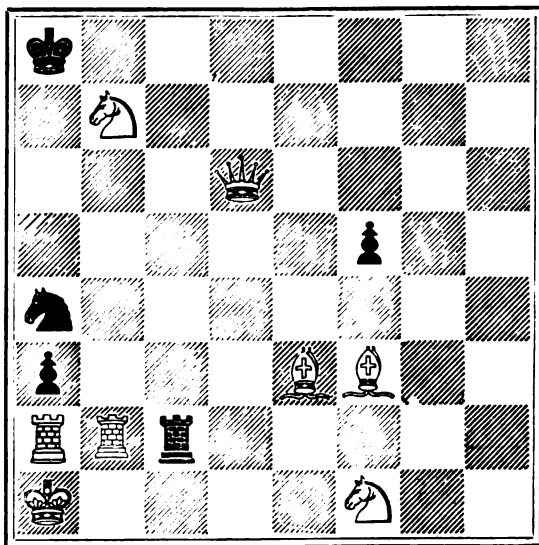


WHITE.

White mates in three moves,

No. 493.—By J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

WHITE.

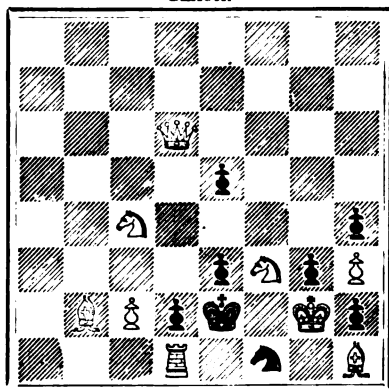


BLACK.

White compels Black to mate in nine moves.

No. 494.—By REV. R. J. WRIGHT,  
ISLE OF WIGHT.

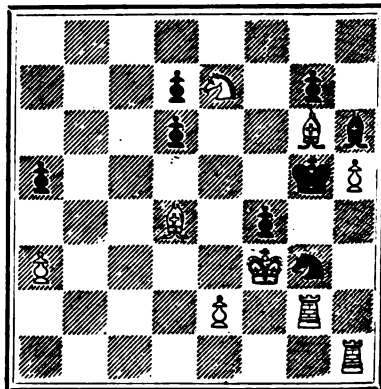
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.No. 495.—By J. PIERCE,  
CLIFTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
eight moves.

VOL. IX.

MARCH, 1889.

No. 99.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

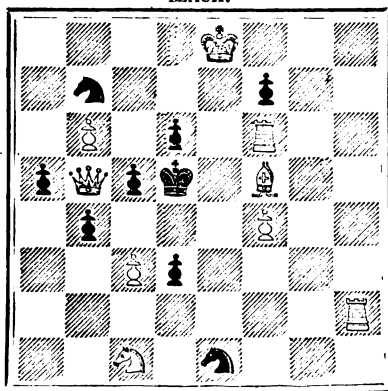
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By the late W. Coates.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mats in three moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

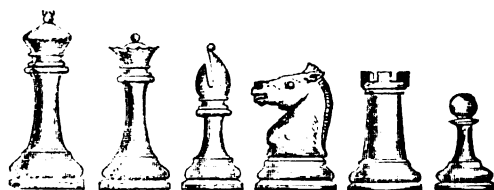
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ... ..	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

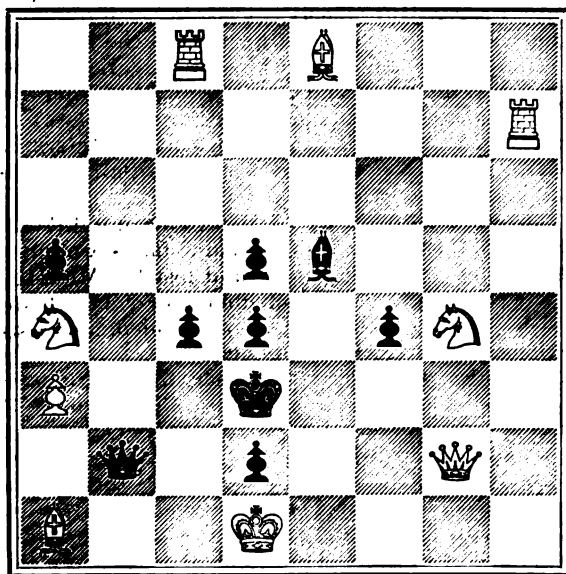
# The British Chess Magazine,

MARCH, 1889.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

BY J. KEEBLE, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

Two books are offered by the author for first correct solutions sent to 19, Castle Meadow, Norwich,

£ 1

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

There is somewhat of a lull in chess matters, several of the Masters being out of town. Mr. Blackburne is in the Grantham district, Mr. Bird is somewhere in Wales, and Mr. Pollock is off to Bristol *en route* for Ireland, where he intends to take part in the forthcoming tournament. Mr. Gunsberg is in town, however, and has just started a chess column in the *Evening Post*. He and Mason are both going to New York, to take part in the sixth American Congress, and Lee, I think, will accompany them. Whether Pollock goes or not, depends to some extent upon the length of his visit to Ireland. Blackburne proclaims that it is not his intention to take any part in the tournament, but at the last moment he may change his mind. It will be a great pity if, amongst the English representatives, her great blindfold player does not occupy his rightful place.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, the sectional play is now completed. In section No. 1, Mr. Loman won, as mentioned last month. The winners of the other sections are Messrs. A. C. Smith and L. Serrailier (2nd class), Messrs. Rolljer, Tarry, Kening, and George (3rd class), Messrs. Latham and Cousins (4th class), and Mr. Savage (5th class). The play off will commence on the 11th March.

On the 6th February, Mr. Loman gave an exhibition of blindfold play at the City Club. He had to face six opponents, and in the end he won 4, drew 1, and lost 1. Mr. Herbert Jacobs acted as teller. The arrangements for the forthcoming Universities v. City match are now completed, and a strong team will be put in the field for the City.

There is every prospect this year that the three great clubs of London—the St. George's, the City, and the British, will each try its strength against the others. Last year, St. George's played both the City and the British, but no match took place between the two latter clubs, though one was talked about. This year I believe such a match will be played, and thus to some extent, the relative strength of the three clubs will be settled.

In the BRITISH CHESS CLUB, Mr. Ingoldsby has won the first place in the championship tournament, as none of the other competitors brought up their score to equal his 7 out of 10. He is a painstaking careful player, and is to be congratulated on his victory, though Dame Fortune had something to do with it. The match Gunsberg v. Lee, ended in a

victory for the former, with the score Gunsberg 3, Lee 0, drawn 2. A similar little match was subsequently played between Gunsberg and Mortimer, the former again carrying off the honours, the final score being Gunsberg 4, Mortimer 0, drawn 1. This latter match was arranged by Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P.

Another handicap has come off at Simpson's Divan, and proved very attractive both to players and spectators. Mr. Bird was in fine form, and his score was very clean, as he won 11 games right off. Next to him comes Lee with 1 game down.

In the senior contest between the local Metropolitan Clubs, the coveted prize has been brilliantly won by the Athenæum, by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  matches out of 6 played. They won all except that with North London, which ended in a draw. Next to them comes the North London Club, with a total of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 6. It will be remembered that this latter club carried off the Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy, having won it three times. The Athenæum have now won the present Trophy twice, and if they can win it once more, it will become their property.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The Kent Association will hold its first meeting at Canterbury, in September next; in the meantime the committee are arranging a challenge cup and other competitions.

At the Brighton club, on the 26th January, Mr. H. W. Butler played twelve games simultaneously, winning 6 and drawing 3. The first prize in the winter handicap has been won by Mr. F. W. Comber, class I. (B), with a score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games out of 11. Mr. C. Erskine, class II., was second; and Mr. J. Kirke, class III., was third. The ladies' branch was again, on the 27th January, defeated by the Brighton members of the Sussex association. Miss Joynson takes first place on the record for January. Only seven competitors have entered for the Brighton challenge cup this year, but they include all the strongest local players. An account of the Sussex association congress is given elsewhere. At Worthing, Mr. W. Mead, of Brighton, gave a simultaneous performance on the 6th inst.; he succeeded in winning 8 and drawing 2 out of 10 games played. The Southampton club, which seems to have lost ground a little of late years, is now making an effort to extend its influence. With Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., as president; and Mr. J. H. Blake as

hon. secretary, there should be nothing to prevent its taking a high place amongst provincial clubs.

At Plymouth, the silver challenge cup, presented to the liberal club, has been won this year by Mr. F. P. Balbwill.

At Bristol, the City club were defeated on the 24th January, by a very strong team from Bath. Mr. A. Rumboll, a competitor in the recent Bradford tournament, played at No. 2 board for the victors. On the 7th February, the City club defeated the Montpelier by 9 games to 3, and 6 drawn.

Hereford. — Mr. Edwyn Anthony, a well-known local player, has been elected a councillor for the county of Hereford. A match between the city and county took place on the 21st February, at the Guildhall; Dr. Pope, of Eardesley, was the county captain, and Mr. Collins commanded the city team; Mr. Edwyn Anthony officiated as referee.

In Cheshire, play for the challenge cup has resulted in the defeat of the Egremont and Northwich clubs by the Birkenhead and Crewe clubs respectively. The Crewe and Macclesfield clubs meet on the 4th March and the winners will play Birkenhead the final match.—A match on the 9th February, between the Hanley and Newcastle-under-Lyne clubs, resulted in a draw, each side winning six games.—A meeting of the Lincoln County Association was held at Louth on the 26th January, and was attended by a considerable number of local players. The president, W. R. Emeris, Esq., J.P., occupied the chair, and was accompanied by Mrs. Emeris. Mr. Skipworth gave a long address in eulogy of chess, and afterwards played simultaneously against a number of visitors.—At the Manchester club, the "Bateson Wood" cup has been won by Mr. J. E. Storey (Class IV.) The same player has won the go-as-you-please handicap. The championship tournament for the season 1887-8 has only just ended, and has been won for the second time by Mr. H. Jones. This season's tournament has begun, all the strongest local players taking part in it. In the Class tournaments, the prize winners were as follows: 2nd Class, W. B. Shaw; 3rd Class, J. Burgess; 4th Class, J. E. Storey. The match between Lancashire and Yorkshire has been fixed for the 9th March, and will be played in the large hall of the Athenæum, Manchester. The teams are fixed at twenty a-side. Neither Leeds nor Liverpool are taking part in the contest.

In Yorkshire the past month has been one of exceptional activity, both the *Woodhouse Challenge Cup* and *Bradford Observer Trophy* competitions having advanced to the final stage. In the former contest Leeds, on February 16th, administered a severe defeat to Bradford, by 13½ to 4½.

The Bradfordians have also come off second best against Sheffield, and as Leeds and Sheffield, with equal scores, are ahead of all the other competitors, a deciding match between the two will be played at Sheffield on an early date. In the *Trophy* competition the two clubs left in are Leeds Blenheim (holders) and Farsley. The deciding match will be played at Leeds, on March 9th, and if public form is a reliable guide, the "Salver" should still remain in the possession of the holders, who so far during the present season have played 13 matches, of which 11 have been won and 2 drawn! The fourth annual meeting of the YORKSHIRE COUNTY CHESS CLUB was held at the Town Hall, Bradford, on February 23rd, the members being entertained by His Worship the Mayor (Ald. W. Moulson, Esq.) Four tournaments in classes, A, B, C, and D, were arranged, the number of entries being as follows: A, 16; B, 16; C, 25; D, 30. The prizes were of careful selection, the chief one in Class A being the championship gold medal of the Y.C.C.C. and the Fattorini Trophy—a valuable set of ivory chessmen and board, which the winner holds for twelve months, and in the event of being twice successful, not necessarily in succession, retains absolutely. Only the first and a part of the second rounds were got through at the meeting, but arrangements have been made for play to proceed with as little delay as possible. Want of space prevents our reviewing the tournaments in detail, but the table here given will doubtless be of interest:—

Clubs.	No. of Competitors.	Class A.				Class B.				Class C.				Class D.				No. of competi- tors left after the First Round.				Total.	No. of competi- tors left after the Second Round.				Total.
		A				B				C				D				A	B	C	D						
		1				2				3				4													
Bradford .....	25	4	6	8	7	3	3	2	2	10	3	2	1	2	8												
Leeds .....	20	3	7	5	5	2	4	5	2	13	2	2	4	1	9												
Farsley .....	11	0	0	4	7	0	0	1	4	5	0	0	0	2	2												
Halifax .....	7	2	0	3	2	1	0	3	1	5	0	0	3	1	4												
Dewsbury .....	6	1	1	1	3	1	0	0	1	2	1	0	0	0	1												
Manningham .....	6	1	0	3	2	0	0	1	1	2	0	0	0	1	1												
Wakefield .....	5	2	0	0	3	1	0	0	2	3	1	0	0	0	2												
Sheffield .....	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0												
Otley .....	2	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1												
Burley .....	2	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1												
Totals .....	87	16	16	25	30	8	8	12	14	42	7	5	8	10	30												

The business meeting was held under the presidency of the Mayor, and during its progress Herr Gunsberg, who was present, congratulated the members of the county club upon the progress the game was making in Yorkshire, and said he considered the example set by the players of the north of England was one which might with advantage be followed by those in the south.

Mr. Bird has had a most successful tour. In the South Wales district he has paid three visits to the Cardiff club, two to Aberdare, and has also "looked in" at Newport and Porth. His simultaneous play has had the usual result, very few local players having been able to score against him.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

The Glasgow club is at present shewing a great deal of vitality. A correspondence match of two games has been commenced with the St. George's club, Birmingham. The West of Scotland challenge cup tourney, the championship tournament (for 1889), ivory chess men handicap, and an evening handicap, are all in progress. The championship tournament for 1888 has only recently terminated, the champion being Sheriff Spens. At the Edinburgh club, a handicap which has been in progress for about six months and in which thirteen players competed, has been finished. The prize winners are—1st, D. M. Latta; and 2nd, David Forsyth, both in Class 1., who won 18½ and 16 games respectively, out of a possible 24. The championship tournament for the current year and another handicap are now in progress. A handicap at the Dundee club has also been finished. This was conducted on the pairing system, each pair contesting a match of three games exclusive of draws. In the final tie, Mr. W. N. Walker, the president, won the first prize by defeating the secretary, Mr. W. A. Clark, who took second prize. Messrs. Fleming and Methven agreed to divide the third and fourth prizes. A match between the recently re-organized Perth club and a team consisting of second, third, and fourth-class players of the Dundee club, fourteen players a-side, was played at Perth on the 16th February. The Dundee players won by 17½ games to 9½.

---

### IRELAND.

---

The chief event here is, of course, the Congress of the Irish Association, which will be held at the Coffee Palace

Hall, Townsend Street, Dublin, beginning on Monday the 4th March. The official programme has just been published and announces a masters' tourney, in which there are three prizes, £15, £10, and £5; and a handicap tourney also with three prizes. Play in the latter will, under certain conditions, decide the championship of Ireland. We believe that a satisfactory number of entries for both events have already been received, and nothing seems wanting to ensure the meeting being a thorough success. The hon. secretary is Mr. A. S. Peake, 12, Marino Crescent, Clontarf, Dublin. The city club of Dublin has arranged a series of monthly "guest nights," which have been received with great favour. The entertainment now offered is a course of lectures on chess, by Mr. Porterfield Rynd. The result of the "Armstrong" cup competition is still doubtful. The Phoenix club has made the best score, but is closely pressed by the new Kingstown club.—In the north Mr. Pollock's tour is still the exclusive topic of interest.

---

#### SUSSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION CONGRESS.

---

The Annual Congress of the Sussex Chess Association was held on Friday and Saturday, 22nd and 23rd February, in the King's Apartments, Royal Pavilion, Brighton. There was a large attendance on both days, and much interest was shown in the proceedings. The arrangements for the various contests were most complete, for which much credit is due to Mr. H. W. Butler, the genial Hon. Secretary, Mr. H. Erskine, Mr. W. Mead, and other officials of the Association. The Rev. Prebendary Deane was present during the greater part of the play, and gave a cordial welcome to the visitors. The King's Apartments are a handsome suite of rooms in that strangely constructed pile of buildings which his late Majesty George IV., of pious memory, erected at what was then the little seaside village of Brighthelmstone. These rooms are spacious and lofty, and but for one slight drawback, are admirably adapted for a chess gathering. The one drawback is the somewhat insufficient way the rooms are lighted, the windows being all at one side and overshadowed by a verandah, and this drawback was more apparent as both days were gloomy, whilst on Saturday, snow came down pretty freely.

The chief event of the Congress is the contest for the Sussex Challenge Cup, a massive solid silver cup, which was on exhibition in the rooms. Should any player win it

three times it becomes his absolute property, whilst the winner for the year is entitled to the proud designation of Champion of Sussex. It goes, then, without saying, that the very flower of Sussex Chess compete for the coveted honour, and the yearly struggle is therefore both keen and interesting. This is the seventh year in which the Cup has been contested for. Mr. Pierce has won it twice, and Mr. Downer has been equally fortunate, but neither of these gentlemen played this year; the former not now living in the county, whilst the latter was not able to be present. Mr. Butler and Mr. Wilson have each won it once, and both of these gentlemen were present, eager to gain it a second time, and so be a step nearer its final capture. There were seven players in all, and each had to play all the others. Three games a day by each player had to be got through, if possible, but this could not be quite carried out owing to adjourned games. The games with the country players, however, were all got through, and they were beaten off, leaving the matter to be decided between the Brighton players. These got through as many games as possible, and when the proceedings closed on Saturday evening, Mr. H. Erskine had a slight advantage, though both Mr. Andrews and Mr. Butler are yet formidable rivals. Score—

	Adams.	Andrews	Butler.	Erskine.	Wilson.	Penfold.	Cooper.	Total
Rev. Adams .....	—	0	0	0	0	1	1	1½
(Eastbourne)...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Andrews (Brightn.)	1	—	—	—	—	1	1	3½
Butler (Brighton)	1	—	—	—	—	1	1	3½
Erskine (Brightn.)	1	—	—	—	1	1	1	4½
Wilson (Brightn.)	1	½	—	0	—	1	1	3½
Penfold (Steyning)	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	0
Rev. Cooper.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
(Cophthorne) ...	½	0	0	0	0	1	—	1½

The undecided games between the Brighton men will be played off as quickly as possible. Many of the games played have been of a high character, and Mr. Erskine certainly deserves the position he holds, as he has shown good generalship all through. It will be noticed from the score sheet, that much depends upon the result of the game between him and Andrews, and most probably the fate of the Cup for the year hangs thereon.

Another very interesting encounter was the team-match for the McArthur Cup, between the Lewes Club, as the

representative club of the East of the County, and the Horsham Club as the representative of the West. These clubs in the first instance have to fight for their position, that is, the clubs of each side of the County hold a series of team-matches amongst themselves, and the club on each side having the highest score, plays at the Congress as the representative of that side. In this series of encounters, the larger clubs of Brighton, Hastings, &c., take no part. The final match was played at four o'clock, on Saturday, and resulted in a victory for the East, Lewes beating Horsham though only by the odd game. The following is the score :—

LEWES.		HORSHAM.	
H. Thompson.....	0	H. Nash .....	1
T. Chandler .....	0	S. Baxter .....	1
W. S. Branch .....	1	T. Harrington .....	0
Rev. C. Badland .....	1	R. Hunt .....	0
J. Neale .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Dewdney.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. Bartschshaw .....	1	J. S. Thorns .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
3 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

On Friday, there was a handicap for County members, the first prize of which was finally taken by the Rev. C. D. Badland. A similar encounter took place on Saturday, when Mr. P. Arnold proved victorious. In both contests there were second and third prizes, and also consolation prizes.

Two handicaps for Brighton players were held, one occupying the two afternoons, the other the two evenings. In the "afternoon" handicap the first prize was won by Mr. Wood, Messrs. Raper and Wick dividing second and third. In the "evening" handicap matters were not finally settled, as time prevented the final round being played. Messrs. Moss and Hilton began to play off for first and second prizes, and Messrs. Combe and Postlethwaite for third.

The ladies are always in force at these meetings, and they have a handicap all to themselves. This was begun on Friday, but the final round was not played till Saturday. In the end Miss Parren took first prize, Mrs. Smith second, and Mrs. Sidney third.

A junior handicap was also held, wherein the first prize was won by Mr. Carr.

During the afternoon of Friday, Mr. Cunningham (of the City of London Club) played simultaneously against all comers, sixteen players being opposed to him. On Saturday he gave a similar exhibition against the "non-smokers," but in this case found only eleven qualified opponents. In the two performances the single player won 12, drew 7, and lost 8.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

CUBA.—The attention of the whole Chess world has been naturally for the last six weeks concentrated on Havana. Mr. Steinitz arrived there on January 10th, after a very stormy passage, and pending the arrival of M. Tchigorin, he engaged in a series of five games with Sr. Carvajal, who is reputed to be the next strongest player at Havana to Senores Golmayo and Vasquez. It was, perhaps, owing to the severe weather he had met with on board ship that Mr. Steinitz lost the first game; he succeeded, however, in winning all the rest. On January 17th, came M. Tchigorin, after a journey of 5,000 miles in 30 days. The length of the journey was caused partly by his having avoided the direct route via England or France to the West Indies, and having gone via Berlin, Hamburg, Kiel, and Norway, to New York; and partly by the same fierce storms in the Atlantic which Mr. Steinitz had encountered. He seemed, however, to be none the worse for his tossing on the waves, and after being received by a committee of the chess club, was escorted to his quarters at the Central Hotel. The choice by Mr. Steinitz of M. Tchigorin as his opponent at Havana was no doubt dictated in some degree by a personal liking, but also by the fact that he would be an adversary worthy of his steel. Neither player has ever lost a match, and in the two great tourneys in which they have met, viz.: those of Vienna in 1882, and of London in 1883, M. Tchigorin's total with Mr. Steinitz was 3 to 1. For this probably the latter now seeks to have an honourable revenge.

A banquet, in honour of the distinguished guests of the Havana club, took place on January 19th, in the *Tullerias*; the salon being adorned with flags of every nation, and brilliantly lighted. Among the 36 who sat down at the table were the Consuls General of Austria, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico (Sr. Vasquez), Russia, and the United States; the Marquis of Sandoval, the Captain General of Cuba, three local editors, and Senores Carvajal, Golmayo, Moliner, Carricarte, Ponce, Carriazo, and Martinez, the two latter being chairman and vice-chairman; Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin occupied posts of honour in the centre of the table, and Capt. Mackenzie was placed close to them. The *menu* was elegant and abundant, and upon the card was printed a problem in three moves by the late Mr. Andrews. In the speeches, Sr. Golmayo welcomed the champions, and Messrs. Mackenzie and Steinitz replied in English; but M. Tchigorin, being

conversant only with Russian and German, got Sr. de Beon to answer for him in Spanish.

The next day the great match began at the splendid rooms of the *Union Club*. In the room of play no one was allowed but the combatants and officials, but in the hall adjoining, about 200 distinguished persons were assembled to watch the progress of the games; this they were enabled to do by having the moves signalled on a large board, in the same manner as the Steinitz—Zukertort match. The table on which the match was played was a magnificent work of art, belonging to Don José Manuel Triano, and manufactured by the celebrated cabinet maker, Antonio Saqué, who has used for it, as well as for the pieces, which are admirably carved, the most precious woods of the country. The first move was drawn by M. Tchigorin, who offered an Evans gambit; Mr. Steinitz accepted it, but defended in an irregular manner, and with the result that after 58 moves, he was obliged to surrender. We cannot, of course, with our limited space, follow in detail the games played, and it must suffice to give the result of each.

No.	Played	1st Player	Opening	Won by	No. of Moves
1	20th Jan.	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Tchigorin	58
2	22nd "	Steinitz	Zukertort's	Steinitz	38
3	24th "	Tchigorin	Ruy Lopez	Tchigorin	83
4	26th "	Steinitz	Zukertort's	Steinitz	22
5	27th "	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Steinitz	26
6	31st "	Steinitz	Irregular	Tchigorin	38
7	2nd Feb.	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Tchigorin	33
8	3rd "	Steinitz	Irregular	Steinitz	47
9	5th "	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Steinitz	58
10	7th "	Steinitz	Irregular	Steinitz	24
11	9th "	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Tchigorin	24
12	10th "	Steinitz	Irregular	Steinitz	60

Steinitz 9, Tchigorin 6, is the latest score that has reached us. The match is being played under an exhaustive list of conditions, similar to those of the Steinitz—Zukertort match, and which therefore it is not necessary to specify. The time limit is 30 moves for the first two hours, and fifteen moves an hour afterwards. Tchigorin, in whom his Russian friends have great confidence, deposited six hundred gold dollars in the treasury of the Havana club, as his stake. Steinitz's friends in America had already expressed their willingness to provide a stake equal to Tchigorin's, no matter what that had been. There has been some heavy betting among the Havana players on the result of the match, public opinion seeming to be about equally divided. The committee of arbitration consists of Messrs. Carvajal and Govilan (for

Steinitz), Messrs. Ponce and Paredes (for Tchigorin); Mr. D. A. Moliner (judge), and Mr. Martinez. Play, since the 29th January, took place in Casino Espanol, the large saloon of which has been visited by between 300 and 400 persons daily. "In view," says *La Revista de Ajedrez*, from which we take our account, "of the distinction of the combatants, the balconies of the casino are adorned with the flags of the countries to which the champions belong, the national colours alternating." The match between Captain Mackenzie and Judge Golmayo, of which we have already given the opening games, ended in favour of the former by 7 games to 4 and 1 drawn. The captain afterwards gave some successful simultaneous exhibitions at the Club de Ajedrez and the Union Club, and is now playing a match with Senor Vasquez.

AMERICA.—The Final Programme of the sixth American Congress is published, and it will be very disappointing, we fear, in some respects to those who on this side of the Atlantic protested against the Provisional Programme. The heading of the Final Programme contains a list of the officers, committee, judges, and jury of the Congress. The President is Mr. J. Spencer Turner, the Vice-Presidents, Messrs. Perrin, Frère, and Holliday, of whom we regret to find that Mr. Perrin, the well-known veteran, is just dead. The Treasurer is Mr. Frederick Rose; and Secretary, Mr. Schubert. On the Committee there are twenty names, of which those of Messrs. Steinitz, Lipschütz, Cohn, Möhle, Baird, and Davidson, are the only ones which we recognise. The judges consist of Messrs. Frère, Richardson, and De Visser; and the jury are twelve gentlemen who are entirely selected from the officers and committee. The tournament is to commence on March 25th, and the entrance fee \$25, and deposit \$25 must be paid to the Treasurer, P. O. box 3,077, New York, by March 21st. The prizes are unaltered, except that \$250 out of the \$1,000 first prize will be retained until after the conditions of the Championship Match have been fulfilled. A special prize, however, of \$50 for the best game is added by Messrs. Rudd and Wehle. Drawn games in the first round will count half to each player, and in the next round the first draw will not so count, but only the second. In case of ties for the first prize, rule 3 of the Provisional Programme, with its objectionable game ahead provision, comes into force. In case of ties for any other prize, the players may agree to divide the prizes. In the first round every day, except Sunday, will be a day for play; but in the second round Thursday will be a bye

day, on which drawn and unfinished games must be played out. Subsequent arrears must be played off at the end of the tourney. The absurd substitution-game rule of the Preliminary Programme is retained, but the rules about fines or expulsion for frivolous complaints or ungentlemanly conduct are happily expunged. There is an appeal in cases of dispute from the committee to the jury, and finally to the judges. All vacancies in the two last offices are to be filled by the committee. We think that hardly sufficient notice has been given to European players of the earlier date of commencement, but we hope that notwithstanding this, and *malgré* any objections which they may still entertain, a goodly representative contingent of them may be found at New York, on March 25th.

The programme has also been published of the New York State Association Tournament, which was held at New York, on the 22nd and 23rd February. Five prizes, the first a gold medal, were offered in the championship tournament, and the winner is to be entered, at the expense of the Association, in the coming International Tourney. A solving competition is also announced, and a set of chess-men offered as a prize. The Association, which has been joined by all the State Clubs, has a thoroughly representative executive committee, and there is no doubt that its tournament will have been thoroughly successful. On January 2nd, Mr. Lipschütz played twelve simultaneous games at the Brooklyn C.C., of which he won 7, lost 4, and drew 1. On January 24th, at the same club, Mr. Teed also faced twelve simultaneous opponents, of whom he despatched 10, surrendered to 1, and had a drawn battle with the other. In the Annual Handicap Tourney of the St. Louis Club, W. Haller won first prize; L. Haller, second; S. A. Spencer, third; Max Judd, fourth; and A. H. Robbins, fifth. Messrs. Hodges and W. Haller are now playing an interesting match.

The Annual Meetings of the New Jersey, Rhode Island, and Ohio Chess Associations were to be held at Plainfield, Providence, and Cincinnati, on February 22nd and 23rd.

A new Chess and Whist Society has been started at Boston, under the name of the Deschappelles Club.

We are sorry to hear that Mr. H. C. Allen, late Chess Editor of *Turf, Field, and Farm*, and formerly of *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, has become totally blind.

CANADA.—The annual meeting of the Canadian Chess Association took place at Montreal, on January 14th and the following days. There were nine competitors in the

championship tourney, and the result was a tie for first place between Messrs. Narraway and Fleming, who scored six games each ; on playing this off, Mr. Fleming was victorious. Mr. Cooke gained third prize, Mr. Davison fourth, and Mr. Barry fifth. Mr. Fleming, who only settled in Canada two years ago, hails from Dundee. Master McLeod, who carried off the last challenge cup by winning it two years in succession, has generously presented a new silver cup to the Association, to be held by the second prizeman.

FRANCE.—Messrs. Clerc, A. de Rivière, Sittenfeld, and Taubenhau are the only entrants for the championship tourney, at the Café de la Régence. The prizes amount to more than 300 fr., and each competitor has to play two games with every other. At the Grand Cercle des Echecs, on February 21st, M. Rosenthal was to play 30 simultaneous games, binding himself to not more than one minute's reflection on each move. Prizes of chess works were offered by Monsieur Preti to those who should win their games.

M. Rosenthal has replied to an enquiry from Breslau, whether there would be an International Tourney at Paris this year at such a time as would clash with the German Chess Association Congress at Breslau in July, saying that he had no right to speak officially, but that he did not think there would be any International Tourney, because no committee had yet been formed. An application to the President of the Republic for prizes had been refused, which had rather disheartened the promoters of such a contest, there now being no longer a chess player like M. Grevy in that office to encourage them as in previous years. Nevertheless M. A. de Rivière was now appealing for subscriptions, and if three or four thousand francs could be collected in time, he would organise a tourney in the autumn.

A handicap tourney with fourteen competitors has taken place at the Cercle d' Escrime, Paris. M. Lafitte was the victor, and his prize was a magnificent rosewood board and men. A new place of meeting for chess players has been established at the Parisian Tavern, 157, Rue Montmartre. At the opening M. Maczuski played successfully a blindfold game of chess, at the same time taking part in a game of Chinese Bézique.

GERMANY.—In the tournament of the Berlin Chess Association the score now stands as follows : first, Herr von Scheve,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  wins and first prize ; second, Herr Schallopp,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  wins ; Herren Caro and Hülser come next with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  each, and one game to play, so that either may overtake Herr Schallopp.

After them comes Herr Holländer with 4½, and one more game to play, promising a close and interesting finish.

The Berlin Chess Society has accepted a challenge from the Vienna Club to a match by correspondence.

We have received a nice little volume of Herr Roegner's chess library, containing 120 diagramed positions of brilliant sacrifices by celebrated masters which have occurred in actual play. The title of the book is "Vademecum der Combinationen Praxis," and the price is (including postage) only 2/6. We hope to give some specimens by and bye.

ITALY.—We are glad to learn from the *Nuova Rivista degli Schacchi* that the chess circle at Naples continues to display great activity. A handicap tourney was started last November with twenty-eight entrants, two of whom, though not members, were with praiseworthy liberality allowed to take part in it on payment of a small extra fee. There were to be three prizes, all consisting of useful and valuable articles. The first prize was gained by Signor A. Della Corte with 27 wins out of 28 games played; for the second and third prizes Signores G. Pagliara and S. Mayrhofer tied with 21 wins, and a match is proposed between them.

A chess column has been commenced in the Naples paper—*Il Fortunio*, with Signor Trudi as its editor.

The Turin chess circle has forty-five members, and the Duke of Agosta is president of the council. Almost all the strong Italian players seem to be migrating to Venice; Signor Zannoni, the winner of the last national tourney at Rome, is now resident there. At Carini, in Sicily, the game is being played with much enthusiasm, both at the *Circolo Agricolo* and the *Giovane Italia* club.

AUSTRALIA.—A most interesting retrospect of chess in Australasia during 1888 has been given recently by the *Australasian*. The game seems to be advancing in public favour throughout the colonies, although its progress in one or two states, New South Wales for example, still leaves much to be desired. On the other hand, South Australia has been particularly active. In Queensland two new chess columns have been established, and the clubs of Brisbane and Townsville can boast of several very creditable players. In Melbourne the old club lost an important match against its new rival, the Victorian, and has since led a quiet and exclusive life. The Victorian, however, has had several tourneys, and has instituted a series of "social evenings," which have proved in every way successful. In New Zealand, where every town of importance has its chess club,

an annual championship tourney has been organized. Christchurch was fixed upon as the first meeting-place, and play began on the 26th. It is proposed to hold the third Australasian Congress this year at Dunedin, in connection with the New Zealand Exhibition. In Tasmania, a flourishing club has been organized at Hobart, mainly through the exertions of Mr. F. J. Young. At the Launceston club a trophy has been given for competition among the members by Mr. G. T. McKinlay, and was won last year after a very close contest by Mr. C. R. Rock. Other trophies have been promised by Mr. H. Button and the proprietor of the *Colonist*. The recent Tasmanian tourney has resulted in a victory for Mr. McKinlay, Mr. A. Wallace being second.

---

### CORRESPONDENCE.

---

CWMAMAN, ABERDARE,

February 11th, 1889.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

In the review by Mr. Pierce of Mr. Mortimer's admirable "*Chess Player's Pocket Book*," in your issue of February, the defence to the Ruy Lopez attack of Kt to K B 3, followed by Kt to K 2, is mentioned as the best for Black, and is now very generally played, but the subsequent play quoted in the article and given in Variation 30 of the *Pocket Book* is by no means the best for Black should White venture to take the proffered King's Pawn upon the 5th move. It runs thus:—5 Kt takes P, P to B 3; 6 Kt to B 4!, P to Q 4?; 7 P takes P, P takes B; 8 Kt to K 3, Q Kt takes P, &c., but the 6th move of Black, P to Q 4, is inferior, because of the reply P to K 5, in which case the game would continue 7 P to K 5, P takes Kt (there is nothing better); 8 P takes Kt, P takes B; 9 P takes Kt, Q takes P ch, and although Black has somewhat the better position, he has not gained any piece.

It would appear, therefore, that Black's 6th move of P to K 4 requires amending, and the choice seems to lie between P to Q 3 and Kt to Kt 3, either of which prevents the threatened smothered mate by Kt to Q 6, and yet avoids the above play following P to K 4.

If P to Q 3 be played, the game would continue 8 B to R 4, P to Q Kt 4; 9 B takes P, P takes B; 10 Kt to K 3, leaving Black with a Bishop for two Pawns and a good attack.

Should Kt to Kt 3 be played by Black for the 6th move, the game would proceed upon very similar lines, White getting two Pawns for his Bishop.

While desiring to add my testimony to the excellence of the *Pocket Book*, which has supplied exactly what was wanted by chess players, namely, a concise and yet complete book of the openings, it appears strange that in the particular game with which Mr. Mortimer's name is identified he should have given an inferior line of play.

Yours faithfully,

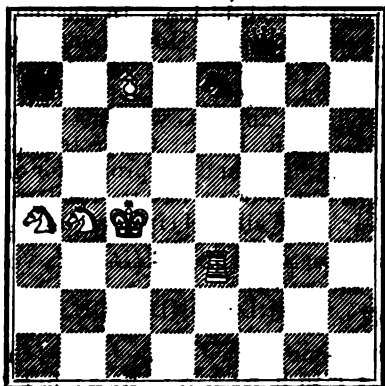
WM. D. WIGHT,

Hon. Sec. of the South Wales Chess Association

## END-GAMES.

From *Deutsches Wochensach*, by Prof. Berger, of Gratz.

BLACK.

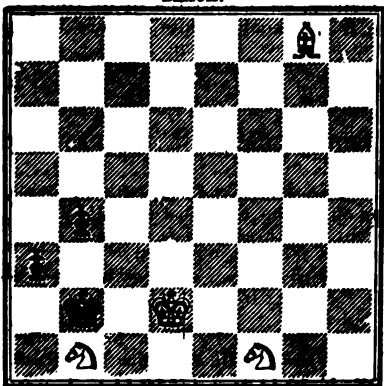


WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position of a game played at Vienna by Herr Tietzand, and contributed to the *Schachzeitung*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White won thus :—1 Kt takes P, P takes Kt ; 2 B to R 2, K to R sq ; 3 K to B sq, K takes B ; 4 K to B 2, K moves ; 5 Kt to Q 2, K moves ; 6 Kt to B 3, K moves ; 7 Kt to Q 4, K moves ; 8 Kt to K 2, K moves ; 9 Kt to B sq, P to R 7 ; 10 Kt mates.

c 2

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 686.

Second game in the match between Steinitz and Tchigorin, played January 22nd, 1889.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	1 P to Q 4
2 P to Q 4	2 B to Kt 5

Played by the St. Petersburg against the British Chess Club in the memorable match of 1887-8 (*B.C.M.*, Vol. viii., No. 85, January, 1888, Game 579).

3 Kt to K 5

Refer to the above-mentioned game (where the continuation was B to R 4; 4 P to K Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 5 P to K R 4, P to K 3; 6 B to B 4, P to K B 3; 7 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 8 Q to Q 3, P to K Kt 4; 9 B to Kt 3, Kt to B 3). It is a somewhat curious coincidence (?) that the Bradford International Tournament of 1888 should have thrown no further light upon this original and interesting variation. It may be observed, *en passant*, that White's most feasible alternatives, 3 Q Kt to Q 2 and 3 P to K 3, lead probably to much more beaten tracks.

3 B to R 4

4 Q to Q 3

In view of the remarks above, this was in all probability *not* an inspiration; but, considering the context, it is none the less admirable. The justification of the early sortie of the Queen lies in its being an aggressive reply to a "departure" on the part of Black, as well as in the great and unusually uninterrupted command of the board here afforded to her majesty.

4 Q to B sq

A proof of the soundness of White's advance; for if Black avoid Scylla by P to Q B 3, (P to Q R 3 would leave him still more cramped,) Charybdis has him by 5 Q to K R 3, Kt to B 3; (or B to Kt 3; 6 Kt takes B, B P takes Kt, etc.) 6 P to K Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 7 Kt takes B, B P takes Kt, etc.

5 P to Q B 4

A very fine continuation of the attack, and genuine chess.

5 P to K B 3!

It is not too hard to see that this is the best rejoinder. Black must retain a Pawn on Q 4, and if P to K 3; 6 Q to K R 3, followed by P takes P, or if P to Q B 3; 6 P takes P, with a strong attack.

6 Kt to K B 3

6 P to K 3 !

Of course in answer to B takes Kt, with or without P takes P, White would gain vastly by retaking with the Knight's Pawn.

7 Kt to B 3

7 B to Kt 3

If played on the previous move, this would have allowed the adverse Queen to take up a favourable position on Q Kt 3. White, foreseeing the accumulation of minute advantage, contentedly retreats home with that piece.

8 Q to Q sq

8 P to B 3 !

9 P to K 3

9 B to B 4, otherwise highly desirable, would simply allow Black, now that he has played P to Q B 3, to turn the tables by P takes P, supported by P to Q Kt 4.

10 B to Q 2 !

9 B to Q 3

10 Kt to K 2

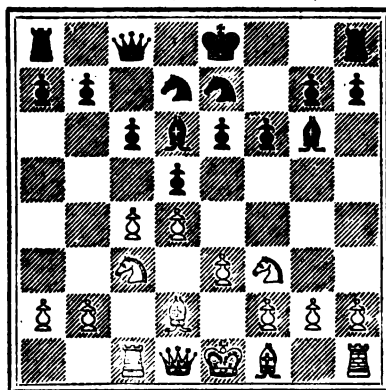
11 R to B sq

11 Kt to Q 2

Rendering the Q Kt square available. Thus if Black Castled here he would allow Kt to Q Kt 5, and Kt takes B after B P takes P, to say nothing of other possible machinations.

Position after Black's 11th move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN.)



WHITE (STEINITZ.)

## 12 Kt to K R 4

A new and alarming development, and initiation of an attack which seems to have unbalanced the Russian expert; but, regarded merely as a quiet and peaceable continuation, this is excellent play, as threatening Kt takes B, followed by P takes P or B to Q 3, in case the Knight retook.

## 12 P to K B 4

The object of this is to provide a square for the Queen's Knight, as well as to prevent P to K 4, which in certain contingencies would be very attacking. It is difficult to blame the move and suggest a better one, especially as White's designs are still occult. B to B 2\* and P takes P are highly objectionable; so also is Castling at once, since after Kt takes B, Black must retake with the Pawn, and White could press the attack by P to K Kt 4, followed by P to K R 4, P to Kt 5, and P to R 5. The defence we should suggest would be Q to Q sq, relieving the pressure on the Q P, and thus secondarily the tension of the K Kt.

## 13 P to K Kt 4

A very subtle and complicated attack.

## 13 Kt to B 3.

If P takes P (?); 14 Q takes P, Kt to B 3; 15 Q to Kt 2 preventing P to K 4.

## 14 P to K R 3!

Again insidious and abstruse. The correct reply appears to be Q to Q 2.

## 15 B to Q 3!

## 14 Kt to K 5

## 15 B P takes P

First blood! but a centrifugal Pawn exchange, and evidently an error. In this exceedingly intricate position a more waiting policy than this capture still appears to be the best defence, and R to B sq, though not in every way satisfactory, is possibly not to be improved upon, and here sounder than moving the Queen. Castling is inferior (Castles; 16 Kt P takes P, B takes P; 17 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 18 P takes P).

## 16 Kt takes B!

## 16 K Kt takes Kt

If Q Kt takes Kt; 17 Kt takes Kt winning a piece, and if P takes Kt; 17 B takes Kt, P takes B; 18 Kt takes P, and wins. Black cannot therefore avoid the loss of a Pawn.

---

\* B to B 2, 13 P takes P, K P takes P; 14 Kt to Kt 5, (if) B to Kt sq; 15 B to Kt 4, with a fine game.

17 B takes Kt

17 Kt takes Kt were preferable, but for the following variation ; 17 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 18 B takes P, P to Kt 6 ! ; 19 Q to R 5, P takes P ch ; followed by Castles K R.

18 Kt takes P

19 P takes P

17 P takes B

18 B to K 2

By capturing with the Queen, White would avoid the complications which presently become possible.

20 P to Q 5

19 P to K 4 !

The *coup juste* is 20 B to B 3, and if P takes P, 21 Q takes P.

21 B to B 3

22 R to R 5

20 Q to Q 2 !

21 R to Q sq !

If 22 P takes P, Q takes Q B P, regaining the lost Pawn.

23 P takes P

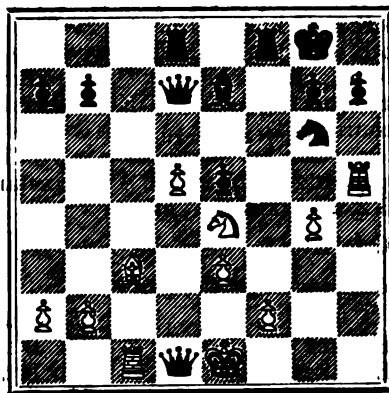
22 P takes P

23 Castles

A very fine move indeed, though badly followed up. Here Black would get a bad game by Q takes Q P, for example, Q takes Q P ; 24 Q takes Q, R takes Q ; 25 P to B 4 !, (if) B to B 3 ; 26 P to B 5, Kt to B sq ! ; 27 P to Kt 5, B to Q sq ; 28 P to Kt 6, followed by P to B 6, with a winning attack.

Position after Black's 23rd move.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN.)



WHITE (STEINITZ.)

24 P to Q 6

24 Q to K 3

In this highly instructive and interesting situation, there is scope for pages of analysis. In the first place, White had apparently no better move than to advance the Queen's Pawn. In the second place, Black's reply amounts to the same thing as B takes P at once, *i.e.* the loss of the exchange or the game. In the third place he has one beautiful resource, which was, we believe, suggested by Mr. Charles Finlay, a member of the Havana Club. A little inspection will demonstrate that if White at once take the B, in answer to *Kt to R 5*, the proposed move, the reply *Kt to Kt 7 ch*, wins his Queen or gives mate in three moves. White can, however, check first, but can only draw the game if he then take the piece; thus *Kt to R 5!* 25 *Q to Kt 3 ch*, *K to R sq* (best); 26 *P takes B*, *Kt to B 6 ch*; (if *Kt to Kt 7 ch*; 27 *K to B sq*, *Kt takes P ch*; 28 *K to Kt sq*, *Q takes P ch*; 29 *Kt to Kt 3*) 27 *K to B sq*, *Q to Q 6 ch*; 28 *K to Kt 2*, *Q takes Kt!*; 29 *P takes R ch*, (if 29 *P takes Q R qu.*, the only way to draw seems to be *Kt to R 5*, *disc. ch*; 30 *K to R 3!*, *Q to Kt 7 ch*; 31 *K takes Kt*, *Q takes B P ch* (best); 32 *K to Kt 5*, *Q takes P ch*, etc.) *R takes Q or R*; 30 *K to Kt 3*, *Kt to R 7!*; (Mr. Finlay's move) 31 *R takes Kt*, (if 31 *Q to Q sq*, *R to B 6 ch*; (if) 32 *K takes Kt*, mate ensues in five moves, and if 31 *Q to K 6*, *Q to B 6 ch*; 32 *K takes Kt!*, *Q takes P ch*; 33 *K to R sq*, *Q to B 6 ch*; draws) *Q to B 6 ch*; 32 *K to R 4*, *R to B 3!*; 33 *P to Kt 5!*, *R to B 5 ch*; 34 *P takes R*, *Q takes P ch*; 35 *K to R 3*, (35 *K to R 5*, mate in two) *Q to B 6*, drawing by perpetual check. If again after *Kt to R 5*; 25 *Q to Kt 3 ch*, *K to R sq*; 26 *K to B sq* (?), *Q takes Kt P*; 27 *P takes B*, *Q to R 6 ch*; 28 *K to K 2*, *Q to B 6 ch*; 29 *K to K sq*, *Kt to Kt 7 ch*; 30 *K to B sq*, *Kt takes P ch* (perpetual). If, in answer to *Kt to R 5*, White gives check at *Q 5*, the best reply is *R to B 2*, and White must defend the *K Kt P*. It follows then that White's best course is 25 *R takes Kt!* (*B takes R*; 26 *B takes P*, and then in turn he ought to win). There are other intricacies depending on 25 *P to B 4*, for instance *Kt to Kt 7 ch*; 26 *K to B 2*, *Kt takes B P*, etc.

25 Q to Kt 3!

Winning the exchange and the game.

26 P takes Q  
27 Kt takes R  
28 B to Kt 4  
29 B takes R

25 Q takes Q  
26 B takes P  
27 R takes Kt  
28 R to Kt 3  
29 K takes B

30 R to B 8 ch  
31 R to B 7 ch

30 K to B 2  
31 K to B 3

If K to Kt sq, 32 R to K B 5 equally.

32 R to B 5 ch !  
33 K R to B 7  
34 R takes Q Kt P  
35 R takes Kt P

32 K to K 3  
33 R to Kt 5  
34 R takes K Kt P  
35 P to K R 4

Desperation !

36 R takes P  
37 P to B 3  
38 R to R 6

36 K to B 4  
37 R to Kt 7

And Black resigned.

### GAME 687.

The first of the series played at the Havana Club, 20th January, 1889.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 Kt tks B	P tks Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 R to K sq	P to R 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	25 P to Q 5	Kt to Kt 5(h)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	26 R to Q sq	Kt tks Q P(i)
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	27 Q to K 5	R tks P ?
6 Castles	Q to B 3 (a)	28 R tks Kt	R to R 8 ch
7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2	29 Q tks R	Q tks R
8 Kt to Kt 5 (b)	Kt to Q sq	30 B tks P	Q to K 5
9 P to K B 4	P tks Q P	31 P to Kt 3	P to R 4
10 P tks P	B to Kt 3	32 Q to Q 4	Q to B 6
11 B to K 3 (c)	P to Q 4	33 Q to K 3	Q to Q 8 ch
12 B tks P	Kt tks B	34 K to Kt 2	Q to B 7 ch
13 P tks Kt	Castles	35 Q to B 2	Q to B 3 ch
14 Q Kt to B 3	R to K sq (d)	36 K to Kt sq (j)	P to R 5
15 K Kt to K 4	Q to Kt 3	37 Q to B 5	P tks P
16 B to B 2 ! (e)	P to Q B 3	38 P tks P	Q to K 5
17 R to K sq	B to Q 2 (f)	39 K to B 2 (k)	Q to R 8
18 Kt to B 5	R tks R ch	40 Q to B 8 ch	K to R 2
19 Q tks R	Q to Q 3	41 Q to Kt 4	Q to R 7 ch
20 Q to K 3	P tks P	42 K to B sq	Q to R 8 ch
21 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt	43 B to Kt sq	Q to Q 4
22 Kt tks P	Kt to Q B 3 (g)	44 Q to R 3 ch	K to Kt sq

45 Q to B 8 ch	K to R 2	52 Q to K B 5 ch	K to Kt sq
46 Q to Q B 5	Q to Q 6 ch	53 P to Kt 5	P tks P
47 K to Kt 2	Q to Q 2	54 Q to K 6 ch	K to R2 [(m)
48 B to Q 4 (l)	P to K B 3	55 P tks P	Q to Q B 2 ch
49 K to B 3	P to Q Kt 4	56 K to Kt 4	P to Kt 3 (n)
50 P to Kt 4	Q to Kt 2 ch	57 Q to K B 6	Q to B sq ch
51 K to Kt 3	P to Kt 5	58 K to R 4	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The line of defence here adopted by Mr. Steinitz was no doubt designed to take his opponent into a less-known variation of the Evans than the ordinary Kt to B 3 would introduce, but the soundness of it remains to be proved.

(b) This does not appear to turn out well, perhaps a stronger move might be B to K Kt 5, compelling the Q to go to Q 3, for if Q to Kt 3, then 9 B takes Kt, K takes B; 10 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 11 Kt takes P, &c.

(c) P to K 5 looks, certainly, preferable both now and at White's next move. It is true that at the next move he recovers his Pawn, and with his P at Q 5 prevents for a time the egress of Black's Kt, but the doubled Pawns cannot be maintained, especially after the error of exchanging his most attacking piece, the K B, for a Kt.

(d) The subsequent play shews this to be premature; the development of Black's forces might probably be better attained by Q to Kt 3, making room for the advance of the K B P, and followed by Kt to B 2, &c.

(e) Correct and good, for if now R takes Kt; 17 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt; R to K sq. and wins.

(f) Either this or K to B sq was, of course, necessary, because White threatened Kt to B 6 ch.

(g) We fail to see why Mr. Steinitz here allowed his Pawn to be doubled when he could have played B to R 4, unless he thought that the disadvantage would be counter-balanced by retaining a Knight against a Bishop for the end game.

(h) The game ought now evidently to end in a draw, and in trying to win it, Mr. Steinitz meets the usual fate of those who make similar experiments.

(i) At this point, it appears, Mr. Steinitz was short of time, so that the capture of the Pawn with Kt was a hasty move; there would have been, however, no harm arising from it if he had followed with R to R 4 instead of R takes P, which must have been still more ill-considered, as it loses a piece and the game.

(j) It would have been better, perhaps, to move the K to R 3, for if then Q to Q 2 ch ; 37 P to B 5, P to Kt 3 ; 38 Q to B 4, &c.

(k) Capt. Mackenzie afterwards pointed out that White should have played 39 K to R 2, and if Q to R 2 ch ; 40 K to Kt 2, Q to K 5 ch ; 41 K to R 3, Q to K 2 ch ; 42 K to Kt 4, &c.

(l) The beginning of the end, as it forces Black to weaken his Pawns, while shutting out his Q from giving check.

(m) Black has struggled hard to obtain a draw, but the accurate play of his able opponent rendered his efforts futile.

(n) The only alternative was Q to Q sq, whereupon White had a mate in four moves.

### GAME 688.

The second of a series played at the Havana Club, 13th January, 1889.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE. (CARVAJAL.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (CARVAJAL.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 B to Q 3	Kt to K 6 !
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	18 B tks Kt	P tks B ch
3 B to B 4	P to Q 4	19 K tks P	Kt tks K P
4 B tks P	Q to R 5 ch	20 P tks Kt	P to B 5 ch
5 K to B sq	P to K Kt 4	21 K to B 2	R tks B
6 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	22 Q tks R P	P to B 3
7 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	23 P tks P	B tks P
8 P to K R 4	P to K R 3	24 Q R to Q sq (d)	R tks R
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to K 2	25 R tks R	P tks P
10 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to Q B 3	26 Q to B 5	B to B 2
11 Q Kt to K 2 (b)	B to Kt 5	27 R to K Kt sq	Q to Q 6
12 K to B 2	B tks Kt	28 Q to K 7 (e)	B to Kt 3 ch
13 P tks B	Q to Kt 3	29 Kt to Q 4	B tks Kt ch
14 P to B 3	Castles Q R	30 P tks B	R to R 7 ch
15 Q to R 4 !	P to B 4 (c)	31 R to Kt 2	Q to Q 7 ch
16 P to K 5	Kt to Q 4	And White resigns	

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The usual moves are 10 K to Kt sq, generally thought the best, or 10 P to K 5, Castles ! 11 B to K 4 ! By any other 11th move, White's game goes utterly to the bad ; compare *B.C.M.* iv. 163.

(b) There may be objections to 11 Kt to Kt 5, but to us it seems preferable to the text move. Black cannot now be prevented from Castling Q R (always a good move when practicable in the defence of the Bishop's Gambit), and initiating a forcible attack in the centre.

(c) The first of a series of powerful strokes. White, we think, would have done rather better by 15 P to R 5 on his last move, though that would be contrary to the Steinitzian principle of keeping open alternatives as long as possible.

(d) With a Pawn in hand, White has only a choice of evils, and apparently he thinks the danger on the Q side the most pressing. Black, if not prevented, would no doubt continue by R to Q 7 and K R to K sq, or Q to Q 6 (B 7).

(e) If R to Kt 2, Black wins by R to K sq.

### GAME 689.

The fourth of the series played at the Havana Club, 14th January, 1889.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(CARVAJAL.)	(STEINITZ.)	(CARVAJAL.)	(STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt ch
2 P to K B 4	P tks P	15 K to K 2 (d)	Kt to B 4 (e)
3 B to B 4	Q to R 5 ch	16 P tks Kt	K R to K sq
4 K to B sq	P to Q 4	17 K to B sq	B tks P [ch
5 B tks P	P to K Kt 4	18 B to Q 3	B tks R
6 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	19 B to R 3	R to K 6 !
7 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K 2	20 K to Kt 2	P tks P
8 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to Q B 3	21 R to B sq	Q to Kt 4 ch
9 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	22 K to R sq	Q to Kt 6
10 Q Kt to K 2 (b)	B to Kt 5	23 Q to Q 2	Q R tks B (f)
11 K to B 2	Castles Q R	24 P tks R	Q to R 6 ch
12 P to K R 4 (c)	B tks Kt	25 K to Kt sq	B to Q 5
13 P tks B	Kt tks P	And White resigns	

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) As now made the move is more decidedly premature than in the companion game.

(b) See note (b) in the last game.

(c) Quite useless, as Black is not obliged to play P to K R 3, and can proceed with his attack.

(d) If 15 K to Kt 2, Black would no doubt have continued with 15... B takes P, as he does presently. 15 K to K sq and 15... K to B sq are open to still more obvious objections.

(e) 15... B takes P, 16 B to Q 2, 16 B to B 6 would have compelled White to sacrifice his Q for R and B by 17 B takes B, 17 R takes Q; 18 Q R takes R, or to lose a clear Rook. This was not good enough for "the grand style."

(f) And now he scores a much more rapid and brilliant win. When the last *Handbuch* came out (1880), the Bishop's Gambit was thought "the strongest of the gambits"; we believe that in practice the defence, even when not played by a Steinitz, has the best of it. White's Q R and Q B remain much too long undeveloped.

### GAME 690.

The third in the match between Capt. Mackenzie and Senor Golmayo, played December 28th.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(C. GOLMAYO.)		(G. H. MACKENZIE.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	
3 P to Q 4		P tks P	
4 Kt tks P		B to B 4	
5 B to K 3		Q to B 3	
6 P to Q B 3		K Kt to K 2	
7 Q to Q 2		Castles (a)	
8 Kt tks Kt (b)		Q tks Kt	
9 B to Q 3		P to Q 4	
10 Castles		P tks P	
11 B tks B		Q tks B	
12 B tks P		B to B 4 (c)	
13 B tks P		Q R to Q sq	
14 Q to B sq		B to Q 6	
15 R to K sq		P to Q B 3	
16 P to Q Kt 4		Q to Q 3	
17 P to Kt 5 (d)		P tks P (e)	
18 B to B 3		Kt to Kt 3	
19 Kt to Q 2		Kt to K 4 (f)	
20 P to Q R 4		P to B 4	
21 B to Q sq		P to Q R 3 (g)	
		22 Kt to B 3	Kt tks Kt ch
		23 B tks Kt	Q to K B 3
		24 P tks P	P tks P
		25 B to K 2	P to B 5
		26 P to B 3 ?	B tks B
		27 R tks B	R to Q 6 !
		28 R to Q B 2	R to Q B sq
		29 R to Kt sq	K R tks P
		30 R tks R (h)	Q to Q 5 ch
		31 K to B sq	R tks R
		32 Q to Kt 2	Q to B 5 ch
		33 K to Kt sq	P to Kt 5
		34 P to R 3 (i)	P to Kt 6
		35 K to R 2	Q to Q 6
		36 R to R sq	P to R 3
		37 R to R 3	K to R 2
		38 R to R 7 (j)	Q to B 7
		39 Q to R 3	Q to Kt 3 (k)
		40 P to Kt 4 (l)	Q to B 7 ch
		41 K to Kt sq	Q to Q 8 ch
		42 Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This should result in the loss, or at any rate the isolation, of a Pawn for Black; the usual move is P to Q R 3, to keep out the Kt.

(b) The book play is 8 Kt to Kt 5; whereupon, if B to Kt 3; 9 B takes B, B P takes B; 10 Q to Q 6, &c. (best); or if 8..., B takes B; 9 Q takes B, Q to K 4; 10 Kt to Q 2, and must win the Q B P by either Kt to B 3 or P to K B 4 according to Black's play.

(c) The sacrifice of the Pawn undoubtedly yields Black a great advantage of position: whether strict analysis would prove it sound is another matter.

(d) It looks as if Q to R 3 would release the imprisoned Bishop without returning the gift of a Pawn. R takes Kt would be inferior.

(e) Of course, if B takes P, 18 P to Q B 4, or even perhaps Kt to R 3.

(f) As it was unlikely that he would wish to exchange his Kt for the B, it might be better to play P to B 4 first, and afterwards Kt to B 5, with more prospect of an attack.

(g) An interesting variation here would be P takes P; 22 R takes P, B to Kt 4; 23 R to Q 4, Kt to Q 6; and now, however White continues, Black seems to get an advantage.

(h) The results of White's weak 26th move are now apparent; he cannot take the passed Pawn, either with or without the exchange of Rooks, on account of the check of Black's Q at Q 5.

(i) Of course, if Q takes P, R to B 8 ch, kills him.

(j) Sen. Vasquez remarks that White had better chances of drawing by keeping his R where it is, and playing 38 P to R 4, for if then R to B 7; 39 Q takes P, Q to Kt 3; 40 Q to Q 3, R takes P ch; 41 K to R sq, &c.

(k) R takes P would have enabled White to try for a draw by R takes P ch, &c.

(l) It was of no consequence what he did now.

---

 GAME 691.

Fourth game of the match played December 29th.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(MACKENZIE.)	(GOLMAYO.)	(MACKENZIE.)	(GOLMAYO.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 P to B 4	P to Q 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	4 Kt to B 3	Kt to K B 3

5 B to B 4	P to B 3 (a)	36 Q tks R	Q tks P
6 P to Q 3	P to Q Kt 4	37 R to Q 7 (h)	Q to K 5 ch
7 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 4	38 Q tks Q	B tks Q ch
8 P to Q R 4 (b)	P to Kt 5	39 K to B sq	R to B sq ch
9 Kt to K 2	Q Kt to Q 2	40 K to Q sq	R to B 5 (l)
10 P tks P (c)	P tks P	41 P tks P	R tks P
11 Kt to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3	42 P to B 6 ch (m)	K to Kt 3
12 Q to K 2	Kt to Kt 5 ?	43 K to Q 2	R to B 5
13 R to B sq	Castles [(d)	44 K to K 3	B to B 4
14 P to R 3	K Kt to B 3	45 R to Q 5 (n)	B tks P
15 Kt to B 5	P to Kt 3	46 R to B 3 (a)	B to Kt 5
16 Kt to R 6 ch	K to Kt 2	47 R to B 2	P to R 5
17 P to Kt 4	R to R 2	48 K to Q 3	R to B 3
18 B to Kt 5 (e)	B to K 2	49 R to B 4	P to R 4
19 Castles (f)	Kt to B 4 !	50 R tks Q R P	R to B 7 !
20 K to Kt sq (g)	Kt tks B	51 B to Kt 4	R tks P
21 P tks Kt	Kt to Kt sq	52 K to B 3	R to Kt 8
22 B to K 3	B to Q B 4	53 R to Q 2 (p)	B to K 3
23 B tks B	Q tks B	54 R to K B 4	R to K Kt 8
24 Kt tks Kt	K tks Kt	55 R to K 2 (q)	R to B 8 ch
25 Q to Q 2 (h)	K to Kt 2	56 K to Kt 2	R to B sq
26 P to Q 4	P tks P	57 R to Kt 2 ch	K to R 3
27 Kt tks P	Q to K 4	58 R to Kt 7 ? (r)	R to B 7 ch
28 Q to K 3	R to B 2	59 K to Kt sq	R to B 5 !
29 Kt to B 3	Q to K 2	60 R to B 2	R to K Kt 5 !
30 Q to B 4	P to Q B 4	61 R to Kt 2	R tks R (Kt 2)
31 R to Q 6	P to B 5	62 R tks R	P to R 5 (s)
32 P tks P	R tks P	63 K to B sq	P to R 6
33 Kt to Q 4	B to Kt 2 (i)	64 R to Kt 8	B to B 4
34 P to K 5	P to Kt 6	65 R to Kt sq	K to R 4
35 Kt to B 5 ch (j)	P tks Kt	66 K to Kt 2	K to R 5

And White resigns.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The book move is Kt to B 3, and if White plays P to Q 3, then B to K Kt 5.

(b) In similar positions P to Q R 3 is generally considered safer.

(c) It was perhaps better to play Kt to Kt 3 without exchanging the Pawns; P to B 5 would probably have been met by P to Q 4.

(d) A premature advance, the intention of which is not apparent; if he meant to follow with Kt to K 6, he must have seen too late that he could not do so at once on account of B takes Kt, and then either Kt to B 5, or B takes P ch.

(e) Senor Vasquez justly characterises this move as weak, and remarks that White ought to have continued with 18 Kt to Kt 5, for if then K takes Kt; 19 Kt to K 6 dis ch, P to Kt 4; 20 Q to Q 2, R to Kt sq; 21 Kt takes P, with a winning attack.

(f) Capt. Mackenzie's play hereabouts is not up to his usual mark; he might now have regained the attack by 19 B to K 3, B to B 4; 20 Q to Q 2, &c.

(g) Kt takes K P would of course lose a piece.

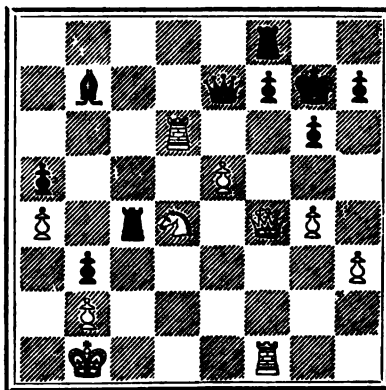
(h) 25 R to B sq, Q to Q 3; 26 Q to K 3 looks stronger.

(i) P to Kt 4, as Senor Vasquez points out, gives Black at this juncture a decisive advantage, for White's only reply is Q to Q 2.

(j) Tempting, but as Senor Vasquez observes, why not P to K 6? If Black then moves the B P, he either loses his Q or is mated in three moves. The best answer seems B to B sq, but we must content ourselves with giving a diagram, and leave the analysis to our readers.

Position after Black's 34th move.

BLACK (GOLMAYO).



WHITE (MACKENZIE).

(k) The same annotator thus comments here :—"A dangerous and weak move, of which Senor Golmayo takes advantage with his well-known skill. Q to Q 4 would in our opinion have given the victory to Mr. Mackenzie."

(l) R to B 7 first looks better, enforcing the return of the adverse Rook to Q 2.

(m) A preferable course was K to Q 2 at once; or, if 42 P to B 6 ch, K to Kt 3; 43 R to Kt sq ch, K takes P; 44 R to

B sq ch, B to B 4; 45 K to Q 2, K to K 3; 46 R takes P, with a fair chance of a draw.

(n) Here also, perhaps, R takes B was best.

(o) If 46 R to K R sq, B to K 3; 47 R takes Q R P, R to B 7; 48 R (Q R 5) to K R 5, R takes P; 49 R to R 6 ch, K to Kt 4; 50 R (R sq) to R 5 ch, K to Kt 5; 51 R to R 4 ch, K to Kt 6; and White seems to have no more shots in his locker.

(p) He cannot, obviously, take the Kt P on account of R takes R ch, and then B to K 3.

(q) Threatening R takes B, and P to B 7.

(r) R to Q R 4, preventing R to Q R sq, would have prolonged the defence considerably.

(s) Senor Golmayo plays the ending capitally, after the exchange of Rooks, his Pawns can no longer be stopped.

### GAME 692.

Played at St. George's Chess Club, February 15th, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (MR. MINCHIN.)	BLACK. (MR. WAYTE.)	WHITE. (MR. MINCHIN.)	BLACK. (MR. WAYTE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 B to Q 2	Q to R 6 (f)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 Q R to Q sq (g)	R tks Kt (h)
3 B to Kt 5	P to B 4 (a)	25 P tks R	B tks K P
4 Q to K 2!	P tks P	26 B to B 4	B tks B [(i)
5 B tks Kt!	Q P tks B	27 K R tks B	Q tks Kt P ch
6 Q tks P	B to Q 3	28 Q tks Q	B tks Q ch
7 Kt tks P	Kt to B 3	29 K tks B	R tks R
8 Q to K 2	Castles	30 R to B 2	R to Q 3
9 Castles (b)	R to K sq	31 P to K R 4 (j)	P to K Kt 3
10 P to Q 4	P to B 4	32 K to Kt 3	K to Kt 2
11 P to K B 4 (c)	P tks P	33 K to Kt 4	R to K B 3
12 Q to B 4 ch	B to K 3	34 R to Q 2	R to B 2
13 Q tks Q P	Q to K 2	35 P to R 3	K to B 3
14 K to R sq	B to Q B 4	36 P to R 5	P tks P ch
15 Q to Q 3	Q R to Q sq	37 K takes P	K to K 3
16 Q to K 2	R to Q 5 (d)	38 K to R 6 (k)	R to Q 2
17 Kt to Q 2!	P to Q R 3 (e)	39 R to K 2 ch	K to Q 4
18 P to B 3	Q R to Q sq	40 P to Kt 3	P to Kt 4
19 Kt to K 4	Kt tks Kt	41 R to Kt 3	P to R 4
20 Q tks Kt	B to Q 4	42 R to Q 3 ch	K to B 3
21 Q to K 2	Q to R 5	43 R to Kt 3	K to B 4
22 B to K 3	B to Q 3	44 R to K 3	P to B 3

45 R to B 3	P to Kt 5	51 R to Q Kt 5	P to Kt 6
46 R P tks P ch (l)	P tks P	52 P to B 5	P to Kt 7
47 P to B 4	K to Q 5	53 P to B 6	R to Q B 2
48 R to B 6	K to B 6	54 R to B 5 ch	K to Kt 6
49 R tks P	K tks Kt P	55 R to Kt 5 ch	K to B 6
50 R to B 5	K to B 7	White resigns (m)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Analysed in 1847—48, by Jaenisch, who pointed out that with best play White can win a Pawn; Black in return having a somewhat freer development.

(b) The *Handbuch* gives 9 Q to B 4 ch, 9 Kt to Q 4, to the advantage of Black. The text move is much better than the useless check.

(c) The alternative 11 P to Q B 3 would have left him with an isolated Pawn.

(d) The R will be driven back in the end, but White's development is retarded for a time, as he can neither play 17 B to K 3 (on account of R to K 5) nor 17 Kt to Q B 3, on account of B to B 5.

(e) In some variations it is convenient to shut out the White Q from Q Kt 5.

(f) Black has here the draw in hand by 23... B takes Kt, 24 P takes B, 24 B to B 5; 25 Q to B 2, 25 Q takes Q, and 26... R takes P; but he prefers to play the game on. He now threatens 24... B takes Kt P ch, &c.

(g) Not only protecting his own B, but threatening to spring a dangerous mine on Black's Q B and Q. See the next note.

(h) The only correct play, gaining two Pawns. The obvious move 24... B takes Kt; 25 P takes B, 25 R takes P would lead to disaster by 26 Q to B 2! and if 26... R to B 4, 27 B to B 4, 25 R takes B; 28 R takes B! and in this curious *mêlée*, White must win easily.

(i) It would not do to take first with B, on account of the reply 28 K to Kt sq.

(j) White ought almost certainly to draw with care, but this advance, requiring to be supported by the King, takes him too far away from the field.

(k) Probably meant to deter Black from offering the exchange of Rooks.

(l) 47 B P takes P ch, and 48 P to R 4 is no better. Black would ultimately be able to push P to B 5, while the R P could never advance without being lost immediately.

(m) For if 56 R to B 5 ch, 56 K to Kt 5.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The Scores for January problems are as follows :—

	476	477	478	479	480	481	Total
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
H. Blanchard .....	2	2	2	3	18	3-1	29
J. Bryden.....	2	2	2	3	15	3	27
*"Pielstach" .....	2	2	2	3	3	-1	11
*R. Lucas.....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
F. Elson.....	2	2	2	3	18	3-1	29
*W. Sangster .....	1	2	1	0	3	-1	3
*W. Gledhill .....	2	2	2	3	9	3	21
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
*W. D. Wight .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
A. Bolus .....	2	2	2	3	9	3	21
S. Woolley .....	2	2	2	3	6	3	18
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	3	15	3-1	26
"S. B." .....	2	2	1	3	3	3	12½
*E. G. Boys.....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	2	2	-1	3	-1	7
*Jno. Ryder .....	1	2	2	-1	3	3	8½
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	2	2	-1	15	3-1	22
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	3	15	3	27
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	3	9	3	21
W. Gleave .....	2	2	2	3	6	3	18
E. Holt.....	2	2	2	3	3	-1	11
B. G. Laws .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
*"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
*J. E. Curtis .....	2	2	2	0	3	3	12
*Jno. E. Erskine .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
J. H. Adamson .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
"Vega" .....	2	2	2	3	15	3	27
"Sartor" .....	2	2	2	3	15	3	27
J. Keeble.....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	2	2	3	15	3	27
W. Jay.....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
F. W. Womersley .....	2	2	2	3	12	3-1	23
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
J. C. Bremner.....	2	2	2	3	18	3-1	29
"East Marden" .....	2	2	2	3	3	3-1	14
J. W. Baker .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
John Methven.....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
*W. L. Martin .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
"Peterhouse" .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
*Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	2	2	3	9	3-1	20
*"M. P." (Miss) .....	2	2	2	-1	3	3	11
*Mrs. Kelly .....	1	2	2	3	3	3	12½
R. W. Johnson .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	3	18	3	30
*H. Hartwright .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
*B. R. S. Frost .....	2	2	2	-1	0	-1	4
*F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	15
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	2	2	3	18	3-1	29

A. Dod .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	18	...	3	...	30
*F. Fernando .....	1	...	2	...	2	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	1
*W. W. Hunter .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	1	...	3	...	8	...	11
L. Ahlbom, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	18	...	3	...	30
*William A., Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	18	...	3	...	29
*Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	15	...	3	...	26
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	18	...	3	...	30
H. Jonasson, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	18	...	3	...	30
Chr. Lund, Denmark .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	15	...	3	...	26
*A. Moslin, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	15	...	3	...	24
*Lieut. Bergstrom, Sweden ...	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	12	...	3	...	21
"Acirema," New Orleans .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	18
A. P. Silvera, Jamaica .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	15	...	1	...	23

Correct solutions received from Rev. F. Marshall, D. Waugh (Madeira), J. Kistruck, G. H. Bamford (No. 476), and J. G. Pollock (No. 481).

Correct solutions of problems 482, 483, 484, from J. S. Russell, J. Bryden, Chr. Lund, Chas. E. Lascelles, East Marden, G. H., J. O. Allfrey, and A. Dod. Correct solution of No. 482 from Rev. J. Jespersen and E. Holt; of No. 483 from E. G. Boys, W. Sangster, S. Woolley, F. C. S. Dyer, and E. Holt.

All solvers marked thus \* are eligible for special prizes.

*Lessons on Solving.* — II. — Before entering upon an examination of problems in detail, we wish to draw attention to some general hints suggested by our own experience. First, we strongly advise the student to solve entirely from the diagram. With the board and men there is a tendency to move the pieces about, and therefore the student does not get the full benefit of his analysis; but by using the diagram he is compelled to exercise that reasoning, analytical power that is the essence of true solving. Nearly all the best solvers can dispense with the board, and many, indeed, find it an actual encumbrance. The world-renowned problematist, A. F. Mackenzie, of Jamaica, solved all the problems in the Andrews Solution Tourney from the diagram alone, and he was the only solver who had a clean score. We do not wish to infer that he was first because he used the diagram instead of the board, but we do wish it to be understood that accurate, thorough solving can be secured by such means. We firmly believe that this kind of solving does far more good than solving from the board; in an especial degree it increases the power of concentration, quickens the perceptions, and strengthens the memory.

Next, in searching for the key, we advise the student to avoid the following: 1 Checks, 2 Captures, 3 Castles, 4 P takes P *en passant*, 5 P becomes a Q, 6 All obviously powerful moves,

In two-movers and three-movers, checking keys are decidedly objectionable. It is impossible to get much strategy into short problems with such keys. We remember only one two-move problem that was intended to be solved by a check, and that was specially composed to allow maximum liberty to the Black King. In the solution tourney of the *Mirror of American Sports*, the author's solution of a three-move problem began with a check, but we think now, as we thought then, that it would have been more artistic and more praiseworthy as a two-mover. Captures are less objectionable than checks, but, in the main, they should be avoided. It does happen occasionally that an idea can only be expressed by a capture for the key. A first prize two-mover, by G. J. Slater, in one of the *Sheffield Independent* competitions, had Rook takes Pawn for the key; a second prize three-mover of our own, in *St. John's Globe*, had 1 Bishop takes Pawn; and a first prize three-mover, by B. G. Laws, in *Design and Work*, had a solution beginning with Knight takes Pawn. Still, they are not meritorious, and only tolerable when some beautiful strategy cannot otherwise be expressed. Even when necessary, they are faults, and they become more and more serious in proportion to the value of the piece captured, that is, from a problematist's point of view the capture of a Queen is a great deal more objectionable than the capture of a Pawn or other piece. Not generally adopted by composers they certainly should not be looked for by solvers.

"Castles" and "Pawn takes Pawn *en passant*" are bizarre key-moves and better fitted for puzzles and eccentricities than problems; besides, it is open to doubt whether their use in problems can be strictly defended. Pawn becomes a Queen is a barbarous key and should not be considered for one moment. Pretty manoeuvres may be instituted by claiming a Rook, Bishop, or Knight, but they cannot be hard to find, because a Pawn sufficiently advanced to be within easy distance of promotion is sure to arouse suspicion. Experience must determine how far the student must avoid obviously powerful moves, but we would point out that all keys that curtail Black's liberty or that cripple and restrict the action of his pieces are not countenanced by the best composers and therefore should not be looked for in solving. The foregoing remarks must be understood to have reference to the search for the author's key; for tourney purposes it may be necessary to throw aside all conventionalities and to resort to the very methods we now condemn. Further, they refer more particularly to two-

movers and three-movers than to longer problems, for what is bad in these may be fairly good in four-movers ; in fact, it may be taken for granted that the keys condemned in short problems become less faulty as the problem increases in length.

Having now disposed of preliminaries, the way is clear for a more practical consideration of the subject. Naturally, we begin with two-movers, because they are the easiest to classify and therefore the easiest to solve. If we know the class we ought to have no difficulty in finding the key. To ascertain the class, the student, instead of moving White, as instructed by the foot-note, should make a move for Black, and then see if White can mate in reply. If White is able to do so there is sufficient ground for assuming that the problem belongs to the waiting-move class, and that part of the solution has already been discovered. He should now continue the operation until Black's moves are exhausted, and if White can mate in reply to every one, the problem is a perfect waiting-move problem or complete block. It will be hardly necessary to tell the thoughtful student that the key of such a problem must be one that does not disturb the existing arrangement of the pieces and yet it compels Black to move. It may be useless in itself, that is, the piece moved may have no more effect upon the mating position than it had at first, and only useful inasmuch as it forces Black to move and thus bring about his own destruction. Beginners are apt to imagine that keys like these, so purposeless, are very difficult, but in reality they are the easiest that can be devised. By working backwards, by reasoning from a given effect to its legitimate cause, he will soon become familiar with this class of problem and will never experience much difficulty. Of course it may happen that White can mate in reply to every move of Black's except one. A problem of this kind is an imperfect waiting-move problem or incomplete block. As the term implies there is something wanting, some link to complete the whole chain. The student must concentrate his attention upon this particular move and try to find out what move of White's can provide a mate. He must be careful that in providing such a move he does not interfere with any of the other mates. If, however, there is no more that supplies a mate without upsetting some existing mates, he must make that move and then re-examine those where the mates have been destroyed. Thus he must go on until he has found a move which, when made, enables White to mate, no matter what move Black can

make. As a general rule, the key whilst solving the whole problem rarely provides more than two or three of the mates; in other words, the greater part of a waiting-move problem can be found without the key.

We now come to the more difficult class of two-movers, viz., attacking problems. The class is determined by the fact that Black is able to make several moves to which White is unable to mate. A Black Queen with considerable liberty, great freedom of Rooks or Bishops, and Pawns some distance away from their King, are fair indications of the attacking problem. Unlike the waiting-move problem, the student must make a direct attack upon the Black King; he must threaten mate, and then carefully reason the success or non-success of the key-move. He must not, therefore, suppose that the key is inartistic, because, on the contrary, it is generally beautiful. He should be on the look-out for a sacrifice; a move that seems to possess strategical characteristics, and whilst threatening mate when not captured, brings about the same result even if captured.

The student has now sufficient foundation upon which to build his solving skill and he must delve and pick in the quarries of problems for the material that is to form the highest and most finished structure of the art.

*(To be continued.)*

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Kistruck.—In No. 482 there is no solution by 1 P to Kt 7. If now 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 Q to K 4 ch, Kt in; 3 Kt to Kt 2 ch, P takes Kt ch, and White must capture the P.

A. Levy and others.—In No. 456 try 1..., Kt to B 5, in reply to 1 Kt to B 2, and there is no mate.

C. H. Hinton.—You have not quite mastered No. 482. If 1 R takes P, Kt takes P, preventing the mate.

H. Hartwright.—Solutions posted on the last day of each month are in time; you need not send variations.

J. O. Allfrey.—You need only send the first move of a two-mover or three-mover; it will save you work, and enable us to check them more easily.

E. G. Boys.—Study the published solution. Both problems are very difficult.

S. Woolley.—See reply to C. H. Hinton. In No. 484 your intention is defeated by 1..., R takes Kt.

Problems received with thanks from W. Furnival, Rev. C. E. Ranken, W. Gledhill, Leonard Ahlbom, Rev. J. Thyme, G. Hume, A. Bolus, Rev. J. Jespersen, K. Stal, A. P. Silvera, and T. Taverner.

Entrance fees received from all competitors in the Solution Tourney.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 476, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to Kt 2. "A very good problem, in fact I have never seen a poor one of Mrs. Baird's," G.H.B. "Very good," R.W.J. "Good and pleasing," Rev. R.J.W. "Good," Rev. J.J.

No. 477, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 B to K B sq. "Easy, only 9 carat gold," Rev. R.J.W.

No. 478, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 R to K 6. "Good in spite of duals," F.E. "Better than 477," Rev. R.J.W. "An excellent problem, though not difficult," Rev. J.J.

No. 479, by Fr. af Geijersstam.—1 R to Q 3, R to Kt 3 2; Q to B sq, &c. If 1..., P to R 5; 2 R to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 5; 2 R to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q to K 6 &c. "Very well constructed," Rev. J.J. "Very good and difficult," J.B. "Very good and clever," Rev. R.J.W. "An ingenious and interesting position," J.S.R. "A beautiful problem," Hyrneh. "An excellent problem," W.D.W. "A gem," J.K. "Very fine," B.G.L. "A very difficult three-mover," A.P.S.

No. 480, by J. Pierce.—Six Solutions. 1 R to Q 3 (Author's); also 1 R to Q R 3; 1 R to K 3; 1 B to K R 2; 1 B to Q Kt 8; 1 B to Q 2.

No. 481, by C. F. Bull.—The author's intention 1 K to R 4 is defeated by 1..., K to B 4. There is a solution however by 1 P to B 4.

No. 482, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to R 8, P takes P; 2 R (R 7) to Q Kt 7, &c. If 1..., Kt takes P; 2 Q to R 4 ch, &c. "Very pleasing," J.S.R. "Very interesting," Rev. J.J. "Beautiful," J.B.

No. 483, by J. Keeble.—1 Q to Q 2, Kt to B 6; 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Q 5; 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 8; 2 Q to K sq ch, &c. "Very good, but not so difficult as 482," J.B.

No. 484, by G. J. Slater.—1 B to R 2, Q to Kt sq or B 2; 2 R takes B ch, Q takes R; 3 Kt takes Kt's P ch, &c. If 1..., Q to K 2; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, Q takes Kt; 3 Kt tks Kt's P ch, &c. If 1..., R takes Kt; 2 B to Kt sq ch, R takes B; 3 P to Kt 5 Dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Q to R 3 ch; 2 P to Kt 5 Dis. ch, Q takes R; 3 Q to B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes P; 2 Q to K 7 ch, Q takes Q; 3 R takes R ch, &c. "A grand problem, with a lot of beautiful play," J.S.R. "A magnificent problem," A.D. "A grand composition, it surpasses for variety any self-mate I have seen," East Marden.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 496.

By LEONARD AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



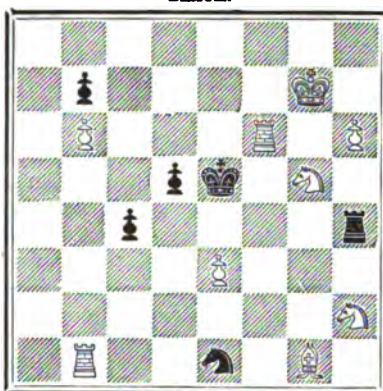
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 497.

By LEONARD AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 498.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 499.—By J. A. MILES,  
NORWICH.

BLACK.



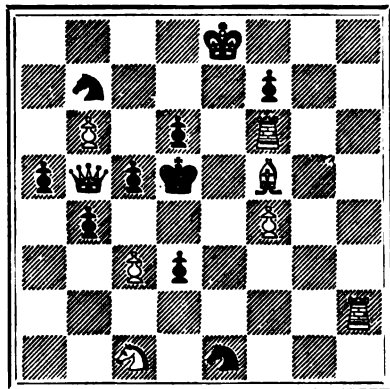
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 500.

By the late W. COATES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 501.

By the late W. COATES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

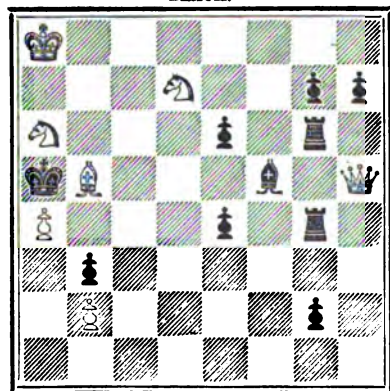
White mates in three moves.

No. 502.—By Rev. J. JESPERSEN

SVENDBORG.

Respectfully dedicated to  
C. Planck, M.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 503.—By Rev. J. JESPERSEN

SVENDBORG.

Respectfully dedicated to  
Dr. S. Gold.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

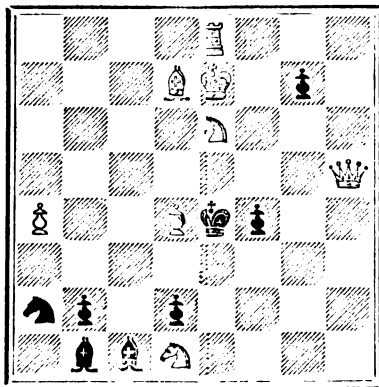
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
 J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
 E. FREEBOROUGH,  
 D. FORSYTH,  
 I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
 W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
 J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
 J. RAYNER,  
 J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. OLLOCK.

By W. Gleare, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

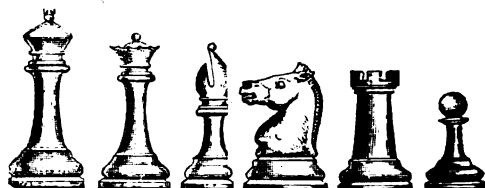
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches 16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ..	8/-	10/6	13/-		
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE :

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

APRIL, 1889.

---

## THE OPENINGS.

---

Listen, oh ye analysts, to all the variations  
Play'd, and often murder'd, with redundant modulations,  
On the queer Piano, for a joke, declar'd Giuoco :  
Then, with mild Havana, as you coffee sip or cocoa,  
Mount some fiery Gambit with its frisky leaps and plunges,  
Kicking out and making oft most unexpected lunges,  
Brilliant now with splendid pace, as straight it flies to quarry,  
Coming now to utter grief, a moving sight and sorry.  
Like a wandering gipsy bold, essay the happy chances  
Of the game Irregular with all its odd romances :  
Crafty, keen, and vigilant, with oft an eye to looting,  
Here and there, a partridge, hare, or homely rabbit shooting.  
Then there's Ruy Lopez with gripas bull dog's strong, tenacious,  
Driving back the hunted foe, as on it springs rapacious,  
There's the Scotch, with lively turns and twists and sparkling  
sallies,  
Bright and fine as becks and burns that brawl thro' wooded  
alleys :  
There's the Royal gambit grand, with all its high devices,  
Strong attacks and counter strokes, wild and stirring crises,  
Sacrifices, cannonades, thrusts and ugly rushes,  
Slaughters as across the bridge of war the foeman crushes.  
Try a foreign snack betimes, the French game or Sicilian,  
Steady, sure, and rather slow, but as some quaint cotillon,  
Now and then with movement fine, whene'er some graceful  
dancers  
Show what play is in the thing like startling necromancers.  
Tir'd of these, 'Vienna' take, and you will be in clover,  
Goodly views on every side, as when some daring rover,  
D 1

From a noble height discerns a region new and glorious,  
Alpine cliffs he means to scale, passes cross victorious.  
Till, aweary, change we welcome, home again returning,  
In the spacious Evans' always some new charm discerning :  
Flashing forth without a pause its concentrated forces,  
Full of snares and near escapes, full of great resources,  
How like unleash'd hounds they go, all the deadly pieces,  
When they scent the game below, and the thought releases.

J. PIERCE.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

With nearly all the masters "on the wing" for New York, chess matters, to some extent at any rate, must naturally be tame in town. On the 9th of March, Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg left Liverpool by the "Servia" for New York, and on the 13th, Mr. H. E. Bird left by the "Celtic" for the same destination. Messrs. Pollock and Mason have been in Ireland, from whence they, as well as Mr. A. Burn, also left for the States. It will thus be seen that the "old country" will be well represented at the Sixth American International Congress—really the first, by the way, for the five previous Congresses hardly merited the title of International. I am sure that every reader of the *B.C.M.* wishes all success to England's champions, and that when they return, they may bring a good proportion of the prizes with them, including (if possible) the first.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, the play off in the Winter Tournament began on the 11th March. On that night, Mr. R. Loman (1st class) and Mr. A. C. Smith (2nd class) met. The game was a very stubborn one, and was not finished till the 18th, when Mr. Loman won. This is an important victory for the Dutch champion, as Mr. Smith at the odds, was certainly one of his most formidable opponents. His chances, therefore, of winning the Tournament are looking bright. The other winners so far are Messrs. Cousins and Kenning, with two each out of a possible two, Mr. Serrailer one out of one, and Messrs. Latham and Tarry with one each out of two. On the evening of Wednesday, 20th March, the rooms of the City Club presented a very animated appearance, the occasion being the match between a team of 20 of the newly formed Kent County Chess

Association and a like team drawn from the 2nd class of the City Club. The result was a victory for the latter by 15 to 5. As was to have been expected, the new Association has not yet got into working order, and the districts in which its strength lies have not yet been discovered. Dover, which was represented by Mr. C. J. Pursey, Mr. H. Hayward, Lord Brownlow Cecil, and Dr. Ormsby, made a drawn battle; and Rochester, which was represented by the Rev. L. W. Lewis, Mr. J. E. Harris, Mr. J. H. Briggs, and Mr. G. A. Pope, also made a drawn battle; but Canterbury, Gravesend, Thanet, Ashford, Broadstairs, and Ramsgate, only drew two games out of twelve played. The players who drew were Dr. C. Firth, of Gravesend, and Mr. C. F. Whiteman, of Canterbury.

Negotiations are now in progress for a match between the British Chess Club and the City of London Chess Club. The former club issued the challenge which was at once accepted by the latter on following conditions:—Teams to be 20 to 30 a-side; place of play to be the City Club; 20 moves an hour; other conditions similar to St. George's and City match. The British fell in with these conditions, except the one as to the number, and expressed a feeling that 15 would be more acceptable. The City sub-committee thereupon met, but came to the conclusion that considering the strength of the clubs and the importance of the match, to firmly adhere to 20 players; the British are considering the matter, and I most heartily hope they may see their way clear to put the required 20 good men and true in the field. If they do, the match will be played early in April, as will also that between the St. George's and the City. The relative strength of these three great clubs would then be settled.

A new Chess Club has been recently formed under the name of the City News Room Chess Club. Its place of meeting is 4, Ludgate Circus.

Boat-race week is always a busy time for chess in town, as then the 'Varsity men are *en evidence* on every hand, and a series of chess matches occupy their attention during the days prior to the race. The first of these—and in some respects the most important of them—came off on Tuesday evening, 26th March, when a team of the United Universities (past and present), numbering in all 20 players, met a team of the City Club, at the rooms of the latter, Newgate Street. The united team consisted of five graduates and fifteen undergraduates, the former comprising Messrs. Carr, Gunston, and Gwinner, of Cambridge; and Messrs. Lowe and Wainwright, of Oxford. The undergraduates were of course the picked men of their respective clubs, and the

whole 20 looked a formidable band to meet. Against them the City, as usual, put in their second team, the first being barred. It was seven o'clock before play commenced, the rooms at the time being full of eager spectators. Mr. Gastineau, (vice-president) welcomed the visitors, and Mr. Geo. Adamson (hon. secretary) superintended the general arrangements. A little difficulty was felt as to the selection of an umpire, all the masters being absent in the States. The Rev. W. Wayte was decided upon, but unfortunately he could not be present, and Mr. Guest took the office, which was no sinecure, as no less than six games was left to his adjudication. At first the tide of battle set in in favour of the City, as the first game to be decided was at board 11, where Mr. Arthur Smith scored for the City. Then followed two draws, after which Mr. Harold Jacobs defeated Mr. Morgan Brown, bringing the score up to City 3, Universities 1; this lead the "Cits" fairly maintained until time was called, when the score stood: City  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , Universities  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , with six games unfinished. Then came Mr. Guest, as the umpire, but at several of the boards he could hardly be considered a "welcome guest," as far as the City men were concerned, for he gave four wins to the two Blues, and only two to the City. This gave the victory to the United Universities by the odd game, as shown on annexed score list.

## UNITED UNIVERSITIES.

G. E. Wainwright (Oxford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. H. Gunston (Cambridge) .....	1
H. G. Gwinner (Cambridge) .....	1
F. P. Carr (Cambridge) .....	1
R. F. Lowe (Oxford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. G. Ross (Oxford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. Stoney (Oxford) .....	1
R. S. Topham (Cambridge) .....	1
E. M. Jackson (Oxford) .....	1
H. E. Robinson (Cambridge) .....	0
T. Hamilton (Oxford) .....	0
H. Morgan-Brown (Cambridge) .....	0
E. M. Osborn (Oxford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Allen (Cdmbridge) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Gunnery (Oxford) .....	1
Taylor (Cambridge) .....	0
Le Patourel (Oxford) .....	0
Bayliss (Cambridge) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Beazley (Oxford) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Lester (Cambridge) .....	0

## CITY OF LONDON.

John Wilson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. C. Coupland .....	0
T. Darrant .....	0
E. J. Winter-Wood .....	0
J. Serrailier .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. O. Jones .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Jones .....	0
J. H. Clark .....	0
C. G. Cutler .....	0
E. Hamburger .....	0
Arthur Smith .....	1
Harold Jacobs .....	1
A. A. Kennedy .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
O. Wheeler .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Wallace .....	0
J. E. Hennel .....	1
P. Coldwell .....	1
C. H. Kenning .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Rottier .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. M. Jellie .....	1

10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

This is exactly a similar score to that made in last year's match. At the conclusion of Mr. Guest's adjudication, Mr.

Adamson announced the numbers, and Mr. Gastineau said a few words expressive of the gratification the City players had in meeting the Universities; Mr. Ross, on behalf of Oxford, and Mr. Morgan-Brown, on behalf of Cambridge, returned thanks amidst cheers. This is the fifth annual match between the United Universities and the City, and by their present victory, the 'Varsities lead by one match, the City having won in 1885 and 1886, and the 'Varsities in the three following years; singularly, however, the score is exactly level so far as games are concerned, each side having won 50.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The Championship of the Sussex Association has been won by Mr W. Andrews, of Brighton; he tied with and finally defeated Mr. Erskine, who takes second place.—The Eastbourne and Lewes clubs have played a match at the rooms of the former. Score: 9, 9, and 1 drawn.—At the Ryde I.W. club, the first prize in the handicap tourney has again been won by Mr. H. D. Osborn. The I. W. tournament is nearly over, and the present champion, Mr. J. E. Erskine, has maintained his position, winning 11 out of 12 games. Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton, gave a simultaneous performance at the Ryde club on the 21st March against 14 opponents; he lost to Dr. Fonmartin and Mr. Osborn, drew with Mr. Erskine, and defeated all his other opponents.—At Totnes, on the 7th March, a team from the Plymouth club defeated Paignton.—An important contest, Bristol v. Bath, took place on the 11th March, at the Imperial Hotel, Bristol. There were twelve players aside, and the visitors won by the odd game; score: Bristol 7, Bath 8, drawn 5.—At Hereford, in the match reported in our last number, the city team were defeated by 10 games to 6, with 3 drawn; this was the county players' first victory.—The City of London club sent teams to both Oxford and Cambridge on the 9th March, to play the Universities. The first named defeated the visitors by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and the match with Cambridge resulted in a draw, each side scoring 5. Another contest took place the same day, at Oxford, between the past and present members of the University club; the "old boys" won by 5 games to 2, with 3 drawn.—At Hatfield (Herts.), the Luton club were defeated by North Herts. on the 14th March. Score: North Herts. 7, Luton 6, drawn 1.—

At Manchester, the most important event has been the match with Yorkshire, which took place on the 9th March. There were twenty players aside, and the home team won by 8 games to 6, with 6 drawn. We annex the full score :—

MANCHESTER.	YORKSHIRE.	OPENING.
D. Y. Mills, Capt. .... 1	E. J. Huntsman, Capt. 0	French Defence.
H. Jones..... 0†	J. E. Hall..... 1†	P to Q 4.
G. W. Wright..... 1	J. S. West..... 0	Sicilian Defence.
N. T. Miniati ..... ½	J. Rayner ..... ½	P to K B 4.
J. M. Pollitt ..... 0	F. Tootill ..... 1	K Gambit declnd.
I. G. Boulaye..... 1*	F. E. Foster ..... 0*	French Defence.
T. B. Wilson..... ½	F. H. Wright ..... ½	French Defence.
F. J. Hamel ..... ½	J. A. Woollard..... ½	Ruy Lopez.
J. Thompson..... 0	A. W. Common..... 1	Giuoco Piano.
C. Brevig ..... 1*	H. "Johnson" ..... 0*	P to K B 4.
G. Worall ..... 0	S. B. Slack ..... 1	Evans Gambit.
J. Hodgson ..... ½*	H. A. Rossell ..... ½*	Kt to K B 3.
J. Riddel ..... 1	F. R. Wildman..... 0	K Gambit.
W. M'Clelland..... ½	H. H. Waight ..... ½	Kt to K B 3.
T. W. Marriott ..... ½*	T. A. Guy ..... ½*	P to K B 4.
R. C. Boyer ..... 1*	J. A. Guy ..... 0*	Sicilian Defence.
W. J. Pescall ..... 1	T. Spencer..... 0	Ruy Lopez.
E. Mitchell ..... 0	S. Ward..... 1	Ruy Lopez.
T. Higginbotham..... 1	L. H. Browne ..... 0	Scotch Gambit.
J. Fish ..... 0	F. E. Spedding..... 1	French Defence.
Total ..... 11	Total..... 9	

† Game scored by excess of time.

\* Adjudicated.

At the Liverpool club, the major handicap has been won by Mr. M. Kaizer (Class I.), Mr. J. Cairns (Class I.) is second, and Mr. W. Dod (Class IV.) third. The "A" tournament for the hon. treasurer's trophy has been won by Mr. A. Dod, and the "B" tournament by Mr. W. Dod. The Imperial club are organizing a series of weekly lessons on the openings.

## SCOTLAND.

The seventh match between the East and the West of Scotland was played at the Golden Lion Hotel, Stirling, on 23rd March. Of the six previous matches, the East won the first four, and lost the fifth and sixth. The seventh match is the largest event of its kind that has ever taken place in Scotland—each team having consisted of 68 players. The following is the detailed score, in alphabetical order of the Eastern team :—

EAST.			WEST.		
J. Bardgett, Edinburgh ...	...	1	R. McCall ...	...	0
C. R. Baxter, Dundee ...	...	1	J. Gilchrist ...	...	1
J. D. Baxter, " ...	...	0	B. Eeckhout ...	...	1
S. L. Baxter, " ...	...	0	W. Howat, sen. ...	...	1
Rev. A. Benvia, Scone, ...	...	0	J. Leishman ...	...	1
C. M. Boase, Dundee ...	...	0	D. E. Outram ...	...	1
Captain Bremner, Cupar Fife ...	...	0	W. Millar ...	...	1
A. M. Broun, Edinburgh ...	...	1	A. H. Buik ...	...	0
A. W. Buchann, " ...	...	0	J. D. Maclean ...	...	1
J. Campbell, " ...	...	0*	P. Sandeman ...	...	1*
W. A. Clark, Dundee ...	...	1	H. L. Seligmann ...	...	1
J. Comrie, Alloa ...	...	1	N. Kennedy ...	...	0
Rev. A. Cumming, Forfar ...	...	1	Atkinson ...	...	0
Rev. H. Cunyngham, Edinburgh ...	...	0*	P. M'Morrow ...	...	1*
Dr. Cuthbertson, Stirling ...	...	1	J. K. Peebles ...	...	0
Rev. F. W. Davis, Blairgowrie ...	...	1*	W. Tait ...	...	1
P. P. Flemming, Dundee ...	...	1	J. Drummond ...	...	0
D. Forsyth, Edinburgh ...	...	0	J. Russell ...	...	1
G. B. Fraser, Dundee ...	...	1	G. E. Barbier ...	...	0
G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh ...	...	1	Rev. A. F. Murray ...	...	0
H. L. Gardiner, " ...	...	1	W. M'Combie ...	...	0
A. W. Gifford, " ...	...	1	D. A. More ...	...	0
Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee ...	...	0	C. E. Stewart ...	...	1
J. G. Grant, " ...	...	1	A. C. A. Jones ...	...	0
W. Howat, Jun., Stirling ...	...	0	Nelson ...	...	1
P. J. Imandt, Dundee ...	...	1	Bost ...	...	0
A. H. Inman, Edinburgh ...	...	0	Birch ...	...	1
W. Kay, " ...	...	1	W. Fair ...	...	0
Rev. K. Kemp, Blairgowrie ...	...	0	W. Seligmann ...	...	1
Ghas. Kennedy, Edinburgh ...	...	1	Haddow ...	...	0
Wm. Kidd, Dundee ...	...	1	E. Hedderwick ...	...	0
C. Lasso, Edinburgh ...	...	0	W. Black ...	...	1
D. M. Latta, " ...	...	0	T. Marshall ...	...	1
Jas. Lawson, Dundee ...	...	0	A. B. Birkmyre ...	...	1
Thos. Lowe, Couper Angus ...	...	1	J. Connor ...	...	0
Rev. G. M'Arthur, Edinburgh ...	...	0	P. Fyfe ...	...	1*
A. I. M'Connochie, Aberdeen ...	...	1	J. M. Finlayson ...	...	1
Rev. F. R. Macdonald, Couper ...	...	0	T. Taylor ...	...	1
J. M'Kean, Edinburgh ...	...	1	J. C. Kemp ...	...	0
D. R. Malcolm, Dundee ...	...	1	S. Pitt ...	...	0
E. Malcolm, " ...	...	1	E. Lang ...	...	0
George Malcolm, " ...	...	0	J. Simpson ...	...	1
W. H. Maslin, Alloa ...	...	0	W. Bryden ...	...	1
C. Mathew, Edinburgh ...	...	0	A. B. Law ...	...	1
C. Meikle, " ...	...	1	J. Crum ...	...	0
A. L. Melliett, " ...	...	1	A. Robertson ...	...	0
J. S. Pagan, Auchterarder ...	...	0	Sheriff Spens ...	...	1
Rev. W. P. Patterson, Crieff ...	...	0	J. M'Intosh ...	...	0
Dr. Rattray, Edinburgh ...	...	0	W. F. Murray ...	...	1
D. Robertson, Dundee ...	...	0	W. Service ...	...	1
W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh ...	...	1	A. Bucharan ...	...	0
A. Russell, Cupar Fife ...	...	0	G. M. Chamberlain ...	...	0
P. Sandeman, Dundee ...	...	0	J. L. Whiteley ...	...	1
John Shaw, Edinburgh ...	...	1	W. H. Jonas ...	...	1
James Simpson, Dundee ...	...	0	W. Johnstone ...	...	0
William Smith, Edinburgh ...	...	0	P. L. Miller ...	...	1
A. B. Spence, Dundee ...	...	1	D. Brownlie ...	...	0
J. G. Thomson, Edinburgh ...	...	1	J. D. Chambers ...	...	1
W. G. Thompson, Dundee ...	...	0	Dr. J. Macfie ...	...	1
W. Urquhart, Edinburgh ...	...	0	G. Beckett ...	...	1
A. D. Vardon, Lander ...	...	0	J. R. Jackson ...	...	1
Rev. R. M. Watson, Dundee ...	...	1	Dr. A. L. Peace ...	...	0

\*Adjudicated games.

Mr. Christopher Meikle, Edinburgh, and Sheriff Spens, Glasgow, the captains respectively of the East and West teams, adjudicated the games marked with an asterisk. After the match, the players (to the number of about 100) dined together.

## IRELAND.

## DUBLIN CHESS CONGRESS, 1889.

The Dublin Congress, which began on the 5th March, was in every way a successful meeting. It attracted three of the English masters, and a very strong team of local players. The former, as may be expected, carried off all the prizes, but this did not lessen the interest taken in the play.

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	Burn.	Pollock.	Mason.	Beaman.	Peake.	Morphy.	Fitzpatrick.	White.	Woollett.	Total.
Burn, A. ....	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pollock, W. H. K. ....	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1*	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mason, J. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Beaman, F. ....	0	0	1*	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	4
Peake, A. S. ....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1*	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Morphy, J. ....	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	3
Fitzpatrick, S. ....	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1*	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
White, A. P. ....	0	0*	0	0	1	1	0*	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Woollett, M. S. ....	0	0	0	0	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1

\*By default.

The winners therefore, were :—First Prize, £15, Amos Burn, of Liverpool; Second Prize, £10, W. H. K. Pollock, of London; Third Prize, £5, James Mason, of London.

The handicap tournament which will involve the Championship of Ireland, is now being arranged, and most of the leading local players will take part in it. Six prizes are offered.

At the Belfast Club, the first stage of the annual winter tournament has now been completed. The winners are :—Class 1, Mr. James Neill, who thus becomes club champion for the year; Class 2, Mr. W. Steen; Class 3, Messrs. J. Sterling and A. W. Hutton; Class 4, Mr. W. Wilson; and Class 5, Mr. J. H. Ferguson. These will now engage in a tournament at class odds for the prizes.

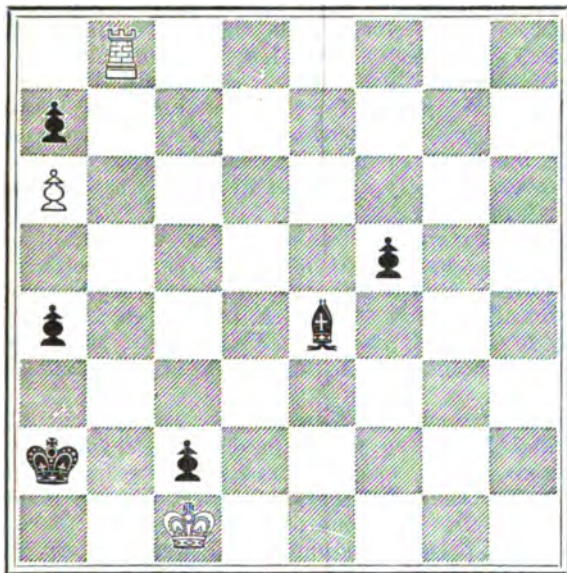
The Victoria Club seems to be increasing in strength. It was defeated in the first of two matches played recently with the Belfast Club, but in the second, succeeded in gaining a most decisive victory.

A new club has been formed at Carrickfergus, and has already played two matches against the third class team of the Belfast Club.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

BY W. T. PIERCE, BASLOW.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play and White to draw.

For first correct solution sent to W. T. Pierce, Hydro, Baslow, via Chesterfield, the author offers a copy of *Pierce Gambit, Papers and Problems*.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

**AMERICA.**—The State Associations of Indiana, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, and Rhode Island held their Annual Congresses on the 22nd February, Washington's birthday. The New York meeting took place in the Theatre of the Turn Hall, Fourth Street, and was

attended by representatives from all the federated clubs. For the championship tournament there were 32 competitors, including nearly every well-known local player. Six prizes were offered, the first, besides the championship, carrying with it the Association's Gold Medal and free entry to the Sixth American Congress. Play was arranged on the retiring principle, the losers in each round playing together for a lower prize. After five rounds, the final winner was Mr. Lipschütz, who defeated as his last opponent, Mr. J. S. Ryan, of the Manhattan Club. Mr. J. M. Hanham came third; and Mr. J. W. Baird, fourth, the Manhattan Club thus carrying off three out of the first four prizes. A solving tourney was won by Mr. D. J. Densmore, who solved a three-mover, specially composed by Mr. S. Loyd, in one hour and thirty minutes.

The Ohio Congress was held at Cincinnati, and its championship tournament attracted six competitors. Mr. Charles Miller, a local player, won after a very close contest. A free-for-all tourney for which there were 16 entries, was won by Mr. W. H. Sage, of Wellington. Major Wm. R. Lowe, of Cincinnati, has been elected president for the ensuing year.

The Congress of the New Jersey Association took place at Plainfield. Fifteen players entered for the championship tournament, which was not finished at the date of our last advices. Mr. Clarence Murphy, a local player, is leading, and is sure of first or second place. The second tournament, in which the prize was a gold medal, was won by Edward Hymes, a Newark boy, who is the youngest member of the Association.

The Massachusetts Association Congress was held at Boston, in the rooms of the local club. The tournaments here were played on the retiring system, and resulted in the final victory of Mr. E. P. Harlow, of Boston, in the major tourney, and of Mr. M. J. Hill, of Wakefield, in the minor.

The Rhode Island meeting took place at Providence, and here also the championship has been won by a local player, Mr. Edwin Lowe.

The great handicap at St. Louis Club has been won by Mr. W. Haller. There were 16 competitors.

Play in the Sixth American Congress begun at New York, on Monday, the 25th of February. For the Master tournament, there are 20 competitors: D. Baird, J. W. Baird, E. Delmar, G. H. D. Gossip, J. M. Hanham, S. Lipschütz, of New York; J. Burrille, Boston; Martinez, Philadelphia;

Max Judd, St. Louis ; J. W. Showalter, Georgetown, Ky. ; A. Burn, Liverpool ; J. H. Blackburne, H. E. Bird, I. Gunsberg, J. Mason, and W. H. K. Pollock, London ; S. Taubenhause, Paris ; J. McLeod, Quebec ; M. Tchigorin, St. Petersburg ; Max Weiss, Vienna. Capt. Mackenzie has been compelled to withdraw owing to illness. The following table gives the results of play up to the time of our going to press :—

	Taubenhause.	M'Leod.	Blackburne.	Hanham.	Lipschutz.	Pollock.	Baird, D.	Martinez.	Weiss.	Burille.	Gossip.	Mason.	Burn.	Bird.	Delmar.	Tchigorin.	Gunsberg.	Baird, J.	Showalter.	Judd.	Total.
Taubenhause .....	—	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
M'Leod .....	0	—	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Blackburne .....	...	...	1	...	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Hanham .....	...	...	0	—	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	...	0	0	...	...	...	...
Lipschutz .....	...	...	...	—	1	...	1	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Pollock .....	...	...	0	0	—	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...
Baird, D. ....	...	...	...	...	...	—	1	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Martinez .....	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	0	...	0	—	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	...	...	...	...
Weiss .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Burille .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	...	0	—	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Gossip .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mason .....	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	0	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
Burn .....	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	—	1	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...
Bird .....	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	—	*0	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...
Delmar .....	...	0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*1	—	...	...	...	...	...	...
Tchigorin .....	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	—	...	...	...	...	...	...
Gunsberg .....	...	...	...	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	—	...	...	...	...	...	...
Baird, J. ....	0	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	...	...	...	...	...	...
Showalter .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	1	...	0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Judd .....	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

\* Scored by default.

We exceedingly regret to hear of the death—after a long and severe illness—of Mr. Charles A. Gilberg, the president of the Brooklyn Club.

CUBA.—The Steinitz-Tchigorin match is over and has added another to the former's long list of victories. The contest, which at first promised to be a close one, soon showed that the American's nerve and endurance (if not his greater experience) would tell in the long run. Tchigorin, who won four out of the first seven games, rapidly lost ground afterwards, so that when his opponent was four games ahead and was certain of victory, the committee agreed to the termination of the match. We annex a table of the final games :—

No.	Played	1st Player	Opening	Won by	No. of Moves
13	12th Feb.	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Tchigorin	64
14	16th „	Steinitz	Irregular	Steinitz	35
15	17th „	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Steinitz	36
16	19th „	Steinitz	Irregular	Steinitz	52
17	24th „	Tchigorin	Evans Gambit	Drawn	70
Total, Steinitz, 10; Tchigorin, 6; drawn 1.					

We cannot but regard the result as somewhat unsatisfactory. In the first place, the games, with one exception, consisted of two openings only, these were mostly conducted in such *bizarre* fashion, that their use will be as warning beacons, rather than as instructive models of play. Then too, it is quite evident, by his falling off in some of the later games, that the enervating heat of Cuba was telling on the Russian master, so that he was no longer up to the mark. It is certainly curious that out of the whole series, only one game should have been drawn, and that the last one. In the course of his stay at Havana, M. Tchigorin gave an exhibition of simultaneous play, in which he defeated 12 out of 14 opponents, in less than three hours. One game was scored by Senor Fontanals, and the other was drawn by Senor Carriazo with a forced stale-mate.

We are sorry to note the disappearance (for the present at all events) of *La Revista de Ajedrez*, established to report and chronicle the recent match. The little journal has done its duty so completely and well, that we are sure local players will welcome its half-promised revival as a monthly magazine.

Senor Vasquez has in the press a new edition of his *Análisis del Juego de Ajedrez*, illustrated with about 100 engravings, and with games from the best masters.

FRANCE.—M. Rosenthal's simultaneous performance at the Grand Cercle, Paris, on the 22nd February, was most successful. He won 25 games, lost 2 to Messrs. Chatard and Gilles, and drew 3. The championship tourney at the Café de la Régence has resolved itself into a struggle between Messrs. Clerc, de Riviére and Taubenhaus. The two former have to play, and the winner will tie and have to play off with Taubenhaus, who is now in New York. We regret our mistake in having attributed to M. Rosenthal, the *Stratégie's* reply to the Breslau Club. The 12th correspondence tourney organised by *La Stratégie*, and begun in June, 1884, has just ended. The first prize (110 fr.) has been won by M. Laquière, of Palestro, with 12 won and 4 drawn games, out

of a possible 18. M. Amiros, of Athens, is second, with 12 won and 3 drawn games.

The Twelfth French correspondence tourney has been won by M. Najotte, with a score of  $20\frac{1}{2}$  games out of 21.

ITALY.—A committee has been appointed by the Turin Club, to report upon the project of an Italian Association.

RUSSIA.—Mr. Schiffer's course of chess lessons at the St. Petersburg Club has been a great success, over one hundred persons attended his last lectures. At a simultaneous performance on the 28th February, he won 7 and drew 2, out of 12 games played.

NEW ZEALAND.—The Auckland Club has organized and conducted most successfully a boys' tournament. No entrance fee was charged, several prizes were offered, and any lad under 15 was accepted as a candidate.

The Canterbury Club has started a "status" tournament, a competition which we hope has been rendered necessary by the influx of new members.

The championship tournament at Christchurch has proved a thorough success. There were six competitors, and the following is the result of the play :—

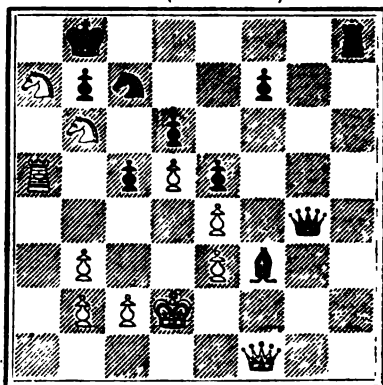
	Ollivier.	Mouat.	Benbow.	Hookham.	Sexton.	Brown.	Total.
A. M. Ollivier (Christchurch)	—	0	1	1	1	1	4
J. Mouat (Dunedin).....	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$
C. W. Benbow (Wellington)	0	1	—	0	1	1	3
H. Hookham (Christchurch)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
T. Sexton (Ashurst) .....	0	0	0	0	—	1	1
W. Brown (Wellington).....	0	0	0	1	0	—	1

Mr. Ollivier has accordingly been declared champion of New Zealand, and has received the silver cup presented by the local club. At the conclusion of the tournament a meeting of chess players was held, and it was unanimously decided to form a New Zealand Association, governed by representatives from all the leading clubs. The secretary of the Wellington Club has been appointed secretary of the Association, and the necessary rules and arrangements for future meetings are now under discussion.

## END-GAMES.

We fulfil our promise of giving specimens from Herr A. Roegner's book of game-endings, entitled: "*Vademecum der Kombinations Praxis*," mentioned in our last issue.

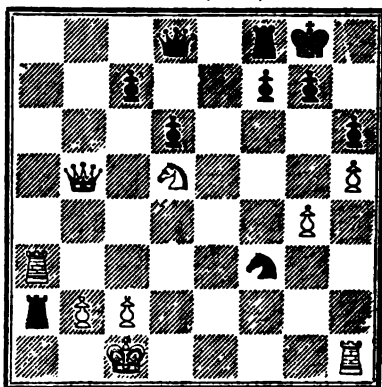
BLACK (ROSENTHAL).



WHITE (LOYD).

White continued with Q takes B, Q takes Q; and White mates in three moves.

BLACK (LOYD).

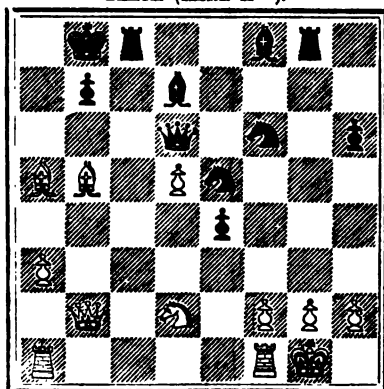


WHITE (AMATEUR).

Black played 1... R to R 8 ch; 2 R takes R, Q to Kt 4 ch; 3 K to Kt sq, Kt to Q 7 ch; 4 K to B sq, Kt to Kt 6 dbl. ch; 5 K to Kt sq, Q to B 8 ch; 6 R takes Q?, Kt to Q 7 ch, and mates in two moves.

The following position, which we extract from *Brüderschaft* occurred in a game between Herren F. and H. at the Anderssen Chess Club, Breslau.

BLACK (HERR H—).



WHITE (HERR F—).

White continued 1 B to B 3, Kt to B 6 ch ; 2 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 3 B to K 5, R takes P ch ; 4 K to R sq, Kt to Kt 5 ; 5 B takes Q ch, B takes B ; 6 B takes B, Q R to Kt sq ; 7 B to K 6, whereupon Black announced mate in three moves, thus :—R takes P ch ; 8 K to Kt sq, Kt takes P dis. ch ; 9 B takes R, Kt mates.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 692

The following games were played in the match between Messrs. Steinitz and Tchigorin, at Havana.

Third game, played 24th January.

(Ruy Lopez)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 B to Kt 5	P to B 3 (c)
2 K Kt to B	Q Kt to B 3	9 B to K 3	Castles
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3 (a)	10 B to Q B 4 ch	K to R sq
4 P to Q 4	B to Q 2 !	11 Q Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Bsq (d)
5 P tks P (b)	P tks P	12 Q to Q 2	Q to Ksq (e)
6 Castles	B to Q 3	13 Q R to Q sq	Q B to Kt 5 (f)
7 Kt to B 3	K Kt to K 2	14 B to K 2	Kt to Qsq (g)

15 P to B 4	Kt to K 3 ( <i>h</i> )	50 B to Q 5 ch	K to Q 2
16 P to K R 3	B to R 4	51 R to K 6	Kt to B 4
17 P to B 5	B to K 2 ( <i>i</i> )	52 B to B4 dis.ch	K to B 2
18 Q to Q 5	Q to B 3 ( <i>j</i> )	53 R to Q 3	P to R 4
19 B to Q B 4	B to K sq	54 B to Kt 5	RtoKKt5ch( <i>r</i> )
20 P to Q R 4	Kt tks P ( <i>k</i> )	55 K to R 2	R to R 5 ch
21 B tks Kt	B tks B	56 R to R 3	B to Q 3 ch
22 Q tks Q	B tks Q	57 K to Kt 2	R to KKt5ch
23 Kt tks B P	Kt to Q 3	58 K to B sq	Kt to Kt6ch
24 B to Kt 3	Q B tks P ( <i>l</i> )	59 K to B 2	P to R 5
25 Kt tks R	B tks Kt	60 R to R 6	R to B 5 ch
26 P tks B	R tks Kt	61 K to Kt 2	B to K 2
27 R to Q 5	P to Q Kt 3	62 R to Q B 6 ch	K to Kt 2
28 K R to Q sq	R to Q sq	63 R to Q B 4	R to K B sq
29 K to Kt 2 ( <i>m</i> )	P to Q R 4	64 R to Q 4	K to B sq
30 B to B 2	P to Kt 3	65 R to Q 7	B to Q sq
31 P to R 4	K to Kt 2	66 R to R 2	Kt to K 5
32 P to B 4	P tks P	67 R to K Kt 7	Kt to B 4
33 K to B 3	P to B 4	68 R to R 3	B to B 3
34 K tks P	K to B 3	69 R to K Kt 6	B to Q sq
35 B to Kt 3	P to R 3	70 B to B 4	R to B 5
36 P to R 5	P tks P ( <i>n</i> )	71 R to K B 3 ( <i>s</i> )	R to Q 5
37 B to B 2	K to K 2	72 R to Kt 7	K to Kt sq
38 R to K 5 ch	Kt to B sq	73 R(B3)toKB7	R to Q 3
39 R tks P ch	K to K 2	74 K to R 3	R to Q 7
40 R to K 5 ch	K to Q 2	75 R to K R 7	R to Q 3
41 P to B 3	P to R 5	76 B to B sq	Kt to K 3
42 K to Kt 4	RtoKKt5ch	77 R to Q 7	R to B 3
43 K tks P	R to Kt	78 K to Kt 4	R to B 2
44 B to B 5 ch	K to B 3	79 B to B 4 ! ( <i>t</i> )	R tks B
45 P to Kt 3 ( <i>o</i> )	B to B 7 ch	80 P tks R	K to B sq
46 K to R 3 ( <i>p</i> )	R to Kt 4 ch	81 R to Q 6	Kt to B 4
47 K to R 2	R tks P	82 R to B 6 ch	K to Kt sq
48 K to Kt 2	R to B 5 ( <i>q</i> )	83 R to R 8	
49 B to K 6	B to B 4		and Black resigns. ( <i>u</i> )

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) A safe but constrained defence, which some people like and others not. To us, we must confess, it seems much the same as the Philidor defence, with this disadvantage that, in the Philidor, Black need not get his Kt pinned unless he chooses.

(b) Most players would avoid this exchange if possible, but Black threatened to relieve himself still more completely

by Kt takes P next move. We do not see that White could have done better.

(c) Castling would have been better play; then if 9 Kt to Q 5, 9 P to B 3, or if 9 B to Q B 4, 9 Kt to R 4.

(d) A retreat like this is alone sufficient proof that the opening has been mismanaged.

(e) Steinitz subsequently prefers Q to K 2. Of course, in making the text move, he was thinking of an ultimate check at Kt 3, which nearly comes off, as we shall see.

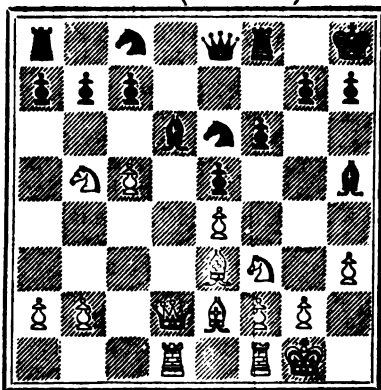
(f) Black was threatened with the loss of a Pawn by Kt takes B P.

(g) On the look out for Kt to K 3 and B 5: but P to Q R 3, compelling White to retreat or take, would really have done more to clear his game.

(h) Still intent on his own designs, when P to Q R 3 was imperatively called for.

Position after White's 17th move:—

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

(i) The crisis has now arrived for which Black has been playing, and he discovers that he cannot carry out his idea, as White could spoil everything by the sacrifice of the Q, and remain with a winning advantage. For if 17..., B takes Kt, the continuation is 18 Kt P takes B, B takes P; 19 B takes B, Kt to B 5, 20 Q takes Kt (compulsory, but quite good enough), P takes Q; 21 B takes R, Q takes B; 22 Kt takes P (threatening Kt to K 6), Kt to Kt 3; 23 Kt takes R followed by R to Q 2 and doubling Rooks, whether Black retake with Q or Kt. This was demonstrated by Black after the conclusion of the game and in his published notes,

(j) An alternative is here pointed out by the *Field*: 16 B takes Kt; 19 P takes B, B takes P; 20 B takes B, Kt to B 5; 21 Q to Q 7, Q to Kt 3 ch; 22 Q to Kt 4, Kt takes B ch; 23 K to R 2, R to K Kt sq; 24 Kt takes B P, R to Kt sq, with even forces but an inferior position.

(k) An error which costs the exchange, as soon appears: after which Steinitz struggles like a giant to draw the game. By Q takes Q he thought to prove an advantage for himself. 20..., Q takes Q; 21 B takes Q, B takes Kt; 22 P takes B, Kt takes P; but Tchigorin pointed out R to B sq as White's next move.

(l) The exchange cannot be saved, and the best course left is to break up White's Pawns.

(m) It is agreed that White here missed an opportunity by not advancing P to R 5, which would have ensured an entrance for his Rook. Black's next move prevents this.

(n) Forced. If 36..., P to Kt 4 ch; 37 K to B 3, and 38 R to K sq, gaining a decisive entry.

(o) White must now lose either the Q Kt P or the K B P, and he rightly chooses to preserve the former. His judgment in so doing was highly praised by his opponent at the time and in his notes in the *International*.

(p) 46 K to R 5 would have been too dangerous, though it saves the K B P. Black, in reply, would gain nothing by 46 R to Kt 4 ch; 47 K takes P, R takes B; because of 48 R takes Kt ch; but he would no doubt have played 46..., R to R 7 ch; 47 K to Kt 6 (if to Kt 4 he is mated on the move), P to R 4 and the Pawn would go on rapidly and with great effect.

(q) Steinitz, it will be observed, steadily refuses to exchange any pieces. The whole end-game, masterly on both sides, was a great contest of endurance.

(r) This prolongs the game by leading to a long imprisonment of the White R. Another line of play is pointed out by Steinitz in his notes as yielding more chance of a draw: 54 R to B 7 ch; 55 K to R 3, B to Q 3 (very nearly, but not quite, compelling him to sacrifice the exchange in order to escape mate); 56 R to K 2!, R to B 5 (not R takes R on account of 57 R to B 3 ch); 57 R to B 3 ch, B to B 4, and White will hardly be able to make any impression upon Black's position. Perhaps this was rejected at the time as the less *fatiguing* course.

(s) The beginning of the end, now that the second Rook comes into play (*Field*).

(t) A fine move. Black must now give up either the exchange or a piece.

(u) For if Kt to Kt 2, 84 R takes P,

## GAME 694.

The fourth of the series; played at the rooms of the Union Club, Havana, 26th January, 1889.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	12 P tks B	Kt tks P ch
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5 (a)	13 Q tks Kt (j)	Q tks R ch
3 P to B 4 (b)	B tks Kt	14 K to K 2	Q tks P
4 Kt P tks B	P to K 3 (c)	15 R to Q Kt sq	Q to R 6
5 P tks P	Q tks P (d)	16 Kt to Kt 5 (k)	Q to R 3
6 P to K 4	B to Kt 5 ch	17 Q tks P	Q to Q Kt 3
7 Kt to B 3	Q to QR 4 (e)	18 R to Q B sq	Kt to R 3 (l)
8 B to Q 2	Kt to Q B 3	19 Q tks Kt P	P tks P
9 P to Q 5 (f)	P tks P (g)	20 Q tks P ch	Q tks Q
10 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q 5	21 R tks Q ch	K to Kt sq
11 B to Q 3 (h)	Castles (i)	22 B tks P	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We entirely agree with Mr. Steinitz that the *sortie* of Black's Bishop at the second move in this opening is unadvisable, and that it weakens his Q's side. Mr. Staunton was of the same opinion, though that referred to the posting of the B at B 4.

(b) Mr. Steinitz, after trying Q to Q 3 here in the second game of the match, considers this the strongest reply to B to Kt 5. We cannot help thinking that Q Kt to Q 2, followed by P to B 4, may turn out to be better still.

(c) Best; P takes P would allow White to recover the Pawn with a strong centre.

(d) This is open to the objection stated in the last note. P takes P was without doubt the correct move.

(e) Not good, because White can follow with B to Q 2 and P to QR 3. The Queen should have gone rather to KR 4.

(f) Excellent; shutting out the Q from going to the K's side, and threatening to win a piece by P to QR 3.

(g) Kt to Q 5 at once was no better. Black evidently made a miscalculation in bringing out his Q Kt.

(h) R to Q B sq would have won a piece straight off, for if Black then removed his Bishop he would have lost his Queen by Kt takes P.

(i) There was no escaping material loss, for he could neither remove the B nor take the Kt, nor would P takes P be of any use to him.

(j) With fine judgment, Mr. Steinitz gives up the exchange in preference to moving his King, foreseeing that by doing so he would get an irresistible attack as an immediate consequence, whereas by the other course he would have to sacrifice two Pawns for the piece.

(k) P takes P was also good play, threatening 17 B to B sq, Q takes Kt; 18 B to B 5 ch, &c.

(l) Mr. Steinitz points out that if Black had played 18..., P to B 3; then 19 B to K B 4, R to Q 2 (if Kt to R 3, R takes P ch, &c); 20 Q to K 8 ch, R to Q sq; and White mates in three moves.

### GAME 695.

The fifth of the series; played at the Union Club, 27th January, 1889.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P tks P (d)	Q to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	12 Q to R 3	R to K sq
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	13 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Q 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	14 P tks P	P tks P
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	15 B to B 4	B to Q B 4
6 Castles	Q to B 3	16 Q to B sq	B to K Kt 5
7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2	17 B to K Kt 3	Q R to Q sq
8 B to K Kt 5 (a)	Q to Q 3	18 P to K R 3 (e)	B tks Kt
9 Q to Kt 3 (b)	Castles	19 Kt tks B	Q tks B
10 R to Q sq (c)	B to Kt 3	and wins	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Tchigorin here adopts the move we suggested in our notes on the first game of the match.

(b) Best, probably; B to R 4 and then to Kt 3 is strong, but too slow for the attack.

(c) Kt to R 3 is a move that may be commended here to the notice of analysts: it threatens 11 Kt to Kt 5, and on Q to Kt 3, 12 B takes Kt, and 13 Kt takes K P. If to prevent this Black plays P to Q R 3, White can continue with B to Q 5, in order to play Kt to Q B 4, whereupon, if Black take the B, he loses a P and has a bad position; if, on the other hand, in reply to 10 Kt to R 3, Black exchanges Pawns, White can retake P at once with a fine game.

(d) With this move the attack seems to break down speedily; we should have been inclined to leave the centre

alone for the present, and to bring the Q Kt to R 3, for if then Black played Kt to R 4. White could retire his Q to Kt 2, and Black could not take the B without loss. At his next move too, White should have played his Q to Q 2 in lieu of Q R 3.

(e) One of those curious blunders which first-rate players sometimes commit even in an important match. After this we need not comment on the rest of the game.

### GAME 696.

Sixth game played at the Union Club, 29th January, 1889.  
(Irregular.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	20 K to Q 2	R to B sq (i)
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5	21 B to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3
3 P to B 4 (a)	B tks Kt	22 P to K 6 (j)	K to K 2
4 Kt P tks B	P tks P (b)	23 R to KKtsq (k)	R to B 7 ch
5 P to K 4 (c)	P to K 4	24 K to K 3	R tks R P
6 P tks P (d)	Q tks Q ch	25 R to Kt 5 (l)	R to R 6 ch
7 K tks Q	Kt to Q B 3	26 K to Q 4	R to K B 6
8 P to B 4	R to Qsqch (e)	27 R to Q Kt 5 (m)	Kt to B 5
9 B to Q 2	B to B 4	28 P to R 4	P to R 4!
10 R to Kt sq	KKt to K 2!	29 P to R 5	P to R 5
11 B tks P (f)	Kt to Kt 3	30 P tks P	P to B 3
12 K to B sq (g)	B tks P	31 R to K B 5	Kt to K 7 ch
13 R to Kt 2	B to Kt 3	32 K to B 5	R tks Rch (n)
14 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q 5	33 P tks R	P to R 6
15 Kt to Q 5	Kt to B 6	34 B to R 4 (o)	P to R 7
16 Kt tks B (h)	Kt tks B	35 B tks P	P tks B
17 R tks Kt	R P tks Kt	36 P to Kt 7	P Queens
18 R tks R ch	K tks R	37 P Queens	Q to Q B 8 ch
19 B tks P	Kt tks P	38 Resigns	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) See note on this move to the fourth game of the match.

(b) In the game above mentioned M. Tchigorin played P to K 3 at this point, which, or P to Q B 3, seems better than exchanging Pawns.

(c) We greatly prefer 5 Q to R 4 ch, Kt to B 3; 6 P to K 3. If Black then replied with Q to Q 4; 7 Kt to B 3, Q takes B P; 8 R to K Kt sq, would give White a winning position.

(d) In common with other annotators we regard this as very injudicious. Q to R 4 ch was no longer available on

account of the answer Q to Q 2, but P to Q 5 appears to be both safe and good.

(e) Better probably than Castling on Q side, which would leave the K B P undefended.

(f) If 11 R takes P, then Kt to Kt 3; 12 B takes P (if 12 P to B 5, K to B sq or Kt takes K P), Kt to R 4; 13 B takes P ch, K to B sq, &c., winning the exchange.

(g) It was evidently impossible to keep the Pawn gained, for 12 K to K sq would be answered by Kt to Q 5, and 12 R to Kt 2 by Castles; 13 K to B sq, Kt to R 5, &c.

(h) We much prefer B to B 3, retaining two Bishops against two Knights, since Black would lose a Pawn if he moved his Bishop, and if Kt took B P, then Rook would take Pawn.

(i) Owing to White's weak play at his 6th and 16th moves, his opponent seems practically now to have a won game, as the latter has a Kt against a B and no ragged Pawns.

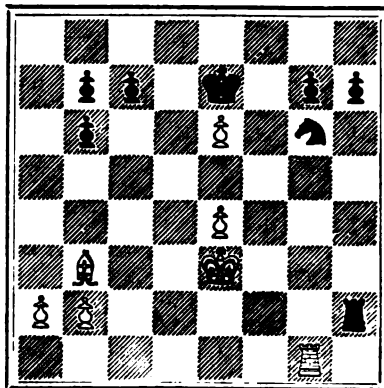
(j) According to Senor Vasquez, Mr. Steinitz afterwards attributed his defeat to this move, and said that he ought instead to have played R to K Kt sq, and then R to Kt 5. We cannot help thinking, however, that with such a mode of play from this point White must have lost.

(k) K to K 3 would be met by Kt to B 5.

(l) When the game was over, Senor Vasquez suggested R to K B sq here as a move which would have drawn the game. We give a diagram of the position, and leave our readers to work out the problem.

Position after Black's 24th move :—

BLACK (M. TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

(m) An ingenious attempt to retrieve his game by an assault on the Q's flank, but it is too late, though it might well have succeeded against an inferior antagonist.

(n) Much more decisive than taking the Bishop, which would give White some chance by R to B 7 ch, and R takes Q Kt P, &c.

(o) A last and desperate effort. M. Tchigorin, however, who has played this whole ending admirably, is here as before, equal to the occasion.

### GAME 697.

The eighth and final game in the match between Senores Carvajal and Vasquez, played at the Havana Club.

(Sicilian Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(A. C. VASQUEZ.)		(V. M. CARVAJAL.)	
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 B to K 2	Q to K 4
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	19 Q R to Q sq	Q R to Q sq
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 P to R 5	P to B 3
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	21 P to R 6 !	P to K Kt 3
5 Kt tks P	B to Kt 5	22 B P tks P	Q tks Kt P
6 B to K 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	23 Q to R 3	P tks P
7 B to Q 3	B tks Ktch (b)	24 R to K Kt sq	Q to K 4
8 P tks B	P to K 4 ?	25 R tks P ch	K to R sq
9 Kt to B 5	Castles	26 R to Kt 7	R to K 2
10 P to K Kt 4 (c)	P to Q 3	27 Q to Kt 2	P to B 4
11 P to Kt 5	Kt to K sq	28 QR tks P ! (d)	Q tks Q R
12 P to K R 4	B tks Kt	29 R tks R	R to K Kt sq
13 P tks B	P to Q 4	30 R to Kt 7	Kt to K 4 (e)
14 B to B 5	Kt to Q 3	31 Q to Kt 5	Q to K 3
15 Q to Kt 4	R to K sq	32 R tks R ch	Q tks R
16 B tks Kt	Q tks B	33 Q to B 6 ch	Resigns (f)
17 K to B sq	P to K 5		

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) This move appears to us to give away all the advantage which the Sicilian should yield to the first player. 6 K Kt to Kt 5 ; 6 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt, 7 Q to Q 4, or even 6 B to K 2, are all much better.

(b) On this or the next move (but preferably at once) P to Q 4 would, if we are not mistaken, have given Black the better game.

(c) The advance of this Pawn shows all Senor Vasquez's well-known spirit and originality.

(d) Finely played, and inevitable, as Black's moves have been forced for some time. Of course, if R takes this R, mate follows in two moves.

(e) A fatal blunder: Q to K 3 should have been played now, and if 31 B to R 5, 31... Kt to Q sq. White's Pawns are so broken that the game was not yet desperate.

(f) This was the final game of the match. Score:—Vasquez 5, Carvajal 2, drawn 1.

### GAME 698.

The following very interesting and brilliant consultation game was sent by a correspondent in the East to the *New Orleans Times Democrat*, with the statement that it was played recently at the royal pagoda of Ostuh Tserte, in Tsonbo. The players are declared to be Mandarins of the Yellow Button, and the original notes by one of them are said to be inscribed on the brazen tablets of the pagoda.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mandarins AHLEW, (Mandarins Nsw.)	BLACK. (Mandarins TSONO, AWER, OYNUG.)	WHITE. (Mandarins AHLEW, (Mandarins Nsw.)	BLACK. (Mandarins TSONO, AWER, OYNUG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 B to Q R 3 (h)	P tks P
2 K Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	20 B to K B 3	R to KB 5 (i)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	21 P to Q B 4	P to Kt 5
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	22 B to Q sq	R tks P 1 (j)
5 P to B 3	B to Q 3 (a)	23 B tks K Kt P!	R tks P ch (k)
6 Castles	P to K R 3	24 K tks R	P to K 6 (d.ch)
7 P to Q 4	Q to B 3 (b)	25 K to R 3 !	P to K R 4 (l)
8 R to K sq (c)	K Kt to K 2	26 B to Q 7	B to QB 3 (m)
9 Q Kt to Q 2	P to Q Kt 3 (d)	27 B tks B	Q to B 4 ch
10 B to Q 5	B to Kt 2	28 K to Kt 2 !	Q to B 7 ch
11 Kt to Q B 4 !	Castles (Q R)	29 K to R sq	R to Q 7
12 Q to Q R 4 (e)	K to Kt sq	30 B to Q 6 (n)	P tks B
13 R to Q Kt sq	P to K Kt 4 !	31 R tks Kt P ch (o)	K to B sq
14 P tks P (f)	B tks P	32 R to Kt 8 ch	K to B 2
15 K Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	33 Q to R 5 ch	K tks B
16 Kt tks Kt	Q tks Kt	34 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to B 2
17 B tks B P	K R to B sq	35 Q to Kt 7, mate	
18 B to K R 5	P to Q 4 (g)		

## NOTES BY A TSONBO MANDARIN, REVISED BY

C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A defence much in vogue among the Orientals. It is possible that Kieseritzky first made acquaintance with it during his sojourn in the East.

(b) From this and the next move it seems probable that Mr. Steinitz also derived some eastern inspiration for his match with M. Tchigorin ; but in our opinion the precautionary P to K R 3, which Mr. Steinitz did not adopt, greatly strengthens the defence.

(c) B to K 3 has good developing points, as it can be followed by Q Kt to Q 2 without obstructing the action of the Q B ; there is also much to be said for 9 Kt to K sq, after B to K 3, in order to play P to K B 4.

(d) The Mandarin here remarks : " This, with the two succeeding moves, forms the Hunyadi variation, which seems much superior to other European continuations." To us, however, P to Q Kt 3 and castling on the Q side appear weak, and we think Black should rather proceed by Kt to Kt 3, Q Kt to K 2, and P to Q B 3, &c.

(e) This puts the Q too much out of play ; we prefer 12 P to Q R 4, to which Black seems obliged to answer with the same, and if so, then 13 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt ; 14 B to R 3, Q to B 3 ; 15 Q B takes Kt, allows White to recover his Pawn, with a good game.

(f) White are here practically obliged to exchange Pawns and pieces, and though they thereby gain a Pawn, they are left afterwards with an inferior position.

(g) As the Mandarin annotator observes, the defence has now the best of it.

(h) If B to B 3 at once, Black could reply with Q takes B P.

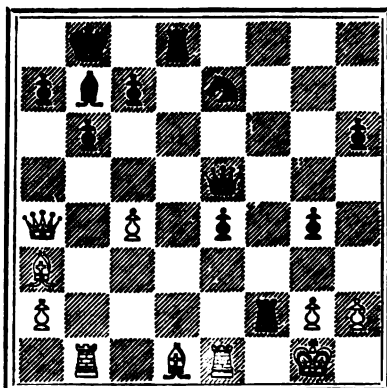
(i) A sledge-hammer stroke, to which we see no effective rejoinder. The best perhaps was Q to B 2 ; but White appear to be oblivious that their opponents have got the bit between their teeth.

(j) A splendid, and evidently quite unexpected sacrifice. The analysis given by the Mandarin is as follows : If 23 K takes R, P to Kt 6 ch ; 24 P takes P (or A), Q to Q 5 ch ; 25 R to K 3 (best), R to B sq ch ; 26 K to K 2, Kt to B 4 ; 27 Q R to Kt 3, Kt takes P ch ; 28 R takes Kt, Q mates.

[A] 24 K to Kt sq, P takes P ch ; 25 K to R sq, Kt to B 4 ; 26 R to Kt 3, P to K 6 ; 27 Q R takes K P, B takes P ch ; 28 K takes B, Kt takes R ch ; 29 R takes Kt, R to Kt sq ch, and wins. We give a diagram of the position.

Position after Black's 22nd move.

BLACK (AHLRWO AND NSWO.)



WHITE (TSNOE, AWER, AND OYNUG.)

(k) Again a brilliant move, perfectly sound, and allowing the enemy no rest.

(l) Kt to Kt 3 looks stronger, threatening as it did Kt to B 5 ch, and Q to Kt 4.

(m) Highly ingenious, but improperly followed up; at their next move Black should have played R to Q 7, forcing mate.

(n) The only resource, yet a very sufficient one. If now R takes B, 31 R to K B sq, Q moves; 32 R to B 8 ch, Kt to B sq; 33 Q to R 6, and wins. The correct play, however, for Black, as the *Times-Democrat* editor points out, was 30... Kt takes B; 31 Q takes Kt, P takes B; and White could then do nothing more than draw by perpetual check.

(o) Black's last error enables their opponents to come in here with a vengeance, and to inflict upon them a very pretty five-move mate.

### GAME 699.

Played in the International Correspondence Tourney.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(J. H. BLAKE, Southampton.)		(G. B. FRASER, Dundee.)		(J. H. BLAKE, Southampton.)		(G. B. FRASER, Dundee.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		3 B to Kt 5		Kt to B 3	
2 Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3		4 P to Q 3		Kt to K 2	

5 Kt to B 3	P to B 3 (a)	13 B to Q Kt 5 ch K to K 2
6 B to Q B 4 (b)	Kt to Kt 3 (c)	14 B to K Kt 5 ch Kt to B 3
7 P to K R 4 (d)	P to K R 4	15 Q tks P ch K to Q 3
8 Kt to K Kt 5	P to Q 4	16 B to Q 2 (f) P to K 5? (g)
9 P tks P	P tks P	17 B to Kt 4 ch K to K 4
10 Kt tks Q P	Kt tks Kt	18 B to B 3 ch K to B 5
11 Q to B 3	B to K 3 (e)	19 Q to K B 7 (h) Kt to K 2
12 Kt tks B	P tks Kt	and White announced mate in five moves. (i)

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Mr. Steinitz pronounces this premature, but without giving approval to any particular line on White's part for taking advantage of it. He suggests for Black instead 5..., Kt to Kt 3, intending to play B to K 2 and Castles, and follow eventually with P to K 4.\* But the following for White in that case seems to throw some doubt upon Black's ability to do without P to Q B 3 at an early stage; 5..., Kt to Kt 3; 6 P to K R 4, P to K R 4; 7 B to Q B 4, B to K 2; 8 Kt to K Kt 5, Castles; 9 Kt to Q 5!

(b) In analysing for this game, the respective merits of B to B 4 and B to R 4 the ensuing combination was discovered. As Mr. Steinitz prefers B to R 4, it is evident that combination can hardly have been the ground of his disapproval of 5 P to Q B 3.

(c) The same authority (*International Chess Magazine*, vol. I., page 211) has shown that 6 P to Q 4 here would lose a Pawn.

(d) See Gunsberg v. Schallopp, London Tourney, 1886. I first tried the combination without this advance, but it was not entirely sound that way.

(e) The alternative, 11..., Q Kt to B 5; 12 B takes Kt, Kt takes B seems very unpromising, as White has a choice between 13 P to K Kt 3 and 13 Kt takes B P.

(f) 16 P to Q 4 is showy, but not so good; e.g. 16 P to Q 4, R to Q Kt sq; 17 P takes P ch, Kt takes P; 18 Castles Q R ch, Kt to Q 4; 19 Q takes R P, Q to Kt 3, &c. 16 P to Q B 4 also does not result quite so favourably to White as 16 B to Q 2, thus 16 P to Q B 4, R to Q B sq; 17 B to Q 2, R to B 4; 18 B to Kt 4, Q to Kt 3; 19 B takes R ch, Q takes B; 20 Castles Q R, Q to Kt 3; or perhaps even 20..., Kt to B 5.

\* *International Chess Magazine*, vol. II., page 374.

(g) 16..., P to Q R 4 seems best ; then 17 P to Q B 4, R to B sq ; 18 Q to R 6 ch, K to K 2 ; 19 B takes P, R to B 2 ; 20 Q to Kt 6 ; or 20 P to K Kt 3, and White should win.

(h) There is apparently no mate without bringing the Q to bear on the King's side, since Black can play B to B 4 as soon as he gets a move, and in some cases Q to Kt 3.

(i) 20 Q takes K P, Kt to B 4 ; 21 Q to K 5 ch, K to Kt 5 ; 22 P to Q 4, Kt takes R P ; 23 R takes Kt ch, K takes R ; 24 Q to Kt 3 mate.

### GAME 700.

A consultation game played at the Cardiff Club, 15th February, 1889. Messrs. H. E. Bird, W. H. Morris, and the Rev. Dr. Gibbings (White), against Messrs. G. W. Lennox, Cook, and Goodall (Black).

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 P to K R 4	B to Q 2 (d)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Q to K B 4	R to QBsq(e)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	15 Kt to Q Kt 5	Castles (f)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks P	16 Kt tks Q P	B to B 2
5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4	17 P to K 5	Kt tks P (g)
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	18 Q to K 4!	B tks Kt
7 P tks P	B to Kt 3	19 Q tks P ch	K to B 2
8 B to Kt 2	K Kt to K 2	20 B to Kt 6 ch	K to K 3
9 P to Q 5	Kt to R 4	21 B to B 5 ch	K to K 2
10 B to Q 3	P to Q 3	22 Q tks P ch	R to B 2
11 Q to Q 2	P to KB3(a)	23 P tks P ch	K to K sq
12 Kt to QR3 (b)	P to QB 4 (c)	24 Q to Kt 8 ch (h)	and wins

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Not usually called for (unless, of course, White play Q to Q B 3) until the White Q Kt reaches K Kt 3. Castles is the correct play.

(b) A favourite move with Mr. Bird. Kt to B 3 is generally preferred.

(c) 12..., Castles, and 13..., Kt to Kt 3 should precede operations on the Q side. Unless White also Castle and play K to R sq immediately, Black can advantageously continue with 14..., Kt to K 4, because White is not prepared to follow up the exchange of Kts by 16 P to K B 4, in accordance with the theory of the line of attack chosen.

(d) The last opportunity of Castling with comfort, and that of a rather dubious kind now.

(e) A trap to win the exchange. White's reply should have been a warning against setting traps for the rest of the game.

(f) Showing that the warning was lost upon the Black allies. 15..., B to B 2; 16 Kt takes Q P ch, B takes Kt; 17 Q takes B, P to B 5; and 18..., P to B 6 promised some slight compensation for the loss of the Gambit Pawn.

(g) Tantamount to giving up further resistance. 17..., B takes Kt; 18 P takes B, Kt to Kt 3 (best; if 17..., Kt takes Q P; 18 Q to K 4, R to K sq; 19 B to K 5!), may not afford very bright prospects, but is not entirely hopeless.

(h) They have now a brilliant mate in four—a termination befitting their conduct of the game.

---

### GAME 701.

---

Deciding game for the championship of the New York State Chess Association, 1889.

(King's Fianchetto.)

WHITE. (LIPSCHUTZ.)	BLACK. (RYAN.)	WHITE. (LIPSCHUTZ.)	BLACK. (RYAN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K Kt 3	21 Kt to Q 5 (f)	P tks P (g)
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	22 Q R to Q sq	R to K sq
3 P to Q B 3 (a)	P to Q 3	23 B to B sq	Q to Q 2
4 P to K B 4	Kt to K B 3	24 B to Kt 5!	R to K 5 (h)
5 B to Q 3	Castles	25 Kt to B 6 ch	B tks Kt
6 Kt to B 3	P to B 4	26 B tks B	P to B 5
7 Castles (b)	P tks P	27 Q to R 4	Q to B 4
8 P tks P	B to Kt 5	28 R to Q 3!	R to K 6 (i)
9 P to K R 3 (c)	B tks Kt	29 R tks P	Q tks Q R
10 Q tks B	Kt to B 3	30 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to B sq
11 B to K 3	Kt to Q 2 (d)	31 Q tks R ch	R to K sq
12 Q to B 2	Kt to Kt 5	32 B to Kt 7 ch	K tks B
13 B to B 4	R to B sq	33 Q tks R	Q to K 6 ch (j)
14 B to Kt 3	P to K 3	34 Q tks Q	Kt tks Q
15 Kt to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	35 R to B 3 (k)	Kt to Q 4
16 P to R 3 (e)	Kt to B 3	36 K to B 2	Kt to B 3
17 P to B 5	K P tks P	37 K to K 3	P to Q 4
18 P tks P	Q Kt to R 4	38 R to Kt 3 ch (l)	K to B sq
19 B to R 2	Q Kt to B 5	39 R to Kt 5	K to K 2
20 B tks Kt	Kt tks B	40 R to K 5 ch	K to Q 3

41 K to B 4	P to Kt 3	46 R to K 7	P to R 4 (n)
42 K to Kt 5	Kt to Q 2	47 R tks Kt ch(o)	K tks R
43 R to K 8	P to B3ch(m)	48 K tks P	K to Q 3
44 K to B 5	P to Q R 4	49 P to K Kt 4	P tks P
45 R to K 6 ch	K to B 2	50 P tks P	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The difference at the outset between the King's Fianchetto defence and the Queen's is, that in the latter White's unprotected K P is attacked at the second move, whereas in the former the attacked Q P is guarded; for which reason we prefer at this point P to K B 4.

(b) Either P to Q 5 or P to K 5 would be here, perhaps, more cramping to Black.

(c) Unnecessary; it would be better to bring out the Q Kt to B 3 or the Q B to K 3.

(d) Mr. Ryan should now have played his Kt to Q Kt 5, forcing the exchange of the Kt for the opponent's K B.

(e) It seems to us that P to B 5 at once was much stronger than after first driving back the Kt. Q R to Q sq, both here and at the next move, was also a good preparation for advancing the B P.

(f) A very powerful stroke, to which there appears to be no satisfactory counterfoil, for the Kt cannot well be dislodged. Black probably hesitated to take the Bishop, on account of disadvantage in the end-game, but it would have been, perhaps, nevertheless, his best course.

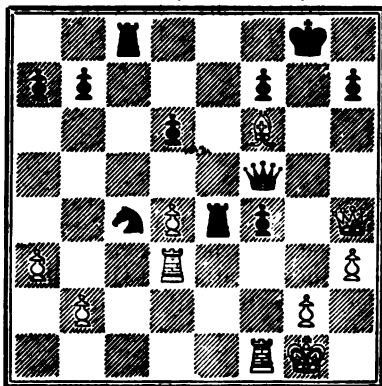
(g) The only alternative to this or Kt takes B is R to K sq, whereupon White seems to gain nothing by P to B 6 or P takes P, and if he retired his B to B sq, Black could follow with R to K 5.

(h) Q to K 3, preventing the check of the Kt, looks unobjectionable; if White then continued with 25 Q to Kt 3, the answer would be K to R sq, or if 25 Q to B 3, then P to K R 3; 26 B to B sq, Q to K 5, &c.

(i) This costs Black the game, but we doubt if he had any satisfactory line of play here. If 28..., Kt to K 6; 29 R takes Kt, R takes R; 30 R takes P, Q to Kt 8 ch (if Q to K 3; 31 P to Q 5, and wins); 31 K to R 2, R or Q to Q B 8; 32 R or Q to Kt 4 ch, accordingly, and wins. If 28..., K to B sq; 29 R to K Kt 3, &c., and if 28..., Q to Kt 3; 29 R takes P, We give a diagram;—

Position after White's 28th move :—

BLACK (MR. RYAN).



WHITE (MR. LIPSCHUTZ).

(j) The exchange of Queens was almost necessary to avoid mate or loss of Queen.

(k) We prefer P to Q 5, and if Kt takes, R to Q 4.

(l) K to B 4, in order to go to K 5, was speedier, for if Kt went to Q 2, then R to Q B 3.

(m) This was playing White's game, though, of course, whatever he did, there could be no hope.

(n) If the K moves, R takes P and then the Kt.

(o) K to K 6, winning the piece, without making a Queen, was a little more artistic.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

We have received a copy of the "*Chess Player's Desideratum*," of which a new and improved edition has just been issued by Messrs. Chas. Goodall & Sons. It is admirably adapted as a note book for students and problemists, and as every alternate page is perforated, copies of games and problems may be obtained readily and without injuring the book. We are glad to notice that sufficient space has been allowed for games; most note-book makers seem to think 20 or 25 moves enough, and, much to one's discomfort, provide accordingly. Messrs. Goodall allow 50 moves, a much more reasonable number. The editors have also had the forethought to print moves and diagrams in a light tint, so that ink or pencil marks stand out clearly and in strong contrast.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—The Scores for February problems are as follows :—

	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	Total
B. G. Laws .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
H. Blanchard .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
S. Woolley .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	1	0	10
W. L. Martin .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	3	11
"Venator" .....	2	2	2	2	2	3	1	3	15
E. Holt .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	3	11
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
F. Fernando .....	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	4½
J. Methven .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	20
J. Bryden .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
W. Gleave .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
E. G. Boys .....	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	19
W. Jay .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
J. C. Bremner .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
"Sartor" .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
R. Lucas .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
*J. W. Baker .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
"East Marden" .....	2½	4	2	2	1	1	3	3	14
A. Dod .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
R. W. Johnson .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
"Peterhouse" .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	1	3	17
"M. P." (Miss) .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	0	12
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	1	14
"Vega" .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
"G. H." .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
"Pielstach" .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	1	3	17
J. H. Adamson .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	1	3	17
A. Bolus .....	2	4	2	2	2	0	3	3	18
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
J. Keeble .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
W. Gledhill .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
F. W. Womeraley .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	1	20
F. Elson .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
W. A. Clark .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	1	20
Locke Holt .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
Jno. E. Erakine .....	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	19
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	1	13
Jno. Ryder .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	3	15
W. D. Wight .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	2	2	2	2	3	1	3	15
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	3	15
J. E. Curtis .....	1	2	1	2	2	3	3	3	14
Mrs. R. Kelly .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	1	14
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	21
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	17
*W. H. S. Monck .....	2-1	4	2	2	2	1	3	3	16

Lt. Bergstrom, Sweden	2	...	4	...	0	...	2	...	2	...	-1	...	3-1	...	0	...	11
L. Ahlbom, Sweden	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
Rev. J. Jespersen	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	-1	...	3	...	3	...	17
Chr. Lund, Denmark	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	-1	...	3	...	3	...	17
William A., Sweden	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
H. Jonsson, Sweden	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
K. Stal, Sweden	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
A. Moslin, Sweden	2	...	4	...	0	...	2	...	2	...	-1	...	3-1	...	0	...	11
"Acirema," New Orleans	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21

## Additional solvers of Problems 476 to 481 :—

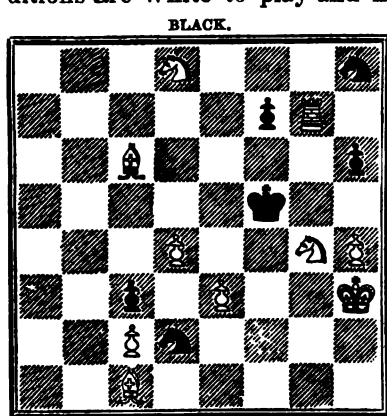
	476	477	478	479	480	481	Total
M. R. Holman	2	...	2	...	2	...	3 ... 30
V. Ariano, Jamaica	2	...	2	...	2	...	3 ... 30
T. Turner, Jamaica	2	...	2	...	2	...	3 ... 30
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica	2	...	2	...	2	...	3-1 ... 29

Correct solutions received from Rev. F. Marshall (wrong in 490), D. Waugh, Madeira (wrong in 490), J. Kistruck (485, 486, 488), Jno. Donaldson (485, 486), and G. M. Gowan (486).

Correct solutions of problems 493, 494, 495, from B. G. Laws, G. H., and Chr. Lund. Correct solution of No. 493 from Locke Holt; of No. 494 from F. C. S. Dyer, "Hyrneh," J. O. Allfrey, W. H. S. Monck, and L. Ahlbom.

\*Eligible for special prize in addition to those marked last month.

*Lessons on Solving.*—III.—Let us now take the following problem and solve it by the hints already given. The conditions are White to play and mate in two moves. To the



White to play and mate in two moves.

beginner many moves will suggest themselves as likely keys, but, knowing that composers try as far as possible to hide the solution, we set to work in a different manner, and instead of trying the effects of plausible moves we first ascertain the class to which the problem belongs. For this purpose we ignore the key and examine Black's moves together with White's replies. At a glance we see that the Black King has no move, so we must turn our attention to his pieces. Taking the Black Knight we find that if he move anywhere except K 5 White can mate by P to K 4,

whilst if the Kt play to K 5 it blocks that square and White can mate by B to Q 7. Turning to the remaining pieces we see that if the Kt at R sq move, mate follows by R takes P, and if P to R 4 then White mates by R to Kt 5, whilst if P to B 3 the Kt at Kt 4 is free and mates by taking the R's P. So far we have demonstrated that if it were Black's turn to move, no matter what move he might make, White is able to mate. We have, therefore, sufficient evidence to justify the opinion that the problem belongs to the perfect waiting-move class; consequently the key, as pointed out in our last lesson, must be a move that, whilst it compels Black to move, keeps the relative position of the pieces precisely the same. Let us look for such a move. Beginning with the K we find he has three moves that at first sight seem to satisfy the requirements, but a little examination proves them abortive. If K to Kt 3 or R 2 Black is able to check and thus prevent mate, whilst if K to Kt 2 the Kt plays to Kt 3, shutting out the R and leaving the Kt at Kt 4 *en prise*. It is clear, then, that the K must remain to give protection to his own cavalier. Looking next at the R's P we soon see that it cannot move to R 5, because after the opposing Kt jumps to Kt 3, the Black King can escape at Kt 4; besides the position seems set for a mate at Kt 5 with the R. Turning next to the Kt at Kt 4, the student will soon discover that its purpose is to hold B 6 until the B's P moves there; if played for a key the K escapes and there is no possibility of mating next move. The R now claims attention, and whilst examining its capabilities we must remember what we have already discovered of its work. At an earlier stage we saw that it mated at B 7 and Kt 5, according to Black's moves. A moment's consideration will show that by moving it away from its present position one of the mates already prepared will be stopped, so that in all probability the R must not move. Next, the Kt at Q 8 is intended to guard K 6; the P at Q 4 is evidently placed to hold K 5, allowing the Kt to mate in a variation already examined; and the P at K 3 is a gallant little soldier that must protect B 4 until superior force comes to his assistance. None of these can move without leaving a loophole for Black to escape, and we have seen no sign that might indicate that greater freedom is likely to bring about a mate. Only the two B's remain and these require a little attention. The one at B sq is engaged for a subtle object. After the Kt at Q 7 moves anywhere except K 5, the K's P is able to advance, because the B guards B 4; this certainly seems the author's intention. Whenever a piece stands so as to allow some pretty play the student may argue safely that

it would be unwise to move it away. Occasionally some rough diamond unconnected with the author's gems drops into the setting by accident. In such a case, as Captain Cuttle would say, "When found make a note of." The B at B 6 is the last piece for consideration, but as a matter of fact it is the one that would be examined almost the first by an experienced solver. It is the only piece that has any freedom of action or any strategical qualities. We have seen that its function is to mate at Q 7 when the square at K 4 was filled by the opposing Kt. If now we can make some move that will serve this purpose without interfering with any of the other mates we have solved the problem. There is a move, but only one, and that is B to Kt 7. This move is the key, and the full solution is as follows :—

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.	
1	B to Kt 7	1	Kt to K 5	2	B to B 8 mate
(a)		1	Kt (Q 7) any other	2	P to K 4 "
(b)		1	Kt to Kt 3	2	R takes P "
(c)		1	P to B 3	2	Kt takes P "
(d)		1	P to R 4	2	R to Kt 5 "

Those readers who have followed us patiently to the end, are now in possession of an interesting and reliable method of solving a perfect waiting-move problem, and in actual practice any such problem will not take more seconds than the one above has taken us minutes to analyse.

*(To be continued.)*

*Leamington Chronicle.*—A solution tourney, confined to two-movers, will begin on April 13th, 1889. As the conditions are of the simplest possible character no one ought to have much difficulty in finishing with a clean score. Concurrently with this competition a problem tourney is to be conducted, and three prizes are offered for the three best two-movers. The solvers in the solution tourney will adjudicate upon the competing positions. We have already objected to this method of judging problems, and we are inclined to think that the best composers would be more willing to compete if the promoters appointed some experts as judges. Intending competitors in either tourney should address the Chess Editor, Myrtle Cottage, Rugby Road, Leamington.

*Shoreditch Citizen Problem Tourney.*—Judge, Mr. Frankenstein. 1 G. J. Slater, 2 Mrs. W. J. Baird, 3 J. Kistruck, 4 T. H. Billington; honourable mention, B. G. Laws, G. J. Slater, H. Conry, G. Hume, T. H. Billington, and L. Wheeler. We shall give one or two of the prize problems next month.

*Solution of Challenge Problem, page 89.*—1 R to K 7, Q to Kt sq or (a); 2 Kt takes B ch, Q takes Kt; 3 Q to B 3 ch, Q covers; 4 R to Q Kt 7, P to Q B 6!; 5 R to Q Kt 3, Q takes Q mate. (a) 1..., Q else or (b); 2 Kt takes B ch, K to K 6; 3 Kt takes P dbl. ch, K to Q 6; 4 Kt to Kt 2 ch, Q takes Kt; 5 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q mate. (b) 1..., P to Q B 6; 2 Kt to Q B 5 ch, K to B 6; 3 Q to K 2 ch, P covers; 4 Kt takes B ch, K to Q 5; 5 Kt to Kt 3 ch, Q takes Kt mate. Correctly solved by A. Dod, Geo. Hume; K. W. Winkler, Leipzig; Chr. Lund, Copenhagen; and H. Wagner, Leipzig; in the order named. The two prizes offered have been sent to Messrs. Dod and Hume. Five incorrect solutions commencing 1 Kt takes B ch were also sent in, but these solvers overlooked that Black could play 4..., P to Q B 7 ch and thus delay mate.

---

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

E. Holt.—Your key-move does not solve No. 491. If 1 R to R 3, P takes Kt; 2 R takes P ch, K to Q 5, the White King is in check!

F. Fernando.—No. 485 is nearly solved by 1 B takes B and 1 Q takes B; the proper reply in each case is 1..., B to Q 4.

S. Woolley and others.—In 490 there is a defence to 1 Kt takes Kt by 1..., B takes R.

J. Donaldson.—In No. 487 after P to K 4 Black replies 1..., P to Kt 6, and there is no mate. The solution you found was a "cook." The author's intention was 1 Q to K sq.

Problems received with thanks from W. Gleave, Rev. R. J. Wright, Rev. J. Jespersen, Leonard Ahlbom, J. A. Miles, and Mrs. W. J. Baird.

J. G. F.—Received, credited, and acknowledged to you.

Rev. J. J. and A. Decker.—Thanks for acknowledgment of prizes.

\* \* Received—*Chess Openings Ancient and Modern, Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory, and Art and Literature*, all of which we hope to notice in our next issue.

---

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 485, by A. Bolus.—1 Kt to Kt 5. "Nicely constructed and cleverly varied."—B. G. L. "Very good, many near tries."—Rev. R. J. W. "A very nice problem."—F. W. W.

No. 486, by A. Bolus.—Two solutions. 1 Q to K sq (author's), also 1 R takes P ch.

No. 487, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 P to R 5. "Very fair."—B. G. L. "Easy and lacks variety."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very pretty."—J. K. "Very good."—W. D. W.

No. 488, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 Q to R 8.

No. 489, by B. G. Laws.—1 K to R 4. "Clever."—J. K. "In good style."—F. W. W. "A very pretty problem with an excellent key."—Rev. J. J.

No. 490, by T. G. Hart.—1 Q to B sq, R to Kt 3; 2 Kt to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes Kt; 2 P to K 4, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 P Queens, &c. If 1..., Q moves; 2 B to K 4, &c. If 1..., P moves; 2 Q to Q 2, &c. "Capital."—B. G. L. "Difficult, good, and clever; the quiet second moves are very effective."—Rev. R. J. W. "Difficult."—J. K. "A fine problem with pretty play."—F. W. W. Several solvers have been deceived by this problem; they attempted a solution by 1 P to K 4, but 1..., B to R 4 is the defeating move.

No. 491, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Kt to K 2, B takes Kt; 2 R takes B ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R to K 6; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 4; 2 R to R 3 ch, &c. "White's procedure is too powerful, consequently the play lacks point."—B. G. L. "Quite original and singular."—J. W. B. Several solvers have tried to solve this problem by 1 R takes P, but after 1., B takes P; 2 Q to B 4 ch, K takes P, they overlook the fact that White is in check. Other keys are defeated in a similar manner.

No. 492, by J. Keeble.—1 Kt to Kt 7, K to B 3; 2 Q to K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 3; Q to Q 8 ch. If 1., Kt to Q B 4; 2 Q to K 8, &c. "A pretty problem with some interesting points."—B. G. L. "By far the best of the trio."—Rev. R. S. "The best problem of the month."—J. H. A. "A real beauty."—F. W. W. "A tough problem."—"Hyrneh." "A very good problem."—Mrs. R. K. "Best of the bunch."—Rev. F. M. "Good; many near tries."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very well constructed with difficult and pretty variations."—Rev. J. J.

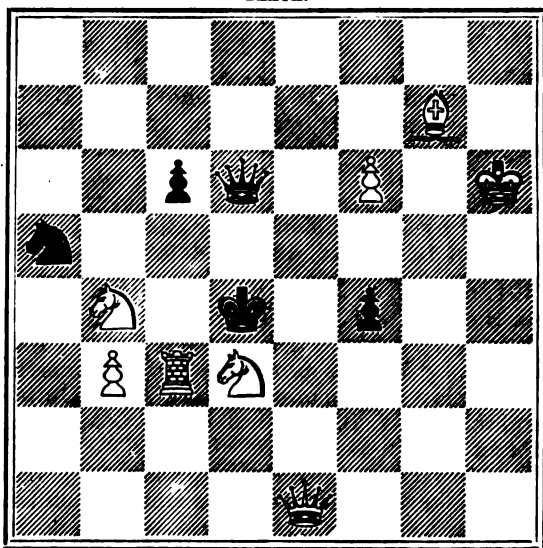
No. 493, by J. A. Miles.—1 Kt to B 5 ch, 2 Kt takes Kt ch, 3 Q to B 7 ch, 4 R to Kt 6 ch, 5 Q takes R ch, 6 Kt to Q 2, 7 Kt to Kt sq, 8 R to R 6 ch, 9 R to Kt 2 ch, P takes R mate

No. 494, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Q to Q R 6. "Pretty, one would like to see more of it."—B. G. L. "Pretty, on account of the double-barrelled mate."—W. H. S. M.

No. 495, by J. Pierce.—1 Kt to Q 5, 2 Kt takes P, 3 R to R 2, 4 Kt to R 3 ch, 5 Kt to B 2 ch, 6 P to K 4, 7 K to K 3, 8 R to R 4, K takes R mate. "The best I have seen by this author; it is clever for a one-barrelled theme."—B. G. L.

## PROBLEMS.

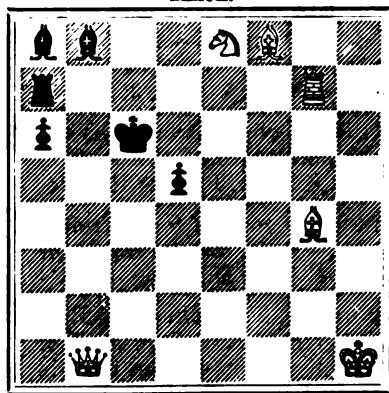
No. 504.—By T. TAVERNER, BOLTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 505.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 506.—By W. GLEDHILL,  
BURLEY-IN-WHARFEDALE.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 507.—By W. HEITZMAN,  
ABERDARE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 508.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 509.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves

No. 510.—By J. CRAKE,  
HULL.

BLACK.

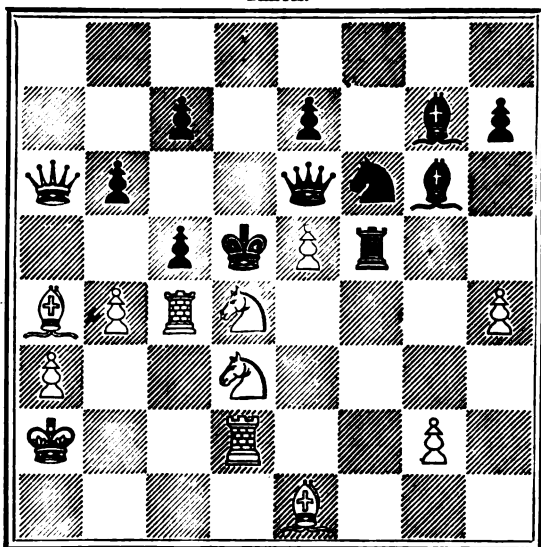


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 511.—By W. FURNIVAL, WOLVERHAMPTON.  
Dedicated to H. F. L. MEYER, LONDON.

BLACK.

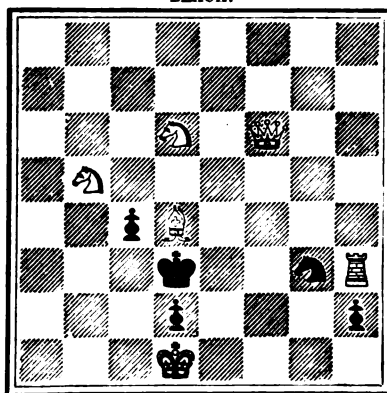


WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

No. 512.—By K. STAL, GÖTEBORG,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

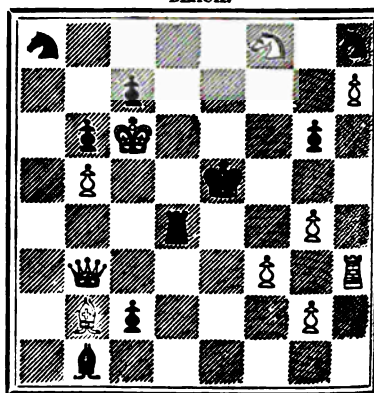


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves,

No. 513.—By J. PIERCE,  
CHELTENHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves,

No. 101.

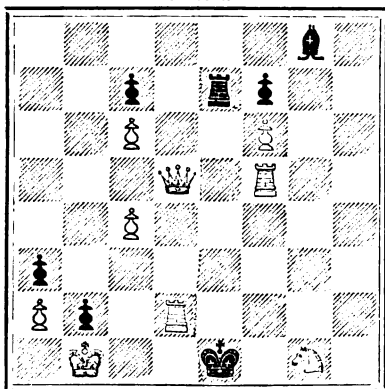
**EDITED BY**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

**White compels Black to mate in five moves.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.**

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.**

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

**MANCHESTER:** John Heywood, Deansgate.

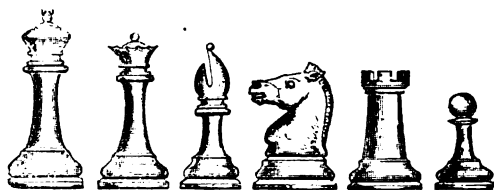
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

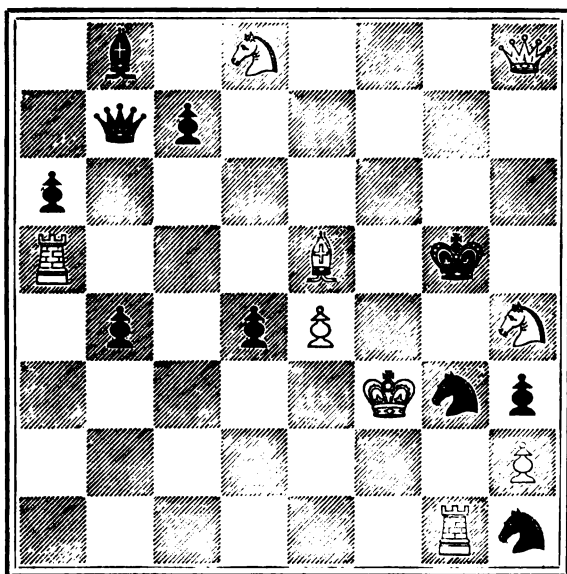
MAY, 1889.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

“FAREWELL!”

BY J. A. MILES, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

For the first three correct solutions sent to J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Clarendon Road, Norwich, the author offers to each a copy of *Chess Stars*.

## CONTEMPLATIVE CHESS.

The treatment of Chess Openings seems to follow a general law. In the first instance a series of moves is selected as the best on both sides, and the value of the opening is discussed on this basis. It is settled by the after-play, which may turn out to the advantage of the first or second player, or, as in the Two Knights' Defence and the Compromised Defence to the Evans Gambit, may lead to complications which neither player cares to tackle analytically any further. This process occupies an indefinite time. When completed, whatever the result may be, the opening loses much of its popularity. It may hold its position for a while among experts who have expended time and trouble in mastering its intricacies, and so got into the "knack" of it, but its period of upward extension is over. The force which originally launched it into chess space is exhausted in establishing it as a classified and analysed opening.

From this point the tendency is to turn back to the preliminary moves, and with the light of experience and practice, assisted by chance lights from other openings, discover some hitherto unsuspected road to success. It may thus be rejuvenated, for such unsuspected roads have been found in many openings. Take for instance the Greco Counter Gambit. Nothing could apparently be more thorough and conclusive than the analysis by the Berlin players in 1839, demonstrating the weakness of the defence, and yet in 1873, two players wide apart (Geo. B. Fraser and H. Müller), by borrowing an idea from the Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit, gave it for a time a fresh life. Another instance is the Scotch Game. Mr. Potter, in the *Westminster Papers*, had relegated it to the back seats as unsatisfactory for the first player, but it was immediately revived by the discovery of Paulsen's variation (7 B to Q Kt 5), which puzzled the analysts not a little. Since that time Mr. Blackburne has found several new methods of attack, of which the strongest, most subtle, and most enduring is undoubtedly 7 Q to Q 2—a move at first sight contrary to principle. Similar fluctuations of popularity have occurred in the history of the Evans, Kieseritzky, and Allgaier Gambits. The vivifying moves are there; all that is wanted is ingenuity enough to discover them.

Where to look for them? They may be short cuts to good positions, as one idea of the Lopez Knights' game is to make a short cut to a certain position in the Giuoco Piano; or they may be the substitution of combination moves for directly attack-

ing moves, like the Fraser attack in the Evans ; or a return to what was once thought a risky line of play, such as the sacrifice of three Pawns in the Cunningham Gambit. The Steinitz Gambit is a more modern instance. A favourite idea is to make a move which will convert the attack into a book defence with a move in hand, as in some variations of the now fashionable Vienna Game. These are all weapons in the armoury of an analyst, but he has many other devices, natural but not obvious, which when judiciously used will add materially to the chances of a good player.

We have been led to these observations by the perusal, for prize, or praise awarding purposes, of a number of MS. games played in local matches in which the openings were prescribed, although in many cases quite unfamiliar to the players. The older and more elaborate openings have thus been subjected to a variety of cross lights from other *débuts* more in vogue, and what is known has been brought to bear upon what is unknown. The result, as might be expected, is hardly satisfactory on the whole, but there are some interesting exceptions. We have selected two illustrations. The performers in the first are Messrs. Sheahan and Nichol. The game was played December 10th, 1888, at one of the meetings of the Hull Chess Association, the prescribed opening being the Bishop's Gambit.

White (Sheahan) 1 P to K 4, Black (Nichol) P to K 4 ; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P ; 3 B to B 4, Q to R 5 ch ; 4 K to B sq, P to K Kt 4 ; 5 Kt to K B 3, Q to R 4 ; 6 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2 ; 7 P to B 3. This and the following move constitute a combination which has been often tried in the King's Gambit, where it leads to a heavy game with insufficient scope for White's action. 7..., P to K R 3 ; 8 Q to Kt 3. In the Bishop's Gambit the usual course is to keep the Queen in the centre, or go with her on the King's side. 8..., P to Q 3 ; a move which often leads to trouble in this opening. 9 K to Kt sq. This is not at all an idle move. It may prelude P to K R 4, if the fates permit. Its immediate effect is to tempt Black into making a bad move, 9..., Kt to K B 3, under the impression that he has the attack. This and his last move indicate reminiscences of the Giuoco Piano. The game runs : 10 P to K 5, Kt to K 5 ; 11 Q Kt to Q 2, Kt takes Kt ; 12 B takes Kt, P takes P ; 13 P takes P. White is obviously no loser by this little episode, after which Black proceeds to the consideration of P to Kt 5, and, finding nothing better to do, he makes that move. He seems to win a piece. 13..., P to Kt 5 ; 14 P to K 6, Q to Q B 4 ch ; 15 Kt to Q 4, B takes Kt ch ; 16 P takes B, Q takes P ch ; 17 K to B sq, Q takes B ; 18 P takes P ch, K to B sq ; 19 R to Q sq, Q to K 6 (no peace

for him now); 20 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 21 R to Q 8 ch, K to Kt 2; 22 R takes R, Kt to Q 2; 23 R to Kt 8 ch, K to R 2; 24 B to Q 3 mate. It will be seen that White's pieces fall into their places quite naturally, the end fitting in with the beginning.

We go on to the second game played February 4th, 1889, between Messrs. Philip and North. Here the Evans is the opening, with the prescribed move 5..., B to R 4. White (Philip) 1 P to K 4, Black (North) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 Castles, P takes P; 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 B to K Kt 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt to R 3. This continuation is new to us. 10 Kt takes P is so obvious and free from objection, that most players would adopt it without looking further. After Kt to R 3, the Kt comes in useful a little later at Q B 4. Black, seeing no special point in White's variation, replies 10..., K Kt to K 2, and the game proceeds: 11 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 12 Kt to K 5, Q to K B 3; 13 B takes P ch, K to B sq; 14 P to K B 4, Q to Q Kt 3 ch. Here Black falls back upon the principles in offering to exchange Queens, but the reply 15 K to R sq, P to Q 3; 16 Q to R 4, is disheartening. 16..., P to Q B 3; 17 Kt (R 3) to B 4. White now reaps the benefit of his 10th move. 17..., Q to B 2; 18 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 19 P takes P, Q takes P; 20 Kt to B 4, Q to B 2; 21 Q to R 3, P to Q B 4. He objects to Kt to Q 6, followed by B to K 6 dis. ch. 22 Q R to Q sq, Kt to K B 4. It is by this time a hopeless case. 23 B to Q 5, P to K Kt 3; 24 P takes Kt, P takes P; 25 Q takes P (B 6), Q to K Kt 2; 26 Kt to K 5, Q to Q B 2 (for the third and last time); 27 Kt to Kt 6 ch, P takes Kt; 28 Q takes R ch, K to K 2; 29 K R to K sq ch, and Black resigns.

The moves by which the first players obtained the advantage in these two games may no doubt be satisfactorily met by analysis. It is, however, the business of advanced players to keep a move or two ahead of the analysts. Analysis is in its nature slower than invention, and the main point in chess is to get a good start. A novice is, of course, bound to follow rule and precedent, but in practice we find even advanced players, who may be trusted to avoid indiscretions, disposed to hurry over the earlier moves. They like to see routine play on the other side, and are content if they get through the opening without disadvantage. They thus miss the golden time for invention, for perplexing an adversary before he gets his eyes and his mind into proper form. An examination of the match games of great masters, as well as

those of little masters, will show that it is in the early moves that the majority of games are lost or won. In this remark there is warning as well as encouragement.

E. F.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

Last month I had just time to give a report of the match, Universities *versus* City, leaving the remaining events of the boat-race week to the present letter.

On Wednesday, 27th March, Cambridge University played against a mixed team of the British Chess Club, with the following result :

BRITISH CHESS CLUB.		CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.	
Mr. A. Michael.....	0	Mr. R. S. Topham (Christ's) .....	1
„ H. W. Trenchard.....	1	„ C. Warburton (Christ's) .....	0
„ M. E. Hughes-Hughes .....	1	„ H. E. Robinson (St. Cath.)...	0
„ S. Mayer.....	1	„ H. Morgan-Brown (Trin. Hall) 0	
„ E. Ridpath.....	1	„ A. W. G. Allen (Trinity) ...	0
„ W. W. Mackeson. Q.C. ...	0	„ R. W. Bayliss (St. Peter's) ...	1
„ W. C. Latter.....	1	„ C. Taylor (Trinity) .....	0
„ F. Hanford.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ H. B. Lester (Queen's).....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Total .....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total .....	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

On the same day a match took place between Oxford (past) and Cambridge (past), when the „light blues” came in victorious by 6 to 4.

CAMBRIDGE (PAST).		OXFORD (PAST).	
Mr. W. H. Gunston (St. John) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. M. Gattie (Ch. Ch.) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ J. N. Keynes (Pembroke) ...	1	„ C. D. Locock (Univ.) .....	0
„ F. P. Carr (St. Cath.) .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	„ G. E. Wainwright (Univ.) 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
„ H. G. Gwinner (Trinity)...	1	Rev. W. Grundy (Worc.) .....	1
„ H. W. Sheppard (non. col.) 1		Mr. R. W. Barnett (Wadham) 0	
„ W. H. Blythe (Jesus) .....	1	Rev. J. F. Welsh (Ch. Ch.) ...	1
„ E. L. Kearney (St. Cath.) 1		Rev. E. H. Kinder (B.N.C.) ...	0
	6		4

The Inter-University match came off on Thursday, 28th March, at the rooms of the British Chess Club. Oxford was the favourite, and the event showed that public opinion was right, for the dark blues won by 7 to 3.

OXFORD U.C.C.		CAMBRIDGE U.C.C.	
Mr. A. G. G. Ross (New Coll.) 1		Mr. R. S. Topham (Christ's) ...	0
„ W. Storey (Christ Church) 1		„ H. E. Robinson (St. Cath.) 0	
„ E. M. Jackson (New Coll.) 2		„ N. Morgan-Brown (Trinity) 0	

---

Mr. F. Hamilton (Exeter) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. W. G. Allen (Trinity) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ E. B. Osborn (Magdalen) 1	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ R. W. Bayliss (Peterhouse) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ F. B. Gunnery (Christ Ch.) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ C. E. Taylor (Trinity) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ W. M. Lepatourel (Balliol) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ H. B. Lester (Queen's).....	$1\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 7		<hr/> 3

This was the seventeenth match between the Universities, and of these Cambridge has won 10 with a total score of 103, and Oxford 6 with a score of 103, whilst one match has been drawn. At the conclusion the British Club entertained the players to a banquet.

The two great events of the month have been the annual matches between the ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB and the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB, and the former club and the BRITISH CHESS CLUB. The first of these was played at the rooms of the City Club, on Wednesday, 3rd April, in the presence of a large number of spectators. Each side had endeavoured to put their very best men into the field, but when the time for commencing play had arrived it was found that two strong players of the City team—Messrs. Block and Tinsley—were absent. This was a great blow to the City at the very outset, for to give up the two games by forfeit would evidently prove a serious handicap, whilst to place at the boards two players presumably much weaker than those who should have been there seemed equally disastrous. However, Mr. Adamson—who never despairs of the fighting powers of his men down to the lowest contingent—elected to adopt the latter course, and he accordingly called upon two players of the second team—Mr. E. O. Jones and Mr. Serrailier—to take the posts of honour and danger. This arrangement brought the young player Mr. Jones opposite to the well known expert Rev. A. B. Skipworth, and Mr. Serrailier opposite Mr. Heathcote. Matters being thus arranged, play commenced about 7 p.m. Now began a battle of giants and to the death. The brave knights of St. George had, if possible, to wipe out the remembrance of last year's defeat, when the City scored 10 against their 5. “This must not be our fate this year” was their thought, and Mr. Minchin looked along his serried host in battle array and hoped for victory, whilst Mr. Wayte scanned the pairing list with anxious eye and mentally weighed up the chances of victory or defeat. On the other hand the City players had the recollection of their many triumphs to cheer their courage and nerve their arms, whilst the two recruits who had been pressed into the ranks at the last moment remembered that they too were City players and must not disgrace their club. Not then with roll of drum or blare of trumpet did the combat begin, but with the ticking

of fifteen clocks and the muffled sound of moving chessmen. Steadily went on the fight, whilst the spectators watched eagerly as it proceeded. Which side would score first blood? Whose doughty champion would first bite the dust? There stood Geo. Acamson, pencil in hand, ready to put down the fatal 0 or the honourable 1. Backward and forward rushed his trusty aides-de-camp, bringing him word of the varying fortune of the night. "Our men are making the running" said one, "some of our games look shaky" said another, whilst a third even thought things were going against them. Soon, however, more definite reports were brought in, and Mr. Adamson's pencil could be employed, but it neither recorded victory nor defeat for the first game, that between Mr. Lambert (St. George's) and Mr. Mocatta (City) was a draw. Then, however, came the hour of the City's triumph, for victory after victory was theirs. Mr. Vyse outgeneralled General Pearse. Mr. Selfe Leonard routed Mr. Giles-Puller, and Mr. Herbert Jacobs was victorious over Mr. Gover, and the figures were City  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , St. George's  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Then came a breathing time for St. George's, for the next two games were drawn but it was ominous that one of these was at the board where Mr. Heathcote was opposed to the recruit, Mr. Serrailer, though this to some extent was balanced by the fact that Mr. Fenton had only drawn with Mr. Salter. Then followed a gleam of hope for St. George's, for Mr. Gattie defeated a City favorite in the person of Mr. Hooke. The score now stood—City  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , St. George's  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Was this to be the turning point of the encounter? This was soon answered, for another game fell to the City by the victory of Mr. Heppell over Mr. Minchin, a victory every way deserved, for the winner showed great skill right through the game. Then in turn came a victory for St. George's, by Dr. Ballard unhorsing Mr. Anger. Now, however, came "the crowning mercy" (as Cromwell would have said) of the evening, for, to the surprise of all, the young City recruit (Mr. E. O. Jones) was fortunate enough to win his game against the formidable Mr. Skipworth, for which he received many warm thanks. The City thus retained its lead of 3, for the score stood—City  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , St. George's  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . The next game, that between Mr. Warner (St. George's), and Mr. Stevens (City) was drawn, but the next was won for the City, Mr. Cohen having beaten Mr. Jackson. The match was now won, whatever might be the result of the remaining three games, for the City scored 8, and this could not be equalised by the St. George's. Of the three remaining games, that between Messrs. Wayte and

Loman was drawn, whilst Mr. Barnett beat Mr. Wilson, and Mr. Moriau beat General Minchin, and the City had won by 4 games. It is worthy of note that all the games were played out, a fact to be remembered nowadays, when teams of third-class players too often leave half their games to the tender mercies of an umpire.

CITY OF LONDON C.C.		ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	
Mr. John Wilson .....	0	Mr. R. W. Barnett .....	1
„ F. Anger .....	0	Dr. W. R. Ballard .....	1
„ G. A. Hooke .....	0	Mr. W. M. Gattie .....	1
„ Herbert Jacobs .....	0	„ F. F. Gover .....	0
„ L. Serrailier .....	1	„ W. E. Heathcote .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ L. Cohen .....	1	„ E. M. Jackson .....	0
„ A. Mocatta .....	1	„ C. J. Lambert .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ J. T. Heppell .....	1	„ J. I. Minchin .....	0
„ C. Moriau .....	1	Genl. C. Minchin .....	0
„ W. E. Vyse .....	1	„ A. Pearse .....	0
„ H. S. Leonard .....	1	Mr. C. Giles-Puller .....	0
„ R. F. Fenton .....	1	„ D. M. Salter .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ E. O. Jones .....	1	Rev. A. B. Skipworth .....	0
„ S. J. Stevens .....	1	Mr. J. H. Warner .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ R. Loman .....	1	Rev. W. Wayte .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
$4\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{1}{2}$	

(St. George's players named in alphabetical order.)

This was the sixth match between these clubs, and of these the City have won 4, with a total score of 59 games; and St. George's, 2, with a score of 47 games. At the conclusion of play, Mr. J. H. Clark (the new president of the City Club) in announcing the result made a few remarks about the importance of the match, and expressed a hope that fortune would not always be one-sided in her favours. Mr. J. I. Minchin replied on behalf of the St. George's Club, thanking the City for the courtesy with which they had been received, and stating that though beaten they were not disgraced, and had lost no heart.

The second great match—that between the St. George's Chess Club and the British Chess Club—came off on Friday, the 5th April, at the rooms of the latter club. The St. George's team was made up of 11 players out of the 15 who had taken part in the City match, with the addition of Messrs. Marett and Plunkett, or 13 players in all. Play did not commence till 8 o'clock, but by 11 all the games had been finished, with the exception of that between Mr. Locock and Dr. Ballard, and this being a difficult pawn ending was decided to be a draw. Fortune again was unfavourable to the St. George's Club though they made a better fight than they did against the City, but in the end the British scored the match by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , to St. George's  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

BRITISH C.C.		ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	
Mr. C. D. Locock .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. W. R. Balland .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ W. C. Hughes-Hughes.....	0	Mr. R. W. Barnett .....	1
„ Mundell .....	1	„ F. F. Gover .....	0
„ A. Hunter .....	1	„ W. E. Heathcote .....	0
„ R. F. Lowe.....	1	„ E. M. Jackson .....	0
„ G. E. Wainwright .....	1	„ C. J. Lambert .....	0
„ T. Hewitt .....	0	„ C. Marett .....	1
„ Ingoldaby .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ J. I. Minchin.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ H. W. Trenchard .....	0	Hon. H. C. Plunkett .....	1
„ A. Michael.....	1	Mr. D. M. Salter .....	0
„ J. T. Heppell.....	1	Rev. A. B. Skipworth.....	0
„ E. N. Frankenstein .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. H. Warner .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ A. Guest.....	0	Rev. W. Wayte.....	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
7 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	

(St. George's players arranged alphabetically.)

This is the second match between these clubs, both of which have been won by the British with a total score of 15, against the St. George's total score of 12.

Things have been lively enough in the City of London Chess Club, and fighting has been the order of the day. In addition to the match mentioned previously, several minor events have come off. On Wednesday, the 27th March, the third team (Kt Class, still affectionately remembered as the old "fighting fourths") met and conquered the London Banks, the final score being—City (thirds) 12, Banks 7. On Friday, 5th April, the same team encountered the Lewisham Club, and inflicted on them a severe defeat. The play off in the Winter Tournament is making good progress, but Mr. Loman has lost a little ground. The leaders are, Mr. Serrailer with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 5, Mr. Kenning with 5 out of 6, Mr. A. C. Smith with 3 out of 5, Mr. Cousins with 3 out of 5, and Mr. Loman with 2 out of 4. A Spring Handicap is already entered and is now being played. A little match between Messrs. Block and Loman has been arranged, and the score now stands, Block  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Loman  $\frac{1}{2}$ . A second match was started on the 26th April, but stands adjourned. The match is reported to be a close one. The annual general meeting was held on Friday, 29th March, and was well attended. The historian's pen, however, has little to do with its proceedings, as the business flowed on like a placid stream. The club was prosperous in every way, that was all, but it was a great all. Mr. J. H. Clark was elected president; vice-presidents, Messrs. H. F. Gastineau, J. A. Manning, and F. Anger; treasurer, Mr. Gastmean; and secretary, Mr. George Adamson, with a strong committee. The annual dinner took place on

Thursday, 11th April, and was a great success, Mr. Clark being in the chair.

The proposed match between the City and the British has so far come to nothing, "the rock of offence" being the number of players a-side, the City said 20, the British 15, and as neither party would yield, the matter ends there for the present. Mr. Loman (of the City Club) has just finished a little match of 5 games up with Mr. C. D. Locock (of the British), the final score being, Loman 3, Locock 1, drawn 1.

### THE PROVINCES.

The Brighton Challenge Cup Tourney has been won by Mr. W. V. Wilson after a very close contest. The handicap cup, a minor competition, has been gained by Mr. T. C. Sweetman.—An important match was played at Portsmouth, on the 20th April, between the counties of Hampshire and Sussex. We annex the full score, from which it will be seen that the visitors were able to atone for their last defeat by the Hants players:—

HAMPSHIRE.		SUSSEX.	
J. H. Blake, Southampton .....	1	W. Andrews, Brighton .....	0
F. Budden, Bournemouth .....	0 0	W. V. Wilson .....	1 1
G. R. Sloper, Southampton ...	0 0	H. W. Butler .....	1 1
T. Crassweller, Portsmouth ...	0 1	H. Erskine .....	1 0
W. C. Kenny, Southampton ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Mead .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Deal, Portsmouth .....	1	F. Womersley, Hastings .....	0
Dr. H. de Fonmartin, Newport	0	W. G. Taunton, Brighton .....	1
Dr. C. Hemming, Bkps. Wilm.	1 0	F. Comber, Brighton .....	0 1
J. E. Erskine, Ryde .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	—Jones, Hastings .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Chipperfield, Southampton	0	B. Pritchett, Brighton .....	1
S. Solomons, Havant .....	0	G. Humphreys, Brighton .....	1
E. Clayton, Portsmouth .....	1	—Walker, Lewes .....	0
W. H. Curtis, Bournemouth ..	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. A. Adams, Eastbourne	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. B. George, Ramsey .....	1	Dr. Graham, Storrington .....	0
H. B. Dancer, Portsmouth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	—Leppard, Petworth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
—Wheatstone, Portsmouth ...	1	—Brook, Brighton ....	0
10		11	

The Isle of Wight Association Tournament has resulted in a victory for Mr. J. E. Erskine (Ryde), who is now champion of the Association. A fund is being raised to provide a new cup, Mr. Erskine having won the "Barrow" trophy three times and being now entitled to keep it.—At Bristol, on the 13th April, a match was played between the Cardiff Club and the Bristol and Clifton. There were six players a side and the home team won by 3 to 1 and 6 draws.

## WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The thirty-fourth annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association was held on Saturday, April 27th, at the Town Hall, Leeds, the use of which was granted for the occasion by the Mayor (Ald. Ward, J.P.), who is president of the Leeds Chess Club. The management of the meeting was in the hands of an executive committee (hon. sec., Mr. I. M. Brown) representing the Leeds Club, under whose auspices the meeting was held, and four tournaments were arranged for players of Classes A, B, C, and D strength; prizes to the aggregate value of about £25 being offered for competition. The tournaments were so arranged that batches of four players constituted sections contesting for two prizes, the value of the prizes for each section in the various classes being as follows:—

Class A	...	First Prize, value	14s.	...	Second, value	6s.
" B	...	"	" 12s.	...	"	" 6s.
" C	...	"	" 9s.	...	"	" 5s.
" D	...	"	" 7s.	...	"	" 5s.

At previous meetings the names of those wishing to compete were received up to within two hours of commencing play. This year no entry was received after the Thursday, by which time no less than 112 competitors had entered, these representing the following clubs:—

Leeds 37, Leeds Blenheim 12, Bradford 12, Wakefield 10, Farsley 10, Sheffield 5, Dewsbury 5, Woodlesford 3, Otley 3, Leeds D. and C. 2, Whitby 2, Burley-in-Wharfedale 2, Ilkley 2, Harrogate 1, Oxford University 1, Pudsey 1, Manningham 1, unaffiliated clubs 3.

The opening proceedings took place in the Council Chamber at two o'clock, when the members, who were numerous, were welcomed by the Mayor. His Worship at once took the chair, and was supported on either side by Mr. John Rhodes, J.P. (president of the Association), and Sir Edwin Gaunt (vice-president). There were also present Sir George Morrison (Town Clerk), Rev. E. J. Huntsman (president Sheffield and District Chess Association), G. D. Davis (hon. sec. Sheffield and District Chess Association), Rev. Edmund Snowden (Huddersfield), Mr. W. Grimshaw (Whitby), Signor Peguero (Whitby), Mr. C. L. Brooke (Meltham Mills, Huddersfield), C. Bolland Osborn (Oxford University), W. Collins (Hereford), S. Ward (Dewsbury), the officials of the Leeds Chess Club, and the competitors in the tournaments, the entries for which were as follows:—Class A 24, Class B 20, Class C 36, Class D 32.

In opening the meeting, HIS WORSHIP said it afforded him pleasure, as president of the Leeds Chess Club, and as Mayor, to welcome the West Yorkshire Chess Association to Leeds, at that, the thirty-fourth annual meeting. It was, no doubt, a source of gratification to the gentlemen present that chess did hold some position, notwithstanding the very go-ahead times in which they lived. They appeared that day in great numbers, and it might be taken that chess was making some progress—not only holding its own, but making some progress, at any rate in Yorkshire. In accommodating them he had had to somewhat divide them. The Law Library would be used for playing purposes; afterwards he would be happy to see them all in his room to take tea; after which the business meeting would take place and then play be resumed. He trusted they would have a successful gathering, and that they might spend a pleasant time.

Mr. RHODES, in responding, thanked the Mayor for the welcome he had given them, and quite agreed with him in feeling gratified at the great progress chess had made since he (Mr. Rhodes) was an active player. He distinctly remembered the time when there was only one newspaper in England which took any notice of chess, and that paper was *Bell's Life in London*. It was edited by his very old friend Mr. George Walker, who wrote the first chess article which was ever published in that paper, and the chess intelligence used generally to appear in the same column as an account of the last prize fight. (Laughter.) Now, many newspapers regularly devoted space to chess, and they had magazines which were exclusively chess publications. This showed the great progress the game had made, and he hoped it would continue.

The Mayor then led the way to the Law Library, where the tables were all arranged in order, and the chess tournament proceeded in earnest. At 5-15 play was suspended, and the members were entertained to tea by the Mayor in his rooms, a most inviting repast being served. After tea an adjournment was made to the Council Chamber, where the business meeting was held.

Mr. JOHN RHODES, J.P., president of the Association, occupied the chair, and was supported by the Mayor, Sir Edwin Gaunt, Ald. Woodhouse, Sir George Morrison, and others. In the unavoidable absence of Mr. A. Fattorini, of Bradford (hon. sec. W.Y.C.A.), Mr. W. L. Browne, of Bradford, read the annual report, which stated that the Association continued to gain strength. During the past season Pudsey, Woodlesford, Leeds Draughts and Chess, and

Otley had joined the Association, which now had twelve members. The competition for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup had not been quite so important as in previous years, mainly owing to the withdrawal of the Wakefield and Hull clubs before the commencement of the competition. On the contrary, the interest in the *Bradford Observer* Trophy had been very great indeed, there being twelve clubs contesting this season as against eight last year, and there were promises of still greater interest next year. Mr John Craven (Leeds), hon. treasurer, read the financial statement, and the reports were adopted on the motion of Mr. J. W. Stringer (Leeds), seconded by Mr. E. B. Hussey (Leeds).

Ald. WOODHOUSE then rose to present the "Woodhouse Challenge Cup" to the winning team, the Sheffield Club, which was represented by the Rev. E. J. Huntsman. He said that the cup had now been won four times. The conditions attached to the cup were that it should be won three times in succession by one particular team, and the way they were going on made it appear that it would be a long time before he was called upon to provide another cup. He did some time ago make a rather hazardous promise that if it happened to be won by one town three consecutive times then he should provide another cup; but from the way it had changed hands from town to town, it did not seem as if he ran, for some time to come, very much risk of having to provide another one. He was very glad there was one good result of that cup having to be fought for year after year. They would all agree with him that some five or six or seven years ago chess in Yorkshire, or at any rate in the West Riding of the County, appeared to be at a low ebb, and he had been very much satisfied by the increased zeal introduced. It was a subject of congratulation that there had been a very great increase in the interest manifested in chess during the last few years; and if that small competition had been the means of encouraging that feeling, he was amply repaid for the moderate expense he was put to.

Mr. HUNTSMAN said it was a very agreeable surprise to him when he heard that Sheffield had won the Woodhouse Cup. They had had a very doubtful prospect, but fortune favoured them. The deciding battle was fought at Sheffield and two of the best champions of Leeds were absent. He should be neglecting his duty if he did not thank Ald. Woodhouse for his gift of the cup to the chess players of Yorkshire, because it had been a wonderful stimulus to the game and to sociability and good fellowship. He could recall many opportunities he had had of extending his circle of friends and acquaintances at their gatherings.

Sir EDWIN GAUNT presented the *Bradford Observer* Trophy to Mr. G. W. Beaumont, captain of the victorious team, the Leeds Blenheim Club, and said he hoped these competitions would long continue to be fought. He had great pleasure in presenting the trophy to Mr. Beaumont, who had marshalled his men to victory for the second time.

Mr. BEAUMONT replied, and said his club had played in the competition 40 games, winning 26 and losing 14, a percentage of wins of 65, or exactly the same as they had last year; and having won the trophy a second time, they would endeavour next year, by a special effort, to win it for the third time.

Mr. J. S. WEST (Leeds) proposed and Mr. T. A. GUY (Bradford) seconded a vote of thanks to the donors to the prize fund. Mr. JOHN CRAVEN responded. Ald. WOODHOUSE proposed and Mr. W. TRICKETT seconded a vote of thanks to the Executive Committee. Mr. A. W. BAIRSTOW responded. Sir EDWIN GAUNT proposed and Mr. D. PARRY seconded a vote of thanks to the Mayor, Sir Edwin stating that when they asked His Worship what he would do for them, he replied, "Tell me what I am to do, and it shall be done." (Loud applause.) The vote was heartily accorded. The MAYOR, in replying, said it had given him pleasure to be present that day and receive the West Yorkshire Chess Association. He was glad to hear that that, if not the most successful, was one of the most successful meetings that the Association had had, and if anything he had done had enhanced their pleasure, he had done all he set himself to do, and he hoped their meeting would pass off successfully. Some discussion then took place as to the next place of meeting, and it was agreed that if the Association was not invited to Sheffield, the next meeting should be held at Dewsbury. Mr. Rhodes was re-elected president, Mr. Seth Ward (Dewsbury) was appointed vice-president, Mr. Woodhead (Dewsbury) treasurer, and Mr. Fattorini (Bradford) hon. secretary. A vote of thanks to the retiring officers, on the motion of the MAYOR, seconded by Mr. HUNTSMAN, and replied to by Mr. RHODES, terminated the proceedings.

Play in the second round was begun about 7 p.m., and continued until 9-30, when play ceased, and the games unfinished were left for the decision of the adjudicators, and in cases of draws and undecided games prizes of equal value were awarded.

A problem solution tourney was also held. Four prizes being offered for the best sets of solutions received in the shortest time within one hour from starting; and four

problems—two two-movers and two three-movers—were submitted to the acumen of the solvers. The prizes were awarded by the judges (Messrs. Brown and White) as follows:—first prize, American Supplement to Cook's Synopsis of the Openings, W. Grimshaw (Whitby); second prize, Chess Fruits, R. Gregson (Bradford); third prize, Problem Art, F. C. Shepard (Leeds); fourth prize, Chess Club Directory, 1889, W. R. Scholefield (Wakefield). The problems were composed by T. Taverner (Bolton), W. Gleave (London), E. Holt (Rawtenstall), and B. G. Laws (London).

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

A match between the Arlington Chess Association and the Wanderers' Chess Club—both Glasgow institutions—was played on 2nd March, nine players a side. The result was a victory for the Arlington Club by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 6th April the Arlington Association played a match against the Glasgow Central Club, thirteen players a side. As might be expected the Central Club won, but only by 10 games to 8. The result may be considered creditable to the Arlington Association, as, prior to the recent growth of the Glasgow Chess Club, the Central Club had a good claim to being the strongest in Scotland.

A chess club which has recently been formed at Coatbridge, Lanarkshire, played its first match against the neighbouring Airdrie Chess Club on the 8th April. Each was represented by nine players, and Coatbridge won by 8 games to 5.

---

### FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA (U. S.).—The absence from the New York tournament of Captain Mackenzie and Mr. Steinitz is certainly having its effect on the score. With these two players America might safely have calculated on keeping two high prizes—without them her chances of the lowest is by no means indisputable. The first round, of which we annex the full score, was completed on Monday, the 15th April, and showed the Vienna master first with  $15\frac{1}{2}$ —an extraordinary score, since he had not lost a game. Blackburne was second, half a game only behind, and then followed Gunsberg and Tchigorin (each 14) and Burn (13),

## SCORE OF THE FIRST ROUND :—

	Taubenhaus.	M'Leod.	Blackburne.	Hanham.	Lipschutz.	Pollock.	Baird, D.	Martinez.	Weiss.	Burille.	Gossip.	Mason.	Burn.	Bird.	Delmar.	Tchigorin.	Gunsberg.	Baird, J.	Showalter.	Judd.	Total.
Taubenhaus .....	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	10
M'Leod .....	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	3½
Blackburne .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	15
Hanham .....	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	6½
Lipschutz .....	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	11½
Pollock .....	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	6½
Baird, D. ....	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	8
Martinez .....	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	6½
Weiss .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	15½
Burille .....	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	8½
Gossip .....	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Mason .....	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Burn .....	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13
Bird .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	9½
Delmar .....	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	9
Tchigorin .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14
Gunsberg .....	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	14
Baird, J. ....	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	4
Showalter .....	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	9½
Judd .....	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	10

\* Scored by default.

The full score of each competitor up to Monday evening, April 29th, is as follows :—

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
+Weiss .....	21½	4½	+Delmar .....	13½	12½
*Blackburne .....	21	6	*D. Baird .....	12	15
Burn .....	21	7	*Showalter .....	11	16
+Tchigorin .....	19	7	*Pollock .....	10½	16½
+Gunsberg .....	18	8	Burille .....	10½	17½
+Lipschutz .....	17	9	*Martinez .....	9	18
+Mason .....	15	11	+Hanham .....	8½	15½
+Taubenhaus .....	15	11	+Gossip .....	7½	18½
Judd .....	15	13	*J. Baird .....	5	22
Bird .....	12½	15½	McLeod .....	4½	23½

\* Have each one game to replay.

† Have each two games to replay.

‡ Has four games to replay.

The thirteenth annual dinner of the Manhattan Club was held on the 23rd March, Mr. Westerfield, president of the club, being in the chair. Upwards of eighty members and guests, the latter including nearly all the tournament players, were present, and speeches were made by Bird, Blackburne, Delmar, Gunsberg, Steinitz, and several others.

Mr. Gossip has just published another volume on chess :—  
“*The Chess Player's Text Book*,” specially designed for  
beginners and advanced students. We have not yet seen the  
volume, so do not know how far it answers the requirements  
of both classes of players.

The championship of the New Jersey State Association  
has been finally won by Mr. Clarence L. Murphy of Plainfield,  
who defeated Mr. Pope on the 40th March. Mr. Murphy is  
the youngest of the competitors.

Captain Mackenzie, who is now convalescent, is on a visit  
to the New Orleans Club, where he has arranged to give a  
series of simultaneous performances.

At a chess club banquet held recently at St. Paul, Minn.,  
the bill of fare was headed “*Cook's Synopsis*.”

CUBA.—We are glad to notice that *La Revista de Ajedrez*  
has been revived as a weekly magazine under the editorship  
of Senor J. J. Machado. The new venture bids fair to be of  
more than local interest, several valuable articles, &c., having  
already appeared in it.

FRANCE.—M. Arnous de Rivière has at length succeeded  
in forming a committee for an international tournament, and  
there is every hope that such a meeting will now take place.  
A number of members of the Bibliographical Society have  
co-operated with M. de Rivière and have offered the Society's  
rooms, 2, Rue St. Simon, for the contest. The 15th August  
is the date fixed, and six prizes, the first 2500 fr., are offered.

M. Chatard (Class II.) has won the handicap tourney at  
the Café de la Regence.

GERMANY.—The programme of the forthcoming German  
Chess Association Congress at Breslau is published. The  
Congress will be opened at 4 p.m. on July 14th, at the large  
room of the Restaurant “*Zum Munchener Kinde*,” with the  
usual welcoming of guests and business meeting, and play  
in the tourney will begin next day, the hours of play being  
from 9 to 1, and from 4 to 8. With the exception of some  
afternoons, which will be devoted to unfinished games, this  
arrangement will be adhered to throughout. For the  
Masters' Tourney the entrance fee is 25 marks, and a deposit  
of the same amount must be made by each competitor,  
which will be returned to him if he plays out all his games.  
Each entrant will play one game with every other, and drawn  
games will count one-half to each. The first prize in this  
tourney is 1,000 marks; the second, 700 marks; the third,  
500 marks; the fourth, 300 marks; and the fifth, 150 marks.  
The appointment of further prizes is reserved. In the

*Haupt Turnier* (i.e. the tourney which ranks next to the Masters'), the competitors will be divided into sections, and the winners of each section will have to play off for the prizes. Of these there will be four, viz., first prize, 300 marks; second prize, 175 marks; third prize, 125 marks; and fourth prize, 100 marks. Entrance fee, 10 marks. There will also be two lower game tourneys, a solving tourney, consultation, blindfold, and simultaneous games, a banquet, and excursions to places of interest, &c., &c. Entries for the tourneys must be sent by July 5th to the President, Herr Schäfer, 13, Ross markt, Breslau, but in the case of intending competitors for the Masters' tourney who have not hitherto taken part in any similar contest, the entries must be made by June 15th. Those who are non-members of the German Chess Association will be admitted to the Congress on payment of an extra fee of ten marks. At the banquet, the names of the winners in the problem tourney (the programme of which was issued last September) will be made known. The judges are Herr Gottschall and Herr Kürschner, and the prizes will be 100, 80, 60, and 40 marks respectively. The Congress will last a fortnight, and though it is a far cry from England to Breslau, we hope to find a goodly number of our best players willing and able to journey thither.

In the winter tournament of the Berlin Chess Club, the first prize was won, as we have already announced, by Herr von Scheve, with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games. For the second, third, and fourth prizes, Herren Caro, Hülsen, and Schallop, obtained equal scores of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games each, and the prizes were divided. The tourney for von der Lasa's prize of 150 marks is now in progress: it is restricted to the four prize winners just named, who will have to play four games each with every one else. Herr Caro is at present leading. After this will come the theoretical tourney for the prize of 70 marks given by Herr Bierbach, in which each game must be a Pierce Gambit. It is open only to the six best players in the first class of the winter tourney.

In the winter tourney of the Augustea C. C. at Leipsic, the three first prizes have fallen to Herren Bock, Roegner, and V. Mieses in the order named. Herr Schallop recently played at the Berlin Club 27 simultaneous games, of which he won 19, lost 2, and drew 6. At Frankfort, the Rosenthal handicap tourney originated by the hon. president of the club has ended in the victory of Herr Pfaff (2nd class), first prize, and Mr. R. H. Barnes (1st class), second prize.

AUSTRIA.—The New Vienna Chess Club celebrated its first anniversary lately by a grand banquet of 50 covers, and

a game with living pieces. The opening was an Evans Gambit, and the White Bishop at the 4th move created much amusement by seizing the Pawn which he had to take, carrying him off the board, and then occupying his place. At the 23rd move, the White King very carefully surveyed the position through a spy glass, and then gravely proposed a draw, which the Black King accepted.

HOLLAND.—The first birthday of the Antwerp Chess Club was kept on March 16th by a set banquet, and on the 17th by an assembly of twenty-five players from Brussels and the neighbourhood, at which various encounters over the board took place.

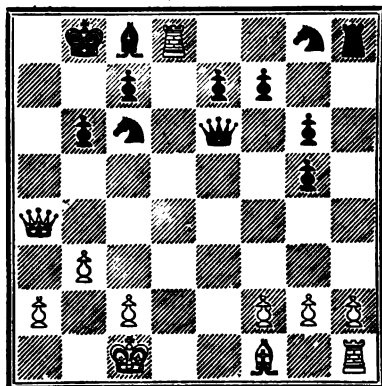
ITALY.—The Duke of Genoa, honorary member of the Turin C.C., has presented to that club two prizes, consisting of a smoker's service in bronze and an oil painting, for the tourneys now in progress.

A chess column edited by Sig. Garbini has been established in the Milan paper *Sport illustrato*.

### END-GAMES.

Ending position in a game played at Ebersbach last December.

BLACK (A. SCHWARZ).

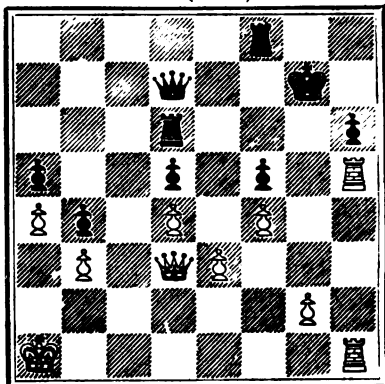


WHITE (E. GÄBLER).

White played 1 B to B4, Q to K4; 2 Q takes Kt, Q to R8 ch; 3 K to Q2, Q takes P (if Q takes R White mates in four moves); and White announced mate or the loss of the Q in six moves.

From the *Schachzeitung*. Ending of a game played at Ivest last year.

BLACK (K. V.).

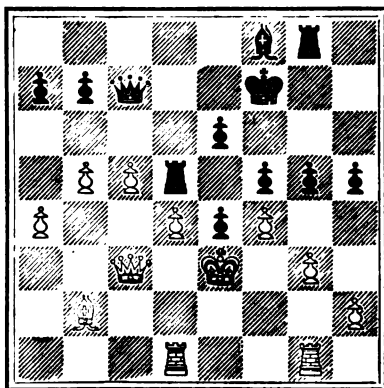


WHITE (LOERBROKS).

White played 1 P to Kt 4, P takes P; 2 R to Kt 5 ch, K to R sq; 3 R to Kt 6, R takes R; 4 Q takes R, R to B 2; 5 Q takes P ch, and mates next move.

The following beautiful ending occurred on April 5th, in a game of the match between the British and St. George's Chess Clubs.

BLACK (MR. WAINWRIGHT, BRITISH C.C.)

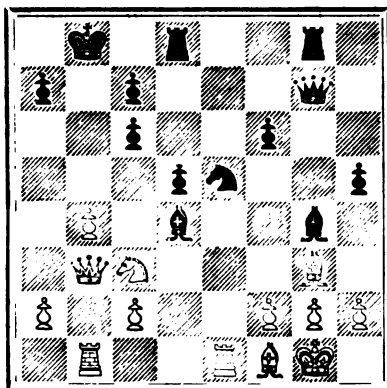


WHITE (MR. LAMBERT, ST. GEORGE'S C.C.)

Black continued with 34..., P takes P ch; 35 P takes P, Q takes P ch; 36 K takes Q, B to R 3 ch; 37 R to Kt 5, R takes R, and mates next move.

The following is the ending of the most brilliant game in the first round of the International Chess Congress, at New York.

BLACK (MR. GOSSIP).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

Black played 23..., P to R 5; 24 B takes P?, Kt to B 6 ch!; 25 P takes Kt, B takes P dis. ch; 26 B to Kt 3, Q takes B ch!; 27 P takes Q, R takes P ch; 28 K to R 2, B takes P, and White has no resource.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory*, 1889, edited by Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland (Dublin). After a lapse of seven years, a new edition of this work appears and under new editorship. Its list of contents is an excellent one. From it we find that here, for the first time, are gathered together the four English Chess Codes, some Telegraph Codes, lists of Chess Clubs and Resorts all the world over, one hundred Prize Problems of recent date, and numerous other items of information of interest to chess players.

Had the work been carried out in accordance with the intentions of the editors, as set forth in the preface, it would have been most valuable, but there are many errors and instances of careless editing. Of these more presently. In the way of technical articles are the "Forsyth Notation," a notation that has stood the test of time, and is easy and concise; the "Gringmuth Telegraph Code," which, clubs desirous of following a method that has proved successful may adopt; the "Telegraph Code" of "East Marden,"

which is to be readily understood and deciphered, and Mr. Rowland's "Signal Code," which is perhaps more ingenious than useful. The editors add one more to the many protests in favour of legislation on chess laws, so that there may be one code, and one only. This is much to be desired. The punctuation, however, of the *Praxis* laws as given here, differs materially from that in the editions of the *Praxis* which we have been able to consult. The alterations made are not likely to interfere with the proper interpretation of any rule, in many cases they appear to be improvements, but they ought not to have been made. An error occurs in Rule XIV., which should read, "his adversary can demand that the game shall be limited to fifty more moves on each side," etc. The word "more" is omitted.

Mr. James Pierce contributes a paper on "Problem Tourneys and Chess Strategy," and suggests the development of Tourneys on new lines. Mr. Pierce is right in saying that tourneys, as usually constituted, have become wearisome, or, at any rate, monotonous. Mr. Andrews suggested in these pages in 1882, the desirability of a cessation of new tourney schemes for at least 12 months, as an "absolute benefit to composers, editors, and all concerned, including the much overworked problem art itself." The observation is true of to-day. More, however, has been done in the way of going out of the beaten track than Mr. Pierce names. In addition to the instances he gives, there was a tourney in the *Sheffield Independent*, 1883, for the best problem giving the Black Queen most liberty. The judge, Mr. F. C. Collins, I believe, rightly defined liberty as comprehending potential, and awarded the prize accordingly, and not to the problem in which the Queen could wander aimlessly over the greatest number of squares. An end-game-problem tourney promoted by Mr. J. Crake, in the *Society* column, 1882, under the editorship of Mr. Edward Marks, met exactly the conditions specially advocated by Mr. Pierce, and is well worthy of imitation. The first-prize composition, by Mr. C. H. Coster, was highly praised by Mr. Steinitz, and Mr. W. Norwood Potter declared it to be a model of what an end game should be. The second prize was taken by Mr. Horwitz. There was also an end-game-problem tourney in this Magazine in 1885, and in 1882, a tourney promoted by "C. W., of Sunbury," which went so far out of the beaten track as to require the problems entered therein, to admit of solution by certain stated moves. Mr. Pierce has done service in again drawing attention to the desirability of variation in tourney conditions,

Mr. J. Paul Taylor discourses pleasantly, as is his wont, on "Problems and Play." Players and composers are each said to estimate unduly their respective positions in the chess world, and thereby to create friction. Perhaps Mr. Taylor has himself experienced something of this, for, on one occasion, at the City of London Chess Club, Mr. Blackburne, who is not unknown as a problem composer, took a friend of ours by the arm and, pointing to Mr. Taylor, who was at that time a weak player and quite unknown to fame, said jocularly, "Why, *he's* taken to problems now!" Mr. Taylor rightly opines that the game must be considered to hold the first place.

The work contains a list of 424 Clubs and Associations in the United Kingdom, as against 191 in the 1882 edition; and, notwithstanding its defects, is ample evidence of the immense labour gone through by the compilers. The Edinburgh Club, the oldest of all, founded in 1822, is fortunate enough to retain as its secretary, the Rev. G. McArthur, who has held that post for over 16 years, and who states that the club is now stronger in numbers and more vigorous in condition than he has ever known it to be. The Nottingham Club, 1829, is next in seniority, and has as its president that veteran player, Mr. Sigismund Hamel. This club sustained a great blow in the death of its former secretary, Mr. Arthur Marriott, a player of eminence, and whose loss was felt as a personal bereavement by many. Of the 191 Clubs just referred to, all but 44 appear in the present work. It is remarkable that only 44 clubs should have become defunct in seven years, when 43 died in the two years elapsing between the two issues of the former Directory. A scrutiny of the lists appears to give results which we advance with the most sincere regret. A large number of clubs in the older work appear to have been simply copied into the present one, minus the names of the officers; in all other respects the details are precisely what they were seven years ago: the meeting nights are the same, the number of members the same, the subscription the same, everything the same. Where the number of members was not given in 1882 it is not given now. In every case the names of president and secretary which appeared in 1882 are omitted. There appear to be no less than sixty-four clubs entered in this way; one instance is that of the Newport (Mon.) club, the particulars of which have been copied, and which is followed by a second and genuine entry as Newport (*South Wales*!).

Some of the addresses of the first-class players have been

similarly copied. Mr. Blackburne's Manchester address (compare with the one on p. 62 of the volume), and Mr. D. Y. Mills's are quite out of date. There are also many misprints: Barber for Barbier, Worsall for Worrall, and Lahluck for Wahltuch, may be excused, but Crew for Crewe, and Bishop (Auckland) for Bishop Auckland, are entirely indefensible. The Black Queen in problem No. 59 should be a White one; and problems Nos. 97 and 98 are in three moves, not two, as stated, and the solution of No. 97 is Kt to B 6, not B 8. In the preface we find that thanks are due to "Verlag von Veit & Co." The year 1888 is said to have seen the formation of upwards of 100 clubs in the United Kingdom, but only 48 bearing that date are to be found in the book. The list of foreign clubs is badly arranged; Germany appears in one place, and Baden, Bavaria, Württemberg, and other German states in others. Frankfurt-on-the-Maine is given under the head of Germany, and, further on, Frankfurt am Main under Prussia, with quite different information. Brunswick and Braunschweig are similarly divided and similarly differing.

The editors assure us that chess is prospering, that it now finds its home everywhere, even with business men in their offices. The late Lord Beaconsfield, on one occasion, declared trade to be improving because chemicals were going up. To-day a more reliable index will be the time that men of business are able to devote to chess in their "offices, counting-houses, and shops." But this is a very mundane matter.

"The result is that Calissa's votaries are made cheerful and intellectual, and so far from becoming a degenerated race, as some specialists would make us believe, we are regenerating and rising to all that is noble and sublime in mankind."

Rousseau says, "The soul is elevated \* \* \* by contemplating the highest models." We have to thank the *Annual* for telling us who the models are.

In the face of all this it is difficult to award the praise to the book which would otherwise have been its due. The editors have allowed their laudable zeal to achieve a great success to carry them away. The result is most noticeable in the imposing but misleading extent of the list of clubs. "For discipline," says Mr. Herbert Spencer, "science is of chiefest value." For directory making discipline is of chiefest value. Nothing must be assumed. Information must be sought at its source. Statements must not be put forth as facts on the off-chance that they may be so or trouble, inconvenience, and doubt will ensue. The book nevertheless contains such a vast amount of information to

be found nowhere else as to justify the support of the chess public, and so to encourage its compilers, learning by experience, to produce a further edition in which the objectionable features here alluded to will be eliminated.

W. R. B.

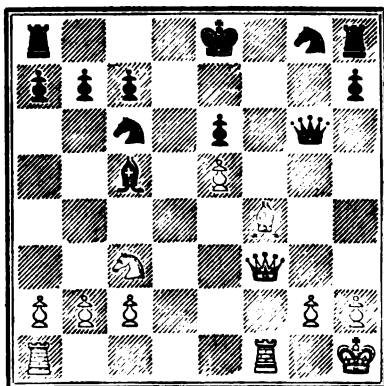
## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

On receipt of Messrs. Freeborough and Ranken's latest contribution to chess analysis in the *Chess Openings*, I naturally perused with greatest interest Table 126, on page 222, which treats of the Pierce Gambit. The first three columns, 21, 22, and 23, are devoted to the defence 5..., B to Kt 2, which Mr. Ranken considers the best, but the best reply, 6 P to Q 5 (to this as well as to the inferior defence 5..., P to Q 3), has been relegated to the appendix. This most recent continuation was given by Salvioi in his *Synopsis of the Openings*, and as it quite supersedes the continuation 6 B to Q B 4, these three games with their variations in the above-named columns become of minor importance. The only illustration of the numerous lines of play resulting from the advance of the P to Kt 5 on move 5 is given in column 25, and here the editors elect the defence adopted for the first time by Mr. H. F. Cheshire in the correspondence game against me, viz.:—5..., P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 3 or (a); 8 Q takes P, B to K 3; 9 B takes B, P takes B; 10 Q to R 5 ch, &c.; instead of this I played 10 B takes P, Q to B 3; 11 P to K 5. Mr. Ranken gives the following continuation as best, P takes P; 12 P takes P, B to B 4 ch; 13 K to R sq, Q to Kt 3. The position now is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 14th move.

Mr. Ranken here proposes 14 Q R to Q sq, and follows with B to Q 5, and now if 15 B to K 3 or Kt to Kt 5, Black Castles with a winning game; but White might perhaps venture 15 R takes B, Kt takes R; 16 Q takes P,

R to Q sq; 17 Kt to Kt 5, if Kt takes Kt; 18 Q takes Kt ch, and it would seem White can at least draw. Again on the preceding move (see diagram) White might try 14 B to K 3, then if B to K 2; 15 Q R to Q sq, with a fine game; or if B takes B; 15 Q to B 8 ch, K to Q 2; 16 Q R to Q sq ch, winning. I know by experience it is dangerous trying to improve Mr. Ranken's work, but I am curious to know how he will answer these moves; in any event, they appear to deserve notice. I will now take up variation (a) at Black's 7th move, where Mr. Ranken in Note 10 gives B to Kt 2 as best, dismissing in rather an off-hand manner the defences Kt takes P, P to Q 4, Kt to K 4, and Q to Kt 4 as inferior; they may be so, but such a statement deserves proof. The best reply to 7..., B to Kt 2 is not to be found in 8 B takes P ch, K takes B; 9 Q takes P, B takes P ch; 10 B to K 3, because Black will not now play Q to B 3, as given in *Pierce Gambit*, but first 10..., B takes Kt! as given by Mr. Ranken, and after 11 P takes B (?), Q to B 3; 12 Q to R 5 ch, Q to Kt 3; 13 R takes P ch, K to K sq; 14 Q to R 4, P to Q 3; 15 Q R to K B sq, K Kt to K 2; 16 R to B 6, Q to Kt 5; 17 Q to R 6, P to Q Kt 3 or Kt to Kt 3, with the advantage. This may be correct, but perhaps 8 P to K 5 in answer to B to Kt 2 is stronger; it at all events opens the door to quite a new set of variations, which I must leave for the present. In the above variation, instead of 11 P takes B, I propose 11 Q to R 5 ch first, then if K to K 2!; 12 P takes B, and White has a strong attack.

I cannot close this letter without expressing my great pleasure at the manner in which the authors have treated the subject. Both as regards the general method adopted and the suggestiveness contained in its elucidation, it is all the student can desire. The introductions to the different openings are also extremely well done, and serve to give an insight not only into the history of each particular opening, but also its general drift and the principles involved. I look forward to a more intimate acquaintance with the many novelties in this work with the certainty of much future enjoyment.

Yours faithfully,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

March, 1889.

*P.S.—April 10th.*—On re-examination I find that the proposed line of attack, after 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 3; 8 Q takes P, B to K 3; namely, 9 B takes B, will have to be abandoned, for after the moves, 9 B takes B, P takes B; 10 B takes P, Q to B 3; 11 P to K 5, P takes P; 12 P takes P, B to B 4 ch!; 13 K to R sq, Q to Kt 3; 14 B to K 3, B to K 2!; 15 Q R to Q sq, Q R to Q sq; 16 Kt to Kt 5, R takes R; 17 Q takes R, B to Q sq; 18 B to B 5, K Kt to K 2 or R 3; and White's attack seems exhausted. Again if 10 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2; 11 P to Q 5, Kt to Q 5; I think 12 R takes P rather stronger than B takes P. I prefer, however, to try another method of play in reply to 8..., B to K 3, namely, 9 B to Kt 5, continued with P to Q R 3! (if B to Q 2; 10 Q takes P, Q to K 2; 11 Kt to Q 5, B to R 3; 12 Kt takes Q, B takes Q; 13 Kt takes K Kt, B takes B; 14 Kt to B 6 ch and 15 Q R takes B); 10 B takes Kt, P takes B; 11 P to Q 5, B to Q 2 or (a); 12 Q takes P, Q to K 2; 13 P takes P, B takes P; 14 Kt to Q 5, B takes Kt; 15 P takes B, B to Kt 2; 16 Q to R 4 ch, K to B sq; 17 B to Q 2, B takes P; 18 Q R to K sq, B to K 4; 19 R to B 5 and then 20 R takes B, &c.; or (a) 11..., P takes P; 12 P takes P, B to Q 2; 13 R to K sq ch!, Kt to K 2 (if B to K 2; 14 B takes P, &c.); 14 B takes P, B to Kt 2; 15 B to Kt 5, B to K 4; 16 R takes B, P takes R; 17 Kt to K 4, P to K B 4; (if Q to Q Kt sq; 18 B takes Kt, &c.); 18 Q to R 5 ch, K to B sq; 19 B to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq; 20 Kt to B 6 mate.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 698.

**THE MANDARINS' GAME.**—For the benefit of those of our readers who may not have discovered the anagrams under which the names were disguised, we now mention that the White players in this game were Messrs. Harlow and Snow; the Black, Messrs. Stone, Ware, and Young; and the scene of the encounter, South Street, Boston, U.S.A.

### THE STEINITZ-TCHIGORIN MATCH.

#### GAME 702.

**Eighth game of the match.**

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	Kt to KB3 ( <i>a</i> )	20 P to Q R 3	P to K 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 Kt to R 4 ( <i>k</i> )	Kt P tks P
3 P to B 4	P to K 3	22 P tks B P	B to R 2
4 Kt to B 3	P to B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	23 QR to Q sq ( <i>l</i> )	B tks P
5 P to K 3	B to Q 3 ( <i>c</i> )	24 Q to B 4 ch	Kt to K 3
6 B to Q 3	Q Kt to Q 2	25 Q to K 4	Kt to B sq
7 Castles	Castles	26 Q to B 4 ch	Kt to K 3
8 P to K 4	P tks K P	27 B to Kt 6 ( <i>m</i> )	Q to Kt3 ( <i>n</i> )
9 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	28 R to K 2	KR to Ktsq ( <i>o</i> )
10 B tks Kt	P to KR3 ( <i>d</i> )	29 R to Kt 2	Q to R 2
11 B to B 2	R to K sq ( <i>e</i> )	30 B to B 5	K to B 2 ( <i>p</i> )
12 R to K sq	Q to B 3 ( <i>f</i> )	31 R to K 2	Q to R 3 ( <i>q</i> )
13 B to Q 2	Kt to B sq	32 Q to K Kt 4	Kt to B 5
14 B to B 3	B to Q 2	33 R tks KP! ( <i>r</i> )	P tks R
15 P to B 5 ( <i>g</i> )	B to Kt sq	34 B tks K P	P to KKt4 ( <i>s</i> )
16 P to Q 5	Q to Q sq ( <i>h</i> )	35 B to Kt 6 ch	K to B sq
17 P to Q 6	P to Q Kt 3	36 Q tks B	Q to Q R 2
18 P to Q Kt 4	P to B 3 ( <i>i</i> )	37 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt sq
19 Q to Q 3 ( <i>j</i> )	P to Q R 4	38 P to Q 7	Resigns

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(*a*) In previous games Mr. Tchigorin had played 1 P to Q 4 and 2 B to Kt 5, an opening to which he returns in the tenth game,

(b) Generally thought inferior, as it confines Black's game too much: The old school here played 4 P to B 4; the moderns, apprehensive of an isolated centre Pawn, favour P to Q Kt 3.

(c) B to K 2 is often preferred in similar positions for the second player; we see, however, no objection to Black's manœuvring for an early advance of the K P.

(d) Necessary before advancing P to K 4, as White, after the exchanges, would win a Pawn by B takes R P ch.

(e) Mr. Steinitz notes that Black still cannot push the K P on account of 12 Q to Q 3. We think that this danger might have been braved; for suppose 11..., P to K 4; 12 Q to Q 3, P to K B 4; 13 P takes P, Kt takes P; 14 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt, and White, who of course will not exchange Queens, has no very aggressive square to play his Queen to. The game seems quite even.

(f) We observe that this move is condemned, but we see no good square for the Queen, and Black, who is already backward in the field, is bound to continue his development.

(g) Mr. Steinitz subsequently prefers Kt to K 5, with the view of bringing the R round by K 3 to K Kt 3.

(h) P to K 4 was better; if then 17 P to Q 6, B to Kt 5.

(i) If P to Q R 4, the reply Q to Q 4 threatens mate and wins a Pawn.

(j) B to K 4, threatening P to Kt 5, is here a strong move, as Mr. Steinitz points out. To drive back the B by P to B 4 would be too weakening.

(k) Feeling his way towards Kt to Kt 6; but he afterwards changes his mind.

(l) Had he carried out his idea by Kt to Kt 6, the *International* gives the following variation: 23 Kt to Kt 6, B takes P; 24 Kt takes Kt, K takes Kt; 25 Q to R 7, B to K 3; 26 B to Kt 6, B to Kt sq; 27 Q to R 8, Q to Q 2! and the imprisonment of his Queen gives White a bad game, notwithstanding that he can now win the exchange.

(m) White has, of course, a draw by repeating these moves, as Black must alternately protect the mate and the Bishop. Six repetitions were, we believe, allowed before a draw could be claimed, and White shows his moderation in not taking all that he can.

(n) A good diversion. Black would draw easily after 28 B takes R, B takes P ch; 29 K moves, R takes B; 30 R to K 4, B takes Kt!

(o) Intending to answer B to B 5 by Q to Kt 6; but B takes R P, giving up the exchange and trusting to his Pawns, would have been better.

(p) He cannot afford to let White double the Rooks on Kt file and must therefore play up King.

(q) Black has no good move left. The following variation is given as one that might have been tried : 31..., B takes R P : 32 B takes K P !, Q to B 4 (if P takes B, White retakes P and next move doubles Rooks on the pinned Kt) ; 33 Q to Kt 4, and must win.

(r) This fine sacrifice brings the game to a speedy conclusion.

(s) Mate is offered in two moves. Black might have resigned here.

### GAME 703.

Ninth game of the match.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)		WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)		BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	27	R to Q Kt 2	R	tkes K P
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	28	P to K R 3	K	to Q 3
3	B to B 4	B	to B 4	29	Kt to Q 2	R	to Q R 5
4	P to Q Kt 4	B	tkes Kt P	30	P to B 3	P	to B 4 (h)
5	P to B 3	B	to R 4	31	K to B 2	R	to R 6
6	Castles	Q	to B 3	32	Kt to Kt sq	R	to Q 6
7	P to Q 4	K	Kt to K 2	33	K to K 2	P	to K 5
8	B to K Kt 5	Q	to Q 3	34	Kt to Q 2	R	to Q R 6
9	P to Q 5	Kt	to Q sq	35	P tks P	P	tkes P
10	Q to R 4	P	to Q Kt 3 (a)	36	Kt to Kt sq	R	to K Kt 6
11	Kt to QR 3 (b)	P	to Q R 3	37	K to B 2	R	to Q 6
12	B to Kt 3 (c)	B	tkes P	38	K to K 2	P	to R 4
13	Q R to B sq	Q	to Kt 5	39	Kt to Q 2	R	to K Kt 6
14	Kt to Kt 5 (d)	Q	tkes Kt (e)	40	K to B 2	R	to Q R 6
15	Q tks Q	P	tkes Q	41	Kt to B sq (i)	B	to Q 4
16	R tks B	P	to Q B 4	42	R tks P	R	tkes P ch
17	P tks P e. p.	Q	Kt tks P	43	K to K 3	R	tkes P (j)
18	B tks Kt	K	tkes B	44	K to Q 4	B	to B 3
19	B to Q 5	P	to B 3	45	R tks P	R	to Q R 7
20	B tks Kt	P	tkes B	46	Kt to K 3 (k)	R	to Q 7 ch
21	R tks P	B	to Q 2	47	K to B 4	B	to Q 2
22	R tks Kt P	K	R to	48	R to K Kt 5	B	to K 3 ch
		Q	Kt sq (f)	49	K to Kt 4	R	to Q 5 ch
23	R tks R	R	tkes R	50	K to Kt 5	R	to Q 6
24	R to Kt sq !	B	to B 3	51	Kt to B 4	B	tkes Kt
25	R to K sq (g)	R	to Q R sq	52	K tks B	R	to Q 8 (l)
26	R to K 2	R	to R 5	53	R tks P	P	to K 6

54 R to K Kt 2	K to K 4	56 K to B 2	R to K B 8
55 K to B 3	K to K 5	57 Resigns	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) We here diverge from the seventh game, in which Black played the inferior move B to Kt 3. Yet even the text move is not good enough, as experience proved later on. Is anything good enough?

(b) The *Columbia C. M.* prefers 11 Kt to Q 2; but Tchigorin probably knew what he was about. He played this again in the eleventh game and won.

(c) The gradual working out of this opening by both players in the successive games is highly instructive. In the eleventh game White hit upon the right move 12 B to Q 3, which leads to a certain win according to Mr. Steinitz.

(d) A beautiful resource in a seemingly hopeless position. White now ensures the regain of both Pawns or an equivalent.

(e) If Q takes Q, White could reply Kt takes P ch before retaking.

(f) Mr. Steinitz here remarks that if 22..., R takes P; 23 R to Kt 7, White will obtain a strong attack by R to Q sq or R to Kt sq. With R to Q sq in hand for the defence, we should have thought it might have been ventured; the sequel shows, however, that one of the two Pawns must be lost shortly.

(g) The only way to defend the Pawn for a time; if 25 Kt to Q 2, R to Q sq, and whether White plays 26 R to Kt 2 or R to Q sq, B takes P.

(h) The *International* gives the following variation to show that Black would have sooner forced the victory by K to B 4: 31 Kt to Kt 3 ch, K to Kt 5; 32 Kt to Q 4 dis. ch, K to B 4; 33 R to B 2 ch, K takes Kt; 34 R takes B, R takes P; 35 R to B 7, P to Kt 5, &c. But at move 33 White could repeat the check with Kt at Kt 3, and the actual game seems stronger.

(i) Black has slowly gained ground and the return of the Kt to Kt sq would no longer be available: 41 Kt to Kt sq, R to Q 6; 42 K to K 2, R to K Kt 6; 43 K to B 2, P to R 5!

(j) A hasty move; K to B 3 should have been played first and Black would not have lost the R P.

(k) R to K Kt 5 is stronger. Whether Black defended by R to R 2 or gained the R P in exchange for his Kt P by R to R 5 ch and R to R 6 ch, there was an almost certain draw against the single Pawn.

(l) The only way to win. Taking the R P leads to a draw by K to Q 4 (better than R takes P).

## GAME 704.

Tenth game of the match.

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)		WHITE. (STEINITZ.)		BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	
1	Kt to K B 3	P	to Q 4	15	K R to Kt sq	P	to KKt3( <i>h</i> )
2	P to Q 4	B	to Kt 5	16	B to R 6	P	to Q Kt 3
3	P to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	Kt	to QB3( <i>b</i> )	17	B to Kt 3	Kt	to Kt 4
4	P to K 3	P	to K 4	18	K R to K sq	K	to Q 2
5	Q to Kt 3 ( <i>c</i> )	B	tkts Kt	19	B to K B 4	R	to QBsq( <i>i</i> )
6	P tks B	KP	tkts P ( <i>d</i> )	20	P to Q R 3	Q	to R 4
7	B P tks P	Kt	to K 4	21	B to Kt 5!	Kt	to Ktsq( <i>j</i> )
8	P tks P	Kt	to Q 2	22	B tks B	Kt	tkts B
9	Kt to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )	Q	to K 2 ch	23	Kt to K 4	R	to QKtsq( <i>k</i> )
10	B to K 3	Q	to Kt 5	24	Kt to B6 ch ( <i>l</i> )	K	to Q sq
11	Q to B 2	KK	to B3( <i>f</i> )	25	R tks Kt	K	tkts R
12	B to Q Kt 5	R	to Q sq ( <i>g</i> )	26	Q tks B P ch	Kt	to Q 2
13	Castles (Q R)	P	to Q R 3	27	Q tks Q		Resigns
14	B to R 4	B	to K 2				

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(*a*) See Mr. Ranken's note (*b*) on p. 147 of our last number. We fully agree that 3 Q Kt to Q 2 is the best move, and may add that it was recommended by Zukertort.

(*b*) Playing the Q Kt out in front of the P is contrary to a well-known principle of the close game; but taken in connection with Black's next move it is an original and ingenious attempt to grasp the counter-attack.

(*c*) Any other play, according to Mr. Steinitz, would have involved the first player in difficulties.

(*d*) Mr. Steinitz gives an interesting variation here: 6..., Q P takes P; 7 B takes P, Q to Q 2; and White, he says, must not continue with 8 B takes P ch, Q takes B; 9 Q takes P, K to Q 2; 10 Q takes R, Q takes P; 11 R to Kt sq, Kt to B 3, threatening to win the Queen, with a strong attack. But the simple move 12 Kt to Q 2 appears to disconcert this scheme.

(*e*) If 9 Q takes P, Q to K 2 ch; 10 B to K 3!, Q to Kt 5 ch; 11 Q takes Q, B takes Q ch; 12 Kt to B 3, K Kt to B 3; and the advanced Pawn cannot long be defended. White, as will be seen, aims at (and succeeds in) a vigorous attack with pieces rather than a Pawn game.

(*f*) If 11..., Castles for the sake of the direct attack on the P, Mr. Steinitz gives 12 Castles, Kt to Kt 3; 13 Q to B 5 ch, and at least wins the K B P, for if 13..., R to Q 2; 14 B to Q Kt 5.

(g) Castling would have exposed him to to a powerful attack on the open Q B file, beginning with 13 P to Q R 3, and if Q to R 4; 14 Castles K R, or if Q to Q 3; 14 Q R to B sq, threatening Kt to K 4.

(h) Castling K R would have enabled White to decide the game with a brilliant sacrifice: 16 B to K R 6, Kt to K sq; 17 Q to B 5, Q Kt to B 3; 18 R takes P ch!, Kt takes R; 19 R to K Kt sq.

(i) Apprehensive of B takes P, followed by the double check.

(j) Black is threatened with the loss of two pieces for the Rook, and cannot well take Pawn with either Kt; if Q Kt takes P, 22 R takes B ch, or if K Kt takes P, 22 B takes B, &c., as in the actual game.

(k) To stop the check at Kt 7; for if 24 Kt to B 5 ch, K to K sq; 25 Q to K 4 wins. P to Q B 3 would have been useless; 24 Kt to B 5 ch, K to K sq; 25 P to Q 6!

(l) And now White finishes him off very scientifically with a check in the opposite direction.

(m) Now it was time to resign. If K takes Kt, 27 Q to K 5 mates, or if K to B sq, 27 Q takes R ch, K to Kt 2: 28 Kt to R 5 eh, and wins the Rook or mates in two moves.

### GAME 705.

Thirteenth game played at the Union Club, Havana, on February 16th.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Q to R 5	Kt to Kt 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to R 6	Kt to Q sq
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	19 Q to R 5	Kt to Kt 2(g)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	20 Q to R 6	Q to B 2
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	21 P tks P	P tks P
6 Castles	Q to B 3	22 Kt tks Kt P(h)	P tks Kt
7 P to Q 4	KKt to K2(a)	23 Q tks Kt P ch	B to Q 2 (i)
8 P to Q 5 (b)	Kt to Q sq	24 B to B 7 ch!	K to Q sq (j)
9 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3	25 R to Kt sq	Kt to Q 3 (k)
10 Q to R 4	P to KB3(c)	26 Q to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3 (l)
11 B to B sq (d)	B to Kt 3	27 Q to B 2!	Q to B 3
12 Kt to R 3	P to B 3	28 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 4
13 B to Kt 3	B to B 4 (e)	29 B to K 3	B tks B
14 R to Q sq (f)	P to Q Kt 4	30 P tks B	P to R 5
15 Q to R 5	Kt to Kt 2	31 B to Q 5! (m)	Kt tks B
16 Q to R 6	Kt to Q sq	32 R tks Kt	R to K sq

33 Q R to Q sq	R to K 3	49 R tks B	R tks R
34 P to B 4 ( <i>n</i> )	R to R 2	50 Kt tks R	K tks Kt
35 P to B 5	Kt to B sq	51 K to K 2	K to B 3
36 Kt to Q 2	K to K sq	52 K to Q 3	K to Kt 4
37 Kt to B 4	R to K 2	53 K to B 3	P to R 4
38 Q to K 2! ( <i>o</i> )	P to R 6	54 K to Kt 3	P to Kt 4
39 Q to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3	55 K tks P	K to B 5
40 Q to R 4	R to R 5	56 K to Kt 2	K to Q 6
41 R to Q 6!! ( <i>p</i> )	Kt tks R	57 P to Q R 4	K to K 7
42 Kt tks Kt ch	K to Q sq	58 P to R 5	K to B 7
43 Q tks B P	R to R 4 ( <i>q</i> )	59 P to R 6	K tks Kt P
44 Q to B 8 ch	R to K sq	60 P to R 7	K tks P
45 Kt tks R	Q tks B P	61 P to R 8 ( <i>Q</i> )	P to R 5
46 Q tks Q	R tks Q	62 Q to K Kt 8	P to R 6
47 Kt to B 6	R to B 2	63 Q tks P	K to R 8
48 K to B sq ( <i>r</i> )	K to B sq	64 Q tks P	

and Black resigns

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If the defence Q to B 3 be adopted in this opening, P to KR3 here seems both a safe and necessary continuation. See Note (b) on Game 698 in our last number.

(b) The alternative course 8 B to Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 9 Q to Kt 3, Castles; 10 Kt to R 3, appears to us at least equally strong.

(c) In the ninth and eleventh games of the series, Mr. Steinitz played at this point P to Q Kt 3, which we regard as superior to the text move. B to Kt 3 would be met by 11 Kt to R 3, and if P to Q B 3 or Q R 3, then 12 B to Kt 3, threatening Kt to B 4, &c.

(d) M. Tchigorin could now win back his Pawn by either Q takes B or B takes P, but in either case he would lose the attack and release Black from his cramped position.

(e) Forced, apparently, for if 13..., Q to B 2; 14 Kt to B 4, Kt to B 2; 15 B to R 3, P to Q 3; 16 Q R to Q sq, &c.

(f) This allows Black the option of drawing the game, had he been so minded, by a repetition of moves. The only other course, however, seems to be 14 P takes P, and if Q P takes P; 15 R to Q sq, Q to B 2; 16 Q to B 4, which would set free Black's confined pieces.

(g) Mr. Steinitz, we understand, moved this Kt to and fro thrice from Q sq to Kt 2 in order to gain time. He might also, obviously, have drawn the game by repeating the moves B to Kt 3 and B to B 4.

(h) The only move to save the Queen, but it yields White a powerful attack, which, it will be seen, he prosecutes admirably.

(i) A serious error; he should have interposed the Q at B 3, whereupon, if 24 Q to B 4, Kt to Q 3; and if 25 R takes Kt, Q takes R; 26 B to Kt 2, B to Q 2, would have made him quite safe.

(j) The outcome of 24..., K takes B, would be 25 R takes B, Q to B sq (of course, if R to Q sq, or Kt to Q 3; 26 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c.); 26 Q takes Kt (not 26 R takes Kt, on account of R to Q sq, threatening to win the exchange by B to Kt 3), and White recovers his piece, with a Pawn ahead.

(k) Best evidently; if 25..., K to B sq; then 26 R takes B, Q takes R; 27 B to K 6, and wins.

(l) It was hardly prudent to place the Q on a file where she could presently be attacked by the Rook; Kt takes B, and then R to K Kt sq looks unobjectionable.

(m) In making his 29th move, M. Tchigorin clearly expected his B to be driven to this square, and relied on his command of the Q's file, with the Black King's exposed position at the end of it.

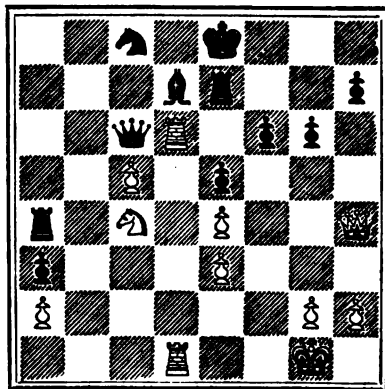
(n) Senor Vasquez points out that White might have also played 34 Kt to R 4, and if P to Kt 3; then 35 Kt to B 5.

(o) We are told that M. Tchigorin spent more than half-an-hour in considering this deep and powerful move. The reply of Black looks as if he were unconscious of any danger, especially the removal of the Q R presently from its useful post at Q R 2, defending the Bishop.

(p) This fine *coup* is part of the combination initiated by M. Tchigorin at his 38th move. (See diagram.) Black can do nothing better than take the Rook.

Position after White's 41st move :—

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (M. TCHIGORIN).

(*q*) Black is helpless, for he can neither save his Rook nor take the passed Pawn.

(*r*) Quiet and decisive; after this, in our opinion, Mr. Steinitz might just as well have resigned.

### GAME 706.

Fourteenth game played at the Union Club, Havana, on February 19th.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	19 Q tks B	Q tks K P ch
2 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5	20 K to R sq	Q tks B P
3 P to B 4	Kt to QB3( <i>a</i> )	21 Q to Kt 3! ( <i>i</i> )	Q tks Q P
4 P to K 3	P to K 4	22 P to B 4	P to Kt 4
5 Q to Kt 3 ( <i>b</i> )	B tks Kt	23 B to Kt 2 ( <i>j</i> )	Q to Q 3
6 P tks B	KKt to K2( <i>c</i> )	24 Q to Kt 5	P to B 4
7 Kt to B 3	P tks Q P	25 B to R 3	R to Kt 3
8 Kt tks P	QR to Ktsq( <i>d</i> )	26 B tks P	R to B 3
9 P to K 4	Kt to Kt 3	27 B to K 4	Q to Q 2
10 B to Q 2	B to Q 3	28 Q tks R P	Kt to B sq
11 P to B 4	Castles ( <i>e</i> )	29 Q tks B P	Kt to K 3
12 Castles (Q R)	Q Kt to K 2	30 Q to R 5	Q to Q 3
13 P to K B 5	Kt tks Kt( <i>f</i> )	31 Q to R 7 ch	K to B sq
14 Q B P tks Kt	Kt to B 5( <i>g</i> )	32 R to Q B sq	R to Q R 3
15 Q to K B 3	Q to R 5	33 P to B 5	Kt to B 4
16 R to Kt sq	P to K R 4	34 Q to R 8 ch	K to K 2
17 K to Kt sq	P to B 4( <i>h</i> )	35 R tks P ch	
18 Q to K Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3		and Black resigns

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) It has been often stated by the best authorities that this move is inferior in the close games until after P to Q B 4, but it must be confessed that, owing to the vicious nature of Black's second move, neither P to K 3, nor P to Q B 3, nor Kt to K B 3 are here satisfactory, on account of White's reply Q to Kt 3.

(*b*) Mr. Steinitz considers that this is White's strongest continuation, if 5 P takes K P, Kt takes P; 6 P takes P, Kt to K B 3; 7 Q to R 4 ch, Q to Q 2; 8 Q takes Q ch, Q Kt takes Q; 9 B to B 4, Kt to Kt 3; &c.

(*c*) In the eighth game Black played here K P takes P, upon which the present move is, we think, an improvement, Q P takes P would certainly not be good.

(d) The nemesis of Black's second move still follows him, and he is now obliged to lose valuable time in defending his Q Kt P before altering the position of his K Kt.

(e) Dangerous, on account of the open Kt file, but what else could he do?

(f) If 13..., Kt to K 4; 14 P to B 6, Kt takes Kt; 15 P takes P.

(g) A serious mistake, which eventually costs him the loss of the piece. Black's position, however, was already inferior, and Kt to K 4 would have still given his opponent great scope for attack.

(h) But this error is still worse, for by taking away the guard of his K B, it loses the piece immediately.

(i) Abandoning a useless Pawn, and pinning the Kt from moving while he prepares for the final assault.

(j) White may also win by 23 B to R 3, Q to Q 3 (best); 24 P to B 5, Q takes Q; 25 R takes Q, Kt to K 4; 26 Q R to K Kt sq, P to Kt 3; 27 B to B 4, &c.

### GAME 707.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (BAIRD.)	BLACK. (DELMAR.)	WHITE. (BAIRD.)	BLACK. (DELMAR.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Q to Q 2 (h)	P to K B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 Kt to B 2	Q to Kt 6
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	22 Q R to K sq	R to B 3
4 B to R 4	Kt to K B 3	23 Kt to Q sq	R to Kt 3
5 Castles	B to K 2	24 Kt to K 3	R to K B sq
6 Kt to B 3(a)	P to Q Kt 4	25 Kt to B 4	B to Q 5
7 B to Kt 3	Castles	26 R to K 2	B to B 4
8 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	27 R tks P (i)	B to Q 3
9 P to K R 3	Kt to Q R 4	28 Kt tks B	Q tks R
10 Kt to K R 2(b)	Kt tks B	29 Kt to B 4	Q to Q Kt 4(j)
11 R P tks Kt	P to Kt 5	30 R to K sq	B to Q 4
12 Kt to K 2	P to Q 4	31 R to K 5	R to K 3
13 P tks P (c)	Q tks P	32 P to K B 4	Q R to K sq
14 Kt to Kt 3(d)	B to Kt 2	33 Kt to B 3	B tks K Kt!(k)
15 P to K B 3	B to B 4 ch	34 R tks Q (l)	R to K 8 ch
16 K to R sq	B to Kt 3 (e)	35 K to R 2	P tks R
17 B to Kt 5(f)	Q to K 3	36 Kt to K 5	R to K 7
18 B tks Kt	Q tks B	37 Q tks P	R tks P ch
19 Kt to K 4 (g)	Q to Kt 3	38 K to R sq	R tks Kt
		and White resigns (m)	

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

- (a) P to Q 4 leads to a more attacking game.  
 (b) A move of rare occurrence in first-class play. Here it gives Black an opportunity for attack, of which he promptly avails himself.  
 (c) Kt to Kt 3 at once might be played.  
 (d) B to K 3 seems preferable. His next move weakens the King's side dangerously.  
 (e) To avoid the exchange threatened by Kt to K 4.  
 (f) Q to K sq followed by B to K 3 seems more promising.  
 (g) And now Kt to Kt 4 and 20 Q to K sq might be tried.  
 (h) This square should be kept vacant for the Knight. Q to K sq is much better. His game now becomes terribly cramped.  
 (i) A mistake which loses the exchange. Kt takes P was also dangerous, *e.g.*, 27 Kt takes P, B to Q 3; 28 P to Q 4, P to Q R 4; and White's game is not very comfortable. If 28 Q to K sq, Q to B 4; or if 28 P to K B 4, B takes Kt and Q takes R P. Not, however, 28... R to R 3; on account of 29 R to K 2, B takes P ch?; 30 K to Kt sq.  
 (j) Wisely contented with the result of his attack on the side, Black now transfers it to the centre with equal success.  
 (k) A brilliant and perfectly sound combination.  
 (l) P takes B was better, but it was pardonable to overlook Black's 38th move at this distance.  
 (m) A beautiful termination, which must have been foreseen when the Q was given up.

## GAME 708.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Guioco Piano.)

WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (MASON.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Castles	Kt to Kt 5(c)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Q to K 2	P to K B 4
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	15 P tks P	B tks P
4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	16 P to K 4	B to Q 2
5 B to K 3	B to Kt 3	17 Kt to B 4	Kt to B 3
6 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	18 Kt to K 3	P to Kt 3
7 Q Kt to Q 2	Q to K 2 (a)	19 P to B 4 (d)	Kt to R 4
8 P to Q R 4 (b)	B to K 3	20 P to Kt 3	B to R 6
9 B to Q Kt 5	B tks B	21 R to B 2	Kt to Kt 2(e)
10 P tks B	P to Q R 3	22 Q to Kt 2 (f)	Kt to K 3
11 B tks Kt ch	P tks B	23 R to K sq (g)	R to B 2
12 P to Q Kt 4	Castles K R	24 Q R to K 2	QR to KB sq

25 Kt to K sq	Kt to Q 5	28 K tks B	Q to K 6
26 R to Q 2	Q to Kt 4	29 K to B sq	Kt to Kt 6( <i>f</i> )
27 Kt(K3)Kt2( <i>i</i> )B tks Kt		Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(*a*) Possibly to prevent P to Q 4, from which, however, White would gain no advantage. The Knight is usually played to this square.

(*b*) B to Kt 3 is preferable. P to Q 4 might also be played, *e.g.*, 8 P to Q 4, P takes P; 9 P takes P, and Black dare not take the K P on account of 10 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Kt; 11 B takes P ch.

(*c*) Mr. Gunsberg now commences a spirited attack, which he maintains with great skill.

(*d*) This leaves a hole at Q 4 which proves fatal in the end. R to B 2 seems better; if then P to K 4, 20 Kt to Q 2.

(*e*) Proceeding to demonstrate the weakness of White's 19th move.

(*f*) Not very intelligible. He should make some effort to get rid of the obnoxious Bishop by K to R sq and Kt to Kt sq.

(*g*) Kt to Kt 2 looks better now. The Kt can afterwards go to R 4 when necessary, and there are chances of being able to play P to Q 4 with advantage.

(*h*) Kt to Kt 2 might still be tried.

(*i*) Too late now. Black finishes the game with a few powerful strokes.

(*j*) A beautiful finishing touch. If 30 R to K 2, R takes R ch; 31 R takes R, Kt to Q 7 ch; wins R and Q.

## GAME 709.

. Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (SHOWALTER.)	WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (SHOWALTER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 R to K sq	Kt to K 3( <i>c</i> )
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	12 Kt to B 5( <i>d</i> )	P to K B 3
4 Castles	Kt tks P	13 Kt tks B ch	Q tks Kt
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2	14 P tks P( <i>e</i> )	Q tks P
6 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 3	15 Kt to K 4( <i>f</i> )	Q to Kt 3
7 B tks Kt	KtP tks B( <i>a</i> )	16 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q 4
8 P tks P	Kt to Kt 2	17 P to Q B 3( <i>g</i> )	Kt to B 4
9 Kt to Q 4	Castles( <i>b</i> )	18 B to K 3	Kt to Q 6

19 K R to Q sq	B to R 3	32 P to B 4	B to B 6
20 Q to B 2 (h)	P to B 4	33 K to Kt sq	Kt tks B P
21 R to Q 2	P to B 5	34 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt
22 P to Kt 4 (i)	P to R 4	35 Q to K 6 ch	K to R 2
23 B to Q 4 (j)	P to R 5	36 P to K R 3 (n)	Q to Kt 4 ch
24 Kt to B sq	B to B sq (k)	37 K to R 2	R to K 5
25 Kt to K 3	B to K 3	38 Q tks R ch	P tks Q
26 K to R sq (l)	R to B 2	39 Q R to B 2	P to K 6
27 P to B 3	Q to R 4	40 R to K Kt 2	Q to B 5 ch
28 R to K B sq	P to R 6	41 K to Kt sq	B tks R
29 Q to R 4 (m)	P tks P ch	42 R tks B	Q to B 8 ch
30 Kt tks P	QR to KB sq	43 K to R 2	R to B 7 (o)
31 Q to B 6	B to Kt 5	Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) Q P takes B is bad on account of 8 P takes P, Kt to B 4; 9 R to Q sq, B to Q 2; 10 P to K 6, P takes P; 11 Kt to K 5, B to Q 3 (best); 12 Q to R 5 ch, P to Kt 3; 13 Kt takes Kt P, Kt to Kt 2; 14 Q to R 6, Kt to B 4; 15 Q to R 3, R to K Kt sq; 16 Q takes P, R to Kt 2; 17 Q to R 5. The above variation has occurred more than once recently in actual play.

(b) If 9..., Kt to B 4?; 10 R to Q sq, B to Kt 2; 11 Q to Kt 4, with a winning position.

(c) Better than 11 B to R 3, 12 B to Kt 4.

(d) It is perhaps better to play 12 B to K 3, as recommended by von Bardeleben.

(e) A match game in March, 1889, between Messrs. Locock and Loman was continued 14 P to Q Kt 3, P takes P; 15 Q takes P, Q to R 5; 16 B to K 3, P to Q 3; 17 Q to K 4, Q takes Q; even game.

(f) The cause of difficulties from which he never recovers. B to K 3 is perhaps as good a move as can be found for drawing purposes.

(g) The Q B P is often a source of embarrassment in the Ruy Lopez. Its advance here gives Mr. Showalter an opportunity of which he takes advantage in vigorous style.

(h) 20 R to Q 2 at once, with a view to Q R 5 seems better.

(i) Q to Q sq, with the same object, would now be more to the point.

(j) But now it is too late. After 23 Q to Q sq, P to R 5; 24 Q to R 5, Q takes Q; 25 Kt takes Q, P to Kt 3 wins a piece.

(k) Quite correct, now that the Knights are no longer within measurable distance of each other.

(l) R to K B sq seems preferable, followed, if necessary, by sacrificing the K B P.

(m) A desperate sally. 29 Q to Q sq, or even R to Kt sq would be better.

(n) There seems to be no better move, though this loses the Q. If 36 B to B 2, R to Kt 4 ch ; 37 B to Kt 3, R takes B wins a clear piece.

(o) The whole game is finely played by Mr. Showalter.

### GAME 710.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(French Defence.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNES.)	BLACK. (MASON.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNES.)	BLACK. (MASON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	17 R to K B sq	P tks P
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	18 P tks P	Kt to B 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 P to B 3	Kt to K 2
4 Kt to B 3 (a)	B to Kt 5	20 Q to K sq !	Kt to B 4
5 B to Q 3	Kt to B 3	21 R to R 3	Kt to Q 3
6 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	22 Q R to B 3	B to Q 2
7 B to Q 2	Kt tks B	23 P to Kt 4	R to B 2
8 Q tks Kt	P to KR3(b)	24 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Ksq(g)
9 Castles (KR)	Castles	25 P to Kt 5	P tks P
10 Q to K 3	B tks Kt	26 P tks P	Q to Q sq(h)
11 P tks B	Kt to R 4 (c)	27 Q to R 4	R to B 4
12 Kt to Q 2	P to QKt3(d)	28 B tks R	P tks B
13 P to K B 4	Q to K 2	29 R to K 3 !	K to B sq
14 R to B 3	P to Q B 4	30 Q to R 8 ch	K to B 2
15 R to Kt 3	P to B 4 (e)	31 P to Kt 6 ch	K to B 3 (i)
16 P tks P e. p.	Q tks P (f)	32 KR to Kt 3(j)	Resigns

### NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) P to K 4 is also feasible, the Black Q B P being blocked.

(b) Waiting to see which side White intends to Castle. Mr. Blackburne has lately taken to Castling on the Queen's side in the French game.

(c) Spurring the willing horse. Mr. Mason has opened his game with unusually bad judgment, leaving his King's side unsufficiently protected. This is just the sort of game which Mr. Blackburne is certain to win.

(d) Black is at much pains now to prepare for P to Q B 4, a privilege which his 3rd move debarred him.

(e) This leaves his Bishop hopelessly blocked in. 15..., P to B 5 looks dangerous, but is in reality safe enough, e.g., 15..., P to B 5 ; 16 P to B 5, P takes P (of course if P takes B ? ; 17 P to B 6 wins) ; 17 Q takes P, P to B 3 ; 18 B to K 2, P takes P, with the better game.

(f). Taking with the Rook, with a view to doubling, looks more promising.

(g) This loses right off, but it is difficult to find any move in such a position. Q to K 2 might be tried, and if 25 P to Kt 5, Kt to B 4.

(h) If Q to K 2, White mates in four moves.

(i) K takes P would have prolonged the agony. It is now mate in two moves.

(j) This game is a good specimen of Mr. Blackburne's attacking style.

### GAME 711.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (WEISS.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)	WHITE. (WEISS.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 B to Q B 2	P to K B 3 (i)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 Q R to Q sq	Q R to Q sq
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	23 P tks P	P tks P
4 B to R 4	Kt to K B 3	24 R to K 4	B tks Q R P
5 Castles	Kt tks P	25 R tks R ch	R tks R
6 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 4	26 B tks Kt (j)	P tks B
7 B to Kt 3 (a)	P to Q 4	27 B to K 3	P to Q 6
8 P tks P	B to K 3 (b)	28 Q tks P	Q tks Q
9 P to Q B 3	B to Q B 4	29 R tks Q	B to Q B 5 (k)
10 B to K B 4 (c)	P to Kt 4 (d)	30 R to Q 6	R to K 3
11 B to Q B sq	P to K Kt 5	31 R tks R	B tks R
12 Kt to Q 4	Kt tks K P	32 K to B sq	B to Q 4
13 B to K B 4	Kt to Kt 3	33 P to K Kt 3	K to B 2
14 B to K 3	B tks Kt (e)	34 B to Q 4	B to B 5 ch
15 Q tks B	P to Q B 4	35 K to K sq	K to K 3
16 Q to Q sq	Q to Q 3	36 K to Q 2	P to K B 4
17 Kt to Q 2	Kt tks Kt	37 K to K 3	P to Q R 4
18 Q tks Kt	Castles (K) (f)	38 B to Kt 6	P to Q R 5
19 B to K R 6	K R to Ksq (g)	39 K to Q 4	
20 K R to K sq	P to Q 5 (h)		

and, the Bishops being of opposite colours, the game was drawn.

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) White may at this point adopt Herr Fries' variation, 7 Kt takes P, but after Kt takes Kt; 8 P takes Kt, Kt to B 4; he gets nothing by it.

(b) Anderssen's continuation, Kt to K 2, seems now to be going rather out of favour.

(c) Lost time, Q Kt to Q 2 is preferable here.

(d) This move is said to have been originated by Dr. Tarrasch at the Frankfort Congress of 1887. A game in which it was played ended in the following elegant manner:—Black (Herr Richter), 10... P to Kt 4; White (Mr. Barnes), 11 B to Kt 3, P to K R 4; 12 Kt to Q 4, P to R 5 !; 13 Kt takes Kt, P takes B; 14 Kt to Q 4 (if Kt takes Q, then B takes P ch, &c.), P takes B P ch; 15 R takes P, Kt takes R, and wins.

(e) Necessary, for White threatened to win either a piece or a Pawn by Kt takes B, but White should have retaken with his Bishop instead of his Queen, unless he continued with 16 Q to Kt 7.

(f) We should have been inclined, under the circumstances, to abandon the idea of Castling, and to play P to B 4 now, with K to B 2 or Q 2 afterwards, according to White's play.

(g) K R to Q sq was stronger.

(h) A weak move, and quite unnecessary, since the Q P was not in any danger.

(i) Again, very feeble. P to B 4 was required here, to prevent White from getting the Bishops on different colours by B takes Kt.

(j) This ensures the draw; had he tried to entrap the B by P to Kt 3, the answer would have been P to Q 6.

(k) R to K 3 was better, but would not have won.

### GAME 712.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(LIPSCHUTZ.)	(POLLOCK.)	(LIPSCHUTZ.)	(POLLOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Kt to B 4	B to Kt 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Kt tks B	B tks B ch
3 P to B 4	P to Q 4	15 Q tks B	P tks Kt
4 P tks K P (a)	Kt tks P	16 B tks Kt	Q tks B
5 Q to B 3 (b)	Kt tks Kt	17 R to B 7	R to Q 2
6 Kt P tks Kt	B to K 3	18 Q R to K B sq	K R to Q sq
7 P to Q 4	P to Q B 4 (c)	19 Q to Kt 5	P tks P
8 R to Q Kt sq	Q to B 2	20 P tks P	R tks R
9 B to Kt 5 ch	Kt to B 3	21 R tks R	Q tks P (f)
10 Kt to K 2	Castles (d)	22 R to B sq	Q to K R 2
11 Castles	B to K 2 (e)	23 Q to K 7	Q to R 3
12 B to K 3	P to K R 4	24 P to K R 3	P to R 5

25 K to R 2	Q to K 6	28 Q to B 5	Q to B 5
26 Q tks K P ch	R to Q 2	29 Q to Q B 2 ch	K to Q sq
27 R to B 3	Q to K 8	30 Q to Q B 5	

And Black resigns.

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) 4 P to Q 3 finds most favour in practice; but the books lead the text move also to an even game.

(b) A novelty. White intends risking his game on the possession of two open files. 5 Kt to B 3 is the usual move.

(c) Decidedly premature. 7..., B to K 2, or 7..., Kt to Q 2 would do better.

(d) Very venturesome in face of the open Q Kt file, and his advanced Q B P. On the other hand 10..., B to K 2, in order to Castle K R, is no good, as White replies 11 Q to Kt 3; which tends to confirm the suggestion of B to K 2 for his 7th move.

(e) 11..., Kt to K 2 merits consideration.

(f) Which loses. 21..., Q to B 6 was his chance. White's play from this point is a model of accurate manœuvring.

### GAME 713.

Played recently at the Café de la Régence.  
(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(S. TAUBENHAUS, Paris.)		(R. K. LEATHER, Liverpool.)		(S. TAUBENHAUS, Paris.)		(R. K. LEATHER, Liverpool.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 3		19 K P tks Kt		Kt to K 4 (e)	
2 P to Q 4		P to Q 4		20 Kt tks Kt		B tks Q	
3 Kt to Q B 3		Kt to K B 3		21 Kt tks Q		K tks Kt	
4 B to Kt 5		B to K 2		22 Castles QR(f)		B tks R P	
5 P to K 5		Kt to Q 2		23 P to Q Kt 4		K R to K sq	
6 B tks B		Q tks B		24 Q R to K sq		P to Kt 3	
7 Q to Q 2 (a)		P to Q R 3		25 P to Kt 4		B to K 3 (g)	
8 Kt to Q sq		P to Q B 4		26 P to R 3		P to Q R 4	
9 P to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3		27 K to Q 2		P to R 5	
10 P to K B 4		PtoQKt4!(b)		28 P to B 5		P tks P	
11 Kt to B 3		P to B 4		29 P tks P		B tks P	
12 B to Q 3		B to Kt 2		30 P to B 4		P tks P	
13 Kt to K 3		Kt to Kt 3 (c)		31 K to B 3		P to R 6	
14 B tks B P (d)		P tks B		32 K tks P		B to K 3 ch	
15 Kt tks B P		Q to Q 2		33 K to B 3		K to B 3!	
16 Kt to Q 6 ch		K to Q sq		34 K R to Kt sq		P to R 7	
17 P tks P		Kt to B 5		35 K to Kt 2		R to R 5	
18 Q tks P		Kt tks Kt		36 R to K 4		RtoQKtsq(h)	

37 R tks B	R(R5)tkSPch	40 R to Q 6 ch	K to K 2
38 K to B 3	R to Kt 8	41 R to Kt 7 ch	K to B sq
39 P to Q 7 ch	K tks P	42 R to R 7	P Queens ch
White resigns			

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The old line of play. Another good one is 7 B to Q 3, to which Black equally replies with 7..., P to Q R 3 and 8..., P to Q B 4. See p. 64 of our last volume.

(b) Black rightly disdains the "drawing master's" trick of forcing the exchange of Queens by 10..., P takes P; 11 P takes P, Q to Kt 5 (p. 198 of same).

(c) As he obviously does not intend to Castle K R until his opponent has done so, it would probably be as well to defend with 13..., P to K Kt 3. Still better would have been Kt to Kt 3 on the last move, and now B to Q 2.

(d) A tempting sacrifice, especially to the stronger player. White gets four Pawns for the piece, and certainly ought not to lose the game.

(e) Prettily played, and involving a trap (20 Q takes Kt, R to K sq) into which, however, so great a player could not be expected to fall. But checking first with the R would at least have gained a move, when Kt to K 4 might have followed.

(f) White now begins to give back Pawns, and soon has little to show for his piece minus. He doubtless underrated his opponent's strength, and over-estimated that of his advanced Pawns, which are not destined to get any further.

(g) Judiciously gaining a move.

(h) It is now Black's turn to sacrifice. The text move wins at once, leaving no time for 37 P to Kt 5 ch, 38 R takes R, and 39 P to B 6, a course by which, perhaps, White still hoped to draw.

## GAME 714.

(Fianchetto di re.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(R. K. LEATHER,	(T. B. WILSON,	(R. K. LEATHER,	(T. B. WILSON,
Liverpool.)	Manchester.)	Liverpool.)	Manchester.)
1 P to KKt 3	(a) P to K 4	6 Q Kt to K 2	B to Q 3
2 P to Q 3	P to Q 4	7 P to K B 4	Castles
3 B to Kt 2	Kt to K B 3	8 Kt to K B 3	B to Kt 5
4 Kt to Q B 3	P to B 3 (b)	9 Castles (d)	B tks Kt
5 P to K 4	P to Q 5 (c)	10 B tks B	P to B 4

11 P to B 5	Q Kt to Q 2	27 B to R 3	Q to K sq (i)
12 P to K Kt 4	P to K R 3	28 R to B 2	R to K B 2
13 Kt to Kt 3 (e)	Kt to R 2	29 R to K Kt sq	Kt(Q2) to B sq
14 B to Kt 2	B to K 2 (f)	30 P to Kt 5	R P tks P
15 P to K R 3	B to R 5 (g)	31 R(B2) to Kt 2	Q to K 2
16 K to R 2	Q Kt to B 3	32 P tks P	Kt tks P
17 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt 4	33 Kt to R 4	Q to B 2 (j)
18 Kt to Kt sq	R to B sq	34 B to Kt 4	Kt(B) to R 2
19 P to Kt 3	P to Kt 4	35 B to R 5	R to K 2
20 P to R 4	P to Kt 5	36 R to K R sq (k)	Q to Kt 2
21 B to Q 2	P to Q R 4	37 K to Kt sq	P to B 5 (l)
22 B to K sq (h)	B tks B	38 Q P tks P	Kt tks P
23 Q tks B	R to B 3	39 Q to Kt 6 (m)	Q to R 2 (n)
24 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Q 2	40 B to B 3	P to Q 6 dis.ch
25 P to R 4	Kt to R 2	41 K to B sq	P to Q 7
26 Kt to B 3	P to B 3	42 Q tks Kt ch	Resigns (o)

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The King's Fianchetto is perhaps a safer opening to adopt than the Queen's, chiefly because it is less known; it cannot, however, be regarded as theoretically sound, since it allows the opponent to occupy with his Pawns the centre of the board.

(b) As this Pawn goes presently to B 4, it would be better to save a move and also develop a piece by B to K 3.

(c) Specious, but not good; we prefer P takes P.

(d) He would obviously gain nothing by either P or Kt takes K P.

(e) Q to K sq looks a good move here, threatening Q to Kt 3, and P to K R 4, but in view of the replies Kt to R 2, and then B to K 2, it was, perhaps, not so strong as it looks.

(f) The correct play now seems to be Q to R 5, as she could not easily be dislodged from that post; if White continued with P to B 6, the answer would be P to K Kt 3.

(g) B to Kt 4 was better, in order to bring his Queen into action.

(h) Black has succeeded for a time in blocking the advance of his opponent's Pawns on the K's side, but he can do so no longer, and his minor pieces are gradually driven back, while his Queen is quite shut out of the fray.

(i) Mr. Wilson is now condemned to act the part of a spectator, while Mr. Leather leisurely matures his designs behind the scenes.

(j) Capturing the Bishop would only further White's attack,

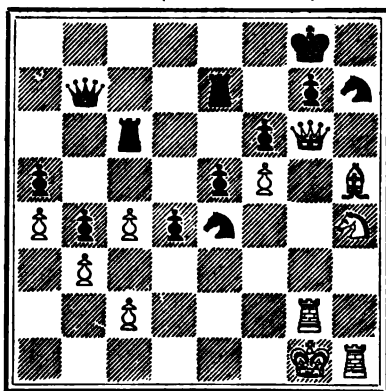
(k) He might have broken up the strong conjunction of the two Kts by Kt to B 3 and B to Kt 6, but the text manoeuvre is much more subtle and difficult to meet.

(l) A good diversion, had there been time for it. White, of course, does not take with the Kt P, on account of P to Kt 6 letting in Black's Queen.

(m) Q to R 2 was probably stronger, for in answer to Q to Kt 6, Black might here have brought back his Kt to Kt 4, threatening Kt to B sq, and obliging White to make room for the Q by retiring his B. We do not think Mr. Leather could have given up his Q, for suppose 39..., Kt at K 5 to Kt 4; 40 Kt to B 3, Kt to B sq; 41 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Q; 42 B takes Kt, R to Q 2 (if P takes Kt; 43 R (Kt 2) to R 2, R takes B; 44 P takes R, Q takes R ch, &c.); 43 R (Kt 2) to R 2, K to B sq; 44 R to R 8 ch, K to K 2; 45 R to K 8 ch, K to Q 3; 46 Kt to K 4 ch, K to B 2; 47 R (R sq) to R 8, P to Q 6, and Black ought to win. We give a diagram of this interesting position.

Position after White's 39th move.

BLACK (MR. WILSON).



WHITE (MR. LEATHER).

(n) This loses the game right off, but even had he played as suggested in the last note, we do not think he could have saved it.

(o) A very neat finish, Black being mated in four moves.

### GAME 715.

Played at Ware, February 9th, 1889,

## (Scotch Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(W. G. TULLY.)		(F. N. BRAUND.)		(W. G. TULLY.)		(F. N. BRAUND.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	14	P tks P dis.ch	K	to Q sq
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	15	Q to B 4	R	to K sq ch
3	P to Q 4	P	tkes P	16	K to Q sq	Q	to K 4
4	Kt tks P	Kt	to B 3	17	P tks P (e)	Q	to K 8 ch
5	B to KKt5(a)	P	to KR 3(b)	18	K to B 2	B	to B 4 ch
6	B to R 4	P	to K Kt 4	19	B to Q 3	R	to K 7 ch
7	Kt tks Kt	Kt	P tks Kt	20	K to Kt 3	P	to R 5 ch
8	B to Kt 3 (c)	Kt	tkes P	21	K to R 3 (f)	B	to B sq ch
9	Q to K 2	Q	to K 2	22	P to Kt 4	P	tkes P e.p.ch
10	B tks P	B	to K Kt 2	23	K tks P	R	to Ktsq.(g)
11	P to Q B 3	P	to Q R 4?	24	K to R 4	R	to R sq ch
12	P to B 3	P	to Q 4 (d)	25	K to Kt 3	R	to Ktsq.(g)
13	P tks Kt	Q	tkes B	And draws by perpetual check			

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Inferior to either of the recognized courses, viz.: 5 Kt to Q B 3, or 5 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 6 B to Q 3.

(b) Promising more than it performs. The natural move 5..., B to K 2 is also the best, for then defence of White's K P by 6 Kt to Q B 3 simply allows Black to capture it. This applies to the next move also.

(c) If 8 P to K 5, Black still wins the Pawn by taking off the Bishop, and gets so free a subsequent position as to more than compensate for the condition of his own Pawns.

(d) A fair risk in a "skittle," especially as withdrawal of the Kt promises an ending in which Black's Pawns would cause him some anxiety.

(e) Which should cost the game. The correct play is 17 Q to K 2 and 18 Q to Q 2, persistently offering the ending which Black seeks to evade.

(f) He cannot play 21 Q takes R P, on account of 21..., B to K 3 ch; 22 B to B 4, R takes Q; 23 R takes Q, R takes B, winning a piece.

(g) Overlooking a neat but somewhat elementary mate in two by 23..., Q takes Kt ch; a mercy on the frequent repetition of which we should not recommend Mr. Braund's opponents to count.

## GAME 716.

Played at Simpson's Divan, December 6th, 1888,

## (Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(O. C. MÜLLER.)		(F. N. BRAUND.)		(O. C. MÜLLER.)		(F. N. BRAUND.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	17	K to B sq		P to KB4 (f)
2	P to K B 4		P tks P	18	B tks Kt P(g)		B tks B
3	B to B 4		P to Q 4	19	Q tks Kt		B to R 3 ch
4	B tks P		Q to R 5 ch	20	Kt to Q 3		B tks Ktch(h)
5	K to B sq		P to K Kt 4	21	P tks B		Q tks P ch
6	Kt to Q B 3		B to Kt 2	22	Q to K 2		Q to Q 8 ch
7	P to Q 4		Kt to K 2	23	Q to K sq		Q tks Q ch
8	Kt to B 3		Q to R 4	24	K tks Q		R to Q 5
9	P to K 5 (a)		Castles !	25	R to B sq		R to K 5 ch
10	P to K R 4		P to KR3 (b)	26	K to Q sq		Kt to B 3
11	K to Kt sq (c)		P to Kt 5	27	B tks P		R to Q sq ch
12	Kt to K sq		R to Q sq !	28	B to Q 2		K R to Q 5
13	B to K 4 (d)		B tks P	29	R to B 2		P to Kt 6
14	Kt to K 2		B tks P ch	30	R to K 2		R tks P
15	Kt tks B (e)		Q to K 4	31	R to B sq		Kt to Q 5
16	Q to K 2		Q tks Kt ch	32	R to K sq		R to R 7
					Resigns		

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) 9 P to K R 4 is the correct move here ; but P to K 5 is now known to be a weak continuation either with or without the former move.

(b) It would appear as the result of White's transposition that Black has the option of playing 10..., P to Kt 5 at once. 11 Kt to K Kt 5, P to K R 3 ; 12 Kt to K 4, R to Q sq ; or 11 Kt to K sq, R to Q sq ; in each case following up as in the actual game, with the gain of a move.

(c) It seems advisable here to do something to anticipate the coming attack by 11 B to K 4.

(d) If 13 Kt to Q 3 the following has been given as the continuation by Mr. Steinitz :—13..., Kt takes B ; 14 Kt takes Kt, R takes Kt ; 15 Kt takes P, Q takes P ; 16 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt, with a winning superiority.

(e) 15 K to B sq is better.

(f) 17..., Kt to B 4 ; 18 B takes Kt (best), B takes B, is very promising.

(g) Somewhat shallow for a player of White's calibre.

(h) Unnecessarily lengthening the contest. 20..., Kt to B 3 ; 21 Q to K 6 ch, K to R sq ; 22 Q to K 2 (obviously necessary), R to K sq ; 23 Q to Q 2, Kt to Kt 5, is immediately decisive. Black, however, pursues his own method of winning in very determined style,

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.* — The Scores for April problems are as follows :—

	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	Total
B. G. Laws .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
H. Blanchard .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
W. L. Martin .....	2	2	2	0	3	—1	—1	3	10
"Venator" .....	2	2	2	3	—2	—1	3	3	12
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
F. Fernando .....	2	2	—1	—1	—1	—1	0	0	4
J. Methven .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. Bryden .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
W. Gleave .....	2	2	2	—1	3	3	3	3	17
E. G. Boys .....	2	2	2	3	3	0	3	0	15
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. C. Bremner .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
"Sartor" .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
R. Lucas .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
J. W. Baker .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
R. W. Johnson .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
"M. P.," (Miss) .....	2	2	2	3	—1	—1	—1	3	9
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	2	2	—1	—1	—1	3	3	9
"Vega" .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. H. Adamson .....	2	2	—1	3	—1	—1	—3	3	9
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. Keeble .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
F. W. Womersley .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
F. Elson .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
Jno. E. Erskine .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	2	2	—1	3	3	3	—1	13
W. D. Wight .....	2	2	2	3	3	0	3	3	18
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	2	2	—3	—2	—3	3	3	14
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. E. Curtis .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
Mrs. R. Kelly .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	2	3	—1	—1	3	3	13
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	3	—3	—2	—1	3	15
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
"S. B." .....	2	2	2	3	3	—1	3	3	17
W. Sangster .....	2	2	—1	—1	—1	—1	3	3	2
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
B. R. S. Frost .....	2	—1	2	3	3	0	—1	—1	7
Lt. Bergstrom, Sweden .....	2	—1	2	3	3	3	3	3	18

---

L. Ahlbom, Sweden ...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
Rev. J. Jespersen.....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
Chr. Lund, Denmark	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
William A., Sweden	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
H. Jonasson, Sweden	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
A. Moslin, Sweden ...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	21
'Acirema,' New Orleans	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	—1	...	3	...	3	...	17

Additional solvers of Problems 485 to 492 :—

	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	Total
A. P. Silvera, Jamaica ...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	15
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	21
"S. B." .....	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	21
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	20
T. Turner, Jamaica .....	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	20
J. S. Russell .....	2	...	4	...	2	...	2	...	21

---

*Retirement of J. A. Miles.*—"Farewell!" Such is the title of the problem that is to mark the retirement of J. A. Miles from the ranks of composers. We might reasonably doubt whether Mr. Miles' great love for problem composition would permit him to give it up so arbitrarily did we not know that the weight of increasing years and the desire for rest conspire to make that decision irrevocable.

Mr. Miles began to solve more than forty years ago, and about the same time he began to collect the best problems that came under his notice. His first collection was printed in 1854; the first edition of *Chess Gems* was published in 1860, and another grand collection appeared in 1878. He had been a solver for little more than a year before he began to compose, and it is in this capacity that he has won for himself so great a reputation. His earliest compositions are characteristic of the old school, for problem composition had not reached its present high development, but, like a true artist, he kept pace with the progress of his art, and his latest productions bear the unmistakable stamp of modern excellence. He published a collection of his own problems in 1882 and displayed his talent in another direction by incorporating a number of his pleasing poems. This volume may in a measure be said to close his career as a composer of direct-mates, for since then he has devoted himself almost exclusively to the composition of sui-mates. Partly through fear of the difficulty and partly through lack of knowledge, solvers have not devoted much attention to sui-mates, but this promises soon to be a thing of the past, for during the last few years there has been a liberal seed-time, none

sowing more freely than Mr. Miles, and we are now reaping the first fruits of a rich and bountiful harvest. Fortunately, students of this form of composition can study in *Chess Stars*, which Mr. Miles published last year, not only the choicest specimens of every composer of note, but also a large and representative collection of the sui-mates of the greatest master of our times, the author himself. Although the greatest praise has been lavished upon his problems, Mr. Miles does not regard them as his best gift to chess, but modestly claims that his greatest service has been rendered by the invention of his symbols for MS. diagrams, as given in Goodall's *Desideratum*. This idea, though supposed to be new, is really old, for it was used by Mr. Miles over thirty years ago, and his problems to us and others for years have been described by his invention. Space forbids that we should enter more fully into the versatile work of Mr. Miles, but we cannot close without thanking him for the valuable help he has given us by his pleasing contributions. Our readers, too, cannot but be grateful for the pleasure afforded by his problems, and we are conscious that we echo their feelings when we express a wish that he may long be spared to enjoy the rest and quietness which he has so well and diligently earned.

*Sheffield Independent.*—Another series of competitions has been brought to a close. In the two-move problem section, the prizes have been won by Walter Gleave, E. J. Winter-Wood, and H. H. Davis, in the order named, whilst Mrs. W. J. Baird is honourably mentioned. In the three-move department the first place has been secured by Cecil A. L. Bull, closely followed by P. G. L. Fothergill and H. Ernst. The award, as usual in this paper, was made by the voting of the solvers, but in the two-move section it does not seem to have given as much satisfaction as in previous tournaments. The first prize three-mover is a very fine problem, and will well repay examination. The solution tourney started with an extraordinary number of solvers, and after a stiff struggle the final issue lay between G. H. and Blanche. These apparently guileless *noms-de-plume* might lead the unsophisticated to imagine that two unknown giants had entered the solving arena, but that illusion is readily dispelled when it is known that G. H. is but a mask for Geo. Hume, and that the feminine Blanche is none other than the masculine H. Blanchard. These have agreed to divide the first and second prizes. New problem and solution tournaments are announced.

*Wesley Quarterly.*—The award in the problem tourney conducted in this magazine is given in the present number. The prize winners are—1 T. H. Billington, 2 Walter Gleave, 3 P. G. L. Fothergill.

*Challenge Problem, page 137.*—Mr. W. T. Pierce writes as follows :—

"Have received solutions of this problem (more or less correct) from 1 W. W. Robertson, Wardie Bank, Edinburgh, to whom I have sent the prize. 2 Anthony Dod, Edgeworth, Bebington, Birkenhead. 3 Rev. Roger J. Wright, Livadia, Mill Hill, W. Cowes, I.W."

The solution to this problem is as follows :—If 1..., B to Q 6 ; 2 R to Q B 8, 2 P to B 5 ; 3 R to B 3, B to K 5 ; 4 R to K 3, P to K 6 ; 5 R takes B, K to Kt 6 ; 6 R to K 3 ch, K to Kt 5 ; 7 R to K 4 ch and draws. If 1..., K to R 6 ; 2 R to Kt 5, P to B 5 ; 3 R to K 5, B to Q 6 ; 4 R to K 3 and draws. Other variations, but very little different to the above.

*Pen and Pencil.*—A very successful two-move problem tourney has just been brought to a close. The award made by the solvers is as follows :—1 G. Heathcote, 2 Walter Gleave, 3 J. Keeble, 4 A. P. Silvera, 5 E. J. Winter-Wood, 6 R. G. Thomson.

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Bryden.—The W. P at B 6 in No. 501 was placed to prevent a second solution, but its presence does not seem necessary.

C. E. Lascelles.—Your own statement justifies the penalty of the fine. No. 481 has only one solution, and as you sent two keys, you must be fined in accordance with the conditions of the tourney.

Mrs. R. Kelly.—No. 487 although improbable is not impossible. Could not a P on reaching the eighth rank be promoted to a B instead of a Q?

Mrs. W. J. Baird.—Many thanks for favours which were just in time to be used.

H. J. Zoer, Cape Town.—Sent on as you wished.

Problems received with thanks from J. S. Russell, K. Stal, and W. Heitzman.

\* \* Lessons on solving held over till next month.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 496, by Leonard Ahlbom.—1 Q to K 2. "Very good."—Rev. J. J. "Very good."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very good."—"Hyrneh." "Obvious key, but a pretty problem."—J. S. R. "A good problem."—F. W. W.

No. 497, by Leonard Ahlbom.—1 R to Kt 4. "I like this very much indeed."—F. W. W. "Very good."—"Hyrneh." "Very fair."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 498, by W. Gleave.—1 B to K 5. "Pretty."—Rev. J. J. "Very good."—Mrs. R. K. "Ingenious and well constructed but all the mates are impure."—Rev. R. J. W. "Good key."—L. A. "Very good."—Rev. R. S. "Capital; good in every way."—J. S. R. "Very nicely put together and containing some ingenious features."—B. G. L.

No. 499, by J. A. Miles.—1 R to B 5, Q to R sq; 2 Q to K 4, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Q takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 2; 2 Kt to K 4 ch, &c. "Good key."—Rev. J. J. "Excellent."—J. W. B. "A fine problem; key good and play excellent."—F. W. W. "Excellent."—F. E. "Good and pleasing."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 500, by W. Coates.—1 R to Q Kt 2, P takes P; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 6; 2 Kt takes Kt's P, &c. If 1..., P to R 5; 2 R takes P, &c. If 1..., Kt (K 8) any; 2 B to K 4 ch, &c. "A very clever problem."—Mrs. R. K. "Very fine and difficult."—Rev. R. J. W. "Excellent."—F. E. "Rather deep and interestingly varied."—B. G. L. "Very ingenious."—F. W. W.

No. 501, by W. Coates.—1 Kt to K 8, K to K 6; 2 R takes P ch, &c. If 1..., P to K 5; 2 R to K 5, &c. If 1..., Kt (Kt 8) any; 2 Q to B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P to R 5; 2 R to Kt 4 ch, &c. "Mainplay very good."—Rev. J. J. "Most difficult problem of the month."—F. W. W. "Best of the lot."—J. W. B. "Difficult."—L. A. "Very good and clever."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 502, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Q to Kt 5, R (Kt 3) takes Q; 2 Kt (R 6) to Kt 8, &c. If 1..., R (Kt 5) takes Q; 2 Kt to K 5, &c. "Highly ingenious; key somewhat obvious to an old hand."—Rev. R. J. W. "Easy."—F. E. "Most delightful."—J. S. R. "A clever arrangement."—F. W. W.

No. 503, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 B to R sq, K takes R; 2 Q takes B, &c. If 1..., B takes R; 2 Q to Kt 2, &c. If 1..., B to Kt 2; 2 R takes B ch, &c. "Pretty and simple."—J. W. B. "Very neat and clever."—J. S. R. "Extremely pretty and clever."—Rev. R. J. W. "Very neat."—Mrs. R. K.



## PROBLEMS.

No. 514.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

First Prize in *Sheffield Independent*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 515.—By E. J. WINTER-  
WOOD, UPPER NORWOOD.

Second Prize in *Sheffield Independent*.

BLACK.



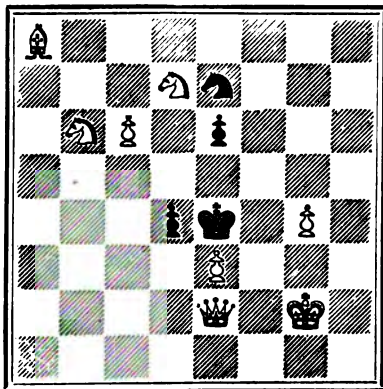
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 516.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.

First Prize in *Shoreditch Citizen*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 517.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

Second Prize in *Shoreditch Citizen*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 518.—By T. H. BILLINGTON,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.

First Prize in *Wesley Quarterly Magazine*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 520.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,  
TWICKENHAM.

First Prize in *Sheffield Independent*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 519.

By LEONARD AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 521.  
By P. G. L. FOTHERGILL,  
SHAFTESBURY.

Second Prize in *Sheffield Independent*.

BLACK.

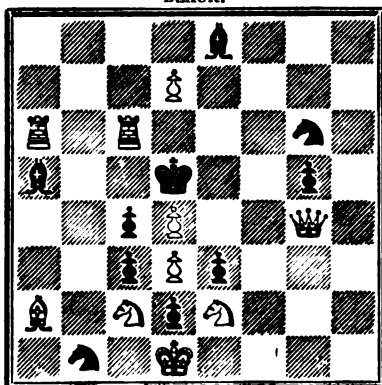


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 522.—By GEO. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 523.—By GEO. HUME,  
NOTTINGHAM.

BLACK.

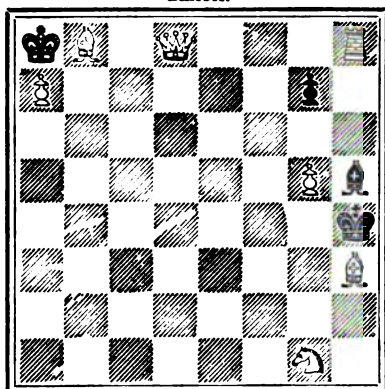


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 524.—By G. E. BARBIER,  
GLASGOW.

BLACK.

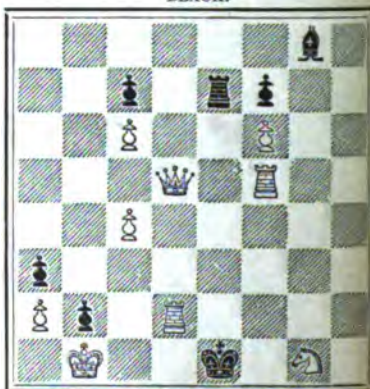


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 525.—By F. E. SPEDDING,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

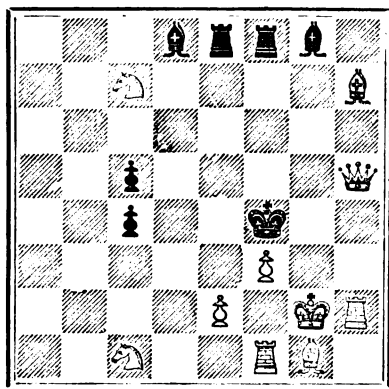
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
 J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
 E. FREEBOROUGH,  
 D. FORSYTH,  
 I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
 W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
 J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
 J. RAYNER,  
 J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By T. Taverner. First Prize in "Brownson's Chess Journal."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

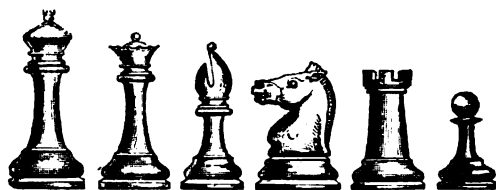
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



NOTICE.—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
†*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

JUNE, 1889.

---

TO J. A. MILES.

---

"Farewell!" The word must come at last  
To each and all : how sad the sound !  
It breathes of kindly pleasures past,  
Thought-interchange no longer found.

And now it means yet more than this :—  
The polish'd gem of lustre rare,  
The subtle fancy, ours to miss,  
The art imperishably fair.

Nor that alone : the insight keen,  
The generous welcome and acclaim,  
Whene'er the flash of genius seen,  
Or foot on first low rung of fame.

Caissa's own true son ! To thee  
We bid farewell in mournful song.  
Thy works are with us : they shall be  
Amid our noblest treasur'd long.

J. PIERCE.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

Interest in chess matters still centres in the proceedings of the New York Congress ; hence my notes of London will be necessarily short this month. I may say that considerable disappointment has been felt here at the loss of position of some of our English players in the tournament. This applies especially to Mr. Blackburne, who at one time seemed to be a likely winner of the first prize. However, with Gunsberg a splendid third with only half-a-point

behind the two leaders, Blackburne fourth, and Burn fifth, we must not grumble. Should Herr Tchigorin carry off the coveted prize in his play off with Herr Weiss—it will be a popular victory, as the Russian master made a very favourable impression when here in 1883.

A great event in the ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB is the annual contest for the championship of the club and the holding of the splendid Lowenthal Cup, which is now in progress. Mr. W. M. Gattie is the present holder, and his right thereto has been challenged by Mr. J. I. Minchin (ex-champion), Genl. Minchin, and Mr. F. F. Gover. Under the rules each of these competitors must play a match of four games up with every other. So far the scores stand:—Mr. Gattie 5 out of 7, Mr. Gover 4 out of 6, Mr. Minchin, 2 out of 5, and Genl. Minchin 2 out of 8.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB the winter tournament has come to an end, with the following result. The coveted first place falls to Mr. L. Serrailier without the loss of a game, though he drew one or two. Next come Messrs. Kenning, Smith, Latham, R. Loman (Dutch Champion), George, Savage, Cousens, and M. Rottjer, in the order named. Mr. Serrailier is both a young man and a young member of the club, but he is pushing to the front. Mr. Loman has not been quite as successful at odds as he was in the even play in the section, but he still occupies a creditable position in the final. Play in the spring handicap is still progressing steadily. The match between Mr. Block and Mr. Loman is proving to be a very hard one. The former won the adjourned game mentioned last month. Then came another draw, and this in turn was followed by a second win for Mr. Block, the score then being Block 2, Loman 0, draws 2. The fifth game proved a very stubborn encounter, and was adjourned. Mr. Mocatta and Mr. F. Anger have organised a special contest in the club, to which they contribute three prizes, first £4, second £3, and third £2. Mr. Anger is playing in this tournament, being the only scratch man, and he therefore meets several strong players at odds.

Turning to our local clubs, I notice that the Amethyst, which meets at Church Street, Stoke Newington, has won 12 out of 14 matches played during the past season, and its members have been most successful against strong players in simultaneous contests. The challenge cup offered for competition by the federated Working Men's club, has been secured for the Amethyst Club by Mr. J. E. Imbrey.

The New Cross Club has played 9 matches during the season, winning 6 and drawing 1; while the Belsize Club,

Kilburn, has won 3 and drawn 2 out of 8. The latter club has nearly completed a very successful handicap tourney.

At the Battersea Club, Mr. T. Taylor has won first prize in the annual handicap, and the Rev. J. F. Sugden second. Twenty-nine competitors entered.

Some little time ago a new club started at 4, Ludgate Circus Buildings, called the City News Room Chess Club. The first handicap tournament was finished last month with satisfactory results.

A new club has just been started at Bruce Grove, Tottenham, called the Tottenham Chess Club. Mr. Jos. Howard, M P., has accepted the office of president, and Mr. E. Farrer-Baynes that of hon. sec.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

At the Portsmouth Club, on the 15th May, Mr. J. H. Blake, of Southampton, gave an exhibition of simultaneous play. He won twenty out of twenty-two games played.—The championship of the Dorchester Club has been won by Mr. E. Joehl (Class I.) There were 14 competitors.—At Bristol, on the 11th May, an important match was played between the Bristol and Clifton Clubs and the other Bristol Clubs combined. The former were victorious by 44 games to 28, 12 games being drawn. The teams consisted of no less than 47 players on each side.—On the 23rd of May, the Bristol Club scored another victory against Bath, winning 9 games to 8, and 5 draws.—The annual supper of the Redditch Institute Club was held on the 30th April. J. F. Milward, Esq., J.P., presided, and presented the prizes won during the season. Mr. C. Guise (Class II.) takes first prize in the tourney.—The annual match between the Oxford City and University Clubs was played on the 10th May. The 'Varsity players won by 8 games to 5, 5 being drawn. On the 25th May, the City Club scored another victory over the redoubtable North London Club which sent a team to Oxford. Score: Oxford City, 7; North London, 5; drawn, 4.—We omitted, last month, to refer to the match between Herefordshire and Birmingham, which took place at Hereford on the 10th April. The visitors won by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .—The Cheshire Challenge Cup has been won for this year by Birkenhead, who defeated Macclesfield in the final round.—The Annual Tournament at the Nottingham Club has just been won by Mr. T. Marriott.—Mr. D. Y. Mills has won the Championship of the Manchester Club.

## SCOTLAND.

A meeting of the council of the Edinburgh Chess Club was held on 2nd May, for the purpose of receiving the resignation of the Rev. George McArthur, M.A., who has gone to New York, where he enters on an engagement with the "Century" Company. On 25th November, 1882, within a year of his taking up his abode in Edinburgh, Mr. McArthur was appointed joint secretary of the Club, along with the late Dr. Omond. In the following November he was appointed sole secretary, the duties of which office he had since uninterruptedly discharged. Mr. Meikle, the president, in accepting Mr. McArthur's resignation, referred gratefully to the obligations which the club was under to him during his long term of office. The meeting appointed Mr. D. M. Latta and Mr. David Forsyth to be joint interim secretaries until the annual meeting, in November. At the close of the business meeting, Mr. McArthur was presented with a cheque for £16 15s., contributed by 32 present and former members of the club, as an acknowledgment of their indebtedness to him,—the club having attained, during his secretaryship, an unprecedented degree of prosperity.

One of the most important matches of the year has been that between the Edinburgh and Glasgow clubs, played at the Athenæum, Glasgow, on Saturday, 11th May, each being represented by 26 players. Before play began the visitors were entertained at luncheon. Play began at 3-30, and finished shortly after 7 p.m., when it was found that Glasgow was victorious by 24 games to 16. We annex the full score :—

EDINBURGH.		GLASGOW.	
J. Bardgett .....	1	J. R. Jackson .....	0
A. M. Broun .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. M'Combie .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Campbell .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	J. Gilchrist.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. H. Cunynghame, M.A. ...	1 0	P. Fyfe .....	0 1
C. W. Dreyer .....	0	J. Greenlees .....	1
T. B. Drysdale .....	1	J. K. Peebles.....	0
C. L. Ellis .....	0	G. M. Chamberlain .....	1
D. Forsyth .....	0	James Marshall.....	1
G. P. Galloway .....	0 1	Sheriff Spens.....	1 0
A. W. Gifford .....	0	P. L. Miller .....	1
A. H. Inman .....	0 0	A. B. Law .....	1 1
W. Kay .....	1 0	H. L. Seligmann .....	0 1
Dr. C. Kennedy .....	1 0	George Beckett .....	0 1
D. M. Latta .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	J. Court .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. R. A. Lundie .....	1 0	T. Bost .....	0 1
J. M'Kean .....	0 1	W. Seligmann .....	1 0
S. M'Laren .....	0	R. C. Lyness .....	1

Noel Meares .....	0	J. L. Whiteley .....	1
Leo Melliott .....	0	Wm. Tait .....	1
Rev. A. F. Murray .....	1 1	Dr. E. Duncan .....	0 0
Dr. J. C. Rattray .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. D. Chambers .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. W. Robertson .....	0 1	J. Russell .....	1 0
R. P. Sharman .....	1 1	G. A. Thompson .....	0 0
J. Shaw .....	0 0	J. Simpson .....	1 1
J. G. Thomson .....	0 0	G. E. Barbier .....	1 1
Wm. Urquhart .....	1	W. F. Murray .....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16		24	

The Championship Tournament, at the Glasgow chess club, has recently terminated; Mr. James Marshall is champion for the year, having won  $16\frac{1}{2}$  and lost  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games. An elegant ivory set of chess-men, being the prize in a Handicap tournament, has been won by Sheriff Spens, with  $25\frac{1}{2}$  won and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  lost games. A number of smaller chess matches have recently been played, these are as follows:— On 20th April, Cupar-Fife defeated Perth, at Ladybank, by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , seven players aside. On 27th April, the second, third, and fourth-rate players of the Dundee Club defeated the Strathmore Club, in the Royal Hotel, Dundee, by 13 games to 4,—10 players aside. On 29th April, the Glasgow Club defeated the Arlington Club, in the rooms of the former, by 9 games to 6,—12 players aside. On the same date, the return match between the Coatbridge and Airdrie Clubs was played at Coatbridge,—10 players aside, and resulted in favour of Coatbridge by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ . On 6th May, a match between the Post Office Club and the Gourrock Club was played in the Gamble Institute, Gourrock,—6 players aside. Gourrock won by 6 to 5.

The 6th Annual Congress of the Scottish Chess Association will be held at Edinburgh, during the week beginning 29th July.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—We annex full score of the play in the New York Tournament, which after a struggle of unprecedented length has ended in a tie for first honours. Messrs. Tchigorin and Weiss have played several games to decide their relative positions, but after 4 draws have, we believe, been permitted to divide the stakes. In view of the extraordinary closeness of the top scores, it will not be a matter of surprise that Mr. Gunsberg has challenged M. Tchigorin to a match.

	Baird, D.	Baird, J.	Bird.	Blackburne.	Burille.	Burn.	Delmar.	Gossip.	Gunsberg.	Hanham.	Judd.	Lipschutz.	M'Leod.	Martinez.	Mason.	Pollock.	Showalter.	Taubenhaus.	Tchigorin.	Weiss.	Total.
Baird, D. ....	13	00	00	10	11	01	01	00	00	11	00	11	11	10	10	10	01	10	00	01	16½
Baird, J. W. ...	01	13	00	10	00	00	00	00	10	10	00	10	10	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	7
Bird .....	11	10	—	00	10	00	00	00	00	11	11	11	11	10	01	10	01	10	00	11	17
Blackburne .....	11	11	11	—	11	01	11	11	10	10	01	10	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	01	27
Burille .....	01	10	10	00	—	00	10	10	10	10	10	10	00	11	00	10	00	11	01	00	14
Burn .....	00	11	11	10	11	—	11	11	10	01	11	11	11	11	00	11	10	01	00	00	26
Delmar .....	10	11	11	00	01	00	—	10	00	11	01	00	01	11	11	10	10	00	10	00	18
Gossip .....	10	11	11	00	00	00	01	—	00	01	01	01	00	00	10	11	10	00	00	00	13½
Gunsberg .....	11	11	11	01	01	10	11	11	—	11	10	10	11	11	11	11	11	01	11	10	28½
Hanham .....	11	01	00	01	10	10	00	10	00	—	10	00	11	01	00	00	11	10	00	00	14
Judd .....	00	11	00	10	10	00	10	10	01	10	—	11	11	11	11	01	11	11	00	00	20
Lipschutz .....	11	11	10	01	11	01	11	10	11	00	—	11	11	11	10	11	11	10	01	00	25½
M'Leod .....	10	01	00	01	00	00	10	11	00	00	00	00	—	10	00	00	00	00	00	00	6½
Martinez .....	00	01	01	10	11	00	00	11	00	10	10	00	01	—	11	11	10	01	00	0	13½
Mason .....	01	11	10	01	11	00	10	00	10	10	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	00	21	
Pollock .....	11	11	01	00	01	00	01	00	10	11	10	01	11	00	11	—	10	10	01	17½	
Showalter .....	10	11	10	01	11	01	10	00	10	00	10	11	11	10	11	11	10	00	01	18	
Taubenhaus .....	01	11	11	00	00	10	10	10	00	10	10	11	11	10	11	11	10	01	17	17	
Tchigorin .....	11	11	11	11	01	11	01	11	00	11	11	10	11	11	00	11	11	11	11	29	
Weiss .....	10	11	11	10	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	10	11	11	11	29	

## PRIZE WINNERS.

1st.	\$1,000	}	M. Tchigorin and	}	divided	{	29
2nd.	\$750		Max Weiss				...
3rd.	\$600		I. Gunsberg	...	...	..	28½
4th.	\$500		J. H. Blackburne	...	...	...	27
5th.	\$400		A. Burn	...	...	...	26
6th.	\$300		S. Lipschutz	...	..	...	25½
7th.	\$200		J. Mason (with 1 game to play)				21

Messrs. Blackburne and Gunsberg have both received invitations to visit some of the principal American clubs, and it is stated that Mr. Pollock has announced his intention of remaining in the States.

A very long tournament at the New Orleans Club has just come to a conclusion, and has resulted in a victory for Mr. C. O. Wilcox. "V. Brent" takes second place, and Mr. J. D. Seguin, the well-known chess editor, is third. Captain Mackenzie visited the club during the week ending the 12th May, and played a series of consultation and simultaneous games. At the ninth annual meeting, held on the 9th May, Mr. B. C. Elliott was elected president for the ensuing year.

At the Charleston Club, the championship tourney has been won by Mr. H. Plenge, who thus gains possession of a handsome silver cup presented by Captain Latham.

AUSTRIA.—The handicap tourney of the New Vienna Chess Club is ended. There were 29 competitors, and the prizes were adjudged in the order named to Herren Bauer (with 27 points), Feyerfeil (26 points), Kleemann (24 points), Ullmann ( $23\frac{1}{2}$  points), A. K. ( $22\frac{1}{2}$  points), and Dr. Dostal (21 points).

In the winter tourney of the Prague Club, Herr Porges took the first, Herr Valenta the second, and Herr Ebermann the third prize.

FINLAND.—In the daily paper, *Nya Pressen*, of Helsingfors, a Chess column appears once a week, edited by Herr Ohquist. The Helsingfors club is playing correspondence matches with eight other towns of Finland.

FRANCE.—The *Gazzettino Scacchistico* is responsible for the statement that the village of Bouvigny, in the department of the Nord, has intimated the example of Stroebeck, in that the greater part of its inhabitants can play chess. It was a celebrated writer, M. Thouret, says the above paper, who first inspired these villagers with the love of the game.

GERMANY.—On April 16th, Herr Bardeleben played 18 simultaneous games at the Magdeburg Club, of which he won 10, lost 3, and drew 5. The Kiel and Lubeck clubs had a team match on April 7th, the former winning by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . The Brunswick Club has decided to join the Hartz Chess Association. The Ratisbon Club, which has a roll of 40 members, is going to invite the Bavarian Chess Association to meet at Ratisbon in 1890.

HOLLAND.—At Utrecht, a chess club for working men was founded in December last, and has already 300 members. In March, Herr Forreest, of Amsterdam, played 36 simultaneous games with them, winning 34 and losing 2. This month there is to be a grand festival, and a game with living pieces.

---

### AN APPEAL.

---

Our readers will be sorry to hear that Miss M. Rudge, of Clifton, is at present in very depressed pecuniary circumstances; so much so, that she has felt obliged (though most reluctantly) to give her consent to an appeal being made on her behalf. We are sure English chess players will not allow one of their best lady players to remain in actual, though it is to be hoped only temporary want; and contributions for its relief, however small, will be thankfully received by the Rev. C. E. Ranken, St. Ronan's, Malvern, and acknowledged by him privately to the donors.

THE STEINITZ DEFENCE TO THE EVANS GAMBIT.

---

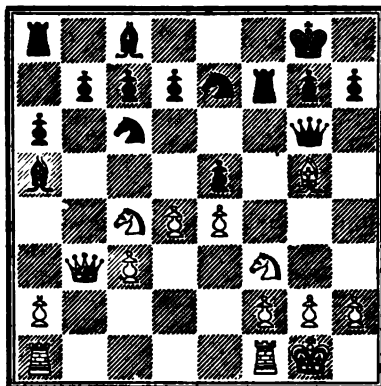
We have headed our short article in the above manner, as being a convenient and concise mode of describing the defence in question, and also because Mr. Steinitz has undoubtedly some claim to the defence being called by his name. It is not always in Chess, any more than in mechanics, that an invention takes its title from the original discover. One man hits upon an idea, and perhaps there leaves it, but another man takes it up, works it out, and adapts it in ways and to purposes of which the inventor had no conception. There were brave men before Agamemnon, and it may be demonstrated that the Zukertort Opening was not originated by that famous Chess player. In like manner, it can be easily shewn that Mr. Steinitz was not the author of the defence 6... Q to B 3 in the Evans Gambit. It first occurred, as far as we are aware, in a game played in America, in *January*, 1871, between Messrs. Harding and Galbreath, and published in the chess column of *Turf, Field, and Farm*, then edited by Captain Mackenzie. This game—a very brilliant one—was quoted by Mr. Skipworth, in his *Chess Players' Quarterly Chronicle* for 1871, p. 384, and subsequently by the *Chess Monthly* of February, 1882; the only difference in it from the defence adopted by Mr. Steinitz against M. Tchigorin being, that Q to B 3 was played at the 7th move, after 6... B to Kt 3, 7 P to Q 4. In his Chess column in the *Spirit of the South*, Mr. Galbreath has lately re-published this game, and given the history of the invention by Mr. Harding of the defence Q to B 3. He says that in adopting it, the inventor had the same idea as Mr. Steinitz puts forth in his magazine as his own, namely, to maintain Black's centre, and to prevent the necessity of his taking the Q P when pushed to Q 4. Mr. Harding, it appears, played a good many games with Mr. Galbreath at this opening, but was obliged at last to abandon the defence when his opponent had found out how to meet it.

And now, turning from the origin of the move to its merits, let us examine by the light of the Steinitz—Tchigorin match what these are :—After 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 Castles, Q to B 3; 7 P to Q 4 (best); the question is, what is Black's best continuation. Mr. Steinitz invariably played 7... K Kt to K 2; and after M. Tchigorin had tried

successfully, and with varying success, 8 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to Q sq; 9 P to B 4, and 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 9 Q to Kt 3, Castles; as well as 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 9 P to Q 5, he settled down into 8 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 9 Q to R 4, B to Kt 3 (or P to Q Kt 3); 10 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 11 Kt to R 3, P to Q B 3; 12 Q R to Q sq, Q to Kt sq; 13 B takes Kt, K takes B; 14 P to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 15 Q to Kt 4. If these moves are the best for the attack and the defence, which we take leave to question, there can, we think, be no doubt that, with Black's pieces all shut up, White ought at this point to have a winning superiority. Black must continue with P to B 3, and White may, as indicated in our note to the seventeenth game of the match, proceed by 16 Kt to K 4, or K to R sq first, to prepare for breaking in fatally by P to K B 4.

In our notes to the fifth and thirteenth games we ventured the opinion that the second line of attack tried by M. Tchigorin, viz.: 8 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 9 Q to Kt 3, Castles; if followed by 10 Kt to R 3, was as strong as any other, and we believe still that it is. White threatens 11 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Kt 3; 12 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 13 Kt takes K P, which would be the continuation if Black played 10..., B to Kt 3. Should he prevent this by 10..., P to Q R 3; White need not proceed with 11 B to Q 5, as recommended in our note, but may continue thus:—11 B takes P ch, R takes B; 12 Kt to B 4, Q to Kt 3 (Q to K 3 is obviously inferior, on account of 12 P to Q 5, Q to Kt 3 or 5; 14 P takes Kt, Kt takes P (best); 15 Q Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 16 Kt takes Kt, Q to K 3; 17 Kt takes R); 13 Q Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 14 Kt takes Kt, Q to K 3; 15 Kt takes R, K takes Kt (Q takes Q leads to a worse game for Black;) 16 B takes Kt, Q takes Q (this is best now: of course if K takes Kt, 17 Q to R 3 ch, &c.); 17 P takes Q, B takes P; 18 Q R to B sq, B takes P; 19 B to Q 8, P to B 3; 20 B to B 7; and here, looking at the undeveloped state of Black's Q side, and the fact that he will probably have to lose another Pawn in getting his Rook and Q B into action, we think that White has much the best of it. Some very interesting variations arise from White's playing 13 B takes Kt, instead of Q Kt Q Kt takes P, but we have not space to give them. We can only indicate that, though Black may play R takes Kt, the best reply seems to be P to Q 3; whereupon, if 14 B to R 4, P to Kt 4; 15 Q Kt to Q 2, K to R sq; the game would perhaps legitimately end in a draw. We present, however, a diagram of the position after Black's 12th move, and must leave our readers to work out the correct result.

BLACK.



WHITE.

The question of the correct play for Black after 7 P to Q 4, remains yet to be settled. We cannot but think that if he adopts the Q to B 3 defence, he ought certainly to reply to 7 P to Q 4, as in the consultation game given in our April issue, by P to K R 3. This, at any rate, prevents his Queen being driven to his Q 3, blocking up his game. White would probably in that case continue with 8 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq; 9 Q to R 4, B to Kt 3; 10 B to R 3, with a good game, but Black's position would be better than Mr. Steinitz's in the later games of his match, and he might have opportunities, as in the consultation game referred to, of instituting a powerful attack by P to K Kt 4, &c., on his K side.

C. E. RANKEN.

---

### OBITUARY.

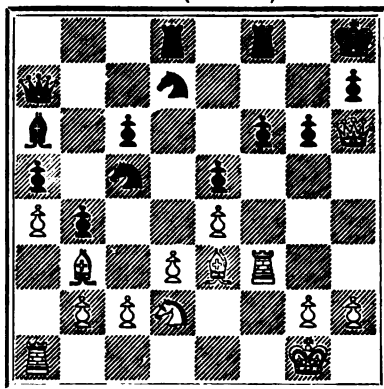
---

Ignatz Kolisch, born at Pressbourg, Hungary, in 1837, died at Vienna, the 29th April, 1889. We must reserve until our next issue any adequate notice of this master, the contemporary of Morphy, and unquestionably one of the strongest players of his day. He had given up serious play for many years—since his victory at the Paris tourney of 1867, but his liberal support of European tournaments since that time, has made his name familiar to every student.

## END-GAMES.

The following Game Endings are from the sixth American Congress.

BLACK (HANHAM).

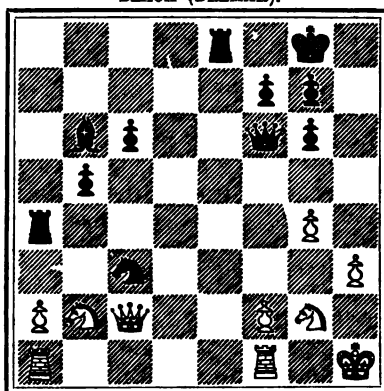


WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

White announced mate in four moves.

1 Q takes P ch, K takes Q ; 2 R to R 3 ch, K to Kt 2 ; 3 B to R 6 ch, K moves ; 4 B takes R, dis. ch mate.

BLACK (DELMAR).



WHITE (HANHAM).

Black continued with 28 Q to B 6 ; 29 Kt takes R, Q takes P ch ; 30 K to Kt sq, Kt to K 7 ch ; 31 Q takes Kt, R takes Q ; 32 Kt takes B, Q takes P ; 33 P to R 4, Q to Q 5 ; 34 P to R 5, R takes P ! ; 35 K R to K sq ?, R to R 7 dis. ch and wins. Of course, White should have played 35 K to R sq, but even then Black's Pawns ought to win.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess Openings.*—We regret that our review of this book is again unavoidably postponed until next month.

*Art and Literature.*—The June number of this publication is an excellent one, and fully up to the high standard of previous issues. We notice, however, that the "Chess Corner" is omitted, but hope this is only temporary.

*Chancellor Chess.*—We have received from Mr. B. R. Foster, of St. Louis, a little book which he has just published under the above title, and which he dedicates to all liberal-minded chess players throughout the world. Mr. Foster is well-known in this country as the late chess editor of the *St. Louis Globe Democrat*, and it was in his chess column that he first put forth the idea, some years ago, of adding a new piece to our royal game, while at the same time increasing the size of the board to 81 squares. This new piece possesses the combined powers of a Rook and Knight, and as these are about equal to those of a Queen, the Chancellor, as the new piece is called, is appropriately placed on the right hand of the King. The Queen, with her combined powers of Rook and Bishop, stands, as in the ordinary game, on his left. A further innovation consists in altering the position of the King's Bishop, which, in order to retain it on a White square, changes places with the King's Knight. There is, of course, an extra Pawn in front of the Chancellor of each colour, and there being the same number of squares between the King and both his Rooks, Castling is performed in the same manner on the King's side as on the Queen's. In *Chancellor Chess* Mr. Foster recounts briefly the history of the idea, which is not a new one, but dates as far back as Carrera, who in 1617 introduced two new pieces, the one having the powers of Rook and Knight, and the other of Bishop and Knight combined, on a board widened to ten squares. This example was afterwards followed in 1747 by the Duke of Rutland, in 1840 by Herr Tressau of Leipsic, and not many years since by Mr. Bird of London. After describing his own invention, or rather revival, Mr. Foster answers some conceivable objections to the idea, deprecating all prejudiced criticism, and gives the result of a problem tourney which he conducted some time ago, ordinary boards being then used. He also publishes the problems themselves, and concludes with a few illustrative "Chancellor" games.

There is no doubt whatever that the game of chess, as it has come down to us from antiquity, has received considerable developments in times past, so that it is not now the same game that it once was. No doubt, too, it is capable of further development to almost any extent. But the question is, does it need further development now, and if so, ought it to be of that revolutionary kind which Mr. Foster advocates? Chancellor Chess constitutes in fact almost a new game, even more so than Four-handed Chess, and to those who are fond of such innovations we can heartily commend Mr. Foster's little book. It costs only a dollar, and can be procured direct from the author by writing to him at 2311, Walnut Street, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. As a new game then we welcome Chancellor Chess, but not as an improvement of our present game, which Mr. Foster's predecessors in this line tried in vain to revolutionise, and which, in face of the tremendous conservatism of the great body of chess players, will be found, we think, as difficult to alter as the "Thirty-nine Articles."

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

The somewhat familiar end of handicap tourneys is that the prizes are shared amongst the top classes, whilst the masses rarely get anything. Since handicaps now form such an important feature in club chess, would it not be possible to get rid of this (quite unintentional) piece of injustice, so that the weaker members may pay their entrance fees with a reasonable chance of success, and not merely as contributions to a first-class benefit? With your permission, I should like to draw attention to two points which may help to this desirable end.

I.—If in ordinary off-hand games A can give B the Kt, with a level result, in a tourney these odds should be increased; simply because for more serious play A has a reserve force at his disposal, whereas B in all probability cannot play one bit better than usual. Deduction:—in forming a handicap, give the weaker players a point more than at first sight would appear to be their due.

II.—It would be well to so arrange the odds that the receiver should always have the move; otherwise, the game too frequently degenerates into a brief exhibition of superior book-knowledge. Witness the numerous brilliant skirmishes published where White gives the Q Kt, and then fires off a smart Evans or Muzio on a practically defenceless victim. Here is a long enough graduation for any probable handicap on this plan:—1 First move, 2 First two moves, 3 Pawn and move, 4 Exchange and move (far better than the abominable Pawn and two), 5 Exchange plus Pawn and move (instead of Kt for move), 6 Minor Piece (at the option of the giver) and move, 8 Q R plus Pawn and move. Lower one need not go.

Yours, &c.,

OPDS AND ENDS,

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

In his notes on the treatment of the Pierce Gambit by the compilers of *Chess Openings*, Mr. Pierce does not give some alternative moves for the defence which appear worthy of consideration. I name them below. The respective replies may be obvious to Mr. Pierce, after the extended analysis he has made of this gambit, and it will make his notes more clear and complete if, as expositor in chief, he will kindly add the continuations for the benefit of your readers generally.

1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5 (for 5..., B to Kt 2, see [B]); 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 3; 8 Q takes P, B to K 3. (Mr. Pierce in the *Pierce Gambit* gives this as an excellent move, "which necessitates the exchange of Bishops." He now proposes [A] 9 B to Kt 5!) 9 B takes B, P takes B; 10 B takes P, Q to B 3; 11 P to K 5, P takes P; 12 P takes P, B to B 4 ch; 13 K to R sq, Q to Kt 3; 14 Q R to Q sq. Here the reply given in *Chess Openings* (Note 12), 14..., B to Q 5, is not so good if continued as suggested by Mr. Pierce, 15 R takes B, Kt takes R; 16 Q takes P, R to Q sq; 17 Kt to Kt 5! There is, however, an alternative move, 14..., R to Q sq, which appears more satisfactory.

[A] 9 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 10 B takes Kt ch, P takes B; 11 P to Q 5, B to Q 2; 12 Q takes P, Q to K 2; 13 P takes P, B takes P; 14 Kt to Q 5. The student will naturally enquire what happens after the reply 14..., Q to Q 2. Mr. Pierce gives only 14..., B takes Kt; 15 P takes B, B to Kt 2; 16 Q to Q R 4 ch, K to B sq; 17 B to Q 2, B takes P? losing time Black can ill spare. The alternatives not treated are 17..., Q to K sq and 17..., Q to K 4. The former stops 18 Q to B 6. After 17..., Q to K 4 there may follow 18 Q to B 6, R to K sq; 19 B to B 3, Q to K 6 ch, &c.

[B] In columns 22—23 of *Chess Openings* (p. 222), after 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2, the compilers did not accept Mackenzie's continuation as final (6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 7 P to Q 6), on account of a variation supplied by Mr. Ranken, viz.: 7..., Kt takes Kt ch; 8 Q takes Kt, P to Q B 3; 9 B to Q B 4, Q to B 3, &c. They simply noted Mackenzie's play.

In the line of play given in column 23, Mr. Pierce suggests 11 Q to R 5 ch! Mr. Ranken gives a note that after 11 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2; 12 P takes B, Black may play with advantage Kt to B 3; 13 Q to R 4, P to Q 3!; 14 B takes P, B to K 3; 15 P to K 5!, K to Q 2!; 16 P takes Kt, Q to K Kt sq, &c. If 15 B to K Kt 5, Q to K Kt sq; 16 B takes Kt ch, K to Q 2, &c. If 14 R takes P, B to K 3; 15 R takes Kt, K to Q 2; 16 B to Kt 5, Q to K Kt sq; 17 Q R to K B sq, Kt to K 4, &c.

The variation named in Note 10, *Chess Openings*, 7..., B to Kt 2, is too young to be treated otherwise than suggestively. This applies to other variations which the compilers, after much analysis and consideration, left to be further tested by actual play. For others of secondary importance they referred to Mr. Pierce's book, in which they are fully worked out. With the best play on both sides, the general result ought to be that which we have noted in the introduction to the King's Gambit, as applicable to all variations of that opening where White's King's Knight is given up early in the game, viz.:—That the first player may possibly recover the value of his piece, but not obtain full compensation for his gambit Pawn. He has his chances, as Mr. Pierce has shown, until the correct play for the defence is brought to light.

Yours very truly,

E. FREEBOROUGH.

HULL, May 16th, 1889.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### THE STEINITZ-TCHIGORIN MATCH

#### GAME 717.

Eleventh game of the Havana series.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 K R to B sq (f)	P to Q 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 B tks Q P (g)	P tks B
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	19 Kt tks P ch	K to Q 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	20 Kt tks B	B to Q 5
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	21 Kt tks B	P tks Kt
6 Castles	Q to B 3	22 Kt tks Kt	K R tks Kt
7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2 (a)	23 R to Kt 7 ch	K to Q 3 (h)
8 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3	24 P to K 5 ch	K tks Q P
9 P to Q 5	Kt to Q sq	25 R tks Kt	Q R to B sq
10 Q to R 4	P to Q Kt 3	26 R tks R	R tks R
11 Kt to R 3	P to Q R 3	27 P to B 3	R to B 6
12 B to Q 3 (b)	B tks P (c)	28 B to K 4 ch	K to B 5
13 Q R to Kt sq (d)	B to Kt 2	29 R tks P	K to Kt 5
14 Kt to B 4	Q to B 4	30 P to K 6	P to Q 6
15 B to K 3	P to Q Kt 4 (e)	31 R to Q 7	Resigns
16 B tks Q	P tks Q		

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Black continued to play thus in all the Evans Gambits up to the end of the match. In a note to the 15th game, Mr. Steinitz declares, as the result of subsequent analysis, that the right move at this juncture is either B to Kt 3 or Kt to R 3, and afterwards Q Kt to K 2 instead of Q sq.

(b) See ninth game, p. 198, note (c).

(c) Anticipating Kt to B 4.

(d) Best. Q R to B sq would have been met by Q to Kt 5.

(e) The only play to save the Queen. If B to Q 5, 16 Kt takes B; P takes Kt, B takes P and wins Q for two pieces.

(f) 17 P to Q 6 would have won a piece; if P takes P, 18 Kt takes P ch; or if K Kt moves, 18 P takes P, followed by Kt to Q 6 ch.

(g) Again he might have won a clear piece : 18 R takes B, P takes B ; 19 P to Q 6, as in the last note.

(h) There are now two ways of losing. If K to K sq, K R to B 7 soon settles him.

### GAME 718.

Fifteenth game, played at the Union Club, Havana, on February 21st.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Kt tks P	Kt to K 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 P tks P	P tks P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	21 Q to K R 4	K to B 2 (g)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	22 Q to R 5 ch (h)	K to Kt sq
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	23 Q to Kt 4 ch (i)	K to B 2
6 Castles	Q to B 3	24 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt 2
7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2	25 K Kt to Q 4	B tks Kt
8 P to Q 5 (a)	Q Kt to Q sq	26 Kt tks B	R to B sq
9 Q to R 4 (b)	B to Kt 3 (c)	27 R to Q 3	B to Kt 2
10 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3	28 Kt tks Ktch (j)	P tks Kt
11 Q Kt to R 3	P to Q B 3	29 R to R 3	B to K 5
12 Q R to Q sq (d)	Q to Kt sq	30 Q to Kt 4 ch	B to Kt 3
13 B tks Kt	K tks B	31 Q tks P	Q to Kt 3
14 P to Q 6 ch	K to B sq	32 Q to Q 5	Q R to Q sq
15 Kt tks P (e)	P to B 3	33 R to Q sq	K R to K sq
16 Kt to B 3	B to B 4	34 P to Q B 4	R tks P (k)
17 P to K 5 (f)	P to Q Kt 4	35 Q to B 3	Q R to Q 6
18 B tks P	P tks B	36 Q to Kt 4	R to K 5

and White resigned (l)

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) For the second time in the match M. Tchigorin departs from the continuation 7 B to Kt 5 or Kt to Kt 5, which he adopted before, but in the present game he follows 7 P to Q 5 with 8 Q to R 4, which Mr. Steinitz approves as best.

(b) 8 B to R 3, B to Kt 3 ; 9 P to Q 6, would maintain the block of Black's Q B, but would give too much freedom to his Knights.

(c) Mr. Steinitz condemns as inferior P to Q Kt 3, which he tried at this point in the ninth and eleventh games, but, curiously enough, in his notes to the seventh game he gives it as much better than B to Kt 3.

(d) B to Kt 3 would lead to a similarly disadvantageous position for the attack as occurred in the thirteenth game; the text play is decidedly stronger.

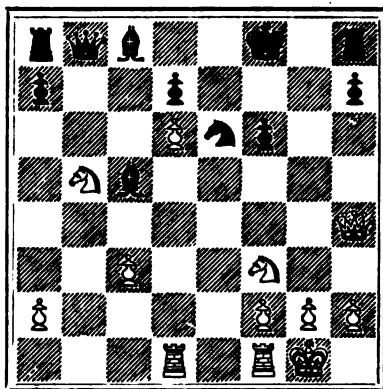
(e) A more helpless situation for Black than that which preceded this move it is difficult to conceive. It was, no doubt, a great temptation to win back the Pawn surrendered in the gambit at once, but it was much more important to hinder Black's escape from his thralldom as long as possible, which would have been accomplished by Q to Kt 4, preventing B to B 4.

(f) The success of his sacrifice of a piece in the thirteenth game may have animated White to a similar venture here, but circumstances alter cases, and the plain truth is that this move is unsound.

(g) The correct play here was B to Kt 2, enabling him in every variation, as far as we can see, to bring his Queen to the rescue at K sq or K B sq, and to establish a valid defence. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 21st move :—

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (M. TCHIGORIN).

(h) There is no doubt, as Senor Vasquez remarks, that M. Tchigorin could have won here by Kt to K 5 ch, followed by R to Q 3.

(i) By his last move Mr. Steinitz gave his opponent another chance, of which, however, he did not avail himself; he should have played now 23 Q to K 8 ch, and if the K

moved, 21 Q to K 7 ch, and then 25 Kt to K 5, &c., or if 23..., Kt to B sq; 24 Kt to K 5.

(j) It does not seem that Kt to B 5 ch or R to Kt 3 ch were any better.

(k) Prettily played, and with his two next moves quite decisive: of course, if White takes the R, he loses his Queen.

(l) M. Tchigorin's collapse in this game is unaccountable, unless he had some sudden attack of illness, for up to the 15th move he certainly had a winning position, and he afterwards more than once let slip the victory when it was clearly in his grasp.

### GAME 719.

Sixteenth game, played February 23rd.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K B 4 (a)	24 B to B sq (j)	Kt to B 2
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	25 Kt to B 4 (k)	P to Q 5
3 P to B 4	Kt to K B 3	26 B to Q 2	P tks P
4 P to K 3	B to K 2	27 B tks P	R tks R
5 Kt to B 3	Castles	28 R tks R	Q to K 4
6 B to Q 3 (b)	P to Q 4	29 R to K sq	K to B sq (l)
7 B to Q 2	P to B 3 (c)	30 B to Q 2	Q to Kt sq
8 P to B 5	QKt to Q 2 (d)	31 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Qsq (m)
9 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Kt sq	32 Q to K 3	Q to Kt 2
10 P to B 3 (e)	Q to B 2	33 B to B 4	Q to Q 2
11 Q to B 2	Kt to R 4	34 B to B 3	R to R 5 (n)
12 Kt to R 3	B to R 5 ch	35 B to Kt 3	R to R sq (o)
13 Kt to B 2	P to K 4 (f)	36 Kt to Q 5	Kt tks Kt
14 P tks P	Q tks P	37 B tks Kt	R to R 5
15 Castles K R	B to K 2 (g)	38 B tks P ch !	K tks B
16 Kt to K 2	P to Q Kt 3	39 Q tks B ch	Q tks Q
17 P tks P	P tks P	40 R tks Q ch	K to B 3 (p)
18 Kt to Q 4	P to B 4 (h)	41 R tks P	R to Q Kt 5
19 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q B 3	42 Kt to Q 6	B to K 3
20 B to B 3	Q to Kt sq (i)	43 B tks B	K tks B (q)
21 K R to Q sq	Kt to K 4	44 R to R 6 ch	K to K 4
22 B to K 2	Kt to K B 3	45 P to Q Kt 3	P to Kt 4
23 Kt to K R 3	K R to Q sq	46 P to B 4 ch (r)	K to Q 5

47 Kt tks KtPch R tks Kt	50 R to Q 5	K to Kt 5
48 R to Q 6 ch K to B 6	51 R to Q 2	K to B 6
49 R tks Kt R to R 4	52 R to K 2	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Very inferior, in our opinion, to P to Q 4.

(b) P to Q 5 might advantageously be played here, which Black perceiving, prevents by his next move.

(c) Owing to the faulty nature of his opening, Black cannot comfortably advance this Pawn now, and is obliged to support his centre, thus allowing his game to be blocked.

(d) An oversight, apparently; the Rook should have gone to K sq first, to make room for the Kt at B sq.

(e) With the intention, no doubt, of keeping out the adverse K Kt, but it creates difficulties presently on the K's side, which at any rate could be avoided by Castling at the next move.

(f) This advance seems premature; it would be better, perhaps, to play the preparatory moves P to K Kt 3 and Kt to Q 2 first, for Black's development on the Q side is too backward to admit of a successful attack just yet.

(g) At any rate P to K Kt 3 is demanded here, allowing the Kt to retreat to Kt 2 and the B to B 3 when required, and thus preventing White's Q B from occupying the long diagonal.

(h) Which permits the Kt to take up permanently a strong post at Kt 5. Was there any objection to B to B 4?

(i) There seems no sufficient reason for this ignominious retreat, putting the Queen so much out of play; for suppose 20..., Q takes K P; 21 Kt to B 7, R to Kt sq; 22 Kt takes P, Q to R 3; and Black has quite a defensible game.

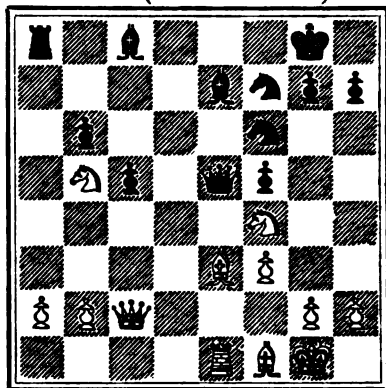
(j) Intending probably to bring his Q to B 2 and Kt 3.

(k) This enables each side to get rid of its weak centre Pawns, but owing to the position the exchange is to White's advantage.

(l) B to B sq looks safer: of course R tks P would be bad, on account of 30 Kt to Q 3, Q to Kt sq; 31 Q to Kt 3, R to R sq (if Q to R sq, then Kt to B 7, &c.); 32 B to B 4, Q to Kt 2; 33 Kt to K 5, Kt to Q 4: 34 Kt takes Kt, K takes Kt; 35 Kt to B 7, and wins. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 29th move :—

BLACK (M. TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ).

(m) B to Q 2, and if 32 B to Q B 4, B to K sq, appears to give a stronger defence.

(n) Useless : B to R 3 was his best chance now.

(o) If 35..., R takes Kt, then, as Senor Vasquez points out, 36 Q takes R, Q takes Kt ; 37 B takes Kt, P takes B ; 38 Q to R 6 ch, K to K sq ; 39 Q takes R P, Kt to B 3 ; 40 B to Q 5, &c.

(p) If K to Kt 3, White wins a piece by Kt to B 3.

(q) It was much better to take with the Kt, with the object of bringing it to Q 5 or B 5 afterwards.

(r) A clever and decisive manœuvre : if K takes P, White wins easily by forcing the exchange of Rooks, and if R takes P, then Kt takes Kt P, obtaining a majority of Pawns on both sides of the board.

### GAME 720.

Seventeenth game, played February 24th.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (STEINITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 P to Q 4	K Kt to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	8 P to Q 5	Kt to Q sq
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	9 Q to R 4	B to Kt 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	10 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q 3
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	11 Kt to R 3	P to Q B 3
6 Castles	Q to B 3	12 Q R to Q sq	Q to Kt sq

13 B tks Kt	K tks B	38 K R to R 8 ( <i>h</i> )	Q to B sq
14 P to Q 6 ch	K to B sq	39 Kt to B 4	R to B 3
15 Q to Kt 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to B 3	40 P to B 4	P to Q Kt 4 ( <i>l</i> )
16 B to Kt 3 ( <i>b</i> )	P to Kt 3	41 R tks P	B to R 3
17 Kt to B 4	K to Kt 2	42 R tks R	Q tks R
18 P to Q R 4 ( <i>c</i> )	Kt to B 2	43 R tks P	R tks R
19 Kt tks B	P tks Kt	44 Q tks R	Q tks P
20 B tks Kt	K tks B	45 Kt to K 3	Q tks B P
21 Kt tks Pch ( <i>d</i> )	K to Kt 2 ( <i>e</i> )	46 P to R 3	B to Kt 2
22 Kt to B 4	P to Q Kt 4	47 P to B 4	B to B 3
23 P tks P	Q to R 2	48 Q to R 3	Q to Q 5
24 P to Kt 6	Q to R 5	49 K to R 2	P to B 4
25 Q to B 5	R to K sq	50 P to B 5	P to B 5
26 P to B 3 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to B 7	51 Kt to B 2	Q to K 4 ( <i>m</i> )
27 Kt to K 3	Q to Kt 6	52 Q to R sq	Q tks Q
28 R to Kt sq	Q to B 2	53 Kt tks Q	K to B 3 ( <i>n</i> )
29 Kt to B 4 ( <i>g</i> )	R to R 5	54 Kt to B 2	K to K 4
30 R to Kt 4	R to R 7	55 Kt to Kt 4	B to Kt 2 ( <i>o</i> )
31 Q to Q 4	K to Kt sq	56 K to Kt sq	K to Q 5
32 Kt to K 3	R to R 6	57 P to B 6	B to B sq
33 R to R 4 ( <i>h</i> )	R to Kt 6	58 P tks P	B tks P
34 K R to R sq	K to Kt 2	59 K to B 2	K to K 4
35 R to R 8	R to Kt 4	60 Kt to Q 3 ch	K tks P
36 R to Kt 8 ( <i>i</i> )	P to Q B 4	61 Kt tks P and the game	was drawn
37 Q to Q 5 ( <i>j</i> )	R tks Kt P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) We recommended this move in our notes to the 15th game, without knowing that it had been adopted here; it is evidently the best.

(*b*) He may also advantageously play K to R sq, followed by Kt to R 4 or K sq, and P to K B 4.

(*c*) Black gains command of the Q R file presently, owing to the unwise advance of this Pawn. It were better instead to play Kt to R 4 or R to Q 3, as preparatory to an attack after taking the Bishop at the proper moment.

(*d*) No doubt M. Tchigorin had carefully calculated all the risks of this sacrifice, and as Mr. Steinitz declined to encounter them, we must believe that it was sound and therefore brilliant, though we have not gone deeply into the analysis.

(*e*) If P takes Kt, then probably 22 P to K B 4, to which Black's best reply seems R to K sq.

(*f*) R to Q 4 looks in some respects preferable.

(*g*) As Black's Q R threatens to be troublesome, M. Tchigorin, we think, should have played here R to R sq.

(h) White now lets slip an important advantage, which he might have obtained, as Senor Vasquez notes, by Kt to Kt 4. compelling his opponent to give up a Pawn by K to B sq, for if K to Kt 2, then P to K 5.

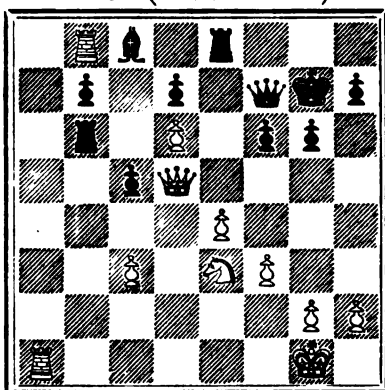
(i) This attempt to win the Q B does not answer ; and only loses a Pawn and valuable time.

(j) Q to B 4 was stronger.

(k) Owing to Black's two last moves, White could now win the coveted piece by 38 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q ; 39 Q R to R 8, R to B 3 ; 40 Kt to Q 5, followed by Kt to K 7. See diagram.

Position after Black's 37th move :—

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ).



WHITE (M. TCHIGORIN).

(l) Which releases Black from his difficulties, and enables him to get the best of the game.

(m) And now in his turn Mr. Steinitz misses his chance ; he should have played Q to Q 7 ; 52 Q to R sq ch, K to B 2 ; 53 Kt to K sq, B takes P ; 54 Kt takes B, P to B 6, and wins.

(n) If B to R 5, then Kt to B 2, and if B takes Kt, White wins by P to B 6.

(o) B to K 5 was better, but in any case, we believe, the game must now end in a draw.

### GAME 721.

IN MEMORIAM.—The two following games, played in the Paris Tourney of 1867, represent the high water mark of Kolisch's strength. Having won the Emperor's prize, he

retired immediately afterwards, and devoted himself to the business career in which he achieved so distinguished a success.

*Schachzeitung*, 1867, p. 313 ; *Chess World*, i. 260.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (NEUMANN.)		BLACK. (KOLISCH.)		WHITE. (NEUMANN.)		BLACK. (KOLISCH.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	22	P to K R 3	R	tk's R ch
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	23	Kt tks R	Q	to K sq
3	B to Kt 5	Kt	to B 3	24	P to K Kt 4 (b)	B	to Q 2 (c)
4	Castles	B	to K 2	25	P to Q R 4 !	P	to B 3
5	Kt to B 3	P	to Q 3	26	K to B sq	P	to K R 3
6	P to Q 4	P	tk's P	27	Q to R 6	P	tk's P
7	B tks Kt ch	P	tk's B	28	Q tks Q P	P	to Q 5
8	Kt tks P	B	to Q 2	29	P to B 4 (d)	B	to B 3
9	Q to Q 3	Castles		30	Q tks B P	Q	to K 5
10	P to B 4	R	to Kt sq	31	Q to Q 6 (e)	B	to R 5
11	P to Q Kt 3	P	to B 4	32	Q to Kt 8 ch	K	to R 2
12	Kt to B 3	B	to B 3	33	Q to K 5	Q	to R 8 ch
13	R to K sq	R	to K sq	34	K to K 2	B	to K 5
14	Kt to Q 5 (a)	Kt	tk's Kt	35	Q tks Q P	P	to B 4 (f)
15	P tks Kt	B	to B 3 !	36	P tks P (g)	Q	to R 7 ch
16	R tks R ch	B	tk's R	37	K to Q sq	B	tk's Kt
17	R to Kt sq	B	to Q 2	38	K tks B	Q	to R 8 ch
18	B to Q 2	Q	to Q B sq	39	K to B 2	Q	to B 6 ch
19	R to K sq	B	to B 4	40	K to K sq	B	to Q 6
20	Q to B 4	Q	to Q 2	41	Q to B 2	Mates	in 2
21	P to B 3	R	to K sq				

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) It is strange that neither of the contemporary annotators remarked on the extraordinary badness of the move. It at once releases Black from his cramped position, while B to Kt 2, followed by Q R to Q sq, on the watch for an opportunity of advancing P to K 5 with effect, would have kept him well locked up for some time to come.

(b) Black's reply shows that this move is not so good as it looks.

(c) Threatening to win the Q, and allowing no time for P to Kt 5.

(d) If Q takes B P, Black equally gets possession of the long diagonal with his Q and Q B.

(e) The alternative P to Kt 5 is strongly condemned by our authorities ; but after all we see no more than a draw for Black. Suppose 31 P to Kt 5, P takes P ; 32 P takes P ;

Q to R 8 ch ; 33 K to K 2 (if to B 2, then Q to R 7 ch), Q to K 5 ch (if Q to R 7 ch, 34 K to Q sq, and has the best of it) ; 34 K to Q sq, Q to Kt 8 ch, &c.

(f) The sacrifice of this Pawn enables him at move 37 to take Kt with B, threatening mate, without exposing his Q B to be taken with a check. Kolisch plays the latter part of the game in a high and brilliant style, caring nothing for pawns if only he can strike a blow at head quarters; but a little more caution on White's part would have made all safe, if it did not prove that Black had been over chivalrous.

(g) 36 Q to K 3, as the *Schachzeitung* points out, draws in every variation. To us it seems to leave White some winning chances ; the best reply is probably B takes Kt, trusting to Bishops on opposite colours.

### GAME 722.

*Schachzeitung*, 1867, p. 341 ; *Chess World*, iii. 262.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (KOLISCH.)	BLACK. (S. LOYD.)	WHITE. (KOLISCH.)	BLACK. (S. LOYD.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 K to R sq	Castles K R
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 P to K B 4	Q Kt to Kt 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	16 Kt to R 3	B to B 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	17 Kt to B 2	P to K B 4(c)
5 P to B 3	B to B 4	18 B to B 4 ch	K to R sq
6 Castles	B to Kt 3	19 P to K 5	Q to Q sq
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 3 (a)	20 Kt to Q 4	Q to B sq
8 P tks P	B to Kt 5 (b)	21 B to R 3	P to Kt 4
9 P tks P	B tks Kt	22 B tks Kt	Kt tks B
10 Q takes B	Kt to K 4	23 Kt to K 6	Kt to Kt 3(d)
11 B to Kt 5 ch !	P to Q B 3	24 B to Kt 3 (e)	R to K sq
12 Q to K Kt 3 !	Q tks P	25 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt
13 B to K 2	Kt to K 2	26 Q tks Kt (f)	Resigns

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) This departure from the regular defence, P takes P, soon allows Kolisch to give a taste of his genius.

(b) If P takes P, White can simply recover the Pawn by exchanging Queens, or give up a piece for two Pawns and a good attack by 9 B takes P ch, K takes B ; 10 Kt takes P ch.

(c) Very dangerous, yet again passed without remark by our commentators.

(d) It was of no use to try to save the exchange: R to B 2 or Kt sq would have been met by Kt to Kt 5, followed by Q to R 4.

(e) White disdains the exchange, and prepares a *finale* in every way worthy of Morphy.

(f) A perfect problem: if P takes Q, 27 R to B 3 and forces mate. A graceful resignation is now the only course for Black.

### GAME 723.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(King's Gambit.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (BURN.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (BURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B to R 3	Q to B 3
2 P to KB4 (a)	P tks P	16 R to B sq	P to KR4 (f)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	17 Q to R 4 (g)	P to Q Kt 3
4 B to B 4	B to Kt 2	18 Q to R 6	Kt to Q sq (h)
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	19 Q R to K sq	Q to K 3 (i)
6 P to B 3	P to KR3 (b)	20 Kt to B 6	Kt to K 6
7 Castles	Q to K 2	21 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
8 Kt to R 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 R to B 3	P to K 7
9 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to B 3 (c)	23 R to B 2	Q to B 5
10 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq	24 Q R tks P ch	Kt to K 3
11 P to K 5	P tks P	25 Q to Kt 7	P to B 4 (j)
12 Kt tks P	B to K 3	26 R tks P	R to Q sq
13 B tks B (d)	Kt tks B	27 Q tks B P	Resigns
14 Q Kt to B 4	Kt to Q 4 (e)		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) There is no lack of the chivalry of chess in M. Tchigorin, and it is quite refreshing to play over his games, if only for the openings he selects.

(b) P to Kt 5 may be adopted here with greater advantage.

(c) P to Q R 3 was imperative either now or at the preceding move.

(d) R to K sq looks at first sight stronger, but in reply Black would Castle, and White could not then play P to Q 5, on account of Kt takes P, followed by Q to B 4 ch.

(e) If Castles Q R, M. Tchigorin would have obtained a fatal attack by 15 Q to R 4, K to Kt sq; 16 Kt to B 6 ch, P takes Kt; 17 P takes P or Kt to K 5.

(f) Mr. Burn has gradually been drifting into a bad position, and this sort of thing does not mend matters for him; his best chance, we think, was to endeavour to get rid of the pressure by either B to B sq or Q to B 4, and then P to K B 3.

(g) A powerful stroke, compelling Black either to move his K, to give White a passed Pawn if he played Kt to Kt 3, or to weaken his Queen's side by the text move.

(h) Forced, but it leaves his opponent at once a winning position.

(i) There was obviously nothing else to be done.

(j) Black is quite helpless. This game is an excellent specimen of M. Tchigorin's skill.

### GAME 724.

Played in the first round of the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Evans Gambit.)

BLACK. (SHOWALTER.)	WHITE. (BURILLE.)	BLACK. (SHOWALTER.)	WHITE. (BURILLE.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Q to R 5 (a)	Kt tks Kt (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 P tks Kt (c)	P to QB3 (d)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	11 Kt to Q 2	Kt tks Kt (e)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	12 B tks Kt	B to Kt 3
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	13 B to K Kt 5	Q to K sq
6 Castles	Kt to B 3	14 QR to K sq (f)	P to Q 4
7 P to Q 4	Castles	15 B to B 6 (g)	B to Q sq
8 Kt tks P	Kt tks K P	and White announced mate in four moves.	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) In the notes to this game in the *Daily News*, this move is styled a novelty, the fact being that it was suggested years ago by the present writer in the *B.C.M.*, and that a satisfactory reply was indicated by Mr. Wayte.

(b) Mr. Wayte's defence was as follows: 9... P to Q 4; 10 Kt takes P?, R takes Kt; 11 B takes P, Kt to Q 3; 12 B takes R ch (if B takes Kt, then R to B 4), Kt takes B, leaving Black with two minor pieces against a Rook and Pawn. We think, however, that the course here adopted, if properly carried out, is perhaps equally safe, for in the above variation White need not sacrifice a piece, but could play 10 B to Q 3 instead of Kt takes P.

(c) If 10 Q takes Kt, then, of course, either Kt or B takes Q B P.

(d) P to Q 4 seems demanded here, on which would ensue 11 P takes P *en pas.*, P takes P; 12 B to R 3, winning the isolated Q P presently. In answer to the text move White may win the exchange by B to R 3, but he flies at higher game.

(e) P to Q 4 was still his best defence.

(f) An unnecessary precaution; B to B 6 at once was decisive, for if P took B, then B to Q 3 forced mate.

(g) He should have taken the Pawn in passing, for in reply to B to B 6 Black had one more chance of escape by Q to K 3.

### GAME 725.

Played in the first round of the U.S.A. International Tournament, 1889.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBURG.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBURG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 Q R to K sq	R tks R
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	26 R tks R	K to Q 2
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	27 R to K 4	R to Q Kt sq
4 Kt tks P	B to B 4	28 P to Q Kt 3	R to Kt 4
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	29 K to B 2	R to Q B 4
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	30 K to K sq (f)	R to Q R 4
7 Kt to B 2	P to Q 3 (a)	31 R to K 2	R to K R 4
8 Q Kt to R 3	B tks B	32 P to K R 3	R to Q R 4
9 Kt tks B	P to Q R 3 (b)	33 K to Q sq (g)	P to K Kt 4
10 B to K 2	Q to Kt 3	34 P to Q R 4	P to K R 4
11 P to B 3 (c)	P to B 4	35 R to K 4	R to Q 4 ch
12 P tks P	Kt tks P	36 K to B 2	P to Q R 4
13 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	37 P to Q Kt 4 (h)	P tks P
14 Castles	B to K 3 (d)	38 R tks P	R to K B 4
15 B to Q 3	Q to B 3	39 K to Q 3	P to R 5 (i)
16 R to K sq	Kt to K 4	40 K to K 3	P to B 4
17 B to K 4	Castles Q R	41 R to Kt 2	R to K 4 ch
18 P to Q B 4 (e)	Kt tks P	42 K to Q 2	R to K sq
19 B tks P ch	K tks B	43 K to B 3	R to K 6 ch
20 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to B sq	44 K to B 4 (j)	K to B 3
21 Kt tks Kt	Q to Q 5 ch	45 R to Q 2	R to R 6
22 Q to K 3	Q tks Kt	46 P to R 5	P to Q 4 ch
23 Q tks B ch	Q tks Q	47 Resigns	
24 R tks Q	Q R to K sq		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An unusual reply to White's last move, and apparently a good one.

(b) There was no obvious necessity for this; B to Q 2 was perfectly safe, and gained time in the development.

(c) Which looks very poor, but doubtless he was afraid to play 11 Kt to Q 5, on account of Kt takes Kt; 12 P takes Kt, Kt to K 4; 13 Castles, B to R 6; 14 B to B 3, P to K R 4, &c.

(d) We see no adequate object in this move.

(e) Up to this point there was no advantage on either side, but this injudicious advance gives Black, after the exchanges, a dangerous passed Pawn.

(f) M. Tchigorin would have had a much better chance of drawing if he had now played R to Q R 4, defending his own Pawn, attacking Black's weak spot, and preventing the hostile King from crossing the line. In answer to the text move Mr. Gunsberg ought, we think, to have forced the exchange of Rooks by R to B 7, for White's reply to R to Q R 4 should have been P to Q R 4.

(g) P to K B 4 was the right course here, in order to utilise his majority of Pawns on that side, which Black now prevents.

(h) A fatal error. White had, we believe, an easy draw by simply moving his K to B sq and B 2, or he might perhaps have ventured on P to B 4, R 4, or K Kt 4.

(i) Completing the paralysis of the adverse K side; if White had now continued with R to Kt 5, Black could exchange Rooks and then play P to B 4.

(j) The united passed Pawns must eventually win of course, but this move, by enabling Black to threaten mate, gives him a speedier victory than he anticipated.

## GAME 726.

## (Queen's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHUTZ.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHUTZ.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	8 P tks P	P tks P
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	9 B to Q 3	Castles
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	10 Castles	Kt to K 5
4 Kt to K B 3	P to Q Kt 3	11 B to K B 4	P to Q B 4
5 B to Kt 5	B to K 2	12 Q to K 2	P to KB4(a)
6 P to K 3	B to Kt 2	13 K R to Q sq	P to Q B 5
7 R to Q B sq	Q Kt to Q 2	14 B tks Kt	B P tks B

15 Kt to K 5	Kt to B 3 (b)	26 K to R sq	P to QR 4 (f)
16 P to KKt 4 (c)	Q to K sq (d)	27 R to K Kt sq	B to Q B sq
17 Q to B sq	B to Q 3	28 Q to Kt 3 (g)	Q to R 5
18 P to K R 3	Q R to Q sq	29 P to Q Kt 3	P tks P (h)
19 Q to Kt 2	P to Q Kt 4	30 P tks P	Q tks P
20 Kt to K 2	P to Kt 5	31 R to B 7	P to R 5 (i)
21 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Q 2	32 P to Kt 6	P to KR 3 (j)
22 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt	33 R tks P ch	K tks R (k)
23 Kt to K 2	B tks B	34 Kt to R 5 ch	R tks Kt (l)
24 Kt tks B	QR to KB 2 (e)	35 Q to B 7 ch	K to B 3
25 P to Kt 5	R to B 4	36 Q to Q 6 ch, and mates in three moves (m)	

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) It would be more prudent to keep back this Pawn, in order to command the square at K 4 if necessary.

(b) He dare not take the Kt, on account of the reply P tks Kt, which would speedily win the centre Pawns.

(c) Mr. Blackburne has frequently of late adopted this method of attack in the close game.

(d) A move with a double purpose. 1 In order to be able to play Kt to R 4 in answer to P to Kt 5. 2 With the intention of advancing the Q Kt P.

(e) 24..., P to Kt 4; 25 Kt to R 5, Q R to K B 2, followed soon by Q to R 5, would give Black the better game.

(f) 26..., B to B sq at once is perhaps better.

(g) Apprehensive, perhaps, of some danger from R takes Kt. But in any case the Q is better play Kt 3 than where she is; and he may even have had in view the final beautiful combination.

(h) After 29..., Q takes R P; 30 R to R sq, Q takes P; 31 K R to Kt sq, Q to B 7; 32 R to Q B sq, it is doubtful whether Black cannot win by Q takes R.

(i) Overlooking the deep-laid scheme which Mr. Blackburne is preparing. R (B 4) to B 2, or even P to Kt 3, would probably have given him the victory.

(j) Forced. If K to R sq; 33 P takes P, and White mates in a few moves. And if 32..., P takes P; 33 R takes P ch, K to R sq; 34 R to R 7 ch, and mates in two more moves.

(k) If K to R sq, White wins easily by Q to R 4, or R to R 7 ch, or R to B 7.

(l) If K to Kt sq; 35 Q to B 7 wins easily.

(m) The ending is in Mr. Blackburne's most brilliant style.

## GAME 727.

## (Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q tks Kt	R to K sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Q to Kt 3 (b)	B to K B 4
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	15 B to Kt 5 (c)	Q to Q 2
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 QRtoQBsq(d)	R to K 3
5 Kt tks P	B to Kt 5	17 Q to B 4	B tks Kt
6 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	18 P tks B	R to K 7
7 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	19 Q to Q R 4	Q R to K sq
8 P to K 5	Kt to Kt 5	20 B to K 3 (e)	B tks R P
9 Castles	Castles	21 P tks B	Q R tks B
10 P to K R 3 (a)	Kt tks P	22 QR to Ksq(f)	Q tks P
11 B tks P ch	K tks B	23 R tks R	R tks R
12 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt sq	24 R to Kt sq(g)	R to K 5 and White resigns

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) The simpler move, Q B to B 4 is preferable. The text move sacrifices the K P for the comparatively valueless K R P.

(b) 14 Q Q 4 would gain important time, and would make easier the defence of the Q B P.

(c) Very weak. B B 4 is much better.

(d) If B B 6, B Kt 3 ; 17 B K 5, Q B 4.

(e) Which gives Mr. Tchigorin an opportunity for a pretty sacrifice. Q takes R P might have been tried, *e.g.*, 20 Q takes R P, B takes P ; 21 P takes B, Q takes P ; 22 B to B 4 : not 22 Q takes B P on account of R K 5.

(f) If 22 P takes R, mate obviously follows in a few moves.

(g) There is nothing to be done. If 24 Q to K B 4, R to K 5 ; 25 Q R 2, Black mates in three moves. Or if 24 Q to R 6, R to K 5 ; 25 P to K B 4, Q to Kt 6 ch followed by R to K 3 forces the game.

## GAME 728.

Played in the match between the City of London and the St. George's Clubs, 3rd April, 1889.

## (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (R. LOMAN.)		BLACK. (Rev. W. WAYTE.)		WHITE. (R. LOMAN.)		BLACK. (Rev. W. WAYTE.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	21	Kt to B 3		Q R to Q sq
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	22	B to Q B 2		B tks Kt
3	B to Kt 5		P to Q R 3	23	P tks B		Kt to Kt 3(e)
4	B to R 4		Kt to B 3	24	Q to K sq		P to B 4
5	Castles		Kt tks P	25	R to Q 2 (f)		R to B sq
6	P to Q 4		P to Q Kt 4	26	P to R 5		Kt to B 5
7	B to Kt 3		P to Q 4	27	P to R 6		P tks R P ?
8	P tks P		B to K 3	28	B tks Kt (g)		R tks B
9	P to B 3		B to K 2	29	Q to Kt 3 ch		Q to Kt 4
10	R to K sq .		Castles	30	Q tks Q ch		P tks Q
11	Kt to Q 4		Kt tks Kt(a)	31	K to B 2		P tks P
12	P tks Kt		P to KB 4(b)	32	P tks P		R to B 5
13	B to K 3 (c)		B to Kt 5	33	Q R to Q sq		R to B 6
14	R to K 2		P to B 5	34	P to R 4		P to KR 4(h)
15	B to B sq		Q to Q 2 (d)	35	P tks P		P tks P
16	P to B 3		Kt to Kt 4	36	R to Q Kt sq		R tks B
17	P to K R 4		Kt to B 2	37	R tks R		B to B 4
18	Q B tks P		Q to K 2	38	K R to Kt 2		B tks R
19	P to R 3		B to R 4	39	R tks B		R tks P
20	B to Kt 3!		Kt to R sq	Drawn game.			

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Not a pleasant course to take for several reasons, but a feasible alternative would not be readily discoverable under a time limit. 11..., Q to Q 2 loses a piece by 12 Kt takes B and 13 R takes Kt. 11..., Kt to R 4 was tried by Taubenhauß against Mackenzie at Frankfort and cost a Pawn. In annotating that game Steinitz suggested 11..., Q to K sq; 12 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 13 B takes P, Kt takes K B P; 14 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 15 Q to Q 7, B to B 4, with a fine attack.

(b) A mistake which should have cost the Queen's Pawn. The best way of providing against 13 P to B 3 and 14 P to K R 4 appears to be 12..., B to Q Kt 5; 13 R to K 2 (if), Q to R 5.

(c) For White should now have proceeded 13 P takes P *en pas.*, R takes P; 14 P to K B 3, Kt to Q 3; 15 B to K Kt 5 (or R takes B at once), R to B 2 (best); 16 B takes B, R takes B; 17 R takes B, R takes R; 18 B takes P, &c.

(d) Apparently Black has not yet warmed to his work, as he again risks (and this time losing) a Pawn, missing the *coup* which would take advantage of White's backward play,

viz.: 15..., Q to K 2, which admits of 16 P to K B 3 being met by 16..., Kt to Kt 6, and otherwise threatens P to B 6!

(e) He does not mind the doubled Pawn for the sake of getting Bishops of different colours; that, however, does not suit White.

(f) In order that Black's 26th move may not attack the Rook.

(g) Either White miscalculates that he will win a piece by this move, or he is solely intent on releasing his Q R by getting an exchange of Queens. He should proceed 28 B to K R 4, Q to K B 2; 29 Q to Kt 3 ch, Q to Kt 2 (Kt to Kt 3; 30 B to B 6, followed by P to K B 4 and 5); 30 Q takes Q ch, and 31 B to K 7.

(h) That P to Q Kt 5 was the correct play here and left Black with some winning chances, Mr. Wayte was perfectly aware. But time had nearly expired and there was no chance whatever of the long end-game being played out on its merits; he therefore took the legitimate course of playing to bring about the draw, which must inevitably have been the award of the adjudicator.

### GAME 729.

Played in the match between the British and St. George's Clubs, 5th April, 1889.

(Guioco Piano.)

WHITE. (A. GUEST.)		BLACK. (Rev. W. WAYTE.)		WHITE. (A. GUEST.)		BLACK. (Rev. W. WAYTE.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	18	QR to B sq(d)	B	tk B
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	19	Q tks B	P	to K R 3
3	B to B 4	B	to B 4	20	Kt to B 3	R	tk Kt
4	Kt to B 3	Kt	to B 3(a)	21	Q tks P	R	tk R ch(e)
5	P to Q 3	P	to Q 3	22	R tks R	Kt	to Q 5(f)
6	B to K Kt 5(b)	B	to K 3 (c)	23	K to Q 2	P	to Kt 3
7	Kt to Q 5	Kt	to Q R 4	24	P to B 3	Kt	to B 3
8	Kt tks Kt ch	P	tk Kt	25	P to K R 4	Kt	to Q sq
9	B tks B	P	tk K B	26	P to R 5	Q	to R 2
10	B to R 4	Kt	to B 3	27	R to B 6	Q	tk Q
11	Q to Q 2	Q	to K 2	28	R tks Q	R	to Kt 2
12	Q to R 6	R	to K B sq	29	R to Kt 6	R	to R 2
13	Castles Q R	Castles		30	P to R 6	Kt	to B 2
14	P to K Kt 4	R	to Q 2	31	R to Kt 7	R	tk R
15	P to Kt 5	P	tk P	32	P tks R	Kt	to R 3
16	Kt tks Kt P	R	to B 3	33	P to Q 4	P	tk P
17	Q to R 5	B	tk P	34	P tks P	K	to Q 2

35 K to B 3	K to K 2	40 K to B 6	K tks P
36 K to B 4	P to B 3	41 K tks Q P	P to K 5
37 P to Q 5	B P tks P ch	42 K to B 7	P to K 6
38 P tks P	P to K 4	43 P to Q 6	P to K 7
39 K to Kt 5	K to B 3	44 P to Q 7	Kt to B 2
		Resigns	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) See Game 619, p. 321 of our last volume, for an alternative treatment of the defence.

(b) Taking the game a little out of the ordinary groove.

(c) 6..., Kt to K 2 is also quite playable. See Black's 7th and 10th moves.

(d) A serious error, costing a piece. 18 Kt takes R P was safe, as it does not appear that the Kt could be imprisoned; e.g., 18 Kt takes R P, B takes B; 19 Q takes B, R to Kt 3; 20 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 21 Kt to B 8, R to B 3; 22 Q R to B sq, Q R to B 2; 23 R takes R, R takes R; 24 Kt to R 7, &c.

(e) 21 .., Q to R 2, with the view of exchanging the doubled Pawn against White's passed Pawn would not do; thus 21..., Q to R 2; 22 Q takes P, R takes R ch; 23 R takes R, Q takes P; 24 R to B 8 ch, Kt to Q sq; 25 R takes Kt ch, K takes R; 26 Q to Kt 8 ch, and draws. But 21..., Q to B 2 ensures the exchange of Queens at B 5 and a passed Pawn also, and for that reason would we think, have led to a speedier conclusion.

(f) As the Kt has to come to Q sq three moves later it might as well do so now. Mr. Wayte's own description of the rest of the game—"Mr. Guest makes a very plucky and ingenious fight with his passed Pawn to prevent the superior force winning"—constitutes all that need be said about it.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*Novel Competition.*—Through the kindness of a friend to the Magazine, we are able to submit the conditions of an interesting and novel competition to *all our readers*. For the list of answers that most nearly agrees with the voting of the majority, "G. H. T." offers a copy of *Collin's Selection of Problems*. Answers, which may be sent on post-cards, should reach us not later than June 20th, 1889.

- 1.—Best (British) Two-move Composer.
2. " " Three-move "
3. " " Sui-mate "
4. " " All-round "
5. " " Solver.
6. " " Judge.
7. " System of Adjudication: Experts or Solvers.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.* — The Scores for April problems are as follows :—

	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	Total							
H. Blanchard .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
"S. B." .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	15
J. E. Curtis .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	17
Jno. E. Erskine .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	0	...	16
W. D. Wight .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	19
J. Methven .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
B. G. Laws .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
F. W. Womersley .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	19
J. Keeble .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
W. A. Clark .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
A. Dod .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	22
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
R. Lucas .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	17
"Sigma" .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	19
"M. P.," (Miss).....	2	...	2	...	2	...	—	...	—	...	—	...	—	...	6
J. W. Baker .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	0	...	3	...	16
W. Gleave .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	22
F. Fernando .....	2	...	2	...	1	...	3	...	1	...	3	...	0	...	8½
"Venator" .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	0	...	16
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	3	...	1	...	3	...	11
"Vega" .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
W. Jay .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	22
"G. H." .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
"Sartor" .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
W. L. Martin .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	1	...	14
Locke Holt .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
F. Elson .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	19
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	17
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	19
J. C. Bremner .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
J. S. Russell .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	18
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	0	...	0	...	3	...	0	...	11
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	22
"Hyrneh" .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	3	...	0	...	0	...	9
Mrs. R. Kelly .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	23
J. Bryden .....	2	...	2	...	4	...	0	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	20
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
L. Ahlbom, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
William A., Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	22
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	6	...	3	...	25
Lt. E. W. Bergstrom, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	22

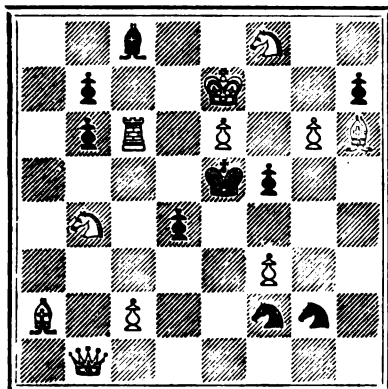
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark	2 ... 2 ... 6 ... 3 ... 3 ... 6 ... 3 ..	25
Chr. Lund, Denmark.....	2 ... 2 ... 6 ... 3 ... 3 ... 6 ... 3 ...	25
"Acirema," New Orleans.....	2 ... 2 .. 6 ... 3 ... 3 ... 6 ... 3 ...	25

Additional solvers of Problems 496 to 503 :—

	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	Total
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica	2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 3 ... 3 ... 3 ... 3 ... 3 ...	21							
T. Turner, Jamaica	..... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 3 ... 3 ... -1 ... 3 ... 3 ...	17							
V. Ariano, Jamaica	..... 2 ... 2 ... 2 ... 3 ... 3 ... -1 ... 3 ... 3 ...	17							
A. P. Silvera, Jamaica	... 2 ... 2 ... -1 ... 3 ... 3 ... -1 ... 3 ... 3 ...	14½							

Correct solutions received from D. Waugh, Madeira (504—510), and W. M. Batten (504, 505, 506).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BLACK.

B to Q 2  
B takes P  
P takes R  
P to Kt 4  
P to Q 5  
P takes P  
Kt (B7) any  
Kt (Kt7) to B 5  
Kt (Kt 7) any other  
P to B 5

WHITE.

Kt takes B mate  
R takes B "  
Kt takes P "  
R to B 5 "  
Q to R sq "  
Kt takes P "  
Kt to Q 3 "  
B to Kt7 "  
No mate  
No mate

### *Lessons on Solving.—*

IV.—We will now turn our attention to the following position. Proceeding upon the lines already laid down, we aim to learn the class of the problem, and for awhile, as shown in our last lesson, we take no notice of the plausible moves that might on a mere glance seem to solve the problem. A slight examination will give the following result :—

It will thus be seen that, with the exception of the two last-named moves, White is able to mate in reply to any move that Black may make. There is sufficient ground for believing the problem to belong to the imperfect waiting-move class, so that the key must supply the missing mates

without disturbing those that already exist. Looking round at the White pieces we see that the Kt at B 8 gives mates at Kt 6 and Q 7; the R mates at B 5 and K 6; the Kt at Kt 4 mates at B 6 and Q 3; whilst the B at R 6 guards B 4 until the Kt plays there when it mates at Kt 7. As the P at B 3 protects K 4, we have only four other pieces to examine. We can soon dismiss 1 P to Kt 7 or P takes P, because 1..., P to B 5 is a satisfactory reply. Again, the B at R 2 is clearly placed to hold Q 5 so that the Kt is free to mate when required. We have seen that when the Black Pawn moves to Q 6 the Q can mate, so there is only the P at B 2 to examine. A very short analysis will show that its purpose is to shut out the Q; if the P were removed then White could mate by P to B 4 as soon as the Black Kt (at Kt 7) moved to R 5, &c. This would seem to throw some light upon the solution, but trying 1 P to B 3 or B 4 for the key, we find that 1..., P takes P is an effective defence. So far we have discovered the use of every piece, but we have not yet found the key. The question now arises: which piece can be removed to another square without destroying its present purpose? Three pieces seem to satisfy these conditions; the B at R 6, the R, and the Q. If we play the B to Kt 5 we do not interfere with its present work, but we do not provide a mate in reply to 1..., P to B 5. This latter difficulty is overcome by 1 R to Q 6, but a fresh one is created by 1..., Kt to K 6. There only remains the Q, and for her, if the problem is to be solved, we must find a move that provides a mate for 1..., P to B 5; also 1..., Kt (Kt 7) moves, and yet is in a position to mate, if 1..., P to Q 6. 1 Q to Kt 3 seems to accomplish this purpose, but Black replies with 1..., Kt to K 6, and there is no mate. Only one other move satisfies the conditions, and this is 1 Q to K R sq. If now 1..., P to B 5, mate follows by Q to R 5; if 1..., P to Q 6, White can mate at Q R sq; whilst if 1..., Kt to K 6, then P to B 4 mate, the square at K 4 being protected by the Q. To the beginner the key may seem difficult, but in reality it is rather easy. The tell-tale feature is the P at B 2. When an experienced solver saw that White could mate in reply to 1..., Kt to K 6, &c., if K 4 were only guarded, and further saw that a mate was wanted in reply to 1..., P to B 5, he would link them together and instantly fix upon the key. It is by uniting the forces, connecting them into a machine-like precision, that the student learns to solve, and it is by practice that he develops and perfects the faculty until it is best described as solving by instinct.

*(To be continued.)*

*"Farewell."*—The first solution of this problem received by Mr. Miles was from G. Hume, Nottingham. Then followed solutions from G. W. Middleton, Mexborough; J. Bryden, Wimbledon; and Chas. E. Lascelles, Harrogate. To these solvers Mr. Miles has sent copies of "Chess Stars." Additional solutions have been received from H. H. Davis, East Marden, and Rev. R. J. Wright. The solution to this problem is as follows:—1 R to Q 5, P to B 3; 2 B takes B ch, P takes R; 3 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to R 2; 2 R takes Kt ch, Kt takes R; 3 B takes Q's P ch, &c. If 1..., Q to B sq; 2 Q to K B 6 ch, K to R 4; 3 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to R sq; 2 B to Q 6 ch, Q takes R; 3 Kt to B 7 ch, &c.

*Pen and Pencil.*—The success of the last problem tourney has induced the conductors to begin another. The tourney will comprise two-movers only, and no composer must send more than two. Each problem must bear a distinguishing motto, and must have solution appended. Author's name and address must be enclosed in a separate, sealed envelope. Last day for entries is June 29th, 1889. We are glad to note that three experts are to be chosen to adjudicate upon the positions. We believe that problematists will recognise before long that their interests are better served by experts than by the somewhat fickle decisions of solvers. Mr. Miles, in writing to us about the "Pen and Pencil" tourney, comments on the award made by the solvers as follows:—"I think the placing of that poor thing No. 2, in second place for prize, ought to deal a death-blow to that mode of judging." He further says:—"Young solvers are not fit for the office. I think such men as Frankenstein, Planck, and Lawss should be *licensed* to act as judges." Another contributor, with much wit and no little truth, adds:—"The perfectly unconscious manner in which the stupidest solvers display their supreme ignorance of matters which are as much beyond their ken as the greatest masterpieces of art are beyond the rational judgment of an Irish peasant, can only be likened to the delightful innocence of a cat looking at a king." We need hardly say that with the greater part of the sentiments expressed above, we decidedly agree.

*Müncher Neueste Nachrichten.*—The programme of a very important problem tourney has been issued. Two prizes are offered for four-movers, and three prizes for three-movers. A special prize is offered for the best constructed position of the following theme:—The problem must be a three-mover, in which at least, in two variations, the Q must give a diagonal mate, the B K to be checkmated once on a White and once on a Black square; two White Kts to guard four squares in both

instances. Problems with mottoes, sealed envelopes, &c., must be sent to Herr A. Bayersdorfer, 95, Augustenstrasse, Munich, before August 31st, 1889. The award will be published in October.

The Scores in our last issue should have been for the March problems, and not April, as stated.

Problems received with thanks from L. Ahlbom, F. C. Howell, and E. Holt.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 504, by T. Taverner.—1 Kt to B 5.

"A very clever and entertaining problem, worthy of the two-move specialist."—B.G.L. "Very good indeed."—F.W.W. "First-class."—W.G. "Very fine."—L.A. "First rate."—J.B. "Very pretty and great variety."—H. "First-class."—J.S.R.

No. 505, by T. Taverner.—1 Kt to B 7.

"Pretty."—H. "Very pleasing."—W.G.

No. 506, by W. Gledhill.—Three solutions. 1 Kt to B 5 (Author's). Also 1 Q to K B 3 and 1 R to K 4 ch.

No. 507, by W. Heitzman.—No solution. The author's intention, 1 Q to R 2, is stopped by 1... B to Q 8.

No. 508, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 K to Kt 7, Kt (B sq) moves; 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. If 1... P to K 5; 2 B to K 5, &c.

"Neat, but not difficult."—W.D.W. "A fair problem."—B.G.L. "Very neat."—F.W.W. "Pretty."—W.G.

No. 509, by W. Gleave.—Two solutions. 1 R to Q Kt 8 (Author's). Also 1 B to Kt 5.

No. 510, by J. Crake.—1 Q to B 5, Kt takes Q; 2 Kt to K B 5, &c. If 1... K takes Kt; 2 Kt to B 5, &c. If 1... K to B 6; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c.

"Main play very beautiful."—J.S.R. "Difficult key, but spoilt by duals."—Mrs. R.K. "Very good key, but rather imperfect in some respects."—J. B. "Interesting."—Rev. J.J. "A difficult position."—W.D.W.

No. 511, by W. Furnival.—1 Kt takes R (Author's). Solved also by 1 B to Kt 3, 1 Q to R 8 ch, 1 Q to Kt 7 ch, and 1 Q to Kt 5.

Solved by J. S. Russell, Chas. E. Lascelles, and G. H.

No. 512, by K. Stal.—1 Q to B 2.

Solved by W. H. Monck, L. Ahlbom, Chas. E. Lascelles, W. L. Martin, G. H., J. O. Allfrey, and J. S. Russell. Nearly all the above praise this problem highly.

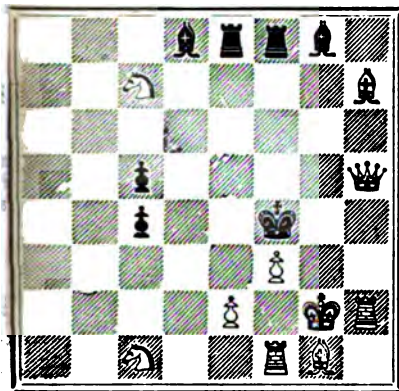
No. 513, by J. Pierce.—1 Kt to Q 7 ch, 2 B to B sq ch, 3 P to Kt 3 ch, 4 Q to Kt 8, &c.

"Easy, but very pretty."—J.S.R. Solved also by Chas. E. Lascelles, G. H., and L. Ahlbom.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 526.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.  
First Prize in *Brownson's Chess Journal*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 527.  
By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

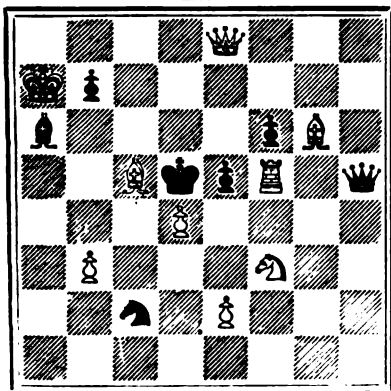


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 528.—By J. S. RUSSELL,  
GLASGOW.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 529.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

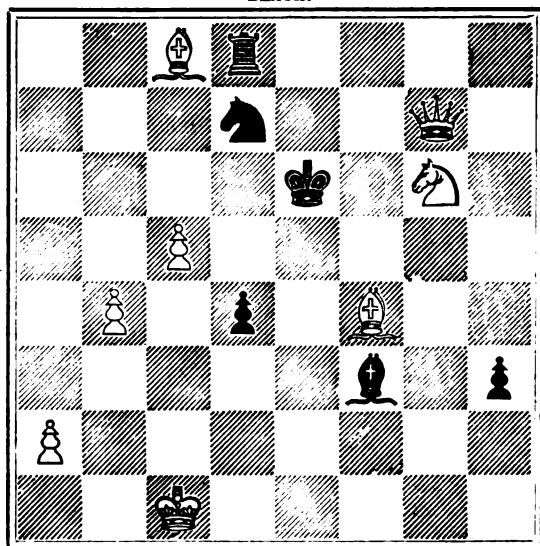
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

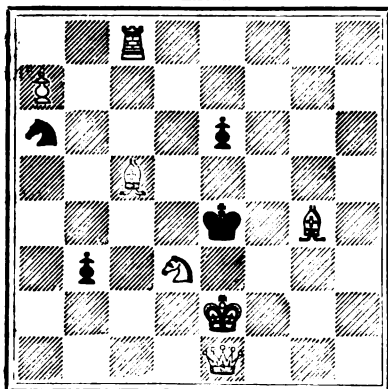
No. 530.—By CECIL A. L. BULL, TWICKENHAM.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

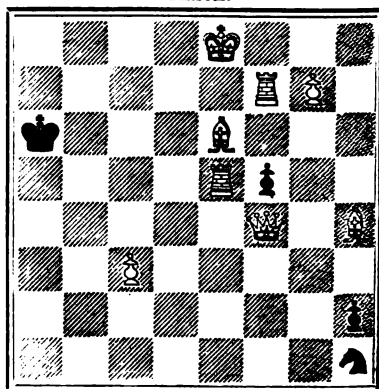
No. 531.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.  
Respectfully Dedicated to B. G. LAWS.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
nine moves,

No. 532.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.  
Respectfully Dedicated to JAS. RAYNER.  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
nine moves,

VOL. IX.

JULY, 1889.

No. 103.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

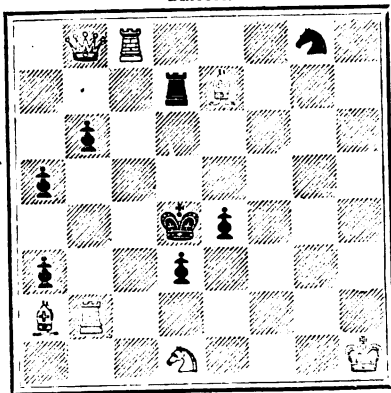
WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Jas. Rayner. First Prize in the "Leamington Chronicle."  
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.  
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.  
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	o	15	o
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	o	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	o
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	o
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	o
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	o
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	o	o
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	o	o
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	o	o
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	o	o
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	o

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield. and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournays, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

## JULY, 1889.

---

### A HOLIDAY LAY.

(See "HOLIDAY PLAY," *B.C.M.*, January, 1886.)

---

Now to the contest we go,  
Every man facing a foe,  
The King and the Queen, the skippery Knight,  
The glibsome Rook, the Bishop polite,  
And each with a numble Pawn  
In front,  
Of battle to bear the brunt.

To plunge, with a push and rush,  
Right into the heart of a crush,  
With ambidexter power of grab,  
To hurry, to worry, to smite, to stab,  
A Pawn is a man for a Queen,  
I ween,

A likely man for a Queen.

With a highty-flighty prance  
The Knight he enters the dance,  
And tumbles and jumbles, kicks and flings,  
Now in the centre, now at the wings,  
A mighty troublesome wight  
That Knight,

A doughty doublesome wight.

The Bishop's a gambitist old,  
In strategy good as gold,  
Takes capital care of number one,  
The first to venture, the first to run,  
And everly in the know,

Also

As ready to stay as to go.

The Rook is our castellan,  
A very superior man,  
Slidily, glidily, taking his ease,  
He won't be hurried and hates a squeeze,  
Abiding his time and fate,

For fate

May send him perchance a mate.

And here is a splendent Queen,  
The mightiest ever was seen,  
A wonderful "She," with magical lance,  
To strike from afar, to kill at a glance,  
With force of will, or skill,  
Or vril,

Phenomenal force of will,

And He, above all, our King,  
 A blameless Arthurial Thing,  
 The Shape and Presence for which we fight,  
 Whether his colour be Black or White,  
 What has he to say to us here?

Oh, hear!

What he has to say to us here

"My lady and merry men all,  
 Your duty calls on you to fall;  
 To die, just when it is dutiful,  
 Really is right beautiful;  
 Never ask me at all,—

At all,

Don't ask me to do it—that's all."

E. F.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

### LONDON.

The beautiful spell of summer weather we have been enjoying here for the last few weeks has had its natural effect upon chess. Both chess clubs and chess resorts have been more or less deserted, and in consequence there is but little to narrate. This quietude has, of course, been intensified by the fact that the masters have been in the States during the same period. I understand Mr. Gunsberg is back in town, looking none the worse for his voyaging to and fro. I have just heard too that Mr. Blackburne is back, and that his friends of the City Club intend to give him a "welcome home" on the 1st July.

I have a letter from Mr. W. H. K. Pollock, written in most excellent spirits, despite the somewhat poor show he made in the tournament. He tells me he has met with great kindness at the hands of American chess players, and has enjoyed his sojourn in New York. Since the close of the tournament he has been engaged in one or two performances of simultaneous chess. On the 30th May he gave such a performance at the Brooklyn Chess Club, meeting twelve players with a good result. The most important part of his letter, however, is the statement that it is possible that he may settle down permanently in the States. This will not be welcome news to his many friends here, but if it is for his welfare they will not repine. Since poor Sellman's death, the Baltimore players have been without a strong player to act as leader, and this has been a source of weakness to the club, and they have been looking round for an eligible

person to supply Sellman's place. They have fixed their minds upon Mr. Pollock, and have given him a pressing invitation to pitch his tent amongst them, and though at date of writing he had not quite made up his mind, I think he will fall in with their request. Should he do so he will visit England before taking up his abode permanently in the States, so his friends will be able to see him again. One sentence in Mr. Pollock's letter will be of interest to the readers of this Magazine. It is this: "I don't mean to drop the *B.C.M.* for being here, but to help all the more."

The championship match of the ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB is now over, and Mr. W. M. Gattie comes out first, thus retaining the possession of the Lowenthal Cup and the championship title. There were four competitors, who had to play four games with each other. Mr. Gattie, it will be perceived from the score list, did not play his last game with Mr. Minchin, as he had already scored absolutely first place.

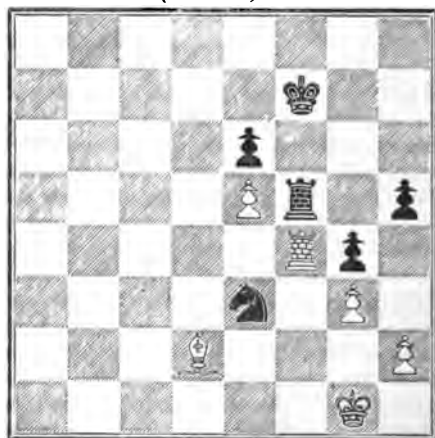
	Gattie.	Gover.	J. I. Minchin.	Gen. Minchin.	Total.
W. M. Gattie	—	0 1 0 1	1 1 1	1 1 1 0	8*
F. F. Gover	1 0 1 0	—	1 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 0	1 1 1 1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. I. Minchin	0 0 0	0 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1	—	1 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1	5*
Gen. Minchin	0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0	0 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 0	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* One game unplayed.

The CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB has kept up a good attendance despite the outdoor attractions. The spring handicap is making good progress. In No. 3 section Mr. Woon has won, but he was closely followed by Mr. E. O. Jones. In No. 1 section, Mr. Herbert Jacobs, Mr. T. Block, Mr. C. Morian, and Dr. Smith are to the fore. In No. 2 section, Mr. E. Hamburger and Mr. Latham are making the running. In No. 4 section, Mr. T. Ross and Rev. J. E. Watson are leading. In the handicap for the Anger-Mocalta prizes considerable advance has been made. Mr. E. O. Jones is gallantly leading and is likely to win first place. The match between Mr. Block and Mr. Loman has been a most stubborn fight, and each player strove his best to win. The styles of the two players are so dissimilar that good chess cannot help being produced. I have heard Mr. Block described as "an amateur Steinitz," whilst Mr. Loman has been dubbed "the Dutch Tchigorin," and there is indeed much truth in both appellations. Mr. Block, consciously or unconsciously, has modelled his play very much on Steinitz's lines, and he possesses—like

the great master—a wonderfully deep insight into defensive possibilities, whilst his tenacity at holding on to small advantages, and the unexpected resources he displays when in difficult positions are often surprising. Mr. Loman, on the other hand, is full of dash and brilliancy, and essentially an attacking player, with the word “forward” continually sounding in his ear. To my mind a better matched pair of players—so far as chess skill is concerned—never sat down to play, and that victory has inclined to the side of Mr. Block is simply due to the fact that he possesses a shade more coolness, never loses heart under the most trying circumstances, and retains faith both in himself and his game to the very last. The match has been most stubbornly fought right through. At the beginning of last month the score was Block 2, Loman 0, drawn 2, and 1 adjourned game. When the game was resumed steady play ensued, but Mr. Loman could not break down Mr. Block’s defence, and a drawn game resulted. The sixth game was a protracted one. It commenced on the 7th June, and Mr. Loman made some vigorous strokes and obtained an attack which looked very promising. After three hours’ play it was adjourned, Mr. Loman then being a Pawn to the good with something of an attack. Play was resumed on the following Friday, 14th June. Mr. Block regained his Pawn soon after play commenced, and after two hours’ fighting the following position occurred, and the game stood adjourned, Mr. Loman sealing his move :—

**BLACK (LOMAN) to move.**



**WHITE (BLOCK).**

Play was resumed on the 21st June, and the general idea was that the game would be drawn. Mr. Block, however, made a slip, and the game was lost. The score now stands:—Block 2, Loman 1, drawn 3. One game remains to be played, and the match may now end in a draw. Mr. Block and Mr. Jacobs have arranged a little friendly match.

The chief event of the BRITISH CHESS CLUB was their encounter with that rapidly rising club, the Athenæum. This took place on the 28th May, at the rooms of the British. The British team of ten was a mixed one, several of the strongest players of the club being absent; on the other hand the Athenæum on this occasion lost the invaluable services of Mr. F. P. Carr, who has so often led his troops to victory. The result was a draw, each side scoring five, as shown by annexed list:—

BRITISH C.C.		ATHENÆUM C.C.	
Mr. Wainwright .....	1	Mr. Palmer .....	0
„ Trenchard .....	0	„ Pritchard .....	1
„ Hirsch .....	1	„ Peachey .....	0
„ Hughes-Hughes .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ Fox .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Michael .....	0	„ E. O. Jones .....	1
„ Mayer .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ Gibbs .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Ridpath .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ Hamlyn .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Lowe .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ Mellish .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Mackeson, Q.C. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ Schlesinger .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
„ Mundell .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	„ E. Swainson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
	5		5

A suggestion has been thrown out that it would be an excellent idea if an annual match between the winners of the Senior Metropolitan Trophy and the British. I think this a splendid idea, but would also suggest that a similar match be played both with St. George's and the City.

Play has practically ceased for the season in the various local metropolitan clubs. The following resumé of play has been forwarded to me. This shows the result of inter-club match play amongst the clubs that have scored half their matches during the season:—

Club.	Matches Played.	Won.	Lost.	Per centage of wins.
Athenæum .....	23	19	1	90
Amethyst .....	14	12	2	85
New Cross .....	9	6	2	81
Ludgate Circus .....	33	24	4	80
North London...	20	15	3	80
G. W. Railway .....	18	13	4	75
Robarts' Bank...	16	11	3	75
Battersea .....	22	14	5	70
Hornsey Rise ...	8	5	3	62
London Banks...	13	6	6	59
Belsize .....	8	3	3	50

The handicap tournament of the Belsize Chess Club has now concluded, the first place being taken by Mr. Huckvale, who scored 12 games out of a possible 15. The second and third prizes are divided between Messrs. Baxter, Bennett, Cope, and Levi, who tie with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  games each, only half-a-point behind the chief winner. Such a close finish speaks well for the skill of the handicapper. I am glad to note Mr. Cope's name in the list, for I have missed him of late, and London chess can ill afford to lose the services of such a steady conscientious player.

I note that Mr. C. D. Locock leaves London for Worcester. This will be a distinct loss to chess circles in the metropolis, for Mr. Locock has proved one of the most brilliant of the band of University men who have come to town of late years. Worcester, however, is to be congratulated.

### THE PROVINCES.

The match between Brighton and the rest of Sussex, played at Brighton on the 25th May, resulted in a draw, each side winning 36 games and drawing 9. There were no less than 94 competitors. After the contest the Rev. Prebendary Deane, as president of the Sussex Association, presented Mr. H. W. Butler with a set of ivory chessmen and board. This testimonial has been subscribed to by nearly every club in the county, and is a just tribute to Mr. Butler's exertions and success as honorary secretary to the county association. —A match by correspondence is in progress between the Brighton Club and the Columbia of New York. —The captaincy of the Hastings and St. Leonard's Club has been won by Mr. R. Jones, with a score of 7 out of 10 games. —A match between the clubs of Bournemouth and Southampton resulted in a draw. —The championship of the Bristol and Clifton Club has this year been won by the well-known lady player, Miss M. Rudge. —The Cheshire Challenge Cup has been won by Birkenhead, who defeated Crewe in the final tie. The annual meeting of the County Association will be held this year at Northwich. —We annex score of an interesting match played recently at Carlisle, between the Newcastle-on-Tyne Club and the Cumberland Association. This makes the third victory for the Newcastle players.

#### NEWCASTLE.

F. Downey .....	1 -
G. C. Heywood .....	1 1
J. Nicholson .....	1 0
E. Kersey .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
A. Lucas .....	1 0
H. E. Faulkner .....	1 1

#### CUMBERLAND.

J. Higgins (Workington) .....	0 -
J. Bellman (Whitehaven) .....	0 0
Dr. Walker (Carlisle) .....	0 1
H. A. Adair (Whitehaven) .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
T. Blain (Maryport) .....	0 1
D. Harkness (Workington) .....	0 0

W. S. Vaughan .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	J. B. Mason (Maryport) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
R. Clarke .....	0 1	J. M. Tickle (Maryport) .....	1 0
A. W. Johnson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Dr. P'Anson (Whitehaven) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
C. Breeze .....	1 -	Rev. J. Phelps (Carlisle) .....	0 -
E. Dodds .....	0 1	W. Needham (Workington) ...	1 0

14

6

## SCOTLAND.

The annual general meeting of the Glasgow Chess Club was held on 5th May, but was adjourned till the 21st May. At the adjourned meeting the following office-bearers were elected for the ensuing year:—president, Sheriff Spens, LL.D.; vice-presidents, Wm. Tait and A. B. Law; members of council, Peter Fyfe, G. A. Thomson, and George Beckett; secretary, Wm. Black; treasurer, James Marshall. A tournament played at the club for the custody of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup, has terminated in Mr. G. E. Barbier coming out the winner with the excellent score of 12 wins out of a possible 14. The cup must be won three years in succession before becoming the property of the winner.

At the half-yearly meeting of the Dundee Chess Club the following office-bearers were elected for the coming season:—honorary presidents, George Armitstead and Dr. A. B. Spence; president, W. N. Walker; vice-president, C. R. Baxter; secretary, H. T. Baxter; treasurer, David Don; members of council, John Methven, Patrick Sandeman, James Simpson, and Philip Moir.

At the Edinburgh Chess Club the annual competition for club prizes commenced early in January, and only recently terminated. This is the most important competition which takes place among members of the Edinburgh Club during the whole year, as the winning of the first prize confers on the winner the title of champion of the club for the year. The following are the results of the play:—

	Forsyth.	Meikle.	Latta.	Galloway.	Robertson.	Thomson.	Rattray.	Won.
D. Forsyth .....	—	1 1	1 0	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	1 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
C. Meikle .....	0 0	—	0 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	1 0	1 1	1 1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
D. M. Latta .....	0 1	1 0	—	1 0	0 1	1 0	1 1	7
G. P. Galloway ...	1 1	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 1	—	0 1	1 0	0 1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. W. Robertson	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	0 1	1 0	1 0	—	1 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. G. Thomson ...	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 1	—	1 1	5
Dr. J. Clerk Rattray	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 0	0 0	1 0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	—	3

Mr. Forsyth and Mr. Meikle tied for first place. In a match of 3 games, Mr. Forsyth won the first 2 and secured the championship of the club for the current year. The prizes tenable for one year consist of :—

1. The Donaldson Gold Medal, won by Mr. Forsyth.
2. The Frazer Gold Medal, won by Mr. Meikle.
3. The Macfie Chessmen, won by Mr. Latta.
4. The Abercromby Silver Cup, won by Mr. Galloway.

In our last issue, the Rev. George McArthur was represented as having been appointed joint secretary of the Edinburgh Chess Club in 1882: it was in 1872, so that he held the office of secretary for the unusually long period of nearly 17 years.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—After a most successful visit to the New York Club, Captain Mackenzie has been giving simultaneous performances at Memphis, Birmingham, and Atlanta.—Herr Weiss is staying in New York, under engagements with several local clubs.—Mr. Blackburne won 20 and drew 7 games out of 30 played, against the members of the Columbia Club on the 22nd May; and at a similar performance at the Manhattan Club, on the 23rd May, Mr. Gunsberg won 11 and drew 8 out of 25 games.—Mr. Pollock, in a performance at the Manhattan Club, won 7 and drew 1 out of 12 games.

The published statement of accounts of the New York tournament shews a balance of cash in hand of \$834. The estimated cost of the book is \$1,750, but there are outstanding subscriptions and property to the amount of \$954.

The Cincinnati *Commercial Gazette* tells a pathetic story of a Memphis player who, opposed to Captain Mackenzie in a simultaneous performance, tried to stimulate his mental faculties by beating a devil's tattoo with his feet. This was naturally resented by the other players, and the offender was promptly called to order. He said he "couldn't think without patting"—and since he was not allowed to pat, he lost his game.

GERMANY.—The contest promoted by Baron von der Lasa between the four prize-winners of the late winter tourney at the Berlin Chess Club was recently concluded, with the result that Herr Schallopp was proclaimed the

victor by half a point only, and received the prize of 100 marks. The final scores were, Schallop 7½, von Scheve 7, Caro 6½, and Hülsen (who forfeited 4 games) 3.

ITALY.—The committee for promoting an Italian National Chess Association has received no less than 200 adhesions to the project, including such important chess centres as Milan, Leghorn, Naples, Trieste, Modena, &c.

The recent winter tourney of the Turin C.C. was a great success. There were two divisions, one for the best players and the other for the weaker ones, who were all handicapped according to strength. The first division contained 15, and the second 16 entrants, and the contest lasted 40 days; the result being that Doctor Torre was the winner of the first and Sig. Pallasio of the other. An even tourney then took place between the ten best players, and Doctor Torre was again the ultimate victor.

At the "Aurea Semplicita" Chess Circle of Milan, a handicap tournament has resulted in the first prize being gained by Sig. Tondini. A tourney is also in progress at the Circolo Filologico, in which 17 competitors are taking part.

AUSTRALIA.—The Victoria Club has removed to new and much larger premises in the Victoria Arcade, Melbourne, and the committee have arranged a perpetual handicap tourney, with quarterly prizes. A correspondence match with Sydney is also in progress.

NEW ZEALAND.—Immediately after the conclusion of the play in the New Zealand championship tourney a meeting of chess-players was held, at which the following gentlemen were present:—Mr. Benbow, Mr. Brown, Mr. Guinness, Mr. Hookham, Mr. Mouat, Mr. Ollivier, and Mr. Sexton. The question of establishing a New Zealand Chess Association was discussed, and it was unanimously agreed that such an association should be formed—the executive to consist of one representative from each of the following bodies:—The Auckland Chess Association, the Napier Chess Club, the Wellington Chess Club, the Canterbury Chess Club, and the Otago Chess Club. It was further decided that the secretary of the Wellington Chess Club should be the secretary of the New Zealand Chess Association; and that any chess-player in New Zealand might become a member of the association on payment of an annual subscription of 1s. The gentlemen present at the meeting also agreed upon the following recommendation, to be submitted to the executive of the association, in reference to future

congress meetings :—"That the provincial districts of Auckland, Napier, Wellington, Canterbury, and Otago, may each nominate two representatives to play for the championship of New Zealand, free of entrance fee, and that any other player may enter on paying an entrance fee of £3 3s., such entrance fee to be returned to any outside player who wins 40 per cent. of his games, or who makes a better score than either of the representatives of his district."

An Inter-colonial Tournament will be held at Dunedin, during the exhibition, and under the direction of the local club ; a championship tournament, and it is hoped a ladies' competition will be among the events. A tournament for boys under fifteen, held recently, has been won by H. Smith, of the Lake district ; he gave odds to all his opponents.

---

### REMINISCENCES OF KOLISCH.

---

During the latter part of 1859, I was studying in London for my examination. Desperately hard I worked day and night. Oh ! how I remember the cats in that bitter winter, and the Norfolk turkey at Christmas ! My sitting-room looked upon a blank waste and sun was conspicuous by absence. My only living companion was a spider—he died or was lost through want of a fly ! Very accessible from my lodgings were the Philidorian chess rooms in Rathbone Place, then kept by Mr. Starie. There was a little book shop below, where one could buy the *Chess Players' Chronicle* or *Greco*. One went up a modest staircase and turned to the right, entering a small room not over well supplied with chess boards and men, but where some of the greatest players of that day were wont to meet, sometimes vanishing into an inner chamber for whist. Here I found my almost only recreation from weary law.

The place being Anti-Stauntonian, was not 'fashionable' ; nor had it the glory of the 'Divan,' in its best days, and then noble locale. Among the frequenters were Zytogorski, Harrwitz, Falkbeer, Campbell, Wormald, Healey, Kling, and Duffy, and many strong and enthusiastic amateurs. It was visited by such provincial amateurs as Mr. Gocher, of Ipswich ; it was the scene of many matches ; the finest efforts of then problem composers were set up there ; chess periodicals edited and new combinations conceived and tested.

Through that room I made the acquaintance of the lamented Baron Kolisch, when he first arrived in England, and afterwards enjoyed his company as guest at Norwich, in

1861. Whilst staying with me he played simultaneously thirteen members of the Norwich Chess Club, giving the odds of the Knight, and with the result that he won 8 and drew 2 games. Our only players who could make a stand at these odds, were Mr. Rainger, the problem composer (then champion of the Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club); Mr. Crook (its veteran hon. sec. *now*), and myself. The success of Kolisch at odds was most marked. He gave odds quite disproportioned to the strength of his opponents as measured with *others*—witness the Trieste game, of which he was justly proud; and which delighted his backer beyond measure.

He was in the habit of giving the Knight to such experienced and practical amateurs as Mr. Maude, of the Divan.

There was much talk of a match with Morphy, and when at the pitch of his skill, I think the Hungarian would have run the American hard. The latter played with more ease but not greater brilliancy.

The qualities of Kolisch were proved not only in the matches with Anderssen and Louis Paulsen, but by his great victory at Paris. From the French tournament, Anderssen was absent, but he had to meet Steinitz and Neumann. The profound combination by which he won of the latter, is hardly surpassed in practical play, and what a master Neumann then was (after years of practice with the professor of Breslau), is demonstrated by his game won of Steinitz, in which attack and defence are superb.

Still, it was not in heavy match play, that, to my taste, Kolisch shone most. There was too much of the artist in him, as there was in Boden, for *mere winning, for money*. He thoroughly loved a *brilliant partie*.

At the time when we met he was by no means a quick player,—hour-glasses were not established—and he would sit, with utmost patience of analysis, where a gem was possible. His figure—when he visited us in Norwich—was slim; his smile, charming; his manners (especially in the presence of ladies), graceful and refined. One could trace, as in so many of the continental masters, Jewish blood and a distinct air of good breeding. He was a great admirer of scenery, and delighted with Thorpe and the ancient trees and sylvan loveliness of the Earl of Kimberley's seat.

Kolisch affords the solitary example of a professional player rising to title and wealth. He did not, like Steinitz and Zukertort, exclusively devote his energies to a pastime, but utilized the brain strength (derived from chess) in other directions.

In the portrait, which, accompanied by kindest words, he forwarded to Pine Banks a year or two back, one felt that the friendship was as of yore—recalled the same smile—but, as to the form,—alas!

“*Quantum mutatus.*”

In 1861, I was so keen upon chess, so ambitious of excelling, that I should rather have given up professional prospects than missed a chess crown. To Kolisch I owe (and my family owe) an inestimable debt of gratitude for, frankly saying I never could be “first class” however much I tried—and *never* could get beyond the status of one just above pawn and move. It was a turning advice: and may excuse this tribute by a contemporary amateur (with a moral), to one of the greatest of chess masters.

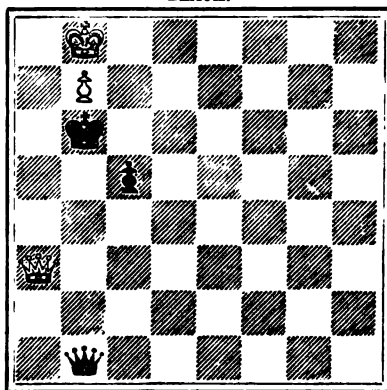
I. O. H. T.

22nd May, 1889.

## END-GAMES.

From the *Wiener Salonblatt*, by Messrs. Jacobi and Gold.

BLACK.



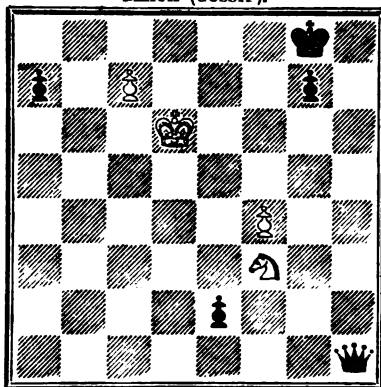
WHITE.

White to play and win.

1 K to R 8, Q to K 5 [A]; 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, K to R 4 (if K to B 2, then Q to K 5 ch, &c.); 3 Q to R 2 ch, K moves; 4 Q to Kt sq ch, and wins. [A] 1..., Q to K R 8; 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, K to R 4 (if K to B 2, then Q to K R 2 ch, &c.); 3 Q to R 2 ch, K moves; 4 Q to Kt sq ch, and wins.

(FROM THE NEW YORK CONGRESS.)

BLACK (GOSSIP).



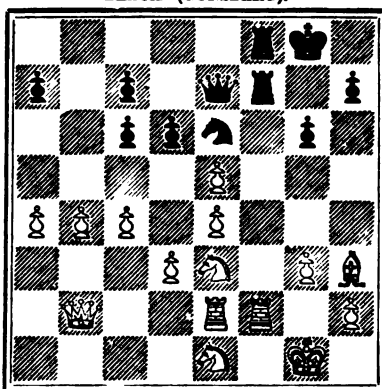
WHITE (M'LEOD).

Continued with :—

WHITE.	BLACK.
44 P Q's ch	K to R 2
45 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt 3
46 Q to B 2 ch	K to B 3
47 Kt to K 4 ch	K to B 2
48 Q to B 4 ch	K to B sq
49 Q to B 8 ch	K to B 2

WHITE.	BLACK.
50 Q to K 6 ch	K to B sq
51 Q to K 7 ch	K to Kt sq
52 Q to K 8 ch	K to R 2
53 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to R 3
54 Q to R 8 ch	Resigns

BLACK (GUNSBERG).

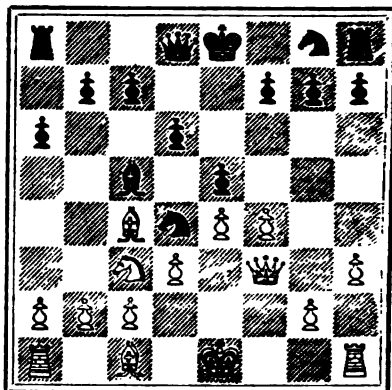


WHITE (MASON).

Black played 25..., Kt to Q 5; 26 R to Q 2, Q to Kt 4; 27 Kt (K 3) to Kt 2, B takes Kt; 28 K takes B, Q to K 6; 29 K to B sq, Kt to Kt 6; and White resigned.

Position after Black's 8th move.

BLACK (MARTINEZ).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

The continuation was :—

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
9 Q to Kt 3	Kt tks P ch	14 R tks Kt	K to B sq
10 K to Q sq	Kt tks R	15 R tks P	B to Q 3
11 P tks P	P tks P	16 B to K Kt 5	Q to K sq
12 R to B sq (a)	Kt to B 3	17 Kt to Q 5	R to K Kt sq
13 Q tks P	K to Q 2	18 R tks P ch	Resigns

(a) If 12 Q takes P, then 12..., Q to B 3; 13 B takes P ch, Q takes B; 13 Q takes R, Castles with advantage.

Field.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

*Analisis del Juego de Ajedrez*, by A. C. Vasquez. (La Universal: Havana.) We have received four numbers, comprising the first volume of this work, which promises to be of exceptional value to Spanish players. While waiting its completion to give any extended notice, we may call attention to the admirable introduction. The pieces, moves, and laws are so fully and carefully described that the beginner will require little or no further assistance. Orders should be addressed to Sr. D. Arturo Palomino, Tejadillo 43, Havana, Cuba.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M. ———

SIR,—The importance of handicap tournaments in the management of clubs, must be my excuse for referring to 'Odds and Ends' letter in your last; I think all who have had to do with them will concur with your correspondent, as to the usual destination of the prizes, and also as to some of the remedies.

Arranging odds to be helpful is a matter of considerable difficulty, and I believe the fine gradations of moves and Pawns generally only perplex (except to high-class players beyond the usual run of club members), as all help from the usual text books is destroyed. I suggest as a good series:—1 Pawn and two (or exohange), 2 Kt, 3 R, 4 two pieces, always with the move; and if further gradations are needed, to class between by receiving and giving the larger odds; thus:—between 2 and 3, receive odds as 3, give odds as 2, giving in all cases the advantage to the less skilful. To have improvement of play in our clubs, the weak should be encouraged, and the strong be put upon their best play, and then only can we hope to attain the

END OF ODDS.

## PROBLEM JUDGING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

The unsatisfactory nature of the awards in Problem Tournneys has for some little time past given rise to considerable discussion among chess students. Whether the adjudication be left to the tender mercies of the solvers, or to the decision of one or more expert judges, the general results are disappointing. With regard to the former method, the *Sheffield Independent* is, I believe, the only paper which has uniformly achieved success, and this is owing, not to the perfection of the system, but to the unusual number of experts who engage in its solution tournneys. The correctness of its awards may be inferred from the fact that though the names of the authors were concealed from the solvers (the positions being printed under numbers only), yet all the prize problems were found to be the work of noted composers, and this not once only but in each succeeding tourney since the system was originated! Unfortunately, in other cases that might be mentioned, some of the solvers have exhibited an amount of incompetence sufficient (as Mr. Miles says) "to deal a death-blow to that mode of judging."

And even when the adjudication is by two or more selected experts, there is rarely that unanimity of opinion which problematists have a right to expect. For instance, in a recent well-known problem tourney, in which the awards were made by two of the foremost judges of the day, there were several striking discrepancies in their respective decisions. To notice only a few, calling the judges A and B, the problem placed first by A was put fourth by B, and another assigned third honours by the former was relegated to the eighteenth position by the latter! And as to the proportion of points gained by the first prize problem, whilst B marked it as high as 95 out of a hundred possible, A credited it with but 69½!

When capable experts are thus so largely at variance, we cannot but admit the existence of some grave defect in the system of problem marking at present in vogue. What that defect is I propose to discuss in another letter and I shall further endeavour to demonstrate how the present variable elements in problem marking may be so reduced that judges (whether experts or solvers in general) may be enabled to apprise their decisions on some common basis, whereby their awards may exhibit a unanimity now so much desired and so seldom attained.

WEST COWES, ISLE OF WIGHT,  
20th June, 1889,

Yours faithfully,

ROGER J. WRIGHT

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The three following games illustrate a highly instructive class of positions which arise out of the Gambit Declined; the Vienna game, 2 Kt to Q B 3, B to B 4; or the Knight's defence to the Bishop's game, 2 B to B 4, Kt to K B 3. They may be studied also in connexion with a well-known game between Blackburne and Anderssen, at Vienna, 1873; last reprinted in the *C.P.C.* for 1879, p. 200.

### GAME 730.

Played in the first round of the U.S.A. International Tournament, 1889.

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(M. TCHIGORIN.)		(C. F. BURILLE.)		(M. TCHIGORIN.)		(C. F. BURILLE.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 1	20	Q R to K Kt sq (h)		
2	P to K B 4		B to B 4				Q to B 6 (i)
3	Kt to K B 3		P to Q 3	21	Q to B 5		Kt tks B ch
4	Kt to B 3 (a)		Kt to K B 3 !	22	Q tks Kt		Kt to B 5
5	B to B 4		Kt to B 3	23	Kt to Q 4 (j)		Q to B 7 ch
6	P to Q 3		B to K Kt 5	24	K to B 3		Q R to Qsq (k)
7	P to K R 3		B tks Kt	25	R to K sq		P to Q B 4
8	Q tks B		Kt to Q 5	26	Kt to Kt 3		R tks P ch
9	Q to Kt 3 (b)		Castles	27	Q tks R		Kt tks Q
10	P tks P		P tks P	28	K tks Kt		Q tks P
11	B to K Kt 5 (c)		Kt tks Pch (d)	29	R to Q B sq		R to Qsq ch
12	K to K 2		Kt to Q 5 ch	30	K to K 3		Q tks P
13	K to Q 2 (e)		B to Q 2 (f)	31	Kt tks P		Q to Q 7 ch
14	Q tks P		Kt to B 3	32	K to B 3		R to Q 3
15	Q to Kt 3		Kt to K R 4	33	P to K 5		R to Q 5
16	B tks B		Q tks B	34	Kt to K 4		R to Q 6 ch
17	Q to B 2 (g)		Q to Kt 4 ch	35	K to Kt 4		Q to K Kt 7 ch
18	Q to K 3		Q tks P ch	36	K to R 5		Q to Kt 3 ch
19	Kt to K 2		Kt to K 4		Resigns.		

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The modern school almost invariably prefer this move to the old-fashioned 4 P to B 3. The latter yields but an indifferent attack; see *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*, p. 213.

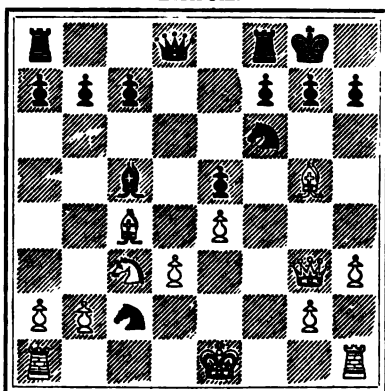
(b) This offer of exchange was initiated by Blackburne, in a position differing from the present only in the fact that

each player had moved P to Q R 3. Anderssen did not accept it, playing 10 Q to K 2. The possibilities of the attack may be gathered from Tchigorin's conduct of the next game with Martinez.

- (c) The liberal offer is still open to Black's acceptance.  
 (d) And now the young Bostonian nibbles at the bait.

Position after Black's 11th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

(e) 12 K to Q 2 would not be good, but 12 K to Q sq would have compelled Black to take the Rook with the following consequences: 12 K to Q sq, 12 Kt takes R; 13 Kt to Q 5, B to K 2; 14 Kt takes B ch, Q takes Kt; 15 R to B sq, with an attack far more than equivalent to the lost exchange.

(f) Having another chance given him, he now thinks better of it, and wisely contents himself with the gain of a Pawn.

(g) White has still an even game, but obviously, he should have gone at once to K 3, instead of letting in the enemy.

(h) Finely conceived, making the most of a bad situation. After the reply 20... Kt takes B ch, 21 P takes Kt, the Black Q would have no escape.

(i) Black in his turn selects the best move. The *Field* points out the following as the consequences of 20... Kt to B 6 ch: 21 K to Q sq, Kt takes R; 22 R takes Kt, Q to R 7; 23 R to Kt 5, Kt to B 3 (if 23... P to K Kt 3, R takes Kt and draws by perpetual check); 24 R takes P ch, K to R sq (if K takes R, again perpetual check follows); 25 Q to Kt 5 (Q to R 6 may also be tried; the best reply seems to be R to K Kt sq), Kt to B sq (best); 26 R takes B P, R takes R; 27 B takes

G 2

R, Kt to Kt 2 ; and White has chances for a draw. In this variation it strikes us that 22... Q to Q 3 promises better for the defence than 22... Q to R 7.

(j) With the natural instinct of avoiding exchanges ; but in reality, Kt takes Kt afforded the best chance of a draw.

(k) For now Black might have expedited matters by P to B 4. The text move gives White time to provide against the check of Kt at K 7 ; but anyhow, it is quite good enough to win. His victory against the Russian champion is no slight feather in Mr. Burille's cap.

### GAME 731.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, New York, 1889.

(King's Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (MARTINEZ.)	WHITE. (TCHIGORIN.)	BLACK. (MARTINEZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 K to Q sq	Kt tks R
2 P to K B 4	B to B 4	11 P tks P (c)	P tks P (d)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	12 R to B sq	Kt to B 3 (e)
4 Kt to B 3	P to Q R 3 (a)	13 Q tks Kt P	K to Q 2
5 B to B 4	Kt to Q B 3	14 R tks Kt	B to Q 3
6 P to Q 3	B to K Kt 5	15 B to K Kt 5	Q to K sq
7 P to K R 3	B tks Kt	16 Kt to Q 5	R to K Kt sq
8 Q tks B	Kt to Q 5	17 R tks P ch	K to B sq
9 Q to Kt 3	Kt tks P ch (b)	18 White announces mate in three moves (f)	

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Kt to K B 3, as in the last game, is preferable. See also note (a) to the following game, Steinitz v. Carvajal.

(b) Black's K Kt being unmoved, the effect of this is even worse than in the last game.

(c) Stronger than 11 Q takes P, Q to B 3.

(d) Q to K 2 has been suggested here, but seems to us of little worth, e.g., 11... Q to K 2 ; 12 Q takes P, Q takes P ; 13 B takes P ch, with a magnificent attack.

(e) And now the loss of two pieces for the Rook is inevitable, to say nothing of his forlorn position.

(f) The swift decisiveness of Tchigorin in finishing off a won game is especially admirable ; his opponent never has to complain of a bungling execution. See, for another example, game 723 in the June number,

## GAME 732.

The first of a series of off-hand games, played at Havana, 12th January, 1889.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (CARVAJAL.)	WHITE. (STEINITZ.)	BLACK. (CARVAJAL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 P to B 6 (e)	Kt to Kt 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	15 B to Kt 5	P tks B
3 P to B 4	P to Q 3	16 Kt to B 5 (f)	Q P tks P
4 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3 (a)	17 Kt tks K P	Q tks Q P
5 B to Kt 5!	B to K Kt 5	18 Q R to Q Kt sq (g)	
6 Kt to Q R 4	B to Kt 3		K R to Q B sq!
7 P to Q 3	K Kt to K 2	19 P tks P	R to B 7 ch
8 P to B 3	Castles	20 K to Q sq (h)	Q to R 5 (i)
9 P to B 5	P to Q 4	21 P to Q Kt 3	Q tks R P
10 P to K R 3 (b)	B tks Kt	22 Q R to B sq	Q R to Q B sq
11 Q tks B	Kt to Q 5 (c)	23 Kt to B 6 ch	K tks P
12 P tks Kt	B to R 4 ch	24 Kt to K 8 ch	K to Kt sq
13 K to K 2 (d)	P to Q B 3	25 Kt to B 6 ch	K to R sq
		And White resigns.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Kt to K B 3 is the usual and best move; White has nothing better than 5 B to B 4, upon which the Q Kt comes out without being pinned. Black may also play 4... B to K Kt 5.

(b) White should first, we think, have taken off the B, though postponing capture is quite in Steinitz' style. As will appear, the White Kt and B are both shown to be badly placed.

(c) A highly-ingenuous sacrifice, clearing his game at the cost of (at most) a P, for which he would have some compensation in the counter attack.

(d) K to B sq is no doubt better, as Mr. Steinitz points out; avoiding certain checks.

(e) The simple move 14 P takes K P was better. The *International* gives the following continuations: 14 P takes B, 15 Kt to B 5; now 15... Q to B 2, 16 Kt to Kt 3, or if 15... Kt to B 3, threatening K and Q, 16 Q to Kt 3.

(f) He could safely have gone in for the exchange by 16 P takes Kt P, Q takes B; 17 P takes R (Q ch), R takes Q; 18 Kt to B 5; though Black can now check with Q or Kt (which would not have been possible with K at B sq, see move 13), White is in no danger.

(g) White should have defended with the K R, leaving the Q R P protected, and the retreat open for the K towards the corner.

(h) To B sq was still preferable, though the Rocks no longer co-operate, and White in any case has a bad game.

(i) Mr. Steinitz bestows liberal praise on this and the subsequent moves: indeed, as he remarks, "Black's play from the 11th move to the end is of a very high order." This was the only game won by Senor Carrajal.

### GAME 733.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

BLACK. (MAX WEISS.)	WHITE. (W. H. K. POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (MAX WEISS.)	WHITE. (W. H. K. POLLOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 P tks B	R to K sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt to Q 2	Q to K 2
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	17 P to Kt 4 (f)	B tks P ch (g)
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	18 K to R sq	Q to K 8
5 P to Q 3	P to Q Kt 4	19 P to R 3 (h)	Kt tks B (i)
6 B to Kt 3	B to B 4 (a)	20 R tks Q	R tks R ch
7 P to B 3 (b)	P to Q 4	21 K to R 2	B to Kt 8 ch
8 P tks P	Kt tks P	22 K to Kt 3	R to K 6 ch
9 Q to K 2 (c)	Castles	23 K to Kt 4 (j)	Kt to K 7
10 Q to K 4	B to K 3	24 Kt to B sq (k)	P to Kt 8
11 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	25 Q to Q 5	P to R 4 ch
12 Q tks Kt	Kt to Q Kt 5 (d)	26 K to Kt 5	K to Kt 2
13 Castles	Kt tks P	27 Kt tks R	P to B 3 ch (l)
14 Q to R 5 (e)	B tks B		Resigns

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Both Lowenthal and Morphy favoured this defence to the Spanish opening. It is to be presumed therefore that it is quite safe.

(b) Castles is the correct move, for Black could not then continue, as in the present game, with 7..., P to Q 4; on account of 8 P takes P, Kt takes P; 9 R to K sq. and if Q to Q 3 or P to B 3; 10 P to Q 4 or if B to K Kt 5, 10 Kt takes P!

(c) 9 Kt takes P would not be good, for then Kt takes Kt; 10 P to Q 4, B to K Kt 5; 11 P to B 3 (if Q to B 2 or

Q 2, then Kt to B 6 ch, &c.), Kt takes P ch; 12 P takes Kt, Q to R 5 ch; with a strong attack. We believe, however, that 9 Castles was still White's best move.

(d) Mr. Pollock has given up a Pawn, and he now offers his opponent a clear piece. If this be sound, it is, of course, very brilliant, but we quite fail to see how Black could recover an equivalent in either material or position had White simply taken the Kt.

(e) This puts the Q too far from where she is wanted, but if 14 Q to K 2, then B takes B; 15 P takes B, R to K sq; and the Q would have to go to Q 2, fatally blocking up the other pieces.

(f) He should have played 17 Kt to B 3 here, to escape at any cost from such a position.

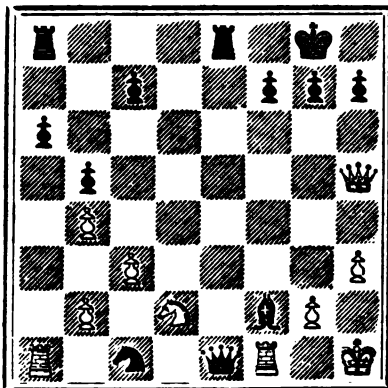
(g) Very neat, for if R takes B, Kt takes R; and if the K take Kt, he is mated in two moves.

(h) Q to Q sq was more to the purpose.

(i) Finely played, for although Black is certain to get the full worth of his Queen, it will be observed that this is not what he was aiming at. See diagram.

Position after Black's 19th move :—

BLACK (POLLOCK).



WHITE (MAX WEISS).

(j) Obviously, to cover with the Kt, or to move the K to B 4 or R 4 would be still worse.

(k) Q to Q 5 at once was perhaps better.

(l) This very interesting ending has been conducted in a most masterly manner by Mr. Pollock.

## GAME 734.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (GOSSIP.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (GOSSIP.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 K Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt 3(e)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 B to B 4	Q to Q R 4
3 P to B 3	P to Q 4 (a)	11 Q to Kt 3	P to B 4 (f)
4 Q to R 4	P to B 3 (b)	12 B to B 7 ch	K to K 2
5 B to Kt 5	K Kt to K 2	13 Kt to B 4	Q to R 3
6 P tks P	Q tks P	14 B to Kt 5 ch	K tks B
7 Castles	B to Q 2 (c)	15 Kt to Q 6 mate	
8 P to Q 4 (d)	P to K 5		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This defence to the Ponziani opening is by most writers given as the best, but Mr. Potter and a few other proficiently incline to Kt to B 3 for choice. The counter gambit, P to B 4, is, however, preferred by Mr. Cook, and may safely be ventured.

(b) M. Tchigorin believes this move, which was introduced by Mr. Steinitz, to be bad for the second player, and his conduct of the attack seems to show that the merits of 4..., P to B 3 have at least been somewhat overrated.

(c) If P to Q R 3 here, White may continue with either 8 Kt to R 3 or 8 B to B 4, Q to B 4; 9 Q to Kt 3, Kt to Q sq; 10 P to Q R 4, &c.

(d) This appears certainly stronger than the book move, 8 B to B 4. Black's reply, P to K 5, is weak; he should have played either P tks P or P to Q R 3, for in the latter case if White proceeded with 9 B to Q B 4, then Kt to R 4; 10 B takes Q. B takes Q; with the best game. White's answer to 8..., P to Q R 3, therefore, would be either 9 P to B 4 or Kt to R 3.

(e) Mr. Gossip again fails to realise the requirements of his position, which were to support his K P at once by P to B 4.

(f) But now his best chance of safety was to Castle and give up the Pawn; which neglecting, and evidently unconscious of danger, he allows his opponent to inflict on him a pretty mate.

## GAME 735.

Played in the International Tournament at New York.

## (Queen's Pawn Opening.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TAUBENHAUS.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	12 Q R to Q sq	P to K R 3 (d)
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	13 B to B 5	Kt to R 4 (e)
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Kt tks P	B tks Kt
4 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	15 R tks B	Kt (R 4) to B 3
5 B to B 4 (a)	Cas:les	16 R tks Kt	Kt tks R
6 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3 (b)	17 R to Q sq	B to B 3
7 Q to B 2 (c)	B to Kt 2	18 R tks Kt	Q to Kt 3
8 P tks P	P tks P	19 B to Q 6	K R to K sq
9 B to Q 3	Q Kt to Q 2	20 Q to B 4	Q tks P
10 Castles (K R)	P to B 4	21 Q tks B P ch	K to R sq
11 P tks P	P tks P	22 P to Kt 4	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Playing the Q B to this square in the Q P opening was condemned by Staunton, but approved by Harwitz and other experts, and is coming more and more into fashion among our present masters.

(b) If Kt to R 4; 7 B to Kt 3, and Black would hardly dare to open the Rook's file by taking the Bishop; he might, however, perhaps continue with 7..., P to K B 4.

(c) Mr. Blackburne delights to be unconventional in his openings, and his new departures are very often happy thoughts.

(d) The attempt to get rid of the troublesome Q B initiated by this move is disastrous. M. Taubenhause should have played here, we think, Q to Kt 3, followed by K R to Q sq.

(e) Probably an oversight, or perhaps he touched the wrong Kt, intending to play Kt to Kt 3; even this, however, would not have saved him from loss, for White could still have responded with Kt takes P. Black's game now goes to pieces immediately.

## GAME 736.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Castles	Kt tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 P to Q 4	Kt to Q 3 (a)
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	6 P tks P (b)	Kt tks B

7 P to Q R 4	Kt to Q 3 (c)	15 R to K sq	Kt to K 4 (i)
8 B to Kt 5	P to B 3 (d)	16 Kt to Q 2	P to Q R 3 (j)
9 P tks Kt	B tks P (e)	17 P to B 4	Q to B sq
10 B to R 4	Castles	18 Kt (Q2) to K4	Kt to B 2 (k)
11 Kt to B 3	Kt to K 4 (f)	19 Kt to Q 5 (l)	K to R sq
12 R to K sq	Kt to B 2	20 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt
13 Q to Q 4 (g)	R to K sq (h)	21 Kt tks Q B P	Kt to B 4
14 R tks R ch	Q tks R	22 Q to B 2	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If B to K 2, White has the choice of 6 R to K sq, Q to K 2, and P to Q 5, to each of which the same reply, Kt to Q 3, is the best.

(b) A move first suggested, we believe, by Mr. Steinitz, but correctly answered there seems no advantage in it.

(c) If K Kt to Q 5; 8 Kt takes Kt, Kt takes Kt; 9 Q takes Kt, P to Q 4; and the game is even. Mr. Gunsberg, therefore, chooses (probably on account of his score) a blocked position, with the chance of gaining a Pawn, but with the certainty of being exposed to a troublesome attack.

(d) If B to K 2; 9 B takes B, and Black's Q P will be badly doubled, with a nasty game.

(e) Possibly Black might have safely taken the Bishop; but in that case either his King would have been driven about in a very uncomfortable manner, or he would have been obliged to sacrifice a piece disastrously in reply to the check of the Rook. He therefore prefers the safer course of striving only to keep the Pawn.

(f) B to K 2 was, perhaps, preferable, but there would have been no harm in the text move if he had only followed it by Kt to Kt 3 instead of Kt to B 2.

(g) A strong move, preventing Black's Bishop from going to B 4, Kt 5, or B 5, and threatening an assault upon the K B P presently.

(h) Injudicious, since it practically gives White the odds of a Rook and loses time. P to Q B 3, keeping out the Kt, and affording a retreat for the B, was now his only chance of getting out his pieces, for had he played 13..., B to K 2; then 14 Kt to Q 5, R to K sq; 15 R takes B, R takes R; 16 Kt takes P ch, &c.

(i) And here the Q should have gone to B sq.

(j) Losing the game outright, whereas Q to B sq might yet have saved it; at the next move Q to B sq is too late.

(k) Why not Kt to Kt 3, attacking the Bishop, which could not then, we think, safely take the Pawn.

(l) But now 19 B takes P was sound enough, for the B could not be taken, and neither 19..., B to B 4, P to B 4, B to K 2, B takes P, nor P to K Kt 3 would save him from some loss.

### GAME 737.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE. (D. G. BAIRD.)		BLACK. (A. BURN.)		WHITE. (D. G. BAIRD.)		BLACK. (A. BURN.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	18	B to Q 6! (h)	K R to K sq (i)	
2	Kt to Q B 3	Kt	to K B 3	19	Q tks R P	Q to K B 2	
3	P to K B 4	P	to Q 4	20	Q to Kt 8 ch (j)	K to Q 2	
4	P tks K P (a)	Kt	tkes P	21	R tks Kt ch	K to K 3	
5	Q to B 3 (b)	Q	Kt to B 3	22	Kt to B 4 ch	K to B 4	
6	B to Q Kt 5 (c)	Kt	tkes Kt	23	Kt tks P ch (k)	K to Kt 4	
7	Kt P tks Kt	B	to K 2	24	B to B 4 ch	K to R 4	
8	P to Q 4	B	to K 3	25	R tks Q	R tks Q	
9	Kt to K 2	Q	to Q 2	26	Kt tks B ch	P tks Kt	
10	Castles	P	to KB 3 (d)	27	R tks B P	R to Kt 7	
11	P tks P	B	tkes P	28	R tks P	R tks B P	
12	B to R 3	Castles (QR)		29	R to B 5 ch	K to Kt 5	
13	Q to Q 3	B	to B 2 (e)	30	P to R 3 ch	K to R 5	
14	Q R to Kt sq	B	to Kt 3	31	K to R 2	R tks Kt Pch	
15	B to R 6!	Kt	to R 4 (f)	32	K tks R	R to K 7 ch	
16	B tks P ch!	Kt	tkes B	33	R to B 2		
17	Q to R 6	P	to B 3 (g)				and Black resigns

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The alternative move, 4 P to Q 3, is preferred by some players. Black, however, has a sufficient answer in Kt to B 3.

(b) An innovation which seems not only practicable but praiseworthy. The books give 5 Kt to B 3.

(c) Best, for if 6 Kt takes Kt, Black would reply with Kt to Q 5.

(d) Not good, since it allows White to prevent Castles K R and after Castles Q R presently to obtain a strong attack on the Q side. Castles K R, though not quite free from objection, was a great deal better for Black here.

(e) Mr. Burn is apparently unconscious of the fine combination which his opponent is preparing; he had not time for this manoeuvre, and his correct course was to play Q R to K sq, followed, if 14 Q R to Kt sq, by B to K 2.

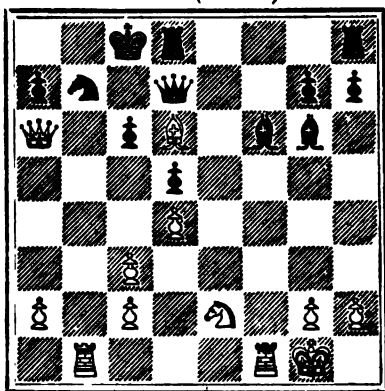
(f) There was nothing better. B takes Q would lose a clear piece and a Pawn, and neither K to Kt sq, Q R to K sq. nor Q to K 3 will be found of any use.

(g) If P to B 4; 18 P takes P, and White at least recovers his piece.

(h) A beautiful *coup de repos*, which was evidently part of the original combination, and which wins by force. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 18th move :—

BLACK (BURN).



WHITE (D. G. BAIRD).

(i) There is clearly no way of escape. If 18..., Q R to K sq; then 19 Q takes R P, Q takes B; 20 R takes Kt, and mates immediately. Or if 18..., B to K 2; 19 B to K 5, Q R to B sq; 20 R takes R ch, R takes R; 21 Q takes R P, Q to Kt 5 (if Q to B 4; 22 Kt to B 4); 22 Q to Kt 8 ch, K to Q 2; 23 R takes Kt ch, K to K 3; 24 Q to B 7, and wins.

(j) Possibly, as one of our contemporaries has suggested, Kt to B 4 first would have been more decisive.

(k) And here we prefer 23 Q to R 7, Q to Kt sq; 24 Kt to R 5 dis. ch, K to Kt 4 (best); 25 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 26 B to K 7, &c.

### GAME 738.

Played in the (U.S.A.) International Tournament, 1889.

(Vienna Game.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(LIPSCHUTZ.)		(TCHIGORIN.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4	
2 Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3	
WHITE.		BLACK.	
(LIPSCHUTZ.)		(TCHIGORIN.)	
3 B to B 4 (a)		Kt to B 3	
4 P to Q 3		B to B 4 (b)	

5 P to QR3 (c) P to Q3 (d)	17 Q R to K sq P to K R 3
6 Kt to R 4 B to Kt 3	18 B to R 4 Q R to K sq
7 Kt tks B R P tks Kt	19 B to K Kt 3 KKt to K6 (g)
8 P to Q R 3 Kt to K 2	20 P to Kt 4 Kt tks B (h)
9 P to K B 4 P tks P	21 Q to B sq Q to K 2
10 B tks P P to Q 4	22 P tks Kt Kt to B 3
11 P tks P Q Kt tks P	23 Kt to B 5 Q to Q sq
12 Kt to K 2 (e) Castles (f)	24 Kt tks Kt P (i) K tks Kt
13 Castles Q to K 2	25 B to K 5 K to Kt sq
14 Q to Q 2 B to K 3	26 B tks Kt Q to Q 6
15 B to K Kt 5 Q to B 4 ch	27 Q tks P Q to Kt 3
16 Kt to Q 4 Kt to K Kt 5	28 Q to R 8 mate

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This is Herr Bardeleben's variation of the Vienna game, and a very useful one it is to puzzle mere book players.

(b) B to Kt 5 is preferable, or he may play Kt to Q R 4, getting rid of the adverse K B.

(c) In a game in the *Vizayanagram* tourney of 1883, between Herr Bardeleben and Mr. Ranken, the following moves occurred:—5 B to K Kt 5, P to Q 3? (he should have played B to K 2 or Kt to Q R 4); 6 Kt to Q 5, B to K 3; 7 B takes Kt, P takes B; 8 Q to R 5, threatening Kt takes Q B P ch, with a good attack.

(d) It was more advisable to follow suit here with P to Q R 3.

(e) We see no necessity, on account of the backward development of his Kt, to allow the B to be captured, for he might have first checked at K 2, and then retired the B.

(f) But it is surprising that Black did not seize the opportunity of exchanging the pieces, for if 12... Kt tks B; 13 Kt takes Kt, B to Kt 5; 14 Q to Kt 3 (if Kt to K 2, Black can at least secure a Kt against B for the end-game), Q to K 2 ch; 15 K to B 2, Castles; with the better position.

(g) A clever move. White evidently cannot take the Kt, but he is nevertheless quite equal to the occasion.

(h) If Kt takes R; 21 K takes Kt, and Black must lose a piece.

(i) Pretty, and quite decisive. We should think M. Tchigorin must have regretted now that he did not take the Q B when he had the chance.

## GAME 739.

The following games were played in a recent match at the City of London Club.

First game, played 16th March, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(C. D. LOCOCK.)		(R. LOMAN.)		(C. D. LOCOCK.)		(R. LOMAN.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	34	K to B 2		P to Q 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	35	B tks Kt		R tks B
3	B to Kt 5		Kt to B 3	36	R to K 6		R to B 3
4	Castles		Kt tks P	37	R tks R		P tks R
5	P to Q 4		B to K 2	38	Kt to K 2		P to Q 5
6	Q to K 2		Kt to Q 3	39	Kt to B sq		K to K 2
7	B tks Kt		Kt P tks B	40	P to K R 4		K to K 3
8	P tks P		Kt to Kt 2	41	P to B 4 ?		P to B 5 ?
9	Kt to Q 4		Castles	42	P to Kt 4		K to Q 4
10	Q Kt to B 3		Kt to B 4	43	P to Kt 5		P to B 4 (f)
11	R to K sq		Kt to K 3	44	P to R 5		B to K sq
12	Kt to B 5		P to B 3	45	P to Kt 6		P to R 3
13	Kt tks B ch		Q tks Kt (a)	46	Kt to K 2		P to Q 6 (g)
14	P to Q Kt 3 !		P tks P	47	Kt to B 3 ch		K to Q 5
15	Q tks P		Q to R 5	48	Kt to Kt 5 ch		K to K 5
16	B to K 3 (b)		P to Q 3	49	Kt tks P (h)		P to B 6
17	Q to K 4		Q tks Q	50	Kt tks B		P to B 7
18	Kt tks Q		P to B 4	51	P to Kt 7		P to B 8 (Q)
19	P to Q B 4		B to Kt 2	52	Kt to B 6 ch		K tks P
20	Kt to B 3		R to B 2	53	Kt to Q 5 ch		K to K 5
21	Q R to Q sq		QR to KBsq	54	Kt to B6ch(i)		K to K 4
22	P to B 3		B to B 3	55	Kt to Q 7 ch		K to B 5
23	R to Q 2		P to Q R 4	56	P to Kt 8 (Q)		Q to K 6 ch
24	QR to K 2 (c)		P to R 5	57	K to Kt 2		Q to K 5 ch
25	P tks P		R to R sq	58	K to B sq		Q to B 6 ch
26	B to B 2		Kt to B 5	59	K to Kt sq		P to Q 7
27	R to K 3		B tks R P	60	Q to Kt 8 ch		K to K 6 !
28	B to Kt 3		B to B 3	61	Q to K 5 ch		K to Q 6
29	P to K R 3 (d)		R to Kt sq	62	Q to Kt 5 ch		K to B 7
30	R to Kt sq		R to Kt 5	63	Q to B 5 ch		Q to B 6
31	P to R 3 (e)		R tks P	64	Q tks P ch		K to Kt 7
32	R to R 8 ch		R to B sq	65	Q to B 2		K to R 8
33	R tks R ch		K tks R		Resigns		

Duration—6 hours.

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Compare Game 709 in the May number for notes on the previous play.

(b) If 16 Kt to K 4, then P to Q 4; 17 Kt to Kt 3, Q to Q 5!

(c) White should have fixed the Black Pawn here by 24 P to Q R 4, and if R to Q Kt sq; then 25 Kt to Kt 5.

(d) 29 R to Q R sq, R to Q Kt sq (if); 30 Kt to K 4 seems preferable.

(e) Giving away fruitlessly a very important Pawn. 31 R takes R, P takes R; 32 Kt to K 2, while rendering a draw probable, retains a slight pull for White to work upon.

(f) 43..., P takes P, followed on White retaking by K to K 5, was far superior.

(g) This and the next move are based on a calculation of considerable depth, but which is quite unsound. Here 46..., P to B 6 was the straight and only road to victory. After playing the text move Black had no better 47th than K to B 4, leading to a draw.

(h) For White should now have proceeded 49 P to R 4, B to Q 2; 50 P to Kt 7!, B to K 3; 51 P to R 5, &c., and it is not apparent how Black can save the game.

(i) Leaving the Kt to be won by the Black Queen's check at B 4, or next move leaving it *en prise* to the King would either of them have slightly improved White's chance of a subsequent draw. The whole ending is of a most exciting character.

### GAME 740.

Second game, played March 23rd and 24th.

(Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(R. LOMAN.)	(C. D. LOCOCK.)	(R. LOMAN.)	(C. D. LOCOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 R to K 3	Q R to Q sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 Q tks R P	R to Q 8 ch
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	18 R tks R	Q tks R ch
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	19 K to Kt 2	Q to Q 4 ch
5 Castles	Kt tks K P	20 K to Kt sq	Q to Q 8 ch (c)
6 R to K sq	P to Q 4	21 K to Kt 2	Q to Q 4 ch
7 B tks P	Q tks B	22 K to Kt sq	K to R sq ?
8 Kt to B 3	Q to K R 4	23 Q to R 3	R to Kt sq ch
9 Kt tks Kt	B to K 2	24 R to Kt 3	R tks R ch
10 B to Kt 5 (a)	Q B to Kt 5	25 R P tks R	K to Kt 2
11 B tks B	B tks Kt	26 Q to Kt 3 (d)	Q tks Q !
12 P tks B	Kt tks B	27 B P tks Q	P to Q B 4 !
13 Q tks P	Castles (b)	28 P to Q R 4 (e)	K to Kt 3
14 Kt to B 6 ch	P tks Kt	29 P to B 3	P to B 4
15 R tks Kt	Q tks B P	30 P to B 4	K to R 4

31 P to R 5	K to Kt 5	34 P to Kt 3	P to R 5
32 K to B 2	P to R 4	35 P tks P	K tks R P
33 P to Kt 4	P tks P	Resigns (f)	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Theorists have usually considered this to be slightly favourable to Black. *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern* gives 10 Kt takes P, even game.

(b) If 13..., Q takes B P; the reply is 14 Kt to B 3, winning at least a piece.

(c) Presumably Black was pressed for time.

(d) A grave tactical error, as the doubling his Pawns on this side enables two Pawns to block three, and White thus loses the delicate advantage which would give him winning prospects in case he could force exchange of Queens on the King's side of the board. But that event was not probable, and without it a draw was almost certain. 26 Q to R 4 appears to be White's best attempt.

(e) After this he cannot save the game. 28 K to Kt 2 and 29 K to B 3 might still draw.

(f) It will be seen that as Black takes one move less to Queen than White, he gets first check and gives it on the long diagonal, forcing the exchange. White's scheme was, however, very well laid, and in spite of its non-success deserves the most careful attention of the student; as also (it need scarcely be said) does the admirable play which baffled it.

## GAME 741.

Third game, played March 24th and 30th, 1889.

(Two Knight's Defence.)

WHITE. (C. D. LOCOCK.)	BLACK. (R. LOMAN.)	WHITE. (C. D. LOCOCK.)	BLACK. (R. LOMAN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Q 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 Kt to Q B 3	Q to B 4
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	12 P to K Kt 4	Q to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	13 Q Kt to K 4	B to Kt 3 (d)
5 Castles	B to B 4 (a)	14 P to B 4	P to Q 6 ch
6 P to K 5	P to Q 4	15 B to K 3	B tks P (e)
7 P tks Kt	P tks B	16 Q tks B	P to B 4
8 R K sq ch	B to K 3 (b)	17 Q to R 5 (f)	P tks Kt
9 P tks P (c)	R to K Kt sq	18 Q tks Q ch	P tks Q

19 B tks B	R P tks B	29 K to B 2	R to B 5
20 R tks P ch	K to Q 2	30 R to Q sq	K to K 3
21 P tks P!	K R tks P	31 P to Kt 3 (g)	Kt tks B
22 P tks P	R to K 2	32 R to Q 6 ch	K to K 2 (h)
23 R to Q sq ch	K to K sq	33 R tks Q Kt P	R tks Kt
24 P to Q R 3	R tks R	34 R tks P ch	K to K 3
25 Kt tks R	R to R 5	35 R to Kt 6 ch	K to Q 4
26 R to K sq	K to Q 2	36 R tks Kt	R tks P ch
27 P to Q B 5!	Kt to Q 5	37 K to Kt 3	R to Q 5
28 P tks P	P tks P	38 P to R 4	K to K 4

Drawn game.

#### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) This brings about a position common to the Two Knight's Defence and the Max Lange attack in the Giuoco Piano; but the variation is usually regarded as an unfavourable one for Black, 5..., Kt takes P being preferred.

(b) 8..., K to B sq is perhaps a shade better. The books continue it 9 P takes P ch, K takes P; 10 Kt to K 5, Kt takes Kt; 11 R takes Kt, B to K 2!; 12 Q to R 5, P to K R 3, to the ultimate advantage of White. But Mr. Loman justly observes that 12..., R to K sq is Black's correct move, for if then 13 Q to R 6 ch, K to R sq; 14 R to R 5, ! B to K B 4; 15 R takes B? B to Kt 4! and Black wins.

(c) 9 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Q 4, continuing as in the text till Black's 14th move is given in the books. Mr. Loman proposes 9..., P to K Kt 3, a course which does not appear, on examination of its merits, to have been sufficiently reckoned with by the analysts who work out 9 Kt to Kt 5 to White's advantage.

(d) 13..., B to K 2 is stronger, for it enables Black to meet 14 P to B 4 with 14..., Q B takes P; 15 Q takes B, P to B 4, with much less risk than attended that course in the actual game.

(e) The alternative is to drop into the the unfavourable book variation by allowing White to play 16 P to B 5.

(f) A note on the score states that after the game was over, Mr. Loman pointed out the following course as a winning one for White:—17 Kt to B 6 ch, Q takes Kt; 18 B takes B dis ch, K to Q 2; 19 Q to B 3! The win is obvious enough if now 19..., R P takes B; but if 19 .., B P takes B, it is much less direct; *e.g.*, 19..., B P takes B; 20 Q to Q 5 ch, K to B 2; 21 Kt to K 6 ch, K to B sq; 22 P takes P, P takes P; 23 Q R to B sq, Q to K 2 (Q to B 2, 24 R takes Kt ch and wins); 24 Q takes Q P! and Black appears to have

no satisfactory move left. Another and simpler course than the foregoing, but better than that chosen was 17 Q to Kt 2, P takes Kt; 18 B takes B, B P takes B!; 19 R takes P ch, K to Q 2; 20 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to B 2; 21 P to B 5, Q to B 3; 22 Q R to K sq, &c.

(g) An unsound combination, but the superior position of the Black pieces renders it very doubtful whether White could make his extra pawn tell in any case.

(h) 32..., K to B 4 was perfectly safe, although a note on the score states otherwise; *e.g.*, 32..., K to B 4; 33, K to B 3, Kt to Q 5 ch; 34 K to K 3, Kt to B 7 ch; 35 K to Q 3, R takes Kt, &c.

### GAME 742.

Fourth game, played April 13th, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(R. LOMAN.)	(C. D. LOCOCK.)	(R. LOMAN.)	(C. D. LOCOCK.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 P to Q R 4!	P to Q 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to Kt sq
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	17 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to B sq
4 B to R 4	K Kt to K 2	18 R P tks P	Q tks P (d)
5 P to Q 4	P tks P	19 Kt to R 3!	B tks Kt
6 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	20 P tks B	P tks P
7 Q tks Kt	P to Q Kt 4	21 Q R to Kt sq	Q to K 4
8 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 2 (a)	22 P to K B 4	Q tks QBP(e)
9 Castles	Kt to Kt 3	23 Q to R 3 ch	R to Q 2
10 P to Q B 3	P to Q B 4	24 B to R 4	K R to Q sq
11 Q to Q sq!	P to B 5?	25 K R to Q B sq	Q to Q 6
12 B to B 2	B to B 4	26 R to Q sq	Kt tks P (f)
13 R to K sq (b)	Q to Kt 3	27 B tks R ch	Resigns
14 B to K 3	Castles QR(c)		

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Mr. Locock had previously played this move in the Bradford tournament. Mr. Steinitz, whose partiality to Black's defence in this game is well known, recommends 8..., P to Q 3, and 9..., B to K 3.

(b) The point of departure from the Bradford game mentioned. Herr Weiss adopted 13 Kt to Q 2, and 14 Kt to B 3 at this point.

(c) Too hazardous altogether. 14..., R to Q sq, and 15..., Castles, threatening ..., P to Q 4 promises Black an excellent game.

(d) 18..., P takes P would be much less dangerous than allowing White to open the Kt's file as he now does.

(e) A fatal capture. 22 P takes P *en pass.* is out of the question on account of 23 B takes Kt winning a piece. But 22..., Q to K B 4, keeping the White Queen blocked as long as possible, seems to afford Black some chance of making a fight.

(f) Speculating on the value of his Pawns should White incautiously take the Kt at once. But against a Rook, the Pawns are quite insufficient; Black's resignation next move is therefore timely and graceful.

### GAME 743.

Fifth and last game, played April 20th, 1889.

(Two Knight's Defence.)

WHITE. (C. D. LOCOCK.)		BLACK. (R. LOMAN.)		WHITE. (C. D. LOCOCK.)		BLACK. (R. LOMAN.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	15	P to K Kt 4	B	to Kt 3
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt	to Q B 3	16	P to K 4 (c)	P	tkns B
3	B to B 4	Kt	to B 3	17	P tks P	Kt	to Kt sq
4	P to Q 3	B	to B 4	18	R to R 8	Q	to Q 3 !
5	B to K 3	B	tkns B (a)	19	Kt to R 4	P	to Kt 3
6	P tks B	P	to Q 4	20	P to B 4	K Kt	to Q 2 (d)
7	P tks P	Kt	tkns P	21	Q to K 3	Kt	to B 4
8	Q to Q 2 (b)	B	to K Kt 5	22	Kt to B 3	Q	tkns P
9	Castles	Q	to Q 2	23	Q to K sq	B	tkns P
10	Kt to B 3	Kt	to B 3	24	Kt tks B	Q	tkns Kt
11	Q to B 2	Castles	Q R	25	Q to R sq	R	to Q 6
12	P to K R 3 ?	B	to R 4	26	P to Kt 4	Kt	to Kt 6
13	B to Kt 5	K R	to K sq	27	Q to Kt sq (e)	Kt	to Q 7
14	P to Q R 4	P	to Q R 3	White resigns the game and the match.			

Final score :—R. Loman 3, C. D. Locock 1, drawn 1.

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) A note by Mr. Loman informs us that the object of Black's fifth and sixth moves, was "to avoid a dull *Guisee Pianissimo*," into which the opening was drifting.

(b) 8 B to Kt 5 gives White a little more pull.

(c) Spirited, but far from sound. Mr. Loman suggests that his 18..., Q to Q 3 was not taken into account by his opponent.

(d) 20..., Q takes P would allow White to draw by 21 Kt takes P ch; 22 R takes Kt ch, and 23 Q takes P ch. But after the text move White's short-lived attack is over, and Black polishes him off in the most effective manner.

(e) If 27 Q to R 6 ch, then 27..., K to Q 2 wins easily.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.* — The Scores for May problems are as follows :—

	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	Total
H. Blanchard .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. C. Bremner.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
W. L. Martin .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. Bryden .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	-1	14
"M. P." (Miss).....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	-1	14
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
W. Gleave .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
A. Bolus .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"Vega" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	-1	14
R. Lucas .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	-1	14
F. Fernando .....	2	2	1	2	2	2	3	-1	11½
W. Jay.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"Venator" .....	2	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	15½
Mrs. R. Kelly.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. S. Russell .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"Sartor" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. E. Curtis .....	2	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	15½
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. Methven .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
J. Keeble .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	-1	14
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
W. D. Wight .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
F. Elson .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
Jno. E. Erskine .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	0	15
"S. B." .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
F. W. Womersley .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18

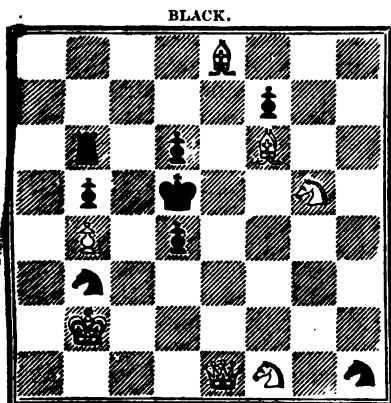
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	...	1	...	2	...	2	...	1	...	2	...	3	...	0	...	10
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	0	...	15
J. W. Baker .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
B. G. Laws .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
L. Ahlbom, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
Chr. Lund, Denmark .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18
"Acirema," New Orleans .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	18

## Additional solvers of Problems 504 to 510 :—

	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	Total	
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica .....	2	...	2	6	3	3	6	3	25
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	2	...	2	6	0	3	6	3	22
F. Turner, Jamaica ..	2	...	2	6	0	3	6	3	22
A. P. Silvera, Jamaica .....	2	...	2	6	0	3	6	3	22

*Lessons on Solving.*—V.—We now ask our readers to look at an attacking problem. That the following problem does belong to the attacking class can easily be verified by a little examination. There is greater freedom of the Black pieces than in a waiting-move problem, and an almost complete absence of mates in reply. The key of an attacking problem

must be vigorous ; a move that carries the position by actual assault. In a waiting-move problem the key may be apparently purposeless and may have no direct bearing upon some of the play, but in an attacking problem the key threatens mate and is always inseparably connected with the whole play. Looking round for powerful moves that would mate if not met by forcible replies, we find the following :—K takes Kt, Q to B sq, Q to B 3, Q to Q sq, Q to Kt 3, Q to



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

K 7, Q to Q 2, Kt to Q 2, Q to K 3. The first named is barbarous and ineffective, for although mate is threatened by 2 Q to K 4, Black has a satisfactory reply by 1..., Kt to B 7. The next on the list is decidedly more artistic, but White has no chance to mate after 1..., Kt takes Q. The same may be said of 1 Q to B 3, although the defence in this case is 1..., P takes Q ch. A little can be said in favour of 1 Q to Q sq and 1 Q to Q 2,

but both are stopped by 1..., Kt (Kt 6) to Q 7; or 1 Q to K 7, which fails to bring about a mate when the Black K slips away at B 5. The move 1 Q to Kt 3 meets with no success, for after 1..., Kt takes Q, White is worse off than before. Of the two remaining moves, 1 Kt to Q 2 seems the more likely key, but 1..., Kt takes Kt destroys any hope of a solution by that way. The remaining move, 1 Q to K 3, must now be examined. White threatens mate by 2 Q takes Kt. To prevent this Black plays the Kt (Kt 6) anywhere, so that if the Q intends mating at Kt 3, the Kt will be ready to capture, but in stopping one mate a fresh one has been left open, viz.: 2 Q takes P. Of course the Kt need not have moved, there are other moves that stop the threatened mate. If 1..., P takes Q, it is impossible for White to mate as intended; but this defence is only nominal, not real, for mate is now given by 2 Kt takes P. Again, if 1 P to Q 6 the Q is shut out, but she is enabled to mate at K 4. The only other move that prevents the mate 2 Q takes Kt is 1..., R to B 3, to which White replies by 2 B takes P mate. In all other moves 2 Q takes Kt holds good, so that 1 Q to K 3 is the key of the problem.

We have now covered the whole ground for solving two-movers, and we can only say in conclusion that if beginners will carry out our instructions, there is nothing to prevent them from solving any two-mover quickly and accurately.

*(To be continued.)*

*"G. H. T." Competition.*—The questions under the above heading in our last number have brought forth a fair number of replies. An analysis shows striking unanimity in some respects and great divergence of opinion in others. Taverner, of course, wins the two-move section, 44 votes being recorded in his favour. The only other composers voted for were Slater and Rayner with a vote each. The best three-move composer has been more difficult to decide. Slater heads the list with 20 votes, Planck comes second with 16, Laws third with 9, whilst Bull brings up the rear. Sui-mates find their champion in Miles, who secures 39 votes; Laws gets second place with one vote more than Slater. The all-round composer seems to have been a match between Laws, 22 votes, and Slater, 20 votes. Rayner and Mackenzie were voted for but were too far behind to offer the slightest semblance of rivalry. The best solver is G. H. (Geo. Hume), 22 votes putting him first; Laws follows with 18, whilst Dod, Jay, and Mackenzie get 2 each. Planck easily gains first place as best judge, by 40 votes; Frankenstein follows

with 4 votes, whilst Laws and Pierce get a vote each. The verdict upon the best system is decidedly in favour of "Experts," although there is much difference of opinion as to the number that should be appointed. The prize for best list of answers has been won by Ethelbert Holt, Rawtenstall, whose list agrees with the majority in every particular. Six questions have been answered correctly by Rev. R. J. Wright, J. Kistruck, W. A. Clark, G. W. Middleton, and F. Elson.

*Leamington Chronicle*.—The problem tourney in connection with this paper, has just been brought to a close. The award made by the solvers is as follows:—1 Jas. Rayner, Leeds, 21 points; 2 A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica, 20 points; 3 T. Taverner, Bolton, 19 points.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 514, by W. Gleave.—1 K to Q sq.

No. 515, by E. J. Winter-Wood.—1 Kt to B 5.

No. 516, by G. J. Slater.—1 Kt to B 8.

No. 517, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt to K 5.

No. 518, by T. H. Billington.—1 R to Kt 5.

No. 519, by L. Ahlbom.—1 Q to B 3.

No. 520, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 Kt to Q 4, K takes Kt; 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 8; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R to K 8; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes K's P; 2 Q to B 2 ch, &c.

No. 521, by P. G. L. Fothergill.—1 B to R 3, K takes Kt (B 4); 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K takes other Kt; 2 Q to K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q 6; 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c.

No. 522, by G. Hume.—Two solutions. 1 R to B 6 (Author's). Also 1 R takes Kt.

Solved by Chr. Lund (2), J. S. Russell, and A. Bolus.

No. 523, by G. Hume.—1 R to K R 4, Kt to Kt 5 or B 8; 2 B to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B's P takes R; 2 B to R 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Q's P takes R; 2 B to Kt 3, &c.

"Very pretty and original."—J.S.R. Solved also by East Marden, A. Bolus, and Chr. Lund.

No. 524, by G. E. Barbier.—1 Q to R 4, P moves; 2 Q to R sq, &c.

"A cleverly-constructed little problem."—J.S.R. Solved also by East Marden, G.H., A. Bolus, and Chr. Lund.

No 525, by F. E. Spedding.—1 Q to R 5, R to K 7; 2 R to Q sq ch, K takes R; 3 R to B sq ch, R covers; 4 Q to B3, &c.

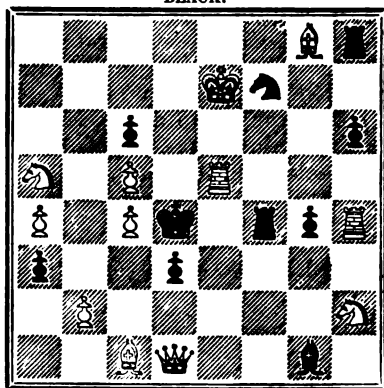
Solved by G.H., East Marden, and Chr. Lund.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, W. Gleave, F. C. Howell, F. E. Spedding, and B. Barnett.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 533.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 534.—By K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG.

BLACK.

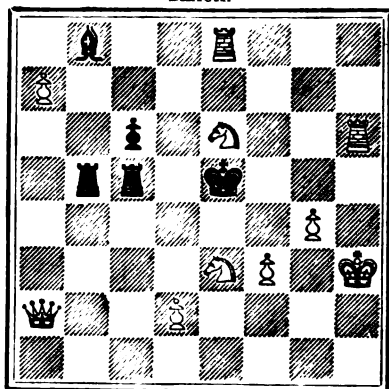


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 535.—By A. P. SILVERA,  
JAMAICA.

BLACK.

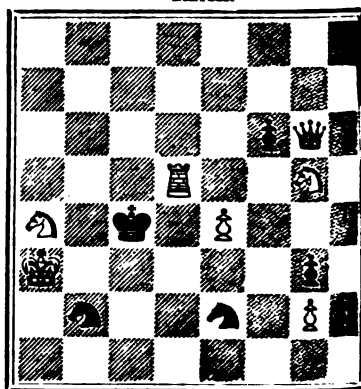


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 536.—By L. AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

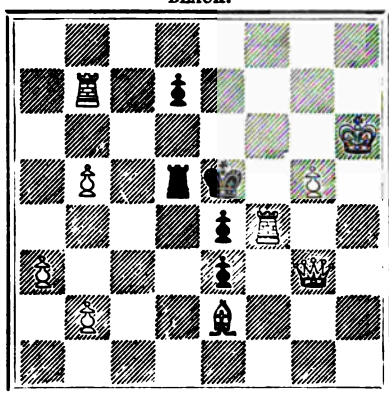
No. 537.—By REV. R. J. WRIGHT, No. 538.—By REV. J. JESPERSEN

ISLE OF WIGHT.

DENMARK.

BLACK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

White mates in three moves.

No. 539.—By K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG.

No. 540.—By W. FURNIVAL,  
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

WHITE.

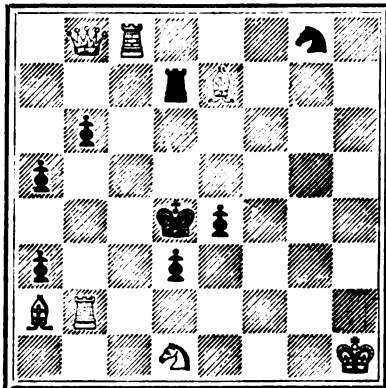
White mates in three moves,

White mates in three moves,

No. 541.—By JAS. RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

First Prize in the *Leamington Chronicle* Problem Tourney.

BLACK.



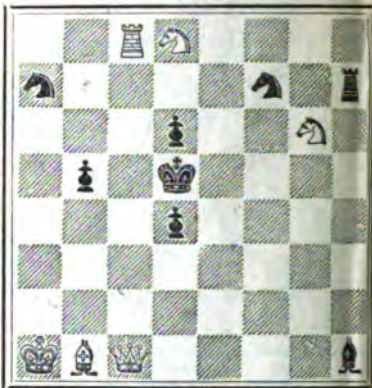
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 542.—By A. F. MACKENZIE,  
JAMAICA.

Second Prize in the *Leamington Chronicle* Problem Tourney.

BLACK.



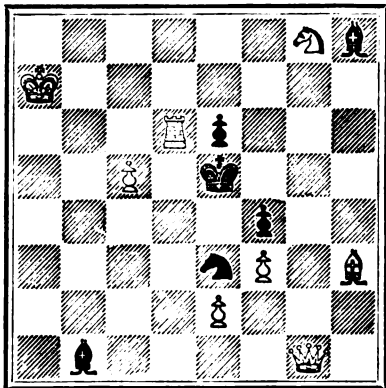
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 543.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

Third Prize in the *Leamington Chronicle* Problem Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 544.—By W. GLEAVE,

LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

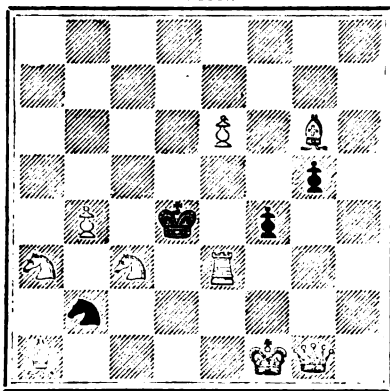
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By B. G. Laws. From Second Prize Set in Melbourne Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

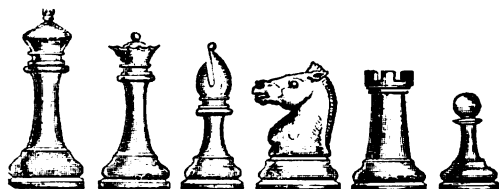
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

AUGUST, 1889.

## PIERCE GAMBIT.

The treatment of the selected defences to this Gambit in *Chess Openings*, and Mr. Ranken's subsequent analysis still further strengthening them, has necessitated the endeavour to perform a like service, if possible, for the attacking forces on the other side. There are three defences which require further elucidation. The first, which may be christened Cheshire's (and which in my opinion still holds the field), is 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to Q 4, P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, P to Q 3; 8 Q takes P, B to K 3. The second is 5 P to Q 4, B to Kt 2; 6 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4. The third is 5..., P to Kt 5; 6 B to B 4, P takes Kt; 7 Castles, B to Kt 2.

### DEFENCE No. 1 (Mr. CHESHIRE'S DEFENCE).

8 Q takes P

8 B to K 3

9 B to Kt 5

The new departure; Mr. Ranken has conclusively shown how 9 B takes B may be best answered. (See Mr. Freeborough's letter, p. 238 of the June number of *B.C.M.*)

9 P to Q R 3

If 9..., B to Q 2; 10 Q takes P, Q to K 2; 11 Kt to Q 5, B to R 3; 12 Kt takes Q, B takes Q; 13 Kt takes K Kt, B takes B; 14 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Q sq; 15 Q R takes B, &c.

10 B takes Kt

10 P takes B

11 P to Q 5

11 B to Q 2

Or 11..., P takes P; 12 P takes P, B to Q 2; 13 R to K sq ch, Kt to Kt 2 (if B to K 2; 14 B takes P); 14 B takes P, B to Kt 2; 15 B to Kt 5, B to K 4; 16 R takes B, P takes R; 17 Kt to K 4, P to K R 3 (Black has a difficult game, if Q to Kt sq; 18 B takes Kt wins, and if P to K B 4, then follows 18 Q to R 5 ch, K to B sq; 19 B to R 6 ch, &c.); 18 Q to K 5, Q to Kt sq (is there anything better?); 19 B takes Kt,

H 1

K takes B; 20 Q takes K P ch, B to K 3; 21 P takes B, and White should certainly win.

12 P takes P

12 B takes P

13 Q takes P

13 Q to K 2

If Q to Q 2; 14 Q to R 4, B to K Kt 2 (or B to K 2; 15 Q to R 5); 15 B to Q 2. Or before playing 12 P takes P, White might first play 12 Q takes P.

14 Kt to Q 5

14 B takes Kt

Or Q to Q 2; 15 Q to R 4, B to K Kt 2 (if B to K 2; 16 B to Kt 5, and if B takes Kt; 16 P takes B, B to K 2; 17 B to Kt 5, P to K B 3; 18 Q to Q 4, P to K R 3; 19 B to R 4, R to K R 2; 20 Q R to K sq, &c.); 16 B to Q 2, P to B 3 (it is hardly worth his while to lose a move in order to gain a P, *e.g.*, B takes P; 17 Q R to Q sq, B to Q 5 ch; 18 K to R sq, B to K Kt 2; 19 R to B 5, and White retains his attack); 17 Q to R 5 ch, K to B sq (or K to Q sq; 18 B to B 3, B takes Kt; 19 P takes B); and White has certainly very little to boast about.

15 P takes B

15 B to Kt 2

16 B to Q 2

Better than Q to R 4 ch, which would lead to K to B sq; 17 B to Q 2, Q to K sq.

16 Q to Q 2

It would be dangerous for Black to Castle, because of 17 Q to Q R 4; then if 17..., Q to K 7; 18 R takes P; if 16..., B to K 4; 17 Q to Q B 4 seems the best reply; B takes P would lose too much time.

17 Q R to K sq ch

17 K to B sq

18 R to K 6

18 R to K sq

19 K R to K sq

19 R takes R

If Kt to K 2; 20 Q to B 3, K to Kt sq; 21 Q to R 5, and Black cannot take the R without loss of Q or mate.

20 P takes R

20 Q to K 2

21 P takes P

21 Q takes P

22 Q to K Kt 4

22 Kt to B 3

23 Q to B 8 ch

23 Kt to K sq

24 B to B 3

If 24 P to B 3, Black saves himself by P to R 3! &c. Of course R to B sq at once is met by B to Q 5 ch.

24 B takes B

He appears to have nothing better.

25 P takes B

25 K to Kt 2

If Q to Kt 3; 26 Q to Q 7 wins.

26 Q to Kt 4 ch

26 Q to Kt 3

27 Q to Q 7 ch, &c.

White can at least draw.

### DEFENCE NO. 2.

6 P to Q 5

5 B to Kt 2

First played by Mr. Mackenzie.

7 Kt to Q 4

6 Kt to K 4

P to Q 6 as played by Mackenzie is certainly very inviting, but after Kt takes Kt ch; 8 Q takes Kt, P to Q B 3! Black gets the best game.

8 B to Kt 5 ch

7 P to Q 3

8 B to Q 2

If K to B sq, White can reply 9 B to K 2, preparatory to playing P to K Kt 3.

9 Kt to B 5

This is perhaps better than 9 Q to R 5, which would probably lead to Kt to Kt 3 (White threatened Kt to K 6; if 9..., K to B sq; 10 B takes B, Kt takes B; 11 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt ch; 12 P takes B, &c.; and if 9..., B takes B; 10 Kt to K 6, Q to B 3; 11 Kt takes P ch, K to Q sq; 12 K Kt takes B, &c.); 10 B takes B ch, Q takes B; 11 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt ch; 12 P takes B, P to K R 3, with the better game.

9 B to K B 3

Or Q to B 3; 10 P to K R 4, P to K R 3; 11 Q to R 5, Castles; 12 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt; 13 B takes B ch, R takes B; 14 P takes P, &c.

10 P to K R 4

10 P to K R 3

11 P takes P

11 P takes P

12 R takes R

12 B takes R

13 Q to R 5

13 Q to B 3

14 P to Kt 3

14 Kt to Kt 3

15 P takes P

15 P takes P

16 B takes B ch

16 K takes B

17 Q to Kt 4

17 Kt to K 4

18 Q to R 3

18 K to Q sq

19 B takes P

19 Kt to K 2

20 Castles

Equal game.

## DEFENCE No. 3.

7 B to Kt 2

8 Q B takes P

8 B takes P ch must be now abandoned since Mr. Ranken's able analysis, given in the June *B.C.M.*, showing how it may be met.

8 B takes P ch

Black has several moves, *e.g.*, 8..., Q to B 3 may be tried ; if 9 B to K 3, Kt takes P ; 10 Kt to Q 5, Q to K Kt 3 ; 11 P to K Kt 3, Kt to K 3 ; 12 Q takes P, B to K 4 (White threatened Kt takes P ch, &c.) ; 13 P to B 3 ; but perhaps 11 R takes P is a stronger move, then if Kt takes R ch ; 12 Q takes Kt, Q to Q B 3 ; 13 B to Q Kt 5, Q to Q 3 ; 14 R to K B sq, &c. Of course Black was not compelled to play Kt takes R ch at move 11, but if he prefer Kt to K 3, White will continue 12 Kt takes P ch and Black cannot take Kt because of the reply B takes P ch, winning the Q, and although Black would remain with R, two Kts, and a B for the Queen, they would not be sufficiently in play to be of any avail.

Another move Black may adopt at this point is 8..., P to Q 4 ; when will follow 9 Kt takes P, B takes P ch ; 10 K to R sq, B to Kt 3 (P takes P ch is more favourable to White, as it opens the B file for the R to act along, thus :—11 K takes P, B to Kt 3 ; 12 Q to R 5, B to K 3 ; 13 B to K Kt 5, Q to Q 3 (if Q to Q 2 ; 14 Q R to Q sq, B to Kt 5 ; 15 Kt takes P ch, &c.) ; 14 Q R to Q sq, Q to B 4 (if) ; 15 Kt takes B, &c.) ; 11 Q takes P, &c.

Another rather troublesome move is 8..., Kt takes P. White must avoid the following :—9 B takes P ch, K takes B ; 10 P to K 5, P to B 4 ; 11 R takes P, Kt takes R ch ; 12 Q takes Kt, and Black ought to win with care. He has two other moves worth considering, *viz.* :—(1) P to K 5 and (2) B to K 3. First :—9 P to K 5 !, Kt to K 3 (if P to B 4 ; 10 Kt to K 4, Kt to K 7 ch ; 11 B takes Kt, P takes B ; 12 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq ; 13 Q takes P) ; 10 Q takes P, Q to K 2 (or Kt takes B ; 11 Q takes Kt, Q to K 2 ; 12 B takes P ch, K to Q sq ; 13 Q to B 4, Kt to R 3 ; 14 Kt to Q 5) ; 11 Kt to Q 5, Q to B 4 ch ; 12 B to K 3, Q takes K B ; 13 Q takes P ch, K to Q sq ; 14 B to Kt 5 ch, Kt takes B ; 15 Q to B 8 ch, B takes Q ; 16 R takes B mate.

Next, 9 B to K 3, P to Q B 4 (if Q to B 3, White will reply 10 Kt to Q 5, and the position is the same as when Black played 8..., Q to B 3, see above ; if 9.., Kt to K 3 ; 10 Q takes B P, Q to B 3 ; 11 Q to K 2, Q to Kt 3 ; 12 Kt to Kt 5, B to K 4, with a good defence) ; 10 Kt to Kt 5, Kt takes

Kt; 11 B takes Kt, Q. to Kt 3; 12 Q takes B P, P to B 3; 13 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q sq; 14 B takes B P, Q to K 3; 15 Q R to Q sq, &c.

9 K to R sq

9 B takes Kt

Or P takes P ch; 10 K takes P, B takes Kt (if 10..., P to Q 4; 11 Kt takes P, B to Kt 3; 12 Q to R 5, &c., and if 10..., Kt to B 3; 11 Kt to Kt 5, R to Kt sq ch; 12 K to R sq, B to Kt 3; 13 P to K 5, P to Q 4; 14 P takes P *en pas.*, B to K 3; 15 Q to K 2, Q to Q 2; 16 P takes P); 11 B takes P ch, K takes B; 12 Q to R 5 ch, K to K 2; 13 P takes B, Kt to B 3; 14 B to Kt 5, R to B sq; 15 R takes Kt, R takes R; 16 B takes R ch, K takes B; 17 R to B sq ch, K to K 3; 18 Q to Q 5 ch, K to K 2; 19 R to B 7 ch, K to K sq; 20 R to B 5, &c.

10 P takes B

10 Q to B 3

Or P to Q 3; 11 B takes P ch, K takes B; 12 Q takes B P, Q to B 3; 13 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2; 14 B to R 6 ch, Kt takes B; 15 R takes Q, K takes R; 16 Q takes Kt ch, &c.

11 R takes P

11 Kt to K 4

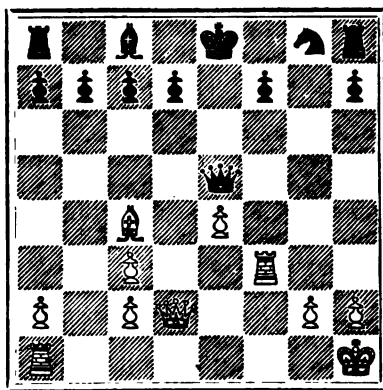
12 B takes Kt

12 Q takes B

13 Q to Q 2

And the position is :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 13th move.

The above variations have no pretence to accurate analysis, but they may serve as a basis from which the true method of meeting these approved defences may be derived. If Mr. Freeborough's law relating to the evolution of the openings be correct, the present stage of this Gambit should

be its most interesting phase; the several lines of play suggested, having no practical play to depend upon, can only be regarded in the light of hints, until the sure test of experience teaches us their real value.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

---

### PROVINCIAL PLAY.—No. IV.

---

What is it that makes a game of chess interesting? Not skill altogether, for a game may be exceedingly well played and at the same time exceedingly dull. Not brilliancy altogether, for our admiration of this property may be damped, if not extinguished, by the blundering play which frequently gives occasion for it. Nor should the special points be so fine as to require a microscopic eye to see them. An appreciative generation awarded the palm for general attractiveness to the games played between McDonnell and La Bourdonnais. Carlyle in a chapter on the Hero as Chess Player might have described that series of contests as a "fountain of active, original thought," played by heroes "glancing in valour and splendour and the light of genius." It is probable that an expert of the modern school will be surprised at the praise bestowed on them. Both players, he will argue, risk too much for soundness, and are too fond of getting on with the business. "Where," he will ask, naming several well-known artists of the present day, "is the unfathomable profundity of A, the magnificent composure of B, the fine judgment of C, the exuberant imaginativeness of D, the unspeakable pertinacity of E?" These "words on horseback" ought to carry the day. Who is to deny them? He may possibly admit that the two magnates were "good enough for their time," but he will certainly add that "we look for something better now."

It is well for the reputation of the defunct masters that there is an outside circle of players, simple in their tastes for what is good and pleasant, but whose power of admiration does not extend to what they do not understand. Their idea of fine play is not skulking behind a bush, but fighting in the open field; not science, as displayed in dancing round an opponent and calling upon him to come on, but a regular combat with spear and sword in the Homeric fashion. To them the best work that has yet been done in chess is the

practical realisation and embodiment of thoughts that dwelt in the minds of players it is now the fashion to decry.

I have previously alluded to the difficulty of finding good illustrations of chess phrases. They cannot be made to order, and in chess papers the rule is to write the text for the illustrations. I have before me a game which has served as a peg for the previous remarks. It shows practically the points of an interesting game. That is to the outer circle of amateurs. To the tribe of Peter Bell who see so much chess that they cannot see the beauties of chess, it will be merely "a game and nothing more."

White (Mr. W.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. A.) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 Kt to B 3, B to B 4; 4 B to K 2. This is a move quite in the style of the school which inaugurated the Bishop's Gambit Limited. A less advanced pupil might be satisfied with 4 Kt takes P. 4..., P to Q 3; 5 P to Q 3, B to K 3; 6 Castles, Q Kt to K 2. What shall I say about this? It is evidently suggested by White's last move, with some suspicion that he contemplates P to Q 4 followed by B to Q Kt 5. One annotator will say it is "promptly taking advantage," another will call it a "fault in development, Black's K Knight being still at home." Both right—both wrong! 7 P to Q R 3. He means to advance on the Queen's side, which Black's play has weakened. The combination of the move B to K 2 with this mode of attack deserves further consideration. It looks like a legitimate development. 7..., Kt to K B 3; 8 P to Q Kt 4, B to Kt 3; 9 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 3; 10 P to R 5, B to R 2; 11 B to Kt 5. Somewhat illogical, but he has his reasons. They are not quite good enough. 11..., Kt to Kt 3; 12 Kt to K R 4. Every piece is now in play and wisdom is so far justified of her child. But his attack is divided and one wing cannot help the other. The preliminary skirmishing is begun by Black. 12..., B to Q 5; 13 R to R 3. This turns out an important move. 13..., P to R 3; 14 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt; 15 B to R 4. Black suggested B takes Kt as better play. 15..., P to K Kt 4, boldly leaving his King open to a possible check, from which consequences yet unforeseen may—but do not—arise. This "red-herring" has of late lost much of its efficacy. We have now irregularity of arrangement on both sides and a promising future for the pieces in various ways. 16 B to Kt 3, Q to Q 2; 17 Kt to R 4 complication, P to R 4 counter complication; 18 P to Q B 3, B to R 2; 19 P to Q 4 culmination, P to R 5 counter culmination. The combatants cast aside their lances and draw their swords. 20 P takes P, P takes B; 21 P takes Kt, P takes B P ch (missing the simpler course B takes P ch); 22 K to R sq, P takes P; 23 P to B 4. White has come off second best in the encounter and his centre is nowhere, but he does not despond. This is a general utility move, developing, forelaying, tacking, &c., combined. 23..., Q to R 2; 24 P to R 3, which gives a dangerous aspect to his King's side, Castles (Q R); 25 P to Kt 5, gallantly played, P takes P; 26 P takes P, Q takes K P; 27 B to B 3, one of the points referred to on his 7th move, Q to Q Kt 5. It looks bad for White but his ingenuity is yet equal to the occasion. 27 P to Kt 6! It is a pretty position, full of twists and turns and suppressed excitement. Something like a situation at the end of the second act of a sensation drama. 28..., B takes R P, "a deadly thrust that made him give back as one that had received a mortal wound;" 29 B takes P ch (applause), K takes B; 30 Q to B 3 ch, P to B 3; 31 P takes Q B, P to Kt 5; 32 P to R 6 ch, K takes R P; 33 Kt to B 5 dbl. ch, K takes P; 34 R to R 6 ch, K to B 2; 35 Q takes

P ch, K to Kt sq. All these are thrilling scenes in chess-dom. Now comes the move that gives the title to this paper: 36 R to Kt 6 ch. White is dazzled by the chance of winning the Queen. Stolid imperturbability would have waited, and gazed at the board till R takes B had been investigated in all its consequences. It was on the board the previous move. 36..., Q takes R; 37 Kt to R 6 ch, Q takes Kt; 38 Q takes Q. He has done his worst. Black proceeds to pick up the fragments. 38..., R takes P ch; 39 K to Kt 2, R to Q Kt 6, a useful move; 40 R to Q R sq, R to Kt 2, indicating the end of the last act; 41 Q to B 6, P to B 4; 42 R to Q sq, P to B 5; 43 K to R 2, R to R sq ch; 44 K to Kt 2, P Queens ch; 45 K takes Q, P to B 6, subtle; 46 Q takes P ch, K to R sq; 47 Q to K B 6, no consequence now, R to R 8 mate.

This is a game in which my sympathy is with the loser, although Black certainly deserves to win. White accomplishes his purpose "with valour and splendour, and the light of genius." I may say thus much without prejudice to the grand old masters. But the principles are against him. Mr. Potter has laid it down that R, B, and P are in many cases more than a match for the Queen, if the Pawn is either on, or can be forced up to the seventh square. This is one of the cases. It is nevertheless a game better to have played and lost than never to have played at all.

Returning to the question with which I opened this paper—what is it that makes a game of chess interesting? It has answered itself in the illustration. In words I should put it as variety in unity.

E.F.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

### LONDON.

Chess here generally has been very quiet during this month. This, indeed, was only to be expected when the continued absence of the masters is borne in mind. Mr. Bird has not yet got back from the States, whilst Mr. Pollock seems to have settled down for the present at Baltimore, where I see he has revived the chess column in the *Sunday News*. It is true that Messrs. Blackburne, Gunsberg, and Mason have "winged their merry flight" to Europe's shores, but only flying visits were paid to London, and all three are now playing in the Breslau tournament.

I see that the BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION will hold their annual congress soon after the completion of the Paris tournament, but the exact date has not been yet fixed. In the master tournament in connection with the B.C.A. Congress an important innovation is proposed in connection with the

distribution of the prize fund. Hitherto, first, second, third, and other prizes of definite amount have been given. In the tournaments of long ago, the first prize was made as big as possible, whilst the remainder were reduced to a minimum—in fact, mere “sops” to the hungry Cerebuses who had missed their chance at the big plum. Gradually it was seen that this did not work well in practice, and gradually the prize funds were divided more equitably amongst the winners. In fact, it became apparent that the success of a big tournament—that is so far as attracting the “big” players was concerned—depended upon the second and third prizes quite as much as the first. Now, however, it is proposed that the B.C.A. shall make a further step in advance by adopting the Sonneborn-Berger system, by which the prize fund is divided in exact proportion to the scores made by the winning competitors. Such a system as this has everything to recommend it, and its adoption would really mark a new era in the chess tournament. For one thing, every winning competitor would receive a monetary reward exactly in proportion to his final position in the play; for another, it would keep up the interest of each individual player to the very end of the tournament, for the full point he would score for his last win, the half point for his last draw, or the cypher for his last loss would be of just the same value as the first. Now a player may have made sure of a particular prize, with a game or games to play, and this cannot be altered let the result of this game or these games be what they may, yet to his opponents and even other competitors the results of these games may be most material. From a consideration of these two points a third point presents itself, that the system will tend to stop those little friendly arrangements which are sometimes come to towards the end of play. Capt. Beaumont of South Norwood, with his accustomed liberality, has promised £50 to the funds of the B.C.A. if the committee consent to adopt the new system.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB things have not been so dull as in many other quarters. On the evening of Monday, 1st July, the City gave a welcome home to Mr. J. H. Blackburne in the shape of a little supper. The great English player has come back from foreign tournaments with higher honours—witness his Berlin return—but never has he met a warmer welcome from his City friends than he did on the present occasion. There was a good attendance, most of the well-known members of the club being present. Mr. J. H. Clark (president) was in the chair, and Mr. Gastineau in the vice-chair. After the cloth had been drawn, the

chairman, who gave the toast of the evening—"Mr. Blackburne"—said, that that gentleman for more than twenty years had been the leading representative of British chess in all the principal tournaments of the world, and had always come out a prize-winner. (Cheers.) They could look back with pride to his success at Berlin (loud cheers). True, on the present occasion he had not equalled that splendid performance, but he was in the first four, and that, despite effects of climate and indisposition. They were all proud of their Blackburne; they knew him, they knew his little ways and peculiarities (laughter), and knowing him, they loved him (cheers). He gave them the health of Mr. J. H. Blackburne as a man, as a chess player, and as a respected member of their club. The toast was drunk with great enthusiasm and with full musical honours. In acknowledging the toast, Mr. Blackburne—for once departing from his custom on such occasions—actually made a speech. As a rule, he dispenses with the aid of oratory, and in a couple of words simply acknowledges the honour done him; however, on this occasion he replied most effectively and at considerable length. The City is about to lose the services of its newly-elected president, Mr. J. H. Clark, who has accepted an appointment in Cape Colony; Mr. Clark will carry with him the good wishes of many friends. In the Spring Handicap, Mr. Latham has won No. 2 section, but sections 1 and 4 are not yet decided. Mr. Adamson is already making preparations for a great winter tournament, and two of the sections will be made up of first-class players. That he can thus call up twenty players of sufficient strength as to be entitled to be classed in the first division speaks volumes for the growing playing strength of the club; I believe, however, as a matter of fact, that the task of getting the required twenty together has been comparatively an easy one. In the competition for the special prizes offered by Messrs. Anger and Mocatta, Mr. E. O. Jones has won. Play in the match between Mr. Block and Mr. Loman was suspended for some little time owing to the former being absent in Paris; the last game, however, was played on Friday, 19th July, and resulted in a victory for Mr. Block. Mr. Loman opened with a Queen's Gambit, which Mr. Block naturally refused, and a cautiously-opened game resulted in Mr. Block acting on the defensive for many moves, as indeed the second player at this opening is bound to do—beside which the draw to him was as decisive as a win. Mr. Loman then set up an attack on the K's side with Q B and both Kt's, and on the 20th move the position appeared thus :—

BLACK (MR. BLOCK) to play.



WHITE (MR. LOMAN).

The game now proceeded 20...., P takes P ; 21 R takes R, Q takes R ; 22 Kt (Kt 5) B 3, Q B takes Kt ; 24 Kt takes B, B takes P ; 25 Kt takes P, B to K 6 ch ; 26 K to R sq, Q to Q B 5 ; 27 R to Q sq, R to Q sq ; 28 P to Q Kt 3, Q to Q 4, and Mr. Loman resigned the game and the match, the final score being : Block 3, Loman 1, drawn 3. In this contest Mr. Block has shown admirable powers as a match player, and he deserves his victory. Mr. Block and Mr. Herbert Jacobs will begin their match in a day or two, and it is expected that some good play will be shown.

### THE PROVINCES.

The tournaments of the Bristol and Clifton Club have been brought to a conclusion, and, as briefly noted in our last issue, the championship of the club, carrying with it a champion silver cup to be held for one year, has been won by Miss M. Rudge. Miss Rudge's score was 15 won games ; Mr. J. Templar, who was second, scoring 11 ; then follow in the space which may be covered by a game and a half—10½ to 9—no fewer than five competitors. Miss Rudge has now removed to Clontarf, Dublin. The club handicap, in which were twenty-two players, has resulted in favour of Mr. T. G. Wright with 9½ games, Mr. F. Merrick and Mr. A. T. Perry following with 7½ each. The junior cup, for new members only, has been won by Colonel Senior.—On the 13th ult. the

Birmingham St. George's Club journeyed to Redditch to play the club of the Redditch Institute, and suffered defeat by the narrowest possible majority—14 games to 15. While the tendency of the day is towards reducing the number of games played by individual members in club matches to one, the Birmingham St. George's remain faithful to their old figure, three, and scout the idea of chess indigestion. Thus Messrs. Hollins and Peddlingham are credited with 3 games each, and for the winners a similar figure adorns the names of Messrs. Harris and Aston.—Another of those competitions which appear to be so popular now in various pursuits, is the one of the *Southern Weekly News* for finding the eight best chess players in Sussex. There were twenty entries, and the winning list was sent in by Mr. R. Jones, Hastings. The players are placed as follows:—1 W. V. Wilson, 2 H. W. Butler, 3 W. Andrews, 4 G. R. Downer, 5 H. Erskine, 6 W. Mead, 7 W. G. Taunton, 8 A. A. Bowley. All these hail from Brighton, except Mr. G. R. Downer, who resides at Chichester.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

FRANCE.—M. Léonce Vié, secretary of the provisional committee, writes to *La Stratégie* announcing the abandonment of the project of a French international tourney. The reason given is, as may be supposed, the failure to obtain the necessary funds.

The automaton "*Mephisto*" has been set up in the Paris Exhibition, and gives daily seances at the International Theatre.

GERMANY.—The sixth Congress of the German Chess Association was opened at Breslau, on July 14th, with the welcoming of guests and the usual business. The president announced two extra prizes for the masters' tourney (making seven in all), viz.:—First prize 1,000 marks, or £50, second 700 marks, third 500 marks, fourth 300 marks, fifth 150 marks, sixth 120 marks, and seventh 100 marks. For this tourney there were originally 21 entries, but Dr. Seger and Herr von Scheve withdrew, as also Herr W. Paulsen, while Herr Schottländer, who had entered, could not play on account of an injury to one of his eyes, and his place was taken by Dr. Metger. This made the total number of combatants 18. Of these Germany was represented by Herren Bardeleben, Fritz, Harmonist, Metger, Mieses, Minckwitz,

L. Paulsen, Schallopp, and Dr. Tarrasch; Austria by Herr Bauer and Prof. Berger; Russia by Messrs. Alapin and Schiffers; and England and America by Messrs. Blackburne, Burn, Gossip, Gunsberg, and Mason. It has been stated that Messrs. Tchigorin and Weiss did not enter because they wished to give the other masters a better chance of winning prizes, but it was more probably because they were satisfied with the positions they attained at New York, and with other well-known congress entrants, such as Messrs. Mackenzie, Winawer, Rosenthal, Schwartz, and Bird, may be reserving themselves for the ensuing tourneys at Amsterdam or Paris. The masters' tourney began on the 15th, and terminated in a brilliant victory for Tarrasch, who scored 13, having won 9 games, drawn 8, and lost none. Burn second with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , and Mieses third with  $10\frac{1}{2}$ . Gunsberg, Bardeleben, Paulsen, and Bauer, with 10 each, divide the remaining four prizes. Blackburne and Mason, with scores of 9 each, just failed to obtain prizes.

In the minor tourney there were 20 competitors, divided into two sections of 10 each, the winners of each section to play off for the prizes. Some of the best amateurs took part in this contest, and the winner of the first prize is entitled to play in future among the masters. Herr Lasker of Berlin won first prize.

The banquet of the Association was presided over by Herr Schäfer, the president of the Anderssen C.C., of Breslau. It was held at the spacious hall of the Munchever Kindl, and all the foreign and local players were present. Herr Schäfer recited a number of poetical pieces, humorous and dramatic, composed chiefly by himself for the occasion. The foreigners were able to follow him by printed translations which were distributed among them.

The Berlin Chess Club celebrated its 62nd birthday on June 1st, in the rooms of the Tennig Restaurant. In the afternoon there were Tombola tourneys with about 20 prizes, and in the evening a banquet, at which about 40 persons were present. Toasts and musical performances made the time pass pleasantly, and the festival concluded next day with an excursion to the Wansee.

At the Charlottenburg Club, the prizes for the winter tourney were distributed on May 16th. The first prize of 20 marks was awarded to Herr Minckwitz.

We regret to learn that the inhabitants of the Chess village, Stroebeck, have suffered great losses to the amount of 2,000 marks by inundations. As they all belong to the labouring class, the calamity presses very hard upon them, and a sub-

scription list has been opened in their behalf by Herr Schwarzhaupt, of Halberstadt.

**HOLLAND.**—An international Chess Congress will be held at the Café Red Lion, Vygendam, Amsterdam, beginning on August 25th. There will be three classes, the first to consist only of acknowledged foreign masters, and some of the strongest Dutch players. Hours of play, 12 to 4 p.m., and 6-30 to 10-30; each competitor to play one game with every other and two games each day, except on three evenings of the week, when unfinished games will be played out. If the entries do not exceed seven, it will be a two-round tourney. Time limit, 18 moves per hour. The committee will decide in which class each competitor shall play. Entrance fees: Class I., 10 florins (16/8); Class II., 5 florins; Class III., 2½ florins. Prizes, first class: 1st, 400 florins; 2nd, 225 florins; 3rd, 125 florins; 4th, 75 florins; 5th, 50 florins; second class, 1st, 125 florins; 2nd, 70 florins; 3rd, 40 florins. Entries must be sent to Jonkheer A. E. van Foreest, 208, Prinsengracht, Amsterdam, before August 20th.

**ITALY.**—At a recent meeting of the leading Italian players, at the Turin Chess Circle, a National Italian Chess Association was duly formed, for the diffusion and increase of the game in Italy, for the promotion of national tourneys and chess congresses, for the treatment of scientific and technical questions relating to the game, and for promoting the general union and fraternization of players throughout the country. Regulations of membership were drawn up, which seem to be of a very thorough and business-like character, and we heartily wish the new Association as much success and vigour as that which has distinguished its predecessors now established in England and Germany.

The first tourney in connection with the newly-formed Italian Chess Association will probably be held at Turin, in October next.

The very flourishing and progressive Chess Circle, at Naples, has decreed the establishment of four annual tourneys for members of the club, in addition to one in which non-members will be allowed to take part.

**SWITZERLAND.**—The first national congress has lately been held at Zurich, and was attended by representatives from all the principal clubs in the country. There were 22 competitors in the major tournament, the following being the prize-winners:—1 M. Pestalozzi (Zurich), 2 M. Poplawski (Zurich), 3 M. Deggler (Schaffhausen), 4 M. Bovet (Neuchâtel). The two minor tourneys were equally successful,

attracting no less than 38 and 20 players respectively. The meeting was promoted by the Zurich Club, a committee from which has now under consideration a project for a national association.

PROSPECT HOUSE, CLARENDON ROAD,  
NORWICH, July 16th, 1889.

DEAR MR. RAYNER,

I shall be glad if you can find room in the *B.C.M.* for the enclosed very beautiful problem, which Mr. W. A. Shinkman has dedicated to me, and which appeared in *Yenowine's News* the 2nd of June last. It has baffled all friend Peterson's solvers, at which I am not at all surprised. It is a star of the first magnitude. I shall have much pleasure in giving a copy of *Chess Stars* for the first solution sent in to me.

I am,

Yours truly,

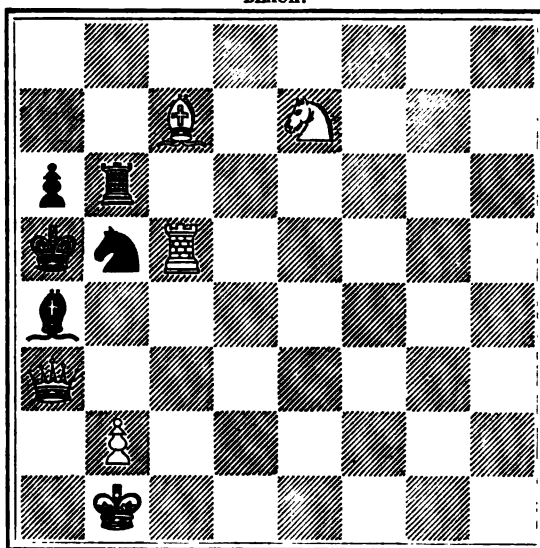
J. A. MILES.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By W. A. SHINKMAN.

Dedicated to J. A. Miles, Norwich.

BLACK.



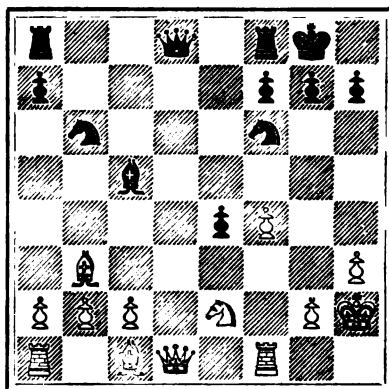
WHITE.

White to retract his last move and then to compel Black to mate in six moves,

## END-GAMES.

In Memoriam (I. KOLISCH).

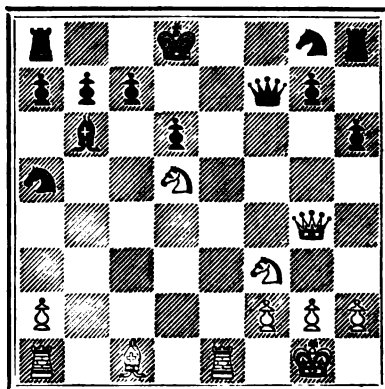
BLACK (KOLISCH).



WHITE (HARRWITZ).

Black played 1..., Kt to Kt 5 ch ; 2 K to Kt 3, B to B 7 ch ! and wins.

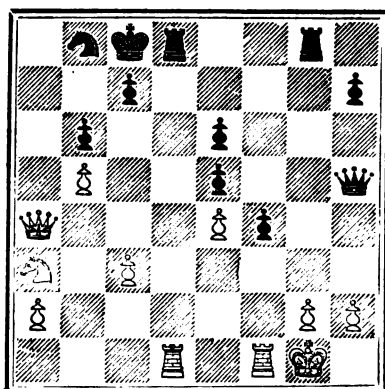
BLACK (HIRSCHFELD).



WHITE (KOLISCH).

White continued, 1 B to Kt 5 ch, P takes B ; 2 Kt (B 3) takes P, Q to R 4 ; 3 Kt to K 6 ch, and announced mate in five moves,

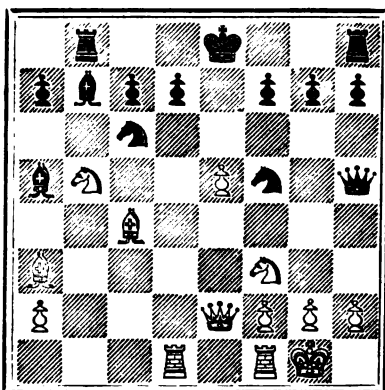
BLACK (KOLISCH).



WHITE (SCHUMOFF).

Black won with 1..., R takes P ch ; 2 K takes R, Q to K 7 ch ; 3 K to R sq, R to Q 7.

BLACK (ANDERSEN).



WHITE (KOLISCH).

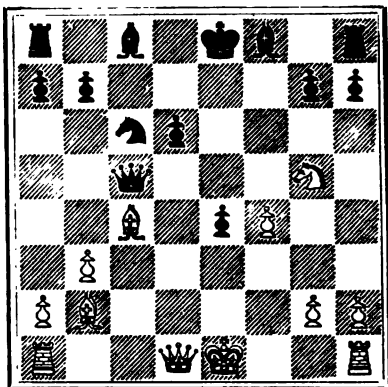
White played 1 R takes P, ! K takes R ; 2 P to K 6 ch, K to B sq ; 3 P takes P, B to R sq ; 4 Kt takes R P ch, Kt takes Kt ; 5 Q to K 6 ch, K to Q sq ; 6 R to Q sq ch, Kt to Q 3 ; 7 R takes Kt ch, P takes R ; 8 Q takes P ch, K to B sq ; 9 B to K 6 ch, K to Kt 2 ; B to Q 5 ch, and wins,

H 2

We are indebted to the *Baltimore Sunday News* for the following position in the "brilliancy-prize" game in the St. John (N. B.) *Globe* correspondence tournament.

Black to play his 14th move.

BLACK (MAJOR H. D. CUTBILL, HALIFAX, N. S.)



WHITE (MR. J. E. NARRAWAY, MONCKTON, N. B.)

Black played 14..., P to Q 4; and won in highly polished style as follows:—15 B takes P, Q to K 6 ch; 16 Q to K 2, B to Kt 5 ch; 17 K to Q sq, B to Kt 5; 18 Kt to B 3, Q takes Q ch; 19 K takes Q, Castles Q R; 20 B takes Kt P, P takes Kt ch; 21 B takes P, K R to K sq ch; 22 K to B 2, R to Q 7 ch; 23 K to B sq, B takes B; 24 P takes B, K R to K 7; 25 P to Q R 3, B to B 4, and wins.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 744.

First game of the tie match for the championship, played May 22nd, 1889.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (WEISS.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (WEISS.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	6 Kt to Q 5	B to K 2 (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	7 P to Q 3	P to Q 3
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	8 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	9 P to B 3	P to R 3
5 Kt to B 3 (a)	B to Kt 5	10 P to K R 3 (c)	Castles

11 P to K Kt 4 (c)	Kt to K R 2	34 K to B 2	P to Q 4 (k)
12 R to K Kt sq	Kt to Qsq (d)	35 Kt to R 3	B to B 3
13 B to K 3	Kt to K 3	36 P to Kt 5	B to Kt 2
14 P to K R 4	P to K Kt 4	37 R to B 2 (l)	R to Kt 8
15 P tks P	P tks P	38 Q to Q 2	Q to Kt 6
16 Q to K 2	Q to B 3	39 R to R 2	P tks P
17 Castles	Kt to B 5	40 Q P tks P	R tks B! (m)
18 B tks Kt (e)	Q tks B ch	41 R to R 8 ch (n)	K to Kt 2
19 Kt to Q 2	K to Kt 2	42 Q tks Kt P ch	K tks R
20 P to B 3	B to K 3	43 Q tks Kt ch	K to Kt sq
21 B to Kt 3	R to R sq	44 K tks R	Q to B 7 (o)
22 R to R sq	Kt to B 3	45 Kt to B 2 (p)	Q to B 8 ch
23 K to Kt sq	B to Q 2 (f)	46 K to Q 2	Q tks Kt P
24 Q R to Kt sq	P to Kt 4	47 P to Kt 4	B to R 3
25 Kt to B sq	P to R 4	48 Q to Q 8 ch	K to R 2
26 P to R 3 (g)	P to Kt 5 (h)	49 Q tks P	Q to Q 6 ch
27 B P tks P (i)	P tks P	50 K to B sq	Q tks B P
28 R tks R (j)	R tks R	51 Q tks K P	Q tks Kt P
29 P tks P	R to R 6	52 Q to B 5 ch	Q tks Q
30 B to Q sq	B to Kt 4	53 P tks Q	K to Kt 2
31 Kt to K 3	K to B sq	54 K to Q 2	K to B 3
32 Kt to B 4	R to R 7	55 Kt to Q 4	K to K 4
33 R to Kt 2	R to R 8	56 K to B 3	P to B 3!

Drawn game (q)

# NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This enables the defence to set up a double Ruy Lopez, which is usually a very dull opening, and fruitful of drawn games. There is no dullness, however, in the present *partie*, nor is there any danger of it when M. Tchigorin handles the pieces.

(b) There was no occasion to allow White to exchange his Kt for the B, but if 6..., B to B 4; 7 P to Q 3, P to K R 3; 8 B to K 3, and Black must then either retire his B to R 2 and let his Rook be displaced, or strengthen the adverse centre by exchanging Bishops.

(c) It must be remembered that in this game at any rate each combatant is striving to avoid a draw, otherwise the characteristic caution of Herr Max Weiss might have led him to Castle rather than attempt this somewhat risky attack on the K's side.

(d) When one side plays P to K Kt 4, the other has generally to do the same, and Black should have adopted this course at once, for in reply to the text move White could have continued advantageously with P to Kt 5.

(e) Now appears the unsoundness of White's attack, for he is obliged to take the Kt, and Black's Q then becomes established as a thorn in his side at B 5.

(f) Threatening both an attack on the Queen's wing and Kt takes Kt P.

(g) A weak move, which does not retard the advance of the hostile Pawns. Forcing the exchange of Queens by Q to K 3 appears to us the correct play.

(h) But for the probability of the answer Q to K 3, it would have been worth while to bring his K R here to Q Kt sq, thus avoiding the exchange of Rooks, and maintaining a strong attack.

(i) P to R 4 was perhaps safer, and Q to K 3 better still.

(j) This exchange removes all danger; had he incautiously taken the Pawn, Black would have mated in five moves.

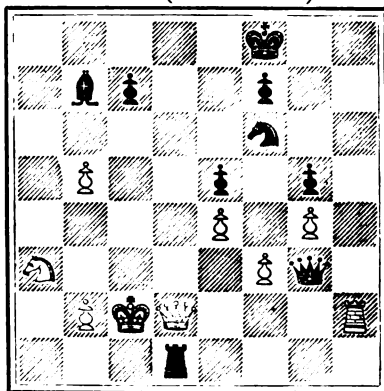
(k) Excellent, for it is obvious that White dared not take the Pawn.

(l) With a Pawn ahead, Q to Q 2, forcing the exchange of Queens, looks preferable; but Black would have replied P takes P, and if the Q P retook, then Kt takes K P!

(m) A pretty move, and probably his only chance of breaking up the enemy's position, and creating a diversion from the menaced assault on his own exposed King. (See diagram.)

Position after Black's 40th move :—

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (WEISS).

(n) K takes R at once would be dangerous, for Black could then obtain three passed Pawns, with a troublesome attack.

(o) Black cannot draw by perpetual check, and he therefore wisely keeps his Queen in touch with the K B P, while at the same time confining the adverse King and threatening the Q Kt P.

(p) If 45 K to B sq, Q to K 8 ch; 46 K to B 2, B takes P ch; 47 P takes B, Q takes P ch; 48 K to Kt 3, Q to Q 6 ch; 49 K to R 4 (if K to R 2, Q to Q 4 ch draws), Q to Q 5 ch; 50 P to Kt 4, Q to Q 8 ch; 51 K to R 5, Q to Kt 6, and wins the Kt.

(q) The ending is masterly on both sides, and most instructive, for though White has a Pawn more, and a Kt against a B, he can only draw.

### GAME 745.

A fine game in the New York Congress.

(Irregular.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)	WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	28 K to Kt 2	B tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	29 Q to R 4	B to Q 5
3 P to Q R 3 (a)	P to K Kt 3 (b)	30 Q to Q 8 ch	K to Kt 2
4 P to Q 4 (c)	P tks P	31 Q to B 7 ch	K to R 3
5 Kt tks P	B to Kt 2	32 Q to Kt 3 (l)	Q to K 7 (m)
6 B to K 3	K Kt to K 2	33 P to Q R 4	Q tks Q B P
7 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q 4	34 Q to R 4 ch	K to Kt 2
8 B to Q Kt 5	Castles (d)	35 P to R 5	Q to K 7
9 P tks P	Kt tks P	36 P to R 6 (n)	B to B 3
10 Kt tks K Kt (e)	Q tks Kt (f)	37 Q to K B 4 (o)	Q tks R P
11 B tks Kt	P tks B	38 Q to B 7 ch	K to R 3
12 Castles	B to Q R 3	39 Q tks B P	Q to K 3
13 R to K sq	K R to Q sq	40 Q to B 8 ch	B to Kt 2
14 P to Q B 3	Q to B 5	41 Q to Q 8	Q to K B 3
15 Q to B 3 (g)	B to Kt 2	42 Q to B 7	Q to K 4
16 Q to Kt 3	R to Q 2	43 Q to B 4	Q to Q 5
17 Kt to B 3	P to B 3	44 Q to B sq ch	K to R 4
18 Q R to Q sq	Q R to Q sq	45 Q to B 7	Q to K 4
19 R tks R	R tks R	46 Q to Q 7	P to R 3
20 B tks P (h)	P to Q B 4	47 P to B 4	Q to Q 5
21 B to Kt 8 (i)	Q to Kt 6	48 Q to Q B 7	Q to K 5 ch
22 Q to R 3	R to Q 8 (j)	49 K to B sq	Q to Q 6 ch
23 P to B 4 (k)	P to B 4	50 K to Kt 2	B to Q 5 (p)
24 B tks P	B tks Kt	51 Q to Q B sq	Q to K 7
25 B to R 5	R tks R ch	52 K to R sq	
26 B tks R	Q to Q 8		
27 P tks B	Q tks B ch		

and Black mates in three  
moves

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Gunsberg is fond of this move, which would probably answer against a tyro, but must lose time with a master who knows how to take advantage of it.

(b) An original mode of dealing with the novelty. We think, however, that either Kt to B 3, B to B 4, or P to B 4 is at least equally good.

(c) This gives Black an open diagonal for his Bishop, for which reason B to B 4, followed by Kt to B 3 and P to Q 3, would be preferable.

(d) Though this looks risky, it is much more enterprising than P takes P or B to K 3, and Mr. Blackburne usually knows what he is about.

(e) If 10 Kt takes Q Kt, then B takes Kt ch; 11 P takes B, P takes Kt; 12 K B takes P, Kt takes B; 13 P takes Kt (best), R to Kt sq; and though White has an extra Pawn, his Pawns are so disintegrated that they will be hard to preserve.

(f) Kt takes Kt would prevent the doubling of his Pawns, but Mr. Blackburne does not care for this when he can obtain thereby any advantage of position.

(g) Q to Kt 3 seems better, as it practically forces the exchange of Queens.

(h) An error which costs him dear, as the Bishop cannot be extricated without loss.

(i) White's position is very helpless now; if he plays 21 P to K R 3, with a view to 22 R to K 8, Black replies with B to K B sq; or if he tries 21 P to Kt 4, then Q takes B P, threatening to win a piece.

(j) P to B 4 would also be a good move, shutting out the Q, and threatening to take the Kt, which could not go to Kt 5 on account of P to R 3, and if Kt to K 6, then Q takes Kt.

(k) An ingenious move, for of course, if B takes Kt, Q to K 6 ch, and wins. Black, however, is quite wide awake, and his reply wins a piece by force.

(l) Of course, if 32 Q to B 4 ch, P to Kt 4; and if 33 Q takes B P, Black mates in three moves.

(m) P to Kt 4 was more decisive, for if the Q then checked, she must come back to Kt 3, whereupon P to B 5; or if 33 P to B 4, then Q to K 5 ch, &c.

(n) Mr. Gunsberg rarely throws away a last chance; had Black taken away the Pawn, White would have drawn by perpetual check.

(o) If Q to Q R 4, the B returns to Q 5, with an immediately fatal effect.

(p) This settles matters, as Black's King is in safety, and White's Q is shut off from the defence of the B P. We cannot but think however that, probably from weariness, the winner allowed the game to be somewhat needlessly prolonged.

---

 GAME 746.
 

---

Played in the New York Congress.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHUTZ.)	WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (LIPSCHUTZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 B to K 3 (e)	R to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 Kt to K 4	R to Kt 3
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	20 Q to B 3 (f)	B to B sq
4 Castles	Kt tks P	21 Q to R 5	P to Q 4 (g)
5 P to Q 4	B to K 2	22 Kt to R 4	Kt to B 5
6 Q to K 2	Kt to Q 3	23 B tks Kt (h)	Q B to Kt 5
7 B tks Kt	Kt P tks B	24 KR tks Q P (i)	P tks R
8 P tks P	Kt to K 2	25 Q tks Q P ch	Q tks Q
9 Kt to B 3	Castles	26 R tks Q	R to Q B 3
10 Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 4	27 P to KR 3 (j)	B to K 3
11 R to K sq	B to R 3 (a)	28 R to Q 2	B tks Q R P
12 Q to Kt 4	Kt to K 3	29 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 8
13 Kt to B 5 (b)	P to B 3	30 Kt to Q B 3	R tks Kt
14 B to R 6	R to B 2	31 R to Q 7	B tks P
15 Q R to Q sq (c)	P tks P	32 B to K 5	R to B 4
16 R tks K P	B to Q 3 (d)	33 B to Q 4	R to B 3
17 R to R 5	Q B to B sq	34 Kt to B 3	B tks P
		Resigns	

---

 NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.
 

---

(a) This drives the Queen to a better square. The best move is Kt to K 3, followed by P to B 3 should White reply with Kt to B 5. (*Vide* Taubenhau v. Showalter, *B.C.M.*, May, 1889.) The Bishop is out of play at R 3, and will ultimately have to return at move 17.

(b) Missing a splendid opportunity. B to R 6 would compel Kt to Kt 4, after which the continuation is 14 B takes Kt, B takes B; 15 Q R to Q sq, with a winning position.

(c) Threatening to force the game by Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt; 17 P to K 6.

(d) An ingenious reply. If 17 Kt takes R, P takes Kt; 18 R takes P, Q to B 3, winning a piece. White, however,

might play instead 17 R takes Kt, P takes R; 18 Kt takes P, Q to B 3; 19 Kt to K 8 ch, Q to Kt 3; 20 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 21 Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 22 R takes P, with at least an even game.

(e) Here it would be better to play Kt to K 4 at once.

(f) Threatening Kt takes B, P takes Kt; 22 Kt takes P, R to B 3; 23 Q to R 5 or R to K B 5. But if he intends to go to R 5 at all, he should do it now rather than on the next move.

(g) This and his next move constitute an ingenious trap, which his opponent finds himself unable to resist.

(h) Forced; for if Q to K 5, the reply, of course, is B to Q 3.

(i) After Q to K 5, Q takes Kt, White must lose a piece.

(j) Very weak. The remainder of the game is conducted by Mr. Taubenhaus with a desperation for which there is no cause. R to Q 2 leads to a nearly even game.

### GAME 747.

The following interesting game was played at the Brooklyn C.C., New York, on June 1st, 1889, and it serves to shew that the respected president of the club, Mr. Gilberg, whose death has been erroneously announced, is still in the flesh.

(Hampe—Allgaier Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(P. RICHARDSON, (C. A. GILBERG, (G. F. MURRAY.)		(W. H. K. POLLOCK.)		(P. RICHARDSON, (C. A. GILBERG, (G. F. MURRAY.)		(W. H. K. POLLOCK.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		13 B to Q 3		P to Q 3	
2 Kt to Q B 3		Kt to Q B 3		14 P tks P (e)		B to Kt 4	
3 P to B 4		P tks P		15 Q to K 2		P to B 4! (f)	
4 Kt to B 3		P to K Kt 4		16 P tks P		P tks P	
5 P to K R 4		P to Kt 5		17 Kt to Q 5		P to B 5 !	
6 Kt to K Kt 5		P to K R 3		18 Q to R 2 (g)		B tks B ch	
7 Kt tks P		K tks Kt		19 Kt tks B (h)		Q to Kt 4 (i)	
8 P to Q 4		P to B 6 (a)		20 Q to B 7 (j)		Kt to K B 3	
9 P tks P (b)		B to K 2		21 P to K 5 (k)		Q tks Kt ch	
10 B to Q B 4 ch		K to K sq (c)		22 K tks Q		Kt to Q 4 ch	
11 B to K 3		B tks P ch		23 K to B 3		Kt tks Q	
12 K to Q 2		Kt to R 4 (d)		And White resigned shortly.			

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We certainly prefer this defence and P to Q 3 to P to Q 4, which does not, as in the ordinary Allgaier, break White's centre, but, on the contrary, by 9 P takes P, Q Kt to

K 2 ; 10 B to Q B 4 enables the attack to develop rapidly and to gain too much time.

(b) B to K 3 or K B 4 is considered stronger than taking the P.

(c) K to Kt 2 is the usual move here.

(d) This was putting the Kt out of play, and though justified by the subsequent course of the game, it does not seem correct.

(e) Injudicious, because it allows Black to at once assume the offensive, by taking away the power of driving back their B from K Kt 4 with the Pawn. White ought rather, we think, to have played Q to K Kt sq, in order to bring the Q R into action, and provide a safe retreat for their King.

(f) An excellent move, forcing the exchange of Pawns, and dangerously exposing White's position.

(g) If 18 B takes P, B takes B ch ; 19 K takes B, Q to Kt 4 ch, &c., with a winning attack.

(h) Compulsory, for if 19 K takes B, Q to Kt 4 ch ; 20 K to Q 4, Kt to B 3 ch ; 21 K takes P, B to K 3, &c.

(i) Best, both for attack and defence ; it was necessary, of course, to prevent the Q from checking at K 5.

(j) Threatening to play R to R 5.

(k) Overlooking, doubtless, Black's pretty reply, but the game anyhow was gone.

### GAME 748.

Played at the Breslau Congress of the German Chess Association.

(Two Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (L. PAULSEN.)		BLACK. (BERGER.)		WHITE. (L. PAULSEN.)		BLACK. (BERGER.)	
1	P to K 4	P	to K 4	11	Q to Q 3	P	to Q R 4 !
2	Kt to Q B 3	Kt	to K B 3	12	Q to Kt 5 ch	P	to B 3
3	P to Q 4 (a)	P	tkns P	13	Q to K 5 ch (g)	K	to B sq
4	Q tks P	Kt	to B 3	14	Kt to K 2 (h)	Q	B tks Kt
5	Q to Q 3 (b)	B	to K 2	15	B tks B	Q	to Kt 3
6	P to B 4 (c)	Kt	to Q Kt 5	16	B to Q 2 (i)	P	tkns Kt
7	Q to K 2 (d)	P	to Q 4	17	P tks P	R	to K sq
8	P to QR 3 (e)	B	to Kt 5	18	Q to KB 5 (j)	Kt	tkns P
9	Q to Q 2	P	to Q 5 (f)	19	P tks B	Q	to B 7 ch
10	P tks Kt	B	tkns P	20	K to Q sq	Q	to Q 5
							and wins

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) At this point Herr Paulsen generally plays P to K Kt 3 and then B to Kt 2. The present novel attempt to

graft a Centre Gambit on a Q Kt Opening is not justified by its success, and seems certainly inferior to P to K B 4. It is, however, noteworthy that when in reply to 2 Kt to Q B 3 Black brings out his Q Kt, one main object is to prevent the move in the text.

(b) Q to K 3 is surely a better retreat.

(c) And here we prefer P to Q R 3 or Kt to Q 5.

(d) Why not Q to Q sq, instead of blocking the K B.

(e) P takes P appears to be the correct play; if 8 P to K 5, then B to Kt 5; 9 Q to Q 2 or B 2, Kt to K 5, with the advantage.

(f) From this point to the end Black conducts his game admirably.

(g) There must be something wrong about an opening in which the Q has made seven moves out of thirteen only that have been played.

(h) B to Q 2 looks rather stronger.

(i) But here Castles was probably his best chance of escape, though even that a very poor one.

(j) If 18 Q to Q 4, B to B 4; and White's game is equally hopeless.

### GAME 749.

Played in the Bradford Tournament, 1888.

(Evans Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (MASON.)	WHITE. (POLLOCK.)	BLACK. (MASON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 Kt to R 4	P to B 3 (d)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Q to B 2	P to Q 4
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	17 B to Kt 3	P to R 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	18 P tks R P	B tks P
5 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	19 Castles (QR)?	B to K 3
6 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	20 P to Q 4	R to B sq
7 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	21 P to K 5	Kt to R 2
8 B to R 4	P to K Kt 4 (a)	22 Kt to B 5 (e)	Q to Kt 4
9 B to Kt 3	Kt to K 2	23 Kt to Q 6	P to QB 4 (f)
10 Q to Kt 3 (b)	Castles	24 Kt tks R	R tks Kt
11 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt 3	25 P to Q B 4	B P tks P
12 P to K R 4 (c)	P to Kt 5	26 B to R 4	B tks Kt ch
13 P to R 5!	Kt to B 5	27 K tks B	R tks P
14 B tks Kt	P tks B	and White resigns	

### NOTES BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.

(a) A very bold continuation, to be explained, doubtless, by the fact that Mr. Mason had, in previous match games,

found the attacking style to succeed best against his present opponent.

(b) Best. White has indisputably the stronger position.

(c) Compelling Black to weaken his Pawns, which are unsoundly posted on the fifth rank.

(d) Obviously Kt to K Kt 6 is the bone of contention hereabouts.

(e) By this an entire "time" is lost at a most important moment. The position is very intricate and full of variations. As it is part of Black's plan to sacrifice the exchange, the proper course is to attack the King's Rook in one, rather than the Queen's in two moves. Thus, if 22 Kt to Kt 6!, Q to Kt 4 (best); 23 Kt takes R, Kt takes Kt. Now White may proceed with 24 Kt to B 3, for if P takes Kt; 25 P takes P, K to R sq; 26 Q R to Kt sq, Q to K 2 (B to B 4 inferior); 27 Q to Q 2, P to Q B 4; 28 Q takes P or P to K B 4; 28 Q takes P, Q to R 2; 29 R to Kt 6, Kt takes R; 30 P takes Kt, Q to Kt 2; 31 R takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 32 Q to Kt 5, and wins. And if Q to K 2; 25 Kt to R 4, Q to Kt 4; 26 Kt to B 3. White must be content to draw, his position, after Castling, being otherwise defenceless.

(f) Finely played, and full of force up to the resigning point.

### GAME 750.

CHESS IN TASMANIA.—Played at Hobart, January, 1889.

#### (Two Knights' Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(F. M. YOUNG.)	(F. J. YOUNG.)	(F. M. YOUNG.)	(F. J. YOUNG.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 P tks Kt (c)	P to K R 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 P to Kt 5	P to K R 5
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	18 Kt to B 3 (d)	P to R 6
4 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4	19 Kt to K 4 (e)	P tks P ch
5 P tks P	Kt to Q R 4	20 K tks P	B to R 6 ch
6 B to Kt 5 ch	P to Q B 3	21 K to Kt sq	Q to KB5 (f)
7 P tks P	P tks P	22 P to Q 3	Q to Kt 5
8 B to K 2	P to K R 3	23 Kt to K 5 (g)	B to R 7 ch
9 Kt to K B 3	P to K 5	24 K to B 2	Q to R 5 ch
10 Kt to K 5	B to Q 3	25 K to B 3	B tks Kt
11 P to K B 4	P tks P e.p. (a)	26 R to R sq (h)	R to Q sq
12 Kt tks P	Q to B 2	27 Q to Kt sq	B to Kt 5 ch
13 Castles	Kt to K Kt 5	28 Q tks B	Q tks R ch
14 P to K R 3	B to R 7 ch	29 K to K 3	R to R 6 ch
15 K to R sq	B to Kt 6 (b)	30 K to Q 2	Kt mates

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) In a few notes appended to the score Black observes that as the book move 11..., Q to B 2 works out distinctly in White's favour, this must surely be as good. The premises are insufficient for the conclusion, and we find nothing in this game likely to strengthen them. Several expert analysts have laid it down as the result of their independent researches that when White advances the BP first, Black should capture neither *P en passant*.

(b) Courageous, but unsound.

(c) If White desired to evade the hot attack consequent upon this capture, he could do so by 16 P to Q Kt 4, Kt to Kt 2; 17 B to B 4, threatening Q to K 2 ch. We believe, however, the capture may be safely ventured upon.

(d) 18 P to Q 4 was the right course, then 18..., P to R 6; 19 B to K 3, P takes P ch; 20 K takes P, B to R 6 ch; 21 K to Kt sq, B takes R (K to K 2; 22 Q to Q 3 and 23 Kt to Q 2), K takes B, R ch; 23 Kt in, K to K 2; 24 Q to Q 3, and Black's repulse should be certain. Castles Q R should be even more favourable to White.

(e) P to Q 4 leaves room for hope even yet.

(f) Far better than grasping at the exchange.

(g) Q 4 was a better square for the Kt, and then K 3 for the King two moves later.

(h) If 26 Q to K sq, then B to Kt 7 ch; 27 K to K 3, Kt to B 5 ch; 28 P takes Kt, Q takes Kt ch, and wins. But after losing the piece plus without gaining any relief, White's game was hopeless.

## GAME 751.

The only game contested at Board No. 1 in a recent match—South Wales Chess Association *v.* Bristol and Clifton.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (G. W. LENNOX, Cardiff.)	BLACK. (N. FEDDEN, Bristol.)	WHITE. (G. W. LENNOX, Cardiff.)	BLACK. (N. FEDDEN, Bristol.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 R to K sq	Kt to K 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 P to K B 3	B to B 4 ch
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	11 B to K 3	B to Q 3 (d)
4 Kt tks P	Kt to K B 3	12 P to K Kt 3	Castles
5 Kt tks Kt	Kt P tks Kt	13 P tks Kt	P tks P
6 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	14 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4
7 P to K 5 (a)	Q to K 2 (b)	15 Q to Q 2 (e)	B to K Kt 5
8 Castles	Q tks P (c)	16 Q to B 2	B tks B

17 Q tks B	K R to K sq	33 Q tks Q ch	Q R tks Q
18 Kt to B 3	B to B 6	34 P tks P	R tks P
19 B to K 2	B tks B	35 R tks P	K to Kt 2
20 R tks B	P to K B 4	36 R to K 7	R to B 4
21 Q R to Q sq	Q R to Kt sq	37 R tks R ch ( <i>h</i> )	K tks R
22 P to Kt 3	P to K R 3	38 P to B 4	K to B 3
23 Q to Q 4	Q to K 3	39 Kt to B 2	R to R 4
24 Q tks R P ( <i>f</i> )	Q to K 2	40 R to K 2	P to R 4
25 Q to Q 4	K to R 2	41 K to Kt 2	R to K B 4
26 Q R to K sq ( <i>g</i> )	K R to Q sq	42 Kt to K 4 ch	K to Kt 3
27 Q to B 2	R to K B sq	43 Kt to Kt 3	R to B 3
28 Q to K 3	K to Kt sq	44 R to K 5	P to R 5
29 Kt to Q sq	P to K Kt 4	45 R tks P ch	K tks R
30 Q to Q B 3	R to B 3	46 Kt to K 4 ch	K to B 4
31 P to K Kt 4 !	Q R to K B sq	47 Kt tks R	K tks Kt
32 Q to B 4 ch	Q to B 2	48 K to B 3, and wins	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move has generally been considered inferior to Q to K 2, but we are not at all sure that it may not be safely ventured.

(b) An unsound continuation ; Kt to Kt 5 is the correct play, for if Kt to Q 2 ; then 8 Castles, B to Q B 4 ; 9 B to K B 4 or K to R sq, with the better game. One variation arising from 7..., Kt to Kt 5 is 8 Castles, B to Q B 4 ; 9 B to K B 4 (if P to K R 3, P to K R 4 or Kt takes K P), Kt takes K B P (or Q to R 5) ; 10 R takes Kt, B takes R ch ; 11 K takes B, Q to R 5 ch ; 12 B to Kt 3, Q to Q 5 ch, &c.

(c) Very risky ; it was still feasible to remove the Kt.

(d) The piece could not be saved : if 11..., B takes B ch ; 12 R takes B, Q to Q 5 ; 13 Q to Q B sq, P to K B 4 ; 14 K to R sq, &c.

(e) Kt to B 3 was stronger, threatening to win the passed Pawn presently, and still preventing B to K Kt 5.

(f) Every little helps, but it was in better style to play Kt to R 4 and B 5, or else Q to Q 7.

(g) Why give up the command of the open file with the Rook ?

(h) After these exchanges, White, of course, has no further trouble.

## GAME 752.

Played in the second round of the Bradford International Tourney, 7th August, 1888.

## (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (A. RUMBOLL.)	WHITE. (F. J. LEE.)	BLACK. (A. RUMBOLL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 Kt tks Kt P!	B tks R P (g)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 Q tks Kt (h)	B to Q sq
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to K B 3	23 Q to B 3	B to R 5
4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	24 R to B sq ?	B tks Kt P (i)
5 Kt to B 3	B to Q 2	25 Q tks B	R to K Kt sq
6 Kt to K 2	B to K 2	26 B to R 6	R to R 2
7 Kt to Kt 3	P to QR3 (a)	27 Q to Kt 4 (j)	Q to Q sq
8 B to R 4	Castles	28 K to R sq	B to B 3
9 Castles	P to Q Kt 4	29 R to K Kt sq	B tks P
10 B to Kt 3	Q to B sq (b)	30 QRtoKBsq (k)	P to B 4
11 P to K R 3 ?	Kt to Q R 4	31 Q tks P	B tks Kt
12 Kt to R 2 ?	P to B 4	32 B tks B ch	Q R tks B
13 P to Q B 3	Kt tks B (c)	33 R tks R	R tks R
14 P tks Kt	B to K 3	34 Q to B 8 ch	R to Kt sq
15 P to Q B 4 (d)	Q to Kt 2	35 Q tks Q	R tks Q
16 P to K B 4	P tks P	36 R to R sq	P tks P
17 R tks P	Q to Q 2 (e)	37 Kt P tks P	R to R sq
18 Kt to B 5	K to R sq	38 Kt to Kt 4	P to Q R 4
19 R to B 2	B to Q sq	39 Kt to R 6	R to R 3
20 Q to B 3 !	B to B 2 (f)	40 R to K Kt sq	Resigns

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) This advance is not called for. 7..., Castles, 8..., Kt to K sq, and 9..., P to B 4 is a good enough line of play.

(b) 10..., Kt to Q R 4 is best. White could answer 10..., Q to B sq with 11 B to Q 2.

(c) Having gone so far on the Q side, Black should push his attack vigorously in that quarter. 13..., P to B 5 ; 14 P takes P, P takes P ; 15 B to B 2, B to K 3 ; with K R to Q sq ; and Q R to Kt sq later on would neutralise White's intended operations on the other wing.

(d) Unnecessary, as P to B 5 would now enable White to dissolve his double Pawn, and strengthen his centre by P to Q 4.

(e) Purposeless ; whereas 17..., K R to Q Kt sq ; 18 Kt to B 5, B to K B sq, places both his defensive and offensive dispositions upon intelligible bases.

(f) Seriously compromising. 20..., Kt to K sq was the proper reply ; but Black had perhaps to move hurriedly, his hour being exhausted.

(g) Very wild play, and not even admitting of the excuse just mentioned. 21..., Kt to Kt sq is the only move consistent with any further hope.

(h) 22 P takes B is a shade better.

(i) Apparently on the the principle of getting as much fun as possible out of a losing game.

(j) 27 R to B 4, and 28 Q to Kt 4 retains both pieces and ends Black's attack.

(k) Here also 30 R to R 2, Q to B 3 ; 31 Kt to B 5 !, brings matters to a speedier and more scientific issue.

---

### CHESS LITERATURE.

---

Received : "*Schach-Lexikon*," by J. H. Bauer (Vienna-Holzwarth). Under review.

Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland have already in the press a new edition (for 1889) of their *Chess-Player's Annual and Club Directory*. Hon. secretaries are requested to furnish particulars of their clubs with as little delay as possible. The editors' address is — 9, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

Morgan's shilling chess library. Book 3. *A Selection of Games from the International Tournament played at New York* (London : Morgan, 17, Medina Road, Holloway, N.). Mr. Morgan should call this little volume a collection of games, and should give us a real selection from the American Congress games in a future volume. There are no games between any two of the four first prize winners, and the score Weiss *v.* Pollock, for which the brilliancy prize was awarded, is also conspicuous by absence.

The many admirers of Mr. James Pierce's verses will welcome his announcement of a new volume : *In Cloud and Sunshine*, which we hear is nearly ready for publication. Though Mr. Pierce has earned for himself the title of Chess Laureate, he is even better known in general literature. His former volume has given him a place among modern sonnet writers, and has given us the right to expect even a richer treat in the present one.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.* — The Scores for June problems are as follows :—

	526	527	528	529	Total
W. L. Martin .....	2	3	3	3	11
Chas. E. Lascelles .....	2	3	3	6	14
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2	3	6	6	17
J. E. Curtis .....	0	3	3	6	12
J. Bryden .....	2	3	6	3	14
"Hyrneh" .....	2	3	3	3	11
F. Fernando .....	2	3	—1	3	7
"Venator" .....	2	3	6	3	14
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	3	3	3	11
"Sartor" .....	2	3	3	3	11
J. Keeble .....	2	3	6	6	17
Ed. W. Shanks .....	2	3	3	3	11
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	3	3	3	11
Jno. E. Erskine .....	2	3	3	3	11
J. Methven .....	2	3	6	6	17
"Vega" .....	2	3	6	3	14
B. G. Laws .....	2	3	6	6	17
F. W. Womersley .....	2	3	3—2	6	12
J. C. Bremner .....	2	3	6	3	14
Mrs. R. Kelly ..	2	3	3	3	11
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	3	3	6	14
W. A. Clark .....	2	3	3	3	11
"G. H." .....	2	3	6	6	17
J. W. Baker .....	2	3	6	6	17
W. Jay .....	2	3	6	6	17
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	3	6	6	17
F. Elson ..	2	3	3	3	11
"S. B." .....	2	3	3	3	11
"Sigma" ..	2	3	3	3	11
A. Dod .....	2	3	6	3	14
W. D. Wight .....	2	3	3	3	11
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	3	3	3	11
Locke Holt .....	2	3	6	3	14
"M. P.," (Miss) .....	2	3	—1	—1	3
H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	2	3	6	6	17
L. Ahlbom, Sweden .....	2	3	6	6	17
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	3	6	6	17
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	2	3	6	6	17
Chr. Lund, Denmark .....	2	3	6	3	14
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark .....	2	3	6	3	14
"Acirema," New Orleans .....	2	3	6	6	17

Additional solvers of Problems 514 to 521 :—

	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	Total
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
T. Turner, Jamaica ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	18

Correct solution of 526 from J. M. Marchant and "Delta."

*Lessons on Solving.*—VI.—With the consideration of three-movers, we enter upon a more fascinating yet more complicated branch of our subject. The additional move makes the task of classifying more difficult, because a further division is necessary. Besides the waiting-move problems and attacking problems, there are positions that partake of the nature of both. A three-mover may begin with a waiting-move key, and then continue as an attacking problem, whilst on the other hand the key may be an attacking-move leading to a waiting-move position. We shall not attempt to lay down any rules that will enable the student to classify with perfect accuracy, but merely content ourselves with a few general hints and an examination of two or three different styles of problems, leaving a more thorough mastery of the subject, to patient, methodical practice. At the outset we would warn our readers not to trust too implicitly to the advice given below. The hints are not intended to be infallible, although we are certain that they will often reveal the class of problem, thereby limiting the sphere of analysis, and not unfrequently will give some clue that will lead to a solution.

1. Try checks, not necessarily with a view to a solution in that way—although accidental solutions are by no means unknown, especially in problem tournaments—but to learn the power of the pieces employed and the bearing they have on each other. Occasionally some trap will be exposed into which the Black King has to be drawn, or some variation which, by its beauty, peculiarity, or arrangement, will convince the solver that he has got hold of some part of the solution.

2. Beware of attacks upon the White King. Many a three-mover could be solved in a variety of ways if it were not for checks to the White King. If Black can give check on the second move, it is nearly certain that White's second move must be either a check or of such a powerful character as to prevent the opposing attack.

3. Look carefully at the position of the White Pawns. There is no surer guide to a solution than a White Pawn, some files or ranks away from the Black King. Obviously impossible to bring the Pawn to the King, it becomes equally clear that the latter must take walking exercise.

4. Always be prepared for sacrifices. Some people will never make good solvers, because, having too great a regard for a particular piece, they refuse to part with it. Solvers should remember that the pieces are means to an end, and as such, they must be made subservient to the chief purpose of

a problem, viz., the mate. In solving, the arbitrary value of an individual piece is sometimes changed, for it is the position which determines the value. The humble and oft-despised Pawn may be, for the time being, superior to the Queen, or the position may be such that nothing but the eccentric leap of a Knight can bring about the desired mate. Sacrifice with impartiality, or if there be any preference, let it be for the Queen. We hardly dare tell our readers how many problems we can recall which have been solved by offering up "La Dame," lest they might think that composers had no other strategy. Let it be sufficient for the would-be solver to know that the sacrifice of the Queen is often a trump card.

5. Notice inactive pieces. Although much less reliance can be placed upon this rule in three-movers than in two-movers, since there are more opportunities to bring them into play at a later stage, still the character of the pieces and the circumstances in which they are placed often give some information of their use. When the student discovers the use of a piece he may not be at the end of his journey, but he has got over some ground, and therefore has so much the less to traverse.

6. Be patient. Beginners may question the value of this rule, but our experience teaches us that it is appropriate and useful. Many a time will a solver, before he becomes very skilful, when solving a three-mover, return again and again to some line of play which he believes to be the author's invention, but which he cannot work out completely. Nothing in solving—as well as in the ordinary affairs of life—is more tiresome than to be compelled to go over the same ground repeatedly, apprehensive that some error has been made, and certainly never are the qualities of patience and perseverance more distinctly needed.

7. "When found, make a note of." Solving three-movers is good training for the study of problem composition. Nearly every three-mover, in addition to the author's themes, contains a field of ideas which lie ready to be snatched from comparative obscurity. It is here that the problematist helps himself to replenish his diminished or exhausted stock, selecting those ideas which blend and harmonise to greatest advantage, just as the gardener picks those flowers which by variety of form or beauty of colour, combine to make the lovely cherished bouquet.

*(To be continued.)*

*Problem Tournaments.*—The *Bradford Observer Budget* announces the conditions of its second problem tournament.

Composers may enter from one to three three-move problems with motto and full solution, name and address must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope. The last day for sending in problems is September 1st, 1889, for European composers; October 1st, 1889, for Americans; and November 1st, 1889, for Australians. The judges are C. Planck, M.A., and Jas. Rayner. They will base their award upon the following scale:—

Beauty	{ of ideas ... ..	20	} 40
	{ in method of illustration ... ..	20	
Construction	{ Originality (of arrangement) ... ..	10	} 40
	{ Correctness ... ..	10	
	{ Economy ... ..	20	
Difficulty	... ..	20	
			100

The prizes are £3 for best problem, and £2 for next best. In connection with the above tourney, a solution competition will begin in September, and continue to the end of November.

*The Best Composers.*—A competition in the *Nottingham Guardian* to decide the twelve best problem composers in Great Britain, has, like our own competition on similar lines, displayed great difference of opinion. Forty-five voting papers were sent in, giving the names of no less than forty-eight problem composers. After tabulating the votes by giving twelve votes to every problemist placed first, eleven to the second, ten to the third, &c., the following list was produced:—

1.—G. J. Slater.....	379 votes	7.—T. Taverner .....	168 votes
2.—C. Planck, M.A.....	322 „	8.—T. B. Rowland.....	164 „
3.—B. G. Laws.....	288½ „	9.—Cecil A. L. Bull... ..	150 „
4.—H. F. L. Meyer .....	199 „	10.—F. Healey .....	145 „
5.—E. J. Winter-Wood... ..	193 „	11.—J. Pierce.....	130 „
6.—Jas. Rayner .....	176½ „	12.—J. W. Abbott .....	123 „

The prize for best list was won by T. P. Bull, Detroit, Michigan, U.S.A., who named ten out of twelve and placed the first four correctly.

*German Association Problem Tourney.*—The award in this important tourney is as follows:—Four-movers. 1, Richard Adam; 2, Johann Dobrusky; 3, G. Chocholous. Honourably mentioned, E. N. Frankenstein, Dr. E. Schmid, Franz Kallmann, and Conrad Eslin.

Three-movers.—1, Joseph Pospisil; 2, G. Chocholous; 3, Ladislav v Cimburek. Honourably mentioned, F. Dubbe, F. Geyestam, Dr. H. Walter v Walthossen, and Edward Enderle.

The *Shoreditch Citizen* also gives particulars of its new tourney. Any number of two-movers and three-movers may be sent to the chess editor before August 17th, 1889. The solvers will select the three best solvers, and these will be adjudicated upon by E. N. Frankenstein. A solution tourney will begin on September 7th, 1889.

*Melbourne Congress.*—The award in the Problem Tourney is as follows :—Best set, R. L. Hodgson, Melbourne ; second set, B. G. Laws, London. The prize for best three-mover has been won by B. G. Laws.

*Manchester Weekly Times.*—The Problem and Solution Tourneys inaugurated a few months ago have just concluded, and the judges, Messrs. N. T. Miniati and R. B. Hardman, have awarded the prizes in the Problem Tourney as follows : Two-Movers—First, C. R. Lee (Stretford) ; Second, T. Taverner (Bolton). Three-Movers—First, G. J. Slater (Bolton) ; Second, Jas. Rayner (Leeds). Speaking of the three-movers, the judges say : “We had considerable difficulty in awarding the prizes, as the two problems were so nearly equal in merit.” In the Solution Tourney, a keen contest has resulted in no less than seven competitors tying, and the prize money, £2 5s., has been divided amongst them.

*The Amateur Musician.*—We have been favoured with copies of the two first issues of a new “fortnightly high-class magazine, addressed to all lovers of music,” and judging by the contents, which are excellent, we can safely recommend the publication to our readers. Not the least interesting item is the chess column, anent which the Editor remarks, “No magazine can now be considered as fully equipped, without its corner for a chess problem or occasional game.” Publisher, H. Vickers, Strand, London. Price, Twopence.

Problems received with thanks from W. A. Shinkman (per J. A. Miles), F. Elson, W. Cann, and J. Pierce.

---

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

---

No. 526, by T. Taverner.—1 R to R sq.

No. 527, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B to B 2, K to Q 6 ; 2 Q to Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 4 ; 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K to B 5 ; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c.

“Neat, but not difficult.”—Mrs. R.K. “A pleasing problem, although not difficult.”—F.W.W. “Very fair and neat.”—Rev. R.J.W. “Pretty but comparatively easy.”—W.L.M.

No. 528, by J. S. Russell.—Two solutions. 1 Kt takes P (Author's). Also 1 R takes P ch.

No. 529, by B. G. Laws.—Two solutions. 1 Q to Kt 3 (Author's). Also 1 Q to R 4 ch.

No. 530, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 B to Q 2, K to Q 4; 2 Q to K 5 ch, Kt takes Q; 3 Kt to K 7 ch, &c. This is the author's intention, but there is no solution if Black play 1... B to R 4 or 1... P to Q 6.

Solved by B. G. Laws.

No. 531, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 K to Q 2 ch, 2 B to B 3 ch, 3 Kt to Kt 2 ch, 4 B to K 2 ch, 5 K to Q sq ch, 6 P to R 8 becomes a Kt, 7 B to K 3, 8 B to Q B sq, 9 R to B 2, P takes R mate.

Solved by B. G. Laws and G.H.

No. 532, by Dr. S. Gold.—1 B to B 8 ch, 2 B to Q 8 ch, 3 R to B 7 ch, 4 R to Q 7 ch, 5 K to Q 7, 6 Q to B 3 ch, 7 Q to R sq, 8 P to Kt 8 becomes a Kt, 9 Kt to B 6 ch, Kt takes Kt mate.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 545.—By G. J. SLATER,  
BOLTON.

First Prize *Manchester Weekly Times* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 546.—By J. RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

Second Prize *Manchester Weekly Times* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 547.—By R. L. HODGSON,  
MELBOURNE.

First Prize Set in Melbourne  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 548.—By R. L. HODGSON,  
MELBOURNE.

First Prize Set in Melbourne  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 549.—By R. L. HODGSON,  
MELBOURNE.

First Prize Set in Melbourne  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 550.—By F. ELSON,

LEAMINGTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 551.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

From Second Prize Set in  
Melbourne Tourney.

BLACK.



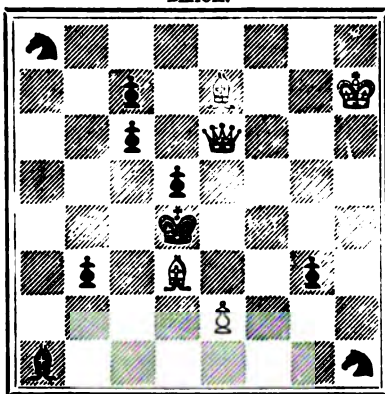
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 552.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

Best Three-mover in Melbourne  
Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 553.—By B. G. LAWS,  
LONDON.

From Second Prize Set in  
Melbourne Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 554.—By JOSEPH POSPISIL.

Best Three-mover in German  
Association Tourney.

BLACK.

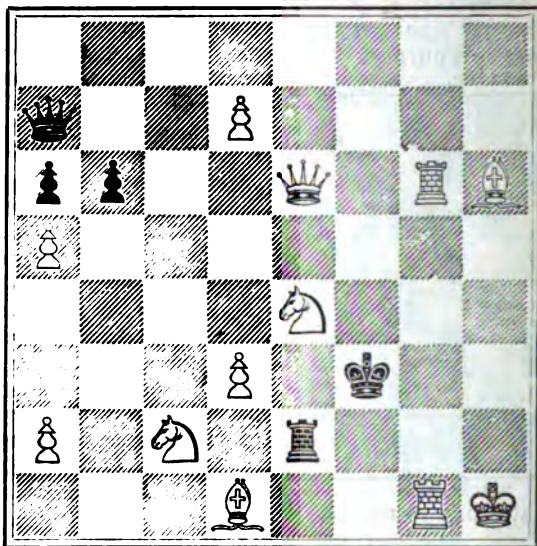


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 555.—By W. GLEAVE, LONDON.

BLACK.

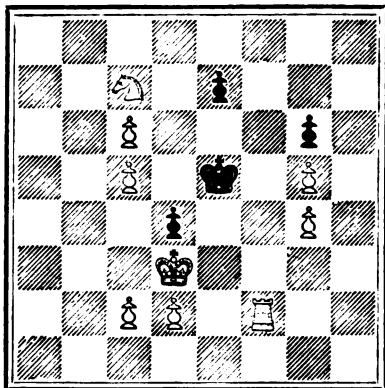


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 556.—By B. BARNETT,  
NEW ORLEANS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 557.—By JAS. RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

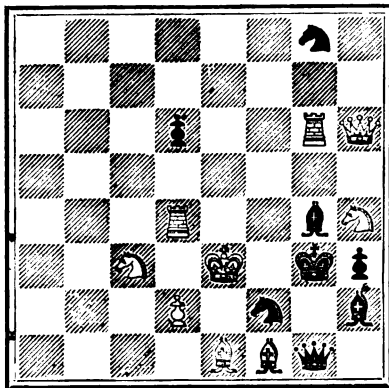
**EDITED BY**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White compels Black to mate in two moves.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.**

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

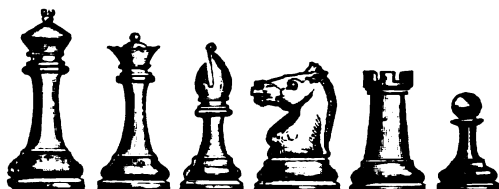
**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s	d
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	0
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

1 Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

## WHOLESALE:

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

SEPTEMBER, 1889.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

---

LONDON.

Signs of revived interest in chess are not wanting here. We have certainly had a very slow summer so far as the royal game is concerned, but I hope with the "fall of the leaf" we shall see the rise of the chessmen. The masters have been back amongst us; Blackburne looking far from well after his poor show at Breslau, where he was quite out of sorts; Gunsberg, with his quiet self-possession, and Bird, looking younger after his "adventures strange and wild" in the States and Canada. Then Capt. Mackenzie—the Captain, as his chess friends call him—turned up somewhat unexpectedly, looking genial, but wasted and weak. It is evident that the illness which prevented him from playing in the American tournament has been a severe one. There are dark rumours too that Mason is back in town, but if so his usual haunts know him not. The report that Mr. Blackburne intends to go to St. Petersburg to play a match with M. Tchigorin is a mere *canard*.

Simpson's is beginning to fill up, and arrangements are being made for a handicap on similar lines to those which made that of last year so popular. Several names have already been put down, and I expect play will soon begin. Lee and Müller will be amongst the players.

In the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB there is much activity. In the spring handicap, which lengthens out into summer, three sections have been completed, the winners being Mr. Latham in No. 2, Mr. Woon in No. 3, and Mr. Ross in No. 4. The struggle in all three was very severe and the finishes close. In No. 1 section no less than three competitors have tied with scores of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  each. These are Mr. Block, Mr. Herbert Jacobs, and Dr. Smith, and these three gentlemen will have to play off. The arrangements for the great winter tournament are well forward, and Mr. Adamson has already

secured something like one hundred and twenty players towards the total number required. The two sections of first-class players have filled up well, and there is every prospect that this tournament will be one of the most interesting that has ever taken place. The match between Mr. Block and Mr. Herbert Jacobs is now fairly under way. It is only a short one, being limited to five games up, but it is exciting much interest, partly on account of the general reputation of the two players, partly on account of Mr. Block's victory over Mr. Loman in their late match, and partly on account of the tie between Mr. Block and Mr. Jacobs in the spring tournament. In the first game the fickle goddess smiled upon the "man of wig and gown." It was a stiff fight, and it was not until the sixty-third move that Mr. Jacobs secured the game. The second was played on the 16th August, Mr. Block being first player. He opened with 1 Kt to K B 3 and he succeeded in winning a Pawn with a somewhat better position. A little later he so far improved his advantage that he looked all over a winner, and indeed, Capt. Mackenzie, who was looking on, thought the game was already a certainty. Mr. Jacobs, however, is a player full of resource, and by a series of fine moves he not only recovered his Pawn, but left Mr. Block's King in a very cramped situation, and by giving a series of checks, forced a clever draw. The score now is Jacobs 1, Block 0, drawn 1. Mr. Jacobs has run over to Holland "to look on" at the tournament, and the match stands adjourned. Mr. Loman is in Holland to take part in the Amsterdam tournament.

The metropolitan local clubs will soon be in session again, for the meeting of secretaries is announced, to be held at Oliphant's Café, St. Bride Street, on the 17th September. Arrangements will then be completed for the inter-club match play. It is expected that the contest between the senior clubs will be very severe this year, as each is eager to become the holder of the Metropolitan Cup. It was won by the Athenæum last year and deservedly won too, but I understand the North Londoners are determined to carry it Hackney-way this year if skill can do it. Well, "more power to their elbow," and may the best club win.

I am sorry to have to chronicle the decease of a chess club. It is the London Universities Chess Club which has ceased to exist. The reason for this is that Mr. H. Jacobs could no longer find time to act as hon. secretary, and no other gentleman seeing his way to take the appointment, the club had to be broken up. There were considerable funds in hand and these were divided amongst the members.

### THE PROVINCES.

There are but one or two events of importance to chronicle during this holiday time, and so to redeem our heading from the reproach of an idle word.—On July 7th, the Plymouth and Paignton Clubs met at Totnes for match purposes, victory resting with the former.—On July 24th, ten members of the Southampton Club encountered a similar number of the Isle of Wight Club at West Cowes, and scored 13 games to 7.—On August 10th, twenty-eight players, representing the Otley and Farsley Clubs, met at Otley, the resulting score being Otley 12½, Farsley 8½, and one game undecided. For Otley, Mr. W. S. Critchley and Sergeant West scored two games each, and Mr. C. H. Slater achieved similar figures for Farsley.—The prize winners in the Rochdale Club Tournament are: 1, C. L. Whipp, Class B, won 10 out of 12; 2, J. H. Lancashire, Class B, 9; 3, A. Briggs, Class B, 6½; J. Bramhall, Class C, come next with 6 won games.—The General Meeting of the Sussex Association is to be held at Brighton on the 28th September. Various tournament are included in the programme—The Manchester Club has its arrangements for the coming season in an advanced stage of completion. The Bateson-Wood Handicap will occupy Tuesday evenings for the first half of the session, and it is proposed to make Friday evenings attractive to chess students and lovers of problems.—The handicap cup at the Leeds Club has been won by Mr. F. P. Wildman.

### SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The Sixth Annual Congress was held at Edinburgh during the week, beginning Monday, 29th July. The Edinburgh Chess Club were unable to afford accommodation as on former occasions, as their rooms were undergoing alterations, but Dr. Ferguson, of the Edinburgh Institution, kindly allowed the use of one of his class-rooms at No. 8, Queen Street. The programme contained—

- I. Major Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, Championship Cup (for one year) and £4 4s.; 2nd, £2 2s.
- II. Minor Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £2 2s.; and 3rd, £1 1s. (kindly given by Mr. G. A. Thomson, winner of the 1st prize in this tournament in last year's congress).
- III. Handicap Tournament:—Prizes, 1st, £3 3s.; 2nd, £1 11s. 6d.

In the Major Tournament there were 11 entrants, viz.:—Sheriff Spens, John Gilchrist, James Marshall, and John D. Chambers, all of Glasgow; and David Forsyth, D. M. Latta,

J. G. Thomson, W. W. Robertson, Noel Meares, G. P. Galloway, and the Rev. H. C. R. Cunynghame, all of Edingburgh. The following are the results of play in the

### MAJOR TOURNAMENT :

	Marshall.	Gilchrist.	Spens.	Chambers.	Forsyth.	Latta.	Thomson.	Robertson.	Meares.	Galloway.	Cunynghame	Total.
James Marshall .....	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
John Gilchrist .....	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sheriff Spens.....	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6
John D. Chambers .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6
David Forsyth .....	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
D. M. Latta .....	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. G. Thomson .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
W. W. Robertson .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	—	1	1	0	4
Noel Meares .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	4
G. P. Galloway.....	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. H. C. R. Cunynghame	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	2

Mr. James Marshall has thus won the Championship of Scotland for the year, and Mr. John Gilchrist has won the 2nd prize.

In the Minor Tournament there were eight entrants, and the following are the results of play :—

### MINOR TOURNAMENT.

	Marshall.	M'Nab.	Broûn.	Connor.	Boyd.	Macfie.	Dreyer.	Lang.	Total.
J. R. Marshall, Silksworth	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Robert M'Nab, Edinburgh	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
A. M. Broûn .....	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Connor, Garelochhead ...	0	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Robert Boyd, Edinburgh ...	0	0	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
John Macfie .....	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	2
C. W. Dreyer .....	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	2
W. B. Lang .....	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

Dr. J. R. Marshall won the first prize, and Messrs. Broûn and M'Nab tied for second and third. The tie was decided by a single game, which Mr. M'Nab won, securing the second prize.

In the Handicap Tournament there were 16 entrants, classed as follows :—

Class I. John Gilchrist, David Forsyth, Sheriff Spens, J. G. Thomson, D. M. Latta, G. P. Galloway, J. D. Chambers, and Noel Meares.

Class II. Dr. J. R. Marshall and W. W. Robertson.

Class III. H. L. Gardiner, Edinburgh, and A. M. Broûn.

Class IV. Robert McNab and Robert Boyd.

Class V. John Connor and W. B. Lang.

Class I. gave to inferior classes respectively the usual odds of Pawn and move, Pawn and two moves, Knight, and Rook. Proportionate odds were given by the other classes to each other. This tournament was conducted on the pairing system, one game being decisive.

*First Pairing.*

					<i>Winners.</i>
Gilchrist	v.	Connor	...	...	Connor
Forsyth	v.	Lang	...	...	Forsyth
Spens	v.	McNab	...	...	Spens
Thomson	v.	Gardiner	...	...	Thomson
Galloway	v.	Latta	...	...	Latta
J. R. Marshall	v.	Chambers	...	...	Marshall
Broûn	v.	Robertson	...	...	Broûn
Boyd	v.	Meares	...	...	Boyd

*Second Pairing.*

					<i>Winners.</i>
Marshall	v.	Connor	...	...	Marshall
Latta	v.	Thomson	...	...	Latta
Boyd	v.	Forsyth	...	...	Boyd
Broûn	v.	Spens	...	...	Broûn

*Third Pairing.*

					<i>Winners.</i>
Marshall	v.	Boyd	...	...	Marshall
Broûn	v.	Latta	...	...	Broûn

*Fourth Pairing.*

					<i>Winner.</i>
Marshall	v.	Broûn	...	...	Marshall

Dr. J. R. Marshall won the 1st prize, and Mr. A. M. Broûn, the 2nd.

The annual general meeting of members of the Association was held on the 2nd August, at 8 p.m., Sheriff Spens in the chair. Sir Wyndham C. Anstruther, Bart., was appointed president; Sheriff Spens, Glasgow; W. N. Walker, Dundee; D. M. Latta, Edinburgh; and John S. Pagan, Auchterarder, were elected vice-presidents. The following directors were appointed:—John Russell, Glasgow; W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh; Peter Fyfe and G. A. Thomson, Glasgow; Rev. Robert Semple, Aberdeen; John Macfie, Edinburgh; John Gilchrist and James Marshall, Glasgow; Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee; and G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh. D. Forsyth, 16, St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh, was reappointed secretary and treasurer. It was reported that in the Correspondence Tournament, Mr. D. M. Latta had won the 1st prize of £5; Mr. Sandeman, Dundee, the 2nd prize of £1 5s.; and Mr. J. C. Bremner, Broughty Ferry, the 3rd prize of 15s. The

place and date of next year's congress was discussed. Mr. W. N. Walker, the president of the Dundee Chess Club, being present, invited the Association to hold the next congress at Dundee, when the rooms of the Dundee Chess Club would be at the disposal of the Association. It was resolved to accept this offer, and that the congress should be held during the month of April, the particular date to be fixed by the committee of the Association two months beforehand.

To the Correspondence Tournament, which has been in progress for nearly two years and is the second of its kind, there were 16 entrants, and the following are the results of play :—

#### SECOND CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT.

	Latta.	Sandeman.	Bremner.	Comrie.	Russell.	Chambers.	Baxter.	Gould.	Kemp.	Miller.	McCombie.	Ritchie.	Macdonald.	Sutherland.	Young.	Duncan.	Total.
D. M. Latta, Edinburgh.....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
P. Sandeman, Dundee.....	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13
J. C. Bremner, Bro'ty Ferry	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12
John Comrie, Alloa.....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
John Russell, Glasgow .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. D. Chambers „ .....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Danl. Baxter, Alford .....	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Alexr. Gauld, Berwick .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. R. Kemp, Blairgowrie	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6
Geo. L. Miller, Berwick ...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	5
W. McCombie, Glasgow.....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
Dr. A. Ritchie, Pollokahaws	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	6
Rev. F.R. Macdonald, Coupar	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
Geo. Sutherland, Brora .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	5
James Young, Glasgow .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	5
Dr. E. Duncan „ .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	5

The games marked \* were scored without being played, Mr. Young and Dr. Duncan having retired after playing a few games.

It was also mentioned at the general meeting. that £16 16s. had been distributed in prizes in the Problem Tournament, the prizes in which were won as follows :

#### FOUR-MOVE SECTION.

1st.	A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica ...	...	£3 13 6
2nd.	G. E. Barbier, Glasgow ...	...	2 13 6
3rd.	J. S. Russell, Glasgow ...	...	2 2 0

#### THREE-MOVE SECTION.

1st.	W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh ...	...	3 13 6
2nd.	J. S. Russell, Glasgow ...	...	2 12 6
3rd.	G. E. Barbier, Glasgow ...	...	2 2 0

The sum in bank at the credit of the Association at the beginning of the year, was £71 19s. 7d. The treasurer estimated that this would be reduced to about £49 10s. after meeting this year's outlays. This heavy reduction was caused by the payment of £16 16s. and £7 as prizes in the Problem and Correspondence Tournaments, but for which the amount at the Association's credit would have been increased.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—The second annual meeting of the U.S. Association was held at the Hotel English, Indianapolis, on the 6th August. There were two tournaments, a championship, for which the various State champions entered, and a "free for all" tournament. In the former, various works of art were offered as prizes, the first being a group of statuary, by Rogers, entitled "Chess," and offered by Chas. A. Gilberg of Brooklyn. In the free tourney, a prize of \$25 was offered by Mr. W. C. Cochran of Ohio. The championship was won by the representative of Missouri, Mr. Wm. Haller of the St. Louis Club. Mr. R. N. Whitford of Crawfordville, Indiana, won the "free for all." St. Louis has been fixed as the next meeting-place.

The New York State Association announce a "mid-summer handicap," to be played at Skaneateles, 27th to 30th August. Elaborate arrangements have been made for the conveyance and accommodation of members.

The committee of the New York Club is arranging a "grand open handicap" for next season. A first prize of \$250 is to be offered.

The latest score of the international correspondence match is United States, 22½; Canada, 15½. Games in progress, 22.

The *Cincinnati Commercial Gazette* quotes the following paragraph from the *Turf*.—We learn that a complete edition of the games of the Sixth American Chess Congress will be published shortly by two enterprising reporters who took down the games each day.

A well known Jamaica player and problem composer, Mr. A. P. Silvera, of Oracabessa, is reported to be on his way to New York, for the purpose of playing Steinitz.

FRANCE.—M. Rosenthal is organizing a second correspondence in *Le Monde Illustré*.

GERMANY.—The Cologne Club is celebrating its twenty-eighth birthday on the 1st September by a series of open

tourneys. There are to be the usual major and minor competitions, and a Tombola tourney. Baron Heydebrand und der Lasa's prize of 100 marks, for the best score against the winner in the recent Breslau tourney, has been awarded to Alapin, of St. Petersburg. Annexed are full scores of the tourneys:—

## MASTERS TOURNAMENT.

	Alapin.	v. Bardeleben.	Bauer.	Berger.	Blackburne.	Burn.	Fritz.	Gossip.	Gunsberg.	Harmonist.	Mason.	Metger.	Mieses.	v. Minckwitz.	Paulsen.	Schallop.	Schiffers.	Dr. Tarrasch.	Total.
Alapin .....	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
v. Bardeleben .....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Bauer .....	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Berger .....	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9½
Blackburne .....	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9½
Burn .....	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11½
Fritz .....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
Gossip .....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
Gunsberg .....	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Harmonist .....	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Mason .....	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
Metger .....	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7½
Mieses .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10½
v. Minckwitz .....	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7
Paulsen .....	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Schallop .....	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
Schiffers .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Dr. Tarrasch .....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13

## SECOND TOURNEY—FINAL COMPETITION.

	v. Feyerfeil.	Lasker.	Lipke.	v. Popiel.	Dr. Seger.	Sillibam.	Steif.	Total.
v. Feyerfeil, Vienna .....	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	4
Lasker, Berlin .....	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	4
Lipke, Magdeburg .....	1	0	—	1	1	1	1	2½
v. Popiel, Lemberg .....	0	0	1	—	0	0	0	2½
Dr. Seger, Breslau .....	1	0	1	1	—	1	1	3½
Sillibam, Munich .....	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	1½
Steif, Munich .....	1	1	1	0	1	0	—	3

HOLLAND.—The attendance at the Amsterdam Congress has been smaller than was anticipated, probably on account

of the abandonment of the Paris tourney. The following is the result of play :—

	Burn.	Bauer.	Gunsberg.	Lasker.	Leather.	Loman.	Mason.	V. Foreest.	V. Vliet.	Total.
Bauer, Vienna .....	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Burn, Liverpool .....	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	7
Gunsberg, London .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
Lasker, Berlin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	6
Leather, Liverpool .....	0	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	0
Loman, London .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
Mason, London.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Van Foreest, Amsterdam	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
Van Vliet, London .....	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	5

The minor tourney in which there were eight competitors, resulted in a tie between Van der Berg and Olland, two local players, who each scored 6. The tie was played off, and Olland won both games and takes first prize. Mr. N. T. Miniati, of Manchester, gains third, with a score of  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

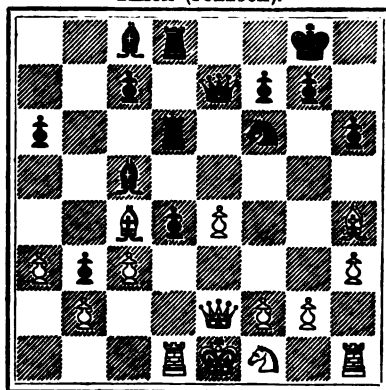
RUSSIA.—A telegraphic match is in progress between six members of the St. Petersburg Club, and seven Kieff players.

### END-GAMES.

From the New York Congress.

Position after White's 21st move :—

BLACK (POLLOCK).



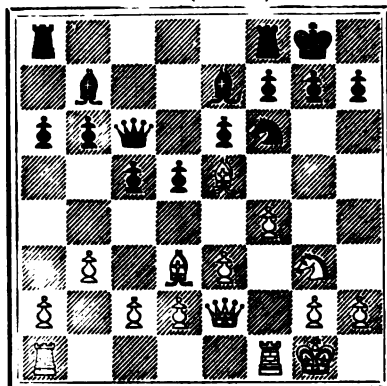
WHITE (MASON).

Black continued with 21..., P takes P; 22 R takes R, Q takes R; 23 P takes P, P to Kt 7; 24 B to R 2, Kt takes P; 25 B to Kt 3, Q to K 3!!; 26 B to Kt sq, Kt takes Q B P; 27 Q takes Q, R to Q 8 mate.

From the Amsterdam Congress.

Position after Black's 13th move (P to Q R 3):—

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (BAUER).

The game continued :—

14 Kt to R 5!	Kt tks Kt	27 P tks P	B to Kt 2
15 B tks P ch	K tks B	28 P to K 6	R to Kt 2
16 Q tks Kt ch	K to Kt sq	29 Q to Kt 6	P to B 3
17 B tks P	K tks B	30 R tks P ch	B tks R
18 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to R 2	31 Q tks B ch	K to K sq
19 R to B 3	P to K 4	32 Q to R 8 ch	K to K 2
20 R to R 3 ch	Q to R 3	33 Q to Kt 7 ch	K tks P
21 R tks Q ch	K tks R	34 Q tks R	R to Q 3
22 Q to Q 7	B to K B 3	35 Q tks R P	P to Q 5
23 Q tks B	K to Kt 2	36 P tks P	P tks P
24 R to K B sq	QR to Kt sq	37 P to K R 4	P to Q 6
25 Q to Q 7	K R to Q sq	38 Q tks Q P	Resigns
26 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to B sq		

### PROBLEM JUDGING.

At the very outset we encounter a needless difficulty in the ever-varying scale adopted by the promoters of problem tournaments, so that unfortunately the mere number of points awarded to problems in different competitions affords no

proper test of their comparative merits. Thus, in the Yorkshire County Chess Club Tourney last year the maximum number of points was 65, and in the Andrews Memorial Tourney 100. Why should not problems be judged according to a uniform scale of marks, and so eliminate at least the aforesaid variability?

But, supposing the adoption of a uniform standard, the question naturally arises "How can we get different judges to exhibit an approximation to unanimity in their decisions?"

We have already (*vide B.C.M.*, July last, p. 279) exemplified some of the inconsistencies to be noticed in the awards of capable experts, consequent upon a grave defect in the present system of marking—and we are convinced that this is owing to a *lack of definition* and *want of restriction* as to the essentials aimed at, so that while each judge endeavours to make a conscientious award, he is painfully aware that he is probably working on lines quite distinct from those followed by his coadjutors—and hence, too frequently, the incongruous results.

The chief concomitant qualities of the ideal chess problem are (1) Beauty, (2) Originality, (3) Accuracy, (4) Economy, (5) Difficulty, (6) Variety. Three, at least, of these, namely, accuracy, economy, and variety, admit of the strictest possible marking, whilst the others may be so subdivided as to yield a near approximation to the unanimity desired.

#### SUGGESTED SUB-DIVIDED SCALE.

	Points
I.—Beauty, comprising { 1.—Elegance of Key-move ..... 5 2.—Brilliancy of the several lines of play 10 3.—Purity of the mating positions ..... 10 4.—Utilization of power of each piece ... 5 }	30
II.—Originality { 1.—Of Idea ..... 5 2.—Of Arrangement ..... 5 }	10
III.—Accuracy .....	20
IV.—Economy .....	15
V.—Difficulty, embracing { 1.—Subtlety of the Key-move ..... 5 2.—Depths of the after-play ..... 10 }	15
VI.—Variety ( <i>quantity</i> , not quality) .....	10
	<hr/> 100

#### SUGGESTED TABLE OF FINES.

	Deduct
1.—Initial check, capture of a piece, Castling, P takes P <i>en passant</i> , or P promotion.....	5
2.—Initial capture of a P, threatened initial check for Black, pinning, cramping or restrictive key-move, or if the first moving piece of White be <i>en prise</i> (except there be other pieces attacked, or unless it be moved to a square that is attacked) .....	1

3.—Dual mate in 2-ers, and dual continuations which do not cause departure from the "theme" .....	2
4.—Checking second move, impure mate, and dual mate in 3-ers .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
5.—Bad dual continuations, i.e., those which open up two different lines of play in ordinary variations .....	3
6.—Very bad dual continuations, i.e., those which open up two different lines of play in important variations .....	4
7.—Triple, quadruple, quintuple, &c., mate in 2-ers .....	3, 4, 5, &c., respectively
8.—Do. do. do. do. 3-ers .....	1, 2, 3, &c., respectively
9.—Superfluous Pawn, Knight or Bishop, Rook, and Queen .....	1, 4, 6, 12, respectively
10.—Palpably unnatural position.....	10

The above Scale and Table of Fines seem in a large measure self-explanatory. But there are two or three matters in connection therewith which require exemplification.

*Economy* should be "measured by the ratio of the total amount of work done during each and every variation to the total amount of force used in the construction." This definition, though correct in theory, is not very successful in practice, because of the vagueness as to essentials before alluded to. Judges are sure to differ in their estimates of economy unless they agree to measure by a fixed standard. Suppose this to be as follows:—Value of Queen, 12; Rook, 6; Bishop and Knight, 4 each; Pawn, 1. Also for each square traversed in moving, 1; and every Knight move, 2; and whenever a piece or Pawn makes a capture, the work done may be represented by the distance traversed + value of capture. For instance, if B moving from Q R sq, capture Q on K R 8, the work done = 7 (number of squares traversed) + 12 (value of Q captured) = 19. In this way economy may be measured with exactitude. Full points for economy should be given to the problem having the greatest ratio, and the others should be marked in proportion to their respective ratios. For example:—If the greatest ratio of a problem in a series be 3, and the ratio of another problem in the same series be  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , then full points, 15, being assigned to the former, the number to be given to the latter may be found by the simple "Rule of Three" sum:—

$$3 \text{ ratio} : 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ ratio} :: 15 \text{ points} : \frac{2\frac{1}{2} \times 15}{3} = 12\frac{1}{2} \text{ points.}$$

And the number of points to be awarded to each of the others may be determined in a similar manner.

So, too, with respect to *variety*, considered independently of quality—for the *quality* of the variations should be

estimated under the heading "Beauty." Having ascertained the number of variations in the problem possessing the *greatest* variety in a series, the points to be assigned for variety to any other problem in the series may be found from the proportion :—

$$\text{Greatest number of variations} : \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Number of variations} \\ \text{in any other problem} \\ \text{in the series} \end{array} \right\} :: 10 \text{ (full points)} : \text{Answer.}$$

One of the greatest stumbling-blocks in the way of accurate problem marking is the estimation of *difficulty*; for whereas one solver may puzzle over a position for an hour or more, another, perhaps, will solve it in two or three minutes. Here, as in other things, practice makes perfect, and the expert solver who perceives a *masterly artistic deception* in the arrangement of the pieces may safely award the position high points for difficulty, even though its solution may not have cost him very great labour. Of course, as a general rule, in a solution tourney the problem which causes the most failures must be accounted the most difficult, and should be marked accordingly. Hence the advisability of the judges being well acquainted with the score lists, and if in addition solvers kept a record of the time each problem took to solve, a still more reliable test would be afforded.

R. J. W.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

It was aptly remarked by the late Howard Staunton in one of his treatises, that, "as in the commentaries upon some great classic the business of one annotator is to destroy the toil of his predecessor, so in chess openings every analyst endeavours to upset the conclusions arrived at before him." This, however, does not appear to be the principle upon which the authors of *Chess Openings*\* have proceeded. Although their work is by no means destitute of original variations and suggestions, its principal aim has been to collate and tabulate the results of recent analysis and practice, and to deduce from these, and from a comparison of previous treatises, a faithful presentment of the theory of the game as it now stands. As explained in the introduction, the columns of Mr. Cook's *Synopsis* have been taken as a starting point, and have been posted up to the present time, with such

\* *Chess Openings, ancient and modern*, by E. Freeborough and the Rev. C. E. Ranken, London: Trübner & Co., 1889,

re-arrangement as has seemed desirable in view of modern theoretical developments. *Chess Openings* has, we are also informed, been produced under the supervision of "several eminent analysts"; and this fact, while affording on the one hand a guarantee against individual bias, has no doubt helped to prevent the omission of some important variations which would, almost unavoidably, have escaped the attention of one unaided mind, however accomplished. Moreover, the book is written in a scholarly style, which adds appreciably to the pleasure of perusing it, as well as to its value for purposes of instruction; and there is an entire absence of the spirit of controversy by which some works of the kind are unfortunately disfigured.

Having said thus much, although no more than is fairly due, in favour of *Chess Openings*, we need scarcely add that the readers of the *British Chess Magazine* will, in our opinion, do well to test its merits for themselves; and we trust that the authors will, on their part, acquit us of hostility or captiousness, if we venture to point out some respects in which their work, to us at least, is disappointing, and in which it might perhaps in future editions be improved. It is always easier to criticise than to construct, and the easiest form of criticism is that which consists in finding fault; and in reviewing a book on Chess it should especially be borne in mind that every lover of the game is indebted to those whose enthusiasm induces them to undertake a task which, however successful it may be, can but ill repay them for the enormous amount of labour involved.

When a man is thinking of purchasing a book which has been recommended to him, his first enquiry is usually how much it will cost him. We cannot help regretting that it was found impracticable to publish *Chess Openings* at a lower price than seven shillings and sixpence. To those who regard Chess as a valuable instrument in the process of cultivating the lower orders and diverting them from less inoffensive pursuits, it seems scarcely more essential that the text-books on the game should be written in a popular style than that they should be issued at a price as nearly as possible within the reach of the poorest student; and, although *Chess Openings* is a neat enough book, it is by no means expensively mounted, so that one would have imagined that its two hundred and fifty-six pages might have been given to the public on materially cheaper terms.

The next point which calls for comment is the method of presenting the variations; and there can be no question, we think, as to the advantage of the tabular system, which was

first adopted in this country by Mr. Cook, as regards both economy of space and facility of reference. But it would certainly have been more convenient for the reader if the variations had been arranged transversely, as in the German *Handbuch* and Herr Cordel's *Schachtheorie*, instead of longitudinally, after the manner of the *Synopsis*. The latter plan is suitable enough for Mr. Cook's less pretentious work, in which the number of sub-variations is comparatively small, so that there is nearly always sufficient space for them at the foot of the page to which they belong. But this is not the case with *Chess Openings*. The editor rightly observes that "the columns and notes must be considered together," and it may be added that the note is often quite as important as the column; but it is obviously inconvenient to follow Mr. Freeborough's advice when, as frequently happens, the column is on one side of a leaf and the note on the other. Under the transverse system, as much space on each page can be apportioned to the notes as may be requisite to place the sub-variations in the same place as the main line of play from which they spring; and there is the further advantage that the reader is enabled to read the text from left to right in the ordinary way, instead of having to cast his eye down the page in uncouth fashion.

The editor's introductory remarks are succeeded by a list of sixteen "principles," intended apparently for the guidance of a novice. It may be doubted whether this sort of preliminary instruction is of much value, although such aphorisms as "an opening to be well constructed should be made quickly," "a man in play should not be exchanged for a man out of play," "weigh your advantages and disadvantages," and so forth, have a time-honoured place in treatises on Chess, and can at any rate do no harm. But it is generally unsafe to dogmatise on matters in which so much depends on circumstances; and to roundly assert that "to gain a Pawn in the opening it is worth while to lose one move," that moving the King's Rook's Pawn one square "mostly loses time," or that "advanced Pawns should be supported from the side of the board and not from the centre," is likely, as it seems to us, not only to hamper the student's judgment, but in certain cases to be seriously misleading. Mr. Potter's "Minor Principles," which follow, are for the most part open to the same objection, although they are more specific, and therefore more useful and on the whole less dangerous, than any purely general maxims.

The analytical portion of the book occupies 237 pages, of which 121 (or rather more than half) are devoted to the vari-

ous *débuts* springing from the King's Knight's opening, 12 to the King's Bishop's opening, 62 to the King's Gambit (including the Bishop's Gambit and the Gambit Declined), 23 to Miscellaneous Gambits, and 19 to the close game. When we originally undertook to write a review of *Chess Openings*, it was our intention to criticise in turn each of these main divisions of the book, pointing out, on the one hand, the principal novelties introduced in its pages, and, on the other, any situations in which the analysis might seem to us defective or erroneous. Other calls upon us have, much to our regret, frustrated that intention; and in this article, already too long delayed, we must content ourselves with a few remarks which have been suggested by a cursory examination not at all adequate to the merits and importance of the work.

The earlier sections of the analysis of the King's Knight's opening deal chiefly with the defences of Greco, Petroff, and Philidor, as to which little that is new has to be chronicled. There are, however, some interesting suggestions, for both attack and defence, in the Greco Gambit, and it is satisfactory to find a suitable notice of the continuation 5 P to Q 4 in the Cochrane variation of the Petroff game. On the other hand, the variation which, after 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3; 3 Kt takes P, P to Q 3; 4 Kt to K B 3, Kt takes P; 5 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 6 B to Q 3, proceeds with 6... B to K 2; 7 Castles, Castles; 8 P to B 4 should hardly have been overlooked, if, indeed, it does not need further investigation more than any other form of the defence. We think, too, that in the interests of beginners, the variations given later on, under the title of the "Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit," would more appropriately have been placed with the Petroff variations. The multiplication of headings, is, in itself, apt to confuse and bewilder the student, and should, where possible, be avoided.

Hastening on to the Scotch Gambit, we find Paulsen's move, 5 Kt to Q B 3, in reply to 4... Kt to B 3, abruptly dismissed in a single column. After 5... B to Kt 5; 6 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 7 Q to Q 4, Q to K 2; 8 P to B 3, P to K R 3, the continuation given is 9 Q to B 4, and the game is declared to be in Black's favour, although no move is proposed for him. Perhaps 9... B to Kt 2 would be best. The object of the White Queen's move is, we suppose, to post her eventually at Q Kt 3, where she would not interfere with the action of the Bishops; but, if so, it is surely not worth the loss of time involved, and it seems better to develop a piece by 9 B to Q 2. The other courses at Black's disposal on his eighth move are 8... P to B 4 and 8... P to Q 4, of

which the one receives bare mention and the other is entirely ignored. This is doing scant justice to a very interesting and instructive variation. The analysis of the variations arising from 3... P takes P; 4 K takes P, B to B 4; 5 B to K 3, Q to B 3; 6 P to Q B 3, K Kt to K 2; 7 Q to Q 2, is also not so complete as could be desired.

W. MONTAGU GATTIE.

(*To be continued.*)

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

No one ought to require new evidence to shew that the old players knew something about Chess. Ancient practice, however, and modern theory run together more frequently than is, I believe, generally suspected.

The Princes Ouroussoff are well known to students of the Praxis as brilliant players, and the elder of the two is known especially as a master of the Allgaier Gambit. Three columns of "Chess Openings" (p. 195, cols. 18—20) are devoted to that form of the attack which is associated with his name. His attack, however, is usually considered to have been superseded by the "Allgaier-Thorold Gambit," which, with Mr. Freeborough's variations, occupies thirteen columns (p. 191, *et seq.*, cols. 5—17).

Now there is a game in the Praxis (p. 326), between Prince Ouroussoff (White) and M. Bihn (Black), which I propose to transcribe with a view of shewing that, in this instance at any rate, his practice and the latest modern theory are very near together. After the characteristic moves of the Gambit (1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 P to K B 4, P takes P; 3 Kt to K B 3, P to K Kt 4; 4 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 5 Kt to Kt 5), Black plays P to Q 4, and the game proceeds: 6 P to Q 4, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 8 B takes P. So far the play is the same as in C.O., col 1 and note (2), and the position is the same as that arrived at in the Allgaier-Thorold Gambit, by 5..., P to K R 3; 6 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 7 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 8 B takes P. The game then follows col. 9, one of Mr. Freeborough's variations, as far as Black's tenth move:—8..., P takes P; 9 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 2; 10 B to K 5 ch, Kt to K B 3. C. O. gives a diagram of the position. Prince Ouroussoff apparently now prefers Mr. Fraser's variation in Note 15 to Mr. Freeborough's in the text, and we have 11 Castles, B to K 2; 12 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 3. The game now diverges from C.O., but it must, I think, be admitted that these old players have followed the modern leaders a long way. Prince Ouroussoff, with the approval of Staunton, plays 13 R to K B 4, while Mr. Fraser gives 13 Kt takes P.

The rest of the game may be transcribed for its own sake:—13..., Q Kt takes Q B; 14 Q P takes Q Kt, Q takes Q ch; 15 Q R takes Q, B to Q B 4 ch; 16 K to R 2, Kt to K R 4; 17 R to K B 7 ch, K to Kt 3; 18 Kt takes K P (Staunton prefers 18 R takes P, and this move was played in the same position in *Hamilton v. Rohrer*, *American Supplement*, p. 75, where it lead to defeat), B to Q Kt 3; 19 Kt to Q 6, P to Kt 6 ch; 20 K to R sq, B P takes Kt; 21 Q R takes P ch, Kt to K B 3; 22 Q R takes Kt ch, K to R 4; 23 K R to K Kt 7, K takes R P, and White mates in three moves.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.

W. S. GREENWELL.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

We extract the two following interesting games from the *Baltimore Sunday News*. Notes by W. H. K. Pollock.

## GAME 753.

Played at the Breslau Tournament.

(Queen's Knight Opening.)

WHITE. (MIESES.)	BLACK. (MASON.)	WHITE. (MIESES.)	BLACK. (MASON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 R to Q sq	Kt tks B
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	25 B tks Kt!	P tks B
3 P to K Kt 3	Kt to B 3 (a)	26 R tks Kt	P to Q B 4
4 B to Kt 2	B to Q B 4	27 P to K B 4	K to B sq
5 K Kt to K 2	P to Q 3	28 K to B 3	K to K 2
6 Kt to R 4	B to Kt 3	29 P to K 5	P to B 3
7 Kt tks B	R P tks Kt	30 K to K 4 (f)	P tks P
8 Castles	B to Kt 5	31 P tks P	K to K 3
9 P to K B 3	B to K 3	32 P to B 3 (g)	P tks P
10 P to Q 4	B to B 5	33 R to Q 6 ch	K to K 2
11 P tks P	P tks P	34 K to Q 3	R to R 3
12 Q tks Q ch	R tks Q	35 R to Kt 6!	P to B 5 ch
13 R to B 2	R to Q 8 ch	36 K takes P at B 3 (h)	P tks P
14 B to B sq	Castles	37 R tks P ch	K to K 3
15 P to Kt 3!	B tks Kt	38 K tks P	K tks P
16 R tks B	Kt to Q 5 (c)	39 R tks P	K to B 4
17 R to B 2	R to R sq (d)	40 R to B 7 ch	K to Kt 4
18 K to Kt 2!	P to R 3	41 R to B 4	K to R 4
19 B to Q 3	Kt to Q 2	42 K to Kt 4	R to R 4
20 R to Q 2	R tks R ch	43 R to B 6	R to K 4
21 B tks R	Kt to Q B 4	44 P to Kt 4 ch!	K to Kt 4
22 B to B 3	Kt (B 4) to K 3 (e)	45 R tks Kt P, and wins	
23 P to Q R 4	Kt to Q B 4		

(a) Black, if he elect a vigorous style, may obtain an even game by P to Q 4 here.

(b) Fraught with interest and analytical scope, this move practically compels an exchange of Queens, by which operation either side appears to have anticipated advantage.

(c) Mason is sailing very close to the wind, but he knows how to steer his Rook,

(d) Preventing the dislodgment of the Kt by P to Q B 3, to which Black would reply Kt takes Kt P. Prevents also B to Kt 2.

(e) He ought, we calculate, to have taken the Bishop, *e.g.* Kt takes B; 22 B takes Kt (if P takes Kt, 22 Kt to B 7), Kt to Kt 5; 23 B takes P, Kt takes B P; 24 R to Q B sq, R takes P. Black oscillates a little hereabouts.

(f) White's majority of Pawns on the King's side, owing to the "fixing" of his opponent's double Pawn, is now a working one, and, handled with consummate skill, will carry the position.

(g) A masterly winning coup, admirably followed up.

(h) Of course taking the other P loses the Rook.

### GAME 754.

Game No. 29 in the correspondence match U.S.A. v. Canada.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(T. C. LAROSE, (H. G. DALHAM,		(T. C. LAROSE, (H. G. DALLAM,		(T. C. LAROSE, (H. G. DALLAM,		(T. C. LAROSE, (H. G. DALLAM,	
Ottawa.)		Baltimore.)		Ottawa.)		Baltimore.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	18 K to R sq (e)	B to K 2 (f)	18 K to R sq (e)	B to K 2 (f)	18 K to R sq (e)	B to K 2 (f)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	19 R to B 4	B tks B	19 R to B 4	B tks B	19 R to B 4	B tks B
3 P tks P	P tks P	20 R tks B	Q tks Kt P!	20 R tks B	Q tks Kt P!	20 R tks B	Q tks Kt P!
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 R to Q Kt sq	Q to R 6	21 R to Q Kt sq	Q to R 6	21 R to Q Kt sq	Q to R 6
5 B to Q 3	B to Q 3	22 P to B 6 (g)	Kt tks P	22 P to B 6 (g)	Kt tks P	22 P to B 6 (g)	Kt tks P
6 Castles	Castles	23 Kt tks P!!	Q to Q 3!	23 Kt tks P!!	Q to Q 3!	23 Kt tks P!!	Q to Q 3!
7 Kt to B 3	P to B 3	24 Kt tks Kt ch	Q tks Kt	24 Kt tks Kt ch	Q tks Kt	24 Kt tks Kt ch	Q tks Kt
8 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	25 Q to K Kt 3	R to K 2 (h)	25 Q to K Kt 3	R to K 2 (h)	25 Q to K Kt 3	R to K 2 (h)
9 B to R 4	B to K Kt 5	26 R to K Kt 4	Q R to K sq	26 R to K Kt 4	Q R to K sq	26 R to K Kt 4	Q R to K sq
10 P to K R 3	B to R 4	27 K to R 2	R to K 6!	27 K to R 2	R to K 6!	27 K to R 2	R to K 6!
11 B to K 2 (a)	R to K sq (b)	28 Q to B 7	P to K Kt 4	28 Q to B 7	P to K Kt 4	28 Q to B 7	P to K Kt 4
12 Kt to K 5?	B tks B	29 P to K R 4	Q R to K 5	29 P to K R 4	Q R to K 5	29 P to K R 4	Q R to K 5
13 Q tks B	Q Kt to Q 2	30 P tks P	P tks P	30 P tks P	P tks P	30 P tks P	P tks P
14 P to B 4	Q to Kt 3	31 R tks R	R tks R	31 R tks R	R tks R	31 R tks R	R tks R
15 Kt tks Kt	Kt tks Kt (c)	32 P to B 3?	Q to B 7	32 P to B 3?	Q to B 7	32 P to B 3?	Q to B 7
16 Q to Q 3	Kt to B sq	33 Resigns		33 Resigns		33 Resigns	
17 P to B 5 (d)	Kt to Q 2						

(a) To unpin the Kt and thus free his game, but at the cost of loss of time. We suggest here 11 B to B 5 instead.

(b) Black promptly takes advantage in position.

(c) If Q takes P ch, 16 B to B 2.

(d) Discreetly dislodging the Kt from K 3 and Kt 3 before he gets there, but he returns with more power to Q 2.

(e) To prevent Kt to K 4.

(f) Mr. Dallam conducts this part of the game with remarkably good judgment and foresight.

(g) This, with the next move, is a highly-ingenious attempt to catch the Baltimore representative tripping.

(h) The *timing* shown by Black in capturing the adverse, and defending his own Q Kt P is really good.

### GAME 755.

Played at the Breslau tournament.

(Q P Opening.)

WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (BURN.)		WHITE. (GUNSBERG.)		BLACK. (BURN.)	
1	P to Q 4		P to Q 4	21	P to B 3		Q to K 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to K B 3	22	P to Kt 3 (g)		P to Kt 4
3	B to Kt 5		P to K 3	23	Q to B 2		Q to B 2
4	Kt to B 3 (a)		P to B 4	24	Q to B 5		B to Kt 3
5	P tks P		B tks P	25	B to B 2 (h)		P to B 4
6	P to K 4		Q to Kt 3	26	Kt to Kt 5		R to K sq
7	B to Kt 5 ch		Kt to B 3 (b)	27	P to K B 4		B to B sq
8	B tks K Kt		P tks B (c)	28	Q to B 2		P to Kt 5
9	P tks P		P tks P	29	Kt to Kt sq		Q to R 4
10	Q to K 2 ch		B to K 3	30	B to Kt 3		B to B 4
11	Castles Q R (d)		P to Q R 3	31	Q to B 3		Q to Kt 3
12	Kt tks P		Q to R 4	32	Kt to K 6		B to K 6 ch
13	B to B 4		Castles Q R	33	K to B 2		P tks P
14	Kt tks P		B to B 4	34	P tks P		B to B 2
15	B to Kt 3 (e)		K to Kt sq	35	Kt to Kt 5 (i)		B tks B ch
16	R tks R ch		R tks R	36	P tks B		R to Q B sq
17	R to Q sq		B to Q 5	37	K to Kt 2		Kt to R 4
18	Kt to K 4		Q to Kt 3	38	Q to Q 5		B to B 4
19	Kt (B 3) Q 2		B to Kt 2	39	Kt to K 6 (j)		Kt to B 5 ch
20	P to K B 3 (f)		Q to Q 5	40	Q tks Kt (k)		B to R 6 ch

Game abandoned as a draw.

#### NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) Black may resolve the game into a French defence by replying B to K 2, 5 P to K 4.

(b) ...B to Q 2 would be safer.

(c) He dare not take the K B P on account of 9 K to B sq, P takes B; 10 P takes P, P takes P; 11 Q to K 2 ch, B to K 6; 12 Kt takes P, winning a piece.

(d) Reserving the capture of the Q P, and threatening Q Kt to R 4. Black's next three moves seem compulsory.

(e) We see here no valid objection to B takes P threatening to exchange Bishops. The loss of time involved gives Mr. Burn an opportunity for a well sustained counter-attack.

(f) It is not quite clear why Kt to B 4 was rejected. In answer to Kt to Q 5, 21 Q to R 5 would be available. Next move it would not be so good, on account of reply B to R 3 ch.

(g) Kt to Kt 3 would simplify matters considerably.

(h) B to Q 5 seems more forcible.

(i) Perhaps Kt to Kt 7 would be better.

(j) A mistake; Kt to B 7 is perhaps the best move. After 39 Kt to B 5 ch, 40 Q takes Kt, B to R 6 ch, Kt takes B, White would win fairly easily; otherwise the Kt goes to K 5.

(k) If K to B sq, Q takes P soon forces the game.

### GAME 756.

Played in the New York Congress.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)	WHITE. (TAUBENHAUS.)	BLACK. (BLACKBURN.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 P to K 5	B to K 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 Q to B 2	B to K B 4
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	18 P to KKt 4(e)	B tks B
4 Castles	P to Q 3	19 Q tks B	P to K B 4
5 Kt to B 3	B to K 3	20 Kt to Q 4 (f)	B to B 4
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	21 K to Kt 2	B tks Kt
7 Kt tks P (a)	B to Q 2	22 P tks B	Kt to K 3
8 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt	23 R to B 2	R to Kt 5(g)
9 B to Q 3	Castles	24 B to K 3	P tks P
10 P to KR 3(b)	Kt to K sq	25 P tks P	Q to R 5
11 Kt to K 2	B to B 3 (c)	26 Q to Q sq	P to B 4
12 P to Q B 3 (d)	P to Kt 3	27 P tks P	Q R tks B P!
13 P to K B 4	R to Kt sq	28 B tks R	Kt tks B ch
14 Kt to Q 4	Kt to Kt 2	29 R tks Kt	R tks R
15 Kt to B 3	P to Q 4	30 Q tks P ch	K to B sq
		Resigns	

### NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) Or Kt takes P, leading to positions similar to those which occur in Philidor's Defence.

(b) P to K B 4 would be more effective.

(c) P to K B 4 would lose a Pawn, e.g., 12 P takes P, B takes P; 13 B takes B. R takes B; 14 Kt to Q 4, R to B 4; 15 Kt takes P (or 14..., R to Q 4; 15 P to Q B 4).

(d) We would prefer to develop by Q to B 2, B to K 3, and Q R to Q sq. The Bishop can afterwards retire, if necessary, to B sq.

(e) The cause of his final destruction. He might play instead 18 B takes B, Kt takes B; 19 K to R 2, with the object of continuing with Q to R 4 or Kt to Q 4 according to circumstances.

(f) Giving his opponent the advantage of Kt v. B, of which he speedily avails himself.

(g) The beginning of a deep and beautiful combination, which is at the same time artistically simple, as Black's moves are practically forced right up to the end.

### GAME 757.

Played in the Breslau Congress on July 16th, 1889.

(Sicilian Opening.)

WHITE. (MIESES.)	BLACK. (PAULSEN.)	WHITE. (MIESES.)	BLACK. (PAULSEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	17 P to Kt 5	Kt to K sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to Kt 3	R to B sq (h)
3 P to K Kt 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	19 P to B 5	K to R sq
4 B to Kt 2	P to K 3	20 B to R 3!	Kt to B 2 (i)
5 K Kt to K 2	P to QR 3 (b)	21 P to B 6	P tks P
6 P to Q 4	P tks P	22 P tks P	R to K Kt sq
7 Kt tks P	Q to B 2	23 Q to R 4	B to B sq
8 Castles	B to K 2	24 Kt to B 3	P to K R 3
9 K to R sq (c)	Castles	25 Kt to B 4	Q tks B P
10 P to B 4	P to Q 3	26 Kt tks P	B to B 3
11 B to K 3	Kt to QR 4 (d)	27 Kt tks P ch	K to R 2
12 Q to B 3	Kt to B 5	28 Kt (B 3) to Kt 5 ch	
13 Kt to Q sq (e)	Kt tks B		R tks Kt (j)
14 Kt tks Kt	B to Q 2	29 Kt tks R ch	K to R sq
15 P to K Kt 4 (f)	Q to Kt 3	30 R to K Kt sq	R to K sq (k)
16 Q R to Q sq	Q tks P (g)	31 Q to Kt 4	Resigns

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Herr Paulsen originated this strong move, and he is here hoist with his own petard.

(b) Q to Kt 3 would for a time prevent White from playing P to Q 4, and would also keep his Kt out of Q Kt 5, but it had drawbacks as well as advantages.

(c) To prepare for P to K B 4, which, of course, cannot be done now without losing a piece.

(d) Black has a somewhat cramped game, but this effort to get freedom does not turn out well. It would be better to develop patiently by B to Q 2, for White could not then advance P to K Kt 4, on account of Kt takes Kt, followed by P to K 4.

(e) B to B sq was also good, afterwards driving back the Kt.

(f) The commencement of a bold and finely conducted attack, which it will be seen Herr Mieses prosecutes without any regard to loss of Pawns on his Q side.

(g) A very dangerous capture, from which he never recovers. The Kt should have retreated at once to K sq, or the K to R sq, to make room for the Kt at Kt sq.

(h) Black has now no way of getting his Q into play, and no means of arresting the progress of the attack.

(i) If P to K 4, then still P to B 6!

(j) This is forced, for otherwise Kt mates.

(k) If 30..., B to K sq; 31 R to Q 7!, B to Kt 3 (if B takes R; 32 Kt to B 7 ch, and then Q to Kt 4); 32 R to R 7 ch, B takes P; 34 Kt takes B dis. ch, K takes R; 35 Q to Kt 4, and wins.

### GAME 758.

Played at Brighton, May 1st, 1889.

(Scotch Game.)

WHITE. (Mr. X.)		BLACK. (F. N. BRAUND.)		WHITE. (Mr. X.)		BLACK. (F. N. BRAUND.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4	12	P tks Kt		Kt to Kt 5 (a)
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3	13	Kt to R 3 (b)		Kt tks QP (c)
3	P to Q 4		P tks P	14	Q tks P (d)		B to Kt 5
4	Kt tks P		B to B 4	15	P to B 3		Kt tks P (e)
5	B to K 3		Q to B 3	16	P tks Kt (f)		Q tks P ch
6	P to Q B 3		K Kt to K 2	17	K to B 2		Q tks R
7	Q to Q 2		Castles	18	P tks B		Q tks P ch
8	Kt to Kt 5		B tks B	19	K to Kt 3		R to R sq
9	Q tks B		P to Q 4	20	Q tks P		R tks Kt ch
10	Kt tks B P		R to Kt sq	21	K to R 4		Q to K 3
11	Kt tks P		Kt tks Kt		Resigns		

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) A continuation proposed by Herr von Gottschall, see *B.C.M.*, March, 1887. The soundness of the offered sacrifice with the continuation proposed by its inventor is open to question. Mr. Ranken's note (d) at conclusion of the article

hitting the weak spot. But if after 13 P takes Kt, Black play 13..., B to Kt 5, the gain of an equivalent for his piece is certain.

(b) 13 Q to Q 2 is probably the best way of refusing the capture.

(c) The article already quoted gives 13..., B to Kt 5; 14 B to Kt 5, Kt takes Q P, &c.

(d) Very imprudent. He has nothing better than 14 Q to Kt 3.

(e) Excellent. If now 16 P takes B, K R to K sq ch; 17 K to Q 2, Kt to Kt 4! winning easily.

(f) This makes plain sailing for Black. Probably his best resource is 16 Kt to B 2, intending to play K to B 2 if checked, and otherwise either Q to Q 4, B to Q 3, or Kt to K 3, according to circumstances, with a game by no means hopeless, though unpleasant.

### GAME 759.

Played recently by correspondence between J. H. Blake (Southampton) and A. L. Stevenson (Wokingham).

(Philidor's Defence.)

WHITE. (BLAKE.)	BLACK. (STEVENSON.)	WHITE. (BLAKE.)	BLACK. (STEVENSON.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5
2 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	19 Kt to Q 5!	B tks Kt
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	20 Q tks B	Q R to Kt sq
4 Q tks P	Kt to Q B 3	21 P to R 5	R to Kt 4(d)
5 B to Q Kt 5	B to Q 2	22 Q to Q 2 (e)	Q to B sq
6 B tks Kt	B tks B	23 P to R 6	Kt to K 3(f)
7 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	24 P tks P	Kt tks P(Kt 2)
8 Kt to B 3	B to K 2		(g)
9 Castles (Q R)	Castles	25 Kt tks Kt	K tks Kt
10 K R to K sq	Kt to Q 2(a)	26 Q to Q 4 ch	K to Ktsq(h)
11 B tks B	Q tks B	27 R to R sq	Q to Kt 5
12 Q to Q 2	K R to K sq	28 P to K 5 (i)	R to Kt 3(k)
13 Kt to Q 4	Kt to K 4(b)	29 Q to K 4	K to B sq
14 P to B 4	Kt to Kt 3	30 Q R to K Kt sq	Q to K 3
15 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 2	31 R tks P	P to Q 4?
16 P to K Kt 4	P to Q Kt 4	32 P to B 5!	Resigns (l)
17 P to Kt 5	Kt to B sq(c)		

### NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Hitherto the second match game between Morphy and Harrwitz—usually adopted by the text books as the

standard of this variation—has been followed. Harwitz here played 10..., P to K R 3 (which would be contrary to the principles of later masters) and 11..., Kt to K sq.

(b) Facilitating the advance of White's Pawns. 13..., Kt to B 4 would be better.

(c) In order to meet Q to Q 4 without breaking up his King's front by P to K B 3. He cannot venture on 17..., B takes P, because of 18 Kt to R 6 ch and 19 Kt takes B.

(d) Mr. Stevenson afterwards thought he should have played the Rook to Kt 3. But that enables White to force open the K Kt file by 22 P to Kt 6; *e.g.*:—22 P to Kt 6, R P takes P; 23 P takes P, Kt takes P (if); 24 Q to Q 4, P to K B 3; 25 R to Kt sq, K to B 2 (25..., Q to B 2; 26 R takes Kt, Q takes R; 27 R to Kt sq, Q to R 2; 28 Q takes B P and wins); 26 Q to B 4 ch, R to K 3; 27 R takes Kt and wins.

(e) 22 Q to Q 4 simply presents Black with an extra move (22..., Kt to K 3; 23 Q takes R P?, Kt to B 4!). A satisfactory reply to the text-move is difficult of discovery.

(f) If 23..., P to Kt 3, then 24 Kt to K 3!

(g) If 24..., Q to R 3, White plays 25 Q to R 2, threatening to force mate by 26 Q takes P ch, &c.

(h) 26..., K to B sq at once saves time; see his 29th move.

(i) If 28 R takes P, Q takes P ch; 29 K moves, Q R to K 4, Black escapes.

(k) If 28..., Q to B 4, Black feared 29 P to Kt 6.

(l) For if 32..., P takes P or 32..., Q takes K P, White forces mate by 33 P to B 6.

### GAME 760.

Played at the Clydesdale Chess Club, Manchester, January 14th, 1889.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. —.)	(Mr. N. T. MINIATL.)	(Mr. —.)	(Mr. N. T. MINIATL.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Q to K 2 (b)	B to Kt 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 Q to Q 2?	Castles (KR)
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	11 K to R sq (c)	B to Q 2
4 B to Q B 4	B to B 4	12 P to Q B 3	B to Kt 4
5 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to R 3	13 R to K sq	P tks P (d)
6 Q to R 5	Q to K 2	14 Kt tks P	B to B 3
7 Castles	Kt to K 4 (a)	15 P to B 4 (e)	Q Kt to Kt 5
8 B to Kt 3	P to Q 3	16 Kt to R 3?	K to R sq (f)

17 Kt to Q 5	Q to R 5	22 Kt to K 2	R tks P (h)
18 R to B sq	B to Kt 4	23 Kt to Kt 3?	Q tks Kt (R3)!
19 R to B 3 (g)	Q R to K sq	24 Kt to B sq	R to K 8!
20 Kt to B 3?	B to B 3	25 Q tks R	Q tks R!
21 B to B 2?	P to K B 4	and wins	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

- (a) 7..., P to Q 3 is justly preferred by the books.  
 (b) Feeble and vacillating. 9 P to K R 3 is the right move; the subsequent attack with the K B P is formidable owing to Black's 7th move.  
 (c) But now 11 P to K B 4, Kt to B 3; 12 P to B 5, is of no use by reason of 12..., P to Q 6 ch; 13 K to R sq, B to K 7!  
 (d) Although P to Q 6 opens up some inviting attacks, it is not sound, and Black did well to resist the temptation.  
 (e) 15 P to K R 3 was a necessary preliminary; and next move, 16 R to B sq, was superior.  
 (f) It was open to him to proceed at once with 16..., Q to R 5; White must prevent the Knight's check, and then follows 17..., Kt takes R P.  
 (g) His last chance of making a fight lay in 19 Q to K sq.  
 (h) The straightforward course, 22..., P takes P, was quite good enough to win; but Black in imagination already sees his opponent dropping into the brilliant finish which ensues.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.* — The Scores for July problems are as follows:—

	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	Total
"Sartor" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
"Vega" .....	2	1	2	2	3	3	3	3-1	2	2	2	2	24½
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
F. W. Womersley .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
F. Fernando .....	2	2½	2	2	3	3	-1	-1	2	2	2	2	19½
"Hyneh" .....	2	2	2	2	0	3	-1	0	2	2	2	2	18
J. C. Bremner .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
J. Bryden .....	2	2	2	2	-1	3	3-1	3	2	2	2	2	23
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	2	1	2	3-1	3	3	3	1	2	2	2	22
"Venator" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	-1	3	2	2	2	2	24
Jno. C. Reid .....	2	2	2	2	-1	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	24
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	2	3	0	3	3-1	2	2	2	2	24
F. Elson ..	2	2	2	2	-1	3	3-1	3-1	2	2	2	2	22
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
J. W. Baker .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
W. Jay .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
W. D. Wight .....	2	2	2	2	-1	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	24

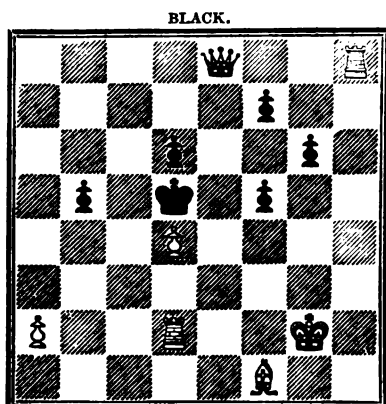
Mrs. R. Kelly ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
B. G. Laws ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
A. Dod ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Jno. E. Erskine ..	2	2	0	2	3	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	17
"S. B." ..	2	2	2	2	3	0	3	-1	2	2	2	2	21
J. Keeble ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Locke Holt ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
W. A. Clark ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
"G. H." ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Miss C. B. Davey ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	-1	3	2	2	2	2	24
"Sigma" ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	25 $\frac{1}{2}$
J. Methven ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Chas. E. Lascelles ..	2	2	2	2	-1	3	-1	0	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ed. W. Shanks ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	-1	2	2	2	2	24
F. C. S. Dyer ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
A. Moslin, Sweden ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
H. Jonsson, Sweden ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
K. Stal, Sweden ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
Chr. Lund, Denmark ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
"Acirema," New Orleans ..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28

## Additional solvers of Problems 526 to 529 :—

	526	527	528	529	Total
W. H. S. Monck ..	2	...	3	...	3-1 ... 6 ... 13
T. Turner, Jamaica ..	2	...	3	...	6 ... 6 ... 17
V. Ariano, Jamaica ..	2	...	3	...	6 ... 6 ... 17
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica ..	2	...	3	...	6 ... 6 ... 17

Correct solutions of Problems 533, 535, 536, 541, 542, 543, 544, from J. W. Marchant.

*Lessons on Solving.*—VII.—In the problem selected for examination, some of the points referred to in our last lesson are exemplified. First, the P at R 2 creates a suspicion that



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

the Black K has to come towards it *via* B 5, a suspicion that amounts almost to a certainty when we see that after 1..., P to Kt 5, White can proceed by B to B 4 ch, and then give mate with the Q at B 6. Although the key-move has not yet been made, the blocking of Kt 5 by the Black P, the sacrifice of the B, and the character of the mate will convince the experienced solver that part of the solution has already been found. Next, the R at R 8 is so obviously

inactive that a search for its use ought to give some clue to the solution. Of course it can move at the first, second, or third stage, but as all the other pieces seem fully employed, we should do well to utilise it for the key. We shall be helped in this by ascertaining the class and by getting a deeper insight into the possibilities of the problem. From the confined position of the Black K and the absence of defending pieces, it may reasonably be assumed that at the beginning the problem belongs to the waiting-move class. The key must not, therefore, be directly attacking. Further, it will be seen that when the P at B 4 moves to B 5 a check to the White K is threatened, so with equal reason the solver may conclude that after the latter move the problem becomes attacking. We will suppose then that the key is made, and that in reply Black has played 1..., P to B 5. The most obvious continuation is 2 Q takes B's P, allowing two outlets for the Black K. If 2..., K to K 5, White can mate by 3 Q to K 6, the whole arrangement of the pieces leaving the impression that a little more of the solution has been discovered. Of course the K can escape at B 3, to which White is unable to mate. A moment's reflection, however, will show that if the Q could get to Q Kt 7 without being *en prise* a mate would be provided. Here then is a use for the R, for had it been posted at R 7 it would have afforded the necessary guard to the Queen, thus satisfying the only condition to make the variation work completely. We have now to find out the effect of the key upon the moves 1..., P to B 3 and 1..., P to Kt 4. As is often the case, a move that unlocks the secret of one variation is the key of the whole problem, and in this case it will be found that the two defences named do not prevent mate. The full solution is as follows :—

WHITE.			
1 R to R 7.			
BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.
1 P to Kt 5	2 B to B 4 ch	2 K takes B	3 Q to B 6 mate
1 P to B 5	2 Q takes B's P ch	2 K to B 3	3 Q to Q Kt 7 „
		2 K to K 5	3 Q to K 6 „
* 1 P to B 3	2 Q to R 8 ch	2 K to K 3	3 Q to K Kt 8 „
1 P to Kt 4	2 R takes P	2 P to Kt 5	3 R takes P „

\* In this variation White may also proceed by 2 R to K 7, P to Kt 5; 3 Q to Kt 5 mate. A choice of two lines of play is termed a dual continuation.

The student must not always expect to find the land-marks so distinct and the way so clear as in the above problem, but if he will only look carefully and thoughtfully, he will always find something to lead him, step by step, to the solution.

(To be continued.)

*Problem Tourneys.*—In connection with the *English Mechanic* three very interesting problem tourneys are to be conducted. In section A, three prizes will be offered for the three best problems with the fewest pieces. In section B, the competing positions must be formed of the following pieces:—White, K, Q, Kt, and two P's; Black, K, R, B, and two P's. Three prizes are offered. In section C, three prizes will be given for the best positions in which White will be in a winning position after three moves, a combination of end-game and problem. Competitors may enter more than one problem in one or in every section. Positions must be forwarded on or before November 1st, 1889, to J. Pierce, M.A., Knollside, Yawl, Lyme Regis, Dorsetshire.

*Wesley Quarterly* announces a two-move problem tourney. Any number may be sent on or before September 10th, 1889, to Chess Editor, *Wesley Quarterly*, 17, Royal Terrace, Kingstown, Dublin.

---

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

East Marden.—Lack of space is the great objection. After 1 P takes B becomes a Kt, try 1..., B to Kt 3; this allows Black to escape by capturing the R.

W. B. Tilsley.—In a sui-mate Black must make the best moves to prevent his forces from mating the opposing King. Your problem is therefore unsolvable, for Black will capture the B by the Kt instead of the Q. Try again.

W. D. Wight and others.—The attempted solution of problem 537 by 1 B to B 6, is prevented by 1..., P takes P, &c.

F. Fernando and others.—In problem 539 the defence to 1 Q to Kt 3 is 1..., B takes R's P, &c.

Ed. Shanks and others.—After 1 Kt to K 8 in problem 540, try 1..., Kt takes P ch, &c.

F. W. Womersley.—We are much obliged for your interesting communication and valuable suggestions. Like yourself, a few correspondents express their preference for B. G. Law's set in the Melbourne tourney.

W. P. Turnbull.—Problem 546 is correctly printed. Another assault may be successful.

H. H., N.Z.—Subscription received and credited; other matter just as you surmised, but has now received attention and been forwarded.

W. H. L.—Yours of August 1st received, and subscription credited paid. Instructions noted.

\* \* We shall be glad to hear from any of our readers who may have spare copies of the B.C.M. for February and March, 1889.

Problems received with thanks from J. Pierce, M.A., E. J. Winter-Wood, G. H. A. Taylor, and W. B. Tilsley.

To Solvers.—G. H. and J. A. Miles point out that problem 532 is unsolvable. At the third move, Black should play K to Kt 3, instead of 3..., K to Q 3.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 533, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Q to K B 3.

"Good in quantity but deficient in quality."—Rev. R. J. W.  
 "Variations after 1., Kt takes R is very pretty."—Mrs. R. K.

No. 534, by K. Stal.—1 Q to Q R sq.

"Neat and pleasing."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 535, by A. P. Silvera.—1 Q to R 5.

"Ingenious, but the P at R 7 is rather tell-tale."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 536, by L. Ahlbom.—1 P to K 5.

"Very good."—Mrs. R. K. "Good."—J. K. "Very Natty."—Rev. R. J. W.

F. W. Womersley says of the foregoing problems,—“All four capital two'ers.”

No. 537, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 B to Kt 6, K to Q 2; 2 Q to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes P; 2 Q takes P ch, &c.

No. 538, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 R takes Q's P, R takes R; 2 R to B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R to Q 3 ch; 2 R to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 3; 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c.

"A very clever and pretty problem."—F. W. W. "Novel and good."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 539, by K. Stal.—1 Kt to Kt 6, K to Q 4; 2 Q takes R ch, &c. If 1..., K to Q 3; 2 Q to Q 4, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 B to K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes P; 2 B takes P ch, &c.

"Very difficult."—Mrs. R. K. "Pleasing, with a pretty sacrifice."—Rev. R. J. W. "A fine and difficult problem."—F. W. W.

No. 540, by W. Furnival.—1 Kt to K 4, P Queens; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Q 2; 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt takes P ch; 2 Kt takes Kt, &c. If 1..., K to B 3; 2 Kt to Q 8 ch, &c..

"Very fair."—Rev. R. J. W. "Difficult."—Mrs. R. K. "Excellent."—F. W. W.

No. 541, by J. Rayner.—1 Q to R 2.

No. 542, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Q to B sq.

No. 543, by T. Taverner.—1 Kt to R 6.

No. 544, by W. Gleave.—1 R to Kt 5.

"Very good and difficult."—Rev. R. J. W.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 558.—By C. R. LEE,  
STRETFORD.

First Prize in *Manchester Weekly Times*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 559.—By T. TAVERNER,  
BOLTON.

Second Prize in *Manchester Weekly Times*.

BLACK.

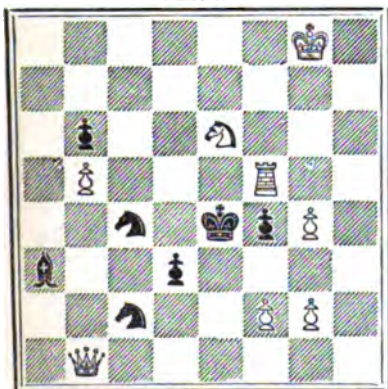


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 560.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.

BLACK.

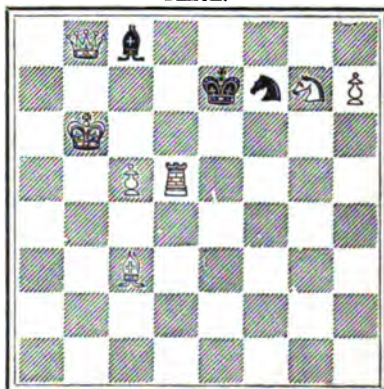


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 561.—By K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG.

BLACK.

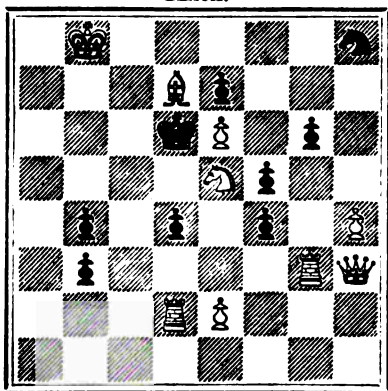


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 562.—By W. HEITZMAN,  
ABERDARE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 563.—By L. AHLBOM,  
SWEDEN.

BLACK.

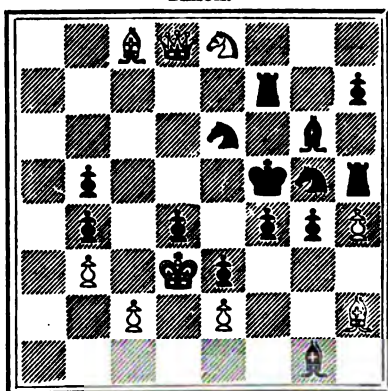


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 564.—By K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

No. 565.—By A. BOLUS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
two moves.

THE  
British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

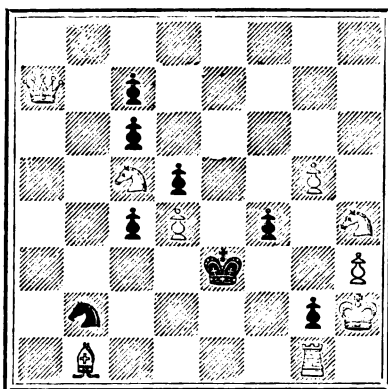
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN.

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**By Mrs. W. J. Baird, London.**

**BLACK.**



WHITE.

**White mates in three moves.**

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

**Annual Subscription, 6/- in advance, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.**

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

**LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO.,** Ludgate Hill.  
**LIVERPOOL:** Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.  
**MANCHESTER:** John Heywood, Deansgate.  
**PARIS:** N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.  
**U. S. A.:** W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of the Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect inferior article.

80.					6
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...				8 1/2
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box				12
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...				1 1/2
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...				1 1/2
1 1/2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...				1 1/2
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case				2
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...				4
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...				6
*4 1/2	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...				8
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...				10
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet ...				11

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished rosewood cases, with back, lined with velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

		10	12	14	16
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	5/6	8/6	10/6	
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/6	11/6	
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tournaments, superior quality ...	5/-	10/6	13/-		
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the Kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS. Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

## OCTOBER, 1889.

---

### A QUIET HOUR.

---

Here am I in the house alone,  
My femine to bathe are gone,  
Bowling down in the "one horse shay,"  
To get a dip, this broiling day.  
A quiet time to read the news,  
To write my letters, woo the muse,  
And look into the last reviews.  
To solve some knotty point in chess,  
Cool and snug in bower'd recess,  
Where I can feel the balmy breeze,  
And hear the hum of wasps and bees,  
Where I can see the sunbath'd rocks,  
Or, nearer home, the hollyhocks,  
Lobelias, pansies, roses fair,  
Like strains of music, everywhere.

There's A's new gambit, B's defences,  
Enough to scatter all one's senses:  
There's C's last three-er, stiff and mazy,  
The very thing to drive one crazy:  
Away with these: 'tis much more pleasant,  
In such a sunbath as the present,  
To try and puzzle one and all  
With some fair theme original.

This is not solitude, so much  
As all with thought and soul in touch;  
Delightful ease and sweet repose:—  
Ah, there's blue bottle on my nose,  
And spoils the charm: and here's a "wopse"  
Heading straight from yonder copse,  
And oh, those harvest mites do bite  
And make my limbs a sorry sight:  
I must *within*; my dream's dispelled,  
These pests my fine romance have quelled.

Ah, now I've hit it,—not the pest,—  
But that dark move, my very best,

There, with the Knight, which leaves *en prise*  
My R, B, Kt, and Q and P's.

Methinks a poser, this! But, how?

What do I see before me now?

Another wasp? Nay, something worse,

Ye gods, a cook! Like some dark curse,

It comes to blight my thought. I'm floored,

And sweep the pieces off the board!

When will my feminine return,

And I their strange adventures learn?

How all their nerves are in a tingle,

Thro' being banged against the shingle,

While soused beneath the merry breaker,

Which, as it took them, proved a shaker;

How ropes and gowns were all a tangle,

And rocks, below, their feet did mangle;

How Annie lost her shapely shoe,

And Laurie's batter'd black and blue.

Ah me, there's nothing here below

But less of pleasure smacks than woe,

Whether 'tis bathing, summer, chess,

In all there lurks some wretchedness.

I'll hie me to my easy chair,

And try and find some comfort there:

'Gainst flies I'll don my smoking cap,

And drown all troubles in a nap.

J.P.

### PROVINCIAL PLAY.—No. V.

The success of Gambit play, in practical chess, is principally due to two prominent characteristics of human nature. One is a tendency to "grab," the other an indisposition to "part." After "grabbing," the second player has very frequently an opportunity of "parting" without disadvantage. He may still be left with a position which would quite satisfy him, had the opening been a slow development such as the Lopez or Giuoco Piano. But he won't look at it that way. When the opportunity presents itself, his inherent propensity to say "no," whenever liberality is suggested, is too strong for him. Who is there that has not repented him of yielding to this tendency? Where money is concerned he may resort to sophistry. He didn't altogether mean it; he was taken by surprise; he was by no means an illiberal man, especially where generosity was the best policy, but he didn't make up

his mind till it was too late. He promises himself to do better next time, and in this promise finds consolation, and feels himself once more virtuous and assoilzied. Caïssa, however, does not let him off so cheaply. Good intentions do not count with that nymph: she punishes the culprit with the loss of his game, and compels him to sit in mental sackcloth and ashes until he mends his ways.

The following game, from which I derive this moral lesson, has other points. It introduces a move not in the books, and further shows that among the motives to be considered as influencing a chess player, apart from analysis, must be included the dread of getting a difficult game. This, at once, brings it within the category of provincial play. The ideal chess player ought to be utterly indifferent about difficulties, and "with a frolic welcome, take the thunder and the sunshine." Not many players, however, arrive at this stage of initiation: Steinitz is an exception. Zanon's "dweller on the threshold" still haunts and pursues the large majority, and declines to "fly withered and shrivelled from their kingly brows." "Never," in Lytton's magniloquent words, "never to the pale trembler bow the things of glory."

Another development of the same tendency is a disinclination to draw a game, when the chance is offered. How many thousand games are lost yearly by this prevalent peculiarity. All such feelings ought in theory to be under the control of analysis, but analysis has to contend with hope and self conceit, and these cannot be entirely annihilated in the human breast, even in chess play. We hope our opponent will make a mistake, and we are conceited enough to believe we shall not, or that the chances in this respect are in our favour.

Now for the game. Opening the "Evans." White (Mr. A.) 1 P to K 4, Black (Mr. B.) P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to B 4; 6 Castles, P to Q 3; 7 P to Q 4, P takes P; 8 P takes P, B to Kt 3—the normal position. 9 P to Q 5, Q Kt to K 2; 10 P to K 5, Kt to Kt 3. This is the first indication of a regard for appearances; Kt to R 3 is Steinitz's move. 11 P to K 6, P takes P; 12 P takes P, K Kt to K 2; 13 B to K Kt 5. The analysts seem to have considered 13 Kt to Kt 5 as the only correct move. Black replies to B to K Kt 5 by 13..., Castles; 14 Kt to R 4, Kt takes Kt; 15 B takes Kt. The same position may be reached by 11 B to K Kt 5, K Kt to K 2; 12 P to K 6, Castles; 13 Kt to R 4, Kt takes Kt; 14 B takes Kt, P takes P; 15 P takes P. Here White has left himself open to 15..., R to B 5, and in reply probably contemplates 16 Q to R 5, to which Black might respond by 16..., P to Kt 3. Or if 16 B takes Kt, Q takes B; 17 Q to Kt 3, B to Q 5. Black, however, selected 15 Q to K sq as a safer move, combining protection with a design on the King's Pawn. 16 Q to Kt 4, P to B 3; 17 Kt to Q 2, P to Q 4; 18 B to Q 3, K to R sq—still on the track of safety, combined with the capture of the Pawn. 17 B takes Kt having arrived at the conclusion that the advanced

Pawn cannot be held, Q takes B; 20 Q to R 5, P to Kt 3; 21 B takes P, B takes P; 22 B takes P, Q takes B; 23 Q to K 5 ch, Q to Kt 2; 24 Q takes B, R takes P. Black "grabbed" this Pawn in a way that showed he considered it a killing move. If he had played Q R to K sq, he would have kept White's Q Rook out of the game. 25 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt sq; 26 K to R sq. The position is now a good study. White's comfort turns on the length and depth of Black's analysis, whether he will venture to take the Kt or let it alone. Black is however afraid of the check with Queen, and of consequences he cannot foresee. He plays, after much consideration, 26..., Q R to K sq; 27 Q R to K sq, R takes K R ch; 28 R takes R, R to K 6, which is no doubt the continuation he had in his mind in making his 26th move; 29 Kt to B 3, Q to B 3; 30 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to R sq; 31 P to K R 3, R to K 3; 32 Kt to R 2, Q to Kt 3; 33 Q to B 4, R to K sq; 34 Kt to Kt 4, B to Q sq; 35 Kt to K 5, Q to Kt 2; 36 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Kt sq (if K to R 2; 37 Kt takes B, R takes Kt; 38 Q to R 4 ch, &c.); 37 R to B 3, and Black lost the game.

The infinite variety of the "Evans" is so well known that another way of playing it cannot be considered a remarkable incident; but the move 11 or 13 B to K Kt 5 ought to have been shown up ere this. It can no doubt be met with advantage. In a second game Black improved upon his play, viz. :—

11 B to K Kt 5, P to B 3; 12 P takes P, Kt takes P; 13 R to K sq ch, K to B 2; 14 Kt to B 3, B to K B 4 (to stop Kt to K 4); 15 Kt to Q 4, B takes Kt; 16 Q takes B, P to K R 3; 17 B to Q 2, K R to K sq; 18 R takes R, Q takes R; 19 R to K sq, Q to Q 2?; 20 B to Q Kt 5, and the game ended in a draw.

The subsequent positions are interesting, but as the game contributes nothing further to my present argument, I leave it at this point.

It is evident that many pleasant excursions may be made in the bypaths of a grand opening. The tendency at present is to follow the lead of great players in a somewhat sheepish manner. This is the only way of accounting for the popularity of some exceedingly dull openings. A strong player may, however, have various motives for adopting special moves against certain antagonists. He plays to suit his own style. If he can win or draw by a novel move the one or two games he has to play in a tournament, his object is achieved. He probably smiles to find his move gravely accepted by the chess world as generally available, and its weak points demonstrated long after it has dropped out of his practice. It would appear on the whole, more sensible to follow his principle; play for our own style, if we have one, and not for that of Blackburne, or Bird, or Steinitz. It is said of Ulysses, that he alone "his bow strung without pain, and in a low tone beautifully it sang," while the lance of Achilles "no other hand in the host could shake, save his good right hand alone."

E.F.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

## LONDON.

At last we are fairly through our dull season here and busy times for chess have set in. For one thing we have the masters back again, and that makes a great difference. I was in the City Club one night a week or two ago and found Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, and Lee, together with Capt. Mackenzie, all present. At one time it was hoped that a little match would be played between the Captain and Mr. Blackburne, but nothing came of it. They played one game in the British Chess Club, and the Captain won, Mr. Blackburne having sacrificed a piece for an attack which proved unsound. I annex a diagram :—

BLACK (MACKENZIE).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE) to play.

Mr. Blackburne now played 20 Kt takes P, and the game went on 20..., P takes Kt; 21 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4; 22 Q to R 4 ch, K Kt to B 3!; 23 P takes Kt, Castles (KR)!; 24 B to Q 7, P takes P; 25 P takes P, Q R to Kt sq; 26 R to Q 5, Q to Kt 3; 27 Q to B 2, Kt to Q 6 ch; 28 R takes Kt, P takes R; 29 Q takes P, Q to Kt 7 ch; 30 K to Q sq, Q to R 3 ch; 31 K to K 2, Q takes R; 32 P to B 7, R to Kt 7 ch; 33 K to K 3, Q to K 8 ch; 34 K to B 4, Q takes P, and White resigned.

On Saturday, 14th September, the fourth annual handicap began at Simpson's Divan. There are eighteen players in all, and play is set down for three days a week, but I

understand that several of the competitors have played more games than the strict rule requires. There are many players in the first class, including Messrs. Bird, Gossip, Lee, and Müller. Then come a few players decidedly weaker than those I have mentioned, and I may be pardoned for questioning the advisability of such a method of carrying out a handicap, for if the handicapping is manifestly one-sided, one way or the other, the whole tournament is more or less weakened. In the present instance the weaker players, I believe, preferred to be placed in the higher class, so that so far as they are concerned nothing is to be said, but it still remains that the results, whatever they may be, will be misleading so far as the handicapping is concerned. I admire the chivalry of players who are desirous of meeting strong players on even terms, but a handicap tourney is not the place where that chivalry ought to be shewn if justice is to be done all round, and that, I opine, is the fundamental idea of handicapping.

For many years past the winter season of the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB has generally been inaugurated by Mr. J. H. Blackburne giving an entertainment of blindfold and simultaneous chess, and this annual performance is looked forward to with great interest, especially by the younger members of the club, who of course are eager, if possible, to be amongst those who try their strength against the great master. This year's entertainment was no exception to the rule. The blindfold performance came off on Monday evening, 16th September, on which occasion the rooms of the City Club presented a very animated appearance; indeed a larger room would have been desirable, so large was the crowd. The spectators included most of the masters in town, a large assemblage of city notables, and a fair sprinkling of the fair sex, amongst the latter of whom were Mrs. and Miss Blackburne. Generally the blindfold player is placed in some distant corner, there to work out in comparative obscurity the shifting problems of the various games. Not so, however, on this occasion, for Mr. Adamson had placed an armchair almost in the middle of the room and thereon had enthroned Mr. Blackburne, so that he was the "observed of all observers." Six was the hour appointed for play, and it was very little after that time when Mr. Blackburne announced his opening moves, and Mr. F. W. Lord, who acted as teller, began to walk from board to board. At the commencement Mr. Blackburne hardly seemed in his usual fine form, he was evidently somewhat nervous and flurried—possibly his very prominent position had something to do with this—

but certainly his late ill-health has left marks upon him. As the play proceeded, however, the old war-horse woke up as at the sound of the trumpet calling to the charge, and he began to make it hot for his opponents all round. The first game to be completed was on board No. 7, where Mr. A. E. Hunt had been for some time in difficulties in attempting to defend an Evans. On move 11 the position was as diagrammed :—

BLACK (HUNT).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE) to play.

Mr. Blackburne now played 12 Kt to Kt 5, and the game went on 12..., Castles; 13 B to Q 3, P to B 4?; 14 P takes P *en pas*, Q takes P; 15 B takes P ch, K to R sq; 16 Q to K R 3, and Mr. Hunt put on his considering cap, but to no effect, and he gracefully resigned, the hour being nine. At 9-30, Mr. Lord announced that Mr. Brown on board No 3 also resigned. A short interval for refreshment then took place but play was soon resumed. As soon as this was done both Mr. Pilkington and Mr. Trenner offered a draw, and Mr. Blackburne accepted their offers. In the game with Mr. Pilkington the *sans voir* player had won a piece and thought he had a plain course before him. He had to move a B, and under the impression that it could indifferently move to any square of the diagonal he hastily placed it on a square which was bad for him, and he in turn had to give up a piece, and when the draw was offered Mr. Pilkington was ahead. Mr. Trenner's game was a stubborn one right through and a draw was its legitimate end. Soon after this the Rev. J. E. Watson,

who had had a lively game, resigned at board No. 5, and Mr. Bradford followed suit, loud cheers greeting the victories of the blindfold player. The combatants were now reduced to two, and on both boards the games were tough ones, but Mr. Blackburne being able to concentrate his kindly attentions to these two alone he speedily began to forge ahead. On board No. 4 where he was somewhat cramped he exchanged Queens, freeing his game, and Mr. Latham then offered a draw, which Mr. Blackburne did not refuse. One game was now left for decision. Here all Mr. Blackburne's ingenuity had been taxed, as the Rev. Mr. Sugden had displayed excellent form, and at one time looked like winning. Mr. Blackburne in the mid-game had fondly imagined he espied one of his "bits of Morphy," and had sacrificed a piece to bring it off; but it didn't come off at all, for Mr. Sugden, playing with remarkable care, came out of the attack in safety. Blackburne, however, by some firm strokes managed to regain his piece, and then won the exchange, but with a cramped game, and it looked drawish. Blackburne, however, having now only this one game to deal with was evidently in no mood to draw; he soon began to get elbow-room, and then managed to exchange Queens, and Mr. Sugden in a move or two resigned, the hour being 11-20. Loud cheers greeted the conclusion of Mr. Blackburne's most excellent performance. The following is the list of players and the result:—

BOARD PLAYERS.				RESULT.
No. 1.—	Rev. J. F. Sugden	...	...	Blackburne won.
" 2.—	Mr. R. F. Bradford	...	...	Blackburne won.
" 3.—	Mr. F. Brown	...	...	Blackburne won.
" 4.—	Mr. W. H. Latham	...	...	Blackburne drew.
" 5.—	Rev. J. E. Watson	...	...	Blackburne won.
" 6.—	Mr. R. Pilkington	...	...	Blackburne drew.
" 7.—	Mr. A. E. Hunt	...	...	Blackburne won.
" 8.—	Mr. Jos. Trenner	...	...	Blackburne drew.

Mr. Geo. Adamson (Hon. Sec.) said he had to announce that Mr. Blackburne had won 5 games, drawn 3, and lost none (loud cheers). It afforded him much pleasure in proposing that they give a cordial vote of thanks to their friend, Mr. Blackburne, for the splendid exhibition which he had afforded them that evening (cheers). Mr. Jos. Trenner said he had much pleasure in seconding the vote of thanks. He did so as one of those, who, if they had not won against the master, at any rate had not lost. He had drawn his game and he felt that half a loaf was better than none (laughter and cheers). The vote of thanks was carried with great enthusiasm, and Mr. Blackburne having responded in a few

words, the proceedings closed. On Friday, the 20th September, Mr. Blackburne gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Club. There was again a very large gathering of spectators to witness Mr. Blackburne's powers as a peripatetic player. Play commenced at six o'clock, at which hour Mr. Blackburne found himself opposed by twenty-two players, each of whom had determinedly vowed to defeat the presumptuous mortal who dared to defy the City hosts. It is not easy for a man to live up to the sunflower and the lily, but it is certainly more difficult for a person to play up to such a vow as that, as the sequel will show. The team was an unusually strong one, eight of the players being in the second class (that is P and two, players, below Mr. Blackburne's strength). These were Messrs. H. L. Bowles, P. H. Coldwell, A. G. Davidson, E. George, J. E. Hennell, A. Howell, T. R. Harley, and A. Smith. The other fourteen were also all good players, viz.:—Messrs. R. H. Barrett, L. Blades, A. Curnock, F. C. Gooding, A. E. Hunt, C. H. Knight, H. Lee, C. R. Morris, T. W. Newman, C. H. Pressland, E. A. Payne, J. Reichenberg, E. Silas, and C. V. Tattersall. The single player was in strong force and played in magnificent style, and also very rapidly; indeed it was no uncommon thing for him to complete an entire round of the twenty-two boards in less than five minutes, thus taking less than fifteen seconds to each move. So rapid indeed was his play, that by eight o'clock one half of his opponents were placed *hors de combat*, and by half-past nine he had completed his task, the final score being, Blackburne won 15, drawn 7, and lost 0. Loud cheers greeted the conclusion of this really magnificent performance. It seems odd to be writing about the Spring Handicap now we have "the sere and yellow leaf" falling around us, but I can't help it for the Spring Handicap has only just finished. It will be remembered that Messrs. Block, Jacobs, and Dr. Smith tied for the first place in the first section. In playing off the tie, both Messrs. Block and Jacobs defeated Dr. Smith, giving him Pawn and move. These two gentlemen then agreed to divide the prize, and so ends one of the most stubbornly fought Tournaments of the City Club. The great Winter Tournament is almost fully arranged, and play will commence on the 14th of October. It will be one of the biggest things that have ever yet happened in the annals of the City Club.

A Handicap is being arranged in the British Chess Club, and play is expected soon to commence.

The meeting of the local club secretaries was held at Oliphant's, on Tuesday, 17th September, under the presidency

of Mr. C. E. Biaggini, of the North London Club. Forty clubs were represented, as follows:—Amethyst, Athenæum, Battersea, Belsize, Bermondsey, Bow and Bromley, Brixton, Borough, City News Rooms, East London, Exeter Hall, Eltham House, Great Western Railway, Holborn Gladstonian, Hackney Y.M.C.A., Hampstead, Highbury Visiting, Ibis, Kentish Town, Lewisham, Limes, London Banks, London and Westminster Bank, Ludgate Circus, London County Council, Metropolitan Railway, North Brixton, North London, New Cross, Polytechnic, Post Office, Three Pawns, Roberts's Bank, St. John's (Clapham Junction), St. John's Institute, St. Martin's-le-Grand, Shoreditch Y.M.C.A., Somerset House, Thistle, and Westbourne Park. The prizes for last year were presented to the winning clubs. The Athenæum receiving a book case, and the Great Western Club a set of Staunton men and a chess board. Six clubs entered for the Senior Competition, viz.:—Athenæum, Post Office, North London, Ludgate Circus, Brixton, and London Banks; and thirteen for the Junior Competition. A great number of inter-club matches were booked, and a busy time is in store. I always delight to chronicle the formation of a new Chess Club, but doubly so when that club is in the City. Such a club has just started. It is called the Three Pawns Chess Club; its place of meeting is 18, Abchurch Lane, and it meets on Thursday evening.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

We must heartily congratulate Mr. Burn on the position he has deservedly attained among the leading players. This year his winnings are:—Dublin, £10; the first prize at Amsterdam, £33; Breslau, £35; and New York, £90; making a total of £168.—Miss Mary Rudge, now of Clontarf, Dublin, has received from Mr. W. Tribe, president of the Bristol and Clifton Club, the sum of £20, in recognition of her services to that club in match play. Leading players of other clubs think this to be an example worth following.—At the Manchester Club, Mr. W. B. Shaw (Class II.) has won the first prize in the "Go-as-you-please" handicap with 9 wins, Mr. F. J. Hamel (Class I.) being second with 8½, and Mr. C. Smith (Class IV.) third with 7½. Mr. Shaw has also secured the championship trophy of the Manchester Piccadilly Club, a prize which will become the property of the player who first wins it six times.—The handicap cup of the Leeds Club has been won by Mr. F. P. Wildman, who scored all his games with one exception. Mr. F. E. Spedding has

taken the "Silver King" in the same club with a score of 23 wins; Mr. Rayner is second with 21½.—The Sussex Chess Association, of whose annual report a notice will be found on another page, held their annual meeting on the 28th ult., and some important business was brought forward which we hope to record more fully next month. It is said that the Brighton Club may merge itself in the Association.—The Birmingham St. George's Club met the Bristol City Club at Bristol on the 14th ult. This was the first match between these clubs, and the hosts acted as hosts should do on such occasions, and were contented with 6 games as against 17 of their friends. For the City Club Mr. T. Lucas scored 2 games, and Messrs. R. H. Taylor, W. R. Taylor, J. A. Mackenzie, C. F. Freeman, A. Turner, and F. Hollins did likewise for the St. George's. We are pleased to note those veterans of the St. George's Club, Messrs. R. H. and W. R. Taylor and Mackenzie still to the fore. Contrary to the practice of the Birmingham team nobody played three games on this occasion.—An association of players has been formed in Liverpool under the title of the "Liverpool Chess Twenty," of which Mr. E. M. Roche has been elected captain and Mr. J. H. Isaacs secretary. The aim of the association is the promotion of chess study, and the means to this end will be lectures on the openings and on the game generally, simultaneous performances, and probably a few chess matches. The club will be formally opened on Monday, the 14th inst., at the rooms of the Birkenhead Chess Club, when Mr. N. T. Miniati will give the first lecture, and, on its conclusion, play simultaneously against all comers. The second lecture will be given a fortnight later at the same place by Mr. R. K. Leather.—A chess club is talked of at Warrington, we wish the scheme every success.—The annual match between Liverpool and Manchester is fixed for the 2nd prox. at Manchester, a close match is anticipated as several strong players have recently joined the Manchester Club. The Liverpool Club has also arranged matches with Bradford at Liverpool on the 4th January, and also one in the same city with Glasgow.—The Yorkshire players have a good programme for the season, there will be the competitions for the Woodhouse Cup, in which the clubs of Sheffield and District (the holders), Bradford, Leeds, and Halifax will take part, and also, it is hoped, the Hull Association. For the minor clubs there will be the minor trophy. Leeds Blenheim (the holders) are still very strong, and nearly all the players of last season will be again available. Ilkley, Otley, and Farsley have already commenced work, and

Doncaster and Dewsbury will follow shortly.—We regret to have to record the death of Mr. J. W. Young, one of the foremost of the Yorkshire players.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

CUBA.—The *Frankfurter Schachzeitung* announces that in December the matches for the world's championship will take place at the Havana, when first Weiss, and afterwards Tchigorin, will contend with Steinitz for the coveted honour.

GERMANY.—On his return to Nuremberg after the Breslau tourney, Dr. Tarrasch very naturally received quite an ovation from the local clubs, as the first German who had won the chief honours in any congress of the German Chess Association. There was a banquet given to him, toasts, addresses, a presentation of a medal, and an election to the honorary membership of the club. We sincerely congratulate Dr. Tarrasch on the high position which he has attained, and hope that his professional duties will not interfere with his participation in future congresses, both at home and abroad. At the same meeting, Freiherr von der Lasa, Herr L. Paulsen, and Herr Zwanzig were also elected honorary members of the club, and it was further announced that a match of twelve games will be played in November at St. Petersburg, between M. Alapin of that city and Herr von Bardeleben, for a stake of 100 marks, at the rate of four games a week and 15 moves an hour.

On September 1st the Cologne C.C. celebrated its 28th birthday with various tourneys and a festival, in which the neighbouring clubs to the number of twenty-eight members were represented; and on August 25th, at the invitation of the Coburg C.C., there was a large gathering there of the Franconian and Thuringian chess players. The usual tourneys and festivities constituted a very pleasant meeting.

HOLLAND.—The Amsterdam tournament, of which in our last number we had only time to give the score, lasted eight days, beginning Monday, August 26th; alternate evenings were given up to adjourned games. Mr. Burn, who scored 7 out of a possible 8, drew with Lasker and Mason (second and third prize-winners) but did not lose a single game! His play throughout, modelled on the Steinitz plan, was of the highest order. All his victories were hard won and no chance favoured him. His draw with Lasker was the last game he played, and he could not have bettered his position

by winning it. Lasker is only twenty-one years old, and like most young players there is much dash and brilliancy in his play, though unlike most young players there is also soundness. We heard a first-rate, who had seen his play at Breslau as well as at Amsterdam, give it as his opinion that Lasker is or promises to be the finest player in Europe. But Morphy tactics will not work now, so Lasker only gets second. Mason, on the other hand, did not lose a single game. He rarely does, but his draws with weaker players bring his score below that of other first-rates, who beat these weaker players. Still the Amsterdam tournament is but a confirmation of a belief prevalent that in a *match* it would take Steinitz to beat Mason, and perhaps not even Steinitz could do it. Van Vleit was a dark horse, and has every reason to be satisfied with his achievement. Gunsberg played throughout below his usual force, which may be accounted for by his having to send in daily reports to one of the leading London papers. Much praise is due to the local committee. The tournament, which being the first of its kind, excited much interest among Dutch chess players, was well organized in all its details, and the foreign players warmly appreciated the efforts of the committee to promote their comfort in every direction. On Saturday night an opportunity was afforded the players of witnessing the torchlight procession in honour of the Princess's birthday. Special thanks are due to Herren Van Foreest, secretary, and Van Dien, treasurer.

ITALY.—The number of adhesions to the newly formed Italian Chess Association continues to increase, especially those in the third class belonging to local clubs. A committee of organisation is appointed, and the first national tourney is announced to take place at Turin about the middle of November.

UNITED STATES.—The twelfth annual meeting of the New York State Association was held, as announced, at Skaneateles. The attendance was exceedingly good, representatives being present from every important club in the State. For the chief event, the mid-summer handicap, there were twenty competitors, divided into four classes. Mr. Lipschütz seems to have been handicapped separately, since he was set down to give the odds of the draw to the other members of Class I. These latter, however, all except one, de Visser, preferred to play on even terms with him, and so had to give the odds of the draw to Mr. de Visser. The winners in their respective classes played off in a final round for the prizes. Annexed is the full score :—

N.Y. STATE ASSOCIATION 12TH MIDSUMMER HANDICAP.  
FINAL COMPETITION.

	de Visser.	Schieffelin.	Underhill.	"Alter."	Total.
W. M. de Visser (Manhattan Club) Class I. ....	—	1	1	1	3
H. H. Schieffelin (New York) " II. ....	1	—	1	1	3
E. H. Underhill (Albany) " III. ....	0	0	—	0	0
"Alter" (Rochester) " IV. ....	0	0	1	—	1

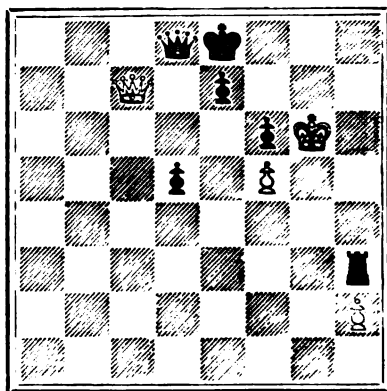
Messrs. de Visser and Schieffelin therefore tie for and divide the first and second prizes, and Mr. Underhill takes third. The laws of the Association provide that players in the final competition shall be promoted to a higher class next year.

A match between teams representing the States of Indiana and Ohio was played last month at the Indianapolis Congress. Indiana won by 7 games to 4 with 1 drawn.

## END-GAMES.

The following position, which occurred in an odds game between Morphy and an amateur, has recently been published :

**BLACK.**

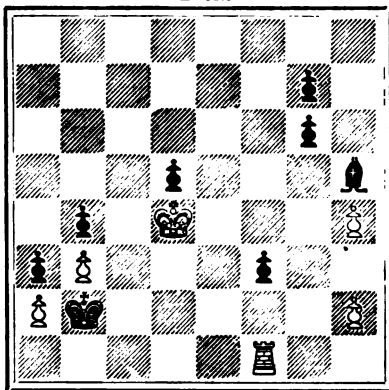


**WHITE.**

White (Morphy) having to play drew the game as follows:—  
 1 Q to B 6 ch, K to B sq (*a*); 2 Q takes P ch, K to K sq;  
 3 Q to B 6 ch. (*a*) If 1... Q to Q 2; 2 Q to R 8 ch, &c.

Dedicated to the Berlin Chess Club on its 62nd Foundation Festival, by Herr Richter.

BLACK.

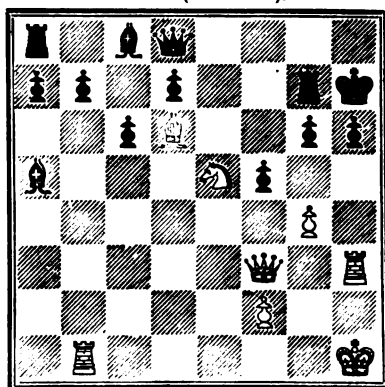


WHITE.

White to play and win.

Ending played at the Manhattan Club, New York, Capt. Mackenzie giving the odds of a Kt.

BLACK (AMATEUR).

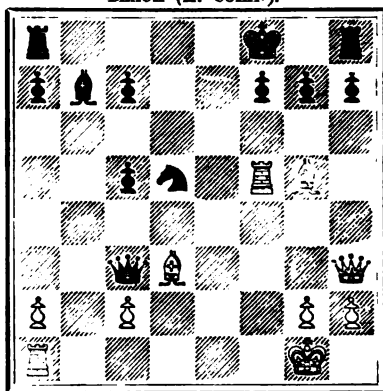


WHITE (CAPT. MACKENZIE).

White continued with 1 R to K Kt sq, P to Q Kt 4; 2 R takes P ch, K takes R; 3 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt 4; 4 Q to R 4 ch, K takes Q; 5 Kt to B 3 ch, K to R 6; 6 R mates.

The following ending occurred in the sixth correspondence tourney of the *Strategie*.

BLACK (M. COLIN).

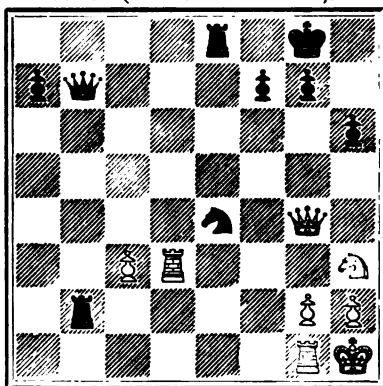


WHITE (M. GASPARY).

White played 18 R takes P ch, K takes R; 19 Q R to Bsq ch, Kt to B3; 20 B to Kt6 ch, K takes B; 21 Q takes Q, K takes B; and White mated in six moves.

From *Wochenschach*. End-game played at Berlin.

BLACK (DR. V. HEYDEBRUCK).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

Black played P to Q R 4, and the game proceeded thus:— 1 R to Q 7, R to Kt 8!; 2 R to Q sq (if R takes Q, Black mates in three moves by Kt to B 7 ch, &c.), R takes R; 3 R takes R, Kt takes P, and wins by his majority of Pawns.

## CHESS LITERATURE.

**LITERARY COMPETITION.**—The proprietors of the *British Chess Magazine* will give two prizes (one of four guineas and one of two guineas) for the best and second-best original Chess Stories sent to the Editor before the 31st March, 1890. Stories entered for competition must be legibly written on one side of the paper only, must bear a motto or *nom de plume*, and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope containing the author's name and address, and a signed statement that the story is original and unpublished. Of the stories received, a number, not exceeding twenty, will be selected by the editor and will be published in the *British Chess Magazine*; from these the prizes will be adjudged. A distinct preference will be given to short stories, *i.e.*, stories occupying not more than six pages of this magazine. Unless at least eight stories are received only one prize will be offered.

Received :—*Analysis del Juego Ajedrez*, by A. C. Vasquez (Havana : La Universal), and *El Ajedrez Critico*, by the same author and publisher.

*Schach-Lexikon*, by J. H. Bauer (Vienna : Holzwarth and Ortony, IX., Liechtensteinstrasse 3). This little pamphlet is really a classified index to the games played in recent masters' tournaments. The arrangement, a most ingenious one, is in three sections : the first containing the key moves of the opening 1... P to K 3 in the French, 4 P to Q Kt 4 in Evans, for example ; the second carrying the game five moves further to a point past most of the main variations ; and the third giving a key to the particular game and the moves actually played. The purpose of the book is to enable the student to find out the best games played in any particular opening, and to provide a ready means of reporting games. The latter, we think, is likely to be its chief use ; since by means of seven figures, a game down to the fourteenth or fifteenth move, together with information as to its result, may be communicated. The book is exceedingly well printed, and—the greatest recommendation to works of this kind—most carefully edited. To the tables of variations are prefixed explanatory remarks in English, French, and German ; the English student receiving the alarming intelligence that the openings are in “very supervising connexion.” It is a great pity that English prefaces cannot always be written by Englishmen ; foreigners who go to work with a dictionary are bound to come to grief over them.

The Annual Report of the Sussex Chess Association for 1888-9, just issued, is most complete and interesting. In addition to full particulars of each match played, there are detailed financial statements, lists of members in each district, together with hints to their local secretaries, which, if duly acted on, cannot fail to make the coming season a most successful one. The Committee report an increase of over 100 members in the year, and are looking forward to the time when their present roll of 360 will have swelled to 1000. Brighton is, of course, the headquarters, and the reports show this district to be by far the most important in the association. The Burgess Hill district is said to give plenty of scope for secretarial energy; Chichester, since the death of Sergt-Major McArthur, is at a very low ebb, and existing in name only; Eastbourne is disappointing; East Grinstead is promising; Fletching the same; Hassocks is increasing in numbers, but at the same time shows a want of enthusiasm; Hastings and St. Leonard's are going to mend their ways; Hailsham has done some good work; Henfield has done nothing; Horsham possesses some strong players; the Association's Ladies' Branch, of which Mrs. Arthur Smith is the Honorary Secretary, shows a slight falling off in numbers but a great all-round improvement in the strength of play; Lewes, holders of the McArthur Cup, is always ready for the fray and sets an example to other towns; Littlehampton shows great promise; Midhurst consistently improves; so does Petworth; Portslade is expected to make its mark; Pulborough needs looking up; Steyning is satisfactory; Storrington is the most active district in West Sussex; and Worthing, owing to the efforts of Mr. Dewe, is rapidly developing into a strong centre.

Of the Sussex challenge cup tourney, the report states that the winner, Mr. W. Andrews, played most consistently throughout. He has long been known as a most ingenious and at the same time careful player, and his games in this contest did him great credit. Mr. Erskine, who tied with Mr. Andrews for the cup, secured two draws in playing off, and was then beaten.

The report reflects the highest credit on all concerned, and we may specially congratulate the president, the Rev. A. M. Deane, and the honorary secretary, Mr. H. W. Butler. Perhaps it might be found feasible in a future issue to incorporate reports of the Brighton and other leading clubs of the county.

In our review of *\*Chess Openings* last month we broke

*\* Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern.* By E. Freeborough and the Rev. C. E. Ranken. London: Trübner & Co., 1889.

off at the Scotch Gambit. It is interesting to notice that a fairly good case is made out for the old-fashioned defence, 3... Kt takes P, which, after 4 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 5 Q takes P, Kt to K 2 ! affords a tolerably safe means of avoiding the pitfalls incident to more fashionable variations. But, if Black is resolved on this line of play, it is surely better to take with the Pawn first, and answer 4 Kt takes P with 4... Kt takes Kt, which leaves White no option ; whereas, after 3... Kt takes P, he has the choice of two other continuations, viz. : 4 Kt takes P, and 4 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt ; 5 B to Q B 4.

Passing over the familiar ground of the Two Knights' Defence and Giuoco Piano, where we find, nevertheless, several interesting suggestions by Mr. Ranken, we come to the Evans Gambit ; and no fewer than thirty-six pages are devoted to an exposition of that "product of innumerable minds." It is evident that a considerable amount of labour and care has been bestowed on the analysis, and the result is a treatise unquestionably abler and more complete than any other which has been published on the opening in this country. Amid so much that is excellent, it seems almost ungracious to fix on blemishes. We think, however, that a little more consideration might profitably have been given to the defence 5... B to K 2. Labourdonnais' reply, 6 Q to Kt 3 is marked as weak, but is carried out to the advantage of White, while the only other move suggested (6 P to Q 4) is, not very consistently, made to produce an even game. In the first variation on the following page, Black's correct play at move 11 is given in a foot-note ; but, if he play 11... B to Q 2, as in the text, he must not continue with Q takes P at move 15, to which White would reply with 16 Q to K 4 ch, forcing the exchange of Queens and remaining a piece ahead. Black's best move seems to be 15... K to B sq, and, if 16 P to B 4, then 16... R to K sq.

Starting from the "normal" position, we find in column 21 a reproduction of the well-known game played between Tschigorin and Steinitz, in the tournament of 1883 ; but, since the conduct of the defence was emphatically condemned by Mr. Steinitz himself immediately afterwards, it should, at most, have found place in a foot-note. An analysis of the result of 12... P to B 3, and of 12... K to B 2 ; 13 Q takes Kt ch, B to K 3, and of 12... Q to Q 2 ; 13 Q takes Kt, Q to B 2 ; 14 Kt to Q 5, B to K 3 would have been extremely welcome. More serious fault must be found with column 41, which gives the variation :—

9 P to Q 5

9 Kt to R 4

10	B to Kt 2	10	Kt to K 2
11	B to Q 3	11	Castles
12	Kt to B 3	12	B to Kt 5
13	Kt to K 2	13	B takes Kt
14	P takes B	14	Kt to Kt 3
15	P to B 4	15	Q to R 5
16	Kt to Kt 3	16	P to K B 3

and declares the game even. White's proper play, of course, at move 15 is K to R sq, and if 15..., Q to R 5, then 16 Kt to Kt 3, P to K B 3; 17 Kt to B 5, Q to R 6; 18 R to B sq (necessary to prevent the Black Knights from effecting a junction at White's Q B 4), Kt to K 4 or K B 5; 19 R to K Kt sq, &c.

Again, in column 42 there is surely some mistake in giving a *plus* sign to Black after 18..., Kt to K B 5. What is the reply to 19 B to B 2? Seeing that 12..., Kt to Kt 3 is now pretty generally admitted to be Black's only good move in this variation, it is unfortunate, for the sake of the student, that two discredited defences should have been presented, the one as yielding an even game, and the other as actually giving Black an advantage!

We regret also to find that, after

		12	Kt to Kt 3
13	Kt to K 2	13	P to Q B 4

there is no mention of 14 R to B sq as an alternative to 14 Q to Q 2. The relative merits of these two moves were discussed at some length in the *Chess Monthly*, vol. ix., p. 170—1; and some reasons were then adduced for preferring 14 R to B sq, which at any rate leads to some very critical and suggestive situations, and should certainly not have been ignored in a work like *Chess Openings*.

Turning to the second section, which deals with the defence 5..., B to R 4, it should be made clear in column 22 that 9..., Kt to B 4 is Black's best, if not his only defence; and in note (5) to column 31 (Richardson's attack), a *plus* sign seems to be incorrectly accorded to White after 17 B to B 4, to which the reply is 17..., Q to R 5. In the Compromised Defence, the important variation 11 B to R 3, Castles (after 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P to K 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt takes P, K Kt to K 2), deserves much fuller treatment than it obtains in column 49. The continuations 12 Kt to K 2 and 12 Kt to Q 5 are briefly dismissed in foot-notes; and as regards 12 Q R to Q sq, there seems to be some confusion of arrangement, which might perhaps be lessened by transferring note (14) to the next page, where it

would appear more appropriately in connection with column 54. After 12 Q R to Q sq, P to Kt 4; 13 B to Q 3! Q to Kt 5; we cannot approve 14 P to R 3 since the principal object of the Black Queen's move is to entice the Pawn on, before taking up her position at K 3. 14 Kt to K 4 seems more vigorous, and if 14..., R to Kt sq, then 15 K Kt to Kt 5.

The remaining sections of the King's Knight's Opening do not call for detailed comment, the treatment both of the Ruy Lopez and of the Four Knight's Game leaving little to be desired, although in the former opening we should have liked to see some attempt at an analysis of the defence 3..., Kt to K B 3; 4 Castles, Kt takes P; 5 P to Q 4, P to Q R 3\*, and in column 7 of the Four Knight's Game, Mr. Steinitz's move 9..., Q P takes P should appear in the text in place of 9..., Kt P takes P.

W. MONTAGU GATTIE.

(To be continued.)

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

As many suggestions have been lately made for improving the system of scoring at Chess tournaments, may I ask if there is any objection to the following amendment:—Draws to count  $\frac{1}{2}$  instead of  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; for instance suppose, under the present system, we have these two scores—

9 wins + 2 draws = 10.

7 wins + 9 draws = 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Under the system I propose, the first of these scores would amount to 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the second to 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ , thus reversing the order of things, and securing the prior position to the player who had actually *won* more games.

It appears to me that a reform of this nature would be superior to the "Berger" system, which I cannot help thinking is founded on unsound principles.

Believe me,

Yours truly,  
QUIS.

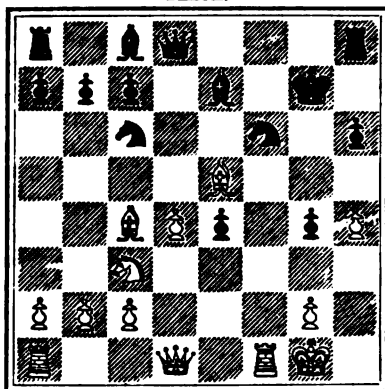
TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

In your "Correspondence" for September, Mr. Greenwell notes that in the game quoted by him from the *Praxis* (Prince Ouroussoff v. Bihn) the first player "with the approval of Staunton plays 13 R to B 4" in the following position:—

\* The continuation 6 B takes Kt, Q P takes B; 7 R to K sq, which is attributed in *Chess Openings* to Mr. Ranken, was first adopted, it is believed, by Mr. Gunsberg, in the Vizayanagaram Tournament of 1883. The game was published in the Book of the London Tournament, page 329.—W.M.G.

BLACK.



WHITE.

This is followed by 13..., Kt takes B; 14 P takes Kt, Q takes Q ch; 15 R takes Q, B ch; 16 K to R 2, and Black now plays Kt to R 4 without comment.

I apprehend Mr. Staunton did not notice the continuation 16..., P to Kt 6 ch; followed by 17..., Kt to R 4 or Kt 5, according to White's play; otherwise he would have had something to say about it.

The same position occurs A.S., p. 75 (*Hamilton v. Rohrer*), and is there also passed over without comment.

This remark will perhaps be sufficient to justify Note 15 in *Chess Openings*, p. 193, and show that the compilers duly considered these games.

Yours very truly,

HULL, September 10th, 1889.

E. FREEBOROUGH.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME 761.

Played in the *Dublin Mail* Correspondence Tourney.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(J. H. BLAKE, Southampton.)	(H. F. CHESHIRE, Hastings.)	(J. H. BLAKE, Southampton.)	(H. F. CHESHIRE, Hastings.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 P to R 5	Kt to B sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 Q to K 2 (c)	Kt to K 3
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	10 B tks Kt	B P tks P
4 P to Q 3	Kt to K 2	11 Kt to Q sq (d)	B to K 2
5 Kt to B 3 (a)	P to B 3 ?	12 B to Q 2	Q to B 2
6 B to Q B 4	Kt to Kt 3	13 P to B 4	P to Q 3
7 P to K R 4	B to Q 3 (b)	14 B to B 3	P to B 4 ?

15 Kt to K 3	Kt to Q 2	23 R to B 2 !	P to K 4 ( <i>h</i> )
16 Kt to Kt 4	Castles ( <i>e</i> )	24 P tks P	P tks Kt ( <i>i</i> )
17 P to K Kt 3	Kt to Kt sq	25 R P tks P	R tks R
18 Kt to R 4	Kt to B 3	26 Q tks R !	B tks Kt ( <i>k</i> )
19 P to B 4 !	Kt to Q 5 ( <i>f</i> )	27 Q to B 7 ch	K to R sq
20 B tks Kt	K P tks B	28 K to B 2 ( <i>l</i> )	Q to Q 2 ( <i>m</i> )
21 Kt to Kt 6	R to B 2	29 R to R sq ch	B to R 6
22 CastlesKR( <i>g</i> )	B to Q 2	And White announced mate in nine moves ( <i>n</i> )	

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(*a*) Mr. Steinitz in the "Modern Chess Instructor" claims "to dispose of the Mortimer defence in a novel and effective manner," his idea being in some respect similar to that upon which the attack in game 699, in our April number, was based ; but for White's 5th move he gives B to Q B 4, and only notices the defences 5..., Kt to B 3, and 5..., P to B 3. We venture to suggest that by 5... P to Q 3, Black can defeat the whole scheme in advance. If it be objected that after 6 Kt to Kt 5, Black has to lose time by playing the Q P another square, we reply that the principle of not moving the same man twice in the opening has already been violated on both sides, and we believe that Mr. Steinitz himself could be quoted in favour of the thesis that a violation of principle on one side frequently necessitates a corresponding departure on the other.

(*b*) The only alternative to 7..., P to K R 4, for the effect of which see the game above quoted.

(*c*) White might have tried 9 P to K Kt 4, for if 9..., Kt takes Kt P, then 10 Kt to R 4, Kt to B 3 ; 11 Kt to B 5, and 12 Kt takes P ch.

(*d*) 11 B to Kt 5 was best, for if 11..., P to K R 3, 12 B to Q 2, Black must repeat Kt to Kt sq to prevent the entry of White's Kt at Kt 6.

(*e*) Imprudent, besides being inconsistent with the contemplated manœuvre of the Knight.

(*f*) If 19..., P takes P, White recovers by 20 Kt to Kt 6 (P takes Kt ; 21 R P takes P, B to Kt 4 ; 22 Q to R 2, B to R 3 ; 23 Q takes B, P takes Q ; 24 Kt takes P, mate. Black has now attained his object with the Kt, but the whole idea savours of routine play ; two Bishops, one of which has very little room and the other none at all, can hardly be a match for two Knights which occupy strong attacking positions, and can be well supported.

(*g*) But, securing safety for his King, with full liberty to pursue the attack, whereas Castles Q R would cause a diver-

sion. 22 P to R 6 is not entirely sound, either before or after Q to R 2.

(h) The beginning of a rapid collapse, just where the real struggle should be commencing. 23..., R to K sq was best.

(i) Precipitating disaster still further. 24..., R takes R, is untenable (25 Kt takes B ch, K to B 2; 26 Q takes R ch, K takes Kt; 27 R to K B sq !, &c.). But 24..., B to K 3; 25 Kt to B 4, Q to Q 2 leaves him room for fighting.

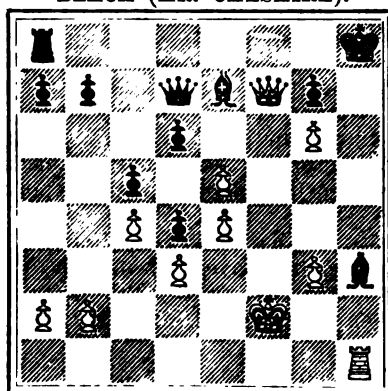
(k) Worse still, 26..., B to K sq; 27 Q to B 5, with ..., B takes Kt P as soon as White's Q goes to R 5 would afford a respite, though it would not save the game ultimately.

(l) Not to Kt 2, on account of 28..., B to R 6 ch; and 29..., R to K B sq.

(m) 28..., Q to Q sq was best.

Position after Black's 29th move:—

BLACK (MR. CHESHIRE).



WHITE (MR. BLAKE).

(n) By 30 P to K 6, Q takes P; 31 Q takes Q, R ch; 32 K to Kt, B to Kt 4; 33 R takes B ch, B to R 3; 34 R takes B ch, P takes R; 35 Q to K 7, R to B 7 ch; 36 K takes R, K to Kt sq; 37 Q to B 7 ch, and 38 Q to R 7 or B 8 mate.

### GAME 762.

The four following games were played in the Breslau Tournament.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.  
(SCHALLOPP.)  
1 P to K 4

BLACK.  
(TARRASCH.)  
P to K 3

WHITE.  
(SCHALLOPP.)  
2 P to Q 4

BLACK.  
(TARRASCH.)  
P to Q 4

3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	16 P to Q B 5	P tks Kt
4 P to K 5	Kt to Q 2	17 P tks B	Q tks P
5 P to K B 4 (a)	P to Q B 4	18 P tks P	Kt to K 5
6 P tks P	Kt tks BP (b)	19 R tks R ch	Q tks R
7 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 B to K 3	Q to K B 4
8 B to K 2	Q to Kt 3	21 P to KR 4 (f)	B to Q 2
9 Q R to Kt sq	Kt to Q 2 (c)	22 Kt to B 5	P to Q 5 (g)
10 B to Q 2	P to B 3 (d)	23 Kt tks B (h)	P tks B
11 P tks P	Kt tks P	24 B to B 3	Kt to Q 7
12 Kt to Q R 4	Q to B 2	25 R to B sq	Q Kt to Q5 (i)
13 Castles	B to Q 3	26 K to R 2	Q to B 5 ch
14 Kt to Kt 5	Castles	27 K to R 3	Kt(Q7) tks B
15 P to Q B 4	P to KR 3 (e)	28 P tks Kt	P to K 7
		Resigns	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We do not believe in this form of the French game for the attack, even though it is still practised by some leading masters. The old continuation Q Kt to K 2 has at least the merit of maintaining White's centre, whereas the text play leaves a hole in it.

(b) B takes P seems preferable, because it enables him to Castle at once, and prevents White from doing so.

(c) A further justification of the criticism in the last note if this move was necessary, which it appears to be on account of the threatened B to K 3 and P to Q Kt 4.

(d) The break up of what remains of White's centre was perhaps a little too early. B to K 2 and Castles first looks stronger.

(e) Kt to Q 5 would also be good play here. Dr. Tarrasch, however, has his own plan of campaign, and a clever one it is.

(f) This weakens his position greatly; he could have saved the Pawn by Q to K B sq, but after the exchange of Queens Black's centre passed Pawns must win.

(g) A very fine move, and one evidently unexpected by Herr Schallopp.

(h) He should have taken the Kt instead, for then if 23..., Q takes Kt; 24 B to B 2, and White has a fair defence; or if 23..., P takes B; 24 Q takes B, Q takes Kt; 25 R to K B sq, &c.

(i) Again capitally played. If in answer 26 B takes P, then R to Q sq; 27 Kt to B 5, R to K B sq; 28 Q to K sq, Q to B 7 ch, and wins.

## GAME 763.

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (HARMONIST.)	BLACK. (PAULSEN.)	WHITE. (HARMONIST.)	BLACK. (PAULSEN.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q 3 (a)	14 R to Kt 2	P to B 4
2 P to K B 4	P to Q Kt 3	15 Kt to K 3	P tks Q P
3 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	16 B P tks P	P tks P (g)
4 B to Q 3	Kt to KB3 (b)	17 R tks P	R to B sq
5 Q to K 2	P to K 3	18 B to Q 2	Kt to Ktsq (h)
6 Kt to K B 3	B to K 2	19 K to R sq	Kt to B 3
7 Q Kt to Q 2 (c)	Q Kt to Q 2	20 Q to Kt 2	B to Kt 5
8 Castles	Castles	21 R to K Kt sq	B tks B
9 P to B 3	P to Q 4 (d)	22 B tks P (i)	B tks Kt
10 P to K 5	Kt to K sq	23 B tks P ch	K to R sq
11 R to B 2	P to Kt 3 (e)	24 R tks Kt	B tks R
12 Kt to B sq	Kt to Kt 2	25 B to Kt sq !	R to B 4
13 P to K Kt 4	P to K B 4	26 Q to Kt 6	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An opening thoroughly characteristic of Paulsen, who is always quite at home in close games.

(b) If 4..., P to K B 4; 5 P takes P, B takes P; 6 Q to R 5 ch, K to Q 2; 7 Q to Kt 4, B takes R; 8 P to B 6 dis. ch, P to K 3; 9 P takes P, B takes P; 10 Q takes B ch, Kt to K 2; 11 Kt to K 2, would give White an attack but it would hardly be worth the forfeiture of the exchange, and if so, perhaps 4 P to K B 4 was Black's best move.

(c) Castles, followed by P to Q B 4, Kt to B 3, &c., would also be good.

(d) Not advisable, because it blocks his Q B and prevents his Kt from going to Q 4 if attacked; P to Q B 4 was preferable.

(e) This weakens the K's side, but it was needful to make some effort to release himself from his cramped position.

(f) Necessary to prevent White's threatened P to B 5.

(g) Injudiciously opening upon his weak Kt P the attack of the adverse Rook and Bishop; he ought rather to have played K to R sq.

(h) R to K B 2, in order to bring the Kt to K B sq, looks much more to the purpose. Black's manœuvres hereabouts are like Nero fiddling while Rome was burning.

(i) White has been steadily massing his forces upon the weak point, and now, regardless of the raids of Black's

Bishop, he delivers the final assault with great boldness and unerring accuracy.

### GAME 764.

(Pierce Gambit.)

WHITE. (PAULSEN.)	BLACK. (MINCKWITZ.)	WHITE. (PAULSEN.)	BLACK. (MINCKWITZ.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B to K 2	Q to K sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Castles	Q to K 3
3 P to K B 4	P tks P	17 P to KKt 3(f)	P tks P
4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	18 B tks P	B tks B ch
5 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2 (a)	19 Q tks B	Q to Kt 3 (g)
6 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	20 Q to B 4	R to K sq
7 P to Q 6 (b)	P to Q B 3 (c)	21 R to Kt sq	P to Kt 7
8 P to K R 4	P to K R 3 (d)	22 Kt to Q sq	Q to K 3
9 Kt to Q 4	P to Kt 3	23 Kt to QB 3 (h)	P to B 4
10 Kt to K B 5	K to B sq (e)	24 R tks P	Kt to Kt 3
11 P tks P	P tks P	25 Q to B sq	B tks P (i)
12 R tks R	B tks R	26 Kt tks B	Q tks Kt
13 Q to R 5	B to B 3	27 R tks Kt	Q tks B
14 B to Q 2	B to Q Kt 2	Mates in four moves	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A sufficiently good defence to the Pierce Gambit, but P to Kt 5 is more enterprising and lively, and we believe perfectly safe.

(b) Introduced by Capt. Mackenzie in his match with Senor Golmayo (*B.C.M.*, vol. ix., p. 77).

(c) It is better, perhaps, to exchange Kts first, in order to prevent the White Kt from going *via* Q 4 to B 5.

(d) The exchange of Kts should certainly be made now, for after this move Black's game becomes very much blocked.

(e) If Q to B 3, White continues with Q to R 5, and then Kt takes B and P takes P, &c.

(f) Black has defended himself successfully so far, but his pieces are nearly all out of play, and now comes the inevitable break up of his position.

(g) Q to B 3 looks better, to make room for Kt to Kt 3.

(h) There was no need to hark back, for he might have played 23 B to R 5, and if Kt to Kt 3; 24 B takes Kt, Q takes B; 25 Kt (Q sq) to K 3, &c.

(i) A fatal capture, but we do not think he could anyhow have saved the game.

## GAME 765.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (SCHALLOPP.)	BLACK. (HARMONIST.)	WHITE. (SCHALLOPP.)	BLACK. (HARMONIST.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Q to B 3 (c)	Kt to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3
3 P to Q 4	P tks P	12 P to Q R 4	P to QR 4 (d)
4 B to B 4	B to B 4	13 P to Kt 5	Kt to K 4 (e)
5 Castles	P to Q 3	14 Kt tks Kt	P tks Kt
6 P to B 3	P tks P	15 Q tks P ch	B to K 3
7 Q to Kt 3	Q to K 2 (a)	16 B to R 3	Q to Q 2
8 Kt tks P	P to KR3 (b)	17 Q R to Q sq	Q to B sq
9 Kt to Q 5	Q to Q sq	18 Q tks Kt	Resigns

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(a) Q to Q 2 is certainly preferable, with a view to playing Kt to R 4 with effect.

(b) There is no time for this. He should play Kt to K B 3, followed by Castling in reply to B to K Kt 5.

(c) An ingenious diversion of the attack, having as its object the possibility of playing the Q B to R 3 subsequently.

(d) The Pawn should move only one square, so as to be able to play the Kt to R 4 when attacked.

(e) Fatal, for it loses the power of Castling. The ensuing pretty finish cannot now be avoided.

## GAME 766.

Played at the Amsterdam Tournament.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (LOMAN.)	BLACK. (LASKER.)	WHITE. (LOMAN.)	BLACK. (LASKER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 P tks Kt	B tks P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 B tks P ch (f)	K tks B
3 B to Q Kt 5	P to Q R 3	14 Kt tks Kt Pch	Q tks Kt
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	15 B tks Q	B tks Q
5 Castles	P to Q 3 (a)	16 P to B 4 (g)	B to Kt 5
6 Kt to B 3 (b)	P to Q Kt 4	17 P tks P ch	K to Kt 3
7 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 5	18 B to B 6	B to Kt 2
8 P to KR3 (c)	B to R 4	19 R to B 4	P to K R 4
9 P to Q 3	Kt to Q 5	20 Q R to K B sq	Q R to K B sq
10 K to R 2 (d)	P to Kt 4	21 Q R to B 2 (h)	P tks P
11 P to Kt 4 (e)	Kt tks Kt Pch		Resigns

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This line of defence to the Ruy Lopez seems rather in vogue just now.

(b) A weak move which entirely gives away the attack. The correct play is either P to Q 3 or P to Q 4.

(c) White's Q Kt now prevents the advance of P to Q B 3 to keep out the hostile Kt.

(d) P to Kt 4 at once was better, for if Black replied with Kt takes P, the continuation would be Kt takes Kt, winning a piece.

(e) But now P to Kt 4 gives Herr Lasker the opportunity he wanted. White could also have taken the Kt P with B, he would then, of course, have been subjected to a smart attack by R to K Kt sq, &c., though not, we think, a dangerous one.

(f) This counter-blast makes the game very lively, and with proper play it would have left the two forces, if not the two positions, exactly equal; but at his next move it will be seen that unfortunately White takes the wrong Pawn. Instead of 14 Kt takes Kt P ch, he should have proceeded with 14 Kt takes K P ch, P takes Kt; 15 Q takes B, whereupon Black must defend his K Kt P, and White could then continue with Kt to Q 5, with an even game.

(g) There was evidently nothing better.

(h) Kt to Q 5 would only prolong the defence for a few moves.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B.C.M. Solution Tourney.*—With the problems in the present issue the solution tourney is brought to an end. The final score-list will be published in December. The scores for August problems are as follows:—

	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	Total
A. Dod .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
F. C. S. Dyer .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
W. Jay.....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
"S. B." .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
B. G. Laws .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
Locke Holt .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
J. Keeble .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
W. A. Clark .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	0	24
F. Fernando .....	3	3	1	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	24½
J. W. Baker .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
Miss C. B. Davey .....	0	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	-1	20
J. Methven .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	27
"Venator" .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	0	0	0	18

Ed. W. Shanks .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
J. O. Allfrey .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
"Vega" .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
W. H. S. Monck .....	-1	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	23
J. Bryden.....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
Rev. R. Simpson .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
Jno. E. Erakine .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
"G. H." .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
Mrs. R. Kelly.....	3	3	2	3	3	1	2	3	3	3	...	24
"Sigma" .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
"Hyrneh" .....	3	-1	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	23
F. W. Womeraley .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
W. D. Wight .....	3	3	2	3	-1	2	2	3	3	-1	...	19
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	3	3	2	3	-1	2	2	3	3	3	...	23
K. Stal, Sweden .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
Chr. Lund, Denmark ..	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark ...	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27
"Acirema," New Orleans .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	...	27

## Additional solvers of Problems 533 to 544 :—

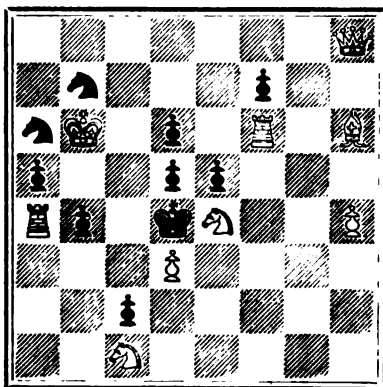
	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	Total
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica..	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
T. Turner, Jamaica .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	28

In our last score-list "Vega" should have been credited with two points for No. 534, thus making his total 27.

Correct solutions of problems 545—554 from East Marden and W. P. Turnbull.

*Lessons on Solving.*—VIII.—Difficulty, as applied to problems, is a rather elastic term and somewhat hard to define, because a problem that is hard to one solver may to another of equal strength be quite easy. Still, there are many three-movers that can be called difficult; some that are skilfully constructed, leaving no clues, and others that

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

contain unusual ideas. Our next problem belongs to the latter class, and it is not unlikely that beginners will experience much trouble in finding the solution, although solvers of some standing may worm out the secret in a few minutes. Setting ourselves the task of solving this problem we can learn from a mere glance that at the beginning the problem belongs to the waiting-move class; the key must then be quiet and non-attacking. Looking round

for a likely piece to move we note that the Q, the R at B 6, and the R at R 4 are apparently inactive. The P at R 4 cannot in this case give much assistance; its business is evidently to stop a second solution as follows: 1 B to K 3 ch, K takes B; 2 Q to R 3 ch, K to Q 5; 3 Kt mates. Before we can find a destination for any of the pieces named above it will be necessary to know more of the problem. Adopting the rule illustrated in our last lesson, let us leave the key for a while and making some strong move for Black, try to force mate. Assuming then that White's first move has been made Black replies 1..., P takes Kt. An examination will show that with the White pieces in their present position it is impossible to mate in two more moves, but if the Q stood at Q B 8 mate could be given on the move. Let us then try 1 Q to Q B 8 as the key. Of course 1..., P takes Kt cannot now be made, but instead Black plays 1..., Kt to B 4. This move, by threatening check to the White King, completely destroys White's chance of mating in the required number of moves; we must, therefore, set out upon a different track. Continuing with 1..., P takes Kt as our base of operations, let us try to ascertain where it would be possible to mate in two moves, provided some White piece stood on a different square. A further examination will reveal the fact that if the Q were at K 8 or Q at R 8, then the *coup de grace* could be given as follows:—2 Kt to K 2 ch, K moves 3, Q mates. Selecting 1 Q to K 8 as a prospective key, we find that instead of capturing the Kt Black replies 1..., Kt to B 4 stopping mate in the same sweet way as before. There still remains 1 Q to R 8. We can see that if 1..., P takes Kt, White has a satisfactory continuation, but the purity of the mating position ought to convince us that this is the author's intention. Trying now the move 1..., Kt (Kt 2) to B 4, which has proved so powerful against previous keys, we should notice that the Q can be brought into much more active participation in the fray. This ought to help us a little. Remembering the hint, given in an earlier lesson about the sacrifice of the Q, let us see if Black's position can be stormed by giving her up. With this object in view, 2 Q takes P ch seems a likely continuation, a likelihood that becomes a certainty when it is seen that after 2..., K takes Q, White can mate with the R. There is now almost conclusive evidence that the right key has been made, but there is another defence to examine. If 1..., Kt (R 3) to B 4 we are once more brought face to face with the ugly check to the White King. Looking for a suitable reply we ought to notice that the R at R 4, has, up to the present, taken no part in the

solution, so that our first aim should be to discover its use. As there is no alternative, White plays 2 R takes Kts P ch, to which Black answers 2...., P takes R, allowing the Q to mate at R sq. The full solution is:—

WHITE.					
1 Q to R 8.					
BLACK.	WHITE.		BLACK.	WHITE.	
1 P takes Kt	2 Kt to K 2 ch	2 K takes P	3 Q takes Kt(R3) mate		
		2 K to Q 4	3 Q takes Kt(Kt2) ..		
1 Kt (Kt 2) any	2 Q takes P ch	2 K takes Q	3 R takes Q's P ..		
1 Kt (R 3) any	2 R takes Kt's Pch	2 P takes R	3 Q to R sq ..		

An analysis of this problem will show that although only a few might intuitively divine the ultimate destination of the Q, any solver by working piece-meal, as we have done, can gain the same knowledge.

*(To be continued.)*

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

East Marden.—You are quite right; the move 1 P takes B becomes a Kt is a second solution of Problem 522. It will interest you to know that you are the only solver who has found the "cook."

"Vega."—Explanation quite satisfactory; your amended key came to hand in good time but was misplaced.

"Sigma."—You are credited with two points for No. 541. It was No. 542 which caught you napping. Your suggested key, 1 Q to K 5, is an impossible move. Your intention, probably, was 1 Q to K sq, which is the correct solution.

Ed. W. Shanks.—There is a good opening for a work of the character you describe. We know of no other works but those you have.

Mrs. R. Kelly.—In No. 550 your suggested key 1 Q takes P is stopped by 1...., P to Q 5.

"Hyrneh."—No. 546 is not solved by 1 Q to Kt 2; the defences are 1...., P to B 8 becomes a Q and 1...., Q to Q 5.

W. D. Wight.—After 1 P to B 3 in No. 554, try 1...., B takes P, &c. In No. 549 after 1 Kt to B 3, try 1...., P to Kt 4.

J. Bryden.—The White P at Q B 6 in No. 556 seems unnecessary; it is correctly printed.

J. Keeble.—They shall be published together; to do otherwise would destroy the uniformity of the idea.

"Hyrneh."—We share your preference for No. 554. We don't give reviews of copied problems, but nearly all our solvers have praised the problem very highly.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, T. G. Hart, J. Keeble, Rev. J. Jespersen, and K. Stal.

## SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 545, by G. J. Slater.—1 Q to R 5, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1...., R takes P; 2 R to B 3, &c. If 1...., K to Q 6; 2 Q to Q 5, &c. If 1...., P to Kt 5; 2 R to B 4 ch, &c. If 1...., P to K 3; 2 R to Q 7, &c.

No. 546, by Jas. Rayner.—1 R to Q 7, P Queens; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1...., B to Kt 5; 2 Kt to B 7 ch, &c. If 1....,

B to B 6; 2 Q takes Q ch, &c. If 1..., P to Kt 7; 2 Q to R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Q to Q 5; 2 P takes Q ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P; 2 R takes B ch, &c.

No. 547, by R. L. Hodgson.—1 R to B 6.

No. 548, by R. L. Hodgson.—1 Q to Q Kt 7, K to B 5; 2 Q to R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P takes Kt; 2 Q takes Kt's P ch, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt takes B's P ch, &c.

No. 549, by R. L. Hodgson.—1 R to Kt 5, K to K 5; 2 B to Q 4, &c. If 1..., K takes P; 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 6; 2 B to K 3, &c.

No. 550, by F. Elson.—1 Q to B 6.

"Easy."—W. P. T. "Very ingenious."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 551, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to R 2.

No. 552, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to R 6, K to B 6; 2 Q to B sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 7; 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to Kt 3; 2 B to B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P to Q Kt 7; 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 553, by B. G. Laws.—1 Kt to Q 6, K takes R; 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c. If ..., B to Kt 3 or R 2; 2 Kt to Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes Kt; 2 R takes R, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 7) any; 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R to Kt 5; 2 Kt takes R ch, &c.

No. 554, by J. Pospisil.—1 R to R 4, Kt takes Kt; 2 R to K 4, &c. If 1..., K to K 4; 2 R to R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 3; 2 R to Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P to B 5; 2 Q takes P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt to B 2; 2 B takes Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 3; 2 B to K 4 ch, &c.

No. 555, by W. Gleave.—1 B to Kt 5, Q to R sq or Kt 2; 2 Kt to Q 2 ch, K to B 7 ch; 3 R to Kt 2 ch, Q takes R mate. If 1..., Q to Kt sq or B 2; 2 Q to R 3 ch, Q covers; 3 R takes Kt's P, Q takes Q mate. If 1..., P takes P; 2 R to B sq ch, Q covers; 3 P to R 4, Q takes R mate.

Solved by J. A. Miles, G. H., and J. Bryden. J. A. Miles, whilst describing the problem as "very neat," points out a dual continuation that might have been stopped by a Black Pawn on d. 2. The dual is 1..., Q to Kt sq or B 2; 2 Q to R 3 ch, &c., or 2 R to Kt 3 ch, followed by 3 Kt to K sq ch.

No. 556, by B. Barnett.—1 K to K 2, P checks; 2 K to K 3, P to K 3; 3 R to B 3, &c. If 1..., K to K 5; 2 P to Q 3 ch, K to K 4; 3 K to B 3, &c.

Solved by J. Bryden and G. H.

No. 557, by Jas. Rayner.—1 P to R 4, P takes P; 2 K to R 2, P to Q 4; 3 K to R 3, P takes R; 4 B to Q 3 ch, P takes B; 5 Q to Q R 2 ch, K to B 6; 6 R to Q B 5 ch, B takes R mate.

Solved by G. H. and W. P. Turnbull.

\* \* \* Solution of Challenge Problem next month.

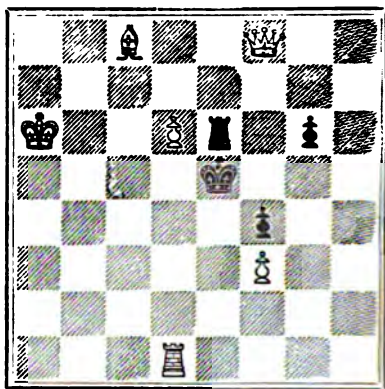
# PROBLEMS.

No. 566.  
By E. J. WINTER-WOOD,  
PLYMOUTH.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 567.—By L. AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 568.—By L. AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 569.—By DR. S. GOLD,  
VIENNA.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 570.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 571.—By K. STAL,  
GOTEBORG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 572.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 573.—By A. BOLUS,  
FROME.

BLACK.

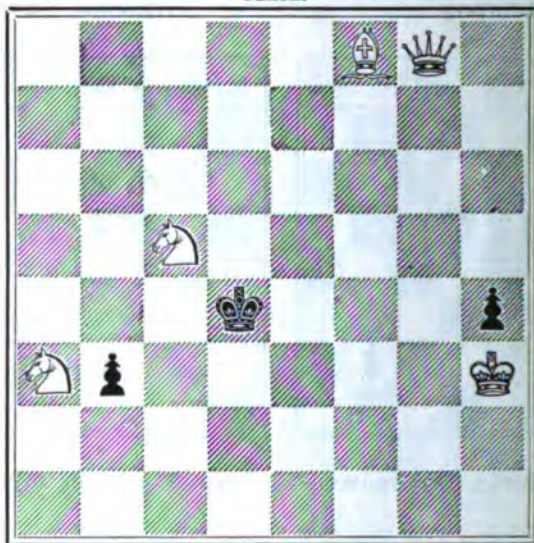


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 574.—By W. GLEAVE, LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 575.—By J. PIERCE, M.A., LYME REGIS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 576.—By REV. J. JESPERSEN, DENMARK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

VOL. IX.

NOVEMBER, 1889.

No. 107.

THE  
**British Chess Magazine**

EDITED BY

**ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,**

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

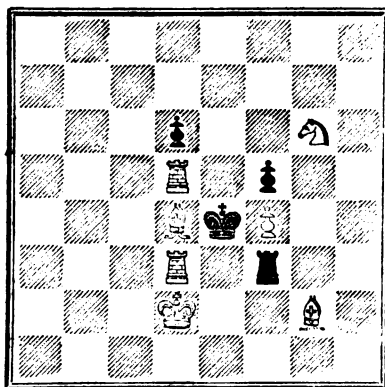
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

**K.—By J. Keeble, Norwich.**

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

**PRICE EIGHTPENCE.**

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

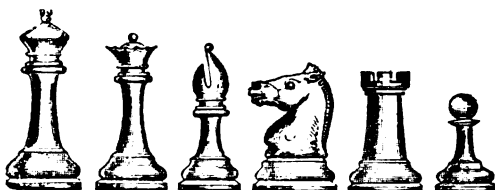
PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
ooo	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ...	0	15	0
oo	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
o	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ...	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ...	1	15	
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ...	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ...	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	24
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ...	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ...		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE :**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

NOVEMBER, 1889.

---

## THE CHESS WORLD.

LONDON.

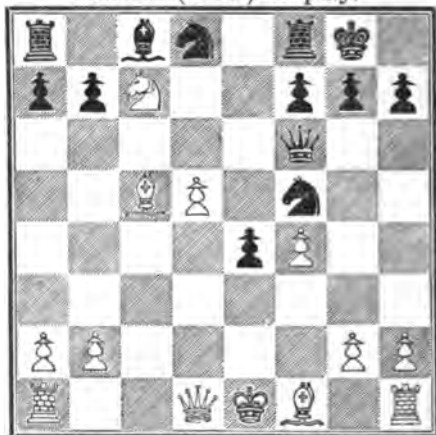
At last the spell of dullness has departed from our little chess world here, and all is bustle, life, and activity. Our clubs are all busy and our chess resorts full.

The committee of the BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION has accepted Captain Beaumont's offer of £50 towards the tournament funds, and have agreed to his condition that the National Masters' Tournament be played under the Sonnenborn-Berger system. The Masters' Tournament begins on November 7th. The tournament for the Amateur Championship and the Cup presented by Mr. G. Newnes, M.P., also the competition for Professor Ruskin's Prize, will be played apart from the Masters' Tournament, beginning on November 21st. Prizes for both competitions will be assessed according to the "Berger system." All the competitions will be played at the British Chess Club. An invitation from Manchester to hold the 1890 Congress, which will be international, in that city, was accepted.

The play at Simpson's handicap has progressed with great speed, and the encounter is now almost over. Müller (1st class) takes the first prize, with a total score of 13 out of a possible 15. Bird (1st class) comes next with 12 out of 15. Lee has also finished all his games, and stands at 10 out of 15, whilst Sellon (3rd class) is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of 12, and therefore by winning the three remaining games he may yet head Bird. The rising city player, Mr. E. O. Jones, playing in the first class, has made the good score of 8, being only  $\frac{1}{2}$  point behind Mr. Gossip in the same class; whilst another city player, Dr. Smith, comes in with  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , including a draw each with Bird, Gossip, and Lee. As it is the first time either have tried their hands in tournament play on equal terms with masters, both gentlemen are to be congratulated on their performance. Bird's defeat of Jones was as smart a bit of chess as I have seen for some time. The younger

player had gone with a rush in his favourite Scotch Gambit, and on move 13 both Bird's Rooks were *en prise*, as shown on the following diagram :—

BLACK (BIRD) to play.



WHITE (JONES).

This is just one of those positions that suit the old man, and he sailed in with 13..., P to K 6! and the game went on 14 B to K 2 (neither of those R's can be touched with impunity), Q to R 5 ch; 15 P to R Kt 3, Kt takes P; 16 B takes P, Kt to K 5 dis. ch; 17 K to B sq, and White in a few moves resigned.

On Monday evening, 21st October, the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB presented a very animated appearance, as it was the opening night of the biggest tournament that has ever been attempted. The rooms were very full, upwards of forty players being engaged. It takes exactly one week to complete a round; some sections playing on Monday, some on Wednesday, and some on Friday. The first class players are in strong force and are arranged in two sections. In all they muster twenty-three. The greatest interest of the tournament naturally centres in the play of these two sections, but it is not possible to recount anything of it, as the result of the first round even will not be in time for your November issue. Mr. Block has resigned his match with Mr. Jacobs, the score standing at Jacobs 1, Block 0, drawn 2. Mr. Block is heavily handicapped with business engagements, and could not see his way clear to spare enough time to play in the tournament and also complete the match, hence his resignation of the latter.

The local Metropolitan Clubs are all now full of activity and many of them have so large a number as 25 matches arranged for the season. Of the contest for the Senior Prize, some progress has been made. The Ludgate Circus Club defeated the London Banks by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  on the 15th October, and two days later the Bankers were again defeated, their victors on that occasion being North London, with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Minor contests are going on everywhere, and space altogether fails to record them. The City News Room Chess Club is full of fight and has made a good start, for on the 25th September it beat the Borough Club by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and since then has scored other victories. Many of the more important clubs boast of second teams—"frisky young colts"—ready for anything, and I see such a team of North Londoners beat Hampstead on the 3rd October by 6 to 1. On the 24th September, Mr. Gunsberg visited the Hornsey Rise Club and gently perambulated the room, the result was that thirteen Hornsey Rise players were made sorrowful, two drew their games, and two rose to the occasion by causing Mr. Gunsberg to cry "enough." On the 3rd October, the Battersea Club commenced its sixth season, when Mr. J. Taylor played twelve members simultaneously, winning 8, drawing 1, and losing 3. I see that Croydon has at last woke from its Rip Van Winkle like slumber, for after an interval of three years, the Club shows signs of life. Mr. R. H. Cumberland is acting as hon. sec., and under his able management I trust the old glories of Croydon will be revived. Acts of Parliament often do strange things, and such as their authors never contemplated. This has been the case with the Local Government Act of last year, for through it the Board of Works Club has *preforce* become the London County Chess Club, with Lord Rosebery as its president.

The Gunsberg—Tschigorin Match at Havana is likely to come off, as Mr. Gunsberg's friends here are rallying round him and the "siller" will be found for his stake. It will no doubt be a lively enough encounter, as both players are dashing and impetuous. Whether the outcome will have such an important bearing upon the Championship of the World as some people imagine, I know not. To my mind, however, questions of climate and constitution will largely militate against it being accepted here as a final test of absolute chess skill. However, all chess players must admire the munificence displayed by the Havana Club, and the pluck of the two principals themselves.

It is always sad to have to record the death of one who

has occupied a prominent position in the game, and it is doubly sad to say that such a kindly genial man as Mr. F. H. Lewis has passed away. My knowledge of him is but slight, compared with that of Mr. Wayte and others, and doubtless from their pens will come a due tribute to his memory; nevertheless, I too, lay a little wreath upon his tomb. He died on the 23rd September, in the 55th year of his age. He was a brilliant player and a liberal supporter of the game.

---

### THE PROVINCES.

---

The annual meeting of the Liverpool Chess Club was held on the 30th September, about fifty members being present. Mr. Burn was elected president, and congratulations were heartily offered to him on his remarkable successes in the great tournaments of the year. Mr. W. Clissold was appointed secretary. On the 5th ulto. Captain Mackenzie played 20 games simultaneously against members of the club, of which he won 13, drew 2, and lost 5—to Messrs. Shaw, Bulley, Myers, W. Dod, and Price. Mr. Burn is setting an example to others of similar high position, in evincing a practical interest in the well-doing of the club under his charge. On the 19th ult., he played sixteen members simultaneously, beating thirteen of them and drawing with three. Of course very few presidents, or anybody else for that matter, could achieve a feat of this character, but very few of them do anything at all. Mr. T. R. Russell, of Liverpool, has given £5 as a special donation to the Liverpool Chess Club Library—one of the finest in England.

Liverpool's most formidable foe, the Manchester Club, was also assembled together on the 28th September for its annual meeting. Between thirty and forty members were present. The club was shown to be in a very satisfactory condition. Thirty-seven new members had been elected, bringing the total number of names on the books to over one hundred and sixty, the largest ever recorded. 27 matches had been played during the past season, of which 14 had been won by the Manchester club, 9 lost, and 4 drawn. Mr. J. B. Reyner was elected president for the ensuing year, and Mr. J. Watson secretary.

The annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Chess Club was held on the 12th ult., at Bradford. Mr. W. Rea of Wakefield presided, and the following clubs were represented:—Leeds, Bradford, Wakefield, Halifax, Farsley, Otley,

**Leeds Chess and Draughts, and Manningham.** The Marquis of Ripon was elected president, and Mr. B. Bottomley, of Bradford, secretary. It was decided that the annual meeting for tournament play should be held at Sheffield on Saturday, January 25th, and that a challenge should be issued to play Lancashire on the second Saturday in March next.

The Cheshire Chess Association held its first annual meeting on the 12th ult., at the rooms of the Northwich Chess Club, the Rev. W. G. Rainsford, the retiring president, in the chair. Delegates were present from Birkenhead, Crewe, Egremont, Macclesfield, and Northwich. During the past season the sum of £35 had been raised, and out of this sum has been purchased a silver challenge cup, of which



we give an illustration. The makers, Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, of Bradford, claim it to be the handsomest chess trophy in the kingdom. It is of solid silver and represents a chess castle, the body representing a chess board on which the Cheshire arms are enamelled. On one side is a large panel on which, in high relief, are two knights fighting. Round the base are arranged groups of Staunton chessmen, each piece being represented four times. The cup was presented to the Birkenhead Chess Club, the first winners of the competition. Seven clubs of the County have entered the lists for the forthcoming competition. The next meeting of the Association is to be

held at Birkenhead. The president for the ensuing year is Dr. Hewitt, of Northwich, and Mr. G. H. Blunden, of Macclesfield, is secretary.

We have yet more annual meetings to record. The Bradford Club, one of the chief fighting clubs of Yorkshire, met together on the 1st ult., and congratulated themselves on the favourable report presented to them. The members number about one hundred and twenty, and there is a small

balance in hand. The president is Mr. H. Muff, and the secretaries are Messrs. E. Dobson and J. A. Woollard. Mr. J. E. Hall is the champion player of the club. After the meeting a match was played between teams chosen by the president and vice-president, and resulted in a draw—8 games each.

At the general meeting of the Brighton Club, it was decided that the club should be merged into the Sussex Chess Association, but that the cups and other property should be considered the property of the Brighton Branch of the Association.

The principal business to be laid before the general meeting of the members of the Sussex Chess Association, on the 28th September, was the proposition of Mr. H. W. Butler with respect to the McArthur Cup competitions. This was that Brighton and Howe should be divided into "wards," each with its honorary secretary, and each entitled to play for the cup. By thus distributing the interest over a large number of centres a great impetus will be given to match play. The proposal was unanimously accepted. The Rev. Prebendary Deane and Mr. H. W. Butler were re-elected president and secretary respectively.

The sixtieth annual meeting of the Nottingham Chess Club was held on the 8th ult. There was an influential attendance of members. The financial condition of the club was reported as satisfactory. The president for the year is Dr. Hatherly and the secretary Mr. J. E. Sander.

The annual meeting of the Derbyshire Chess Club took place on the 2nd ult, Mr. John Cooper in the chair. The club played but 3 matches during the season, winning 2 and losing 1. Mr. W. H. Worthington, president, and Mr. John Brearley, secretary, were paid the compliment of unanimous re-election.

The members of the Bristol City Chess Club met in annual conclave on the 26th September. Mr. Franklin was re-elected president and Mr. H. Hosey Davis secretary. The report showed that the club had played 7 matches, winning 5 and losing 2. The number of members was about sixty, and the financial balance small but on the right side.—Mr. D. Parry presided on the 7th ult. on the occasion of the annual meeting of the Leeds Chess Club. The report, which we refer to on another page, was taken as read. The Mayor of Leeds (Ald. Ward) was elected president, and Mr. W. R. Stansfield secretary. On the 24th ult. a special meeting of the club was held, to consider what course should be taken respecting the match now being arranged between

the Yorkshire County Chess Club and the leading Manchester clubs. After a long discussion, the following resolution, proposed by Mr. J. Pearce and seconded by the captain, Mr. F. P. Wildman, was carried unanimously :—

“That this meeting refuses to recognise the proposed match as a *bond fide* inter-county contest between Lancashire and Yorkshire, and will not be officially represented unless the Liverpool Club is officially represented in the Lancashire team.”

The Halifax Club held its annual meeting on the 4th ult. The club does not seem to be in a very prosperous condition, and it is doubtful whether a team of eight can be raised to entitle the club to compete for the Woodhouse Cup this year. Mr. S. G. Foster is the president and Mr. A. W. Common secretary.—The Dewsbury Club met together on the 24th September, under the presidency of Mr. Mark Oldroyd, M.P. The report and balance sheet were considered to be very satisfactory. The president for the forthcoming season is the Mayor of Dewsbury, and Mr. G. M. Shaw will act as secretary and treasurer.—The members of the Rotherham Chess Club considered their secretary's report at their annual meeting, on the 4th ulto., and found it very satisfactory. The membership of the club had increased, finances were comfortable, and plenty of vigour had been shown by the club during the season by the playing of 11 matches, of which they had won 5, drawn 3, and lost 3. The president for the ensuing season is Mr. H. W. Lear, the secretary, Mr. C. T. Ripley.—The annual report of the Newcastle Chess Club shows the revenue of the club to be insufficient for its purpose, but the capital account proves the club to be more than solvent. The list of officers does not include the names of the auditors and secretary, which can, however, be found in other parts of the report. The year commenced with a membership of about fifty-six, and this number is now slightly increased, notwithstanding the loss of several members by removal and death.—The annual meetings have also been held of the Macclesfield Club and the Liverpool Imperial Club and satisfactory reports presented.—Captain Mackenzie, disappointed of a bout at the Paris Exhibition, has been visiting various clubs in Lancashire and Yorkshire. His exhibition at Liverpool has already been referred to. At the Manchester Club, on the 1st ulto., he engaged simultaneously twenty-five players, including ten of the first-class, the result being that he won 12, lost 9, and drew 2, and 2 unfinished. The next evening found him contesting with twenty-one opponents at the Clydesdale Club of that city, and winning 15, losing 5, and

1 unfinished. The evening of the 3rd was spent at the Manchester Reform Club against ten opponents, of whom eight were beaten, one held his own, and one upheld the credit of the club. On the 7th he engaged in play with fifteen members of the Huddersfield Club, and won 13, drew 1, and lost 1.—The Manchester Clydesdale Club has also had its meetings enlivened by the presence of Mr. A. T. Miniati, who won 7 games, drew 6, and lost 3, in a simultaneous contest with sixteen members of the club, on the 30th September.—Mr. Thorold, in a similar performance at the Y.M.C.A. Club, Bristol, the same evening, won 9, drew 3, and lost 1, giving odds of the Kt to seven of the players.—The yearly handicap of the Bolton Club has resulted in the first and second prizes being divided between Messrs. Corkhill and Wakeford, each with a score of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  games out of a possible 30.—A new club has been formed at Warrington, the Rev. Canon Dodd president, and Mr. L. Chandler secretary; at Blackley, the Rev. J. Ellis president, and Mr. F. S. Cartwright secretary; and at Farnworth, the particulars of which the secretary has not thought of sufficient importance to send us.—On the 14th ult. the Ramsbottom Chess Club was established, with Dr. Crawshaw as president and Mr. J. H. Taylor as secretary. To justify its existence, the club then and there proceeded to demolish the Bury Chess Club, and only failed to do so by 1 game, the score being Bury  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , Ramsbottom  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .—A chess association has been formed for Wakefield and district, with the usual objects, which may be praiseworthily summed up as the advancement of chess generally. The meeting was called by Mr. W. Rea, who will doubtless be glad to give information to those desiring it.—On the 28th September, the Rawdon and Saltaire Clubs met in friendly contest, in which Rawdon scored 8 games to 5.—On the 5th ulto., Burley-in-Wharfedale scored 7 games to 4 in a match with Rawdon.—Leeds Blenheim met Dewsbury on the 11th ulto., and parted in a friendly way, having scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$  games each.—The 12th found Rawdon again in evidence, this time against Farsley. Rawdon deserved a better fate than scoring 3 to their opponents 9.—The Sheffield Athenæum Chess Club opened the season with feasting and conviviality on the 24th ult.—two most excellent things for a chess club to do. Mr. Askham read the report, which showed the club to be going on satisfactorily. The membership is eighty-one. The new president is Mr. T. E. Vickers, and the secretary Mr. G. A. Askham, as before. Mr. Vickers has offered a prize of £3 3s. in the handicap tourney.—The chess championship of Cumberland has been secured by Mr.

Chatto.—A meeting of the chess players of Wiltshire was held at Trowbridge, on the 16th ult., and a Wiltshire County Chess Association was established. The president is the Rev. J. C. Tring, of Bradford-on-Avon, and the secretary is Mr. E. F. Hill, of Trowbridge. There are already ten clubs in the county, and these will be entitled to compete for the county cup with teams of five each. After the meeting a friendly match was played, the treasurer's team proving victorious.—At Warminster, on the 21st ult., the local club defeated a team from Salisbury by 6 to 5 and 2 draws.—It is rumoured that there is a likelihood of the old Counties Chess Association holding a meeting this year. The resuscitation of this society will be welcomed by chess players, provided the society be conducted on a broad and liberal basis.—Captain Mackenzie gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at Sunderland on the 9th ult. The proceedings were watched by a number of distinguished visitors. In the afternoon the Captain won 5 games and drew 3 out of 8, and in the evening he won 12, drew 1, and lost 3 out of 16.—A match, five players a side, was arranged between Wakefield and Bradford for the 12th ult., but owing to the illness of one of the players, two consultation games were played instead. Neither of them being finished the result was a draw.—A match between Morley and Howden Clough, on the 12th ult., resulted in favour of the former by 13 games to 6.—Some time ago Mr. G. B. Fraser, of Dundee, organised a tourney under the title of the United Kingdom correspondence Tourney. There were six representatives of each country. The prize winners were:—1 (£7), G. B. Fraser, Dundee, 14 games; 2 (£5 5s.), G. F. Barry, Dublin, 13½ games; 3 (£3 3s.) and 4 (£2 2s.), divided between J. H. Blake, Southampton, and W. H. Gunston, Cambridge; 5, J. C. Bremner, Broughty Ferry. W. H. S. Monck, of Dublin, came sixth on the list. Ireland played 94 games and won 47; England 84, won 45; and Scotland 94, won 45.—The annual meeting of the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club was held at the Imperial Hotel, on the 9th ult. The report showed a list of ninety-one members and affairs satisfactory. The president, Mr. W. Tribe, and the secretary, Mr. H. R. Griffiths, were unanimously re-elected. Of 5 matches played last season the club won 4.—A chess club has been formed at St. Mark's People's Institute, Newton, Manchester, of which Mr. W. Kimpston is the president, and Mr. J. Hughes secretary.—A club has also been formed at Bredbury, with Mr. B. Goodfellow as president, and Mr. J. Mottram as secretary.

IRELAND.

---

The opening meeting of the season of the Rathmines Chess Club, Dublin, was held in the Town Hall, on the 5th ulto. The report laid before the members stated that the club was established at a meeting, convened by Mr. Rowland, in November last. For one month the club met at the residence of the president, Mr. J. Dobson, J.P.; and afterwards, due to the kindness of the commissioners, at the Town Hall. Twenty-nine meetings were held during the season, at which there was an average attendance of ten members. The captaincy tournament was won by Captain M. S. Woollett, with a score of 12 out of a possible 13. A handicap tournament was commenced and (a result not unusual in tourneys) is still dragging its weary length along. The club played and won two matches. Financially, affairs are in a sound condition. The president then addressed the meeting, and in a speech adorned with anecdote, history, and gallantry, referred to the moral teachings of chess, and complimented Mr. A. G. Bagot, the secretary, and Mr. Rowland on the good work they had done for the club. Mir Aulid Ali, the vice-chairman, oriental scholar of Dublin University, delivered a most able and interesting speech. The reality of the compliments paid to the president and secretary was shown by their unanimous re-election.

The Kingstown Chess Club's opening meeting was held at the house of the president, Major Gibton, on the 5th ulto. There was a good attendance of members and visitors. The report was read by the treasurer, Mr. F. E. Ladd, who dwelt upon the great success of the club in matches, and its unexpected position of second in the Armstrong Cup competition, yielding only to the redoubtable Phœnix Club, which Kingstown alone had the honour of beating, and which alone had the honour of beating Kingstown. This was the only defeat inflicted on the Kingstown Club since Major Gibton and Mr. Rowland founded it in 1886. The position of the club financially is satisfactory; but the membership, numerically, is not what might be expected. The club tourney is so far concluded as to warrant the pointing out of the probable winners:—1, Mr. Wheeler Cooke; 2, Mr. Parker, Dunscombe; 3, Rev. R. H. Fawcett and Mr. J. J. Jones, equal. A new tourney is already on foot. The president is Major Gibton, and the secretary Mr. J. J. Jones, of 17, Royal Terrace, Kingstown, both re-elected.

The annual meeting of the Belfast Chess Club was held

at the club rooms, 5, Murray's Terrace, on the 9th ult.; Dr. Barnett, vice-president, in the chair. Mr. Child, one of the honorary secretaries, read the report, and had pleasure in recording the continued success and prosperity of the club. There were twenty-seven entries in the annual tournament, and the winners were:—1st class, Mr. James Neill, who thereby became champion of the club and holder of the silver cup; 2nd class, Mr. William Steen; 3rd class, Mr. J. H. Sterling. The club played several interesting matches during the season, but the result of them is not here given. The financial statement showed a good balance in hand. Mr. W. A. Robinson, J.P., was elected president. Mr. Downey, the former secretary of the club, resigned his office (owing to pressure of business), which he had held for six years, and during which time the membership of the club had increased from fifteen to seventy. Messrs. A. W. Child and Henry Seaver were elected joint secretaries, the former having served with Mr. Downey.

The first meeting for the season of the Dublin Dawson Street Chess Club was held on the 9th ult., when the Rev. Canon Miles, M.A., was elected president; and Mr. H. Jenkins, secretary.

The annual meeting of the flourishing Clontarf (Dublin) Chess Club was held on the 19th September. Mr. T. B. Rowland, the secretary, presented the report, which stated that the club had played 8 matches, 1 of which they had won, 3 were drawn, and 4 lost. The club is now much stronger and feels equal to coping successfully with any club in Ireland, if not Great Britain. The captaincy tournament was won by Mr. Stephens, with 15 wins out of a possible 16. The club is sound financially, it has a large library, and an increase on the year of sixteen members. The president is Lieutenant-Colonel W. Lynam, the secretary Mr. T. B. Rowland.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

Captain G. H. Mackenzie arrived in Glasgow on the 16th September, and remained ten days. During his sojourn he gave several simultaneous performances at the Glasgow Chess Club, and also at the Arlington Club, winning, as usual, a very large majority of the games played. Messrs. Alex. Robertson, A. B. Law, Wm. Black, John Gilchrist, and James Marshall, of the Glasgow Chess Club, and Mr. J. M. Finlayson, of the Arlington Club, scored wins.

During the afternoon and evenings of the 27th and 28th September, Captain Mackenzie played at the Edinburgh Chess Club. He gave three exhibitions of simultaneous play, besides playing several games against individual players and players consulting. In all he played nearly 50 games. Messrs. J. G. Thomson, C. Meikle, and Noel Meares succeeding in winning. Messrs. D. M. Latta and W. W. Robertson consulting also won a game. On the 30th September the Captain left Edinburgh for Manchester.

A handicap tournament, which has been in progress for eighteen months at the Glasgow Central Club, has recently been finished. The prizes were won in the following order: 1st, Wm. Harrison; 2nd, John Russell; 3rd, Alex. Buchanan; and 4th, Patrick McMorrow.

A handicap tournament at the Glasgow Chess Club has also terminated. The first prize was won by Mr. G. E. Barbier, and the second by Mr. J. L. Whiteley.

The annual general meeting of the Arlington Chess Club (Glasgow) was held on 4th October. Mr. Neil Kennedy was elected president.

At the annual general meeting of Perth Chess Club, the following office-bearers were elected: — President, Mr. Thomas Chalmers; vice-president, Mr. W. Taylor; and secretary and treasurer, Mr. Thomas H. Reid.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AUSTRIA.—The New Vienna Chess Club has removed from its old quarters in Park Ring to one of the choicest localities of the inner city. Its present *habitat* is a large horse-shoe shaped room connected with the Café “Zur goldenen Kugel.” The new quarters were formally opened on September 15th, by the president, Herr Neumann. On September 30th Herr Englisch gave an exhibition of simultaneous play. He had thirty opponents, many of them being strong players, and in five hours he achieved the creditable result of winning 18 games, drawing 7, and losing only 5. Although he had made 900 moves in 300 minutes, he did not appear at all fatigued. The New Vienna Club is now playing a correspondence match of two games with the Trieste Club for a stake of 100 guilden, Herr Hruby, who is residing in that city, is the leader of the Trieste players.

Herr Max Weiss has, much to the regret of Vienna players, announced his intention of taking up his residence

in America. The report of a match between him and Steinitz is altogether unfounded.

The Baroness Irma von Kolisch has subscribed 6,200 Austrian florins to the Vienna Club tournament funds. It is proposed to hold a tournament for local players, and seven prizes, the first 1,000 florins, will probably be offered. The competition will include three rounds, and it is proposed to award the prizes on the 30th April, 1890, the anniversary of the death of Kolisch.

An international tourney, in which magnificent prizes will be offered, will probably be held in Vienna in 1894. The Baroness von Kolisch has promised such a contribution as will free the undertaking from any financial difficulties.

FRANCE.—The amateurs of the Brasserie du Cercle, in the Boulevard Magenta, at Paris, are organising their second annual handicap tourney, in which they invite all Parisian players to take part. Three prizes, amounting in all to 150 francs, will be given, and the fourth will be *La Stratégie* free for one year. The entrance fee is 3 francs, and the list will close on November 14th. There will be four classes, each entrant having to play two games with every other in his own class. The winners of each class will then play a final pool at the usual grades of odds.

Mr. Götz, a young Alsatian player, gave a blindfold *séance* at the above club on October 4th. He had five opponents, with whom he played very rapidly, but only succeeded in winning 1 game; of the rest he lost 2, and 2 were drawn.

GERMANY.—At the annual meeting of the Frankfort Club, on September 28th, it was decided that ladies are not eligible as members of the club, though they may be introduced as visitors.

We have not hitherto recorded that at the Breslau Congress three important consultation games took place on the same day. The first was between Berger, Burn, and Tarrasch on one side, and Alapin, Schallopp, and Schiffers on the other. In the second, Metger, and the two Paulsens were arranged against Fritz, Mason, and Schottlander. The third was confined to players of the *Haupt Turnier*, who were Dr. Seger, Lipke, and Stief *versus* Lasker, Mendelsohn, and v. Popiel. The prizes for the two first-named contests were 50 marks each, and for the last 30 marks. All three games were drawn.

RUSSIA.—A match has been arranged between Alapin and Bardeleben, and will be played either at once or in

January next; stake, 100 marks. Conditions, twelve games, four each week, time limit fifteen moves an hour.

CUBA.—The generous and hospitable Havana Club has again engaged some noted masters to play matches and other games there this winter. It was rumoured a short time ago that Messrs. Burn, Blackburne, and Steinitz had received invitations, but the report is not confirmed. The only fixture at present is a match between Messrs. Gunsberg and Tschigorin, under the following conditions:—

1. For ten games up, draws not to count.
2. For £200 a side.
3. Four games a week.
4. Play to begin between the 15th of December and the 1st of January next.

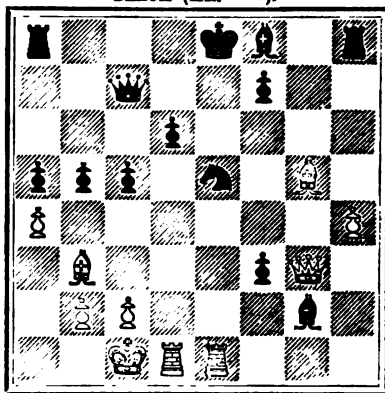
5. The Havana Club to pay a fixed sum towards travelling expenses, and also to give a separate fee for each game to the winner and loser.

Captain Mackenzie has also been said to have received an engagement for five weeks at the Havana, but his state of health, we greatly fear, would now prevent his fulfilling it.

### END - GAMES.

From a game played at the Manchester Club, on Wednesday, October 2nd.

BLACK (MR. —).

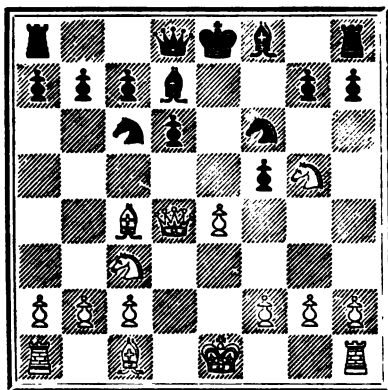


WHITE (CAPT. MACKENZIE).

It was Capt. Mackenzie's turn to move, and the game concluded in the following brilliant manner:—1 B to Q 5, R to Q R 3; 2 R takes Kt ch, P takes R; 3 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q; 4 B to B 6 ch, R takes B; 5 R to Q 8 mate.

The following position occurred in a game between Messrs. Blake and Hooke. Mr. Blake won the game eventually, but overlooked at this point a pretty mate in five moves.

BLACK (HOOKE).



WHITE (BLAKE).

Solution :—1 B to B 7 ch, K to K 2; 2 Q takes Kt ch, K takes Q (best); 3 Kt to Q 5 ch, K to K 4; 4 Kt to B 3 ch, K takes P; 5 Kt mates.

## OBITUARY.

We deeply regret to announce the death of Mr. Frederic H. Lewis, the "Fred Lewis" of all metropolitan chess and whist circles, which took place on September 23rd, at his residence in Holland Park. The end was not unexpected, as Mr. Lewis had for some time been suffering from an incurable complaint; but it was none the less a heavy blow to the many who rejoiced in his friendship. Mr. Lewis was a barrister in fine practice, and the brother of Mr. George Lewis, the head of the eminent firm of Lewis & Lewis, solicitors, of Ely Place. He made a munificent use of his ample means, and was quite the largest benefactor to chess of late years in England. Besides subscribing handsomely to the tournament of 1883, he was always ready, whenever a foreign master paid a flying visit to London, to arrange a match at his own sole expense, with a liberal prize for the loser as well as the winner. When the last international tournament was held in London (1883), the general voice designated Mr. Lewis as the fittest person for the responsible

office of chairman of the executive committee. The appointment was a complete success; his legal acumen, his winning manners and his command of foreign languages settled the knottiest points of chess law, and smoothed over personal vanities and susceptibilities with the happiest results to all concerned. As a chessplayer, Mr. Lewis belonged to the front rank of amateurs; but his best games, of which a copious selection was given in the August number of the *Chess Monthly*, were played some years ago. Latterly he had given his leisure time almost exclusively to whist. As a practical player he ranked, it is believed, second only to the great "Cavendish," with whom he was always ready to discuss points of science in the columns of the *Field*; while as a composer of whist problems he stood absolutely unrivalled. In his daily walks between his house and the courts, Mr. Lewis, it is stated, would arrange whist hands in his head, and think out the brilliant combinations which were afterwards published in the *Westminster Papers* and elsewhere. He died all too soon for his friends. He was only 55 years of age, having been born in 1834.

"Multis ille bonis flebilis occidit,  
Nulli flebilior quam mihi."

W.W.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

The annual report of the Leeds Chess Club, an interesting pamphlet of sixteen pages, refers mainly to the doings of the club during the past season. They have been duly reported in these pages and need not again be mentioned in detail. The membership roll increased during the season from 44 to 54, and the club is financially solvent and better equipped than it has been for some time past. In matches the club won 6, drew 1, and lost 2, the lost matches being a particular thorn in their side, as had the members of the teams turned up as expected they would in all probability have been won. An additional irritation is imparted by this thorn as with one of the lost matches went the chance of Leeds possessing the Woodhouse Challenge Cup for the year. The report fitly concludes with an expression of a determination to make a supreme effort this season to wipe out the defeat alluded to. The individual honours in public contests are deserving of record here :—

Yorkshire County Chess Club Championship and Gold Medal of the Y.C.C.C., JAS. RAYNER.

First Prize, Y.C.C.C. Tournament, "Class B," E. B. HUSSEY.

---

Second Prize, Y.C.C.C. Tournament, "Class B," T. TATE.

First Prize, Y.C.C.C. Tournament, "Class D," W. R. STANSFIELD.

Brilliance Prize, W.Y.C.A. Meeting, F. C. HOWELL.

Third Prize in Problem Solving Contest, W.Y.C.A. Meeting, F. C. SHEPARD.

First Prize in "Leamington Gazette" Problem Tourney for two-movers, JAS. RAYNER.

Second Prize in "Manchester Times" Problem Tourney for three-movers, JAS. RAYNER.

An interesting feature is the record of members' scores in matches. The balance carried forward is £7 6s. 7d., and finances cannot be alluded to without mentioning the generous liberality to the club of Mr. John Rhodes, J.P. The balance sheet does not contain a "Capital Account."

---

The annual report of the Liverpool Chess Club shows a membership of 119 ordinary and 5 honorary members, as against a total of 128 the previous year. The report is mainly concerned with the doings of the past season, which we have already chronicled in these pages. Only one match, that against Manchester, is referred to as having been played by the first team, the result, as will be remembered, being Liverpool 7, Manchester 2. The second team won 5 matches and lost one, and the third team won 5, drew 2, and lost 2. The committee announce, that through the kindness of Mr. F. Gregory Jones, the donor, the A and B tournament trophies will from this season become respectively the absolute property of the member who first wins the tournament twice in succession or three times in all. It is considered probable that this will create great interest in these contests, and members are reminded that these tournaments are played upon "level terms without odds," and are open to any member of the club except the first team. The balance sheet shows a slightly increased balance in hand on that of last year. Like Leeds, the Liverpool Club gives no capital account. It may be that capital accounts in connection with chess clubs are considered misleading, as chess boards and men have little intrinsic value, but a statement in some form of the property of the club would be of interest and of value.

---

The report of the Bradford Chess Club shows 7 matches played during the past season, of which 3 were won and 4 lost. The B team, invariably the most successful in the club, engaged in 6 matches, winning 5 and losing 1. The C team played 6 matches, winning 4 and losing 2. The list of fixtures for the coming season comprises 25 matches, viz.:—

7 for Class A, 12 for Class B, and 6 for Class C. The club contains a number of young players, and to encourage these the committee suggests simultaneous play by the older members, consultation games, &c. The balance sheet, revenue account only, shows receipts of £47, expenses of £44, and a balance in hand of nearly £6.

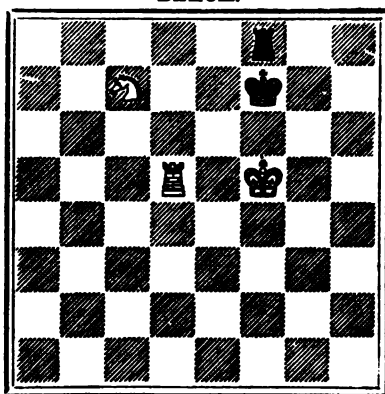
*Theorie und Praxis der Endspiele Ein Handbuch für Schachfreunde*, by J. Berger (Leipsic: Veit & Co.).—We have received an early copy of this most important work on end-games, which has just issued from the pen of Prof. Berger, of Gratz. The well known name of the talented author would be sufficient in itself to secure from the chess world a favourable reception of his book, but when we state that it has cost several years of hard labour, it will at once be seen that it is no ephemeral production. It is a solid, practical treatise, which we venture to affirm is likely to become a standard guide to the subject with which it deals.

Our examination of its contents has been for the present necessarily a superficial one, since the book consists of 416 closely printed pages (of course in the German language), which it will take a considerable time to gain acquaintance with. There is, however, a method about the book visible at first sight, and which strongly contrasts with the late Herr Horwitz's End-game Studies. In that work, valuable as it was to proficients, there was very little letter press beyond the solutions to the positions, and consequently students were left to themselves to find out the principles by which they should be guided, and the lessons which the end-games were severally meant to teach. In Prof. Berger's book, on the contrary, there is evidently the most ample instruction in the letter press, and it is illustrated on nearly every page by one or more clearly printed diagrams. The writer divides his subject into five chapters or sections, each containing sub-sections, according to the number and nature of the pieces and Pawns of which they treat, and each section is prefaced with remarks laying down the general principles that are suited to it. The first chapter is mostly elementary, and contains the mates with the Queen, Rook, Bishops, and Kt, and generally positions with single pieces and Pawns against the Black King alone. The second chapter introduces the Queen *versus* different pieces, the third the Rook, the fourth the Bishop and Knight, and the fifth deals only with Pawns. We anticipate great pleasure in the perusal of this book, which is beautifully printed on good paper, and we must defer any criticisms which we may have to make upon

it to another occasion. We will only add that in his preface Prof. Berger acknowledges his indebtedness to nearly all the well known previous writers on the subject; but he states that he has himself composed more than fifty original positions for the work, and has besides corrected for it fifty faulty ones from other sources, so that over one hundred practically new end-games are here presented to his readers. The following position adorns the title-page of the book. We hope by and bye to give further specimens.

C. E. R.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.  
(To be continued.)

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### TOURNAMENT SCORING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

I notice a letter in the B.C.M. for October, on the subject of the system of scoring in tournaments. I fear your correspondent's proposed amendment would not recommend itself to tournament players. The example he presents may be unfortunate, but it certainly condemns itself; for if two players should score 9 wins and 2 draws and 7 wins and 9 draws out of a possible 16, it must be manifest that the latter score must be vastly superior to the former.

With regard to the Berger system, I may say that it has been used in the tournaments of the club to which I belong for the past two seasons, and the experiment has proved highly successful, the whole of the players wishing the system adopted in adjusting the final scores in all future tournaments. The principle involved in the system, which your corres-

pondent considers unsound, is simply to arrive at the real value of each game played, it being admitted that the old system is utterly inadequate in presuming that all games played are of so even a value as is represented by the figures 1 for a win and  $\frac{1}{2}$  for a draw. I must mention that one great advantage of Berger's system lies in the fact that it is almost impossible for competitors to tie, so avoiding that invariably unsatisfactory feature in tournaments of players trying to decide a tie. Let me conclude with an instance from actual play :—A and B draw for first place with a score of 10 each (possible 13). A scored 77 points, B 75 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The result was examined closely, but A's score was acknowledged the better by all concerned.

I am, Sir,  
Your obedient servant, S.

WOODSIDE, S E.,  
LONDON, 11th October, 1889.

### CHESS FOR THE BLIND.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

Of all games, chess is the one which from its peculiar nature appears to be best adapted for the enjoyment of the blind, and when it is considered how numerous are the deprivations which loss of sight entails, it is difficult to account for the fact that no systematic attempts have been made to introduce the game of chess into our asylums and institutions for the blind. No other game possesses greater charm or more infinite variety, and no other game is so absolutely free from any taint of gambling. Probably one great difficulty in the way of rendering chess a common recreation for the blind consists in the awkward and cumbersome shape of the ordinary pieces, which, differing in height, size, and shape, are very liable to be knocked over, and when moved must be lifted bodily off the board to avoid unseemly collisions; not only are they awkward in use, but there is no recognized method of distinguishing the White from the Black pieces by those who have the misfortune to be deprived of sight. It might greatly facilitate chess playing by the blind if a different form of chessmen could be introduced. Why, for instance, could not chessmen be constructed to resemble in size and shape an ordinary draughtman, the emblem of the piece (such as is commonly depicted on chess diagrams) being stamped in bold relief thereon, the Black pieces being milled at the edges to distinguish them from the White, which could be left smooth. The wonderfully keen sense of touch which is generally developed in the blind would enable the hand to be passed lightly over the board, without any risk of upsetting a piece, and the position could be accurately realised by the sense of touch alone. The squares on the chess-board could also be specially adapted for the case of the blind by leaving the White squares smooth and cross-hatching the Black ones with a graver. It is very possible that chessmen in this form would meet with the approbation of players generally; not only would they be far more portable than ordinary chessmen, but the risk of upsets and breakages would be reduced to a minimum; they could also, by simply reversing them, be used as draughtmen; travellers, problem composers, and solvers would find them very handy to use. The chief point, however, is to provide a form of chessmen and board which shall facilitate play amongst the blind, and so add one more to the limited enjoyments of their darkened lives.

HENRY R. HATHERLY,  
President of the Nottingham Chess Club.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 767.

A fine game between two of the prize-winners at the New York Congress.

(Queen's Gambit.)

WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)	WHITE. (BLACKBURNE.)	BLACK. (TCHIGORIN.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	25 B to Kt 5	Q to Q 2
2 P to Q B 4	P tks P	26 B to Q R 4	R to K 3 ( <i>l</i> )
3 Kt to KB 3 ( <i>a</i> )	P to QB 4 ( <i>b</i> )	27 R tks R	Q tks R
4 P to K 3	P tks P	28 P to R 4 ( <i>m</i> )	Kt to Q B 5
5 B tks P	Kt to QB 3 ( <i>c</i> )	29 Q to Kt 3	B tks B
6 P tks P	P to K 3	30 Q tks B	P to KB 4 ( <i>n</i> )
7 Castles ( <i>d</i> )	Kt to B 3	31 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to K 4
8 Kt to B 3	B to K 2	32 R to K 3	Q to Q 4
9 B to K 3 ( <i>e</i> )	Castles	33 P to B 3 ( <i>o</i> )	P to Q R 4
10 R to B sq	Q to R 4	34 B to B 6	Kt to Q 2
11 Q to K 2	R to Q sq	35 B to Kt 2	K to B 2
12 K R to Q sq	B to Q 2 ( <i>f</i> )	36 Q to K B 4	R to K sq
13 P to Q 5	P tks P	37 R tks R ( <i>p</i> )	K tks R
14 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt	38 B to Q 4	Q to K 3
15 R tks Kt	Q to B 2	39 K to B 2	K to Q sq
16 Kt to Kt 5 ( <i>g</i> )	B to K sq	40 Q to K R 6	Q to Q 4
17 Q to R 5	B tks Kt ( <i>h</i> )	41 K to K 3	Q to K 3 ch
18 R tks B	Q to Q 3	42 K to Q 3	P to Q R 5
19 B to Kt 3	Q to B 3	43 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to B sq
20 R to Kt 3	R to Q 3 ( <i>i</i> )	44 Q to B sq ch	K to Kt 2
21 R to K sq ( <i>j</i> )	P to K Kt 3	45 Q to Q B 4	Q to Q 3
22 Q to R B 5	P to Q Kt 3	46 K to B 3	P tks P
23 Q to R 3 ( <i>k</i> )	Kt to R 4	47 P tks P	Kt to K 4
24 R to B 3	Q to Q sq	48 B tks Kt	Q tks B ch

Ultimately abandoned as a draw.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Mr. Blackburne's own invention, the object being to prevent the reply P to K 4, which occurs after the book-move 3 P to K 3. We prefer, however, 3 Kt to Q B 3, which equally prevents P to K 4.

(*b*) It would not be good to play P to Q B 3, and then P to Q Kt 4, for the extra Pawn could not be eventually kept.

(*c*) The student will observe that if Black takes P with P here, he loses his Q by B takes P ch; also, if 4... Q to R 4

ch ; 5 B to Q 2, Q to Kt 3 (if Q to B 4, then Q to Kt 3); 6 Kt takes P, and if Q takes P, she is again lost by B to Kt 3.

(d) White may get rid of his isolated Pawn now by P to Q 5, but he would have an inferior position owing to the reply B to Kt 5 ch.

(e) At this point, however, though it would set free Black's Q B, P to Q 5 appears to be the correct move.

(f) He should rather have prevented the Pawn from coming on by Kt to Kt 5 and then to Q 4.

(g) Mr. Blackburne has now a promising attack, but the skilful defence of his opponent successfully thwarts it.

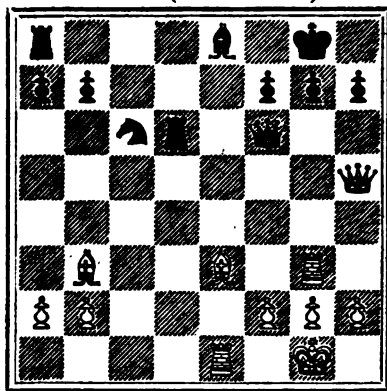
(h) Forced, for if P to K R 3, Kt takes P !

(i) He dared not take the Kt P, for in that case, as Mr. Hoffer points out, 21 R to R 3, P to K R 3 ; 22 B takes K R P and wins.

(j) A clever stroke, equally preventing Q takes Kt P, for then 22 B to Q 4, Q takes B ; 23 R takes B ch, and mates in two moves. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 21st move :—

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

(k) The only square to which the Q can safely go.

(l) All this is most interesting and able play on both sides.

(m) A very necessary precaution.

(n) If 30..., Kt takes Kt P ; 31 Q takes R P, but not 31 Q to Q 4, on account of Kt to B 5, for then if 32 B to R 6, Black forces the exchange of Queens by Q to K 8 ch, and Q to K 4 ch ; or he may play Kt to K 4, and if 33 R to K 3, P to B 3 ; 34 P to B 4, Kt to Kt 5, and wins.

(o) To prevent all danger from Kt to Kt 5.

(p) The draw is now pretty well assured, and the subsequent manœuvring, good as it is, does not affect the result.

### GAME 768.

Played in the Breslau Tourney.

(Three Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (TARRASCH.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	
1	P to K 4	P to K 4	
2	Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	
3	Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 3 (a)	
4	B to B 4 (b)	B to Kt 2	
5	P to Q R 3 (c)	P to Q 3	
6	P to Q 3	B to K 3 (d)	
7	B tks B	P tks B	
8	B to Kt 5	KKt to K 2 (e)	
9	Kt to K 2	Castles (f)	
10	Q to Q 2	Q to K sq	
11	B to R 6 (g)	Kt to Q sq	
12	B tks B	K tks B	
13	Kt to Kt 3	P to B 4 (h)	
14	Q to K 3	R to Q B sq	
15	Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt sq	
16	Kt to B 4	Kt to B 2	
17	P to Q R 4	Kt to B 3	
18	Castles (K R)	P to K Kt 4 (i)	
19	Q to K 2	R to Q sq	
20	K R to K sq (j)	Kt to R sq	
21	Q to Q 2	Q to Kt 3	
WHITE. (TARRASCH.)		BLACK. (GUNSBERG.)	
22	P to Q Kt 4	P to Kt 3	
23	P to Kt 5 !	Kt to B 2	
24	P to R 5	Kt to Q 2	
25	P tks P	P tks P	
26	R to R 7 ! (k)	P to R 4	
27	R to Q Kt 7	P to Kt 5	
28	Kt to B sq	K to R sq (l)	
29	Q to K 3	P to R 5	
30	K to R sq (m)	P to Q 4	
31	Kt tks Kt P	P to Q 5	
32	Q to K 2	Kt tks Kt	
33	R tks Kt (Kt 3)	R to Q Kt sq	
34	R tks R	R tks R	
35	R to Q Kt sq	Kt to Q 3	
36	P to Kt 6 (n)	Kt to B sq	
37	P to K B 3 (o)	P tks P (p)	
38	Q tks P	K to Kt 2 (q)	
39	Kt to Q 2	R tks P	
40	R to K B sq !	Kt to Q 3	
41	Kt to B 4 (r)		
			and Black resigns

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz, after having for years adopted this form of defence to the Three Knights' Game, now declares it to be inferior, and in his *Modern Chess Instructor* asserts that by 4 P to Q 4, P takes P; 5 Kt takes P, B to Kt 2; 6 B to K 3, Kt to B 3; 7 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt; 8 P to K 5, White gets the better game. No doubt this is so, but why should he make Black play the bad move 6..., Kt to B 3, when surely K Kt to K 2, or P to Q 3 is stronger?

(b) This has the advantage of preventing Black from getting the command of the long diagonal with his Bishop, but it is not so attacking, we think, as P to Q 4.

(c) If P to Q 3 at once, Black can exchange his Q Kt for the K B by Kt to R 4.

(d) We prefer Kt to B 3. Mr. Steinitz, however, believes that the best continuation for the defence is P to K R 3, followed by P to K B 4.

(e) And now, again, Kt to B 3 seems preferable, as less cramping to the defence, since it can always be supplemented by P to K R 3, if necessary.

(f) It would be better, probably, to drive the B by P to K R 3, and then to play Q to Q 2 or P to Q 4, deferring Castling till later.

(g) P to K R 4 is an inviting move here.

(h) The object being, of course, to hinder the advance of White's Q P; but in effecting this he weakens his own Queen's wing, as will be seen by and bye.

(i) To prevent P to K B 4, but again the manœuvring is weakening to his K's quarters, and it gives White the option of Kt takes Q P, winning three Pawns for the piece, with a fair attack, and leaving Black two isolated Pawns to defend.

(j) Our choice here would be Kt to R 5 ch, enabling White to bring in his Queen.

(k) By his judicious action in breaking through on the Q side, Dr. Tarrasch has now acquired a position very troublesome to his opponent, who cannot dislodge the Kt by P to Q 4, on account of 27 P takes P, P takes P; 28 Kt takes K P, Kt takes Kt; 29 R takes Kt, &c., nor, obviously, can he save his Q Kt P.

(l) It turned out afterwards that K to Kt sq was here the correct retreat.

(m) White takes by this and his two foregoing moves all proper precautions against an attack on his K's quarters, for the capture of the Q Kt P will keep.

(n) It has been pointed out by one of our contemporaries that in case of 36 Q to Q 2, R takes P; 37 R takes R, Kt takes R; 38 Q to R 5, Q to B 3; 39 Q takes Kt, Q takes P; White could only save the game by perpetual check, for if 40 Q to Kt sq, P to R 6 would win.

(o) Mr. Steinitz justly remarks that 37 P to Kt 7, Kt to Q 3; 38 R to Kt 6, Kt takes P; 39 P to B 3 (or we may add P to Q B 4), would be still stronger, on account of Black's R and Kt being pinned.

(p) If P to Kt 6, then 38 P takes P, P takes P; 39 Q to K sq.

(q) If the Black K were at Kt sq [see note (l)], Black would be able to take the Kt P, whereas now he has to lose an important move to prevent Q to B 8 ch.

(r) Finis! for if Kt takes Kt, Q to B 8 ch is fatal.

## GAME 769.

Played at the Amsterdam Congress.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (BAUER.)	WHITE. (BURN.)	BLACK. (BAUER.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	25 Kt to K sq	QR to QKtsq
2 P to Q 4	B to B 4	26 Q Kt to Kt 2	R to Q R sq
3 P to B 4	P to K 3	27 K Kt to Q 3	Kt to Kt 3
4 Kt to B 3 (a)	P to Q B 3	28 Kt to B 5 (h)	KR to QKtsq
5 P to K 3	B to Q 3	29 Kt (Kt2) to R4	Kt to B5ch(i)
6 Q to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3 (b)	30 B tks Kt	P tks B
7 P to B 5	Q tks Q	31 P to Kt 6	B tks Kt (j)
8 P tks Q	B to B 2	32 P tks B	R to Q sq ch
9 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q Kt 4	33 K to K 2	B to Q 6 ch
10 P tks P e. p.	B tks P	34 K to B 3	P to B 4
11 P to Kt 5	Kt to K 2 (c)	35 K to Kt 2	P to Kt 5
12 Kt to Q R 4	B to B 2	36 K to Ktsq (k)	B to K 5 (l)
13 B to Q 2	P to B 3 (d)	37 B to K 5	R to Q 7
14 R to B sq (e)	K to B 2	38 R tks P	B to B 3 (m)
15 B to Kt 4	R to Q B sq	39 Kt to Kt 2	Kt to Q 6
16 K to Q 2	P tks P	40 Kt tks Kt	R tks Kt
17 B tks P	P to Q R 3	41 R to Kt sq	R to Q 2
18 B to K 2	K Kt to B 3	42 R to Q 4	R tks R (n)
19 B to B 3	Kt to Q 2	43 P tks R	B to Kt 2
20 P to Q Kt 4	P to QR 4 (f)	44 P to B 6	B tks P
21 P to Kt 5	Kt to Kt 5	45 P to Kt 7	B tks P
22 R to R sq	B to Q 3 (g)	46 R tks B ch	K to Q sq
23 KR to Q B sq	P to Kt 4	47 R tks P and wins	
24 P to Kt 3	K to K 2		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Q to Kt 3 at once was stronger, compelling the opponent to weaken his Q's side by P to Q Kt 3.

(b) It would have been more prudent to defend by Q to B 2.

(c) If P to B 4, White replies with Kt to Q R 4, winning a Pawn.

(d) Black has now an uncomfortable position; he cannot bring out his Q Kt on account of P takes P, of course exchanging Pawns himself would not be good, and Castling would take his K too far away from the scene of action.

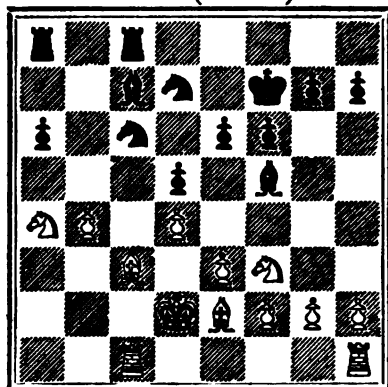
(e) We should prefer B to Kt 4, followed by K to Q 2, B to K 2, and K R to Q B sq, for the Q R is more useful where he is.

(f) An error, from the effects of which he never

recovers; the correct play apparently was K R to Q Kt sq, which would, we believe, have led shortly to an even game (see diagram); *e.g.* :—20... K R to Q Kt sq; 21 B to R sq (if B to Kt 2, then R takes P; 22 R takes Kt, B to R 4, &c.), R takes P; 22 R takes Kt, R takes Kt; 23 R takes B, R to R 7 ch, &c. If 21 Kt to R 4, Black must answer with Kt to K 2.

Position after White's 20th move :—

BLACK (BAUER).



WHITE (BURN).

(g) Kt to Kt 3 was preferable, to prevent the advance of the passed Pawn.

(h) An excellent move. Of course, if B takes Kt, P takes B, and the R cannot retake on account of B takes P ch.

(i) White threatened to win a piece by Kt takes Kt, and Black's best reply was probably Kt back to Q 2.

(j) This makes matters worse, but Herr Bauer evidently thought his only chance now was to get an attack by opening the Q's file.

(k) To enable him to push on the Q B P.

(l) If anything here was of any use, it was K to Q 2, and then K to B 3.

(m) The plausible move Kt to Q 6 would be met by R takes B and P to Kt 7.

(n) Fatal, but R to Kt 2 would only prolong the defence for a few more moves.

### GAME 770.

Consultation game played at the Liverpool Club, 5th October, 1889.

## (Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Capt. MACKENZIE, (Messrs A. BURN, Messrs D. Y. MILLS, N. T. MINIATI, and F. C. HOWARD.) and J. CAIRNS.)		(Capt. MACKENZIE, (Messrs A. BURN, Messrs D. Y. MILLS, N. T. MINIATI, and F. C. HOWARD.) and J. CAIRNS.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P to K 5	B to Kt 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	12 B to K 2 (c)	P to B 3 (d)
3 P to K B 4	P tks P	13 P tks P	B tks B
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	14 Kt to K 5	P to Kt 5
5 K to K 2	P to K Kt 4	15 B tks P	B to R 5 ch
6 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	16 P to K Kt 3	P tks P ch
7 Kt to Q 5	K to Q sq	17 K to Kt 2! (e)	Q to K sq
8 K to B 2 (a)	B to Kt 2	18 B to R 5	Q to Kt sq
9 P to B 3	Kt to B 3 (b)	19 Kt to B 7 ch	K to K 2
10 Kt tks Kt	B tks Kt	20 Q to K 2 ch	Resigns

## NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) Some first-class players advance the K Kt P at this point, or even one move earlier.

(b) 9..., K Kt to K 2 seems preferable.

(c) Burn v. Tarrasch (Frankfort, 1887) was continued 12 P to K Kt 4, P takes P e. p. ch; 13 K to Kt 2, P to K R 3; 14 P takes P, Q to Kt 3; 15 B to Q 3, &c.

(d) A serious miscalculation for a consulting party. 12..., Q to Kt 3 is the natural course.

(e) Decisive. 17 P takes P would only win a piece.

## GAME 771.

We take the score of the following extraordinary game from the *Glasgow Herald*, which was indebted for it to Capt. Mackenzie. It is said to have been played about twenty years ago in the Vienna Club, and was first published, we find, by *Turf, Field, and Farm*, and afterwards reprinted in the *Chess-Player's Quarterly Chronicle* of 1872.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE. (HAMPEL.)	BLACK. (MEITNER.)	WHITE. (HAMPEL.)	BLACK. (MEITNER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 K tks Q	Kt to B 4 ch
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4	11 K to Kt 4 (f)	P to R 4 ch
3 Kt to R 4	B tks P ch (a)	12 K tks Kt (g)	Kt to K 2
4 K tks B	Q to R 5 ch	13 B to Kt 5 ch (h)	K to Q sq
5 K to K 3 (b)	Q to B 5 ch	14 B to B 6	P to Kt 3 ch
6 K to Q 3	P to Q 4	15 K to Kt 5	Kt tks B
7 K to B 3 (c)	Q tks P	16 K tks Kt (i)	B to Kt 2 ch
8 K to Kt 3 (d)	Kt to Q R 3	17 K to Kt 5 (j)	B to R 3 ch
9 P to Q R 3	Q tks Kt ch (e)	and draws by perpetual check	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We cannot believe this sacrifice to be sound. The simple retreat of the B to K 2 is a sufficient answer to White's *bizarre* third move, since it leaves his Kt out of play.

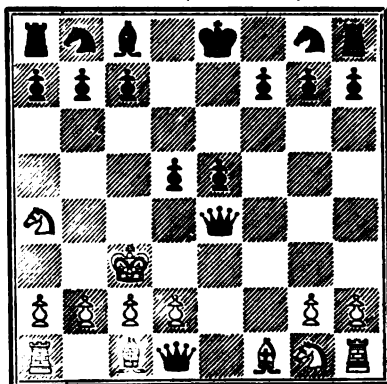
(b) A feasible course seems to be as follows:—5 P to Kt 3, Q takes K P; 6 Q to K 2 !, Q takes R (if Q takes Kt, White at once recovers his two Pawns, with the better position); 7 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3 (this or Kt to K R 3 is obviously the only move to save the Queen); 8 P to K R 3 (better than Q takes P ch), P to K 5 (if Kt to Kt 5 ch; 9 P takes Kt, P to Q 3; 10 P to Q 4, B takes P; 11 B to Kt 2, B takes Kt; 12 Q takes B, and wins); 9 B to Kt 2, Kt to Kt 5 ch; 10 P takes Kt, Q to R 3; 11 Q takes P ch, Q to K 3; 12 Kt to B 5, Q takes Q; 13 Kt takes Q, P to Q 4; 14 Kt to B 3, P to Q B 3; 15 P to Kt 5, and Black has only Rook and Pawn against the two minor pieces.

(c) Kt to Q B 3 might perhaps be ventured, and if P takes P ch, 8 K to B 4; or White could play 7 Q to K 2, and if P takes P ch; 8 K to B 3.

(d) A pretty variation would arise here from 8 P to Q 4, P takes P ch; 9 Q takes P, Q to K 8 ch; 10 B to Q 2, Q takes R; 11 Kt to B 3 !, Q takes R P (if K to B sq; 12 Q takes Q P, Kt to Q B 3; 13 B to Q B 4, B to K 3; 14 Q to B 5 ch, and wins); 12 Q takes Kt P, Q takes Kt; 13 Q takes R, Q to B 3 ch (there appears to be nothing better); 14 K to Kt 3, Q to K Kt 3; 15 B to Q 3, with a winning attack (see diagram).

Position after Black's 7th move:—

BLACK (MEITNER).



WHITE (HAMPE).

(e) An exhibition of fireworks worthy of Morphy or Blackburne. This brilliant sacrifice will, as far as we can see, stand the test of analysis, and but for White's able defence it must have won.

(f) Best; if K to Kt 5, the reply would be P to Q Kt 3.

(g) If 12 K to B 3, then P to Q 5 ch; 13 K to B 4, P to Q Kt 3, and still White would have no escape.

(h) The only way to avoid mate.

(i) If 16 K to R 4, then Kt to Q 5, and mates next move; or if 16 P to B 3, then B to Q 2, with the same result.

(j) Should K take B, then K to Q 2; Q to Kt 4 ch, K to Q 3; and White has no resource.

### GAME 772.

The following game is interesting in itself, and also as being the first that was finished in the great correspondence match between Canada and the United States.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. SHOWALTER, U.S.A.)	BLACK. (Mr. BARRY, Canada.)	WHITE. (Mr. SHOWALTER, U.S.A.)	BLACK. (Mr. BARRY, Canada.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 B to K Kt 5	Q to K sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 B to B 6 (d)	P tks B
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	16 P tks P	R to K Kt sq
4 P to Q Kt 4	B tks Kt P	17 Q R to K sq	Q to Q sq (e)
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	18 Q to K R 4	Kt to QB 4 (f)
6 Castles	Kt to B 3	19 B tks P	Kt to K 3 (g)
7 P to Q 4	Castles	20 R to K 3 (h)	Q to K B sq
8 Kt tks P	Kt tks Kt (a)	21 B tks R	Q tks B
9 P tks Kt	Kt tks P	22 P to K B 4	P to Q Kt 3
10 Q to Q 5	B tks P	23 P to K B 5	B to Kt 2 (i)
11 Kt tks B	Kt tks Kt	24 R to K Kt 3	Q to K B 2
12 Q to B 3 (b)	Kt to R 5	25 P tks Kt	Q tks K P
13 Q to K Kt 3	K to R sq (c)	26 Q to R 6 and wins (j)	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The usual course is to follow suit by Kt takes P, in which case White can continue either with Richardson's attack, Kt takes B P, or with B to Q 5.

(b) 12 Q to R 5, Kt to K 5; 13 P to B 3, is specious, but not nearly so strong as the text play.

(c) Inferior to P to Q 4, which, though it loses the exchange, frees Black's game.

(d) The book-move here is K R to K sq, but Mr. Showalter thinks the sacrifice of the Bishop perfectly sound.

(e) If R takes Q, mate follows in six moves.

(f) It was obviously necessary to prevent the B from going to Q 3.

(g) Mr. Showalter is of opinion that this was forced, to shut out the R from K 7. We cannot, however, quite see this, and believe Black's best chance was P to Q 3; if then 20 R to K 7, the reply would be B to B 4; or if 20 B takes R, then Q takes B; 21 R to K 7, B to K 3, &c.

(h) Threatening mate in two moves.

(i) Mr. Showalter points out that the reply to Kt to Kt 4 would have been 24 Q takes Kt 1, and if 23...., Kt to B sq; 24 Q to R 6, B to Kt 2; 25 R to Kt 3, Q to B 2; 26 R to Kt 7, and wins.

(j) For if R to K Kt sq, White mates in three moves by Q to Kt 7 ch, &c.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for September problems are as follows :—

	558	559	560	561	562	563	Total
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	2	2	2	3	3-1	13
Mrs. R. Kelly.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
J. Methven .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
"S. B." .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	2	2	-1	3	10
J. O. Allfrey .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
"Vega" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
"Venator" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
W. D. Wight .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
J. Bryden .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
F. W. Womersley .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
Rev. R. Simpson .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
Jno. E. Erakine .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
Miss C. B. Davey .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
B. G. Laws .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
F. Fernando .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
W. Jay.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
Locke Holt .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
"G. H." .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
J. Keeble .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
A. Dod .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
J. W. Baker .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
W. H. S. Monck .....	2	2	2	2	3	-1	10
"Sigma" .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
K. Stal, Sweden .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14

H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	14
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	3	...	14
Chr. Lund, Denmark ..	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	14
"Acirema," New Orleans .....	2	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	14

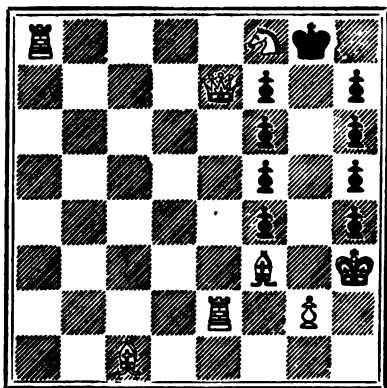
## Additional solvers of Problems 545 to 554 :—

	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	Total
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	... 27
T. Turner, Jamaica .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	... 27
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	3	3	... 27

*Challenge Problem on page 319.*—The solution of this difficult and really beautiful problem is as follows:—White's last move was Kt (Kt 6) takes K's P. Retract this move and play 1 Kt to K 5, P to K 3; 2 R to Q 5, P takes R; 3 Kt to B 4 ch, P takes Kt; 4 P to Kt 4 ch, P takes P e. p.; 5 Q to B 5, P to Kt 7; 6 Q to B 3 ch, Kt takes Q mate. The prize for first solution was won by G.H. (Geo. Hume), who has in recent years achieved marked success as a solver.

*A Curiosity.*—Through the kindness of the Rev. C. E. Ranken we are favoured with the following peculiar problem. It is entitled "The running of the gauntlet game of Marshall Saxe."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate with the Pawn without taking any of the Black Pawns.

The position has been published in *Wochenschach* but it had two solutions. Mr. Ranken has amended it, leaving one solution only. Which of our readers will discover it?

*Problem Tourney Awards.*—The current number of the *Wesley College Quarterly* contains the award in its late competition. The solvers selected the four best problems, after which Messrs. J. C. Bremner, J. Bryden, and D. W.

(Udny) placed them as follows :—1, No. 10, by G. Heathcote; 2, No. 3, by Mrs. Rowland; 3, No. 15, by A. Dod; 4, No. 12, by Walter Gleave. The problems are very good compositions and worthy of careful examination.

In the *Dublin Mail* tourney, which was confined to Irish competitors, the prizes for two-movers have been won by Mrs. T. B. Rowland and Mr. T. E. Ryan, and for three-movers by Mr. J. A. Conroy and Mrs. Rowland. Messrs. J. J. Jones, B.A., and A. H. Bagot received honourable mention in the two-move section, and Mr. Max J. Meyer for his three-mover.

The result of the *Sheffield Independent* problem tourneys is now known. In the two-move competition the winners are :—1 H. Cudmore, London; 2 H. Hosey Davis, Bristol; 3 Walter Gleave, London. Honourable mention, T. Taverner, Bolton; A. Bolus, Frome; and Rev. R. Simpson, Leeds. In the three-move department the prizes have been won as follows :—1 G. Heathcote, Manchester; 2 Jas. Rayner, Leeds; 3 Mrs. W. J. Baird, London. Honourable mention, B. G. Laws, London; A. Bolus, Frome; and W. Gleave, London. Thirty-six positions were entered and the adjudication was made by the solvers. The chief prize in the solving tourney was won by G. H. (Geo. Hume), of Nottingham.

*New Problem Tourneys.*—The *East Central Times* announces a tourney under special conditions. The problems must be two-movers and must be formed of the following pieces :—White, K, Q, Kt, and P's; Black, at choice. Competing problems must be sent before December 1st, 1889, to Chess Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston, N.E.

The *Wesley College Quarterly* has extended the time-limit for its next tourney to December 10th, 1889. The problems must be two-movers, and two may be sent by any composer, but each problem must be accompanied by an entrance fee of 1s. Problems must be sent to Chess Editor, 17, Royal Terrace, Kingstown, Dublin.

The *Manchester Weekly Times* gives the prospectus of two very important tourneys. Prizes are offered for two-movers and three-movers. Problems, containing full solution, motto, and sealed packet with author's name, must be endorsed "Tourney" and sent before December 31, 1889, to Chess Editor, *Weekly Times* Office, Pall Mall Court, Manchester.

*Bristol Mercury.*—The late editors of the chess column in the *Sheffield Independent*, Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, propose to transfer their problem and solution tourneys to the *Bristol Mercury*. Prizes will be offered for two-movers and three-movers. Mottoes are unnecessary, but each

problem must have full solution as well as name and address of competitor, and must be sent to Mr. T. B. Rowland, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, Dublin.

Solving tourneys will be held in connection with the above-named competitions.

### TO CORRESPONDENTS.

"Forests."—Nearly a "cook," but still not a "cook." In reply to 1 Q to KR 2 in No. 547, Black plays 1..., Kt takes B, and there is no mate.

Rev. J. Jespersen.—We have not heard of the death of L. Ahlbom. We hope the rumour is incorrect.

John E. Erskine.—The P at Q 4 in No. 559 is to stop a quadruple mate. If 1..., P to K 6, White could mate by 2 R to R 4, Q 4, B 4, or R takes Kt.

J. Bryden.—The second Kt in No. 563 is needed in the following variation:—if 1..., B to K 5; 2 Q takes B ch, K to Q 3; 3 Q mates, the Kt at R 8 preventing the escape of the Black King.

Mrs. W. J. Baird.—Accept our hearty congratulations.

W. H. S. Monck.—With some of your countrymen "mate" might be "stalemate," but on this side of the water we observe a clear distinction. Another injustice to Ireland!

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, W. Gleave, Rev. C. E. Ranken, T. B. Rowland, and J. A. Miles.

\*.\* Lessons on Solving held over till next month.

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 558, by C. R. Lee.—1 B to K 7.

No. 559, by T. Taverner.—1 Kt to B 7.

No. 560, by W. Gleave.—1 Q to R 2.

"Difficult at first to see."—Mrs. R. K. "Good."—J. E. E. "Very nice."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 561, by K. Stal.—1 R to B 5.

"Very pretty."—H. "Mediocre."—Rev. R. J. W.

No. 562, by W. Heitzman.—1 R to Kt 5, K takes Kt; 2 Q to Q 3, &c. If 1..., P to B 6; 2 Q to Kt 4, &c.

"Very difficult; White's second moves are excellent but the key is weak."—Rev. R. J. W. "Difficult."—J. B.

No. 563, by L. Ahlbom.—1 Kt takes P, B takes Kt; 2 Q takes B ch, &c. If 1..., B to B 6; 2 Q to KB 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B takes P ch; 2 R takes B ch, &c. If 1..., Q to Q 5; 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., R takes P; 2 Kt takes R ch, &c. If 1..., P takes R; 2 P to B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B to K 5; 2 Q takes B ch, &c.

"Good and clever."—Rev. R. J. W. "Best three-mover we have had."—H.

No. 564, by K. Stal.—1 Q takes P.

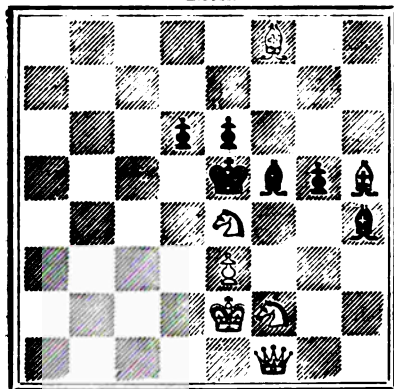
Solved by J. A. Miles, J. Bryden, Chr. Lund, A. Dod, G. H., Fr. Fernando, B. G. Laws, "Vega," and J. O. Allfrey.

No. 565, by A. Bolus.—1 R to Q 3.

"Excellent."—Chr. Lund. "Very good."—J. A. Miles. Solved also by J. Bryden, A. Dod, G. H., Fr. Fernando, B. G. Laws, "Vega," A. Moslin, and J. O. Allfrey.

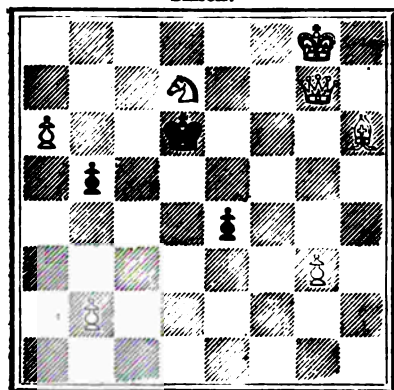
## PROBLEMS.

No. 577.  
By MRS. T. B. ROWLAND,  
DUBLIN.  
First Prize in *Dublin Mail*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 579.—By J. A. CONROY,  
LISTOWEL.  
First Prize in *Dublin Mail*.  
BLACK.



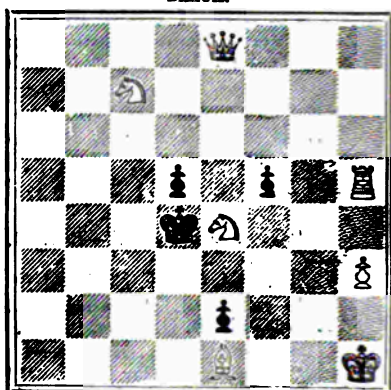
WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 578.—By MR. T. E. RYAN,  
DUBLIN.  
Second Prize in *Dublin Mail*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 580.  
By MRS. T. B. ROWLAND,  
DUBLIN.  
Second Prize in *Dublin Mail*.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 581.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

First Prize in *Wesley College*  
*Quarterly Tourney.*

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 582.

By MRS. T. B. ROWLAND,  
DUBLIN.

Second Prize in *Wesley College*  
*Quarterly Tourney.*

BLACK.



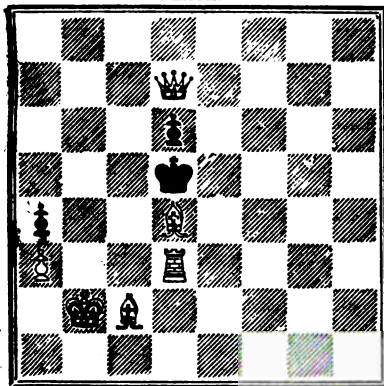
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 583.—By J. KEEBLE,  
NORWICH.

J

BLACK.



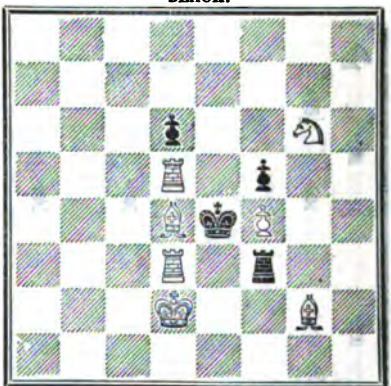
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
eight moves.

No. 584.—By J. KEEBLE,  
NORWICH.

K

BLACK.



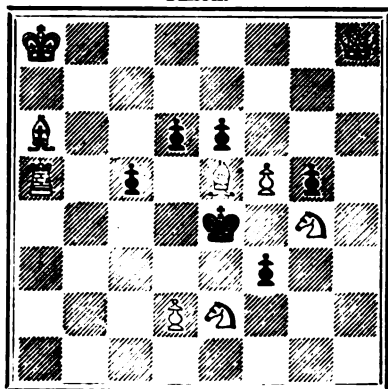
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in  
eight moves.

No. 585.—By H. CUDMORE,  
LONDON.

First Prize in the *Sheffield Independent* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 586.—By H. HOSEY DAVIS,  
BRISTOL.

Second Prize in the *Sheffield Independent* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 587.—By G. HEATHCOTE,  
MANCHESTER.

First Prize in the *Sheffield Independent* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 588.—By JAMES RAYNER,  
LEEDS.

Second Prize in the *Sheffield Independent* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

VOL. IX.

DECEMBER, 1889.

No. 108.

# THE British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

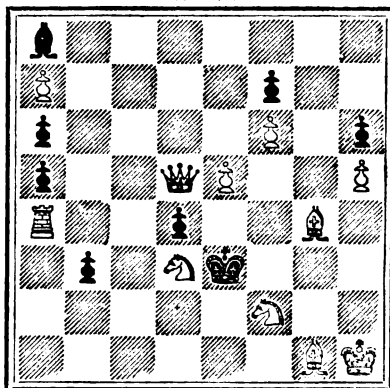
REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
J. PIERCE, M.A.,  
E. FREEBOROUGH,  
D. FORSYTH,  
I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,  
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE,  
J. G. CUNNINGHAM,  
J. RAYNER,  
J. H. BLAKE.

W. H. K. POLLOCK.

By Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves.

## PRICE EIGHTPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 6/- *in advance*, post free to all places in the Postal Union; for countries not in the Postal Union, 7/- post free.

Games and all Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, 12, Radnor Place, Tuebrook, Liverpool. Problems and Solutions to JAMES RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds. Subscriptions and all business communications to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRÜBNER &amp; CO., Ludgate Hill.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young &amp; Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

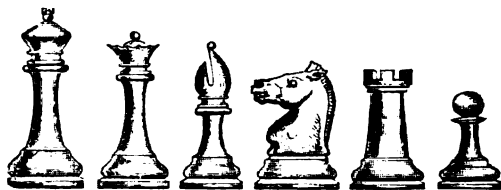
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422. Newport, Ky.

# THE "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.



**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. It is necessary to state this clearly, as many Chessmen are offered as the Staunton Chessmen, but which have no right whatever to the title, being in every respect an inferior article.

NO.		£	s.	d.
000	Ebony and Boxwood, in polished Mahogany box ... ..	0	15	0
00	Ebony and Boxwood, large size, in polished Mahogany box	0	17	6
0	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	5	0
1	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, in ornamental Cartonpierre Casket ... ..	1	15	
1½	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, small size Club, in Mahogany case ... ..	1	15	0
2	Ebony and Boxwood, loaded, Club size, in Mahogany case	2	5	0
*3	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, ... ..	4	0	0
*4	Finest African Ivory, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ...	6	0	0
*4½	Finest African Ivory, small size Club, in Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	8	0	0
5	Finest African Ivory, Club size, in extra large Cartonpierre Casket, richly lined ... ..	10	0	0
6	Ditto, in handsome Spanish Mahogany case, fitted in trays with divisions, lined throughout with rich silk velvet	11	5	0

*These sets may be had, if preferred, in polished wood case, with lock, lined silk velvet, at same prices.*

Presentation Sets, fitted in Rosewood Cases, with Inscription Shield, and boards to match, made to order.

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

	inches	16	18	20	22	4
Folding Leather, Black and Buff Squares ...	4/9	6/-	8/6	9/6		
Do. Red and Buff ...	6/-	7/6	9/9	12/-		
Flat Mahogany (polished) with Rosewood and Holly Squares, suitable for Clubs and Tourneys, superior quality ... ..	8/-	10/6	13/-			
Best quality, panelled ... ..		17/-	20/-	23/-	27/-	

*May be had of all Stationers & Fancy Dealers throughout the kingdom.*

**WHOLESALE:**

**JOHN JAKES & SON, 102, Hatton Garden, LONDON, E.C.**

Liberal Discount to CLUBS Catalogue post free.

# The British Chess Magazine,

DECEMBER, 1889.

---

## TO OUR READERS.

---

The issue of this number, completing our volume for 1889, gives us once more an opportunity of addressing a few words to our readers.

That we have again been able to do more than we promised is due to the fact that we have had more help than we reckoned upon ; our subscription list has increased, and contributions to our enlargement fund have been made by several new as well as by nearly all our old friends. We are sincerely grateful for this unmistakeable expression of approval, and it is an incentive to renewed effort for the coming year. In the January number we hope to begin the publication of the stories received in our literary competition, and we have pleasure in announcing that, thanks to the liberality of our invaluable contributor, the Rev. C. E. Ranken, we are enabled to increase the value of the prizes. Whether a third will be given, or whether we shall increase the two already offered, will depend upon the number of competitors. Our decision will be announced in the March number. In addition to the stories, and without interfering with the technical articles such as now appear, we shall try to find room each month for a light article on some side-topic of chess. This and "Jottings," which will be revived, will, it is hoped, make our magazine more popular and interesting to the wider circle of non-student players. In the game department, it will suffice to say that we shall continue to have the assistance of our present staff. Arrangements are being made for copies of all the games played in the coming Havana match, and it is hoped that Mr. Pollock's name may

appear more regularly as an annotator. For news, we have secured correspondents in two of the most important continental clubs, and shall continue our epitome of provincial and foreign chess. In the problem department, the editor promises :—1 A two-move problem tourney. 2 A series of short solution tourneys. 3 Biographies of noted composers. There will be a challenge problem every month, and the usual record of current competitions, &c. We shall welcome, for publication as heretofore, letters from our readers on subjects of general interest. The number of such communications has of late increased, and their importance warrants our devoting to them a portion of our space each month. Questions, except those on problem matters, will in future be answered in this part of the magazine.

The new features will involve of course a permanent increase in the size of our volume. How much more we shall be able to give for the present subscription remains to be seen : it will depend as it has depended always, on our subscribers themselves ; but if they help us as they have done hitherto, and if their number goes on increasing as it has done lately, we do not think any chess player will say that he “lost the exchange” in paying for the *B.C.M.* for 1890.

---

### MAX LANGE'S ATTACK (GIUOCO PIANO).

---

It is a great pity that this bright bit of chess oasis in the Sahara desert of sterility and dullness of this slowest of slow openings, should be pronounced by the authorities to be unsound. I have lately been studying the latest text-books, and was surprised to find while they were all agreed as to the unsoundness, they by no means endeavoured to prove the fact in the same way. As there is much to puzzle the student, it may not be amiss to go over the main lines, in order to throw light on some of the doubtful points, and with a secret hope, though not a very confident one, that the attack may, after all, not prove to be so very untrustworthy as to preclude it from being occasionally indulged in even in serious play. At present it seems to be completely boycotted through the fear of compromising the game.

All the analysts are agreed as to the first nine moves on each side. They are 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 Castles, Kt to B 3; 5 P to Q 4, B takes P; 6 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt; 7 P to K B 4, P to Q 3; 8 P takes P, P takes P; 9 B to K Kt 5, Q to K 2. Black's last move is the key to the whole defence. He threatens the deadly check at Q B 4 after his Q Kt has been driven back.

I should, however, mention that Oscar Cordel in his admirable *Schachtheorie*, instead of 9..., Q to K 2, makes Black play B to K 3, but this does not seem advisable, for after 10 B takes B, Kt takes B; 11 Q takes Q ch, R takes Q; 12 B takes Kt, P takes B; 13 R takes P, Kt to B 5; 14 P to K Kt 3, R to Q 8 ch; 15 K to B 2. White recovers his Pawn with an equal game; and if 10..., P takes B; after 11 P to B 3 the same result follows. This play is given in a note only. In reply to 9..., Q to K 2, Salvioli gives 10 P to Q Kt 4; Cordel, 10 Kt to R 3; and *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, following Gossip, 10 P to B 3. I will consider each line separately.

*Salvioli*.—10 P to Q Kt 4 (this may be a very subtle move, but I am quite unable to discover why Black does not take the offered Pawn), B to K 3; 11 B takes Kt, P takes B; 12 B takes B, P takes B; 13 Q to R 5 ch, Q to B 2; 14 Q to R 4, Castles (Q R), and Black has a decided advantage; he might even venture 14..., Kt takes P apparently.

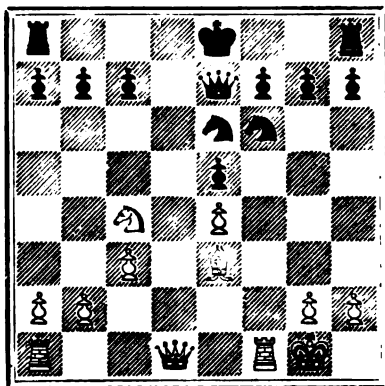
*Cordel*.—10 Kt to R 3 (the actual order of the moves are 9..., B to K 3; 10 Kt to R 3, Q to K 2. I have supposed Black's 9th and 10th moves reversed), B to K 3 (B to Q 2 should also be considered); 11 P to B 3, B takes B; 12 Kt takes B, Kt to K 3; 13 B takes Kt (I question whether this is White's best), P takes B (but here Black would have done better by playing Q to B 4 ch, and after 14 K to R sq, P takes B, &c.); 14 Q to R 4 ch (this also seems quite useless, the proper play is 14 Q to B 3, then if Q to B 4 ch; 15 Kt to K 3, and White will recover his Pawn), P to B 3; 15 Kt to K 3, R to K Kt sq (here also Q to B 4 is far stronger); 16 Kt to Q 5, Q to B 4 ch; 17 K to R sq, Castles; 18 Kt takes P, and the position is pretty even.

*Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*.—10 P to B 3, Kt to K 3; 11 Q B takes Kt, P takes B; 12 P to Q Kt 4, B to Q 2; 13 Kt to Q 2, Castles (Q R). I will defer comments on this for the moment.

So far the books. I will now offer a few ideas on my own account. I will first take the move 10 Kt to R 3, as it appears to develop White's game more quickly than P to B 3.

Black can reply B to K 3 or B to Q 2. If B to K 3, then follows 11 P to B 3, B takes B; 12 Kt takes B, Kt to K 3; it was shown above that 13 B takes Kt can be answered by Q to B 4 ch, &c. I propose 13 B to K 3 as an alternative move. It appears to afford White some good chances. The position is :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 13th move.

The following are some possible continuations :—

13..., Kt to Q 2; 14 Q to Q 5, P to Q B 3 (or Q Kt to B 4; 15 Kt takes P, Q takes Kt!; 16 Q takes P ch, K to Q sq; 17 R to B 5, Q takes K P; 18 B takes Kt, Kt takes B; 19 R to Q sq ch, &c.); 15 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 16 Q to Q 3, Kt to B 3 (if P to B 3; 17 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq; 18 Q to R 6, &c.); 17 R takes Kt, P takes R; 18 B to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq; 19 Q to Kt 3 ch, Kt to Kt 4; 20 Kt to B 5, and 21 P to K R 4 &c.

13..., Kt to Q sq; 14 Q to R 4 ch, Kt to B 3; 15 Kt to R 5, &c.; or 14..., P to B 3; 15 Kt to Kt 6, &c.; or 14..., Kt to Q 2; 15 Q to R 5, P to Q Kt 3; 16 Q to Q 5, P to Q B 3 (or R to Q B sq; 17 R to B 5, P to K B 3; 18 P to Q R 4, about equal); 17 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq; 18 Q to Q 2, Black retains his Pawn but most players would, I imagine, choose White's game; or 14..., Q to Q 2; 15 Q to R 5, Kt to B 3; 16 Q to Kt 5, R to Q Kt sq; 17 Q R to Q sq, Q to K 3; 18 B takes R P, &c.

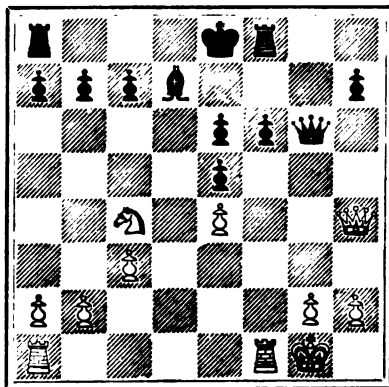
13..., Castles; 14 R to B 5, Kt takes P; 15 R takes K P, Kt to Q 3; 16 Q to Kt 4, Kt takes Kt; 17 Q takes Kt, P to Q Kt 3; 18 Q to K Kt 4, K to R sq; 19 B to Kt 5, Q to Q 3; 20 R to K B 5, and White retains his pull.

13..., Kt takes P; 14 Q to R 4 ch, P to B 3!; 15 Kt takes P, with the advantage. White threatens the Kt and both the Bishops' Pawns.

13..., R to Q sq; 14 Q to R 4 ch, P to B 3; 15 Kt takes K P, &c.

Next suppose Black to play 10..., B to Q 2! (if 10..., Kt to K 3, the game will proceed in a similar manner, with the disadvantage to Black that his B is at home and his Q R shut in); 11 P to B 3, Kt to K 3; 12 B takes Q Kt (if 12 B takes K Kt, P takes B; 13 Q to B 3, Kt to B 5; 14 P to K Kt 3, R to K Kt sq; 15 K to R sq, B to Kt 5; 16 Q to B 2, Kt to R 4, with a good game), P takes B (B or Q takes B would be answered by 13 B takes Kt, P takes B; 14 Q to B 3, recovering the gambit Pawn); 13 B takes Kt (if 13 Q to B 3, then Q to B 4 ch!; 14 B to K 3, Q to B 3, with the advantage), P takes B; 14 Q to R 5 ch, Q to B 2; 15 Q to R 4, R to K B sq! (if P to K B 4, White replies 16 Kt to B 4, &c.); 16 Kt to B 4, Q to Kt 3.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 17th move.

This position leads to some complicated play. White's best play seems to be 17 R to B 3, to which Black will probably reply P to Kt 4 (if B to Kt 4 or B to B 3, White still plays 18 Kt to K 3; but if Castles, then 18 Q R to K B sq); 18 Kt to K 3, P to K B 4 [or B to B 3; 19 Kt to Kt 4, Q takes K P (if B takes P; 20 R takes P); 20 Kt takes P ch, R takes Kt; 21 Q takes R, &c.]; 19 P takes P, P takes P; 20 R to Kt 3 (if 20 Kt to Q 5, Q to Q 3), Q to Kt 3; 21 K to R sq, (if) P to B 5; 22 R to Kt 7, R to B 2; 23 Kt to Q 5, and White should win.

Lastly we will consider the effect of White's playing 10 P to B 3, as given in *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*. It seems to me to be somewhat inferior to Kt to R 3, as it unnecessarily precipitates the move Kt to K 3, compelling White to capture the Q Kt. The moves are 10 P to B 3, Kt to K 3; 11 B takes Q Kt ! (if 11 B takes K Kt, the reply is Q to B 4 ch and next P takes B), P takes B ! (if B or Q takes B; 12 B takes Kt and then Q to B 3 regains the Pawn); 12 P to Q Kt 4 (this is absolutely necessary to prevent the check at B 4; if 12 Q to R 4 ch, Black must not play B to Q 2 in reply, as then White will gain his Pawn by 13 Q to R 5, &c.; but P to Q B 3 maintains his advantage), B to Q 2. *Chess Openings* continues 13 Kt to Q 2, Castles Q R, and the advantage is certainly with the Black forces. But why should not White try 13 Q to B 3? If R to K B sq; 14 Q to Kt 3, Q to Q 3 (Kt takes P will clearly not pay); 15 Kt to Q 2, Castles (if P to K R 3; 16 B takes Kt, R takes B; 17 R takes R, P takes R; 18 Q to Kt 6 ch, &c.); 16 Kt to B 4, and next, Kt takes P.

If at move 12 instead of B to Q 2 Black elect to Castle, the following variation may occur: 13 Kt to R 3, Q to Q 3; 14 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 15 B takes Kt, P takes B; 16 Kt to Kt 5. P to Q 4; 17 Kt to B 7, R to Kt sq; 18 P takes P, P takes P; 19 Kt takes P.

The above may very likely not be the best lines of play for either side; but in any case, if the examination will serve to excite the interest of analysts and players anew to this lively opening and clear up some of the difficulties which students of the several text books lately published must meet with, my object will be attained.

W. T. PIERCE.

## THE CHESS WORLD.

LONDON.

### BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION FIFTH ANNUAL CONGRESS.

The fifth Annual Congress of the British Chess Association began on Thursday, 7th November, and is still proceeding; the cause of this lengthened sitting being the fact that the congress has been divided into two parts, the first entirely devoted to the National Masters' Tournament, and leaving the latter part free for the Amateur Championship encounters and similar engagements. The place of meeting was as in 1887, the spacious rooms of the British Chess Club, 37, King

Street, Covent Garden, and here on the afternoon of the opening day a large number of players—professional and amateur—assembled. Mr. Geo. Newnes, M.P., was present to welcome the visitors, while Mr. L. Hoffer (hon. sec. of the Association) superintended the entire proceedings. A new departure was taken in the method of dividing the prize money, which, instead of being parcelled out into first, second, and third prizes, and so on, was lumped together, to be divided at the end of play amongst the competitors in proportion to their final score made up according to the Sonneborn-Berger system. By thus spreading the prize fund over a large area, it is evident that the top men must receive a less amount than in the old way of apportioning the fund, whilst every player who managed even to draw a single game gets something. There is here evidently a temptation for every player from the first to play for the safe score rather than the heavy one, and that the temptation has had its effect, to some extent at any rate, is evident when we see that there have been 21 drawn games out of a total of 55 games played. This view is strengthened when it is seen that Bird, Gunsberg, and Mason each scored 5 draws out of their 10 games played, whilst Lee had no less than 6. On this method of dividing the prize fund I may have something to say next month.

In alternate years the Association holds a National and an International Masters' Tournament. The past National Tournaments were held in 1885 and 1887, and 1889 accordingly was to see the third one. Twelve players originally entered; these being Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Gossip, Gunsberg, Lee, Mason, Mortimer, Müller, Van Vliet, and Wainwright of London, Blake of Southampton, and Miniati of Manchester. Mr. Blackburne, however, was in the provinces on a professional engagement at the time for commencing play, and although the committee gave him a couple of days' grace, he was not able to be present and withdrew his name. Many of the names are well known to all your readers, but there are some who have not hitherto been so prominent and I will briefly refer to them. Mr. Gossip has been out of England for some time, and is better known as a writer than a player. He took part in the 1889 New York and in the recent Breslau Tournament. Mr. Müller is a German player, lately settled in London, and he has not hitherto taken part in a master tournament, but it will be remembered that he was first in the late handicap at Simpson's. Mr. Van Vliet is Dutch by descent but is now domiciled in London. He is a young and rising player, and

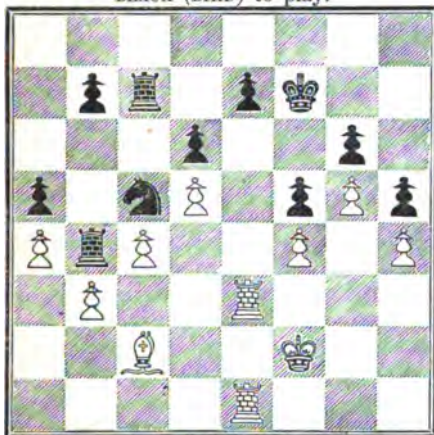
took part in the late Amsterdam Tournament, coming out fourth, Mason being above him but Gunsberg below. Mr. Wainwright is well known in connection with Oxford University chess and is looked upon as a dashing amateur ; he has, however, not hitherto taken part in any master tournament. Messrs. Blake and Miniati are deservedly looked upon as two of our very strongest provincial players ; the former won first prize at the County Chess Association Congress at Stamford a few years ago, coming out ahead of Bird and Pollock ; the latter is the hon. sec. of a Manchester club and its champion.

Play commenced at two o'clock on the opening day, and continued regularly until Tuesday, 19th November, when the final round was brought to a conclusion. The two leading features in the contest have been the fine form shown by the veteran Bird, and the remarkable close race for first honours between him and Gunsberg. Very early in the Tournament it was seen that there was every prospect of a keen contest between the two, as Bird opened his score remarkably well, and his friends were sanguine that if his old enemy, the gout, would only give him breathing time he would be well in at the finish. At the completion of round four the younger master was leading by half-a-point, and this lead he kept in rounds five and six, but in the seventh round Bird came up smiling and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  each was the score. In the eighth round, however, Gunsberg again drew ahead half-a-point, and this he kept through the ninth round. The tenth round in its turn brought Bird once more level, and as the two had to meet over the board in the eleventh and final round, the run home was bound to be an exciting one and the pace severe. This naturally attracted a great number of spectators round the table. The struggle was indeed a keen one, and when a draw was agreed upon the decorum which ordinarily governs the proceedings of a chess room was set at defiance and loud and prolonged applause greeted the balanced result.

Mr. H. E. Bird, however, is really the winner of the first prize, for though his score ordinarily reckoned is  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , precisely that of Mr. Gunsberg, yet according to the Sonneborn-Berger system he takes a little higher position than does his rival. He well deserves his position, for his play throughout has been of a high order, and his games will be found to be amongst the very best of the Tournament. He went in to win and he has won, that sums up the matter. His score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  was made up of 5 wins and 5 draws out of the 10 games. It cannot be denied that he had some little luck, but certainly

not so much as Gunsberg and no more, indeed, than may generally be looked upon as likely to happen in a tournament. He has played only two openings right through the Tournament: the K B P Opening when he had the attack and the Sicilian when he had the defence. Of each opening he has played 5 games, winning 3 and drawing 2 of the K B P game, and winning 2 and drawing 3 of the Sicilian. He outplayed Müller and most ingeniously got his Q R into a strong attacking position and the game appeared thus:—

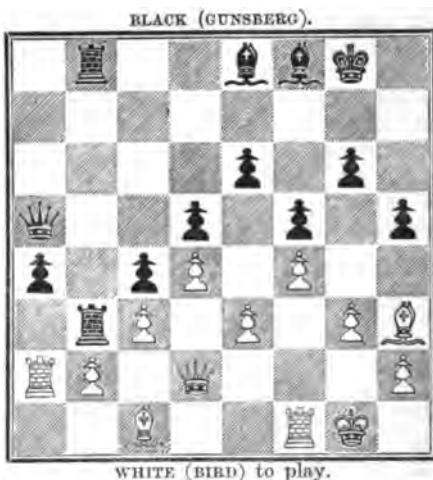
BLACK (BIRD) to play.



WHITE (MÜLLER).

Bird had now his chance and he played 34..., P to Kt 4; and thus went the game: 35 R P takes P, P to R 5; 36 P takes P, R takes B P; 37 B to Q sq, R takes P ch; 38 K to Kt 3, R to Q Kt 5; 39 R to R 3, R to R 2; 40 B to B 2, R takes Kt P; 41 P takes R, R takes R ch, and Mr. Müller thought he had had enough of it and resigned. He beat the Oxonian, Wainwright, very handsomely. His

struggle with Lee was a very heavy one, but Bird got two passed Pawns for the end-game and Lee had to give up a Kt for them and the victory soon was Bird's. Mortimer played very impetuously and lost the exchange early and ultimately the game. Bird's victory over Miniati was a very brilliant one, and the play quite characteristic of the old man. He tried hard to win the end-game against Gossip, but it could not be done. His draws against Blake and Mason were the direct result of the play adopted, for there was never any chance in the games on either side. Not so, however, with his draw with Van Vliet, for when the latter accepted the proffered draw he had actually a forced win on the board. This was Mr. Bird's little bit of luck. His game with Gunsberg was finely played. Bird opened P to K B 4, and Gunsberg adopted the Double Fianchetto Defence. A cautious development then took place, Black getting an open Kt file for his R, and Bird seemingly losing time with his B and getting it somewhat out of play. On the 37th move the game appeared thus:—



Bird now played an excellent move, 35 Q to K 2, and Gunsberg at once went in for his advance and the game went on 37.... P to R 6; 38 P to K 4 (the sequel to his former move and greatly relieving his game), Q P takes P; 39 Q takes B P, Q to Q 4; 40 Q takes Q, P takes Q; 41 R to B 2, K to B 2; 42 B to B sq, B to Q 3; 43 P to B 4 (a move altogether overlooked by Mr. Gunsberg and

a remarkably good one), R to B sq; 44 P to B 5, B takes QBP (this he intended when he played his former move); 45 P takes B, R takes Q B P, and the ending is full of play but White seems to have a draw at least in every variation. As a matter of fact the game was prolonged till the 61st move, when a draw was agreed upon, thereby making each of the players  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games.

Mr. Gunsberg was a very close second indeed, and his general play has been of a high order, yet I think his slices of luck have been greater than those that fell to the share of Bird. Like Bird he won 5 and drew 5 and lost 0. He however went in for greater variety of openings, even in one instance playing a Bishop's Gambit. He beat Blake by steady play in a good game, but his victory against Wainwright was a somewhat hollow affair, as the Oxonian lost the exchange by an oversight on the 25th move. His game against Miniati, too, was marked by very weak play on the part of the Manchester player, who at the 7th move lost a valuable Pawn, following this up by losing the exchange in a move or two later, when of course all hope was gone. He, however, completely outplayed Gossip and deserved his victory, and his game against Lee was a very excellent bit of chess. His King's Bishop Gambit against Van Vliet ended in a draw, and certainly the defending player seemed to get rather the better game. His Scotch Game against Mortimer did not yield him much advantage, as he made a premature advance allowing Mortimer to gain two Pawns for the end-

game, but one of these Gunsberg afterwards recovered and the game was drawn. He played boldly in his game with Müller, and in the end-game with K, R, two B's, and five P's against Müller K, Q, and six P's, he looked like winning, but Müller got a perpetual check. His draw with Mason was drawish all through despite the winning of the exchange.

Nothing is more clear than that James Mason has not done himself justice, and his play has been most uneven. At times full of tenacity and long-sightedness, at others blunder being heaped upon blunder. He threw away his game with Müller, whilst his play against Miniati was at times feeble to the last degree, and the loss of these two games made all the difference in his score. He should not have done more than draw with Gossip, who, however, missed a point in the end-game and got a Knight entrapped. His play against Van Vliet was of a high order and was full of interest, and that against Mortimer was marked by some of his best characteristics, caution, steadiness and clearness of perception marking his conduct of it, and he scored a victory by sheer play.

Müller, like Mason, has been somewhat disappointing, but with this difference, Mason has disappointed his friends whilst Müller has disappointed his foes, or in other words Mason lost games he should have won whilst Müller won games he should have lost. This was eminently the case with his game with Mason, whilst in his game with Van Vliet—an Evans Declined—the latter got a formidable attack, which only required him to sacrifice a Rook for a Kt to make it a winning one. He had prepared for this, but at the critical moment played another move and his chance was gone and Müller won. Still more fortunate was he in his game against Miniati, who completely swept aside his defence in the French and could have won easily, but at the last moment blundered, and Müller queened a Pawn and won. He played a good game steadily against Gossip, which he won. In his game against Mortimer the latter did not handle the opening—an Evans Declined—in the best style, and later on he left a Rook *en prise* and Müller at once scored. He only made one draw during the whole Tournament, but that was against Gunsberg, and the draw was a creditable performance. He has made fewer draws than any other of the competitors and it is evident he goes in to win or lose. Müller's future performances will be worth watching or I am much mistaken.

Manchester may well be proud of her young champion, for he has really made not only a creditable score but he has made it in high style. Mason certainly gave him a chance

in his game, but the way he at once availed himself of the small advantage was excellent. The wedge had a very thin end but he drove it home in splendid style. The generalship he displayed against Van Vliet in the first round was evidence that he had not been over presumptuous in pitting himself against London masters. His game with Gossip was somewhat one-sided, as the latter played badly from the first and gave Miniati a fine scope for fine play. Against Wainwright in the last round he played admirably right through the game, and his draws against Blake, Lee, and Mortimer were all steadily played.

There is always a "drawing master" in these Tournaments, and that office has fallen to Lee this year, who scores no less than 6 draws and 2 wins out of his 10 games. Personally I am somewhat disappointed in his score and expected to see him higher up. His win against Müller was well deserved and showed some pretty play in the end-game. His game with Blake was very good, as Lee got an attack which led to the winning of a piece, and eventually he had K, B, and Kt against Blake's K, and the latter began to count fifty moves. but he had to finish the count, for unlike some masters we have heard of, Lee had not forgotten the way of it and mated on the 32nd move. His draws against Gossip, Mason, Miniati, Van Vliet, and Mortimer resulted from really hard fought battles, but he ought to have done better against Wainwright, as he had a win on the board at one time, though it must also be observed that in his turn Wainwright had missed a win.

The Southampton champion, Mr. Blake, has fully maintained his reputation as a strong, steady, reliable player. He defeated Müller most vigorously in a Ruy Lopez—to which opening, by the way, Blake seems very partial—and won in a comparatively brief time. His games against Gossip and Wainwright were both well played and he deserved both the victories he achieved. His draws with Bird, Mason, Miniati, and Mortimer were all fairly played for, though possibly Mortimer ought to have won. Blake is one of the most self-reliant of the younger players.

Van Vliet played well and played badly. He got winning positions in several games that he did not win. Essentially an attacking player, he is not afraid of early giving up some material for position, and generally with the best results. Then at the very *crux* of the game he will play some hasty move and his victory is gone. He had a win on the board with Bird when he accepted a draw, and with Gunsberg he had advantage that might have won. His draws with Lee

and Gossip, however, were the only outcomes of stiff encounters. His most disastrous failure was with Müller, where he turned a won game into a hopelessly lost one by one hasty move. His win against Blake was the result of good play, as was also his win against Wainwright. His game with Mortimer was a lively little skirmish in twenty-four moves.

Mr. Wainwright has made a fair start in a masters' tournament, and but for a little nervousness he would have done even better. His win against Muller was his most noticeable achievement, as he fairly swept the German master away. His victories over Mortimer and Gossip were fairly earned by good play.

Mr. Mortimer always plays a lively game if he does not always play a winning one. He tried once and again to get an Evans, but his opponents were too wary for him and invariably declined the well meant offer. Then after the game was finished you would see Mortimer looking really disconsolate—as disconsolate indeed as if he had been paying a professional visit to the family dentist. "Lost again, Mortimer?" asks some sympathetic friend. "That's not it," is his reply, "but these fellows won't let me have an Evans." And they would not and there was an end of it, and thereby Mortimer, like Lord Ullin, "was left lamenting." His solitary win, against Gossip, was fairly played for, whilst he ought to have won one or two of the games that resulted in draws.

## FINAL SCORE.

(Names arranged in order of merit by Sonneborn-Berger system.)

	Bird.	Gunaberg.	Mason.	Müller.	Minati.	Lee.	Blake.	Van Vliet.	Wainwright.	Mortimer.	Gossip.	Total.	Prize.		
													£	s.	d.
H. E. Bird.....	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	12	0	6
I. Gunaberg .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	11	18	0
Jas. Mason .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	3	6
O. C. Müller .....	0	0	1	—	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	3	6
N. T. Minati .....	0	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	0	0
F. J. Lee .....	0	0	0	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	9	0
J. H. Blake .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	6	3	0
L. Van Vliet .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	6	2	3
G. E. Wainwright	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	—	—	1	1	4	4	2	0
J. Mortimer .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	1	3	2	18	0
G. H. D. Gossip ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	19	6

Mr. Gossip would be a better tournament player if he did not suffer from great nervousness, which really prevents him

sometimes doing justice to his own powers. He has fairly to stop his ears to keep out the low hum inseparable from a large concourse of people, whilst great drops of perspiration bedew his forehead. He will always be more dangerous in a match than in a tournament, and in my opinion would make a good stand in a single encounter against men who are much higher in the tournament score than he is.

The prizes were distributed on Wednesday, 20th November, Mr. Cubison (honorary treasurer of the B.C.A.) having worked out the amounts. Mr. H. E. Bird was also awarded a special prize for brilliancy for his game against Miniati.

Play in the Amateur Championship Tournament commenced on Monday, 25th November.

---

The report anent the proceedings at the British Chess Association Congress has run to such length that other matters must *per force* stand over. I may just mention that the Winter Tournament of the City of London Chess Club is making steady progress. In No. 1 section (first class), Mr. R. Loman still leads, but the Rev. W. Sugden, Mr. Serrailier, and Mr. Hooke are close upon him. In No. 2 section (first class), Mr. Owen Jones, Dr. Smith, Mr. Morian, are all well to the front. The contest for the Senior Cup, amongst the local clubs, has also made good progress, several matches having taken place. The score now is: North London 2, Athenæum 1, Ludgate Circus 1, Brixton 1, Post Office  $\frac{1}{2}$ , London Banks  $\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 22nd November, an interesting match was played at the rooms of the North London Club, against a team of ten players from the Oxford City Club; the provincial players won by 10 games to 5.

Mr. Gunsberg sailed for New York on the 23rd November, whence he will proceed to the Havana to meet Herr Tschigorin. He expects to stay in Havana about six weeks.

Mr. Blackburne is in town again, though he did not put in an appearance at the British Club during the tournament; he has been a frequent visitor at the City Club however. On Thursday, 14th November, he gave a simultaneous performance at the Ibis Club, Holborn Bars, where he played at 38 boards and scored 30 wins.

I have received a copy of the rules of the Monument Club, which meets on Wednesdays, from 6 to 10 p.m., at 64, King William Street, E.C. The club was started in January last, and already musters between 40 and 50 members. The subscription is 2/6 per annum; entrance fee, 1/-. The secretary, who will be glad to furnish any further information, is Mr. Rodolph J. Marsden, 18, Heathfield Park, N.W.

## THE PROVINCES.

It has been proposed that the International Tournament of 1890, to be held under the auspices of the British Chess Association, shall take place in Manchester, and an invitation to that effect has been sent to the Association. In reply, the honorary secretary, Mr. Hoffer, accepts the invitation, provided certain conditions are mutually agreed upon. As these throw no hindrance in the way it may be assumed that the proposal will be carried into effect.

The Manchester Athenæum Club has decided to revive its annual championship tournament and has provided a new silver cup for the purpose, which is to become the property of the member first winning it three times. Mr. Blackburne visited this club on the 1st ulto., and out of 26 games played simultaneously, won 19, lost 2, drew 4, and 1 unfinished.

At the Liverpool Club all interest has centred in the victories of the first team of the local club, to which we refer, and which has outdone all its former successes.—The second meeting of the Liverpool Chess Twenty was held on the 30th October, at the rooms of the Birkenhead Club. Mr. R. K. Leather gave a short lecture on irregular openings, and afterwards a very successful simultaneous performance.

Glasgow v. Liverpool.—This important contest, the second between the two clubs, took place on the 2nd ulto., at the rooms of the Liverpool Club. The Scotch team was a particularly strong one, being short only of one of its members, Mr. Crum, while Liverpool was without the services of Mr. Cairns. As will be seen from the score, the local players gained another decisive victory :—

LIVERPOOL.		GLASGOW.	
A. Burn .....	1	G. E. Barbier.....	0
Rev. J. Owen.....	1	J. Marshall.....	0
M. Kaizer .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Court .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Wellington.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Hunter .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. K. Leather .....	1	Sheriff Spens .....	0
W. W. Rutherford .....	1	J. Russell .....	0
G. Ferguson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Gilchrist.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Rutherford .....	0	F. Fyfe .....	1
Dr. Sugden.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. D. Chambers.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Dod .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. L. Whiteley .....	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. C. Howard.....	1	W. Tait .....	0
O. Locovich .....	1	J. M. Finlayson .....	0
G. Whitehead .....	0	W. Black .....	1
Total, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$		Total, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	

After play, the Glasgow team were entertained to dinner by the Liverpool club, Mr. Burn presiding. The usual toasts were given and responded to, and the meeting was further enlivened by songs and music.

Liverpool also gained another victory on the 23rd inst., when they encountered their old rivals from Manchester. We annex score of the match which took place in Liverpool :—

LIVERPOOL.		MANCHESTER.	
A. Burn .....	1	D. Y. Mills.....	0
Rev. J. Owen.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Jones.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. Kaizer .....	1	J. Wright .....	0
R. K. Leather .....	*1	F. Hamel.....	*0
S. Wellington.....	0	T. B. Wilson .....	1
W. W. Rutherford .....	1	J. Thompson .....	0
G. Ferguson .....	1	J. Riddell .....	0
Dr. Sugden.....	1	J. McClelland .....	0
F. C. Howard .....	1	Rh. Marriott .....	0
A. Dod.....	1	J. Hodgson.....	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$		Total, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
* Adjudicated.			

Mr. Blackburne, who was in the neighbourhood, was among the visitors to the Liverpool club during play.

The Bolton Club has lost the support of its founder and one of its most active members, Mr. Milligan, who has had through ill-health to take up his residence in the south of England. He was presented with a handsome travelling bag by the members, before leaving.

At the Dudley Institute, on the 28th October, a match was played between Dudley and Walsall and Birmingham St. George's. St. George's scored 10 and the allies 6.—The Birmingham St. George's Club has been trying conclusions with Mr. Blackburne, who encountered 20 of the members in simultaneous play on the 19th ulto. Mr. Blackburne won 11 games, drew 7, and lost 2. The St. George's drew a match with Wolverhampton on the 23rd November, each team scoring  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Redditch Institute and the Stratford-on-Avon Union Clubs have had home and home matches on the 9th and 16th instants respectively, both of which resulted in favour of Redditch. The scores being in the first match  $12\frac{1}{2}$  and  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , and in the second  $8\frac{1}{2}$  and  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

A rather late annual meeting of the Wolverhampton club was held on the 21st ult.; Mr. W. P. Turnbull was re-elected president, and Mr. T. H. Billington (a well-known problemist and chess editor) accepted office as honorary secretary. The Oxford City Club defeated a University

team, nine players a-side, on the 24th ult. Score : Oxford City, 6 ; 'Varsity, 5. Mr. Blackburne has been making an extended provincial tour ; he was at Bridgenorth on the 21st ult., on a visit to the club recently formed there. He contested six games *sans voir*, winning all as usual. The Bridgenorth Club has been started by Mr. T. H. Joynson (formerly a well known member of the Liverpool Club), and bids fair to have a most successful career. The Mayor of the town presided at its first banquet, and has signified his intention of providing a trophy for competition among the members.—A club has been formed among the Inland Revenue officials in Stafford and district. The president is Mr. T. J. de Mazzinghi, M.A., F.S.A.; the secretary Mr. W. M. Batten, Ellenslea, Queensville, Stafford. The members already muster 20.—A chess column has been started in the *Mumbles Observer* (South Wales). The editor is Mr. F. G. Tucker, Newton Villa, Pontypridd. The column will doubtless be well supported, as it is the only one in South Wales.

The annual *soirée* of the Nottingham Mechanics' Institute Chess Class—by the way might not one of the oldest and strongest provincial organisations fairly be styled a club—was held on the 31st October and proved, as it always does, very enjoyable. The "class" was stated to be 40 years old and the number of members 72.

The success of the new Cheltenham Club must be very gratifying to the secretaries, Messrs. W. B. Strugnell and W. S. Branch, who secured in the course of a fortnight nearly 80 members. The opening meeting was held on the 6th ulto., when the Rev. C. E. Ranken played simultaneous games, and won 11 of them, drew 1, lost 1, and 1 unfinished. The club meets on Wednesdays and Saturdays, in the old billiard room of the County Club.

The first annual meeting of the Isle of Wight Association was held at Ryde on the 13th ulto. The Attorney-General, Sir R. E. Webster, M.P., was re-elected president, and Mr. F. A. Joyce, Newport, secretary. The statement of accounts showed a satisfactory balance in hand.

The Sussex Association possesses a "Monthly Report and Programme," a most commendable feature and likely to be of considerable benefit to the members. The November issue contains the rules of the Association, the doings of the past month, and the fixtures for the month to come. The "items" are interesting, but the pert way in which they are reported may be noticed and criticised.

The Halifax and Bradford Clubs, seven players a-side, met at Halifax, on the 25th October, and scored  $3\frac{1}{2}$  games

each.—On the same day eight players of the Goole Club defeated Doncaster by 12 games to 3.

On the 4th ulto. Leeds Blenheim defeated Ilkley by 5 to 3.

A match, which we regret space will not allow us to give in full, was played at Bradford, on the 9th ulto., between Bradford and the Manchester Athenæum Clubs. The resulting score was Manchester Athenæum 11½, Bradford 4½. For the former Messrs. F. J. Hamel, T. Higginbotham, W. J. Pescall, C. Loebel, W. R. Keyte, M. Benfey, E. B. Osborne, and J. S. Krauss won their games, as did Mr. E. Glaser for the latter. The remainder of the Bradford score was made up of 7 drawn games.

On the 11th ulto., in the great hall of the York Exhibition Building, an interesting entertainment was given in aid of the York Boys' Industrial School and the Association for the Care of Young Girls. One of the chief attractions of the programme was a game of chess played with living pieces, and conducted by Mr. G. H. Nelson, of the York Club. The cloth, designed to represent a chess-board eleven yards square, was laid in the centre of the hall, and the checkers, each one yard square, were arranged in white and red, and the living pieces were habited in the same colours. The leading pieces were represented by the following ladies and gentlemen :—White, Queen, Miss Milner, sister to Sir Frederick Milner ; King, Mr. Rymer ; Red, Queen, Miss Terry, the daughter of Sir Joseph Terry ; King, Captain Broughton, of the York and Lancaster Regiment. The proceedings opened with a procession of the Pawns, headed by the band of the Industrial School ; following the Pawns came the Rooks, Knights, and Bishops ; after these had reached their respective positions, a flourish of trumpets announced the entry of the Kings and their Consorts, accompanied by their Pawns ; Master Morton, costumed as Nelson when a boy, being page in attendance to the White Queen. Miss Milner wore a white satin Princesse robe, richly draped with miniver, with a girdle of pearls. Her mantle was of white samite, trimmed with regal ermine, and her diadem was of pearls and diamonds. Miss Terry's costume was of similar design, but her diadem was of rubies. The Bishops' costumes were of the fourteenth century, the designs being copied from the Greek Church. The Kings were robed in Early English style, and the Knights as "Templars" of the thirteenth century. Both sides having taken up their positions, the combat proceeded, the forces captured and exchanged being carried from the field by two marshals.

At Bradford, on the 16th ulto., a team of the newly formed Wharfedale Association contested against 10 players

of the Bradford club, whose team though styled "B" or second class, included four "A" players; this divergence being made at the request of the secretary of the W. A., who stated that practice against "first-rates" is considered of more importance than the winning or losing of a match. The Bradford team scored 10 games to their opponents 4. On the 25th ulto., seven Leeds Blenheim players visited the Halifax club, and in a match for supremacy succeeded in dividing the honours, each side scoring  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , a result very creditable to the "Leeds Juniors." On the same day Burley-in-Wharfedale defeated Ilkley by 6 games to 4.

The balloting in connection with the Woodhouse Challenge Cup of the West Yorkshire Association resulted as follows :—

Jan. 11.—Bradford v. Sheffield, at Bradford. Leeds a bye.

Feb. 1.—Bradford v. Leeds, at Bradford. Sheffield a bye.

„ 15.—Leeds v. Sheffield, at Leeds. Bradford a bye.

Mr. B. Hill, the secretary of the Spennymoor and Tudhoe Club, has sent us the report and balance sheet of his club, which space will not allow us to notice as it deserves. The club possesses 45 members, has won the 2 matches it has played this season, and is comfortably off financially.

The St. Alban's and Luton Clubs met on the 21st ulto., at the Conservative Club, St. Alban's. There were only eight players a-side, and the home team scored a decisive victory—10 games to 2 and 2 draws. Mr. Braund, of Ware, who played No. 1 in the winning team, had arranged to enter for the B.C.A. Masters' Tournament, but was prevented from doing so at the last moment by business engagements.

We notice that Miss Mary Rudge has been playing simultaneous games with marked success at the Dublin City and Dawson Street Clubs.

---

### SCOTLAND.

---

On the 5th November, five members of the Aberdeenshire Association journeyed to Perth and played a match with members of the chess club of that city, but were defeated by 6 games to 2. On the 8th November, a match took place at Coatbridge, between the Coatbridge club and the second team of the Glasgow club, with the result that the latter won by 11 games to 3. The third match between the Edinburgh and Newcastle Clubs was played in the rooms of the Edinburgh club, on Saturday, 16th November, and resulted

in a decisive victory for Newcastle. The first match between these clubs was played at Edinburgh, in January, 1887, and resulted in a victory for Newcastle by  $17\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; fourteen players a-side. The second match was played at Newcastle, on 26th April, 1888 (ten players a-side); the Newcastle club winning by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games. Considering that on the latter occasion the Edinburgh club made an excellent fight, under the disadvantage of playing far from home, it was expected this time that they would have been able to score a victory, more especially as during the past two years the club has been much strengthened. Newcastle, however, has also made vast progress, as the result of the third match amply proves. The following is the detailed score :—

NEWCASTLE.			EDINBURGH.		
L. Zollner .....	1	1	C. Meikle .....	0	0
F. Downey .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	D. Forsyth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
G. C. Heywood .....	1		D. M. Latta .....	0	
W. J. Greenwell .....	0		J. G. Thompson .....	1	
R. C. E. Allen .....	0	0	G. P. Galloway .....	1	1
A. Lucas .....	$\frac{1}{2}$		Noel Meares .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	
W. S. Vaughan .....	1	1	Rev. H. C. R. Cunynghame ..	0	0
C. W. Bell .....	1	1	W. W. Robertson .....	0	0
J. C. Goodall .....	1	1	C. Matthew .....	0	0
Clark .....	$\frac{1}{2}$		Leo. Melliet .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	
J. W. Robson .....	1	1	J. Campbell .....	0	0
A. W. Johnson .....	0	0	R. P. Sharman .....	1	1
J. Watson .....	$\frac{1}{2}$		Dr. Rettray .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	
W. S. Burton .....	1		R. M'Nab .....	0	
Total, 14			Total, 8		

## FOREIGN NEWS.

GERMANY.—The Berlin Club, for the first time, has set on foot a Handicap Tourney for this winter, in four classes. The first class will give the second, the second the third, and the third the fourth, the odds of P and move; the first to the third, and the second to the fourth, will yield the Kt; and the first to the fourth the Rook. In the first class there are eight entries, including Herren Caro, Heyde, Holländer, Schallopp, and Seuffert. In the second class ten have entered, and in the fourth two. In the third there are no entries at present. Baron von der Lasa has given 150 marks towards the prizes.

On November 8th, Herr Caro played 17 simultaneous games at the club, of which he won 11, lost 3, and 3 were

drawn. Herr Schallopp has unfortunately felt himself obliged to resign the presidency of the Berlin Club, and Herr Bierbach has been elected in his place.

The Potsdam Chess Club has admitted a large number of ladies as members, and numerous contests are going on between the two sexes. The club has in consequence become very flourishing.

AUSTRIA.—We have already stated that the Baroness Kolisch has presented to the Vienna Club, in memory of her late husband, the sum of 6,200 florins, of which 3,200 are for prizes in a club tourney which will begin with the new year. She has also given no less than 17,000 florins for an International Masters' Tourney in 1894, which will be divided into prizes of 5,000, 4,000, 3,000, 2,000, and 1,000 florins, leaving 2,000 for expenses. For this the programme is not yet settled, and suggestions are invited. In the tourney to begin next month all the well-known Vienna masters will take part, and new members of the club will be admitted to it on payment of a 20-florin entrance fee.

An affiliated offshoot from the New Vienna Club has been established at 94, Mariahilferstrasse; and there, on October 13th, a contest of sixteen players took place between the parent club and its daughter, in which the former won every game. Nothing daunted, however, the younger society is seeking to increase its strength by means of a handicap, a simultaneous, and a masters' tourney.

HOLLAND.—A National Tournament has lately been held at Gouda, in which Herr A. E. van Foreest won the first, and Herr Loman the second prize.

SWITZERLAND.—The revival of interest in chess has been recently very great in this country, and a large number of new clubs have sprung up in the chief towns. The newly-constituted Swiss Chess Association has now eight clubs, consisting of 153 members in all, belonging to it, as well as seven unattached members. Its president is town councillor Knus, of Winterthur, and next year it intends to hold a Swiss National Tourney.

FRANCE.—Forty-four players have entered for the lately-organized Handicap Tourney, at the Magenta Club, Paris. This club has now been joined by the players frequenting the Café Delta, a well-known Parisian chess resort.

The competitors in the new correspondence tourney of the *Monde Illustré* include ten from France, ten from Russia, three from Austria, two from England, two from Italy, one from Greece, and one from Sweden.

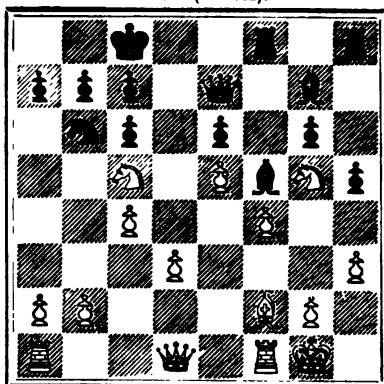
**CANADA.**—The championship of Quebec has been won by Mr. W. McLeod, who has defeated Mr. Pope of that city in a match by 3 games to 1. Mr. McLeod is a brother to the young player who competed in the recent New York International Tourney.

**UNITED STATES.**—A proposal is under discussion at the Manhattan Club, of New York, for its playing team to visit the New Orleans Club and play a series of matches. The Southern players offer liberal conditions so far as regards the expense of the visit. A state association has been organized for Kentucky, and its first meeting was announced to be held at Louisville, on the 28th ult. Seventy-two local players had written in response to the preliminary circular.

### GAME-ENDINGS.

Position in a game played between Messrs. T. Smith and C. E. Biaggini in the current "Go-as-you-please" tournament of the North London Club. Mr. Biaggini gave his opponent the odds of P and two moves.

BLACK (SMITH).



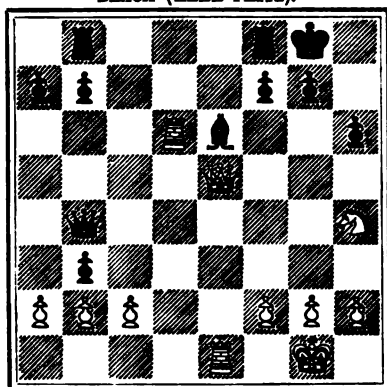
WHITE (BIAGGINI).

White to move.

The game terminated as follows:—1 P to K Kt 4, P takes P; 2 P takes P, B takes K P; 3 Q to B 3, Q B takes Kt P; 4 Q takes B, R takes P; 5 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q; 6 Q Kt takes Q, R to Kt 5 ch; 7 B to Kt 3, R takes B ch; 8 K to B 2, R takes Q P; 9 K to K 2, R to Q 2; 10 Kt to B 7, R to R 7 ch, and wins.

The following game-ending occurred at the Café Kaiserhof, at Berlin, on August 1st, 1889.

BLACK (HERR FRITZ).



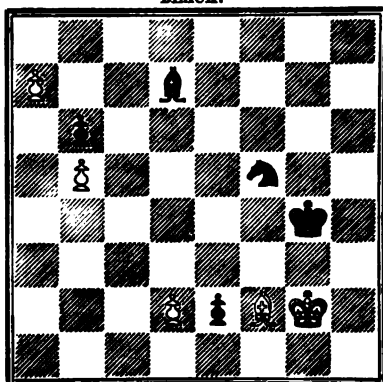
WHITE (HERR REIDANSKI).

White played 1 R to K 4, whereupon the continuation was Q takes R (Q 3); 2 Q takes Q, Q R to Q sq; 3 R takes B, P takes R P (P takes B P wins at once.—C.E.R.); 4 Q takes R ch, K takes Q; 5 R to Ksq, R to Q 7; 6 Kt to B 3, R takes Q B P; 7 K to B sq, P to K Kt 4; 8 P to K Kt 4, P to B 4; 9 P to R 3, P takes P; 10 P takes P, P to K R 4, and Black wins.

### END - GAMES.

From the *Schuchzeitung*. Study by Herr v. Gottschall.

BLACK.

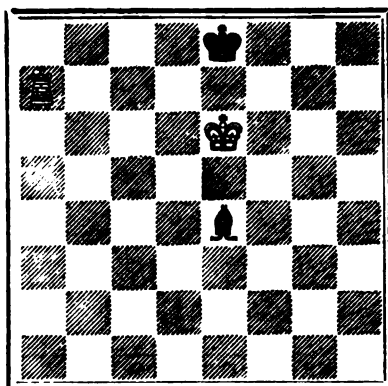


WHITE.

Black with the move can draw.

The *Schachzeitung* quotes the following position from a new treatise on the ending : Rook against Bishop, by one of its editors, Herr v. Gottschall.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and force the game in at least ten moves.

### CHESS LITERATURE.

*Chess Studies and End-games*, by B. Horwitz and J. Kling. Second edition. Revised by W. Wayte, M.A. (London : Geo. Bell & Son.) An almost exhaustive review, by Mr. Ranken, of the first edition of this work was given in the *B.C.M.* for 1884. The present edition is printed from the stereotype plates, "with the faulty diagrams and solutions corrected as far as possible." The reader may be disposed to think this is not quite far enough, taking the merit of the book into account. For instance, the diagram on page 93, which is obviously wrong, is printed without comment, and we notice other faults, both of omission and commission, not altogether beyond the resources of the art of printing to remedy.

It is to be said in favour of end-games, that they suffer less by being published together with the solutions than a collection of ordinary problems. The reader may, if he pleases, look at the solution before he examines the position, and his interest in the latter will not be diminished. This is not the case with modern problems, especially the large class which relies for difficulty or point on the *coup de repos*.

In most end-games there is a leading thought, which may be remembered and possibly found available afterwards in play over the board. The end-games, or end-problems, of Horwitz and Kling are chiefly remarkable for their combinations of ideas, worked out, as they put it, "with greater system than by the old writers."

These ideas, reduced to their elements, are fine calculations of distances, securing by sacrifices or exchanges an open file for a Pawn to advance to Queen, bringing the King into action as a strong piece, and securing "the opposition." The self-supporting power of the Pawns in certain positions is a prominent feature, also the strength and weakness of doubled Pawns. By combining these elements in every way known to them for winning or drawing purposes, and further extending their researches into the capabilities and peculiarities of the various pieces, they accumulated between them a series of more than four hundred positions, which are given on diagrams in the work before us. It comprises the chess studies of Horwitz and Kling, first published in 1851, and miscellaneous chess endings by Horwitz, printed originally in chess magazines, notably from the first four volumes of the *Chess Monthly*. The solutions accompany each problem. On the whole the book, even with the solutions, is one for advanced players well acquainted with the ideas in their elementary form. The manipulation of the positions is very elegant, and we can imagine the same work made extremely fascinating to chess players by a logical re-arrangement, with one or two sentences of explanation attached to each position. There is a lack of illustrative text, although there is plenty of room for it. The little that is given might in some cases be re-worded with advantage. The student is left to work out numerous variations in which the proper line of play is not on the surface. This may possibly be intentional and imply respect for the reader's capacity, but the profound knowledge of end-games possessed by Horwitz is shared by few players. A more discursive treatment of the subject is desirable, if only to save the student's time in working out variations which have no connection with the leading thought. If it necessitated the absence of positions in which the winning principle is repeated, the book would be none the worse.

The idea of Mr. Horwitz was presumably to publish a complete edition of his works—a pardonable feeling on his part, but one in which his literary executors and assigns are not bound to participate. They have studied economy, and

postponed the inevitable revision with re-arrangement for a future edition. As a collection the work is unique. It gives elaborations of known positions, illustrations of the power and the "perilous combinations" of the Pawns, of pieces opposed to inferior pieces, of single pieces against combined forces, and of pieces in combination with each other. It may be said that notwithstanding the simplicity of their appearance on the board, the positions are such as seldom occur in actual play. This is true enough. Modern players seem to have an instinctive sense of a dangerous position, not possessed by their predecessors in the days of Greco. Nevertheless such positions, or similar positions, may be played for, or may arise, and if carefully considered, such consideration cannot fail to improve the student's style. He is pretty sure to find something that will fit into his play and repay him for his labour. The impression left by going through the book is that chess players in general know very little about end-games. The grand use of the study of closing situations is, according to Boden, the "elucidation of the latent resources and powers of particular positions." This book supplies the particular positions and the elucidation.

E. F.

---

### THE KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING IN 1889.

---

1.—*Handbuch des Schachspiels*. Von P. R. von Bilguer. 7te Auflage, 1889, pp. 1—320. (Leipzig: Veit & Co.)

2.—*The Modern Chess Instructor*, by W. Steinitz. Part I. (London: G. P. Putnam's Sons.)

The completion of the new (seventh) edition of the *Handbuch* is promised by the end of the present year. The instalment now put forth extends only to the end of the twentieth sheet, at which point both text and notes break off in the middle of a sentence. The preface, which is still wanting, will doubtless give the names of any new revisers now associated with the editor, and of any new principles of revision which may have been introduced. But at present we are left in the dark on these points, and can only infer from the silence of the publishers that the editorship in chief is still in the hands of Dr. Schwede. We are merely told on the cover that this edition is "improved and enlarged throughout." We should naturally, therefore, have waited until the book could be judged as a whole before attempting

to criticise it; but the almost simultaneous appearance of Part I. of Mr. Steinitz's long-expected work, covering pretty much the same ground, together with the expressed wishes of the Editor of the *B.C.M.*, induce us to make the plunge at once. We propose, however, first to touch upon some of the leading characteristics of both works.

An important feature in the *Handbuch* has always been the historical and literary introduction, which in each successive edition has been improved and polished up to date. The sixth edition, 1880, was especially noteworthy as being the first to embody the researches of Dr. van der Linde on the origin of the game. From a mythical antiquity of 5,000 years (why not as well 50,000?) it was brought down by a sober and convincing historical criticism to the more moderate age of about 1,400 years, the latter part of the fifth century A.D. In the present edition the introductory matter shows only a slight increase in bulk (78 pages as against 74 in ed. 6); but many parts of it have been rewritten and improved, and the biographical notices in particular are both more numerous and more correct. We are glad to see signs of a return to the high tone of impartiality for which the *Handbuch* was formerly distinguished, and which, we trust, will be maintained throughout the work. While it remained in the hands of Baron von der Lasa, a *grand seigneur* of the diplomatic world, the *Handbuch* showed an entire superiority to the miserable cliques and personal jealousies by which the chess world has too often been distracted. With the change in the editorship these prejudices gained admission, and some one on the staff must have had a private grudge against Zukertort; the unfairness with which he was treated by the insertion of a number of his lost and few or none of his won games is well known. It is easier, no doubt, to be just to the dead; and Zukertort is now honoured with a generously sympathetic notice, while specimens of the best play of his later years now find place among the Illustrative Games. The purely antiquarian and bibliographical sections have likewise been enriched from Dr. van der Linde's later works, the *Quellenstudien* and *Erse Jartausend*; the latter a chess catalogue of singular completeness. One curious mistake, however, still awaits correction. We read (p. 31) of a certain problem taken from "the *Sen Svit*." Will our readers guess to what language these mysterious and cabalistic syllables belong? The editor might have learnt from van der Linde that the proper title of this work is *Jeux Partis*, and from the *Chess Monthly* (iii., 170) that *Sen Svit* is simply the French verb *s'ensuit*. It is a pamphlet of twenty-one

medieval problems, mostly found in other collections as well, printed at Paris without date, but referred to the decade 1530—40; and now exists in only a single copy, preserved at Vienna. The first words of a rather long title-page are "SENSVIT LEVX PARTIS DES ESCHETS, "here follow chess problems." *Voilà la mystère.*

The number of sections in the King's Knight's Opening is now increased from ten to eleven, the Four Knights' Game having at length attained the honour of separate treatment; under the name *Doppelspringerspiel* we find the Three Knights' Game and such variations of the Four Knights' as do not more naturally range under the Ruy Lopez. The instalment now published breaks off in the way already stated, in the middle of the eleventh or concluding section: the King's Knight's Opening is thus sufficiently complete for the purposes of the present article.

The work of Mr. Steinitz, *the Modern Chess Instructor*, omits all reference to the history of the game. Beginning with "elementary explanations for beginners—the description of notations—a telegraphic Chess code—an essay on the principles of the game," Part I. includes the following openings: Ruy Lopez; Double Ruy Lopez; Three and Four Knights' Game; Scotch Gambit; Two Knights' Defence; Petroff's Defence; Philidor's Defence. Each chapter is followed by Illustrative Games upon the plan of the *Handbuch* and other modern works; and an Appendix contains the games of his late match with Tchigorin, annotated in accordance with Mr. S.'s latest views. The work is well and conscientiously done, and the great reputation of the author will doubtless secure it a large sale (in spite of a relatively high price) both in Europe and America. We gladly recognise the courtesy of its tone, the fairness with which borrowed variations are referred to their sources, and an amount of original matter such as probably no other living player could have produced. But, at the outset, we must take exception on two points. One of these is the claim put forward by Mr. S. to be the sole inventor of "the principles" and the "modern school." Such an expression as that in the preface, that "the openings have been hitherto analysed by the authorities chiefly in an empirical manner," ought not to be passed without a protest by any one who has watched the evolution of Chess theory as it now stands. We concede to Mr. S. just that sort of primacy which is granted to the Pope by those who do not acknowledge his exclusive claims; he is *primus inter pares*. Staunton, perhaps, did not begin the "struggle for position" quite soon enough in his openings,

relying rather on combination in the middle game; yet with his eminent grasp of the board as a whole he is at least the forerunner of the modern school. After him Anderssen and L. Paulsen, Zukertort and Potter approached the game from a broad general point of view, and each contributed something to its principles; while other great executants, such as Bird and Blackburne, if less addicted to "principles" yet abound with "ideas" which have not merely adorned their own play but helped to form that of others. Younger masters than these Mr. S. can justly claim as his pupils or imitators; but the "principles," to our thinking, have been evolved gradually during a long series of years, and are not the product of any single mind. The other point to which we wish to advert is one that has been happily touched upon by Mr. Freeborough, in a recent number of the *B.C.M.* (October, p. 380), where he reminds us of "the bow of Ulysses" and "the spear of Achilles." The weapons of a great player are apt to fail in other hands than his own; and the more marked the individuality of the great player the more certain is he to prove a bad crutch to the student who leans exclusively upon him. Mr. Steinitz's work is now very much to the fore in the London clubs. Every one is asking, "Who but himself could undertake to defend the Evans on the lines of his games with Tchigorin?" Such a book, we must repeat, is well worth studying, but not alone; it requires correcting by a work of less ambition and originality, framed upon a more historical method and, above all, the product of many minds. It is in this spirit that we propose to compare the two works now before us. It may be added that the limits of Mr. S.'s book often preclude his giving more than a single variation, where a greater variety might be desirable. We follow the *Modern Chess Instructor* in the arrangement of the six openings included in Part I.

W.W.

(To be continued.)

---

## PROF. BERGER'S "THEORY AND PRACTICE OF END-GAMES.

(Continued from page 431.)

What is the true definition of an end-game? and what is its relation to a game-ending on the one hand, and a problem on the other? The first of these questions is perhaps easier to ask than to answer, for certainly the exact point at which an end-game may be said to begin is as difficult to define as

the application of the fifty moves law. In the introduction to his book, Prof. Berger describes an end-game as such a termination of the middle game, that, few pieces being left on the board, there is an opportunity to bring the game to a fixed and clearly demonstrated conclusion. Probably this is as good a definition as we can get; but when he goes on to assert that in end-games the different combinative and inventive faculties of the two players can no longer be of value, because there can be no attacks founded on brilliant sacrifices, we must say we do not agree with him. Of much more consequence are his statements as to the altered value of the pieces and Pawns in end-games, and of the necessity of knowing this altered value, so that, when the position admits of it, a favourable end-game may be brought on by judicious exchanges. In his zeal for the purity of end-games, Prof. Berger excludes from their true province all check-mating, stalemating, and drawing positions; but surely this strictness is unnecessary, and it is drawing the line too tight. He would also exclude actual game-endings of the nature of problems; which leads us to the consideration of our second question, namely, the relation of end-games to game-endings and problems. A game-ending is simply the conclusion of an actual game, such as we now publish each month on diagrams, together with the moves which led to the win or draw. These, of course, are not always the best moves, but they are the moves that were made. A game-ending, therefore, is a warning beacon quite as often as a guide to correct play. An end-game differs from this in that the best moves are always given, and in that it need not have occurred in a contest over the board, though often it does so arise; but it may be, and more frequently is, a study composed to illustrate some special principle or idea. In this respect it has a greater resemblance to a problem than a game-ending, and the chief difference is, that an end-game is, or ought to be, always a natural position, such as may have occurred in play, and that, unlike a problem, it is not limited to a certain number of moves. Problems are the poetry of chess, while end-games are its refined and beautiful prose; each have their particular uses, the one chiefly in the middle game, the other at its termination, but there can, we think, be no doubt as to which is the most practical help both to the tyro and to the experienced player.

We must now leave definitions, and the theory of end-games which Prof. Berger endeavours to build up in his introduction, in order to examine somewhat in detail the main body of his work. The first chapter, as we before

indicated, is chiefly elementary, and examples very useful to beginners are given of the way to win with the Queen, Rook, Bishops, and Bishop and Knight against the adverse King alone. To the mate with the Bishop and Knight seven pages and diagrams are devoted, and the author justly claims that this subject has never received the same fulness of treatment before. Then follow the examples of the draw with the two Knights, and of the win with three minor pieces. To these succeed Kings with an unsupported Pawn, from which we take the following curious instances :—

No. 18.—White, K at K R sq, R at K Kt 7, Ps at K B 4 and Q R 3. Black, K at K Kt 6, R at Q B 4, Ps at K R 4 and 6, K Kt 4, and Q R 5. The solution is 1 R takes P ch, R takes R; 2 P takes R, P to R 7; 3 P to Kt 6, K to R 6; 4 P to Kt 7, P to R 5; 5 P to Kt 8, becoming a Bishop, and wins.

No. 19.—White, K at K R sq, R at K Kt 8, Ps at K B 4 and Q 6. Black, K at K Kt 6, R at Q B 4, Ps at K R 4 and 6, K Kt 4, and Q 2. Solution, first four moves same as No. 18, 5 P becomes a Kt, K to Kt 5; 6 Kt to B 6 ch, K to B 4; 7 Kt to K 8, K to K 3; 8 K takes P, K to B 2; 9 Kt to B 7, and wins.

No. 20.—Position same as last, except that the Pawns on the Q side are, White at Q R 6, Black at Q R 2. White with the move can only draw.

In the two first positions, if White make any other pieces than those chosen, he cannot win.

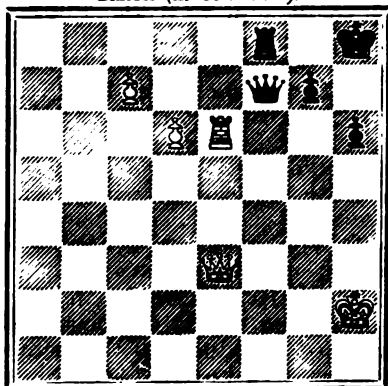
In the next section (King and Pawn against King), we have the principle of the opposition clearly demonstrated. In the next, two White Pawns are introduced, both disintegrated and united, and it is shewn how in each case the win can be accomplished. The last section of the first chapter is devoted to King, minor piece, and Pawn against King, and the examples of both won and drawn games under this heading are very instructive. In No. 37, from Ponziani, after 1..., K to Kt 2, White can either win by B to B 5, as given by the author, or by K to Q 7.

The subject of the second chapter is "The Queen against various pieces," and it is prefaced with apposite general remarks, of which the chapter itself, in its 109 pages, is a continuous expansion and illustration. Prof. Berger holds that the power of the Queen is much more limited in the end-game than in the opening or middle-game. By this we suppose he means the Queen alone, for when she is supported by even only one officer, we must maintain that in the end-game she has at least as much power as before, if not more, owing to the greater clearness of the board for her divergent

attacks. As illustrations of this we may refer to Nos. 43 and 50 in Prof. Berger's book. No. 43, by Horwitz, is as follows: White, K at Q R 4, Q at K B 7, R at K B sq. Black, K at K R sq, Q at K R 2, R at K Kt sq. White to play and win. No. 50, by Horwitz and Kling, is White, K at K R 5, Q at Q 2, B at Q 6. Black, K at K R 8, Q at K Kt 8. In this position White wins by 1 K to R 6, Q to B 7; 2 Q to Q 5 ch, Q to Kt 7; 3 Q to Q sq ch, Q to Kt 8; 4 Q to B 3 ch, Q to Kt 7; 5 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 8; 6 B to B 5 ch, K to B 8; 7 Q mates. In No. 44, by Lowenthal, the solution may be very much shortened by 3 Q to Kt 8 ch, 4 Q to Q 5 ch, and then 5 R to Q B 6, &c.

Of the other examples of the Queen with an officer against the same, or against the Queen alone, we can only say that

BLACK (A. SCHWARZ).



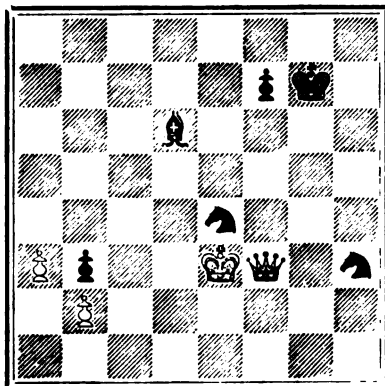
WHITE (W. PAULSEN).

they are all good and useful. Perhaps the most interesting is that on the accompanying diagram, as it occurred in actual play at the Düsseldorf Congress. White wins by 1 R takes P ch, P takes R; 2 Q takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 3 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to R 2 (of course, if Q interposes, Q takes Q ch, and then P to Q 7); 4 Q to R 4 ch, K to Kt 2; 5 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to R 2; 6 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt 2; 7 P to Q 7, and wins.

In section 2 of this chapter, we have the Queen, with or without Pawns, *versus* the same. There are seventeen positions, and some of them, such as Nos. 61 and 62, are very difficult, but we select the following adaptation from Kling and Horwitz, by Van Vliet, as one of the most useful. White, K at Q R 8, Q at Q Kt 3, P at Q Kt 7. Black, K at Q R 3, Q at Q B 3. White having the move here wins by 1 Q to Kt 4, Q to R 8 (best, for if the Q go to any other square on the diagonal, White can force the exchange and win the Q, *e.g.*, 1..., Q to Q 4; 2 Q to R 4 ch, K moves; 3 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c.); 2 Q to R 3 ch, K to Kt 3; 3 Q to Kt 2 ch, K to B 4 (best); 4 K to R 7, Q to R 2; 5 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to Q 4; 6 K to R 6 and wins. At pp. 64 and 65, Prof. Berger gives some important rules to shew when the Q and P can win against the Q, and when they cannot.

The next section deals with the Q against three or more other officers, and it shews how, when one of these is a Rook, the three pieces generally win. The exceptions are when both the minor pieces are Knights. Some curious instances are given where three minor pieces win against the Q, and of these the most remarkable is the following beautiful study,

BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 84, by Horwitz. Black wins by 1..., B to B4 ch; 2 K to Q 3 (best), K to B sq! and there is now a position in which every move of the King or Queen (nineteen in all) involves the loss of the Q for two minor pieces. We are sorry that our space will not allow us to give the whole solution.

In section 4 we have the Q against the two Rooks, which is usually a draw. Exceptional positions, however, occur

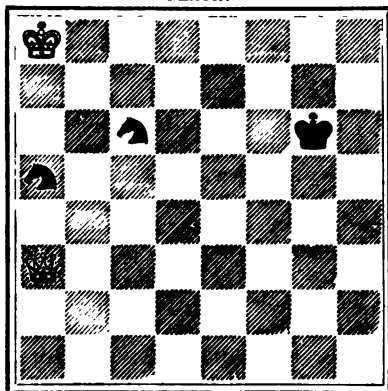
sometimes, favourable to one side or the other, which then can win. Such are the following:—No. 88, White, K at K R sq, Q at Q R sq. Black, K at K R 2 (K at R sq would be a draw), Rs at K Kt sq and 2. Black with the move wins by R to K R sq. Again, No. 91, White, K at K B 6, Q at K B sq. Black, K at K B sq, Rs at K sq and K R sq. Here White wins by Q to B 5. No. 89, by Kling, is very neat; and No. 93, by Kling and Horwitz, in which a White Pawn is introduced, is subtle and difficult. In the four subsequent positions of this section, which are very instructive, White has a minor piece in addition to his Queen, yet in two of them, notwithstanding this advantage, he cannot win.

Section 5 treats of the Queen *versus* Rook and Bishop or Rook and Knight. There are eight examples, all interesting and good, but as some of them contain Pawns, the purest and best, we think, are No. 101, by Kling and Horwitz, and No. 102, by Horwitz, in the first of which White wins and in the other can only draw. In speaking of positions by the two last-named composers, we must not omit to state that in many cases they have had to be altered and corrected by Herr Berger, and that when he has done so he modestly omits all mention of his own name, and simply prefixes the words "Nach Horwitz," or "Nach Kling and Horwitz," as

the case may be, which means that the positions as published by them were faulty, and were corrected by him, retaining their ideas.

The three next sections deal with the Queen against two minor pieces; they occupy 20 pages, and contain 21 examples from various sources. When the two minor pieces can take up such a position in front of their King as to prevent the adverse King from drawing near, the game is drawn. Of such a nature are Nos. 106, by Lolli, with two Bishops; 109, from the *Handbuch*, with two Knights; and 117, with Knight and Bishop. So also, two Knights in connection with each other, in the middle of the board, with their K close up to them, draw against the Queen, as shown in No. 111, by Lolli. No. 112, by Walker, is so very instructive that we here

BLACK.



WHITE.

reproduce it. In this position the Black King is separated from his forces, which, however, blockade the White King so that he cannot move. White begins by 1 Q to B 8, whereupon if Black maintain his blockade he will lose, because his K will be gradually forced by the Q into a corner, and being then compelled to move one of his Kts, he will be unable to save them from capture by divergent checks of the Q. If, on the other hand, he at once raise the blockade, and move his Kts properly towards his K, beginning with Kt to K 4, the game is drawn. When Pawns are on the board, the chances of two minor pieces drawing (or even sometimes winning) against the Queen are greatly increased, as shewn in the pretty positions 115 by Bone, and 116 by Horwitz. The defence of Kt and B against Q appears to be more difficult than the two Bs or two Kts, for out of nine examples given by Prof. Berger, there are only three instances in which the Q does not win.

C. E. R.

(To be continued.)

## CORRESPONDENCE.

*CHESS FOR THE BLIND.*

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

Your correspondent, Mr. Hatherly, in his interesting letter contained in your last number, does not seem to be aware of what has been already done for introducing chess among the blind. Many years ago, the son of the secretary of King's College, where I was a lecturer, met with an accident in the playground of a public school, which deprived him of the sight of one eye and threatened the loss of the other. The oculist who was consulted ordered him to be kept in a dark room for some weeks, if not months, and I was asked to find out some means of enabling him to amuse himself, either by himself or with a companion. Accordingly I paid a visit to a Blind Asylum, and made some enquiries as to the modes in which the inmates amuse themselves. I was informed that they played chess and draughts. I asked to be introduced to their best chess player, and was conducted to the printing department, the blind superintendent of which was setting up type for printing in relief. When told that I was making enquiries about chess, he said, "Will you have a game, sir?" I replied that I understood him to be a strong player. With a bumptiousness that is not uncommon among blind people, he said, "So I am, sir, there is nobody in this place that can beat me, and I don't think that many outside can."

The board and men were soon produced. The men were pegged, and fitted into holes in the centres of the squares, so that Mr. Hatherly's objection as to upsetting the men was thus obviated. In the second place, the White pieces and Pawns were furnished with little wooden spikes proceeding from the head of each, while the heads of the Black men were smooth. By this means the blind player, with his rapid and delicate sense of touch, could easily follow the moves on both sides with men of the ordinary size and shape, which seems to me to be preferable to any out-of-the-way shape and size as suggested by Mr. Hatherly.

I found my antagonist, as might be expected from his bounce, to be a very poor player. He was quite ignorant of the openings, so that when I defeated him in a few moves with a King's Gambit Attack, he said that I didn't play as he did, and that he was not accustomed to such unusual moves.

In the two great Exhibitions of 1851 and 1862, the superintendent of the Blind Court was always ready for a game, but his play was very inferior. If chess is to be made useful for the blind, the learners ought to be subjected to a course of instruction, such as is given to almost every other intellectual effort; otherwise the moral and mental advantages of the Royal Game will never be realized by these poor people, whom everyone would wish to serve.

I should add that in draughts, one set of men was also furnished with some little appendage or change of form, as in the case of the chessmen.

C. TOMLINSON.

HIGHGATE, N.,

November 2nd, 1889.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

DEAR SIR,

Chess, as an amusement for the blind, has occupied my attention for many years. I therefore read with much interest the letter of Mr. H.

R. Hatherly in your current number. In 1848, being then Master of the School for the Blind in London, I constructed a chess-board and men which were very successfully used by the blind pupils, and for which I received the Silver Isis Medal from the Society of Arts, Adelphi, London. The board is very simple in its arrangement. The Black squares are raised about an eighth of an inch above the White. The pieces have large pegs at the bottom fitting into holes, so that they may be felt without being overturned. The pieces are the ordinary shape, which is very well suited to the touch—much better than if they were reduced to the same height, as suggested. The Black pieces have a little point at the top, so that the difference in colour can be easily felt.

Since I came to the Blind School at Sheffield, I have taught a great many of our blind pupils to play—and some play a rather strong game. We have had many matches with neighbouring clubs, in which our pupils have generally done well. On page 444 of your current number, the result of a chess tournament in connection with the *Sheffield Independent* is given. Your informant has, however, inadvertently omitted that special prizes were won by the blind pupils of this place, formerly pupils at the School, but now workmen at the different workshops for the blind in this town. I may add that when our local paper appears with the chess problem, it is written out in the Braille characters by six of the pupils, a teacher dictating it. These papers are then distributed amongst the competitors.

I am, dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

SCHOOL FOR THE BLIND, BROOMHILL,  
SHEFFIELD, 18th November, 1889.

WM. WOOD.

### CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEYS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

Your notice of Mr. Fraser's Correspondence Tourney, in the November number of the *British Chess Magazine*, is not easily understood without explanations, and it raises a question as to the best mode of dealing with retiring players, which may be of some interest to your readers. One of the English players retired, leaving, I believe, 10 games unplayed. This appears to be the reason why the English players are said to have won 45 games out of 84 and the Irish and Scotch 47 and 45 respectively out of 94. This statement, however, is not quite accurate.

In some tourneys when a player retires his games are cancelled; in others the unplayed games are scored by his opponents; in Mr. Fraser's a third principle was adopted which seems to me to be preferable to either, viz.:—for each unplayed game the continuing player was to add to his score a fraction representing the proportion of played games which he had won. Thus, Mr. Fraser having won 14 games, was entitled to add  $\frac{1}{2}$  to his score in respect of an unplayed game with a retiring player; while Mr. Bremner, having won  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games, was entitled to add  $\frac{1}{8}$ , thus beating my score of 11.

In describing the English players as having won 45 games out of 84, and the Irish and Scotch players as having won 47 and 45 respectively out of 94, the games of the retiring player and the fractions scored in respect of unplayed games have been left out of account, and the figures are therefore misleading. 102 games have in fact to be taken into account in each case, one or other of the players having scored at least a fraction in that number.

W. H. S. MONCK,

DUBLIN, November 3rd, 1889.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME 773.

Played in the (1889) B.C.A. Tournament.

(Two Knight's Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
MR. MORTIMER.	VAN VLIET.	MR. MORTIMER.	VAN VLIET.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 B to B 4	Q to K 3 ( <i>d</i> )
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 Q to K 2	Q to Kt 3
3 B to B 4	Kt to B 3	15 Q to B 4	B to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	P tks P	16 K R to K sq	R to Q sq
5 Castles	B to B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	17 Q R to Qsq ( <i>e</i> )	Castles
6 P to K 5	P to Q 4	18 B to Kt 3 ( <i>f</i> )	P to K 6
7 B to Q Kt 5 ( <i>b</i> )	Kt to K 5	19 Kt to K 2 ( <i>g</i> )	R to Q 7
8 Kt tks P	B to Q 2	20 R to Q B sq ( <i>h</i> )	B tks P
9 Kt tks Kt ( <i>c</i> )	P tks Kt	21 Kt to B 4	P tks P ch
10 B to Q 3	Q to K 2	22 B tks P	B tks B ch
11 B tks Kt	P tks B	23 K to R sq	Q to B 4
12 Kt to B 3	B to B 4	24 R to B sq	B to K 5

White resigns.

## NOTES BY C. D. LOCOCK.

(*a*) This resolves the game into Max Lange's variation of the Giuoco Piano. 5..., Kt takes P is the usual move.

(*b*) Not so good as the usual continuation P takes Kt, followed by R to K sq ch.

(*c*) B takes Kt is better; but even then Black gets the better game.

(*d*) Necessary in order to defend the K P.

(*f*) B to K 3 seems much better here.

(*g*) Bad as his opponents reply shows, Kt to R 4 might afford some relief.

(*h*) P takes P is better, but White would have a difficult game.

(*i*) After 20 R takes R, P takes R; 21 B to Q sq, R to Q sq; 22 Q to K B 4, or Q to Q B 3 with an even game. 22 Kt to B 4 is impossible, owing to Q to Kt 5; 23 Q to K 2, Q takes Q, and B takes P. 22 B to B 4 leads to some interesting variations, of which we indicate a few without discussing their soundness.

1. 22..., B to Kt 5; 23 K to B sq (?) (or 23 R takes P, R takes R; 24 B takes R, B takes Kt; 25 Q takes B, Q takes B P; 26 P to K 6, and draws); 23..., B takes Kt ch; 24 Q

takes B, Q takes B P; 25 R takes P? Black wins the exchange.

2. 22..., Q to Kt 5 (threatening B takes Q B P, or P to K Kt 4); 24 P to K R 3, Q to R 5; 25 K to Kt 3 (P to K Kt 3 is also feasible); 25..., R to Q 5; 26 Kt takes B, Q takes P ch! 27 K takes Q, R takes B ch, even game.

3. 22..., B to K 5; 23 Kt to Kt 3, Q to Kt 5 (if..., R to Q 5; 24 R takes P); 24 Q to K 2 (or A), B takes P ch; 25 K takes B, Q takes B ch; 26 K to Kt sq, B takes B P.

[A] 24 R takes P, R takes R: 25 B takes R, Q to Q 8 ch; 26 K to B sq, B takes Q B P.

### GAME 774.

Played at Board No. 2, in the match Liverpool v. Glasgow, Liverpool, 2nd November, 1889.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN, Liverpool.)	BLACK. (J. MARSHALL, Glasgow.)	WHITE. (Rev. J. OWEN, Liverpool.)	BLACK. (J. MARSHALL, Glasgow.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	19 P to K Kt 4	Kt to Kt 2
2 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	20 Q Kt to Q 2 (g)	P to K B 3
3 P to Q Kt 3	P to K 3	21 K Kt to K B 3	Q tks P
4 B to Q Kt 2	B to K 2	22 Kt to B 4	Q to Q B 2 (h)
5 P to K 3	Castles	23 Kt to K 3	B to Q 3
6 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4	24 Kt to K Kt 2	B to Q B 3
7 Castles	Q Kt to Q 2 (a)	25 B to Q Kt 2	R to K sq
8 Q Kt to Q 2	Q to Q R 4 (b)	26 Q to K B 2	P to K 4 (i)
9 Q to K 2	R to Q sq	27 P tks P	P tks P
10 P to Q R 3 (c)	P tks P	28 Kt to Kt 5	K Kt to K 3 (j)
11 P tks P (d)	Kt to K B sq	29 Kt to K B 7	R to K 2
12 Q R to Q B sq	B to Q 2	30 Kt to R 6 ch	K to Kt 2 (k)
13 Kt to K 5	B to K sq	31 Q to B 6 ch	K tks Kt
14 P to K B 4 (e)	Q to Q Kt 3	32 P to Kt 5 ch	Kt tks P
15 Q Kt to K B 3	Q R to Q B sq	33 B to Q B sq	Kt to K 3
16 K to R sq	P to K Kt 3 (f)	34 P to K R 4	Kt to K B 5
17 Q R to Q Kt sq (f)	Kt to K R 4	35 P tks Kt ch	K to R 4
18 B to Q B sq	Q to Q 3	36 B to K 2 ch	Kt tks B
		37 Q mates (l)	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Kt to B 3 seems preferable, or P to Q Kt 3, but Black's intention was to bring the Kt presently to K to B sq.

(b) We cannot commend this move, which puts the Queen out of play, without effecting anything by it beyond making room for the Rook.

(c) Threatening 10 P to Q Kt 4, P takes P; 11 P takes P, which the Queen cannot retake on account of B to R 3.

(d) It is a question whether it would not be better to retake with one of the pieces, to keep open the diagonal for the Bishop.

(e) Instead of this advance, White could, we think, with more advantage push on his Q to B P.

(f) Probably K Kt to Q 2, followed by P to B 3, would have been a safer way of freeing himself than by the text play, which leaves a hole at his K to R 3.

(f) Why not P to K Kt 4 an once?

(g) An unnecessary retreat which costs a Pawn: the Pawn should go on to Kt 5.

(h) We see no adequate reason for Black's refusal of the second Pawn, but had White played Kt to K 4 instead of B 4, the Pawn could not have been taken.

(i) Mr. Owen's few last moves were very subtle, and his opponent now falls into the trap prepared for him, for by the advance of this P, curiously enough, his game seems to break up immediately.

(j) But it need not have done so, perhaps, had Mr. Marshall now brought the R to K 2, preventing the fatal entry of the Kt at B 7.

(k) If 30..., K to R sq; 31 Q to B 6 ch, R to Kt 2 (if the Kt interposes he is mated in two moves); 32 Kt to B 7 ch, K to Kt sq; 33 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt; 34 B takes K P, &c.

(l) The finish of this game is very finely played by Mr. Owen.

### GAME 775.

Played recently at the Liverpool Club.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(R. K. LEATHER.)	(M. KAIZER.)	(R. K. LEATHER.)	(M. KAIZER.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	7 B to B 4	P to Q 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	8 Kt to B sq	B to K 3
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	9 Kt to Kt 3	P to KR 4 (b)
4 P to Q 3	Kt to K 2	10 B tks B	P tks B
5 P to QB 3 (a)	Kt to Kt 3	11 Q to Kt 3	Q to Q 2
6 Q Kt to Q 2	P to B 3	12 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4

13 P to B 3 ?	Castles (QR)	26 R to Q 7	Kt tks R
14 B to Q 2	P to R 5 (c)	27 R tks Kt	Q tks R
15 Kt to B sq	P tks P	28 Q tks Q	R to Q sq
16 Q P tks P (d)	R to K sq	29 Q to B 6	Kt to Q 6 ch
17 Castles (QR)	B to Q 3	30 K to B 2 (h)	R tks P ch
18 B to K 3	P to Kt 3	31 K to Kt 3	R tks R P
19 Kt to Q 2	Q to K 2	32 P to R 4	P to R 6
20 Kt to B 4	B to B 2	33 P to R 5	Kt to B 4 ch (i)
21 Q to R 4	K to Kt 2	34 B tks Kt	P tks B
22 R to Q 2	Kt to B 5 (e)	35 P to R 6	K to B sq
23 K R to Q sq	R to R 4	36 Kt to Kt 6 ch	P tks Kt
24 R to Q 6 (f)	R tks Kt (g)	37 P to R 7	Resigns
25 Q tks B P ch	K to Kt sq		

— — —

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

(a) It is now certain that the Kt should go to this square in the Mortimer.

(b) A debilitating move. 9..., B to K 2, with a view to 10..., P to Q 4, leaves Black's game no whit inferior.

(c) If 14..., P takes P; then follows 15 B P takes P, Q takes P; 16 Q takes P ch, and 17 Castles (QR). But 14..., Kt to B 5 was worth trying.

(d) 16 Kt takes P (K 6) gains nothing, as Black replies 16..., P takes B P.

(e) Seemingly oblivious of what is impending. He should oppose Rook to Rook by 22..., R to Q sq.

(f) A very fine and deep combination.

(g) 24..., B takes R might possibly result as follows:—  
25 Kt takes B ch, K to Kt sq; 26 K Kt to B 7!, R to K B sq;  
27 Q to R 6!, Kt to Kt 3 (28 Kt takes K P was threatened);  
28 B takes P, P takes B; 29 Q takes P ch, K to R sq; 30 Q  
takes P ch, K to Kt sq; 31 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to R sq; 32 Kt to  
Q Kt 5, and wins. Black wisely decides therefore to give up  
the Q for two Rooks, though the after position is a little  
against him.

(h) Extremely injudicious. K to Kt sq was far superior.

(i) Failing to appreciate the resources of his position.  
33..., R to K 7 would probably draw at least, *e.g.*, 33..., R to  
K 7; 34 P takes P, B takes P; 35 B takes B, P takes B;  
36 Kt to Q 6 (36 Q takes P ch leaves him nothing but a  
perpetual, for if he goes after the K R P he loses), Kt to  
B 4 ch [compare note (h)]; 37 K to R 3, R takes Kt; 38 Q  
takes R ch, K to Kt 2; 39 Q to K 7 ch, K moves; 40 Q takes  
Kt P, P to R 7; 41 Q to R 6 or 7 (according to Black King's  
last), and White's winning chances are somewhat remote.

## GAME 776.

Played at Malvern, May 10th, 1888.

(Queens' Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (Messrs. FEDDEN and RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Messrs. ASPA and GRUNDY.)	WHITE. (Messrs. FEDDEN and RANKEN.)	BLACK. (Messrs. ASPA and GRUNDY.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 B to B sq	B to Kt 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 K Kt to K 2	R to R 4 (i)
3 B to B 4 (a)	Kt to B 3	20 P to R 4	Q to R sq
4 P to B 4 (b)	B to B 4	21 P to Kt 4	P to Q 4
5 P to Q 3 (c)	Castles (d)	22 P to Kt 5	P tks KtP(j)
6 P to B 5 (e)	Kt to Q R 4	23 R P tks P	Kt to Q3?(k)
7 B to K Kt 5	Kt tks B	24 Q to R 5	R to B 2
8 P tks Kt	P to B 3	25 P to Kt 6	P to R 3
9 Q to B 3	P to QR3(f)	26 P to B 6	P to Q 5 (l)
10 K Kt to K 2	P to Q Kt 4	27 P to B 7 ch	Kt tks P (m)
11 P tks P	R P tks P	28 P tks Kt ch	K to R 2
12 Kt to Kt 3	B to K 2	29 B tks P (n)	P tks B
13 Castles (K R)	Kt to K sq	30 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt 2
14 B to K 3	P to B 3	31 Q to B 6 ch	K to R 2
15 P to Q R 3 (g)	R to B 2 (h)	32 R to Q 3	Q to K B sq
16 Q R to Q sq	P to Kt 5	33 R to Kt 3	Resigns
17 P tks P	B tks P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This continuation is attributed to Herr Bardeleben, and was played against the annotator in the London Tournament of 1883.

(b) If P to Q 3, Black can reply Kt to Q R 4, and if 4 P to Q R 3, then Kt takes P.

(c) Kt to B 3 is the usual move, resolving the game into a well known form of the Vienna Opening.

(d) It was better to defer this, and to play simply P to Q 3.

(e) P to Q R 3 was, perhaps, more prudent, to prevent the exchange of Kt for B; and Kt to B 3 was also good play.

(f) If Q to Kt 3, the answer would be Castles; the text move, however, and the subsequent development on Black's Q's side, gives the attack too much time.

(g) To enable them to remove their Q R.

(h) White rather expected here P to Kt 5, but after the exchanges, it would have left them with the command of the Q R file and the better game.

(i) This and the next move only serve the purposes of the attack, but it was difficult now to find any good line of

defence. P to Q 4 looks feasible; a little examination, however, will shew that it was not so at the present moment.

(j) An error. R to Q B 2 or P to Q 5 was the proper course.

(k) The Kt should have remained where it was, in order to go to B 3 when the P came on to Kt 6.

(l) The advanced Pawn ought to have been taken at all hazards.

(m) Necessary, for if the K moves, B takes R P is fatal.

(n) This sacrifice is evidently quite sound, and speedily decisive.

Other games held over owing to want of space.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY JAMES RAYNER.

*B. C. M. Solution Tourney.*—The scores for October problems are as follows :—

	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	Total
F. W. Womersley .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	39
B. G. Laws .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
J. Keeble .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
Rev. R. J. Wright .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
W. Jay .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
"Hyrneh" .....	2	2	0	3	0	3	3	3	0	-1	3	17
"Sigma" .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	36
J. O. Allfrey .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	36
F. C. S. Dyer .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	9	37
Mrs. R. Kelly .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	31
J. Bryden .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	36
W. H. S. Monck .....	4	2	3	3	3	-1	3	-1	0	6	9	31
J. W. Baker .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	33
"Vega" .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	9	42
Rev. R. Simpson .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	33
"Venator" .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	33
"S. B." .....	4	2	-1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	32
J. Methven .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	36
Locke Holt .....	2	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	43
"G. H." .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
W. A. Clark .....	2	2	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	6	9	39
A. Dod .....	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	34
W. D. Wight .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	33
Jno. E. Erskine .....	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	9	42
H. Jonsson, Sweden .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
A. Moslin, Sweden .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
K. Stal, Sweden .....	4	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	9	45
Chr. Lund, Denmark .....	2	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	3	37
Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark ...	2	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	6	3	37

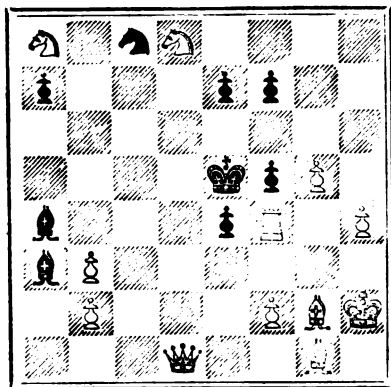
## Additional solvers of Problems 558 to 563 :—

	558	559	560	561	562	563	Total
A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
T. Turner, Jamaica .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14
V. Ariano, Jamaica .....	2	2	2	2	3	3	14

Correct solutions of Nos. 566, 567, 569, 576 from Mrs. F. B. Storrs, Hartford, U.S.A.

*Lessons on Solving.*—IX.—For our next illustration we have selected a problem that is fairly typical of the modern style of composition, and a careful examination of it will open out the highway to a conquest of the most elaborate and complex three-movers. It will be seen at a glance that

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

belongs to the attacking class. In looking round for a suitable key we would note that it must threaten mate in two moves; one that threatens mate at once is inartistic and would be sure to receive severe criticism unless counter-balanced by some meritorious features. The far-off Kt at R 8 seems a likely officer for active service, and as B 7 is the only square to which he can move safely, we accordingly place him there. Mate is now threatened by 2 Kt takes P ch and 3 Kt to Q 5, but 1..., B takes P at Kt 3 shows very plainly that we have not discovered the author's intention. Next, 1 Kt. to K 6 has strategical qualities, for White now threatens 2 Q to Q 4 ch and 3 Kt to B 7 mate. If, however, 1..., K takes Kt, a short examination will show us that we are not yet on the right track. Another glance round the board will probably show us that if the B at Kt sq is to be

of any use it must be unmasked. Trying 1 P to B 3, there is again a chance of mating on the third move, but 1..., B to B 4 is a satisfactory reply. The moving of the K to R 3 or R sq fares no better, for 1..., B to B 4 again prevents mate. We have exhausted the likely moves without gaining any information; our attention must now be directed into other channels. There are two things that will strike the observant solver: first, the arrangement of the White pieces on the K's side suggests that the Black K has to be drawn there; and next, the P's on the Q Kt's file might mean that the opposing K must meet his fate on that side. Is there, then, a move that will allow the K to escape to both wings and yet threaten mate? There does not seem to be any such move. Let us now, acting upon a hint given in a previous lesson, try checks in the hope that some light may be thrown upon the solution; sometimes the second move is revealed in this way. The most obvious one is 1 Kt takes P ch; if now 1..., K takes R, White can accomplish his purpose by 2 K to R 3 or R sq; if, however, 1..., K to K 3, we can learn, by examining the position as a two-mover from this point, that White cannot mate in two more moves. The next check that might be tried is R takes K's P, but 1..., P takes R leaves us worse than before. There now remains 1 R takes B's P ch. Black, of course, captures the R. A careful examination will show that if the Q could command K 4 then mate could be effected. There are seven moves the Q might make. Two of these, B 3 and Kt 4, can be dismissed at once because they frustrate our own ends. Three others offer little prospect of success, viz.: 1 Q to K 2 or K sq or Kt sq; the reply 1..., K to Q 3 leaves White without resource. Taking now 1 Q to B 2, we find that if 1..., K takes R, there is no satisfactory continuation. The only move now left is 1 Q to Q 3, by no means a likely move yet one that has artistic features. White now threatens 2 R takes B's P ch, and mate by 3 Q takes K's P. Black has a number of moves in reply. First, 1..., B to B 3 prevents the Q from capturing the K's P on the third move, but the solver will soon see that he has enabled White to continue by 2 Kt takes B ch, afterwards mating with the Q or Kt. Again, 1..., Kt to Q 3 stops the intended line but blocking the square, allows White to play 2 Q to B 3 ch, once more mating with Q or Kt. There is now reason to believe that the right key has been made, so we ought not to abandon this line of play without very good cause. Occasionally a quiet second move may give trouble for some time. We should now look at 1..., P takes Q, perhaps the most likely move for Black. We seem now to be worse off, but treating

the position as a two-mover, and following our method in solving them, the move 2 R to Q 4 will be discovered. There is nothing left that should puzzle at all, but we point out a defence which might be unnoticed. If 1..., B to Q 3, White cannot proceed with 2 R takes B's P, because after 1..., K takes R the White K is in check. This little trap caught many solvers a few years ago in the *Liverpool Courier* tourney. The continuation is 2 R takes K's P ch, &c. We give the full solution of the problem and we strongly advise the student to study it closely.

WHITE.  
1 Q to Q 3.

BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.
1 P takes Q	2 R to Q 4	2 K takes R	3 P to B 4 mate
		2 P to B 5	3 R to Q 5 „
1 B to Q 3	2 R takes K's P ch	2 P takes R	3 Q takes P „
1 Kt to Q 3	2 Q to B 3 ch	2 K takes R	3 Q to Kt 3 „
		2 K to Q 4	3 Kt to B 7 „
1 B to B 3	2 Kt takes B ch	2 K takes R	3 Q to Kt 3 „
1 B to Q 2	2 Kt takes P ch	2 K to K 3	3 Kt to B 7 „
		2 K takes R	3 Q to Kt 3 „
		2 K to K 3	3 Q to B 4 „

This brings us to a close of our examination of three-movers. We have not exhausted the subject, but we have indicated sufficient to enable the student to solve with method and pleasure.

(To be continued.)

*Problem Tourney.*—The *Conversazioni della Domenica* announces a two-move problem tourney. Competitors can send problems in the following manner:—One letter must contain original and hitherto unpublished problems with mottoes and solutions; the other the mottoes and name and address of the composer. The mottoes must be written outside the second letter as well. From European composers the problems must be mailed before December 31st, 1889, and from others before January 31st, 1890. Address: Sezione scacchi delle Conversazioni della Domenica, via San Damiano, 16 a Milan, Italy.

*Münchener Neuester Nachrichten.*—This very important problem tourney is now a thing of the past. The award is as follows:—Four-movers, 1 Dr. Ferdinand Schindler, Vienna; 2 Josef Salminger, Munich. Three-movers, 1 Lieutenant Adolf Norlin, Stockholm; 2 M. Ehrenstein, Prellenkirchen; 3 C. Behting, Riga. Theme three-mover,

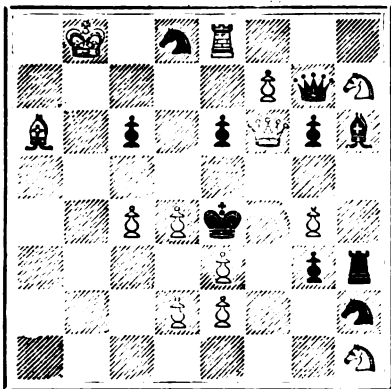
Josef Pospisil, Prague. We are pleased to note that Herr F. L. Meyer has been honourably mentioned for his four-mover and E. N. Frankenstein for his three-mover. We are sorry no prize has fallen to an English competitor, but when it is known that England only contributed 14 problems out of the extraordinary number of 344 sent in for competition, we can scarcely be surprised.

*Curiosity on page 443.*—The solution of this position is as follows :—1 Kt to Q 7 ch, 2 Q to B 8 ch, 3 Q to R 8, 4 R to R 6, 5 R to Kt 2, 6 R to Kt 5, 7 Kt to B 8, 8 K to R 2: 9 P to Kt 3, 10 P to Kt 4, 11 Q to Kt 8, 12 P mates. Several correspondents have shortened this line of play and shown a mate in eight moves, but unfortunately these solutions do not illustrate "The running of the gauntlet." Correct solutions have been received from J. White (9), J. A. Miles (12), W. H. S. Monck (12), J. Robertson (11), H. A. Hatherly (11), H. Doyle (12), Alb. Kiessling (8), E. Gossman (9), R. Teunant (9), W. McCum (10), East Marden (8), H. H. Davis (8), Rev. R. J. Wright (8), W. Robinson (12), C. S. Eccles (8), J. S. Russell (8), J. E. Maitland (14), Chr. Lund (10), and G. H. (8). The number after each name indicates the length of the solution.

*Obituary.*—A short time ago a rumour reached us that Leonard Ahlbom, Striberg, Sweden, one of our solvers, was dead. The non-arrival of his solutions tended to confirm the rumour in our own minds, but it was not till the Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark, wrote us that we became fully aware of the facts. We are now extremely sorry to inform our readers that L. Ahlbom met his death while bathing in the river Dalalfoen, on July 1st, 1889. He was a very young man, not yet having reached his nineteenth year, but his talent for problem composition was so great that he had composed more than one hundred problems, many of high excellence. He was especially liberal to us and always took care to keep us supplied with some of his problems. His last contribution consisted of eight problems, upon which we have just begun to draw. We shall publish the remaining positions in honour of his name and in gratitude for his kindness. We give below two of his problems, which must have, to his fellow-competitors in the solution tourney in particular, and to most of our readers generally, a peculiar yet deep interest.

By LEONARD AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

By LEONARD AHLBOM,  
STRIBERG, SWEDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

## TO CORRESPONDENTS.

**TO SOLVERS.**—We fully intended to publish the Final Score in the present number, and we have delayed the appearance of this Magazine in consequence, but as the Jamaica mail has not yet come to hand we cannot complete the scores. We shall give the result in our next issue.

Solutions to Problems 566 to 576 held over.

Rev. J. Jespersen.—Much obliged for favours. We regret the confirmation of the rumour.

F. J. Y. Tasmania.—Received and credited; accept our best thanks. Book despatched.

E. Silas.—Solution of No. 577 quite correct.

U. N. M. Dacca.—Card received; will write soon. No trouble.

E. N. Frankenstein.—We are greatly indebted for favour *re Münchner Neuester Nachrichten* Problem Tourney. Accept our congratulations upon your success; we wish it had been more marked.

G. H.—Many thanks for kind favours. We hope our composers will try you a little next year.

H. Doyle.—Many thanks for diagram of Salvio's problem. The idea in each case is the same.

J. S. Russell.—Solution of end-game quite correct. Glad to know you are well again.

Problems received with thanks from Geo. Hume, Rev. R. J. Wright, Rev. J. Jespersen, J. A. Miles, F. W. Womersley, Carslake W. Wood (per Mr. Green), B. G. Laws, and W. A. Clark.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 589.—By MRS. W. J. BAIRD,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



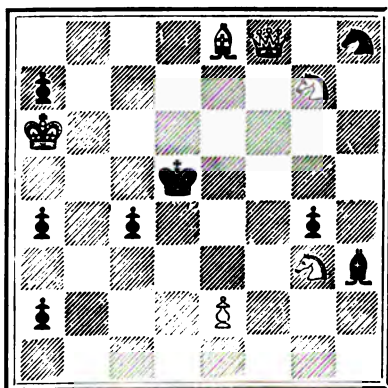
WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 590.—By G. T. HART,  
BURSTWICK.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in two moves.

No. 591.—By W. GLEAVE,  
LONDON.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White mates in three moves.

No. 592.—By REV. J. JESPERSEN,  
DENMARK.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves.

# BOOKS FOR CHESS PLAYERS.

---

Now ready, demy 8vo, 7s. 6d.

## CHESS STUDIES AND END-GAMES.

Two Parts (in one volume).

PART I.—CHESS STUDIES.

PART II.—MISCELLANEOUS END-GAMES.

By B. HORWITZ and J. KLING. Second Edition. Revised by W. WAYTE, M.A., late Fellow of the King's College, Cambridge.

## STAUNTON'S CHESS PLAYER'S HANDBOOK.

A Popular and Scientific Introduction to the Game of Chess, as exemplified in games actually played by the greatest masters, and *illustrated by numerous Diagrams of original and remarkable positions, and a Coloured Frontispiece.* Small post 8vo, 5s.

## STAUNTON'S CHESS PRAXIS.

A Supplement to the Chess Player's Handbook. Containing important Improvements in the Openings, illustrated by actual Games; a Code of Chess Laws; and a Selection of Mr. Morphy's Games in England and France, critically annotated. 636 pages. *With Diagrams.* Small post 8vo, 5s.

## STAUNTON'S CHESS PLAYER'S COMPANION

Comprising a Treatise on Odds, Collection of Match Games, including the great French Match with Mons. St. Amant, and a Selection of Original Problems. *With Diagrams and Coloured Frontispiece.* Small post 8vo, 5s.

## STAUNTON'S CHESS TOURNAMENT OF 1851.

A Collection of Games played at this celebrated assemblage. With Introduction, Notes critical and explanatory, and *numerous Diagrams.* Small post 8vo, 5s.

## CHESS CONGRESS OF 1862.

ed by J. LOWENTHAL. Second and cheaper edition. Small post 8vo, 5s.

## MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS,

Being the Matches and best Games played by the American Champion, with explanatory and analytical Notes by J. LOWENTHAL. With short memoir and *Portrait of Morphy.* Small post 8vo, 5s.

This volume contains by far the largest collection of games played by Mr. MORPHY extant in any form, and has received his endorsement and co-operation.

---

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS, York Street, Covent Garden.

*And at the Office of the "British Chess Magazine."*

# CHESS OPENINGS

ANCIENT AND MODERN,

BY

**E. FREEBOROUGH and the Rev. C. E. RANKEN,**

With numerous original variations and suggestions.

---

THE

## **MODERN CHESS INSTRUCTOR**

BY

**W. STEINITZ.**

---

### **PART I.**

CONTAINING ELEMENTARY EXPLANATIONS FOR BEGINNERS—THE  
DESCRIPTION OF NOTATIONS—A TELEGRAPHIC CHESS CODE—  
AN ESSAY ON THE PRINCIPLES OF THE GAME AND ANALYSES  
OF SIX POPULAR OPENINGS, WITH ILLUSTRATIVE GAMES  
TO EACH OPENING, &c.

THE APPENDIX CONTAINS THE GAMES OF THE CONTEST BETWEEN  
MESSRS. STEINITZ AND TSCHIGORIN, PLAYED AT HAVANA,  
IN JANUARY AND FEBRUARY, 1889, WITH ANNOTATIONS BY  
THE AUTHOR.

---

Copies of either of the above works may  
be had from the Manager of the B.C.M.,  
Price, 6/- each; Postage extra 4½d.

IN THE PRESS.

# Chess Player's Annual & Club Directory

1890.

EDITED BY MR. AND MRS. T. B. ROWLAND,  
9, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, DUBLIN.

*A Directory, to date, of Chess Associations, Clubs, and Resorts  
of the United Kingdom, and places abroad.*

FOUR-HANDED CHESS. CHESS TERMS IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

LAWS, RULES, SYSTEMS OF NOTATION.

FIRST-CLASS PLAYERS, CHESS PERIODICALS, PUBLICATIONS CONTAINING  
CHESS, INTERESTING AND USEFUL ARTICLES BY WELL-KNOWN WRITERS.

PRIZE PROBLEMS IN BRITISH TOURNEYS OF 1889.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Price 2s. 6d.

Address:—THE EDITORS, 9, Victoria Terrace, Clontarf, DUBLIN.

May be had from the Manager of the B.C.M.

Now Ready. Price 7s. 6d.

## THE CHESS PROBLEM.

Text-book with Illustrations.

Containing FOUR HUNDRED CHESS PROBLEMS selected from the works of  
H. J. C. ANDREWS, E. N. FRANKENSTEIN, B. G. LAWS, and C. PLANCK.  
Prefaced by an Exhaustive and Scientific Treatise on the Art of Problem  
Construction.

"A highly interesting and most valuable essay. All interested in the  
art should become students of its pages"—*The British Chess Magazine*.

"The most important contribution ever made to the literature of  
chess."—*Leeds Mercury*.

CASSELL & CO., Limited, Ludgate Hill, LONDON.

## A SELECTION OF FIFTY-TWO GAMES

Played in the Bradford International Masters' Tournament.

Post Free, 11½.

Every Chess Player should possess a Copy of this Selection.

"As a collection of games of the best living masters, it is thoroughly  
to be recommended to the chess student."—*Southern Weekly News*.

"The best shillingsworth of chess literature we have seen for a long  
time."—*Manchester Evening News*.

To be had from the MANAGER B.C.M., 19, BAGBY STREET, LEEDS.

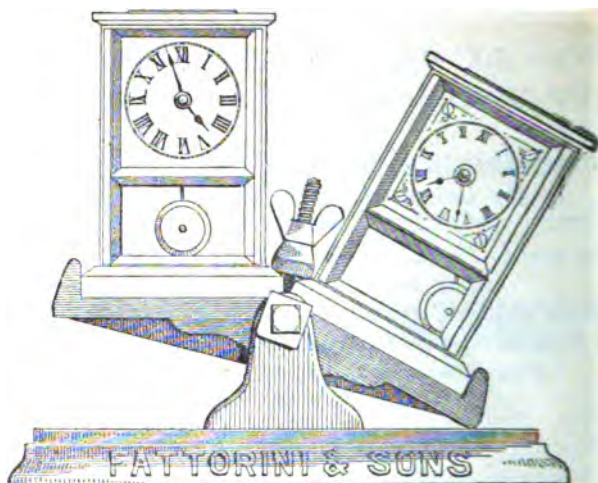
# FATTORINI & SONS' CHESS TIMING CLOCKS.

Complete 12/6 Net.

Pair of  
Clocks  
on Stand,  
**12/6**  
Net.

The Clocks  
are  
perfection  
as  
timekeepers.

Every one  
guaranteed.



Pair of  
Clocks  
on Stand,  
**12/6**  
Net.

The Clocks  
are  
perfection  
as  
timekeepers.

Every one  
guaranteed.

As used at the National Tournament, London, 1887; International Tournament, Bradford, 1888; International Tournament, Amsterdam, 1889; and all the principal tournaments in Europe.

**FATTORINI & SONS, BRADFORD, YORKS.**

## CHESS OPENINGS,

*By E. Freeborough and the Rev. C. E. Ranken.*

A few Subscription Copies of this standard work for  
disposal at subscription price, viz.:—

**6/- ; Postage, extra 4½d.**

Purchasers should make early application to the

**MANAGER B.C.M., 19, BAGBY STREET, LEEDS.**

# CHESS OPENINGS

ANCIENT AND MODERN,

*Revised and corrected up to the present time from the best authorities,*

BY  
**E. FREEBOROUGH**

AND  
**THE REV. C. E. RANKEN,**

*With numerous original variations and suggestions*

BY  
**GEO. B. FRASER, ESQ., Dundee,**

**The REV. W. WAYTE, London,**

AND OTHER EMINENT ANALYSTS.

EDITED AND ARRANGED BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

*Price, neatly bound in cloth, Seven Shillings and Sixpence.*

*A few Interleaved Copies, 1s. 6d. additional.*

**TRUBNER & CO., LONDON. J. E. WHEATLEY & CO., HUDDERSFIELD.**

**May be had from I. M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, Leeds.**

---

**DURING OCTOBER ONLY.**

MR. STEINITZ'S NEW BOOK

## **THE MODERN CHESS INSTRUCTOR,**

**(Part I. Net Price 6s. Post Free,)**

MAY BE OBTAINED FROM

**J. G. CUNNINGHAM, 1, King Square, Goswell Road, LONDON, E.C.**

---

## **CHESS: ITS POETRY AND ITS PROSE,**

**By A. F. MACKENZIE.**

*(Fifty Prize and Honourably Mentioned Problems in International Tournaments.)*

Every lover of chess must have a copy of this work ; unanimously approved by the Press as the MOST EXHAUSTIVE and DIDACTIC TREATISE on the Arts of COMPOSING AND SOLVING CHESS PROBLEMS.

*500 pages, profusely illustrated, and copious Index. Extra Cloth.*

**PRICE 10/6.**

Digitized by Google

The only exclusive Dealer in Chess Goods in the world.

**WILL H. LYONS,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

Chess Books in all Languages, and of all Ages

**OUT OF PRINT BOOKS AND MAGAZINES,**

A Speciality, "Collectors" are invited to submit lists of "Desires."

I have the best facilities for securing Copies of any  
work wanted.

**MANUSCRIPT COPIES of CHESS ARTICLES**

From Books and Magazines supplied, Ancient or Modern, at low rates.

**Odd Numbers of Chess Magazines, to fill Sets.**

**WILL BUY ANY WORK ON CHESS.**

*Priced Catalogue of Chess Books sent on receipt of One  
Penny Stamp.*

**WILL H. LYONS,  
Chess Bibliophile,  
NEWPORT, KENTUCKY, U.S.A.**

*Priced Catalogue of Chess Books, 88 pages, sent on  
receipt of Threepence in Stamps.*



